



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

Stanford University Libraries

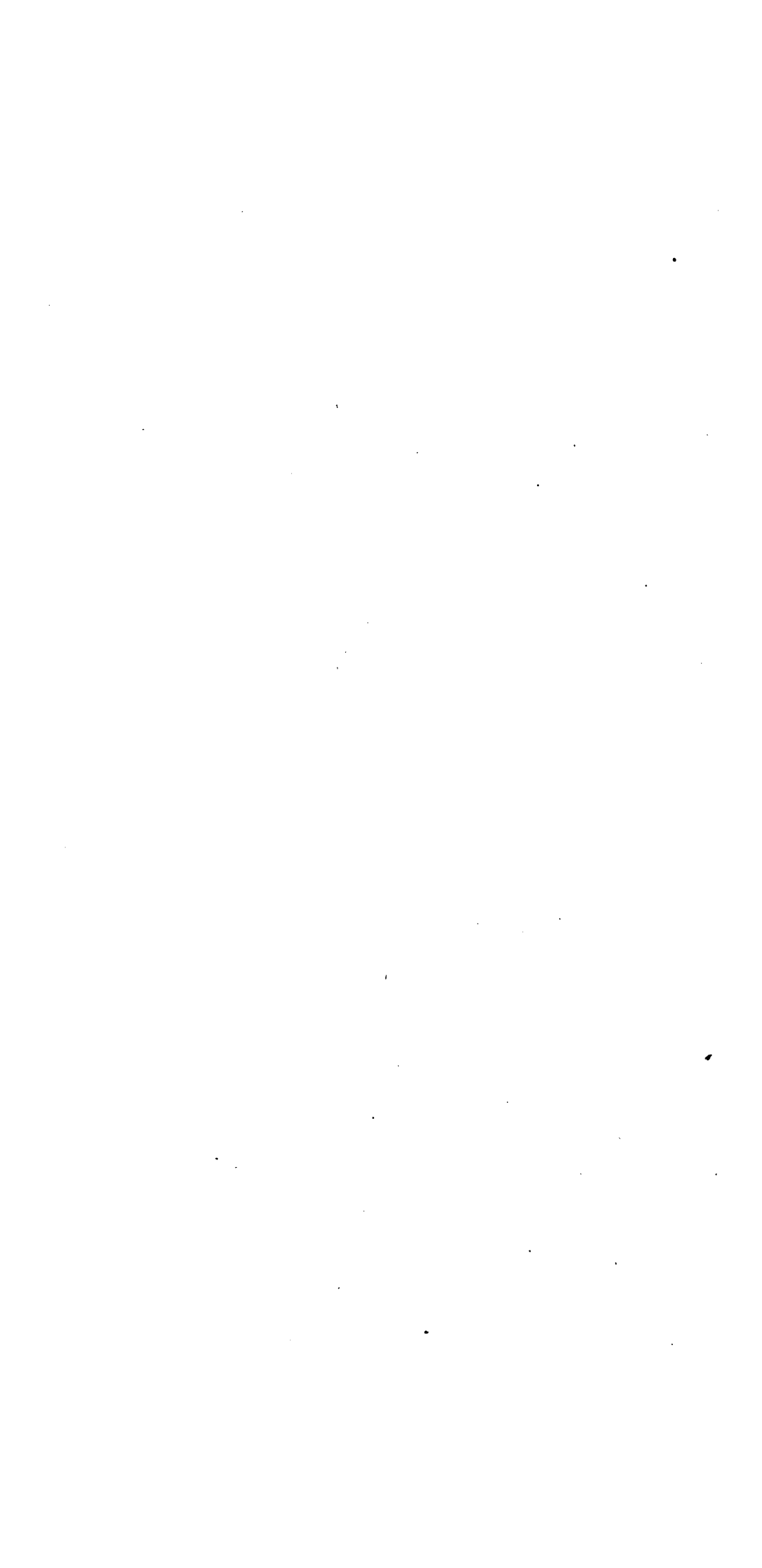


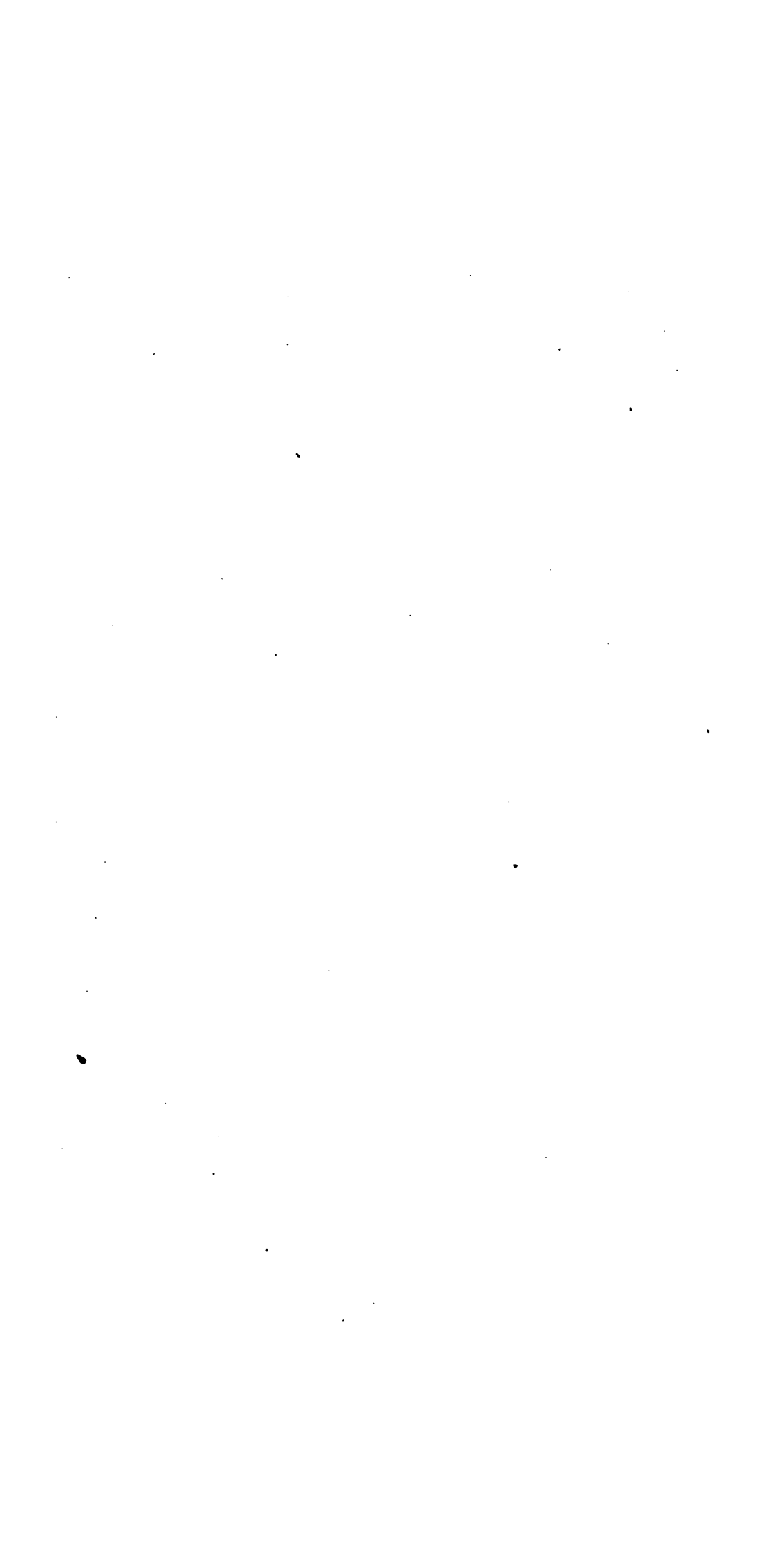
105 121 156 249











55TH CONGRESS, } HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES. { DOCUMENT
2d Session. } { No. 567.

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR

BULLETIN

OF THE

UNITED STATES

GEOLOGICAL SURVEY

No. 150

THE EDUCATIONAL SERIES OF ROCK SPECIMENS COLLECTED
AND DISTRIBUTED BY THE UNITED STATES
GEOLOGICAL SURVEY.—DILLER

WASHINGTON
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE
1898

**LIBRARY OF THE
LELAND STANFORD JR. UNIVERSITY.**

Q. 44799.

1907 33 1900

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR

BULLETIN

OF THE

UNITED STATES

GEOLOGICAL SURVEY

No. 150



WASHINGTON
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE
1898



UNITED STATES GEOLOGICAL SURVEY

CHARLES D. WALCOTT, DIRECTOR

T H E

EDUCATIONAL SERIES OF ROCK SPECIMENS

COLLECTED AND DISTRIBUTED

BY THE

UNITED STATES GEOLOGICAL SURVEY

BY

JOSEPH SILAS DILLER



WASHINGTON
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE
1898



CONTENTS.

	Page
Letter of transmittal	9
Preface	11
The study of rocks	13
Introduction	13
Structural features of rocks	13
Methods of physical analysis	18
Specific-gravity method	19
Electro-magnetic method	22
Microscopic method	23
The principal rock-making minerals	27
Minerals illustrated by this series of rock specimens	29
Minerals of the isometric system	30
Minerals of the tetragonal system	33
Minerals of the hexagonal system	34
Minerals of the orthorhombic system	37
Minerals of the monoclinic system	40
Minerals of the triclinic system	45
Homogeneous aggregates	46
Classification of rocks	48
Tabular view and classification of the rocks of this series	52
Descriptions of specimens	56
Unaltered sedimentary rocks of mechanical origin (Nos. 1-22)	56
Unaltered sedimentary rocks of chemical origin (Nos. 23-38)	91
Unaltered sedimentary rocks of organic origin (Nos. 39-56)	115
Unaltered igneous rocks (Nos. 57-114)	145
Granite-rhyolite family (Nos. 58-69)	146
Syenite-trachyte family (Nos. 70-71)	181
Nephelite-leucite rocks (Nos. 72-78)	186
Diorite-andesite family (Nos. 79-94)	211
Gabbro-basalt family (Nos. 95-109)	245
Peridotite family (Nos. 110-114)	286
Metamorphic sedimentary rocks (Nos. 115-135)	298
Metamorphic igneous rocks (Nos. 136-146)	343
Residual rocks (Nos. 147-150)	376
Illustrations of surface modifications (Nos. 151-156)	385
Index	393

ILLUSTRATIONS.

	Page.
PLATE I. Bedded structure, bedding, and cross bedding, Oak Canyon, Arizona.	14
II. Massive structure in diorite, Shasta County, California.....	16
III. Rhombohedral jointing in gneiss, Potomac River near Washington, District of Columbia.....	18
IV. Columnar jointing, Watchung Mountain, Orange, New Jersey.....	20
V. Petrographic microscope	24
VI. High part of South Manitou Island, Lake Michigan, showing forest formerly buried beneath drifting sand and now exposed by eolian erosion	62
VII. A typical exposure of southern loess, Muscatine, Iowa.....	66
VIII. Clay bank at Brick Haven, Virginia, opposite Washington, Dis- trict of Columbia	68
IX. Thin sections of sandstone: <i>A</i> , pebbly sandstone from Barron, Ore- gon, as seen under a microscope in ordinary light; <i>B</i> , brown sandstone from Hummelstown, Pennsylvania, as seen under a microscope in ordinary light.....	76
X. Thin section of Potsdam sandstone from Ablemans, Wisconsin, as seen under a microscope: <i>A</i> , in ordinary light; <i>B</i> , between crossed nicols.....	80
XI. Ripple marks on sand dunes near Golden Gate Park, San Francisco, California	82
XII. Ripple marks cut by mud cracks filled with sand, from the Grand Canyon of the Colorado, Arizona.....	84
XIII. Thin section of graywacke from Hurley, Wisconsin, as seen under a microscope in ordinary light.....	86
XIV. Old Faithful geyser in action, Yellowstone National Park.....	92
XV. Vein of quartz in gneiss near Chain Bridge, District of Columbia..	94
XVI. Thin sections of siliceous oolite from Center County, Pennsylvania, as seen under a microscope: <i>A</i> , in ordinary light; <i>B</i> , between crossed nicols	96
XVII. Deposits in Marengo Cave, Indiana.....	98
XVIII. Deposits in Luray Cave, Virginia.....	100
XIX. Terraces of Mammoth Hot Springs, Yellowstone National Park....	102
XX. Concretions of marcasite from Thatcher, Colorado.....	110
XXI. Fossil trees, Yellowstone National Park	114
XXII. Section of a flint nodule from Austin, Texas.....	120
XXIII. Beds of fossiliferous iron ore between beds of limestone, Rochester, New York	138
XXIV. Dike of andesite cutting andesitic breccia, Absaroka Range, Wyo- ming	146
XXV. Lithophysæ in lithoidite of Obsidian Cliff, Yellowstone National Park; natural size	154
XXVI. Sections of spherulites, from Yellowstone National Park; figs. 1-7.	156
XXVII. Branching crystals of orthoclase, Manbacher twins, from Yellow- stone National Park.....	158
XXVIII. Sections of metarhyolite from Utley, Wisconsin: <i>A</i> , secondary growth of microperthite about plagioclase in polarized light; <i>B</i> , phenocryst of microperthite in polarized light.....	168

	Page.
PL. XXIX. Thin section of nephelite-ayenite from Litchfield, Maine, as seen under a microscope between crossed nicols.....	204
XXX. Thin section of dacite from Bear Creek, California, as seen under a microscope	214
XXXI. Nodules in dacite, Lassen Peak, California	218
XXXII. Thin section of hypersthene-andesite from Mount Shasta, California, as seen under a microscope.....	228
XXXIII. Vesuvius in eruption, April 26, 1872	246
XXXIV. Cinder Cone, 10 miles northeast of Lassen Peak, California.....	248
XXXV. Volcanic bombs at base of Cinder Cone, 10 miles northeast of Lassen Peak, California.....	250
XXXVI Surface of lava field 10 miles northeast of Lassen Peak; latest lava, not covered by sand	252
XXXVII. Sections of quartz grains and surrounding shells of glass and augite, from same locality.....	254
XXXVIII. Thin sections as seen under a microscope: <i>A</i> , olivine-dabase from Pigeon Point, Minnesota; <i>B</i> , garnetiferous gabbro from Granite Falls, Minnesota.....	278
XXXIX. Thin sections of kimberlite from Elliott County, Kentucky, as seen under a microscope.....	292
XL. Thin section of marble from Cockeysville, Maryland, as seen under a microscope: <i>A</i> , in ordinary light; <i>B</i> , between crossed nicols..	300
XLI. Syncline and anticline	316
XLII. Thin section of tourmaline-biotite schist from the Black Hills, South Dakota, as it appears under a microscope in polarized light	328
XLIII. Thin section of apophyllite from South Mountain, Pennsylvania, showing altered spherulites, as seen under a microscope.....	346
XLIV. Thin sections of apophyllite: <i>A</i> , from Lake Superior, Minnesota, showing perlitic structure; <i>B</i> , from South Mountain, Pennsylvania, showing perlitic, spherulitic, and lithophysal structures	348
XLV. Thin sections: <i>A</i> , quartz-norite-gneiss from Odessa, Minnesota; <i>B</i> , hornblende-gabbro-gneiss from Minnesota Falls, Minnesota....	360
XLVI. Spheroidal weathering in granite near Woodstock, Maryland....	386
XLVII. Irregular weathered surface of Cambrian limestone at York, Pennsylvania.....	388
FIG. 1. Pegmatitic structure	17
2. Smeeth separating apparatus.....	20
3. Westphal balance	22
4. Balsam bottle	25
5. Wiresaw, United States Geological Survey.....	26
6. Grinding apparatus, United States Geological Survey	27
7. Section of coast, showing beach and sediments	57
8. Shells in marine sand at Carter's Grove, on James River, Virginia.....	65
9. Brecciated Devonian limestone, Fayette, Iowa	73
10. Section of vein.....	94
11. Travertine fan, Mammoth Hot Springs, Yellowstone National Park...	100
12. Cells of silicified wood, seen under a microscope	114
13. Globigerina and Textularia from the chalk of White Cliff, Texas...	116
14. Globigerina ooze, from Indian Ocean, at a depth of 1,800 fathoms	117
15. Fragments of volcanic glass in tuff, as seen under a microscope.....	212
16. Pyrope, showing border of biotite and magnetite.....	293
17. Cross section of staurolite from staurolitic-mica-schist	334
18. Glaciated rock surface showing frontal and lateral grooves caused by a projecting nodule of harder rock	389

LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL.

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR,
UNITED STATES GEOLOGICAL SURVEY,
Washington, D. C., November 9, 1897.

SIR: I have the honor to submit herewith the manuscript and illustrations for a bulletin to accompany the Educational Series of Rock Specimens.

Very respectfully,

J. S. DILLER,
Geologist.

Hon. CHARLES D. WALCOTT,
Director United States Geological Survey.



PREFACE.

It was early perceived that the field parties of the Geological Survey occasionally had favorable opportunities for the collection of important rock types not readily accessible to others, and that, by systematic cooperation, these parties, without much additional expense, could in the course of years gather a large collection of duplicate type specimens of rocks which would be valuable to educational institutions for the purposes of teaching.

This collection was started in 1882, under the directorship of Maj. J. W. Powell, and at first contemplated 200 suites containing only 100 specimens each of typical rocks belonging about equally to the two great groups, sedimentary and igneous.

To Messrs. Becker, Hague, and Emmons was assigned the collecting of the crystalline rocks, while the others were to be obtained by Messrs. Gilbert, Powell, Chamberlin, Hague, and Kerr. The work progressed steadily for several years, but, in order that important types not met by any of the field parties in their regular work might be obtained, it was found necessary to assign more definitely the task of completing the series and preparing it for distribution.

Although the responsibility for the selection, numbering, and arrangement of the series rests almost wholly with the present writer, these were determined after much correspondence and conference with his colleagues and were controlled largely by circumstances. Although most of the specimens in this collection are intended to illustrate rock types, there are a number—such as concretions (33–36), dike (57), jointing (103, 123), and others—intended to illustrate special features, and it has been thought best to treat each with its kind among the classified rocks rather than under a separate heading.

Acknowledgments are due to nearly all the geologists of the Survey and to many persons outside who have generously aided in collecting specimens within their reach. Special acknowledgment should be made to Prof. C. H. Hitchcock, who collected all the specimens from New Hampshire.

In the preparation of this bulletin, 29 specimens have been described by Prof. J. P. Iddings, of the University of Chicago; 16 by Prof. W. S. Bayley, of Colby University, Waterville, Maine; 9 by Mr. Whitman Cross, of the United States Geological Survey; 5 by Mr. George P. Merrill, of the United States National Museum; 5 by Prof. J. E. Wolff, of

Harvard University, Cambridge, Massachusetts; 4 by Mr. George Otis Smith, of the United States Geological Survey; 3 by Mr. G. K. Gilbert, of the United States Geological Survey; 3 by Mr. Waldemar Lindgren, of the United States Geological Survey; 3 by Prof. C. R. Van Hise, of the State University, Madison, Wisconsin; 2 by Mr. Bailey Willis, of the United States Geological Survey; 2 by Mr. H. W. Turner, of the United States Geological Survey; 2 by Mr. Walter Harvey Weed, of the United States Geological Survey; 1 by Prof. E. B. Matthews, of the Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, Maryland; 1 by Prof. Florence Bascom, of Bryn Mawr College, Bryn Mawr, Pennsylvania; 1 by Prof. L. V. Pirsson, of the the Sheffield Scientific School in Yale University, New Haven, Connecticut; and 1 by Mr. S. Weidman, of the University of Chicago; in all of which cases the descriptions are duly accredited in the text. All of the descriptions not thus accredited and the other portions of the bulletin have been prepared by the present writer, who desires to acknowledge the aid he has received from *Microscopical Physiography of Rock-making Minerals*, by J. P. Iddings (translation of Rosenbusch); the excellent *Handbook of Rocks*, by J. F. Kemp; *Petrology for Students*, by Alfred Harker; *Stones for Building and Decoration*, by G. P. Merrill; *Rocks, Rock-weathering, and Soils*, by the same author, as well as to the more complete works on petrography, especially those of Rosenbusch and Zirkel.

J. S. DILLER.

JUNE 9, 1897.

THE EDUCATIONAL SERIES OF ROCK SPECIMENS.

By J. S. DILLER.

THE STUDY OF ROCKS.

INTRODUCTION.

A rock is a large mass of mineral matter forming an essential part of the earth. Granite and sandstone are rocks made up of a number of minerals, but in other rocks, as, for example, limestone and serpentine when pure, the mass is composed wholly of one mineral. In still other exceptional cases, like obsidian, the mineral matter may be in a wholly amorphous condition, like glass—not made up of any definite mineral or minerals. The material of which the rock is composed may be loose, as sand and gravel, or cemented (lithified), as sandstone and conglomerate.

Rocks may be studied (1) in the field, as large masses, where their greater structural features and relations to other rocks are discovered; and (2) in the laboratory, where only hand specimens (stones) are available for investigation. The science of rocks is *petrology*. It is the branch of geology that treats of the origin, mode of occurrence, structure, composition, and alteration of rocks. The branch of petrology that embraces a knowledge of the structural (megascopic and microscopic), mineralogic, and chemical characters of rocks is *petrography*. The knowledge of rocks especially as masses of minerals, acquired largely by microscopic and other laboratory methods, is called by some *lithology*.

It is hoped that the lithology and petrography to be learned in studying this educational series of rock specimens may arouse an interest in the study of petrology, and also in that of geology, of which the former is a part.

STRUCTURAL FEATURES OF ROCKS.

Among the first features of rocks noted by an observer are those arising from structure. They may be *megascopic*—that is, large enough to be seen by the unaided eye—or *microscopic*, visible only with the aid of a microscope.

Fragmental or clastic, brecciated, agglomerated, conglomerated, pebbly, granular, cryptoclastic or compact, horny.—Specimens 10, 11, and 12 are all made of fragments and illustrate a kind of structure characteristic

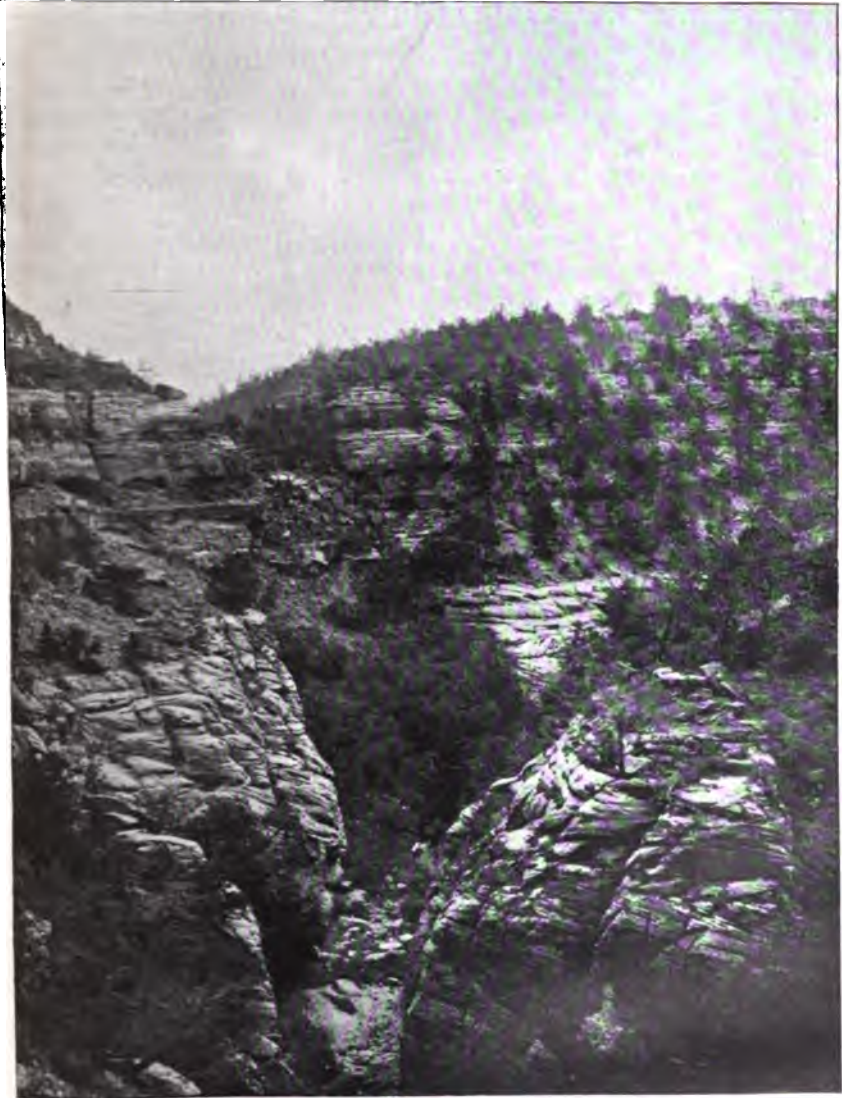
of such rocks, viz, *clastic*. Clastic rocks composed of fragments of igneous rocks are said to be *pyroclastic*. Specimens 79 and 99 are pyroclastic. Clastic or *fragmental* structure, as it is sometimes called, may be *coarse* or *fine*, according to the size of the component parts, and other designations may be applied to it on account of variation in the shape of the fragments. When the fragments are angular the structure is *brecciated* (11). If they are coarse, with occasional large blocks of many shapes and sizes irregularly intermingled with finer material, the structure is *agglomerated*. When the fragments are distinctly rounded pebbles the structure is *conglomerated* (10). Such pebbles intermingled with sand produce *pebbly* structure (12). Rock composed of sand, either angular or well rounded, has *psammitic* or *sandstone-like* structure (12-19). It is also called *granular* (fragmental granular); but this term has a wider application than the others, for granites (67), diorites (94), gabbros (109), and similar igneous rocks, whose mineral constituents form distinct, angular, often interlocking grains, are also granular (crystalline granular), but their fundamental structure is *crystalline* and not *fragmental*, as is the case with sandstone.

In specimens 21 and 22, whose fragments, although visible in thin sections under the microscope, are so small that they can not be seen by the unaided eye, the structure is *cryptoclastic* or *compact*. The structure of specimen 134 is more than compact; it is especially fine and close, with the great hardness and conchoidal fracture of flint, due to the induration it has experienced in contact with an igneous rock. Its structure is *horny* or *flinty*.

Stratified, banded, cross bedded, laminated.—Most fragmental rocks are formed in water, and the material of which they are composed is *stratified*, i. e., arranged in layers and beds (*strata*), as illustrated in the accompanying Pl. I, which represents a series of parallel horizontal strata consisting chiefly of sandstones. A stratum may be thick or thin, and may contain one or more layers. In specimen 16 an indistinct *banded* structure is due to the presence of differently colored layers in a larger stratum of sandstone. A similar structure is produced in igneous rocks by flowing (see below). The layers are usually parallel to the stratification, but in some cases, as in the lower beds of Pl. I, the layers run diagonally across the stratum and produce *cross bedding*. The bedding may be thick and without layers or it may be thin, as in Pl. I, and also in specimen 17, where the fine material is arranged in sheets so thin that it is called *laminated*. This structure is often well illustrated in deposits of sedimentary clay.

Unstratified or massive.—Successive flows of lava, where they spread over a flat country, arrange themselves in sheets so as to show a bedded structure similar to that of stratified rocks, but igneous rocks generally, such as gabbros, diorites (Pl. II), granites, etc., show no such arrangement. They are *unstratified*—that is, *massive*.

Flow structure, streaked.—Rhyolites and other acid lavas are usually



BEDDED STRUCTURE, BEDDING, AND CROSS BEDDING, OAK CANYON, ARIZONA.

viscous at the time of their eruption, and occasionally preserve lines produced by flowing. Specimen 80 shows a *streaked* arrangement of its black glass, due to this cause. The elongated parts may be drawn out so as to form bands and produce *banded* structure. All structures of this kind are included under the general synonyms *fluxion* structure, *fluidal* structure, and *flow* structure. When not visible to the unaided eye it may frequently be seen under the microscope in the stream-like arrangement of the small crystals and other material variously colored.

Porous, cavernous, cellular, pumiceous, vesicular.—Specimens 23 and 29 are full of small irregular cavities, and their structure is *porous*. Both are hot-spring deposits, and the porous structure originated at the time the rock was formed. In specimen 153 the cavities are larger. It is *cavernous*. Similar structures occur in acid volcanic rocks. The special form illustrated by specimen 100 occurs most frequently in basic lavas. The cavities are nearly round cells or vesicles, produced by expanding vapor contained in the molten rock material at the time of its eruption. This structure is *cellular*. Sometimes the lava is so inflated by expanding vapors as to be froth-like, *pumiceous*, as in specimen 59. Pumice is usually a product of highly explosive volcanic eruptions. Vast quantities of it were thrown into the air by the great eruption of Krakatoa in 1883. When there are but few cells, so that they appear as separate vesicles, the rock is *vesicular*. The cells and vesicles of lava are formed while it is yet viscous, and if the lava afterward moves, the cells will be elongated in the direction of motion.

Amygdaloidal.—After vesicular lavas solidify, percolating waters frequently deposit mineral matter of various kinds in their cavities. Quartz, calcite, zeolite, etc., are deposited in the cells, producing, as in specimen 139, an *amygdaloidal* structure. The almond-shaped kernels filling the cells are known as *amygdules*.

Vitreous or glassy, perlitic, devitrified.—Specimen 60 illustrates *vitreous* or *glassy* structure, so named on account of similarity to artificial glass. It is limited to igneous rocks, and results from the chilling of molten rock material (*magma*) so suddenly as not to permit an appreciable amount of crystallization before it becomes solid. Specimen 61 is almost wholly glass, and is divided by sets of more or less concentric fissures, so as to give it the globular (*perlitic*) structure characteristic of perlite. Some very ancient acid volcanic rocks which were originally glassy have by slow crystallization gradually lost their glassy character and become *devitrified*. Specimen 136 illustrates this feature. The minerals developed are chiefly quartz and feldspar.

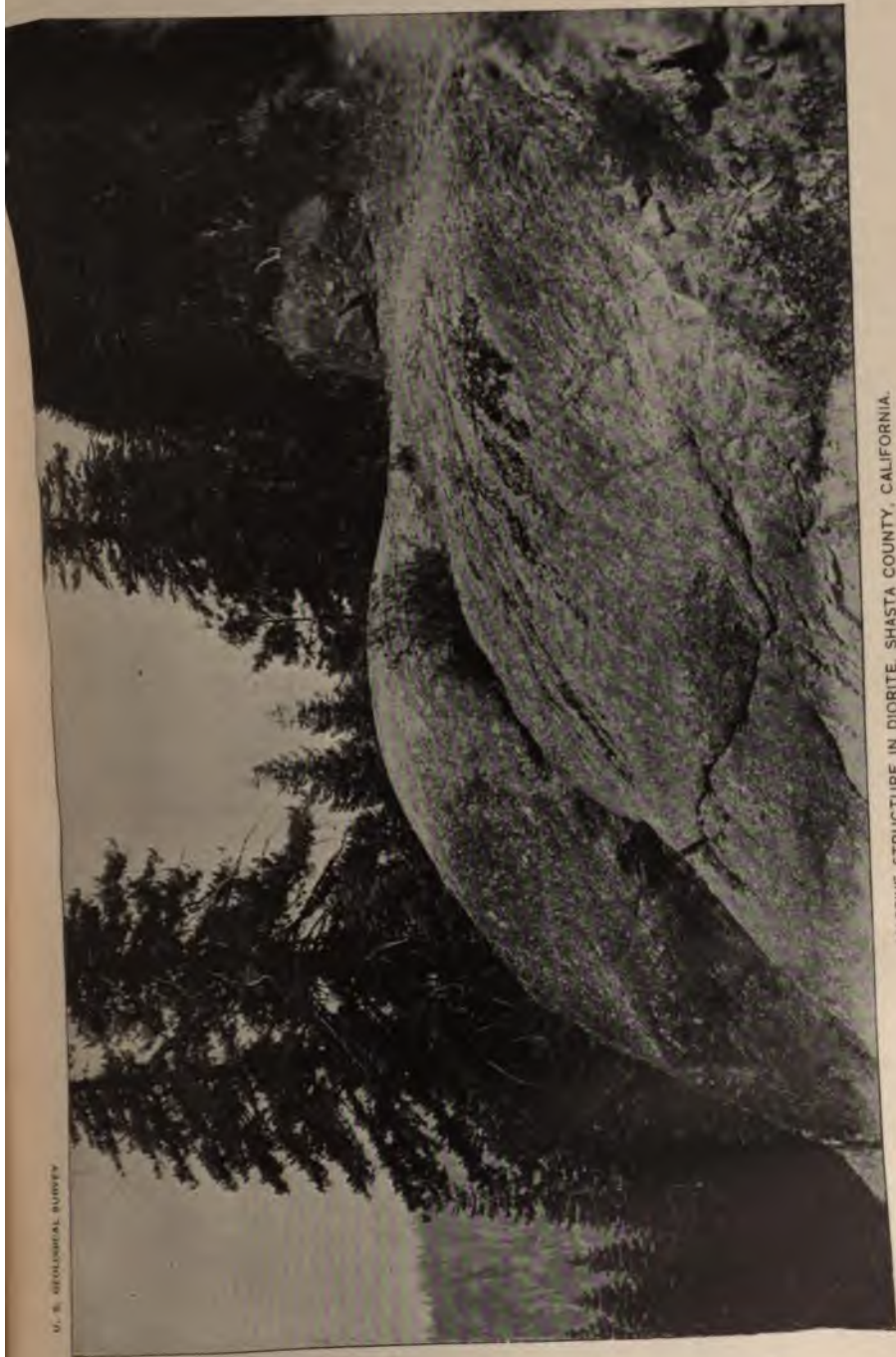
Crystalline, porphyritic, holocrystalline, hypocrySTALLINE, amorphous, lithoidal, even-crystalline granular.—In specimen 90 the prominent white portions are feldspar crystals, the dark blade-shaped crystals are hornblende, and the hexagonal ones are mica. These forms result from crystallization. The rock structure produced by crystallization is *crystalline*, a feature which is common to many igneous and metamorphic rocks.

Specimen 90 is a good example of one type of crystalline rock. The feldspar, hornblende, and mica each has its own peculiar form, i. e., is *idiomorphic*. The gray portion of the rock appears uniform to the unaided eye. It is the *groundmass*, in which the prominent crystals (*phenocrysts*) are embedded, producing the *porphyritic* structure. In a thin section of 90, it may be seen under the microscope that all the gray matter of the groundmass is crystallized. There is no amorphous matter (*base*) present; the rock is completely crystalline, i. e., *holocrystalline*. Granites, syenites, diorites, and similar igneous rocks, as well as gneiss, mica-schist, and others among the metamorphics, are holocrystalline. The other extreme is represented by obsidian (60), in which there may be no visible crystallization, its structure being *amorphous*. Many lavas, such as 62, 63, 82, 86, 101, etc., contain various proportions of both crystalline and amorphous material, and their structure is said to be *hypocrystalline*. Specimen 62 is an acid lava having a low degree of crystallization. On account of its compact, stony character the structure is called *lithoidal*. In granite the minerals crystallized under circumstances that made them interfere with one another and prevented the development of perfect crystals, such as produce porphyritic structure. On the other hand, the mineral grains are angular, interlocking, and of approximately equal dimensions, so that the rock is *even-crystalline granular*. Even-crystalline granular structure is so well illustrated by granite (66-69) that it is often called *granitic* or *granitoid*. The various minerals, instead of being bounded each by its own peculiar form (*idiomorphic*), as are the phenocrysts in porphyritic rocks, have irregular angular forms determined by interfering crystallization; each takes the form imposed on it by its growing neighbors, and is *allotriomorphic*. In specimen 90, among the phenocrysts of feldspar, hornblende, and mica there are occasional prominent round grains of quartz embedded in the gray groundmass. These grains of quartz differ from the other phenocrysts in not being *idiomorphic*. They lack the crystalline form peculiar to quartz and are said to be *anhedral*.

Phanerocrystalline, cryptocrystalline, compact, aphanitic.—The series of terms already noted designate structures arising from varying amounts of crystalline and amorphous material. There is still another series (besides coarse and fine), to designate the size of the crystallized grains. When the particles are sufficiently large to be visible to the naked eye the structure is *phanerocrystalline*. When the particles are so fine as to be visible only with the aid of the microscope the structure is *microcrystalline* or *cryptocrystalline*. Very fine-grained igneous rocks, like fragmental ones, are said to be *compact*. In diabases and diorites compact structure has been called *aphanitic*.

Pegmatitic, granophyric, graphic.—In granite, quartz-porphry, and rhyolite, quartz and feldspar sometimes intercrystallize in parallel positions so as to produce, in certain sections, a graphic appearance. The structure is *pegmatitic, granophyric, or graphic*, and is well illustrated

U. S. GEOLOGICAL SURVEY



MASSIVE STRUCTURE IN DIORITE, SHASTA COUNTY, CALIFORNIA.

in graphic granite (fig. 1), of which there is no specimen in the collection. When the structure is so fine as to be visible only under the microscope, it is *micropegmatitic*, *microgranophytic*, or *micrographic*.

Spherulites and lithophysæ.—In some acid lavas there is a low grade of crystallization, illustrated by specimen 62, in which there is a more or less distinct radial arrangement of the crystalline particles and development of spheroidal bodies (*spherulites*). These are more distinct under the microscope between crossed nicols, when each is marked by a black cross. The hollow spherules (*lithophysæ*) contained in specimen 62 form its most conspicuous feature. The lithophysæ often show concentric shells, and are lined by a multitude of minute crystals. Like spherulites, they are found chiefly in acid lavas, especially in the lithoidal form of rhyolite.

Microlites or crystallites, and globulites.—Crystals vary in size, and may be so small as to be visible only under the microscope. Extremely minute crystals are called *microlites* or *crystallites*. Feldspar and augite occur as microlites. Generally microlites are acicular, or rod-shaped, and, although crystallized and doubly refracting, are not determinable mineralogically. Besides these there are other extremely minute bodies which do not possess crystallographic form and do not sensibly affect

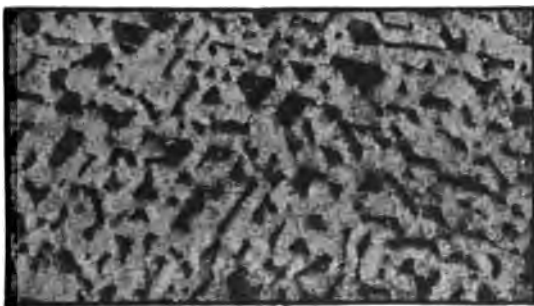


FIG. 1.—Pegmatitic structure of graphic granite. The dark areas are quartz; the light, feldspar. The figure was prepared from a specimen loaned by Mr. G. P. Merrill, of the National Museum.

polarized light. The simplest of these are round and are termed *globulites*. They are common in hypocrystalline lavas, especially basalt and rhyolite. Branching hair-like forms are called *trichites* and straight ones *belonites*.

Concretionary, oolitic.—The spheroidal forms lately noted are found in igneous rocks. Forms somewhat similar, but of different origin, are found in stratified rocks. Specimen 34 shows a piece of fern embedded in sand, which has been indurated in nodular form about the fern by the deposition of carbonate of iron collected from the surrounding rock. Such a structure, formed about a center by additions to the outside, is *concretionary*. Specimens 33 and 35 also are concretions; so is each of the many little round grains in specimen 30, as well as in 26 and 31. When, as in 26, they are abundant and so small that the mass resembles the roe of fish, the structure is *oolitic*.

Secretionary, geode.—A nodule that is hollow and lined with crystals, as specimen 36, is a *geode*. It is a *secretion*, and is formed in a cavity

by coating its walls and then gradually making additions on the inside. Amygdules, as illustrated in specimen 139, are secretions and are of the same general character as the geode.

Shaly structure, slaty cleavage, foliated or schistose, schist, gneiss.—Some fine-grained fragmental rocks, whether laminated (17) or not (21 and 22), may be much more easily split into irregular chips or plates parallel to the stratification than perpendicular to it, and the structure that renders them thus fissile, being characteristic of shales, is called *shaly* structure. Specimen 122 may be split readily into thin sheets, like roofing slate (122). The character that renders such splitting possible is called *slaty cleavage*, since it is a common feature of slate. Shaly structure is parallel to the stratification and is determined in the deposition of the material, but slaty cleavage may be parallel or inclined to the plane of stratification, and is induced by movements in the mass due to pressure in the process of mountain building. (See description of specimen 122.) Specimen 129 splits readily in one direction and yet it possesses neither shaly structure nor slaty cleavage, but has what is usually denominated *foliated* or *schistose* structure. This fissility is due to the parallel, more or less lenticular arrangement of foliated and other minerals. The plane of easiest splitting is through the sheets or lenses of the foliated mineral. Foliated structure is a common feature of metamorphic rocks, both sedimentary and igneous. When the foliated structure is coarse the rock is *gneiss*, and when fine the rock is *schist*. Formerly the term gneiss had a mineralogic significance, but here, following Gordon¹ and Kemp,² the writer uses it in a structural sense only. Gneiss is well illustrated in the collection by specimen 128, which may be called conglomerate-gneiss as well as metamorphic conglomerate. Specimens 137 and 138 also illustrate gneiss, and 129, 131, and 133 are good examples of schist.

Jointing, rhombohedral, columnar.—Rocks are frequently intersected by divisional planes called *joints*, which divide them into more or less regular bodies. Pl. III represents jointing in metamorphic rocks, in which the several systems of fissures divide the rock into *rhombohedral* bodies, illustrated by specimen 123. In igneous rocks the jointing gives rise to *columns* (Pl. IV), like those of the Giant's Causeway and Fingal's Cave. Specimen 103 is a small column.

METHODS OF PHYSICAL ANALYSIS.

Within the last thirty years great advances have been made in the study of rocks, especially in the appliances for their detailed chemical and physical investigation in the laboratory. Chemical analysis gives the sum total of the chemical elements they contain, but in most cases this does not disclose the mineral composition of the rocks analyzed,

¹ C. H. Gordon, Bull. Geol. Soc. America, Vol. VII, p. 122.

² J. F. Kemp, Handbook of Rocks, p. 95.



**RHOMBOHEDRAL JOINTING IN GNEISS, POTOMAC RIVER NEAR WASHINGTON,
DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA.**

nor does it throw any light on their structure, which is closely related to their origin and history. For these we must depend on physical analysis.

There are three important methods of partial or complete physical analysis of rocks: (1) By means of heavy solutions, (2) by means of an electro-magnet, the rock in both cases being used in the form of small particles, and (3) by means of a polarizing microscope, thin sections of rock being used.

The first method depends for its efficiency upon a difference in the specific gravity of the minerals composing the rocks, and is quantitative as well as qualitative; the second depends upon the relative magnetic susceptibility of the associated minerals; and the third depends upon their optical properties. The last is by far the most important and complete method, and when practicable should be employed first, as it will certainly furnish information of value in the application of the other methods. It is chiefly qualitative, determining the minerals and structural elements of rocks, but affords also a means of estimating approximately the quantitative relations of the minerals.

SPECIFIC-GRAVITY METHOD.

If a mixture of dry sawdust and iron filings be thrown into water the sawdust will float and the iron filings will sink, the two being separated by means of a liquid whose specific gravity is between those of the mixed substances. Minerals of which rocks are composed differ in specific gravity, and by employing heavy liquids of intermediate specific gravity the minerals may be separated. The best liquids for this purpose readily mix with water, so that their specific gravity can be conveniently changed by the addition or evaporation of water.

Preparation of the material.—The rock to be investigated should be pulverized by stamping (not grinding) in a mortar. To separate the grains and dust a series of sieves or bolting cloths may be used. Those found most generally useful are bolting cloths Nos. 10 and 16. The grains which go through No. 10 and not through No. 16 are usually of the best size for separation in the heavy liquid, and, having been rubbed, are clean and free from dust.

Solutions most commonly used.—Thoulet brought into general use a solution of potassium iodide and mercuric iodide mixed in the proportions of KI to HgI₂, as 1 to 1.24. With this solution a specific gravity of 3.196 may be obtained. It is readily miscible with water, and as easily evaporated, so that its specific gravity may be conveniently changed as desired.

Cadmium borotungstate, barium mercuric iodide, and methyl iodide have been used, but the separation of minerals having high specific gravity is most easily attained by means of a solution prepared by mixing nitrates of silver and thallium in the proportion of 1 to 1. For the methods of preparing the solutions and descriptions of the

apparatus used, as well as its manipulation in making the separation, reference may be made to the following works:

Mikroskopische Physiographie der Mineralien und Gesteine, I. Band (die petrographisch wichtigen Mineralien), by H. Rosenbusch, third edition, pp. 226-250.

Translation of the above, Vol. I, by J. P. Iddings (third edition, 1893), pp. 98-107.

Lehrbuch der Petrographie, by F. Zirkel, second edition, Vol. I, pp. 94-108.

American Journal of Science, December, 1895, third series, Vol. L, p. 446.

To convey a more definite idea of this method of analysis, a description may be here inserted of the Smeeth separating apparatus, which is illustrated in fig. 2.

This consists of a wineglass-shaped base (*a*), with a hollow standard, a tube (*b*) to contain the heavy liquid in which the separation takes place, and stoppers (*c* and *d*) to close the upper and lower ends of the tube.

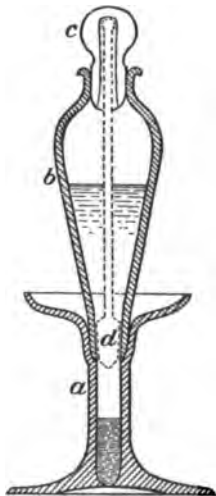


FIG. 2.—Smeeth separating apparatus.

All of these separate parts have ground fittings, so as to be water-tight. To make a separation, place the tube *b* in *a*, as in the figure, but with the stoppers *c* and *d* removed. Fill the tube *b* about three-quarters full of the heavy solution; add the rock powder, then the stopper *c*, and after the tube has been shaken so as to thoroughly wet the powder allow it to stand for separation. The particles heavier than the liquid will sink to the bottom and those lighter will rise to the surface. On account of adhesion among the particles some of the heavier ones will be lifted to the top, while lighter ones will be pulled down to the bottom. These may be liberated by stirring both portions at the same time with a small glass rod inserted from above. By repeating the stirring several times it is possible to secure a complete separation.

It will be readily seen that by inserting the stopper *d* the tube *b*, with its contents of heavy liquid and light material floating on top, may be removed and the heavy material washed out of *a* for study.

The tube *b* may be again inserted in *a* and the stoppers removed, allowing the heavy liquid to fill the standard of *a*. Distilled water may be added to the liquid to lower its specific gravity, so that the next heavier particles will sink and separate as before. Thus by successive additions of small quantities of water a powdered rock composed of many minerals differing in specific gravity may be separated into its constituents.

In making mineral separations it is especially desirable to discover



COLUMNAR JOINTING, WATCHUNG MOUNTAIN, ORANGE, NEW JERSEY.



as closely as possible the specific gravity of the mineral separated, and this may be accomplished approximately by determining the specific gravity of the solution at the time of separation. There are several ways of doing this: (1) By means of indicators of known specific gravity; (2) by using the Westphal balance; or (3) by using Solomon's apparatus for determining the specific gravity of liquids. Only the first two of these need be noticed more fully here.

With a series of indicators, the specific gravity of which has been accurately determined, the specific gravity of the liquid may be found by placing the indicators in the liquid. These indicators may be suitable fragments of minerals, or other specially prepared material. Those heavier than the liquid will sink; the others will rise; if one has the same specific gravity as the liquid it will remain suspended and thus indicate the specific gravity of the liquid. If several such indicators are placed in the tube with the powder to be separated, the specific gravity of the material may be approximately determined by comparison at the time of separation.

A simple but efficient series of indicators has been devised in the petrographic laboratory of Harvard University, under the direction of Prof. J. E. Wolff. To prepare them, seal up by melting at one end a number of short lengths of small glass tubes; put in each a certain amount of mercury or lead, so that they will form a regular series increasing in weight from the lightest to the heaviest; seal up the other end of each, leaving a short piece of platinum wire projecting to form a loop or hook by which the indicator can easily be removed from the heavy liquid. It is best to make a large number of these at once, and then by successive dilutions of the heavy solution to determine the specific gravity of the series by using the Westphal balance. Thus solutions are obtained in which the minerals remain exactly suspended, and by measuring with the balance the specific gravity of the solution, that of the minerals is determined.

The Westphal balance, made by G. Westphal, of Cella, province of Hanover, Germany, is illustrated in fig. 3. It consists of a base with an upright hollow cylinder *a*, in which slides the rod *b*, controlled by the screw *c*. On *b* is supported the frame *d*, which at *e* forms the fulcrum of the beam *f*. The base may be leveled by the screw *g*, and when *a* is vertical and the two points at *h* are together the beam *f* is horizontal. From the hook *k* hangs the sinker *l*. The liquid whose specific gravity is to be determined is put in a glass vessel *m*, and the specific gravity is weighed directly by a decimal series of weights and riders hung at *k* or upon the dividing beam *f* between *e* and *k*. The specific gravity indicated by the riders in the figure, that at *k* having the value 2, is 2.915.

As the particles of different minerals in the same rock vary greatly in size, structure, and hardness, it is not to be expected that all of them will be present in the powder prepared for separation in the same pro-

portion as in the original rock. In fact, some of them may disappear entirely in the dust while the powder is preparing for separation. Upon examination of the powder it is generally found also that many of the grains, instead of being homogeneous, are composed of more than one mineral. Furthermore, different minerals may have the same specific gravity. For these reasons it is not possible by using heavy liquids to make accurate mineral analyses of rocks, but only a rough approximation of their mineral composition can be attained. This method, however, affords a most convenient means of obtaining separately considerable quantities of particular rock-forming minerals for study.

Thin laminated minerals may be separated from others by allowing

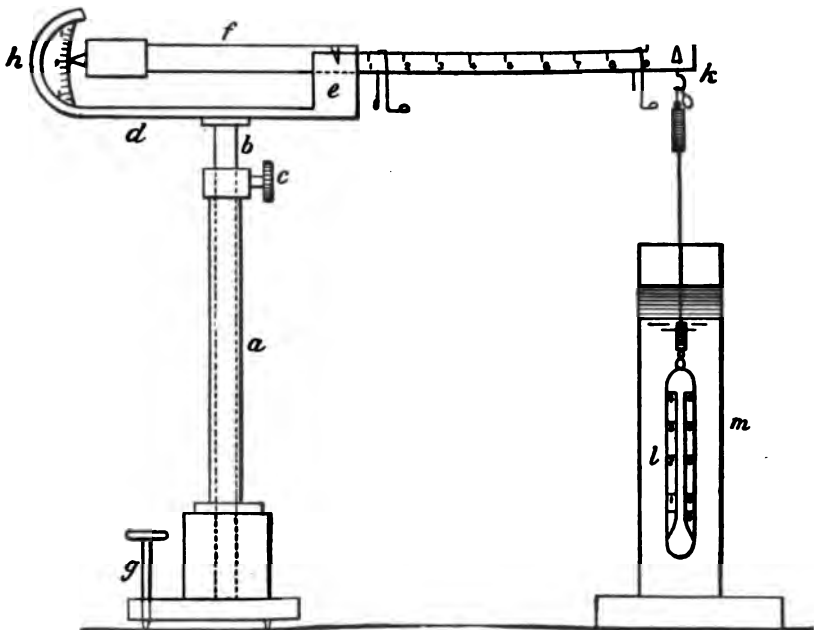


FIG. 3.—Westphal balance.

the rock powder to glide gently over paper, or to fall upon the moistened sides of a glass funnel. On account of their shape they sink slowly in water, and may be separated to some extent by vigorously stirring the powder in water and, after allowing it to stand a few moments, decanting quickly.

ELECTRO-MAGNETIC METHOD.

Magnetite may readily be removed from rock powder prepared as already indicated, by passing an ordinary magnet closely over the powder spread out upon paper. With a much stronger magnet—an electro-magnet—a number of other minerals, such as amphibole, pyroxene, olivine, epidote, garnet, etc., having considerable iron in their

composition, may be lifted from the paper and thus separated from feldspar, quartz, and other nonmagnetic minerals. By varying the magnetic moment of the instrument the iron-bearing minerals may be more or less completely separated from one another.

MICROSCOPIC METHOD.

As minerals differ among themselves in the forms of their crystals, so also they differ in their effect on light which passes through them. The optical properties of minerals are directly dependent on crystallographic relations, and afford especially valuable data for their determination in rocks.

Petrographic microscopes are arranged with reference to studying rocks by transmitted ordinary and polarized light so that the optical properties of their component minerals may be discovered.

In the accompanying cut (Pl. V) is shown such a microscope,¹ a description of which is here given.

The screw supporting the arm between the pillars allows the instrument to be inclined at any angle. The main tube is provided with a cloth lining, into which the drawtube carrying the ocular is fitted. There is a coarse adjustment by rack and pinion, and a fine adjustment by a micrometer screw. The mirror is both flat and concave and the mirror-bar is adjustable.

Coming now to the peculiarly petrographical features, we have the lower nicol-prism, or polarizer, inclosed in a cylindrical metal box, both ends of which are protected by glass. This box is capable of a complete revolution, and is provided with a graduated silvered circle and index. It is held by a cylindrical frame, in which it may be raised or depressed at will by a rack-and-pinion movement. This frame is attached to the under side of the stage by a swinging arm, so that the whole polarizing apparatus may be thrown to one side if desired. A strong compound lens may be screwed upon the upper end of the polarizer whenever strong illumination or converged polarized light is needed.

The circular stage (9.5 cm. in diameter) is provided with a beveled silvered edge, graduated to degrees. Upon this is mounted, for smooth and concentric revolution, the admirable mechanical stage known in the manufacturers' catalogue as No. 1052. This carries an index for reading the graduated circle, and is also provided with silvered graduations for its two rectangular movements, whereby any point within a section can be readily located. The upper sliding bar, which carries the object, has been shortened, so as to be flush with the revolving stage only when pushed to its extreme limit on either side. With this, square or short rectangular glasses must be used for mounting, which will avoid any interference with the revolution of the stage.

Into the nose piece, just above the objective, is an opening, intended to receive the four following accessories, each mounted in a separate brass frame: (1) A Bertrand lens for magnifying the interference figures; (2) a quarter undulation mica plate; (3) a quartz wedge; (4) a Klein quartz plate or a gypsum plate, with red of the first order.

The centering of the various objectives is secured by two screws, having motions at right angles to each other.

The upper nicol-prism, or analyzer, is inserted in the tube, in order to avoid the diminishing of the size of the field, which is unavoidable when the prism is placed over the ocular as a cap. To accomplish this, and at the same time to keep the

¹ Manufactured by the Bausch & Lomb Optical Company, Rochester, New York.

tube dust-tight, the nicol is inclosed in one side of a double-chambered box. The other side is left vacant, and the box may be slid to and fro as ordinary or polarized light is desired. A metal sheath protects this box from above.¹

For the microscopic study of rocks the material is best prepared in the form of thin sections.

Preparation of thin sections.—For the preparation of thin sections of rock, a thin but strong chip about as large as a 25-cent piece is selected. The chip is held in the hand and ground smooth on one side. The grinding may be done on a fine sandstone, emery stone, whetstone, or iron plate on which emery, first coarse (No. 70) and finally fine (flour), is used to make the surface perfectly smooth. It is much more convenient, however, and less laborious to grind on a revolving iron plate mounted on the top of a vertical axis to which power is applied by the foot or from some other source.

After making a smooth plane surface as large as the chip will permit, cement it with Canada balsam to a piece of heavy glass about 1 inch square in the following manner. Place the square glasses and ground chips on a small, gently heated brass table. When the chips are thoroughly dry, place on the glasses some balsam, hardened by evaporating part of the turpentine, and press the flat side of the chips on the glasses, so as to remove all bubbles of air. When cooled, the chips should adhere firmly to the glass.

A cement which is preferred by some to Canada balsam is obtained by slowly melting together a mixture of 16 parts by weight of viscous Canada balsam and 50 parts of shellac and keeping them heated for some time. The mass, as it completely cools, may be drawn out in strings and rolled between the hands into convenient rods about 1 cm. thick and 20 to 30 cm. long.

Holding the chip by means of the thick glass, after mounting as above described, grind down its other side carefully until the rock shows signs of breaking away. The glass should be thick, so as not to bend, and should be pressed evenly, so that the section may be ground uniformly throughout. Finer emery (No. 120) should be used toward the last, on a perfectly flat iron plate, and for the final grinding the finest washed emery (No. FFFF), on a smooth glass plate, until the section is completely transparent.

The extra balsam around the section should be removed with a warm knife blade and the section thoroughly cleaned by washing it first in alcohol with a soft camel's hair brush, and finally with clean water. It is then put, section upward, in a shallow bath of turpentine for some hours, until the balsam is dissolved and the thin section completely loosened from the thick glass. After removal from the bath it is carefully washed again, to prepare it for transfer to a thinner glass. The thoroughly cleaned object-glass on which the section is to be finally

¹Copied from a paper on a new petrographic microscope of American manufacture, by the late Prof. G. H. Williams: *Am. Jour. Sci.*, Feb., 1888, 3d series, vol. XXXV, pp. 114-117.



PETROGRAPHIC MICROSCOPE.

mounted is placed on a small table as before, and a drop of balsam is placed on it from the bottle (fig. 4) by pressing the rubber bulb. The sections are then carefully transferred by sliding them with mounted needles from the thick glass to the drop of balsam. The balsam, heated by a lamp beneath the table, becomes more liquid, and the section is manipulated by the mounted needles until all parts of it above and below are covered with balsam and all bubbles are removed. Bubbles are easily removed by pricking them with a heated needle. When the balsam has been evaporated sufficiently, a bit of it removed by a mounting needle will not adhere to the thumb-nail if applied while yet fluent. It must be heated gently and not too long, else it will become too brittle. The thin cover glasses, having been thoroughly cleaned with alcohol and water, are then put on the section and pressed down gently, so as to squeeze out the superfluous balsam. which, after cooling, is removed and the cover section cleaned as before.

Oriented and other sections are often desired of rocks which may not be chipped. In such cases, to obtain a slice for grinding, it is necessary to have a rock saw. An apparatus combining both saw and grinding disk with motive power was devised



FIG. 4.—Balsam bottle.

by the late Prof. George H. Williams. It contains a storage battery and an electric motor, a grinding disk, an emery wheel, and a diamond saw.¹ Diamond saws may be made by taking a flat circular sheet-tin (tinned iron) disk 6 or 8 inches in diameter and placing it in a vise between flat wooden disks, allowing the tin to project one-fourth of an inch all around. Place a knife-edge across that of the tin disk at an angle of about 15 to 20 degrees and strike it a blow, so as to cut a nick an eighth of an inch deep into the edge of the disk. Repeat this operation until the entire periphery of the tin disk has been notched or nicked, the nicks to be about one-tenth of an inch apart, cut in directions which may vary in different quadrants of the disk. While nicks in the same quadrant of the disk's edge should be parallel, those of adjacent quadrants should be nearly perpendicular to each other. Mix diamond dust or bort with a little oil to make it adhere, and fill the nicks, using a small pointed stick. Lay the edge of the tin disk on a flat iron and hammer gently on the sides along the edge, so as to

¹ For a complete description of this machine by Professor Williams, see *Am. Jour. Sci.*, February, 1893, 3d series, Vol. XLV, p. 102.

close the nicks and hold the diamond dust. If the dust is deeply buried in the nick the saw will not cut at first.

A very serviceable saw may be made of annealed iron wire, as illustrated in fig. 5. *c* is an endless wire (gauge 16) running over two pulleys, *a* and *b*, 18 inches in diameter. To the lower pulley, *b*, the power is applied by a shaft. These pulleys at work should make about 250 revolutions a minute. The upper one is pulled up on a sliding frame by the weight and cord *g*, to keep the wire stretched. The ends of the wire must be carefully soldered together and filed smooth. Water

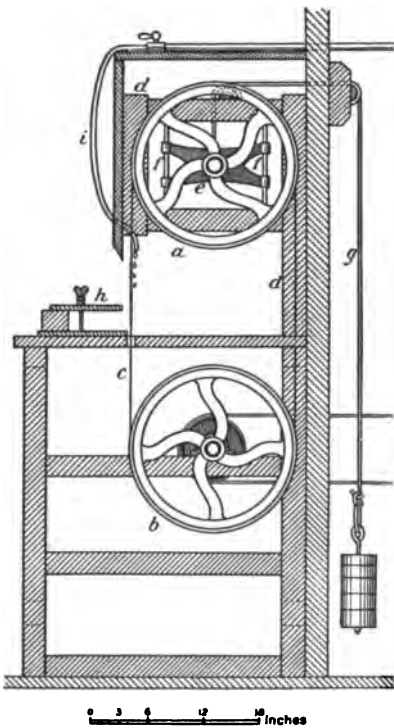


FIG. 5.—Wire saw, United States Geological Survey. *a*, *b*, pulleys with V groove; *c*, endless iron wire; *d*, frame; *e*, guide; *f*, bolts, three-fourths inch; *g*, tension; *h*, clamp; *i*, water tube.

means for exhibition a larger plate may be used.

Soft, porous material may be hardened by heating it in Canada balsam, and when cooled a section may be made as already indicated.

Rock powder may in many cases be most conveniently studied by mounting it between a glass slide and cover in a drop of water. To study the internal structure and optical properties, one must avoid the total reflection from the surface of the particles, and it is better to mount the powder, which should be of nearly uniform size, in a substance whose index of refraction is nearly the same as that of the powdered mineral. For this purpose glycerin ($n = 1.46$), Canada

should be dropped by the tube *i* where the specimen to be cut is pressed against the wire, which may be supplied with emery by the fingers of the operator. The wire may be used as a scroll saw and a slice may be thus cut out of the middle of the specimen. This saw has been successfully used in the petrographic laboratory of the United States Geological Survey for the last seven years.

In the same laboratory the grinding apparatus represented in fig. 6 has been found equally successful. The cast-iron frame *a* carries the steel spindle *b*, to which is screwed on top the cast-iron plate *c*, 12½ inches in diameter. The plate revolves when at work about 1,200 times a minute, in a box, *d d*, and is underlain by a block of same size, *e*, to prevent emery from getting to the spindle. Separate plates may be kept for coarse and fine grinding, and a buff wheel may be fitted to the same spindle for polishing. For grinding and polishing large speci-

balsam ($n = 1.54$), and a concentrated solution of iodide of potassium and mercury ($n = 1.73$) have been used, but for preservation Canada balsam is preferred. To secure a uniform distribution of the powder in the balsam, put a thin film of solid balsam on the central portion of the slide and spread the powder properly on it, then upon heating it slightly the powder will adhere. It can then be covered with balsam dissolved in ether or chloroform and furnished with a glass cover.

Three of the methods of physical analysis by means of which rocks may be separated more or less completely into their mineral components have been given in the preceding pages. In applying the first and second of these methods, the observer discovers some of the important properties of the minerals by which they are distinguished from one another, but their final determination generally depends largely upon the microscopic and optical study of the separate grains.

The third method, the microscopic method of rock analysis, is by far the most comprehensive, and affords the most valuable means of discovering not only the mineral composition but also the structure of rocks, and throws much light upon their genesis and history. To apply it successfully it is necessary to know something of minerals, especially of their optical properties. In the succeeding chapter are given brief descriptions of the minerals which play a part, more or less important, in any of the rocks of the series. Only brief mention is made of their optical properties.

Full and systematic accounts of rock-making minerals may be found in the works of Dana,¹ Rosenbusch,² Zirkel,³ and Fouqué and Michel Lévy.⁴

For the convenience of English and American students an excellent translation of Rosenbusch has been made by Prof. J. P. Iddings.⁵

THE PRINCIPAL ROCK-MAKING MINERALS.

Although there are over 800 species of minerals, there are only about 100 which enter, to any considerable extent, into the composition of

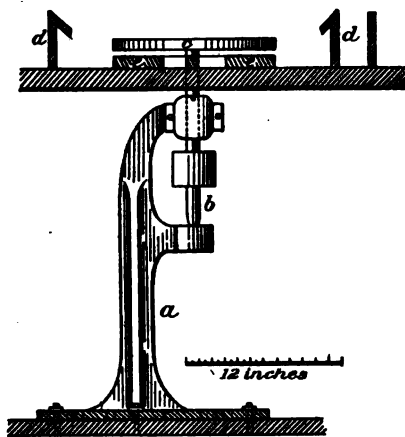


FIG. 6.—Grinding apparatus, United States Geological Survey.

¹System of Mineralogy of J. D. Dana, 6th ed., by Edward S. Dana; New York, 1892.

²Mikroskopische Physiographie der Mineralien und Gesteine, von H. Rosenbusch; Band I: Die petrographisch wichtigen Mineralien; 1892.

³Lehrbuch der Petrographie, von Dr. Ferdinand Zirkel; Vol. I; Leipzig, 1893.

⁴Minéralogie micrographique, Roches éruptives françaises, par Fouqué et A. Michel Lévy; 1879.

⁵Microscopical Physiography of the Rock-making Minerals; An Aid in the Study of Rocks, by H. Rosenbusch; translated and abridged for Use in Schools and Colleges by Joseph P. Iddings; Third Edition, 1898.

rocks, and scarcely a score of them are of prime importance as rock constituents. Rock-making minerals have been variously classified according to their conditions and the part they play in the constitution and history of rocks.

Those minerals whose presence is necessarily implied in the definition of the rock are *essential* minerals, while the others present are *nonessential* or *accessory*. This is well illustrated by granite, of which the essential minerals are quartz, orthoclase, and a ferromagnesian silicate. They are always present, otherwise the rock would not be granite. Apatite, magnetite, titanite, and a number of other minerals are *accessory* in granite, because they may be present or absent without affecting the kind of rock.

Minerals present in the rock at the time of its origin are *original* or *primary* minerals. The others now present are *secondary* minerals, in that they originated in the rock after it was formed. Secondary minerals may originate within a rock either from the alteration of primary minerals or from the accession of new material from without. Orthoclase, which is an original constituent of granite, is frequently altered to muscovite, quartz, and kaolin, all of which, when so derived, are secondary minerals. A granite may contain at the same time not only the essential and original quartz and muscovite, but also some secondary quartz and muscovite which have resulted from the alteration of the feldspar.

The mineral matter of rocks is in one of two conditions, either *amorphous* or *crystalline*. The amorphous condition arises in the solidification of matter from a molten or gelatinous state under such circumstances as prevent its crystallization. In this way glasses and opals are produced.

The degree of crystallization in solidification from a molten condition depends chiefly on the rate of cooling. If very sudden, practically all the material becomes glass, but in other cases, where the cooling is slower, some of the matter crystallizes, and the amount that becomes glass grows less and less as the rate of cooling decreases. It follows that, if allowed to cool slowly enough, all the mineral matter will crystallize and the rock will become holocrystalline. While many lavas, like pumice (59), obsidian (60), and perlite (61), are glassy, and others, like nevadite (64) and dolerite (105), are holocrystalline, a large number of volcanic rocks, like many basalts, andesites, and rhyolites, contain more or less glassy material. The chemical composition of the glassy material found in rocks varies greatly, not only in its original constitution, but in proportion to the degree of crystallization in the solidification of the lava. Under the microscope between crossed nicols glass is seen to be isotropic and generally to contain minute but more or less distinct crystals.

Opal is hydrated silica; composition, $\text{SiO}_2 + \text{aq}$. Like glass, it is wholly isotropic, unless affected by internal strains which give it anom-

alous double refraction. Hardness, 5.5 to 6; specific gravity, 2.2; infusible, and so distinguishable from glass, which is fusible. It forms irregular patches, strings, and veins, as well as pseudomorphs after various minerals, in altered acid eruptive rocks. Its most important occurrence is in siliceous sinter deposited by many hot springs and geysers (23), and in silicified wood (37).

In the following list are given the minerals commonly found in rocks, but it must not be supposed that all are equally important and abundant. The most important mineral of unaltered sedimentary rocks of mechanical origin is quartz, on account of its ability to withstand attrition, as well as its resistance to solvents, both chemical and organic. Calcite and dolomite, although of no importance among sedimentary rocks of mechanical origin, are of greater importance than quartz in the unaltered sedimentary rocks of chemical and organic origin. Among the igneous and metamorphic rocks, quartz, the feldspars, nephelite, leucite, the amphiboles, the micas, the pyroxenes, and olivine are the most important rock-making minerals, and are generally regarded as of prime significance in their classification. Magnetite, zircon, and titanite are of somewhat less importance, while the scapolites, garnet, tourmaline, topaz, epidote, andalusite, cyanite, sillimanite, staurolite, chlorite, talc, and serpentine are of nearly equal importance.

MINERALS ILLUSTRATED BY THIS SERIES OF ROCK SPECIMENS.

The minerals of the succeeding list are arranged according to their systems of crystallization, which bring together generally those having similar optical and other properties.

Isometric system.

Pyrite.	Fluorite.	Häüynite.
Magnetite.	Garnet.	Noselite.
Chromite.	Leucite.	Analcite.
Spinel.	Sodalite.	Perofskite.

Tetragonal system.

Rutile.	Zircon.
---------	---------

Hexagonal system.

Graphite.	Quartz.	Apatite.
Pyrrhotite.	Tridymite.	Nephelite.
Hematite.	Calcite.	Cancrinite.
Ilmenite-leucocxene.	Dolomite.	Tourmaline.

Orthorhombic system.

Marcasite.	Pyroxenes (orthorhombic).	Phrenite.
Andalusite and Chiasolite.	Olivine.	Talc.
Topaz.	Fayalite.	
Staurolite.	Zoisite.	

Monoclinic system.

Gypsum.	Chlorite.	Zeolites.
Pyroxenes (monoclinic).	Epidote.	Feldspars (monoclinic).
Amphiboles.	Allanite.	
Micas.	Titanite.	

Triclinic system.

Feldspars (triclinic).	Microcline.	Plagioclase.
------------------------	-------------	--------------

Homogeneous aggregates.

Serpentine.	Glauconite.	Limonite.
Kaolin.		

MINERALS OF THE ISOMETRIC SYSTEM.

Pyrite.—Disulphide of iron. Composition, FeS_2 . Isometric. When well crystallized, usually appears in the form of cubes or pentagonal dodecahedrons. Fine-granular, sometimes radially fibrous, forming nodules. Brittle; hardness, 6 to 6.5.¹ Specific gravity, 4.8 to 5.2. Luster, metallic; color, pale brass-yellow. Streak, grayish black. Opaque. Before the blowpipe on charcoal or in a closed tube gives off sulphurous odors and becomes magnetic. Often occurs as crystals and grains, rarely in large masses. In many rocks, both sedimentary and igneous, but is always an accessory constituent. It is readily distinguished by its color, hardness, and chemical reaction. It occurs as small grains, generally microscopic, in minette (91), camptonite (92), diorite (93), garnetiferous gabbro (109), and hornblende-schist (131). Marcasite (page 37) is essentially like pyrite in all respects excepting crystallization and its easier alterability. Instead of being isometric, it is orthorhombic.

Magnetite.—Magnetic oxide of iron. Composition, Fe_3O_4 . Isometric, octahedrons common, dodecahedrons less common, and generally occurs in irregular grains. When massive, often granular. Hardness, 5.5 to 6.5. Specific gravity, 4.9 to 5.2. Color, iron black. Streak, black. Opaque. Strongly magnetic. Magnetite occurs occasionally in large deposits, and is mined as a valuable ore of iron. It is one of the most widely distributed accessory constituents of igneous and metamorphic rocks, in which it occurs as microscopic crystals and grains. Being strongly magnetic it is readily recognized. It forms the whole of specimen 146, but in most of the other metamorphic and igneous rocks it can not be seen without the aid of the microscope unless the rock is powdered and brought under the influence of a magnet, when the little

¹The scale of hardness by Mohs and that of fusibility by Von Kobell, used in these descriptions, are as follows:

Hardness.—1. Talc. 2. Gypsum. 3. Calcite. 4. Fluorite. 5. Apatite. 6. Feldspar. 7. Quartz. 8. Topaz. 9. Corundum. 10. Diamond.

Fusibility.—1. Stibnite: fusible in the flame of a candle in large fragments; 2. Natrolite: fusible in the flame of a candle in small fragments; 3. Almandite garnet: infusible in the flame of a candle, but easily fusible before a blowpipe, even in somewhat large pieces; 4. Green actinolite: fusible before the blowpipe in rather fine splinters; 5. Orthoclase: fusible before the blowpipe in finer splinters; 6. Bronzite: before the blowpipe becomes rounded only on the finest points and thinnest edges.

grains of magnetite will leap forth. Grains of magnetite resemble chromite and ilmenite, but may be distinguished from them by the strong magnetism and the lack of definite blowpipe reaction showing the presence of chromium or titanium.

Chromite.—Isometric, generally in regular octahedrons. Composition, FeCr_2O_4 . Color, black, but in thin sections by transmitted light, brown. Hardness, 5.5. Specific gravity, 4.3 to 4.5. It commonly occurs in serpentine and olivine and is closely related to picotite, from which it differs chiefly in the amount of chromium it contains. It occurs in the olivine of saxonite (114) and in serpentine (145).

Spinel.—The spinels are aluminous minerals whose crystals are regular octahedrons. The common varieties are given in the table:

The common varieties of spinel.

	Formula.	Color.	Specific gravity.	H.
Spinel	MgAl_2O_4	Red.....	3.5-4.1	8
Pleonaste	$(\text{MgFe})(\text{AlFe})_2\text{O}_4$	Dark green	3.6	8
Hercynite	FeAl_2O_4	Dark green	3.9	7.5-8
Picotite	$(\text{FeMg})\text{O}(\text{AlCr})_2\text{O}_4$	Yellowish brown	4.0	8

The first two occur most commonly in gneiss, while the last, occurring in eruptive rocks, is generally enveloped by olivine. All the spinels are accessory minerals, usually small, but unchangeable, for they remain perfectly fresh in rocks whose other minerals are decomposed. Although the spinels occur in many of the rocks of the collection, they are most common in the olivine of the basalts and peridotites, but are visible only in thin sections with the aid of the microscope. Picotite occurs in the olivine of quartz-basalt (101) and olivine nodules (104), and pleonaste has been observed in cortlandite (113).

Fluorite.—Calcium fluoride. Composition, CaF_2 . Isometric crystals, usually cubical. Hardness, 4. Specific gravity, 3.1 to 3.25. Luster, vitreous. Color, various, usually bright, making pretty cabinet specimens. Occurs generally in veins, and rarely in small particles as an accessory constituent of rocks, as in the biotite-granite (67) of Platte Canyon, Colorado.

Garnets.—Silicates of aluminum, iron, manganese, chromium, calcium, and magnesium. The principal varieties are given in the table:

The principal varieties of garnet.

	Formula.	Color.	Specific gravity.
Grossularite	$\text{Ca}_3\text{Al}_2\text{Si}_3\text{O}_{12}$	Pale green or yellow ...	3.4-3.75
Almandite	$\text{Fe}_3\text{Al}_2\text{Si}_3\text{O}_{12}$	Red.....	3.5-4.3
Melanite	$\text{Ca}_2\text{Fe}_2\text{Si}_3\text{O}_{12}$	Black.....	3.6-4.3
Common garnet.....	Isomorphous mixture of three above..	Reddish brown, yellowish red.	.....
Spessartite	$\text{Mn}_3\text{Al}_2\text{Si}_3\text{O}_{12}$	Red or yellow.....	3.7-4.3
Pyrope	$\text{Mg}_3\text{Al}_2\text{Si}_3\text{O}_{12}$	Blood-red.....	3.7-3.8

Isometric crystals, usually rhombic dodecahedrons. Hardness, 6.5 to 7.5. Luster, vitreous-resinous. Transparent. Sometimes massive, forming garnet rock. As an accessory constituent it occurs usually in crystals in altered rocks, both eruptive and sedimentary. In the collection, crystals of common garnet appear in garnetiferous gabbro (109), mica-schist (130), and garnetiferous hornblende-schist (141). Pyrope appears in kimberlite (112).

Leucite.—Silicate of aluminum and potassium. Composition, $KAlSi_2O_6$. Probably isometric, with the characteristic roundish crystals icositetrahedral, generally in grains, rarely massive, granular. Hardness, 5.5 to 6. Specific gravity, 2.4 to 2.5. Luster, vitreous. Color, white or gray. Translucent to opaque. Infusible, but decomposed without gelatinization by hydrochloric acid. Resembles analcite, but distinguished by infusibility and greater hardness.

In thin sections under the microscope leucite is polyhedral or round. Small crystals are practically isotropic, but larger ones show complicated twinning lamellæ between crossed nicols, and frequently contain numerous inclusions arranged in zones. Leucite is known only in igneous rocks, chiefly in volcanics. It occurs in orendite (72), where, although abundant, it can be seen only in the thin section with the microscope.

Sodalite.—Chlorosilicate of aluminum and sodium. Composition, $Na_4Al_3ClSi_3O_{12}$. Isometric. Crystals dodecahedral or octahedral. Hardness, 5.5 to 6. Specific gravity, 2.1 to 2.3. Luster, vitreous. Color, blue, greenish, or gray. Easily and completely soluble in hydrochloric acid. On standing, gelatinous silica separates out, and when the solution is evaporated crystals of common salt appear. Heated in a closed tube, blue varieties become white. Before the blowpipe, at 3.5 they fuse, with intumescence, to a colorless glass.

Under the microscope, cross sections of its crystals are quadratic or hexagonal, and appear isotropic, with a low index of refraction. Sodalite occurs chiefly in granular-crystalline igneous rocks of the nephelite-leucite series. It occurs in some parts of pulaskite (74), and also in the nephelite-syenite (77) of Litchfield, Maine, where its small blue grains may be seen occasionally in a hand specimen.

Häüynite and noselite.—Sulphureto-silicate of aluminum, sodium, calcium. Composition, an isomorphous mixture of $Na_5Al_3(SO_4)Si_3O_{12}$ and $Na_3CaAl_3(SO_4)Si_3O_{12}$. The members rich in sodium are called *noselite*, while those rich in calcium are called *häüynite*. Isometric crystals as in sodalite. Hardness, 5.5 to 6. Specific gravity, 2.3 to 2.5. Color, blue, gray, red, or various. Heated in a closed tube, unlike sodalite it retains its color, but before the blowpipe at 4.5 it fuses to a white glass.

Both häüynite and noselite gelatinize easily in hydrochloric acid, and on evaporation abundant needles of gypsum are found in the case of häüynite, but few or none in the case of noselite. Noselite in some

is a characteristic dark border. Häüynite and noselite are frequently full of inclusions. Häüynite occurs in the theralite (75) of Butte, Montana.

ite.—Hydrous silicate of aluminum and sodium. Composition, O_6H_2O . It is one of the zeolites, and, although sometimes a constituent, in this series of rocks it is always a secondary mineral, frequently resulting from the alteration of nephelite or leucite. It is distinguished from nephelite and leucite by fusing at 2.5 and being soluble in hydrochloric acid. It occurs in the groundmass of porphyritic theralite (76), and possibly also in camptonite (92).

skite.—Calcium titanate. Composition, $CaTiO_3$. Isometric. It is generally very small octahedrons or rounded grains. Hardness, 5. Specific gravity, 4.1 to 4.4. Luster, metallic. Grayish or brown. Has high index of refraction and anomalous double refraction. It frequently occurs in melilite, nephelite, and leucite and also in some peridotites. It occurs abundantly in kimberlite but can be seen only with the aid of a microscope.

MINERALS OF THE TETRAGONAL SYSTEM.

ite.—Titanic oxide. Composition, TiO_2 . Tetragonal crystals, usually prismatic but sometimes in grains, and also extremely microscopic crystals in certain schists and slates. Hardness, 6. Specific gravity, 4.19 to 4.25. Luster, metallic, adamantine. Color, yellow, brownish, or red. High index of refraction. Not affected by acids. It is often an original accessory mineral, but in other cases it appears to be secondary from titanite or ilmenite. Rutile is common in mica-schist, and rocks rich in hornblende and augite. The crystals often seen in quartz are supposed to be rutile. It occurs in the quartzite of Eureka, Nevada (118), the phyllite of Ladies-Maryland (126), and the schistose biotite-gneiss of Manhattan (132).

on.—Silicate of zirconium. Composition, $ZrSiO_4$. Tetragonal. Crystals usually small, square prisms, ending in pyramids. Hardness, 7. Specific gravity, 4.05 to 4.75. Colorless to yellow, pink, violet, or blue. Luster, adamantine, translucent. Double refraction strong, high index of refraction. Infusible, not affected by acids except by concentrated sulphuric acid when the mineral is in powdered

form. It is one of the most widely distributed original accessory minerals in many igneous rocks as well as metamorphosed sediments. Unlike spinel, it does not decompose readily, but remains unaltered in the residual material of the crystalline rocks in which it was contained. It is sometimes obtained by washing such material. It is common in hornblende-biotite-granite (68), nephelite-syenite (77), schistose biotite-gneiss (132), and many other specimens of this series.

MINERALS OF THE HEXAGONAL SYSTEM.

Graphite.—Nearly pure carbon. Hexagonal crystals, flat six-sided tables, and foliated grains. Hardness, 1 to 2. Specific gravity, 2.09 to 2.23. Luster, metallic. Color, iron-black. Opaque. Thin lamellæ, flexible, but not elastic. Feel, greasy. Infusible and not affected by acids. It is widely disseminated as a pigment in the older metamorphic rocks and occasionally occurs in beds. It occurs in metamorphic conglomerate (128†).

Pyrrhotite.—Sulphide of iron, often containing nickel. Composition, chiefly Fe_7S_8 to $\text{Fe}_{11}\text{S}_{12}$. Irregular opaque grains of a bronze-yellow to copper-red color and metallic luster. Magnetic, and thus readily distinguished from pyrite. Occurs in cortlandite (113), but is usually microscopic; occasionally it may be seen among the scales of talc in steatite (142).

Hematite.—Ferric oxide. Composition, Fe_2O_3 . Hexagonal. Crystals usually thin hexagonal plates. In transmitted light, blood-red. Luster of crystals splendid, hence called specular iron. Sometimes irregular scales. Hardness, 5.5 to 6.5. Specific gravity, 4.5 to 5.3. Color, iron-black to red. Streak, red. Usually opaque, but when thin enough to be transparent is blood-red in transmitted light. Is infusible, but becomes magnetic when heated.

Micaceous hematite and red hematite of themselves form rock masses, often of large size, occurring in beds among the metamorphic rocks, chiefly Archean. Specular iron is widely distributed as an accessory constituent of acid eruptive rocks. It is one of the first minerals to crystallize, and in the form of minute red scales is usually included by the minerals of later crystallization. Occurs forming almost the whole of specimen 121, and also in 52 and 120, as well as in many others.

Ilmenite.—Mainly ferrous titanate, but variable in composition. Formula commonly FeTiO_3 . Hexagonal. Crystals rhombohedral, but generally in irregular grains. Hardness, 5 to 6. Specific gravity, 4.5 to 5.2. Color, black and opaque. Luster, submetallic. Streak, nearly black. Not magnetic, or feebly magnetic; less so than magnetite. It frequently alters to a white or yellowish-brown, strongly refracting substance, called leucoxene, which, although it contains titanium, is of variable chemical composition. Ilmenite is a widely distributed ingredient of eruptive rocks, especially diorite, diabase, gabbro, and peridotite, and is found less frequently in metamorphic sedimentary rocks. It occurs in kimberlite (112). Leucoxene occurs in aporhyolite (136) and in the residual sand of diabase (148).

Quartz.—Pure or nearly pure silica. Composition, SiO_2 . Hexagonal. Six-sided prisms terminated by six-sided pyramids. In eruptive rocks the prismatic faces are very short or altogether absent, so that the faces of the two terminal pyramids come together, forming bi-pyramidal crystals. Hardness, 7. Specific gravity, 2.6. Generally colorless in rocks, but sometimes smoky or bluish.

the microscope it is clear and transparent. It is uniaxially and these features usually distinguish it from other minerals with which it is associated. It often contains numerous extremely small cavities filled with water or liquid carbon dioxide in which there is a constant motion.

Quartz is one of the most important and widely distributed of all silicate minerals, in both altered and unaltered sedimentary and igneous rocks. It is an essential constituent of granite, quartz-diorite, and dacite, as well as of quartzite, many gneisses, schists, and amphibolites.

Quartz-making quartz occurs in three phases: granitic phase, porphyritic phase, and clastic phase.

Granitic quartz is such as occurs in granite. It is the youngest original constituent of the rock, and fills the irregular spaces left between other minerals. Its form is therefore determined by its surroundings; that is, it is *allotriomorphic*. It is usually filled with fluid inclusions. The quartz in gneiss, mica-schist, and other similar crystalline rocks is irregular, granular, and closely related to granitic quartz. It sometimes contains gold. In California the auriferous veins are derived from rocks containing such veins. Granitic quartz is illustrated by that in the granites (66 to 69); and that in many gneisses (132 and 137), schists (119, 129 to 131), and veins (25) is closely related to it. Jaspilite (120) is composed largely of quartz of this character.

Porphyritic quartz usually has well-developed crystal form—that is, *isomorphic*. Fluid inclusions are common, but not so abundant as in granitic quartz, and, furthermore, porphyritic quartz often contains mineral inclusions. In many cases crystals of porphyritic quartz have been corroded by the magma in which they originated and reduced to grains; that is, they have become *anhedral* (90) or are completely destroyed. Porphyritic quartz is illustrated by nevadite (64) and dacite-vein (90). It belongs wholly to igneous rocks.

Clastic quartz is such as is found in sandstones and conglomerates of sedimentary origin. It is illustrated in specimens 3 to 5, 10, 12.

Some of the quartz found in rocks is occasionally in the form of fibrous agates, which is optically negative and usually fibrous. Of such fibrous agates are composed. Silica in the amorphous state usually contains water and is called opal.

Tridymite.—Pure silica. Composition, SiO_2 , like quartz. Hexagonal crystals, usually minute, thin tabular forms. Imbricated, like tiles in roof. Within rocks tridymite is always of microscopic dimensions. Found chiefly, almost exclusively, in acid volcanic rocks. It occurs in obsidian (62) and apophyllite (136).

Calcite.—Calcium carbonate. Composition, CaCO_3 . Hexagonal crystals rhombohedral, but massive in limestone. Hardness, 2.5 to 3.5. Specific gravity, 2.5 to 2.7. Rhombohedral cleavage perfect, so that it

may generally be split with ease into rhombohedrons. Sometimes colorless and transparent (Iceland spar) and used to illustrate double refraction. By placing it on a dot on white paper two dots appear. Often yellowish gray or white. Infusible, but glows and becomes lime. Effervesces readily in cold hydrochloric acid. When powdered, will effervesce in strong vinegar.

Calcite is one of the most important and widely distributed of minerals in rocks. It forms essentially the whole of many limestones (28 to 31, 39, 40, 42, etc.), is the cementing material in calcareous fragmental rocks (12), and is generally abundant in the altered basic eruptives.

Under the microscope it is usually clear and may be distinguished by its cleavage—two sets of lines crossing at an acute angle—and its peculiar pinkish-yellow gray, often iridescent, colors between crossed nicols.

Dolomite.—Carbonate of calcium and magnesium. Composition, $(CaMg)CO_3$, in which varying amounts of magnesia may be replaced by iron or manganese. Hexagonal. Crystals, cleavage, color, and optical and other properties very like those of calcite, but it may usually be distinguished from the latter by means of the characteristic that, unless powdered, it does not effervesce readily in acetic or cold dilute hydrochloric acid. Hardness, 3.5 to 4. Specific gravity, 2.8 to 2.9.

Dolomite, like calcite, is widely distributed, often in crystals whose cross sections under the microscope appear triangular, six-sided, or rhombic. It is an essential constituent of limestone and massive dolomites. Much of the limestone in the United States is dolomite. It occurs in specimens 116 and 117 of the collection, also as a secondary product in the kimberlite (112) of Kentucky.

Apatite.—Calcium phosphate + calcium chloride or fluoride. Composition, $3(Ca_3P_2O_8) + Ca(ClF)_2$. Hexagonal, crystals generally microscopic, six-sided prisms. Granular in crystalline schists. Hardness, 5. Specific gravity, 3.16 to 3.22. Usually colorless or whitish under the microscope. Rather high index of refraction, so as to appear to stand up in surrounding minerals of later crystallization by which it is included. Soluble in nitric acid without gelatinization, and the solution gives, with ammonium molybdate, a yellow precipitate. Moistened with sulphuric acid and heated, it colors the flame pale bluish green. This distinguishes it from nephelite, with which it is often associated. Widely distributed as an original accessory constituent of granular igneous rocks; common, but less abundant, in basic lavas. Reddish-brown grains of apatite may be seen in the magnetite (146) from Port Henry, New York. It is a microscopic constituent of granite (68), pulaskite (74), nephelite-syenite (78), dacite-porphry (90), and many other rocks of this series.

Nephelite.—Silicate of potassium, sodium, and aluminum. Composition probably $NaAlSiO_4$, in which one-fourth of the Na is generally

replaced by **K**. Hexagonal. Crystals six-sided prisms, or massive. Hardness, 5.5 to 6. Specific gravity, 2.6. Colorless. Luster vitreous in crystals, but greasy when massive. Fuses at 3.5 into colorless glass. Gelatinizes in acid. The glassy colorless variety in younger volcanic rocks is *nephelite*; the massive form, usually with greasy luster and often colored, in intrusive rocks is sometimes called *eleolite*. They are identical in chemical composition. Nephelite readily alters to zeolites. They are essential constituents of a whole series of extrusive and intrusive igneous rocks. Nephelite occurs in phonolite (73), pulaskite (74), theralite (75 and 76), and, in the phase commonly called eleolite, in nephelite-syenite (77 and 78).

Cancrinite.—Silicate and carbonate of aluminum, sodium, and hydrogen. Composition, $\text{Na}_4\text{HAl}_3(\text{CO}_3)\text{Si}_3\text{O}_{12}$. Hexagonal. Crystals columnar and massive. Hardness, 5 to 6. Specific gravity, 2.42 to 2.5. Colorless and transparent when fresh, but frequently yellow and of other colors. Fuses easily, effervesces in hydrochloric acid, and when heated gelatinizes. Like nephelite, cancrinite alters to zeolites, and as yet has been found only in nephelite-syenite. It occurs in that of Litchfield, Maine (77), usually as conspicuous yellowish grains.

Tourmaline.—Silicate and borate of aluminum, magnesium, and iron; of complicated composition. Hexagonal. Crystals usually three-sided. Hardness, 7 to 7.5. Specific gravity, 2.94 to 3.24. Color, usually black; luster, vitreous. Readily distinguished under the microscope by its strong absorption when the longer axis of the section is perpendicular to the short diagonal of the polarizer. Tourmaline occurs in granitic igneous rocks, especially near the borders of regions of contact metamorphism and in fissure veins. It occurs commonly also in the members of the crystalline schists; for example, mica-schist (130) and quartz-schist (119). It occurs also in phyllite (126) and other altered rocks.

MINERALS OF THE ORTHORHOMBIC SYSTEM.

Marcasite.—Iron disulphide. Composition, FeS_2 . Orthorhombic. Before the blowpipe, on charcoal or in a closed tube, gives off sulphurous fumes and becomes magnetic. Color, pale bronze-yellow. Like pyrite in all essential respects, excepting form of crystallization, by which means alone are the two distinguishable. Marcasite alters much more easily than pyrite. Marcasite is illustrated by specimen 35. The general form of its crystals is suggested by the points projecting from the surface of the nodule. Both pyrite and marcasite readily change to limonite. In specimen 35 the marcasite is almost wholly changed to limonite.

Andalusite and chiastolite.—Aluminum silicate. Composition, Al_2SiO_5 . Orthorhombic. Crystals generally in square thick-set prisms, rarely in rounded grains. Hardness, 7 to 7.5. Specific gravity, 3.1 to 3.2. Color, various, often reddish brown or dark; under the microscope usually colorless or reddish; when colored, is pleochroic. Transparent.

replaced Cleavage quite perfect, parallel to prismatic faces. Infusible. Saturated with cobalt solution after ignition and then again ignited, becomes blue. Occurs in argillaceous rocks affected by contact metamorphism, less commonly in mica-schists and gneisses of the Archean, and rarely in granites.

Chiastolite is andalusite containing carbonaceous matter so arranged as to form light and dark squares or a cross on a cross section of a crystal. It is especially abundant in some zones of contact metamorphism, and is well illustrated by the chiastolite-schist (135) near Mariposa, California.

Topaz.—A fluosilicate of aluminum. Composition, $\text{Al}_2\text{SiO}_4\text{F}_2$. Orthorhombic. Crystals usually short, flattish prisms, rarely in grains. Hardness, 8. Specific gravity, 3.52 to 3.56. Color, light yellow, blue, or colorless. Transparent, infusible, and only partially attacked by sulphuric acid. Often contains inclusions of hematite and ilmenite and minute cavities filled with water or carbonic acid in a liquid state.

Crystals of topaz occasionally occur in cavities of the rhyolite (nevadite, 64) of Chalk Mountain, Colorado.

Staurolite.—Silicate of iron and aluminum. Composition, $\text{HA}_2\text{FeSi}_2\text{O}_{13}$. Orthorhombic. Generally crystallized in short prisms, often twinned, forming a cross. Hardness, 7 to 7.5. Specific gravity, 3.3 to 3.8. Color, usually brownish; under the microscope pleochroic. High index of refraction, and yields brilliant colors between crossed nicols.

Staurolite does not occur in igneous rocks, but appears in crystalline rocks, especially of the Archean, in gneiss, mica-schist, and others poor in amphibole. It is found also in rocks highly altered by contact metamorphism, and is well illustrated by prominent crystals in the staurolite-mica schist (133) of Charlestown, New Hampshire.

Pyroxenes.—The pyroxenes are silicates chiefly of iron, magnesium, and calcium, and form a series with considerable range of chemical composition. With the amphiboles, micas, and olivine they are the most important rock-forming ferromagnesian silicates in igneous masses. Pyroxenes may be divided according to their crystallization into three groups—rhombic, monoclinic, and triclinic. At this place only the rhombic pyroxenes, *enstatite*, *bronzite*, and *hypersthene*, will be considered. Their crystals are prismatic. Cleavage parallel to the pinacoidal planes is sometimes better developed than that of the prismatic planes. Enstatite contains less than 5 per cent of iron, bronzite from 5 to 14 per cent, and hypersthene over 14 per cent. While enstatite in thin sections is colorless and not pleochroic, hypersthene is usually greenish, light red, or brownish, and strongly pleochroic. The most important distinguishing feature under the microscope is the parallel extinction in prismatic sections and distinct rectangular cleavage in cross sections, which are usually octagonal, with four of the sides larger than the others.

The orthorhombic pyroxenes, especially hypersthene, are important rock-forming minerals, occurring in many andesites and basalts, as well as gabbros and peridotites, but are of little consequence in rocks of sedimentary origin, either unaltered or metamorphic.

Enstatite (MgSiO_3) occurs as an essential constituent in saxonite (114), also in some of the olivine nodules (104), and occasionally in basalt. It occurs also in the pyroxenite (110) from near Baltimore. Bronzite occurs in the feldspathic peridotite (111) of the same region. Hypersthene occurs in hypersthene-andesites (86 and 87), and forms an important part of the gabbro (108) of Mount Hope.

A fibrous substance having the composition of serpentine, but usually forming pseudomorphs, resulting from the alteration of orthorhombic pyroxene, is *bastite*. It occurs in peridotite from near Baltimore (111).

Olivine.—Silicate of magnesium and iron. Composition, $(\text{MgFe})_2\text{SiO}_4$. Orthorhombic. Crystals short, prismatic. Sections usually four, six, or eight sided. Often granular. Hardness, 6.5 to 7. Specific gravity, 3.3 to 3.45. Colorless or yellowish. Decomposed, with separation of gelatinous silica, by heated hydrochloric acid. Under the microscope, in thin section, olivine is seen to be without distinct cleavage and to have a high index of refraction. Its rough surface apparently rises above the adjacent minerals, and becomes brilliantly colored between crossed nicols.

Three phases of olivine have been distinguished: (1) That of granular igneous rocks, such as olivine-gabbros and peridotites, where it is granular; (2) that of porphyritic igneous rocks, where it forms prominent crystals, as in many basalts; (3) that of crystalline schists, where it occurs as an accessory constituent. In the first two cases it is one of the minerals which crystallize early in the solidifying molten matter, and includes only such minerals as magnetite, ilmenite, picotite, etc., of earlier crystallization. In igneous rocks it is always an original, and generally an essential, constituent.

Olivine alters to calcium carbonate, iron oxide, silica, and serpentine, and a large proportion of the masses of serpentine exposed among the metamorphic rocks have resulted from the alteration of rocks rich in olivine. The process will be described under rocks of the peridotite series (110 to 114) and serpentine (145). Specimens 104 and 114 illustrate granular olivine. The porphyritic form may be seen in porphyritic theralite (76); also in kimberlite, as illustrated in Pl. XXXIX.

Fayalite.—Silicate of iron. Composition, Fe_2SiO_4 . Orthorhombic, usually in minute tabular crystals. Hardness, 6.5. Specific gravity, about 4. Color, light yellow, but upon exposure generally becomes opaque, dark brown, or black. Fuses readily to magnetic globule and gelatinizes in acids. The minute nonmagnetic crystals in the lithophysæ of specimen (62) are fayalite.

Zoisite.—Silicate of calcium and aluminum. Composition, $\text{HCa}_2\text{Al}_2\text{Si}_2\text{O}_{12}$. Orthorhombic. Usually in columnar aggregates. Hardness, 6.

Specific gravity, 3.25 to 3.36. Has two cleavages, at right angles to each other, one perfect and the other imperfect. Usually colorless or gray. Index of refraction high, but double refraction low, and between crossed nicols its color is a feeble blue. Epidote, which it resembles, gives brilliant colors between crossed nicols.

It occurs in some altered gabbros (143), and more commonly in hornblende-schists (131?), but is much less common than epidote.

Prehnite.—A silicate of lime and aluminum. Composition, $H_2Ca_2Al_2Si_3O_{12}$. Orthorhombic, but usually in irregular plates. Hardness, 6 to 6.5. Specific gravity, 2.8 to 2.95. Colorless or greenish. Fuses at 2 with intumescence, and then readily gelatinizes in acid. Occurs only as a secondary mineral in basic eruptive rocks (102), but occasionally may be an original constituent of calcareous rocks and crystalline schists.

Talc.—Hydrous silicate of magnesium. Composition, $Mg_3H_2Si_4O_{12}$. Orthorhombic. Usually occurs in plates or rods. Basal cleavage perfect, giving it a foliation like mica, but soft (hardness, 1), and not elastic. Specific gravity, 2.8. Colorless in thin scales, but in larger bodies usually greenish or gray, with pearly luster and greasy feel. Like muscovite, gives brilliant colors between crossed nicols, but may be distinguished by the fact that after ignition, if it is moistened with a solution of nitrate of cobalt and heated again, it becomes when cooled pale red.

Talc is an essential constituent of talc-schist and steatite (142), and is not uncommon among metamorphic rocks. In basic eruptive rocks it sometimes appears as a secondary mineral, resulting from the alteration of hornblende.

MINERALS OF THE MONOCLINIC SYSTEM.

Gypsum.—Hydrous calcium sulphate. Composition, $CaSO_4 + 2aq$. Monoclinic, crystals tabular, but in rocks generally irregular, granular, lamellar, or fibrous aggregates. Hardness, 2. Specific gravity, 2.2 to 2.4. Colorless to gray and yellowish. Yields water in a closed tube, is slowly soluble in hydrochloric acid without gelatinization or effervescence, and fuses rather easily. Occurs in beds as gypsum rock. It is of chemical origin and is interstratified with other sedimentary rocks.

Pyroxenes (monoclinic).—The pyroxenes are silicates, chiefly of iron, magnesium, and calcium, with sufficient variation in chemical composition and physical properties to give rise to a number of species. The orthorhombic pyroxenes are treated on page 38. The only monoclinic forms which appear in this series of rocks are *augite*, *diallage*, *diopside*, and *agrite*. Crystals, short prismatic. Also in irregular grains. Hardness, 5 to 6. Specific gravity, 3.23 to 3.5. Color, grayish white, ranging through green and black. By transmitted light it is usually greenish, yellowish, or pale brownish. Sections parallel to the prism show one cleavage, and between crossed nicols the extinction angle

may be as large as 45° . Corresponding sections of orthorhombic pyroxenes have parallel extinction, and those of amphibole only a small extinction angle. Cross sections are often nearly square, with slightly truncated corners, or octagonal, with sides of nearly equal length. They show two directions of cleavage nearly at right angles. Diallage differs from augite in having, besides prismatic cleavage, a distinct parting, parallel to the orthopinacoid, giving diallage a more or less lamellar structure. Like bronzite, diallage often contains minute inclusions which give it a metallic sheen.

Augite is one of the most common essential primary minerals in igneous rocks. The phenocrysts of dolerite (105) and theralite (76) are augite. In granular form augite constitutes a large part of diabase (106), basalt (95 to 102), and quartz-norite-gneiss (140). It occurs as an accessory constituent in many eruptive rocks. Among metamorphic rocks it is not common, for in the process of dynamo-metamorphism augite is usually changed to hornblende.

Diallage has rather limited distribution, occurring with olivine forming nodules in basalt (104), in olivine-diabase (107), and as an essential constituent in gabbros (108 and 109). Diopside (malacolite) is a monoclinic pyroxene, poor in alumina and without lamination parallel to the orthopinacoid. It occurs in pulaskite (74), basalts (102), and pyroxenite (110), as well as in some olivine nodules (104) and some of the Archean granites and limestones. Acmite and ægirite are forms rich in sodium and iron. Ægirite occurs in the theralite (75 and 76) of Crazy Mountains, Montana.

Amphibole.—The amphiboles are silicates, mainly of magnesium and calcium, in which the former predominates over the latter. The orthorhombic forms do not occur in any of the rocks of this series. Only the monoclinic forms will be considered. Crystals prismatic, with cleavage angle 120° , well marked and characteristic. Hardness, 5 to 6. Specific gravity, 2.9 to 3.55. Not affected by acids. Color, various. The colorless or white variety is *tremolite*. The green is *actinolite*, *arfvedsonite*, or *uralite*. The black and brown are *hornblende* or *grünerite*, and the blue is generally *glaucofane*.

Cross sections of amphibole prisms are four or six sided, with prominent cleavage lines parallel to the principal sides and crossing each other at an angle of 124° . In prismatic sections the extinction angle is small, which distinguishes it from augite. Pleochroism usually strong in green, brown, and blue amphiboles. The cleavage, angle of extinction, and pleochroism distinguish the amphiboles from the pyroxenes, which they so closely resemble chemically.

Tremolite ($\text{CaMg}_3\text{Si}_4\text{O}_{12}$) occurs as lamellar masses or crystals in Archean limestones, silicate hornfels, and some serpentines. Actinolite occurs in many green schists of the Archean. It occurs also as tufts of radiating needles in the cortlandite (113) of Stony Point, New York. Common black hornblende is an essential constituent of horn-

blende-granite (69), many dacites (81 and 82), hornblende-andesites (83 to 85), camptonite (92), and cortlandite (113) among igneous rocks. In hornblende-schist (131) and garnetiferous hornblende-schist (141) the hornblende is green. Arfvedsonite occurs in leucite and nephelite rocks (pulaskite 74), grünerite in rocks rich in iron (hematite 121), and glaucophane in glaucophane-schists, not represented in this series. Uralite and fibrous green hornblende occur in metamorphic rocks, and are usually paramorphic after pyroxene. As such, uralite occurs in hornblende-gabbro-gneiss (143 and 144).

The micas.—The micas are silicates, chiefly of aluminium, magnesium, iron, and the alkaline metals. In composition and other properties there is considerable variation, and the group is divided into a number of species. The most common, for the sake of brevity, may be included under the names of *biotite* and *muscovite*. The former, containing considerable iron, is dark colored, strongly pleochroic, and approximately uniaxial, while the latter, rich in potassium, is colorless or gray and biaxial. The micas are all characterized by crystallizing in thin hexagonal plates with eminent basal cleavage, producing foliated structure and easily affording very thin elastic laminae which show a black cross or bisectrix apparently at right angles to the cleavage surface. They are generally regarded as belonging to the monoclinic system, although their habit is hexagonal.

In porphyritic igneous rocks the mica is often in well-developed hexagonal plates, but in granitic rocks and schists it is in irregular scales. Under the microscope sections parallel to the cleavage are frequently isotropic, yield an optic-axial figure, and show no cleavage lines, but sections perpendicular to the cleavage show conspicuous cleavage lines, brilliant polarization colors, and parallel extinction.

The colorless transparent micas, included for petrographic convenience under muscovite, are *lepidolite*, *zinnwaldite*, *sericite*, *damourite*, *paragonite*, and *margarite*. The micas generally black by reflected light but by transmitted light colorless, deep brown, yellowish, reddish, or green, with strong pleochroism, included under biotite, are *anomite*, *rubellan*, and *phlogopite*.

Muscovite ($\text{KH}_2\text{Al}_3\text{Si}_3\text{O}_{12}$) is not a volcanic mineral. As an original constituent in igneous rocks it is limited to the granitic series (66), but is a widely distributed and common constituent of metamorphic sedimentary rocks, gneisses, and schists (119, 129, and 130). In the form of sericite it is often an early product of metamorphism in phyllite (126), staurolite-mica-schist (133), and aporhyolite (136).

Biotite has a wide distribution in igneous rocks. In hornblende-mica-andesite (83), dacite (81 and 82), and dacite-porphyrity (90) it occurs in regular crystals among phenocrysts. It is an essential constituent also of biotite-granite (67), minette (91), and cortlandite (113), and an accessory constituent in many others. It is widely distributed as an essential constituent of many gneisses and schists, especially in

specimens 66, 129, 130, and 132. *Lepidomelane* occurs in nephelite-syenite (77).

Chlorites.—The chlorites are hydrated silicates of magnesium, iron, and aluminum. On account of differences in chemical composition and also to a limited extent in physical properties, the chlorite group has been divided into a number of species, but for ordinary petrographic purposes these need not be distinguished. Monoclinic. Crystals often hexagonal, but occurring generally, like mica, in flat or bent plates of irregular outline. Hardness, 1 to 3. Specific gravity, 2.6 to 2.96. Color, green. Basal cleavage perfect, producing foliated structure. Laminae flexible. Basal sections show a distinct black cross or bisectrix. Sections perpendicular to the cleavage are lath-shaped. Pleochroic, yielding greenish or bluish to yellowish or red colors. Interference colors between crossed nicols much lower than those of mica.

Chlorites are widely distributed among igneous and metamorphic rocks, but are always secondary, resulting from the alteration of silicates rich in magnesium and iron, such as mica, pyroxene, and amphibole. They occur in hornblende-pyroxene-andesite (85) and many other igneous rocks, but can be seen only in the thin section under the microscope. They occur also in chlorite-phyllite (127), which is composed chiefly of chlorites, and in steatite (142), of which chlorite sometimes forms a considerable portion, although steatite is usually talc.

Epidote.—A hydrous silicate of aluminum, iron, and calcium. Composition, $H(CaFe)_2(AlFe)_3Si_3O_{13}$. Monoclinic. Crystals prismatic and, in rocks, generally granular. Hardness, 6.5. Specific gravity, 3.3 to 3.5. Basal cleavage perfect. Color, generally yellowish green, sometimes brownish. Under the microscope, in thin sections, usually colorless, but yields between crossed nicols especially brilliant colors, which distinguish it from zoisite.

Epidote is never a primary or essential constituent of igneous rocks. It frequently occurs as a secondary mineral resulting from the alteration of igneous and sedimentary rocks. It occurs in some gneisses (138), schists, and phyllites (127), and in apophyllite (136), and is one of the commonest of all silicates resulting from weathering.

Allanite.—Silicate of aluminum, iron, cerium, and other rare elements. Occurs in crystals and irregular grains, like epidote. Hardness, 5.5 to 6. Specific gravity, 3 to 4.2. Color, generally pitch black, brown, or gray; in thin sections reddish brown or greenish, usually with strong pleochroism. Cleavage indistinct or absent. Optical properties vary; many allanites are isotropic, others highly double-refracting.

Allanite occurs in gneisses (138) as well as in diorite (93), diorite-porphry (89), and other igneous rocks.

Titanite.—Silico-titanate of calcium. Composition, $CaSiTiO_6$. Monoclinic. Crystals frequently double-wedge shaped. Occurs also in

irregular grains. Hardness, 5 to 5.5. Specific gravity, 3.3 to 3.7. Color, brown to black and reddish yellow. Feebly transparent. Index of refraction very high and surface appears rough, but double-refraction low, giving between crossed nicols a brownish-gray color. Not affected by acids. Light-yellow titanite usually in wedge-shaped crystals is commonly called *sphene*. It is one of the primary accessory minerals in many granites, syenites, diorites, and other igneous rocks. Granular titanite is of secondary origin, frequently resulting from the alteration of titaniferous magnetite, ilmenite, or rutile in igneous and metamorphic rocks. Titanite occurs in pulaskite (74), diorite (93), and in the form of sphene in minette (91), and in many other igneous and metamorphic rocks, but rarely in particles sufficiently large to be seen without the aid of a lens.

Zeolites (monoclinic).—Zeolites are hydrous silicates of aluminum, calcium, potassium, and sodium, with other bases, and, excepting rare cases of analcite, all are secondary minerals. They have low index of refraction and low double refraction. They are transparent, usually colorless or white, readily attacked by hydrochloric acid, and easily fusible. The most common forms besides analcite, already mentioned (page 33), are *heulandite*, *stilbite*, *scolecite*, *epistilbite*, and *laumontite*, which may be distinguished chiefly on optical grounds. Laumontite is well illustrated in the amygdules of the diabase amygdaloid (139); scolecite, in the feldspathic peridotite (111) near Baltimore.

Feldspars (monoclinic).—The feldspars are silicates, chiefly of aluminum, with more or less potassium, sodium, or calcium. According to crystallization they may be divided into two groups, monoclinic and triclinic, but all are very closely related in chemical and physical properties.

Their principal common feature is the possession of two cleavages, one parallel to the base, perfect, and the other parallel to a lateral pinacoid, less perfect and variable. The angle between the two cleavage planes in monoclinic feldspar is 90 degrees, and the basal cleavage shows no twinning striae. In the triclinic feldspars, however, the two cleavage planes are slightly inclined to each other, and the basal plane is striated. These striae are well illustrated by the large feldspar crystals in specimen 90. The striation is due to oft-repeated lamellar twinning, which under the microscope and between crossed nicols produces numerous distinct parallel alternating color bands, and affords an easy means of distinguishing the triclinic from the monoclinic feldspars.

Monoclinic feldspar, usually called orthoclase or potash feldspar, is a silicate of alumina and potash. Composition, KAlSi_3O_8 . Crystals short tables and square prisms, but in rocks it usually occurs in irregular grains. Crystals may be simple, but are often twinned parallel to the orthopinacoid (Carlsbad twins). Color generally white or gray, but often reddish. Frequently more or less turbid and semitransparent. Not acted on by ordinary acids, and before the blowpipe fuses at 5.

Sections of simple crystals of orthoclase between crossed nicols are seen to be optically the same throughout, but Carlsbad twins show two bands of interference colors, less bright than those of quartz.

Orthoclase is an essential constituent of granites (66-69), syenite (71), metarhyolite (quartz-porphry, 65), phonolite (73), and pulaskite (74), and traces of it have been found in dolerite (105).

In the recent acid volcanic rocks orthoclase is clear and glassy, and has been designated *sanidine*. This form of orthoclase is an essential constituent of nevadite (64) and trachyte (70). It occurs also in the cavities of lithoidite (62).

MINERALS OF THE TRICLINIC SYSTEM.

Feldspars (triclinic).—As already stated, feldspars are silicates, chiefly of aluminum, with more or less potash, soda, or lime. There are three essentially distinct chemical compounds which exist as separate varieties of feldspar, often designated, respectively, potassium feldspar (*orthoclase*), sodium feldspar (*albite*), and calcium feldspar (*anorthite*). The second of these compounds combines in definite proportions with the first and third, forming the intermediate members of several series of feldspars, designated, respectively, the potash-soda series (*anorthoclase*) and the soda-lime series (*plagioclase*). Orthoclase is monoclinic, but anorthoclase and plagioclase are triclinic. Although the cleavage angle of plagioclase is clearly oblique (86° to 87°), that of anorthoclase varies scarcely any from a right angle.

The characteristic feature of triclinic feldspar is the lamellar or polysynthetic twinning, producing striations on the basal cleavage plane. The twinning parallel to the brachypinacoid (least perfect cleavage plane) is the albite type, while that at right angles to it is the pericline type. The fine parallel banding such twinning produces is evident under the microscope between crossed nicols, and is highly characteristic of the triclinic feldspars.

The potassium-feldspar compound crystallizes in the monoclinic system as orthoclase, and in the triclinic system it is called *microcline*. It occurs in irregular grains, and in the thin section under the microscope between crossed nicols may be readily distinguished by its colored rectangular grating, produced by the two sets of fine parallel lamellar twins, crossing each other at right angles. Basal cleavage plates between crossed nicols extinguish at an angle of $15^{\circ} 30'$ to the line of the pinacoidal cleavage, and a pinacoidal cleavage plate extinguishes at an angle of 5° to the line of basal cleavage. Reddish microcline is abundant in the biotite-granite of Platte Canyon, Colorado (67). It is present also in the granite of Fox Island, Maine (68), granitoid gneiss (137), and epidote-mica-gneiss (138). Microcline often contains parallel intergrowths of orthoclase and albite.

Plagioclase feldspars are those of the lime-soda series, including albite and anorthite and their isomorphic mixtures, oligoclase, andesine,

labradorite, and bytownite. The composition of albite is $\text{NaAlSi}_3\text{O}_8$; of anorthite, $\text{CaAl}_2\text{Si}_2\text{O}_8$. The average intermediate mixtures are:

Intermediate mixtures of albite and anorthite.

Albite	Ab
Oligoclase	Ab_2An_2
Andesine	Ab_7An_5
Labradorite	Ab_2An_3
Bytownite	Ab_4An_7
Anorthite	An

These feldspars are much alike, and are most readily distinguished by their specific gravity and extinction angles, which are given in the following table and in the diagram prepared by Michel Lévy: ¹

Extinction angles and specific gravities of plagioclase feldspars.

	Extinction angle on base, OP.		Extinction angle on pinacoids, it.		Specific gravity.
	°	°	°	°	
Albite	+ 4	+ 3	- 19	to + 13	2.62
Oligoclase	+ 3	to + 1	+ 13	to - 2	2.64
Andesine	- 2	to - 3	- 2	to - 10	2.65
Labradorite	- 5	to - 12	- 16	to - 26	2.69
Bytownite	- 17	to - 27	- 29	to - 33	2.71
Anorthite	- 28	to - 39	- 35	to - 36	2.75

Plagioclase is an important and essential constituent of diorite (93 and 94), basalt (100 to 102), dolerite (105), diabase (106 and 107), and gabbro (108 and 109). It occurs as an accessory mineral in many metamorphic rocks; for example, gneiss (132) and schists (129 and 131). It is especially prominent, showing fine striations, in specimen 90.

Albite occurs in albite-schist (129), oligoclase in trachyte (70), andesine in dacite (81 and 82) and hornblende-mica-andesite (83), labradorite in most of the andesites (83 and 88), basalt (102), and diabase (106 and 107); bytownite in gabbro (108), peridotite (111), and gneiss (144); and anorthite in the hornblende-gabbro-gneiss near Baltimore (143).

Anorthoclase, as far as is yet definitely known, is very rare in rocks as compared with orthoclase and plagioclase. It often shows intersecting systems of extremely fine, twinning lamellæ, which pass into areas free from them without there being any visible boundary between. Like orthoclase, it occurs in the acid series (granitic and syenitic) of rocks. It possibly occurs in theralite (76).

HOMOGENEOUS AGGREGATES.

Serpentine.—Serpentine is a hydrous silicate of magnesium. Chemical composition, $\text{H}_4\text{Mg}_3\text{Si}_2\text{O}_9$. Serpentine is always a secondary mineral, and when in the form of crystals is generally pseudomorphous. It is usually massive and sometimes fibrous (chrysotile). Hardness, 2.5 to

¹ Étude sur la détermination des feldspaths, 1894, p. 32. See, also, Becker's Pl. XI in Eighteenth Ann. Rept., Part III, 1898, p. 36.

4. Specific gravity, 2.5 to 2.6. Color, generally green, sometimes red or mottled. Feel, often greasy. Structure, splintery. Chrysotile, a silky, fibrous form of serpentine, belongs to the orthorhombic system and has parallel extinction. Massive serpentine has low double refraction with aggregate polarization, as if composed of minute scales, fibers, or grains.

Serpentine results chiefly from the alteration of olivine. The change begins along the cracks in the olivine, and often gives rise to a peculiar reticulated structure, in which the net is serpentine. If the alteration is not complete, remnants of olivine occur in the meshes.

Serpentine results also from the alteration of augite and hornblende, and in the latter case it is generally characterized by a grating structure with rhombic interspaces, due to the arrangement of the fibers normal to the cleavage of the hornblende. In that derived from augite the meshes are rectangular.

Serpentine has a wide distribution among metamorphic rocks, and has been derived from intrusive rocks rich in olivine, such as peridotite; also sometimes from gabbro-diabase and pyroxenite.

Specimen 145 illustrates serpentine derived from the alteration of pyroxenite.

Kaolin.—Kaolin forms earthy aggregates which under the microscope are seen to be composed of minute scales resembling muscovite, but they have a weak double refraction. It is usually white and results from the alteration of feldspar, nephelite, scapolite, and similar minerals in the process of weathering. It occurs in specimen 149, also in the white portions of 147 and 148.

Glauconite.—Glauconite is essentially a hydrous silicate of potassium and iron, and is amorphous. It occurs in small grains, which are generally spherical, but also elliptical or irregular. Hardness, 2. Specific gravity, 2.2 to 2.4. Refraction and double refraction weak. It constitutes the essential part of greensand (5).

Limonite.—Limonite is a hydrous ferric oxide having the following composition: $2\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3 \cdot 3\text{H}_2\text{O}$. It is not crystallized, but often fibrous, stalactitic, botryoidal, concretionary, or earthy. Its color is various shades of yellow or brown, whence its other name, *brown hematite*. When heated before a blowpipe it becomes magnetic, and in a closed tube yields water. Its streak is yellowish brown and differs from the cherry-red streak of red hematite. Hardness, 5 to 5.5. Specific gravity, 3.6 to 4. Iron rust and most of the yellowish-brown stains resulting from the alteration of iron-bearing minerals are limonite. It accompanies siderite in specimen 32, and results from the alteration of marcasite in specimen 35. The yellow tint of phyllite (126) is due to the presence of limonite.

CLASSIFICATION OF ROCKS.

Rocks may be classified according to any of their many features, but the most fundamental one upon which the primary divisions are based is genesis. From this point of view rocks are of two great groups, *igneous* and *sedimentary*. Igneous rocks are those which, like basalt and granite, have solidified from a molten state. The material of which they are formed, like that erupted from volcanoes, has come up from the interior of the earth in a highly heated igneous condition. Sedimentary rocks, on the other hand, are formed by the accumulation of sediments brought together by some transporting agent, generally water, and are well illustrated by sandstones, conglomerates, shales, and limestones. The material of which they are made up is derived from the degradation of the land of the earth's surface. Sedimentary rocks are sometimes called *aqueous*, *fragmental*, or *stratified*, and igneous rocks are correspondingly designated *eruptive*, *massive*, or *unstratified*, but the various terms in the two series are not strictly synonymous.

Before proceeding further with the classification, attention should be given to the various stages through which a rock may pass in the cycle of its existence.

Under the influence of the weather, rocks exposed upon the earth's surface gradually decompose and disintegrate, and the loose material thus formed is carried away by the rills, brooks, and rivers as sediment to the sea, where it is deposited to form new rocks. By the long-continued accumulation of sediments and outpouring of igneous material, sedimentary and igneous rocks once upon the surface may become deeply buried and affected by the internal heat of the earth. Furthermore, many of them become involved in mountain-building processes and subjected to such high degrees of heat and pressure that the material of which they are composed is rearranged more or less completely, in accordance with crystallographic and other forces. By this process, which is largely dynamic, the unaltered sedimentary and igneous rocks become altered or metamorphosed into slates, schists, gneisses, and other forms of metamorphic rocks. In specimen 128, metamorphic conglomerate, the original fragmental structure may yet be seen. In Hoosac Mountain this conglomerate passes into gneiss, in which the original structure has entirely disappeared. It should be borne in mind that this change, called *metamorphism*, does not produce new rocks; it simply modifies old ones.

The earth movements by which rocks are metamorphosed may raise them in mountain masses above the sea. After erosion has removed the surface material the once deeply buried metamorphic rocks become exposed, weathering takes hold of them, and they disintegrate, forming residual sands and clays, which are ultimately washed away and deposited in the sea. Old rocks are thus destroyed in providing material for new rocks. The history of a rock embraces three stages: (1) the stage

of its origin, including the time it remained unaltered; (2) the stage of its alteration; and (3) the stage of its disintegration, which is usually very local and brief.

In accordance with these stages rocks may be arranged under three heads: (1) unaltered rocks; (2) altered or metamorphic rocks; (3) residual rocks.

It is evident that the classification of rocks should refer primarily to those which are unaltered. Metamorphic rocks should, as far as possible, be traced back to their original condition, and be arranged accordingly. As already indicated, the two fundamental groups of unaltered rocks, based on origin, are sedimentary and igneous, and to the subdivision of these two great groups attention will now be given, beginning with the sedimentary.

Sandstone (13), vein quartz (25), and diatom earth (51) are all sedimentary rocks, and being composed chiefly of silica have essentially the same chemical composition. In each case water was the agent which bore the material to the point of accumulation, but the modes of deposition were unlike. To make the sandstone, the sediment was precipitated from mechanical suspension in the water, while for both vein quartz and diatom earth the material was precipitated from solution, the former by a chemical agent and the latter by an organism. On account of these differences sedimentary rock may be divided into *mechanical*, *chemical*, and *organic*, as indicated in the table, page 53.

The ultimate classification of igneous rocks is a matter concerning which there is much difference of opinion. The chief divisions are often based in large measure upon mode of geologic occurrence and chemical composition, for these two factors are the principal ones in a determination of the structural and mineralogic features of igneous rocks.

Igneous material ("magma") rising from the earth's interior may break entirely through the overlying rocks and reach the surface, where, exposed to the atmosphere, it cools rapidly; or it may stop beneath the surface on the way up and cool slowly to solidification under circumstances very unlike those which obtain upon the surface. Igneous rocks have thus been divided by some geologists into two groups, *volcanic* and *plutonic*, sometimes called *extrusive* and *intrusive* rocks. Although the igneous rocks of this collection are not divided into these two groups, some of the structural features of these, as usually given, will now be considered, for convenience in other subdivisions.

Volcanic or extrusive rocks are delivered upon or near the surface by volcanic action and spread out in streams or layers, either as continuous flows or as accumulated fragments of lava. On account of their sudden cooling many volcanic rocks are either wholly glassy or only partially crystalline. Others are holocrystalline, but the mineral particles forming the principal mass in such cases are usually, but not always, very minute.

Plutonic rocks, on the other hand, cooling at some distance beneath

the surface, solidify more slowly than volcanic rocks and attain a rather coarsely crystalline granular structure, excepting along their borders, where they come in contact with cooler rocks. They occur in masses of various shapes and sizes, ranging from dikes to bosses and irregular batholiths miles in extent.

Rising through stratified rocks, the molten material often spreads out between the strata, forming low dome-shaped masses (laccoliths) or sheets of nearly uniform thickness. Intrusive sheets lying conformably between strata resemble contemporaneous surface flows which were buried in the sediments as they were deposited. Generally the two cases may be easily distinguished by studying the contact. Intrusive rocks highly heat the rocks with which they come in contact, and frequently metamorphose them, and are themselves finer grained near the contact, owing to the cooling influence of neighboring masses.

Although plutonic rocks generally do not extend to the surface, it is evident that volcanic rocks always connect, at the orifice from which they issue, with plutonic masses extending into the earth. Plutonic and volcanic rocks grade into each other, forming more or less continuous series. All these, coming from essentially the same magma, may be regarded as belonging to the same series.

As to chemical composition, igneous rocks have a wide range. For example, their content of silica may range from 30 per cent to 80 per cent, and on this basis alone igneous rocks may be conveniently spoken of as *acid*, that is, containing over 65 per cent of silica; *intermediate*, 55 per cent to 65 per cent; and *basic*, below 55 per cent.

The chemical nature of the magma determines almost wholly the mineral composition of the resulting igneous rocks. For this reason the classification of igneous rocks on a chemical basis, which is really fundamental, may be expressed in large measure also in terms of mineral association, and its application may be thus rendered much more convenient.

On a chemical-mineralogic basis igneous rocks may be divided into a number of families, each embracing all rocks, both volcanic and plutonic, which have essentially the same composition, and each series ranging in structure from the glassy and porphyritic forms of lava to the coarsely crystalline, even-granular forms, like granite and gabbro.

Silica is one of the most abundant and widely distributed components of rocks. For this reason the principal rock-forming silicates become the most important basis of classification, especially the silicates of the alkalis—feldspar, nephelite, and leucite—and the ferromagnesian silicates—amphibole, mica, pyroxene, and olivine. Only those families that are represented by specimens in the collection will be here considered, and some of these families are not limited as they might be if the collection were larger and of greater variety. The following classification corresponds closely to that reported May 27, 1897, by a committee consisting of C. R. Van Hise, W. H. Weed, H. W. Turner, Whitman Cross,

and J. S. Diller, appointed by the Director of the United States Geological Survey to consider the nomenclature of the igneous rocks and to adopt a system for use in the geologic folios published by the Survey.

Granite-rhyolite family.—Granite among plutonic rocks and rhyolite among volcanic rocks are the types of this family. They are rich in silica, usually containing about 70 per cent (65 to 80), with approximately 8 per cent of the alkalis, K_2O generally but not always being a little in excess of the Na_2O . When holocrystalline, their essential minerals are quartz and alkali feldspars. Oligoclase is present, sometimes in considerable but subordinate quantities; also one or more of the ferromagnesian silicates hornblende, mica, or augite, with smaller amounts of accessory minerals.

Syenite-trachyte family.—Syenite among plutonic rocks and trachyte among volcanic rocks are the types of this family. They are not so rich in silica as the members of the granite-rhyolite family, usually averaging about 59 per cent (55 to 68), with approximately 9 per cent of the alkalis, K_2O being in general slightly in excess of Na_2O . Mineralogically they are characterized by the general absence of quartz and the predominance of alkali feldspars. As in the granite-rhyolite family, there is often a large but always subordinate amount of oligoclase present. Hornblende, mica, or augite may be rather abundant, but the whole amount of the ferromagnesian silicates present is less than that of the feldspar. The rocks of this series are rare.

Nephelite-leucite rocks.—Nephelite-syenite and phonolite are respectively the abyssal and surface igneous rocks of this family. They contain so low a percentage of silica (about 54 per cent) and so high a percentage of the alkalis (about 14 per cent) that nephelite and leucite are formed and, although generally associated with feldspar, are considered the characterizing minerals. In the phonolite and nephelite-syenites the associated feldspar is largely orthoclase, but in the theralites it is chiefly plagioclase, and on account of such differences the nephelite-leucite rocks, although rare, may be divided into several families. The hornblende and augite which these rocks contain are usually rich in alkalis.

Diorite-andesite family.—Diorite and andesite are the plutonic and volcanic type rocks of this family. They average about 60 per cent (48 to 70) of silica and 7 per cent of the alkalis, Na_2O being in excess, with about 6 per cent of the alkaline earths, of which the greater part is generally lime. Consequently the characterizing minerals are sodalime feldspars. Quartz is often present, and also hornblende or mica, but not in predominating quantities. Augite is common in andesites, but less so in diorites, where its relative abundance indicates a degree of approach to the gabbros.

Gabbro-basalt family.—Gabbro and basalt are respectively the plutonic and volcanic types of this family. They average about 50 per cent of silica, 9 per cent of iron oxides, 9 per cent of CaO , 6 per cent

of MgO, and 4 per cent of the alkalis. Feldspar is usually less abundant in this family than in the preceding ones, and on account of increase in the CaO and decrease in the alkalis, it is prevailing of the lime-soda variety, as distinguished from the soda-lime variety which prevails in the diorite family, although in some cases the alkali feldspars become important. As the CaO and MgO increase, pyroxene becomes more abundant, so that the holocrystalline members of this family in general are essentially labradorite-pyroxene rocks. The members of this family and of the diorite-andesite family are the most abundant of igneous rocks.

Peridotite family.—Pyroxenite and peridotite are the plutonic types of this family and are composed, essentially, the first of pyroxene and the last of olivine, by which they are characterized. In chemical composition they are especially rich in MgO, containing an average of about 29 per cent, with rather low silica (about 44 per cent) and a very small percentage of the alkalis and alumina, so that they are essentially feldspar-free rocks. Volcanic rocks of this series are rare, and as yet, perhaps, wholly unknown in the United States.

TABULAR VIEW AND CLASSIFICATION OF THE ROCKS OF THIS SERIES.

STAGES OF A ROCK CYCLE.		
Origination.	Alteration.	Disintegration.
CLASSIFICATION OF ROCKS.		
<i>Unaltered.</i>	<i>Metamorphic.</i> ¹	<i>Residual.</i>
Sedimentary:		
Mechanical.	Mica-schist.	
Chemical.		
Organic.	Crystalline limestone.	Clay of limestone.
Igneous:		
Granite-rhyolite family.	Granite-gneiss.	Sand of granite.
Syenite-trachyte family.		
Nepheline-leucite rocks.		
Diorite-andesite family.		
Gabbro-basalt family.	Gabbro-gneiss.	Sand of diabase.
Peridotite family.	Serpentine.	

¹ Only a few examples of *metamorphic* and *residual* rocks are given, for the purpose of showing their relations to the unaltered forms.

Unaltered sedimentary rocks.

	Number of specimen in the series.
Mechanical:	
Gravel	1, 2.
Sand	3, 4, 5, 6.
Loess	7.
Clay	8, 9.
Conglomerate.....	10.
Breccia	11.
Sandstone	12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19.
Graywacke	20.
Shale	21, 22.
Chemical:	
Siliceous sinter	23.
Vein—vein quartz	24, 25.
Siliceous oolite	26.
Gypsum	27.
Limestone—	
Stalactite	28.
Travertine	29.
Oolitic sand	30.
Oolite	31.
Limonite	32.
Concretions—	
Claystone.....	33.
Containing fern	34.
Marcasite.....	35.
Geode.....	36.
Silicified wood	37.
Silicified shell	38.
Organic:	
Limestone	39, 40, (41), 42, 43, 44, (45), 46, 47, 48, 49, 50.
Diatom earth	51.
Fossiliferous iron ore	52.
Peat	53.
Coals	54, 55, 56.

Unaltered igneous rocks.

[Dike, 57.]

Granite-rhyolite family.	Syenite-trachyte family.	Nephelite-lencite rocks.	Diorite-andesite family.	Gabbro-basalt family.	Peridotite family.
Volcanic dust (rhyolite)..... 58			Andesitic tuff..... 79	Volcanic sand..... 95	
Rhyolitic pumice..... 59				Lapilli..... 96	
Rhyolitic obsidian..... 60				Scoria..... 97	
Rhyolitic perlite..... 61				Volcanic bomb..... 98	
		Orondite..... 72		Basalt-tuff..... 99	
			Dacite..... { 80 81 82		
Litholite..... 62	Trachyte..... 70	Phonolite..... 73	Hornblende-mica-andesite..... 83	Cellular basalt..... 100	
Liparite..... 63			Hornblende-andesite..... 84	Quartz-basalt..... 101	
Nevadite..... 64			Hornblende-pyroxene-andesite..... 85	Basalt..... 102	
			Hypersthene-andesite..... 86, 87	Columnar jointing..... 103	
Metarhyolite (quartz-porphyr).			Olivine-bearing pyroxene-andesite..... 88	Olivine nodules..... 104	
			Hornblende-diorite-porphyr..... 89		
			Dacite-porphyr..... 90	Dolerite..... 105	
Granite..... 66	Syenite..... 71	Pulaskite..... 74	Minette..... 91	Diabase..... 106	Pyroxenite..... 110
Biotite-granite..... 67		Theralite..... 75	Camptonite..... 92	Olivine-liabase..... 107	Peridotite..... 111
Hornblende-bearing biotite-granite..... 68		Nephelite-syenite..... 77, 78	Diorite..... 93, 94	Gabbro..... 108	Kimberlite..... 112
Biotite-bearing hornblende-granite..... 69				Garnetiferous gabbro..... 109	Carlandite..... 113
					Saxonite..... 114

a This rock would have been included among the altered igneous rocks, but was obtained to replace another after the other specimens of the series were all numbered.

Metamorphic sedimentary rocks.

	No. of specimen.
Crystalline limestone	115
Marble	116
Marble (dolomite)	117
Quartzite	118
Quartz-schist	119
Jaspilite	120
Magnetic specular hematite	121
Slate (clay slate, roofing slate)	122
Indurated jointed shale	123
Crumpled shale	124
Faulted pebble	125
Phyllite (sericite-schist)	126
Phyllite (chlorite-phyllite)	127
Metamorphic conglomerate (conglomerate gneiss)	128
Albite-schist	129
Mica-schist	130
Hornblende-schist	131
Schistose biotite-gneiss	132
Staurolite-mica-schist	133
Hornfels	134
Chiaistolite-schist	135

Metamorphic igneous rocks.

	No. of specimen.
Aporhyolite	136
Granitoid gneiss	137
Epidote-mica-gneiss	138
Diabase-amygdaloid	139
Quartz-norite-gneiss	140
Garnetiferous hornblende-schist	141
Steatite	142
Hornblende gabbro-gneiss (gabbro-diorite)	143
Do	144
Serpentine	145
Magnetite	146

Residual rocks.

	No. of specimen.
Residual sand of gneiss	147
Residual sand of diabase	148
Residual clay of feldspathic rock (kaolin)	149
Residual clay of limestone	150

Illustrations of surface modifications.

	No. of specimen.
Spheroidal weathering in igneous rocks	151
Spheroidal weathering in shale	152
Differential weathering on impure limestone	153
Differential weathering, fluted limestone	154
Glaciated rock	155
Desert varnish.....	156

DESCRIPTIONS OF SPECIMENS.

UNALTERED SEDIMENTARY ROCKS OF MECHANICAL ORIGIN.

No. 1. BEACH GRAVEL.

(FROM NAHANT, MASSACHUSETTS. DESCRIBED BY J. S. DILLER.)

Specimen No. 1 consists of smooth pebbles of various sizes. These illustrate the character of the pebbles accumulated to form the *beach gravel* of Nahant. They range in size from that of a pea to that of an egg. When the fragments are as large as a man's head, the accumulation of pebbles and cobblestones is called *shingle*. The round form and smooth surface of the pebbles in specimen No. 1 show that they have been subject to much attrition on the beach. The breaking waves (breakers) are continually dashing against the shore, often with great violence, knocking the pebbles together, breaking off their corners, and grinding all the material within their grip to finer gravel, sand, and clay. The water of the broken wave returning to the sea flows down the beach, carrying with it some of the gravel, sand, and clay. As the water at the surface of the ocean is carried landward by the wind waves,¹ that on the beach flows seaward as an undercurrent (undertow) and distributes the fragmental material, according to size, over the bottom. This process is illustrated in the accompanying fig. 7.

The beach is composed largely of pebbles, with some sand. The undertow is generally not strong enough to carry pebbles far from shore, but off shallow and stormy coasts sand may be carried to a considerable distance (nearly 100 miles off the Atlantic coast), and the silt and clay will be deposited still farther beyond, where the undertow meets the deeper water. In this manner the waste of the coast land is spread over the bottom of the sea to form new rocks. As the transporting power of the undertow varies with the force of the waves in changing tide and winds, so its deposits will vary and become arranged in layers—i. e., stratified.

The cliff cut by the sea in forming the beach is a *sea cliff*. It is the source of the beach gravel. Pebbles may already exist in the loose

¹G. K. Gilbert, Lake Bonneville: Mon. U. S. Geol. Survey, Vol. I, 1890, pp. 29 and 30.

material of the cliff, as along the New England coast at many points, but this is not generally the case. The gravel of the beach is usually made from the solid rocks which form the cliff. The force of the waves is so great on stormy coasts that fragments, small and large, sometimes weighing tons, are broken off from the fissured cliff and tumbled about by the dashing waves, pounding one another until ground to small pebbles and clay. The rocks of the sea cliff are weakened for the attack of the waves by weathering, but a large part of the destructive effect of the waves is due to the fact that they are armed with fragments of rock, which are hurled with great force against the cliff, as in a bombardment. The noise of such rock-pounding by the waves on a stormy coast may sometimes be heard a number of miles.

Pebbles of soft material are readily ground to pieces and disappear. It is only those, like specimen No. 1, of hard, relatively tough, homogeneous material that stand the continuous battering and become well rounded. Of all minerals, quartz is the most common one which is both physically and chemically hard and can well resist the wear of wave action. For this reason many of the beach pebbles are composed

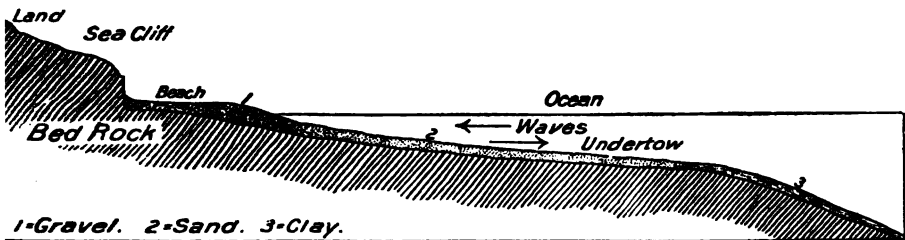


FIG. 7.—Section of coast, showing beach and sediments.

largely of quartz. When the waves are not normal to the beach the pebbles are thrown up the beach in the direction of the moving wave and made to travel along the beach. Such pebbles are well rounded, and their size is usually, but not always, proportional to the distance they have traveled. The original shape and structure of the fragments are the chief factors in determining the ultimate form of the pebbles subject to the attrition brought about by the waves on a beach. If the original fragments are flattish, and especially if their material splits readily in one direction, the pebbles will be flat with rounded edges, but if of nearly cubical blocks of practically homogeneous material, such as granite, syenite, and many other igneous rocks, they will be spheroidal, as specimen No. 1.

There is another natural process of gravel formation which is of much importance and should be mentioned in this place, although not represented by specimens. Streams of water flowing over the surface of the land carry with them rock fragments which have been detached in various ways, rolling them along the bottom of the channel and sometimes picking them up and dropping them again. The

stones thus carried give and receive many blows, not only striking the bed rock of the channel, but striking one another, and by these blows they are rounded, just as are the stones rolled upon the beach. The resulting forms are the same, and if a typical sample of stream gravel were added to this collection it would merely duplicate the sample of beach gravel.

NO. 2. GLACIAL GRAVEL (STRIATED PEBBLES).

(FROM ELKHORN, WALWORTH COUNTY, WISCONSIN. DESCRIBED BY G. K. GILBERT.)

A glacier is a large mass of ice moving slowly under the influence of gravity. Glaciers on mountain slopes descend valleys and have the form of broad, deep rivers. They are fed at the upper end by annual accumulations of snow, and waste away by melting at the lower end. Glaciers on plains are called ice sheets. They are built up by accumulations of snow until their own weight forces them to spread outward, and they waste away by melting at their margins. A mountain glacier carries a load of rock. Some stones fall upon its back and are borne along without modification; others are picked up from beneath and embedded in the ice. As one part of the ice moves faster than another, the embedded pebbles are rubbed against one another and are thereby scratched. Some of them are also rubbed against the rocky bed over which the glacier moves and are still more vigorously abraded. Often they are rubbed until quite flat on one side, the flat surface being polished and marked by parallel scratches. Sometimes after such flattening they are turned and similarly rubbed upon another side, and in this way a large number of facets may be ground upon the same pebble. Ice sheets, similarly, have stones embedded in their lower portions, but usually carry none upon their backs. The parts of glaciers and ice sheets which waste by melting are traversed by streams, which may flow across the upper surface, beneath the under surface, or in tunnels midway. These streams wash along the pebbles that come in their way, rolling them as they go and giving them all the ordinary characters of stream gravel or beach gravel (see specimen No. 1). The stones carried by glaciers are thus of three types: (1) The unmodified material of the back load, which usually consists of fragments fallen from cliffs and is angular; (2) the pebbles and boulders embedded in the ice, which are usually subangular in general form, and are characterized by scratches, or by scratches and ground facets; (3) the pebbles finally acted upon by glacial streams, which are well rounded and have smooth surfaces. Those of the first type resemble the stones of talus slopes; those of the third are not distinguishable from other stream-worn pebbles, nor from beach-worn pebbles (specimen No. 1); those of the second type are peculiar to glaciers and are distinctively said to be *glaciated*. They are illustrated by the specimen No. 2.

The corners of glaciated pebbles are usually rounded, so that there

are no sharp angles, but the rounding does not approach in perfection that illustrated by stream pebbles and beach pebbles. On each flat facet the striæ are parallel, but the direction is often different on contiguous facets. Usually the facets show also irregular scratches, and such scratches, with little parallelism, characterize the unfaçeted portions of the surface.

A glacier moves continuously, but slowly, from the region of accumulating snow to the region of ablation or melting, so that the stones it receives are all carried in the same direction, and where the ice stream ends by melting, the stones stop and are accumulated. Where pebbles are deposited without other material they constitute glacial gravel, but more frequently the glaciated pebbles are deposited in association with clay and sand, constituting a material called *boulder clay* or *till*. (See specimen No. 9.)

In the Pleistocene period there were many glaciers in the high mountains of Colorado, Utah, Nevada, California, and the area lying north of these States, and there were ice sheets in the northern part of the continent. One of the ice sheets, having its center of accumulation in Canada, spread over New England, covered most of the area bordering the Great Lakes, and occupied the northern part of the Great Plains. During its existence it moved an immense quantity of clay, sand, and stones southward, producing a deposit which in many districts deeply buries the bed rock. The pebbles constituting specimen No. 2 are from a deposit at Elkhorn, Walworth County, Wisconsin, where they were embedded in clay.

The reader will find further information in the descriptions of specimens Nos. 9 and 155. He is also referred to the second chapter of *The Great Ice Age*, by James Geikie; to *The Drift: Its Characteristics and Relationships*, by R. D. Salisbury, in Vol. II of the *Journal of Geology*, and to *The Rock Scorings of the Great Ice Invasion*, by T. C. Chamberlin, in the *Seventh Annual Report of the United States Geological Survey*.

NO. 3. BEACH SAND.

(FROM SULLIVANS ISLAND, NEAR CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA. DESCRIBED BY J. S. DILLER.)

The mineral fragments next smaller than pebbles are grains, and an accumulation of them is *sand*. Fragmental material grades in size from gravel through sandy gravel and pebbly sand to pure sand. Sand is variously designated, according to its mode of occurrence and origin, as well as with reference to its color, shape, and mineralogic composition. Beach sand, river sand, residual sand, black sand, sharp sand, quartz sand, etc., are among the names thus given it.

Specimen No. 3, from the ocean beach on Sullivan's Island, at the entrance of Charleston Harbor, is a uniformly fine-grained sand, composed chiefly of angular grains of colorless transparent quartz. Some of the

grains of quartz are rounded and a few are stained yellowish by oxide of iron. If the sand is stirred with a small horseshoe magnet, only a few small grains of magnetite may be found adhering to the poles. Some of the black grains are relatively earthy material, such as results from the decomposition of ferromagnesian silicates like augite. Other black grains are yellowish green by transmitted light, and slightly pleochroic, with a large cleavage angle, but a small angle of extinction, and are believed to be hornblende. There are a few thin, light-gray, pearly scales of a cloudy, transparent, biaxial mineral like somewhat-altered muscovite. Clear, angular, glassy grains of microcline and plagioclase were seen, without traces of kaolinization. Numerous small white fragments of molluscan shells are present.

The sand is so largely composed of quartz that it affords a good example of *quartz sand*. Many of the grains are sharp-angular, showing shallow-curved pittings, resulting from conchoidal fracture. A larger proportion of the grains show more or less rounded corners with dull surfaces like ground glass, due to the attrition of the grains among themselves when moved. Grains of sand are so light in water that the feeble knocks they give one another when hustled about by the waves and currents make little impression as compared with that made and received by pebbles. For this reason grains of beach sand will remain angular where pebbles become well rounded. Sand of well-rounded grains worn only by water indicates long-continued exposure to the action of the waves. Waves and currents inclined to the coast cause the sand to travel along the coast. The farther the sand travels the larger the proportion of its rounded grains.

The character of the sand in specimen No. 3 is such as to indicate that it is derived from two sources: (1) From the decomposed and disintegrated crystalline rocks, like gneiss and granite, rich in quartz; and (2) from the breaking up of quartz-feldspar rocks without decomposition. The iron-stained grains of quartz and the complete absence of decomposed feldspar indicate that it was derived from residual materials; the feldspar, having completely decomposed, forming kaolin and muscovite, was entirely separated from the quartz by the sorting action of the waves. The glassy quartz with conchoidal-fracture surfaces and the clear fresh feldspar indicate rock breaking, for such unaltered material could not be of residual origin. The feldspar would show clouding, due to alteration.

The beach sand of the Atlantic coast is part of the formation now developing in that region from the waste of the land. Other minerals besides feldspar are reduced to finer particles by decomposition, and removed in the process of sorting, thus concentrating the quartz to form sand. The bulk of nearly all sand is quartz, a condition which naturally results from the chemical and physical durability of that mineral. A considerable portion of it has been derived from the erosion of the Cretaceous, Tertiary, and Pleistocene sandstones of the Coastal

SAND IN THE SANDS OF THE STATE OF OREGON. SANDS WHICH CONTAIN
mica. *Feldspathic sand* is rich in feldspar. *Gold sand* or *aurifer-
sand* contains particles of gold, and at some places along the
of Oregon and elsewhere has been washed for gold. Auriferous
is usually black and is sometimes called *black sand*, because of
agnetite and other heavy black minerals it contains.

No. 4. DUNE SAND (EOLIAN SAND).

(FROM SAN FRANCISCO, CALIFORNIA. DESCRIBED BY J. S. DILLER.)

s sand was collected from the dunes near Golden Gate Park,
en San Francisco and the Cliff House. Pl. XI illustrates a por-
of the wind-rippled surface of one of these dunes. The twigs in
oreground show the direction of the prevailing wind from the
. The sand from the adjacent seabeach, like that on many other
s, is blown inland by the storms from the sea to form the knolls
idges of the dunes. They are well developed occasionally in arid
ns, and also along the shores of lakes; for example, Lake Michigan
Pl. VI), where the evidence of strong winds is seen in the inclina-
of the trees.

glance at specimen No. 3 with a lens discloses the fact that the grains
ll well rounded. In this respect *dune sand* differs from ordinary
and river sand, but the difference is only one of gradation. Sand
atively much heavier in air than in water, so that when hurled by
the grains strike much harder blows than when borne by water,
his fact fully accounts for the greater roundness of dune sand.
mineralogic composition dune sand is generally as variable as

extinction and cleavage angle of hornblende. Other clear-green vitreous grains without pleochroism and with a large angle of extinction are probably pyroxene. The grains with a dull or waxy luster, ranging in color between red, light yellow, gray, green, and brown, when crushed and exposed under a lens appear to be fine, powdery, siliceous material like that obtained by crushing small pieces of variously colored siliceous slates and jasper, such as are abundant in the Coast Range. Sand dunes border nearly all lacustral and marine coasts that are not rocky, and are usually in the form of irregular rounded ridges or mounds parallel to the beach and with the steeper slope to the landward. They occur not only along the coasts, where the sand is derived from the beaches, but also in arid regions of the interior. They are abundant in the great desert region of North Africa and Arabia, as well as at a number of points in the western part of our own country. They sometimes cover many square miles, and the accumulated sand may be hundreds of feet in thickness. San Francisco is largely built on sand dunes, which cover most of the northern end of the peninsula. The prevailing winds from the southwest blow the sand inland in a rhythmical way and beautifully ripple-mark the surface of the dunes. Owing to the local eddies and frequent shifting of the winds, the structure of the dunes is very irregular. It may be compared with the cross bedding occasionally seen in water deposits. (See PL I.)

With variation in the direction and force of the winds and in the supply of sand, the dunes change their form and sometimes travel slowly inland. On the western border of Europe, where blowing sand occupies nearly half the coast from the Pyrenees to the Baltic, their advance varies from place to place, and ranges between 3 and 24 feet per annum. Fertile fields and houses of once populous districts have been buried by advancing dunes. Streams have been turned from their courses, and the whole region has been converted into sand wastes. Such devastation can be averted to a great extent by planting grass to hold the sand, and trees to break the wind. In Gascony, on the southwest coast of France, where dunes are very large, extending along the sea for 150 miles, with a breadth of belt at times as much as 6 miles, and rising frequently to the height of 300 feet, the devastation by the advancing dunes was checked and averted to a considerable extent by planting and growing pines.

Sands shifted by the winds are not confined to the seacoast, but occur on the borders of many lakes, as well as in the arid regions of the interior. They may be seen on the western shore of Lake Michigan (see PL VI), where the dunes reach a height of 100 to 200 feet. Forests once entombed beneath them are being again exposed by eolian erosion.

In desert regions the absence of vegetation exposes the rocks directly to the weather, and the dryness is especially favorable to transportation of sand by the winds, which are often vigorous. The blown sand in



HIGH PART OF SOUTH MANITOU ISLAND. LAKE MICHIGAN, SHOWING FOREST FORMERLY BURIED BENEATH DRIFTING SAND AND NOW EXPOSED BY EOLIAN EROSION.



such regions carves the exposed stones and ledges in a peculiar manner. The discovery of this geologic phenomenon led to the invention of the sand blast, which is now a mechanical process of considerable importance in the arts.

The eolian sands of the arid regions of North America have been described by Prof. I. C. Russell: *Geological Magazine*, July 1889, p. 289. Like those of the coast, the dunes of the interior regions are composed chiefly of quartz, but exceptions to this rule occur occasionally. Professor Russell reports small dunes in Carson Desert composed of casts of small crustaceans (*Cypris*), and others near Fillmore, Utah, composed of crystals of gypsum. On parts of the coast of Cornwall, England, the dune sand consists mostly of fragments of land and sea shells. The material has been used as a fertilizer. In places it is so firmly lithified by calcareous cement that the rock can be used for building. References to the most important papers on dune sand are given by Geikie in his *Text-Book of Geology*, third edition, pp. 335, 336.

No. 5. GREENSAND.

(FROM FARMINGDALE, MONMOUTH COUNTY, NEW JERSEY. DESCRIBED BY
J. S. DILLER.)

Greensand is a sand characterized by the presence of the greenish mineral glauconite, which is essentially a hydrous silicate of aluminum, iron, and potash. It is abundant in the Cretaceous formation along the Atlantic coast, especially in New Jersey, where the series which it characterizes has a thickness of nearly 550 feet. The greensand series is well stratified, and contains in places an abundance of marine fossils.

Typical greensand, of which specimen No. 5 is an example, is composed, besides the glauconite, of some clay, and generally also some calcareous matter, with minerals like those derived from the disintegration of crystalline rocks in the waste of the land. Quartz is most abundant, but feldspar, hornblende, magnetite, augite, zircon, epidote, tourmaline, garnet, and other minerals are present in small amounts. It contains also a few small fragments of gneiss and other rocks.

The principal component, glauconite, is usually in more or less rounded, sometimes mammillated grains about 1^{mm} in diameter. By means of a phosphatic cement the smaller grains are occasionally bound together, forming nodules. The color of the glauconite grains is black or dark green when fresh, and brownish when altered. The mineral is soft and easily crushed, yielding in thin section light-green colors by transmitted light and fine aggregate polarization between crossed nicols. Fine punctures may occasionally be seen upon the surface of the grains; at other times they are smooth and shining; but generally they are dull and the surface is rather irregular. Some of the grains are distinct internal casts of foraminiferal calcareous shells, but generally the form of the shell chambers is not sharply preserved. Dr. C. E. Lord, who examined in the laboratory the upper marl of Farmingdale, reports

that, besides containing glauconite, the marl is characterized mineralogically by the presence of microcline, biotite, and muscovite, a great scarcity of chlorite and amphibole, and an increase in the size of the quartz grains, which are round and often attain 3^{mm} in diameter, although generally in the greensands the average diameter is about 1^{mm}. Gypsum and phosphorite are present. These minerals are rarely separated, and occur in large quantities in the argillaceous gray marl near Farmingdale. The phosphorite occurs in the form of an earthy, amorphous, colorless substance, frequently inclosing grains of glauconite or fragments of other minerals, and occasionally the spines and teeth of fishes. It is easily separated and subjected to qualitative analysis to prove that it is phosphate of lime.

Much light has been thrown upon the formation of greensand by the work of the *Challenger* expedition. Approximately 1,000,000 square miles of the sea floor is now covered by glauconitic deposits, and they are limited in their development to certain areas adjacent to the land where Foraminifera are present and the amount of sediment is small. The depth generally is between 100 and 200 fathoms, although glauconite is sometimes found at much greater depths.

In the glauconitic material dredged up from the present sea floor by the *Challenger* and other expeditions, the grains of glauconite are commonly found in the cavities of Foraminifera and other organisms, and in many other cases the grains show clearly the interior casts of such shells, the shells having disappeared. This association is so general that all the probabilities appear to favor the opinion that the glauconite was formed originally in the cavities of organisms. Greensand has been found in greater or less amounts in nearly every geologic horizon from the Cambrian down to the present time, but is especially abundant, as already indicated, in portions of the Cretaceous. Greensand is extensively used in New Jersey as a fertilizer.

The student will find much additional information concerning the formation of the glauconitic deposits of the present oceans in the *Challenger Report of Deep Sea Deposits*, especially on pp. 378 to 391. Concerning the greensands of the Atlantic coast, reference may be made to *A Preliminary Report on the Cretaceous and Tertiary formations of New Jersey*, by W. B. Clark, in the *Annual Report of the State Geologist of New Jersey for 1892*, pp. 169 to 245; also to the *Journal of Geology* (February and March, 1894), Vol. 11, p. 161.

NO. 6. FOSSILS FROM MARINE SAND.

(FROM GROVE WHARF, JAMES CITY COUNTY, VIRGINIA. DESCRIBED BY
J. S. DILLER.)

In the beach sand of specimen No. 3 there are fragments of shells broken up by the waves. At many places along the coast the shells are buried in the sand before they are broken. This takes place especially

beneath the water a little offshore, or in a bay, where the force of the waves is not so violent as on an exposed beach and animal life is abundant to supply the shells. When buried so as to become a part of the earth, and thus to form a record of the kind of animals that lived while the sand was being deposited, the shells are *fossils*. The two shells of specimen No. 6 are fossils whose specific names are *Venus mercenaria* and *Pecten jeffersonius*. They were found buried in the sand as illustrated in fig. 8. The clams and scollops which bore these shells lived and died in the sea during the geologic epoch known as the Miocene. The bodies disappeared, but the shells remained unaltered, buried in the sand, to tell of the life of that ancient time.

The presence of the shells in the bluffs on the land far from the sea shows that during the Miocene epoch the ocean covered much of what is now dry land, and that since then the sea bottom at that particular place, and in fact all along the Atlantic coast of the United States from Massachusetts to Florida, has been raised and the coast line moved farther eastward to its present position.

Specimen No. 6 furnishes an example of the simplest type of fossilization. The organism is buried and a large part of it, the shell, remains unaltered. Specimen No. 38 illustrates a type of fossilization in which the shell is completely changed, and only the

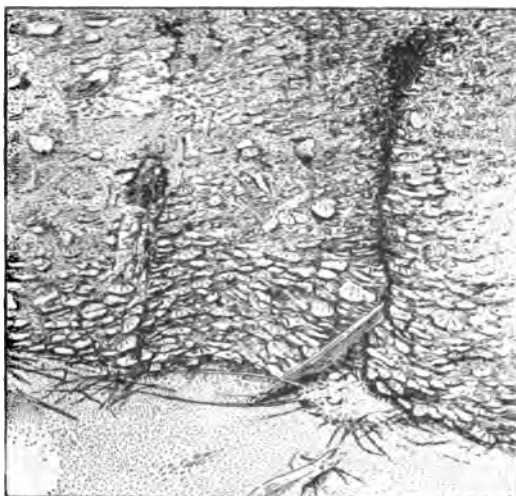


FIG. 8.—Shells in marine sand at Carters Grove, on James River, Virginia.

outer form is preserved, while in specimen No. 37, which is a third type, although the organic matter is completely replaced, the outer form and delicate internal structure of the wood are completely preserved.

NO. 7. LOESS.

(FROM MUSCATINE, IOWA. DESCRIBED BY J. S. DILLER.)

The pale-yellowish, homogeneous, fine-granular, somewhat calcareous earthy material forming the bluffs at Muscatine, Iowa, and elsewhere along the Mississippi is called *loess*. The name was first given to material of the same sort occupying the valley of the Rhine.

The loess of Muscatine is intermediate in fineness of grain between sand and clay, and, although it appears remarkably uniform, there is considerable range in the size of the particles—from about 1 mm. to

0.0001 mm. in diameter—the finer material forming by far the greater portion of the mass.¹ Under the microscope it is seen that most of the grains are angular or subangular, but many are distinctly rounded, showing that at some stage of its existence they have been subjected to considerable attrition. Quartz is the most abundant mineral in both rounded and angular grains. Clear, colorless grains of orthoclase and plagioclase feldspar and green pleochroic fragments of hornblende are common but not abundant. Yellowish, strongly pleochroic, foliated scales of biotite occur occasionally, and rarely fragments of a pale-reddish, strongly absorbing mineral, supposed to be tourmaline. There are a small number of black, opaque grains, some of which are probably ores of iron, although none were found to be magnetic, even after heating. The flocculent yellowish or rusty-gray particles are clay, colored chiefly by oxide of iron. They become decidedly reddish by ignition, just as in the manufacture of red bricks the yellowish hydrous oxide of iron (limonite), by heating and driving off the water, is changed to red hematite.

In dilute hydrochloric acid the loess effervesces vigorously, but only for a few moments, showing the presence of small amounts of carbonate of lime. It generally occurs in the form of small nodules or tubes, and by studying the loess in the field it has been found that the minute tubes represent the rootlets of vegetation penetrating from the surface. They ramify the deposit, but as their general direction is vertical they give to the loess a vertical structure, which tends to make it form cliffs where sufficiently thick and properly exposed. This feature can be seen in Pl. VII, which shows a typical exposure of the loess at Muscatine. At this exposure the loess appears to be massive, i. e., without evident stratification. Such is the general character of the loess, but at other exposures in the same region there are distinct traces of stratification due to aqueous deposition.

Besides the mineral constituents already noted, the loess from Muscatine contains a few minute coiled shells of land snails. According to W J McGee,² the loess of the southern part of the State contains also the fragments of other land animals, a few water snails, and still fewer mussels, the latter of subarctic and arctic facies. The land animals are most closely related to arctic and subarctic forms, indicating that the loess originated during a cold epoch.

The distribution of the loess in the Mississippi Valley, as recently pointed out by Chamberlin, may be summed up in two great features: It is distributed (1) along the leading valleys, and (2) along the border of the former ice sheet at the stage now known as the Iowan. The loess occurs principally in the valleys of the Missouri, Mississippi, Illinois, and Wabash rivers. Along the Missouri River it is found from southern Dakota to its mouth, and along the Mississippi River

¹ Report of the Illinois World's Fair Commission, by Milton Whitney, pp. 93-114.

² Eleventh Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. Survey, Part I, 1891, pp. 300 and 471.



A TYPICAL EXPOSURE OF SOUTHERN LOESS, MUSCATINE, IOWA.

from Minnesota to southern Mississippi. Along the Illinois and the Wabash it occurs from the points of their emergence from the territory of the later glacial sheet to their mouths. In all these valleys the loess is thickest, coarsest, and most typical in the bluffs bordering the rivers, and becomes finer, thinner, and nontypical as the distance from the rivers increases.

The distribution of the loess along the front of the ice sheet in glacial times was elaborately worked out for Iowa by Mr. McGee, who showed that the loess material was the fine stuff ground up by the glacier which, during the loess epoch, terminated in that region. Many others have so greatly extended the evidence of this relation that it is now generally accepted as one of prime importance in considering the origin of the loess. While it appears to be clear that the material of the loess in the Mississippi Valley was furnished by the ice sheet, and that in some way it was distributed chiefly by water, there are many puzzling features of its distribution that are not easily accounted for; as, for example, the wide range in altitude of the loess deposits. The extent of the vertical range, as pointed out by Chamberlin, is about 1,000 feet, and frequently the range within a score of miles is from 500 to 700 feet. The fluctuating floods of the loess epoch must have exposed portions of the loess-covered flats to the action of the winds, and the fact that evidences of wind action in the original deposition of the loess have been observed has led Chamberlin to suggest that eolian as well as aqueous agencies may have played an important part in the deposition of the loess of the Mississippi Valley.

Loess similar to that of the Mississippi Valley has been recognized in many parts of the earth, especially in the valley of the Rhine, along the Danube, and in various portions of southeastern Asia. Notwithstanding the similarity of its general features in many regions, its origin may be very diverse. In China, for example, its large masses are supposed by Richthofen to be chiefly wind-blown material derived from the disintegration of the rocks in the adjacent hills. Prof. I. C. Russell¹ has shown that the "adobe" in the arid regions of the West is practically identical with the loess of China, and that its subaerial accumulation is to be mainly ascribed to the action of ephemeral streams. Wherever it occurs the loess or adobe is a fertile soil and, excepting in arid regions, sustains a large agricultural population.

The student will find further information on this subject in the following papers: The Driftless Area of the Upper Mississippi Valley, by T. C. Chamberlin and R. D. Salisbury, Sixth Annual Report of the United States Geological Survey (1884-'85), pp. 278-307; The Pleistocene History of Northeastern Iowa, by W J McGee, Eleventh Annual Report of the United States Geological Survey (1889-'90), Part I, pp. 291-303; Supplementary Hypothesis Respecting the Origin of the Loess of the Mississippi Valley, by T. C. Chamberlin, Journal of Geology, Vol. V (November-December, 1897), pp. 795-802.

¹ Geological Magazine, 1889, p. 349.

No. 8. BRICK CLAY.

(FROM BRICK HAVEN, ALEXANDRIA COUNTY, VIRGINIA. DESCRIBED BY J. S. DILLER.)

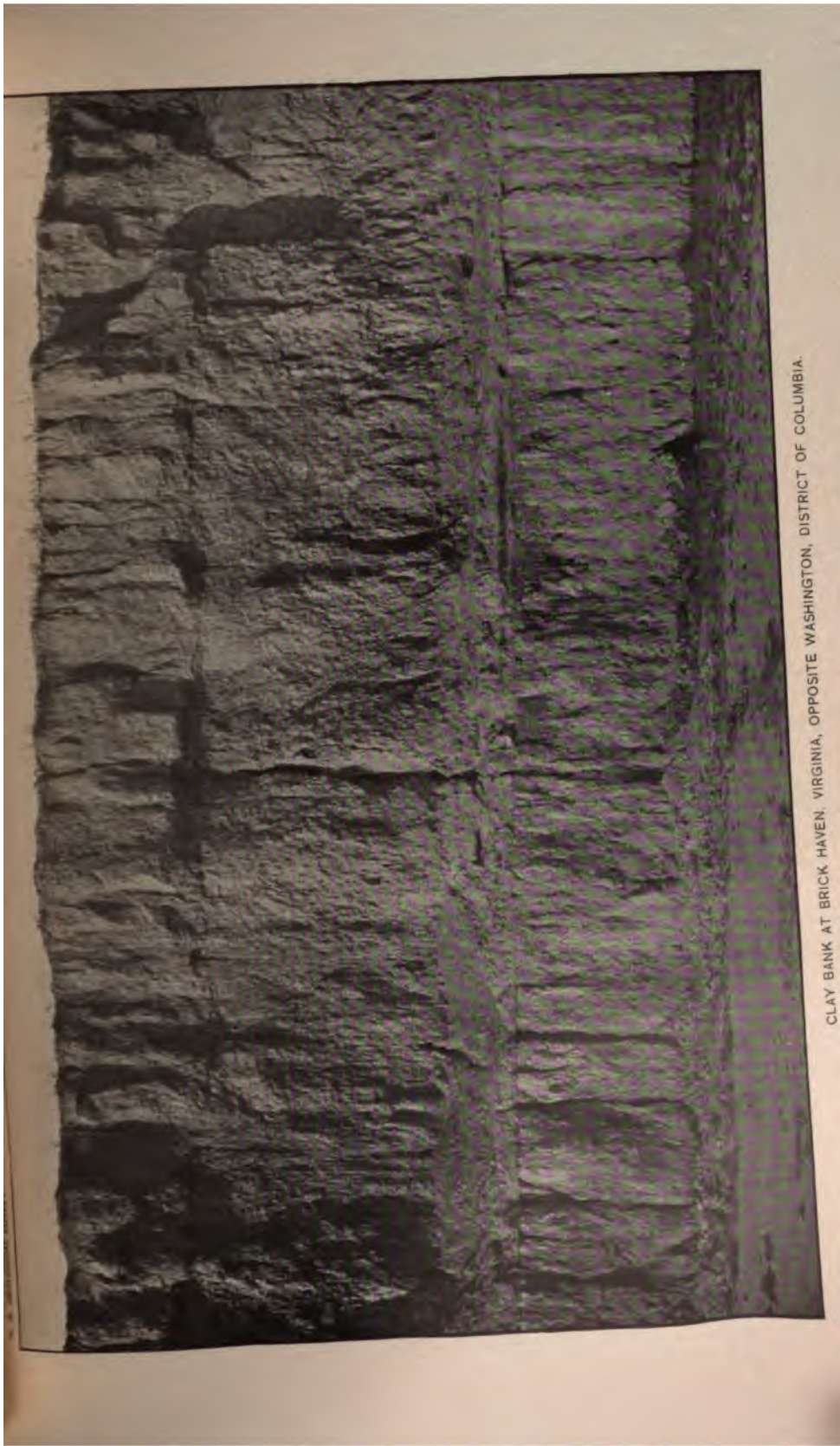
Fine earthy material like specimen No. 8, which is somewhat firm and brittle when dry, but plastic and tenacious when wet, is *clay*. When pure, it is composed essentially of silicate of aluminum. Generally, however, it is impure from the presence of fine grains of quartz and oxide of iron, as well as other minerals.

Specimen No. 8 is clay from a bank, represented in Pl. VIII, on the Virginia side of the Potomac, nearly opposite Washington. Its pale-yellowish color is due to the presence of hydrous oxide of iron (limonite), which when the brick is burned loses water and becomes hematite, coloring the brick red.

When stirred in water the clay readily goes to pieces; the coarse particles subside rapidly, the finer ones slowly. By decanting, the material can be separated into portions differing in size of the particles. Under the microscope the coarser portion is seen to contain numerous grains of quartz, with a few of clear banded feldspar. There are occasional minute round nodules of limonite; and nearly all the grains of sand, as well as of clay, are stained yellowish by oxide of iron. The coarser portion is made up chiefly of quartz grains and oxide of iron, and many of the grains of quartz are well rounded. In the finer portion clay particles are more abundant, but they are much smaller than the quartz and other mineral fragments. The clay is in very fine scales and is stained reddish yellow by oxide of iron. The scales look like minute flakes of mica, but may be distinguished by their very weak double refraction. The basis of clay is silicate of aluminum, and when pure in minute scales it is colorless. The aggregation of such scales looks white, like snow, on account of its porous structure.

Clay is the insoluble residue left from the decomposition and disintegration of aluminous silicates, especially feldspar, but it is derived also from nephelite, scapolite, and other minerals containing much silica and alumina. The white clay (kaolin) derived from feldspar is illustrated in specimens Nos. 147, 148, and 149, which are the residual material of feldspathic rocks. Specimen No. 150 is clay derived from the decomposition of an argillaceous limestone. The clay was originally deposited with the carbonate of lime in the limestone as it formed. Later, when the limestone was raised above the sea and exposed to the weather, the rain dissolved the soluble carbonate of lime and left the insoluble residual clay.

The clay represented by specimen No. 8 forms a deposit of considerable extent along the Potomac near Washington, and differs from the clays mentioned above in that it has been transported by water from the place where it originated to its present position. The deposit rises less than 150 feet above the river. It is extensively used in the manufacture



CLAY BANK AT BRICK HAVEN, VIRGINIA, OPPOSITE WASHINGTON, DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA.

of brick, and a view in one of the clay pits is given in Pl. VIII. According to W J McGee,¹ the clay belongs to the Columbia formation, and was deposited in an estuary on the borders of a river delta of the ancient Potomac. At the time this clay was deposited (i. e., during the later Columbia epoch) the Atlantic slope in the vicinity of Washington stood about 150 feet below its present level. The Potomac entered the estuary at Washington and dropped its load of sediment, of which the clays were the finer portion. They were derived, at least in large part, from the loose mantle of residual material resulting from the decomposition and disintegration of the rocks in the Potomac basin.

From a study of the relation of the Columbia formation to boulder-bearing strata and to the great terminal moraine which stretches across the country from Cape Cod in Massachusetts to Dakota, Mr. McGee concludes that the clays of the Potomac river near Washington were deposited during the first and second glacial periods, in the early part of the Pleistocene.

No. 9. BOWLDER CLAY.

(FROM ROCHESTER, NEW YORK. DESCRIBED BY G. K. GILBERT.)

Certain clays produced by glaciers contain pebbles and boulders, and are therefore called *boulder clays*. In the description of specimen No. 2 some account is given of glaciers and ice sheets, and mention is made of the ice sheet which in Pleistocene time covered a large portion of northeastern North America. As the stones held in an ice sheet rub one on another and are gradually reduced in size, the particles ground off remain embedded in the ice. Where the stones rub against the bed rock, not only are they ground away, but the bed rock itself is worn, and the product of all this abrasion is received by the ice and carried forward. Where the ice melts, its load comes to rest, forming a deposit, and in this deposit the coarser and finer fragments may be indiscriminately mixed. Such a mixed deposit is called *till*. Sometimes its finer part is sand, but usually there is enough clay to make it coherent, and the name boulder-clay is then commonly used. Boulder-clays are heterogeneous not only in mechanical structure but in composition. The ice in its journey abrades many rocks, and the particles ground from all these are mingled together in the resulting till. The ratio in which the different rocks traversed are represented in the till depends partly on the extent of their outcrops and partly on the readiness with which they are ground away; and it is also found that the nearest rocks are relatively better represented than the more remote. In the northern States the motion of the ice sheet was southward, and the till at each locality is largely composed of pebbles and rock flour from the formation lying immediately north of it. Specimen No. 9 is

¹Proc. Am. Assoc. Adv. Sci., Vol. XXXVI, p. 221. Also Am. Jour. Sci., 3d series, Vol. XXXV, p. 331.

from a till deposit underlain by the Niagara limestone, but a short distance to the north begins a broad outcrop of Medina shale, and this formation furnished the chief material of the clay, giving its reddish color.

The specimen appears, on first examination, to contain a few fine pebbles and very little sand; but when the coarser portion is separated from the finer by successive washings, sand is found to form a considerable proportion of the whole mass. The sand is chiefly quartz, with a small amount of feldspar and green hornblende and much oxide of iron. Some of the larger grains are angular, but the smaller ones are often rounded. The very fine material is not a normal clay, such as results from the decomposition of aluminous silicates, but is a rock flour, due to the trituration of a variety of materials, including various unaltered as well as decomposed silicates and the carbonates of lime and magnesia. The sand grains were probably derived chiefly from the sandstone of the Medina formation, and had been rounded before they were received by the ice.

Further information will be found in the descriptions of specimens Nos. 2 and 155. The reader is also referred to The Terminal Moraine of the Second Glacial Epoch, by T. C. Chamberlin, in the Third Annual Report of the United States Geological Survey; and to The Surface Geology of New Jersey, by R. D. Salisbury, in the Annual Report of the State Geologist of New Jersey for 1891.

No. 10. CONGLOMERATE.

(FROM UTICA, ONEIDA COUNTY, NEW YORK. DESCRIBED BY J. S. DILLER.)

When gravel is cemented so that the pebbles and sand of which it is composed are bound together, the rock formed is *conglomerate*. It differs from gravel only in containing a cementing substance which converts the loose material into a solid mass.

In specimen No. 10 the pebbles are quartz. They are small and generally well rounded. Some, indeed, are subangular, but most of them have the corners completely reduced. The sand, and also the cement which holds the fragments together, are chiefly quartz. Although there are a few brass-yellowish grains of pyrite, and some black ones of other minerals, almost the whole mass of the rock is silica. It is a deposit in which quartz is so abundant as to indicate that at the time the conglomerate was formed the conditions were especially favorable for the accumulation of quartz.

The bed of conglomerate from which specimen No. 10 was taken is well exposed in Oneida County, New York, and on this account is called Oneida conglomerate. It is associated with a thick sandstone—the Medina—which varies in color from red to white, and which may be traced almost continuously from western New York eastward to near the Hudson, where its upturned edge swings to the southwest, stretching

away through New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Maryland, Virginia, and Tennessee into Alabama. From this long line the outcrops of the Medina sandstone and conglomerate extend westward to the Mississippi Valley, but in that direction the material gradually becomes finer.

The shells found in the sandstone, as illustrated in specimen No. 19, show that it was deposited in the ocean. The reduction in the size of the particles of the sediment toward the Mississippi Valley, in accordance with the general relations of littoral deposits illustrated in fig. 7 (p. 57), indicates that the shore of the ocean lay to the eastward, in the Appalachian region, and that at that time the sea occupied the Mississippi Valley.

Most conglomerates contain a considerable proportion of quartz pebbles, or pebbles of siliceous rock, but besides these they usually contain pebbles of many other kinds. The most abundant pebbles are those of the most durable rocks, such as vein quartz, quartzite, graywacke, granite, and various kinds of volcanic and plutonic rocks, especially those which contain a high percentage of silica. When pebbles of any one kind predominate, special names, such as *quartz conglomerate*, *limestone conglomerate*, and *volcanic conglomerate*, may be given to the rock, according to the prevailing constituent.

Conglomerates may be coarse or fine, according to the size of the pebbles of which they are composed. Fragments larger than pebbles are often called *boulders*, and conglomerates containing them have been designated *boulder conglomerates*. The size of the fragments and their surface features are indexes to the character and strength of the transporting power by which they were deposited.

As indicated in the descriptions of specimens Nos. 1 and 2, gravel originates wholly in the process of erosion, either by glaciers or streams of water on the land, or by waves of the sea beating on the coast. On stormy coasts, where much gravel is produced and the undertow is strong enough to carry it seaward, it is spread over the bottom near shore to form a bed of conglomerate, as illustrated in fig. 7. Being beneath the sea, the deposit is below the level of erosion and is preserved so long as it remains in that position. On the land, however, the conditions are different. The gravel deposits of glaciers and water-courses are ever exposed to erosion. By shifting floods they are gradually washed down to lower levels toward the sea, and finally the material is carried into the sea, where it finds a resting place. For this reason gravel deposits of the land are ephemeral. In the process of erosion they are carried into the sea, where, like those formed by the waves, they are added to the more permanent deposits which contribute to the upbuilding of new formations. The coarsest material is deposited nearest shore and marks approximately the direction of the shore line, so that by tracing out the coarse conglomerate among the ancient sedimentary rocks we can to a considerable extent make out the geography of the land and sea. The distribution of the sandstone and conglomerate

of which specimen No. 10 is a sample shows clearly that the shore line of the Medina epoch was in the Appalachian region and that the land furnishing the sediment lay to the eastward.

The cement which binds the loose material together and converts gravel into conglomerate varies from place to place, and sometimes holds a more or less definite relation to the composition of the rock. In conglomerates where the sand and pebbles are chiefly quartz the cement is often siliceous; in those containing fragments rich in iron it is generally ferruginous. Silica and oxide of iron are the most common cementing substances, but carbonate of lime also occurs in some regions. These three cements are illustrated in sandstones by specimens Nos. 12, 14, and 15. In some cases there is no visible cement, the pebbles and matrix being so closely pressed together that they adhere.

NO. 11. BRECCIA.

(FROM VIRGINIA, OPPOSITE POINT OF ROCKS, MARYLAND. DESCRIBED BY J. S. DILLER.)

Breccia differs from conglomerate in the shape of the fragments of which it is composed. In conglomerate most of the pebbles are rounded, but in breccia the fragments are angular. Intermediate stages between the two rocks have been called brecciated conglomerate.

Breccias are much less common than conglomerates, and are produced in various ways. Those of sedimentary origin are of little importance and grade into conglomerate. Specimen No. 11 is of this type. It was selected on account of its distinctly fragmental structure, its availability, and its architectural application. Although many of the fragments are angular, others are well rounded; in fact, at most places where this rock crops out the round pebbles predominate, so that generally the rock is a conglomerate. The fragments are nearly all limestone, and at the time the breccia originated the fragments were transported only a short distance from their source. This fact is readily determined by studying the rock in the field, where it occurs near the limestone from which the fragments were derived.

The color of the limestone fragments in specimen No. 11 varies according to that of the parent rock, but the interstitial material of sand, carbonate of lime, and oxide of iron in which the pebbles are embedded is uniformly red, like much of the Triassic sandstone belonging to the same formation.

As in conglomerate, there are three substances which act as cement in the breccia—carbonate of lime, oxide of iron, and silica—and all are of nearly equal importance. If a piece of the red material between the pebbles is placed in hot hydrochloric acid until the carbonate of lime and oxide of iron are dissolved away, the fragment usually retains its form, owing to the siliceous cement present.

The rock of which specimen No. 11 is a sample has been used for ornamental building purposes. A series of large columns of this material

adorn the old Hall of Representatives, now called Statuary Hall, in the Capitol at Washington. But it is so difficult to dress and polish evenly that it is not extensively used for such purposes.

For further information concerning this rock, reference should be made to a paper by Arthur Keith on The Geology of the Catoctin Belt, in the Fourteenth Annual Report of the United States Geological



FIG. 9.—Brecciated Devonian limestone, Fayette, Iowa.

Survey, Part II, page 346, and to *Stones for Building and Decoration*, by G. P. Merrill, page 93.

Besides the breccias of sedimentary origin, illustrated by specimen No 11, there are *talus breccias*, *fault or friction breccias*, and *volcanic or eruptive breccias*. Under the influence of the weather, on steep slopes rocks break up into angular fragments, and beneath cliffs such fragments generally accumulate and form a talus, which in some places becomes cemented so as to form talus breccia. In breccias of this sort

none of the fragments are rounded. They occur perhaps most frequently in regions of extensive limestones, especially such as are cavernous, limestones furnishing both the fragments and the cement.

Along lines of fracture, where rocks have been faulted and crushed, the angular fragments thus formed may be cemented by substances held in solution by water circulating in the fissures, and thus form breccia. Such breccia is called fault breccia or friction breccia. Breccias of a similar sort, whose origin is in some cases at least not yet clearly understood, are illustrated by fig. 9, which represents a limestone breccia described by W J McGee in the Eleventh Annual Report of the United States Geological Survey, Part I, pages 319-321.

Fragments ejected from volcanoes are often angular, and a consolidated accumulation of them forms volcanic breccia. Acid lavas are usually viscous, and during their eruption are sometimes so crushed and broken as to become a mass of angular fragments. When cemented together by material of the same kind as the fragments, as is often the case, such lavas are breccias, and to distinguish them from others are called *lava breccias* or *brecciated lavas*. Lava flowing over angular fragments on the surface may pick them up, and the mass may thus become brecciated.

In the various kinds of breccias there may be a wide range not only in the size of the fragments but also in their chemical composition. Usually, however, there is less variety in composition than among the pebbles of a conglomerate, but a greater range in size.

NO. 12. PEBBLY SANDSTONE.

(FROM BARRON, NEAR ASHLAND, JACKSON COUNTY, OREGON. DESCRIBED BY J. S. DILLER.)

Conglomerates are composed of pebbles, and sandstones are composed of sand. They are often found intermingled as alternating layers of the same mass and pass into each other gradually or abruptly, recording the gradual or sudden change in the currents by which the material was deposited. Between conglomerates and sandstone there are many intermediate grades. These may be represented by specimen No. 12.

Pebbly sandstone is composed chiefly of sand, but contains so large a proportion of conspicuous pebbles that these deserve mention in the name. This specimen was collected from a pebbly bed in a mass of Cretaceous sandstone resting unconformably on the older rocks of the Klamath Mountains, from which the material to make the sandstone was derived. The dark-colored pebbles are chiefly slates, while the lighter-colored ones are from masses of serpentine and other eruptive rocks. The fragments are all metamorphic rocks, and some are full of small veins.

Gray sand, which constitutes the greater portion of the rock, is composed chiefly of quartz and feldspar, with some mica and other minerals derived from the diorities, granites, and similar eruptive rocks, as well as from the slates with which they are associated in the Klamath

Mountains. Some of the small, dark grains of sand are, like the pebbles, intersected by microscopic veins. Although the pebbles are well rounded, the grains of quartz and feldspar are angular. This feature is well illustrated in Pl. IX, A. Some of the grains are of plagioclase feldspar, but their banding can not be seen in ordinary light. The other grains are of quartz, with sharp, angular outlines, strongly contrasting with the rounded forms of the pebbles with which they are associated. This association shows clearly that the pebbles are rounded more easily than the grains of sand, and the reason for this is to be found in the fact that the grains of sand, being so light in the buoyant water, strike such tiny blows when they collide with one another during transportation that but little effect is produced. On the other hand, the pebbles, on account of their greater weight, strike much more effective blows and soon get their corners knocked off.

A drop of acid on specimen No. 12 causes brisk effervescence, showing the presence of carbonate of lime as a cementing substance between the grains of sand and pebbles.

At the time the pebbly sandstone was formed the Klamath Mountains were an island in the Cretaceous seas and received the beat of the waves, which, to a large extent at least, produced the fragments and deposited them to make the pebbly sandstone. Although all the fragments in the pebbly sandstone are of metamorphic rocks, the pebbly sandstone itself is entirely unaltered. So it is evident that the rocks of the Klamath Mountains were metamorphosed before the Cretaceous sandstone was deposited.

NO. 13. GRAY SANDSTONE.

(FROM BEREA, CUYAHOGA COUNTY, OHIO. DESCRIBED BY J. S. DILLER.)

Sandstone is consolidated sand. As long as the material is loose and incoherent it is sand, but whenever by any process the particles are made to cohere so as to form a solid rock, they become sandstone. All sandstones were originally sand and show similar variations in composition and texture. The range of variation, however, is greater than in sands, on account of the differences in the composition, color, and other properties of the cement.

The grains of some porous sandstones are angular and so loosely cemented that when broken the surface of the rock is rough and gritty to the feel. Such sandstones are commonly called *grits*, and of these specimen No. 13 is a good example. It is well exposed at Berea, Ohio, where it is extensively quarried for building stones and for grindstones and is generally known as the Berea grit.

The Berea grit is a fine-grained, homogeneous sandstone, composed almost wholly of quartz and orthoclase feldspar. The latter is greatly altered and in most cases completely changed to kaolin, which is readily distinguished by its whiteness. With the gray quartz, it gives color to the rock. Some grains of kaolin contain fresh cores of feldspar, and a few comparatively fresh *grains of microcline and plagioclase* may be seen.

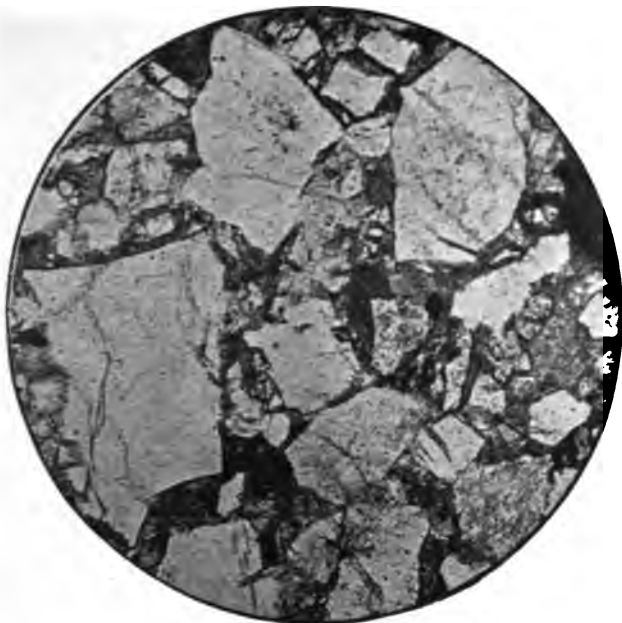
Muscovite and pyrite are rather rare. The cementing substance is argillaceous and is impregnated by oxide of iron, but there is not a sufficient quantity present to modify the color of the rock. The cement is weak and does not fill all the interstices between the grains of sand. On this account the rock is soft and porous, so that it can be easily carved and readily absorbs a large amount of water.

Kaolin occurs in distinct grains of essentially the same shape as the quartz, although somewhat more rounded. These grains, as well as the thick coating of soft kaolin which envelops some of the rounder grains of feldspar, had not yet been formed at the time the sandstone was deposited, else it would have been removed by the attrition the grains have experienced during their transportation.

The original freshness of the material and the presence of such a considerable portion of feldspar suggest that the surface of the land at the time the sandstone was formed must have been one of considerable relief. It is only when streams have considerable fall that the currents are swift and strong enough to carry grains of sand and pebbles. In a rapid stream pebbles and boulders are rolled along on its bed. They frequently knock together, break to pieces, and by long-continued attrition are reduced to sand and finer sediment, but the sand formed in such cases is composed of fresh minerals. The feldspar, at least when the sand originates, is chiefly unaltered, but on subsequent exposure to weathering it may readily become changed to kaolin, as in the Berea grit. Had the land been one of gentle relief worn down to almost a plain (peneplain), the streams would have been sluggish and able to remove only the material resulting from the decomposition and disintegration of the rocks. The fine particles of kaolin derived from the alteration of the feldspar are readily separated from the quartz during transportation, leaving the sand composed almost exclusively of quartz. Thus it appears that the original presence of a considerable proportion of unaltered feldspar indicates that the land from which it was derived at the time the Berea grit was formed was one of considerable relief. Chemical analysis of the rock according to Mr. G. P. Merrill,¹ shows that the rock contains about 95 per cent of silica, with a small amount of lime, magnesia, oxide of iron, alumina, and alkalies. When freshly quarried it contains from 5.83 to 7.75 per cent of water, but when dry only 3.39 to 4.28 per cent.

The Berea grit has a wide distribution in Ohio, having an extent of about 15,000 square miles above and below ground. This wide extent is remarkable considering its thickness, as it seldom reaches 50 feet. In the northern part of the State it is medium grained and contains some pebbles, but in the middle and southern portion of the State it is fine grained. Its surface is often ripple-marked, and worm burrowed as on the sands of modern beaches, indicating that the Berea grit was formed along an ancient shore line.

¹ *Stones for Building and Decoration*, p. 77.



A



B

THIN SECTIONS OF SANDSTONE

- A.* Pebbly sandstone from Barron, Oregon, as seen under a microscope in ordinary light, $\times 50$.
- B.* Brown sandstone from Hummelstown, Pennsylvania, as seen under a microscope in ordinary light, $\times 50$.

On account of its agreeable color, its durability, and the ease with which it is worked, it is a valuable building stone. Its grit makes it valuable for grindstones, and its porosity makes it a reservoir for petroleum and gas. According to Prof. Edward Orton,¹ it is "the most important single stratum in the entire geological column of Ohio. Its economic value above ground is great, but it is greater below. In its outcrops it is a source of the finest building stone and the best grindstone grit of the country, and when it dips beneath the surface it becomes the repository of valuable supplies of petroleum, gas, and salt water."

NO. 14. BROWN SANDSTONE.

(FROM HUMMELSTOWN, DAUPHIN COUNTY, PENNSYLVANIA. DESCRIBED BY J. S. DILLER.)

The sandstone of Hummelstown, Pennsylvania, is a typical sandstone with ferruginous cement. In color it is usually purplish brown with minute white specks. The uniformity in the size of its rather small grains gives the rock an even texture. Its feel is decidedly gritty, owing to the angular form of the grains. It is composed chiefly of angular grains of quartz with some clear, fresh microcline and plagioclase, showing distinct twinning. Occasionally fragments of a mineral with very strong absorption perpendicular to the prismatic axis, and parallel extinction like that of tourmaline, may be found. The kaolin present is sometimes in distinct grains of about the same size as those of quartz. It was deposited chiefly as finer silt between the grains of sand, and is much less abundant than the quartz. The largest grain shown in the lower left-hand quarter of Pl IX, B, is kaolin. The others are nearly all quartz. The brownish cement which is the chief interstitial substance and coats many of the grains of quartz is ferric oxide. On account of its abundance it gives color to the whole mass. As its color varies through shades and tints of brown and red, so also the rock varies in color.

The following analysis, by E. A. Schneider, shows the chemical composition of the rock:

Analysis of brown sandstone from Hummelstown, Pennsylvania.

	Per cent.
SiO ₂	88.13
Al ₂ O ₃	5.81
Fe ₂ O ₃	1.77
FeO .....	.31
CaO .....	.20
MgO .....	.53
K ₂ O	2.63
Na ₂ O .....	.06
H ₂ O (105°) .....	.23
H ₂ O (ignition) .....	.26
Total	99.93

¹Geological Survey of Ohio, Economic Geology, vol. 6, p. 28.

At the quarry from which specimen No. 14 was obtained the rock near the surface is reddish brown, and the greater body of the rock deeper in the earth is purplish brown. The bedded arrangement of the rock is a prominent feature of the quarries. The even layers are usually less than 10 feet in thickness and are cut by joints, which greatly facilitate quarrying.

The formation represented by the brownstone of Hummelstown, Pennsylvania, has a wide and irregular distribution along a belt stretching from New England to South Carolina. Throughout the whole belt, although it varies in texture considerably, ranging all the way from a coarse conglomerate and angular breccia to shale, it is everywhere deeply colored by oxide of iron and frequently associated with compact, dark, heavy, igneous rock, such as the basalt of Orange, New Jersey, illustrated by specimen No. 102. Specimen No. 11 is breccia from the border of the same formation near the Potomac.

Much has been written on this formation. Its bibliography is given by Prof. I. C. Russell,¹ who illustrates its distribution by maps and fully describes its character and the hypotheses concerning its history. He calls it the Newark system. Fossil plants and fishes, and also the footprints and bones of huge reptiles and batrachians, have been found at a number of places, and their evidence fixes the age of the Newark as Juratrias. Whether it was deposited in a series of local basins, corresponding to the present disconnected distribution of the rocks, or as a broad terrane in one irregular and continuous arm of the sea stretching from New England to South Carolina, is as yet a matter of discussion.

The uniformly red and brown color of the formation throughout its whole extent indicates uniform conditions over the whole area. As shown by Mr. Russell,² it suggests a mild, moist climate. Gneiss, schists, and similar rocks containing much pyroxene, hornblende, and mica or other ferromagnesian silicates are not usually red when undecomposed. Under the influence of the weather, however, these iron-bearing minerals may be altered and much ferric oxide developed, coating the grains of quartz and other unchanged minerals red or brown. If these products of subaerial decay are washed away and deposited to form sandstones and shales without wearing off the ferric oxide coating the grains, the new rock will be red or brown; and thus, it is thought, the red color of the Newark system may be explained.

The great length of the formation, taken in connection with its small breadth and great thickness, and its intimate association with basaltic igneous rocks having the same lineal arrangement and being, at least in part, of contemporaneous origin, are among its most important features. The rock is extensively used as a building stone in cities of the Atlantic States, and at several points coal beds of importance have been discovered.

¹ Bull. U. S. Geol. Survey No. 85, 1892.

² Bull. U. S. Geol. Survey No. 52, 1889, p. 56.

NO. 15. POTSDAM SANDSTONE.

(FROM ABLEMAN'S, SAUK COUNTY, WISCONSIN. DESCRIBED BY J. S. DILLER.)

The Potsdam sandstone is so named from its occurrence at Potsdam, in northern New York. It has been traced through a wide stretch of country southwest and west of New York; and at many points, as in Wisconsin, where it has been positively identified, the same name is applied.

It is a typical quartz sandstone in which the sand is largely siliceous. It is light, almost colorless, on account of the transparency of the quartz of which it is composed, although there is here and there a suggestion of pale rusty yellow, due to the trace of ferric oxide present in the cement.

Its structure is decidedly granular and somewhat porous. The interstices between the grains are in many cases not completely filled. The feel of specimen No. 15 is less gritty than that of specimen No. 14, and if the surfaces of the two specimens be examined with a lens it will be observed that when specimen No. 15 is fractured many of the grains break, but in specimen No. 14 the cement breaks and the grains pull apart, leaving the surface with more angular projections.

The grains are nearly all quartz, colorless and transparent, excepting the faint gray clouding due to the occasional presence of the large number of liquid inclusions. The dark material forming part of the cement between the grains in Fig. A, Pl. X, is ferric oxide. The outlines of the original well-rounded grains are generally indicated by a clouded border which marks off the siliceous cement between them. In Fig. B, Pl. X, it may be seen that the cement is sometimes oriented, so as to be optically continuous with the adjoining grain and extinguished at the same time. In the lower right-hand portion of Fig. B, Pl. X, is a banded grain of feldspar. At the upper left hand of the feldspar, as seen in Fig. A, Pl. X, is an elongated triangular grain of ferric oxide, and at its right a well-defined area of interstitial quartz which belongs to the adjoining grain. The fragment of quartz crystal represented by the grain grew by additions to the outside until the intervening space was completely occupied. In some places complete crystal faces have been developed. The growth of quartz grains and of other minerals in this manner, and the consequent induration of the rocks containing them, is a metamorphic process. It has been illustrated and discussed by a number of authors, especially by Irving and Van Hise.¹

This rock is much used for building purposes, and on account of its siliceous cement is especially durable. In some localities, however, where the formation crops out, the cement is not siliceous, or the rock may contain small accumulations of clay. Both of these features, wherever they occur, lessen the value of the stone for building purposes.

The sand of which the Potsdam sandstone was formed is much more

¹Bull. U. S. Geol. Survey No. 8, and Am. Jour. Sci., Vol. XXX, p. 231, and Vol. XXXIII, p. 285.

distinctly rounded than most of the beach sand along the Atlantic coast from New England to Florida. It has been so much worn that the feldspar and other minerals softer than the quartz have been almost completely ground to silt and removed. It suggests, also, that the material from which the sand was derived may have been in a greatly decomposed and disintegrated condition, and the landscape one in which gentle slopes prevailed; for under such circumstances the altered minerals are unusually soft, so that they are easily ground fine during transportation, and separated from the quartz.

The following chemical analysis, by E. A. Schneider, shows the highly siliceous character of this sandstone:

Analysis of Potsdam sandstone from Ablemans, Wisconsin.

	Per cent.
SiO ₂	99.42
Al ₂ O ₃ .....	.31
H ₂ O (ignition) .....	.18
Total	99.91

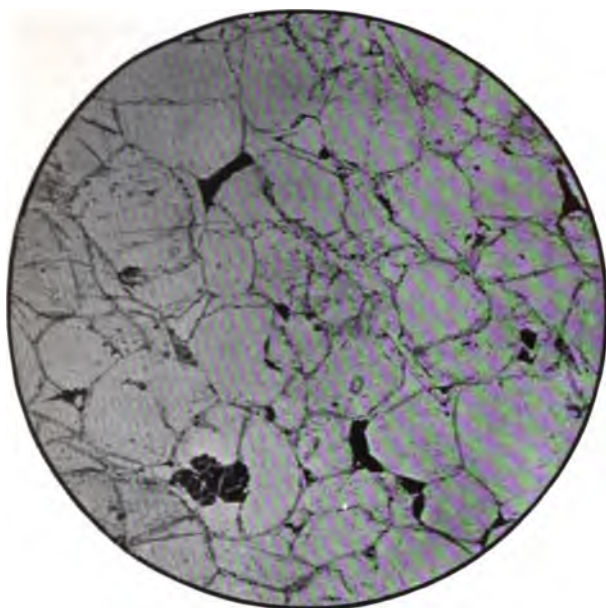
NO. 16. BANDED SANDSTONE.

(FROM PROA, SUMMIT COUNTY, UTAH. DESCRIBED BY J. S. DILLER.)

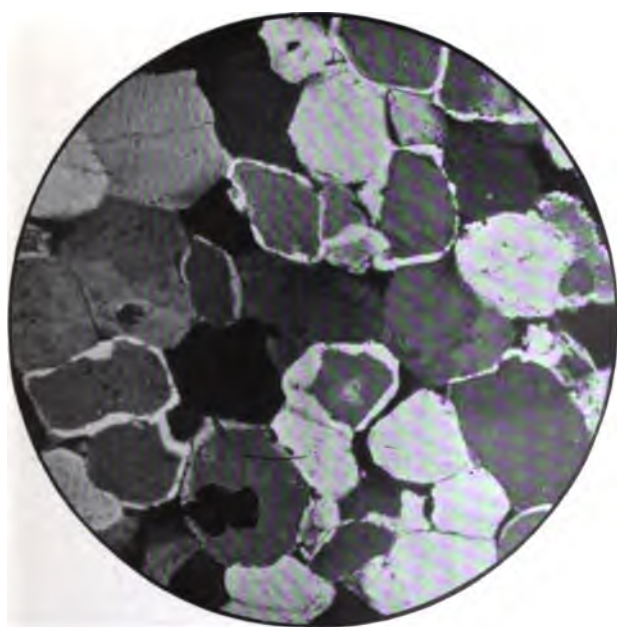
This sandstone is arranged in distinct layers, beds, or bands, which in the field, where large exposures may be seen, are clearly expressed chiefly in differences of color. The banding may be seen in the hand specimen, but is not conspicuous. It is parallel to the stratification and was determined when the material was deposited, although the peculiarities of color may not all have been developed at that time.

The sand of which this stone is composed is almost wholly quartz. Here and there are traces of unaltered feldspar. Grains of kaolin are more abundant than those of fresh feldspar, and they may in some cases be seen as minute white specks in the hand specimen.

Under the microscope the granular structure is much more distinct. The grains of quartz are well rounded. Both silica and ferric oxide appear in the cement. The former is perhaps the more abundant, and is in places optically continuous with the adjoining grain, showing that the crystallographic force in the grain controlled its deposition, and the matter was so arranged as to form a growth in the crystal like that in the Potsdam and many other sandstones. The ferric oxide is sufficiently abundant to give a decidedly reddish color to the rock, and its arrangement has given rise to the banding of the rock. Some bands contain much oxide of iron and others but little. The grains of sand in the various bands do not differ among themselves essentially in size or material. This is not generally the case in beds of stratified rocks, for in such rocks the sediments are ordinarily arranged according to the



A



B

THIN SECTIONS OF POTSDAM SANDSTONE, FROM ABLEMAN, WISCONSIN, AS SEEN UNDER A MICROSCOPE, $\times 50$.

A. In ordinary light.

B. Between crossed nicols.

size and weight of the fragments, thus producing stratification, as illustrated in the laminated sandstone, specimen No. 17.

Following is a chemical analysis of the sandstone, by E. A. Schneider, which shows the very siliceous character of the rock:

Analysis of banded sandstone from Peoa, Utah.

	Per cent.
SiO ₂	96.60
Al ₂ O ₃ }	2.02
Fe ₂ O ₃ }	
FeO.....	
CaO.....	.04
MgO.....	.08
K ₂ O.....	
Na ₂ O.....	
H ₂ O (105°).....	.11
H ₂ O (ignition).....	.29
Total.....	99.14

NO. 17. LAMINATED SANDSTONE.

(FROM HOLYOKE, HAMPDEN COUNTY, MASSACHUSETTS. DESCRIBED BY J. S. DILLER.)

The sand of which this stone is composed is very fine and is arranged in such thin sheets as to produce laminated structure. The material is much finer than that of other sandstones in the series, and approaches mud or clay in character. Upon the broad surfaces of the hand specimen may be seen many glistening scales of mica, which lie parallel to the stratification. On account of their extreme thinness the scales of mica readily float and are carried away to be deposited with finer sand and mud.

The composition varies greatly perpendicular to the stratification or lamination, but parallel to it within the same layer the composition is comparatively uniform. The lighter-colored layers are composed chiefly of quartz grains with mica, some grains of feldspar, tourmaline, and other minerals. The quartz is often well rounded and coated with oxide of iron. The darker-colored, red layers contain finer material and more angular particles. Mica, oxide of iron, and argillaceous material are much more abundant, and represent a quieter stage of the water than the coarser films. Systematic variation of these layers indicates a corresponding variation in the conditions of deposition. Where the coarser and thicker portions were laid down the water was more vigorously in motion than where the fine sediment was deposited. The coarser may represent times of heavy rains, melting snow, or flood-tide, and the finer, periods of low, quiet water, carrying a much smaller amount of sediment.

Specimen No. 17 illustrates the laminated sandstone of the Triassic rocks in the Connecticut Valley, and belongs to the same formation as the brownstone of Hummelstown, Pennsylvania, the distribution of which is indicated under specimen No. 14. Throughout this large area the conditions vary greatly, and while the laminated sandstone was forming in some places, coarser sandstone and conglomerate were forming in other places, so that the same stratum may show lateral transitions from the finer to the coarser sediments.

NO. 18. RIPPLE-MARKED SANDSTONE.

(FROM HOLYOKE, HAMPDEN COUNTY, MASSACHUSETTS. DESCRIBED BY J. S. DILLER.)

The wavelike marks upon the upper surface of specimen No. 18 are ripple marks, and were produced by corresponding movements of the water at the time the sediments were deposited. In the water they are formed only where it is shallow, and they do not extend beyond the depths to which the water is agitated by the wind. At low water they are well exposed along the sandy shores of the ocean, but they generally attain their most regular development upon the land in regions of wind-blown sand.

Pl. XI illustrates the ripple-marked surface of one of the sand dunes near Golden Gate Park, San Francisco, California. The bent twigs in the foreground show the direction of the prevailing strong winds to be from the left; that is, from the ocean. The axes of the ripple marks are perpendicular to the course of the wind, and the slopes of the small ridges are not equal. Upon the windward side the slope is long and gentle; to the leeward it is short and steep. The sand blown by the wind moves up the long slope and falls over the shorter one, causing the ridge to move forward with the wind, but at a much slower rate. Under the influence of strong winds from the Pacific, the ripple marks illustrated in Pl. XI gradually advance from left to right. The whole surface is in motion and the dunes travel landward.

The development of ripple marks under water is not so simple a matter as their subaërial development, where they are due wholly to the influence of the wind. The ripple marks formed by water are rarely so regular as those illustrated in Pl. XI. In specimen No. 18 the upper surface is of finer material than that of which the ripple marks are chiefly composed, and in the deposition of this sediment the irregularities of the rippled surface were rendered less conspicuous. Originally the material now exposed upon the rippled surface was mud. It was soft and easily impressed. At low water the surface was uncovered and exposed to the weather. Insects, birds, and other animals crossing the mud flat afoot left tracks. The footprints were covered up and preserved by later deposits so as to remain in the rocks, and to-day afford evidence of the character of the animals that lived when the rock was

formed. The sandstone of the Connecticut Valley, from which specimens Nos. 17 and 18 were collected, have long been celebrated for the large fossil footprints it contains in certain localities. During the early portion of the Juratrias period amphibians and reptiles of large size traversed the muddy flats of the Connecticut Valley and left tracks in some cases nearly 2 feet in length. In places where the mud was exposed long enough to dry, reticulated cracks were developed. The succeeding flood filled the mud cracks with sand, and when the rock is split apart the filled mud cracks intersecting the ripple marks appear as in Pl. XII.

NO. 19. FOSSILIFEROUS SANDSTONE.

(FROM MEDINA, ORLEANS COUNTY, NEW YORK. DESCRIBED BY J. S. DILLER.)

Fossiliferous sandstone differs from other sandstone only in that it contains fossils. In this specimen from Medina, New York, commonly called the Medina sandstone, the sand, like that of the Potsdam sandstone, is almost exclusively quartz. The fossils it contains are either casts or shells shaped somewhat like a tongue, on which account the little mollusk was named *Lingula*. *Lingula* is one of the most ancient genera, ranging from the lower Cambrian to the present day. In the course of evolution it has been remarkably persistent, and, unlike most forms, has suffered comparatively little modification under the influence of a long series of geologic changes.

The fossils found in the sandstone are generally of animals which lived upon, or directly above, the sandy bottom of the sea. Rarely the fossils are of land animals or plants which have been brought to the sea by rivers and buried in the sand.

The fossiliferous sandstone at Medina is composed chiefly of quartz, the grains of which are rather angular. The preservation of the delicate shells indicates that the sand, at the time of its deposition, was not subjected to great attrition, else the fragile shells would have been ground to pieces. The cementing substance between the grains is chiefly carbonate of lime, probably derived in large part from the fossils.

This sandstone has a wide distribution through the eastern part of the United States, especially along the Appalachian Mountains, where it is evidently a shore deposit, passing into conglomerate, and containing ripple marks, rill marks, and other evidences of littoral origin. The Medina sandstone is associated with the Oneida conglomerate, and its distribution is more fully given on pages 70 and 71. Being a hard, siliceous rock, interstratified with shales, limestones, and other softer rocks, it more effectually resists the general degradation of the land than its associates, and in the course of long continued exposure has come to be the principal mountain-forming rock in the immediate vicinity of its outcrop. The North Mountain, of Pennsylvania, the Massanutten, of Virginia, and the Clinch Mountain, of Tennessee,

are good examples of mountains formed by the Medina sandstone. They are remarkable for their smooth, even crests, and give evidence of an earlier topographic cycle, when the land of that region stood at much lower level with reference to the sea, having been, in fact, worn down by the streams during the long-continued period of degradation almost to a plain (peneplain). The even-crested mountains of hard rocks are the only remnants of this ancient peneplain.

NO. 20. GRAYWACKE.

(FROM HURLEY, IRON COUNTY, WISCONSIN. DESCRIBED BY W. S. BAYLEY.)

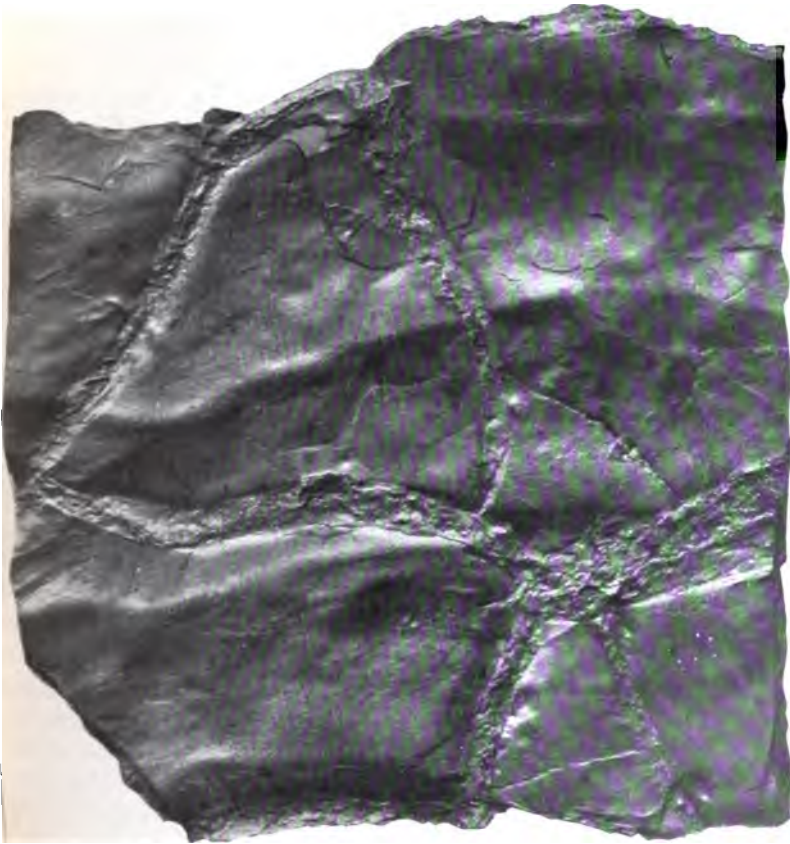
The graywackes differ from the sandstones in composition. Whereas the latter consist essentially of quartz grains (or of quartz and feldspar, as in the case of the arkoses) cemented by quartzitic, calcareous or other cement simple in composition, the graywackes contain grains of many different minerals and small fragments of rocks, united by cement of the composition of many slates. In the formation of the sandstones the rocks from which the sands were derived were broken down into their constituent mineral components, and these were sorted by the waters in which they were deposited. On the other hand, the rocks from whose detritus the graywackes were made were not so completely disintegrated. The sands contained not only quartz and other mineral grains, but also little particles of rock, all so intermingled that we can not believe that much sorting took place. When rock particles are not to be found in the graywackes, the distinction between these rocks and the sandstones must rest upon the cementing material, which in the former is dark in color and contains much chlorite and some mica.

The specimen in the collection was taken from a low ledge on the south side of the Milwaukee, Lake Shore and Western Railroad, about three miles west of Hurley, Wisconsin. According to Irving and Van Hise, the rock belongs among the upper beds of the Penokee iron formation,² which is Huronian. It is not foliated—that is, it is not schist—but it is heavily bedded, the different beds appearing as fine or coarser grained bands, in the latter of which rock fragments are quite conspicuous, while in the former the grains are so fine that the rocks seem to grade upward into black slates. All the beds have a low dip, a little east of south, and a strike north of east. The low dip of the rock over large areas indicates that it has not been subjected to severe orographic forces—a fact explaining its lack of foliation, and thus serving to distinguish it, together with all the other Penokee Gogebic rocks, from the much squeezed, highly foliated rocks of pre-Huronian age in this region.

The specimen is an excellent representative of the typical graywacke, although but few rock fragments can be discovered in it.

¹ Cf. Geikie: *Text-Book of Geology*, 2d ed., 1885, p. 162; and J. Roth: *Allgemeine und Chemische Geologie*, B. 11, p. 622.

² Tenth Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. Survey, Part I, pp. 426 et seq.



RIPPLE MARKS CUT BY MUD CRACKS FILLED WITH SAND, FROM THE GRAND CANYON OF THE COLORADO, ARIZONA.

is a fine-grained gray rock of nearly uniform texture. In it may be detected a few grains of quartz that often appear black, small dull white grains of feldspar, and occasionally tiny black streaks that look like slate fragments. It splits quite easily parallel to its bedding, and breaks with a more or less conchoidal fracture in other directions. Its density is 2.687.

Under the microscope its coarser components are easily distinguished from the matrix or cement, which is not in very large quantity. The most numerous grains are clear fragments of quartz, some of which present the rounded outlines of waterworn grains, while others are sub-angular. They often contain rows of tiny vacuoles filled with liquid, and sometimes a few little specks of dust. Many of them have a wavy extinction, which is usually ascribed to deformation in the internal structure of the mineral showing it, as a consequence of pressure. A few grains are seen to be composed of several portions of different crystals, since their various parts extinguish in different positions. All these features are those belonging to the quartz of crystalline schists. Hence, we may conclude that some of the material of the graywacke was derived from rocks belonging to the crystalline-schist series.

Next to quartz in quantity are feldspar grains. Some of these are quite fresh, and consequently clear, grains of an unstriated variety that is probably orthoclase. Others show the bars of plagioclase, while a few are marked by the gridiron crossbarring of microcline. A few are as well rounded as those of the quartz, but most are more or less angular. The greater portion of the feldspar is highly altered. In natural light such grains appear cloudy, and often they possess a reddish tinge. Under crossed nicols they break up into a sort of mosaic of tiny particles of quartz and small needles and shreds of a brightly polarizing micaceous mineral that may be kaolin. In the most highly colored grains the pigment is discovered to be a red or reddish-brown iron compound intermingled with the other components of the mosaic. The shapes of the altered feldspar grains no longer resemble those of waterworn fragments. Decomposition has destroyed their original outlines, for now the kaolin needles extend into the interstitial cement, so that the margin formed by the replacing mosaic is rough and ragged.

The only other substances that are clearly seen to be grains are a few hornblende pieces and fragments of dark rock. The pieces of hornblende are very few in number. They are irregular in their outline, as if broken, unworn pieces, and are strongly pleochroic, being yellowish green in a direction perpendicular to their cleavage, and dark green parallel to this. The rock fragments are dark, and sometimes nearly black. Under high powers they are found to consist of fine grains of quartz and of a dark substance, probably some mineral colored black by magnetite.

As a rule, all the fragments lie with their longer axes in one direction, which a little examination of the hand specimen shows to be in the plane of bedding.

The grains make up the larger part of the rock mass. Its most characteristic portion, however, is the material cementing these. This is present in but small quantity. It consists largely of chlorite, which gives it its greenish hue and the rock its dark color. The minerals that can be detected in it are chlorite, quartz, biotite, magnetite, muscovite or kaolin, and a very little hematite. The first two are the most common. Under high powers much of the quartz is found to be in small grains, while a good deal of the same mineral is intermingled with chlorite, etc., as a very fine aggregate of secondary origin. Professor Van Hise, who has studied the graywackes of the Penokee district¹ very carefully, believes that this quartz has come principally from feldspar, whose other product of decomposition is chlorite. In a few instances the origin of the quartz and chlorite may be told from the general shape possessed by their aggregates, which is that of feldspar grains, but in most cases the aggregates possess such indefinite outlines that nothing can be learned from them.

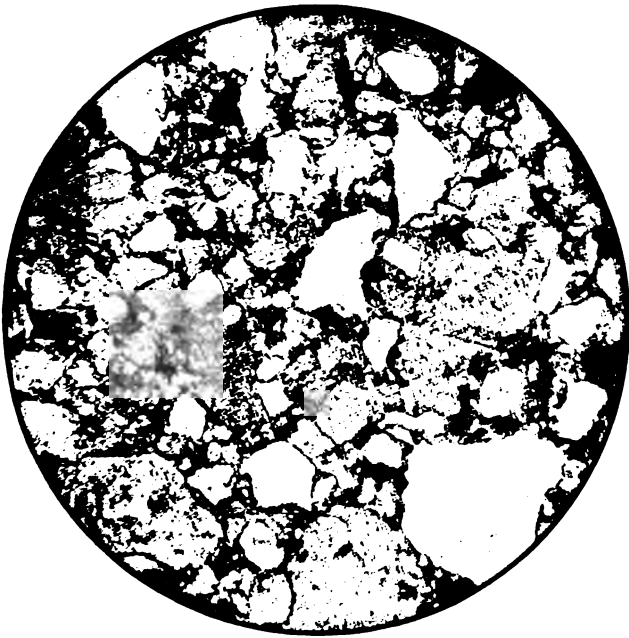
The true cement is the interstitial substance between the smallest recognizable grains. This represents what was originally clay. At present it is composed largely of tiny flakes of green chlorite—a little secondary quartz between the chlorite—and, embedded in this matrix, little particles of magnetite and pyrite, both of which are opaque, small round aggregates of a dark-brown translucent rutile, and occasionally a little flake of green biotite and tiny shreds of kaolin or muscovite. Since the same muscovite or kaolin shreds are observed surrounding some of the larger grains of feldspar, it is probable that this mineral in the cement is derived, like the larger pieces, from substances of the composition of feldspar in the original clay.

The entire cement is thus found to be crystalline. None of the original clay remains. The alteration is regarded by Van Hise, in the article alluded to above, as due entirely to the influence of circulating waters holding certain substances in solution, the most important being some magnesium salt. By the action of this salt on the material of the plagioclase and of the iron-bearing minerals in the original deposit an abundance of chlorite was developed, and at the same time the excess of silica in the feldspar was separated as quartz in the interstices between the chlorite flakes in the matrix.²

Such a change as this, produced by the partial solution of substances in a rock and their chemical reaction upon one another, is known as a metasomatic change. By it a clastic rock sometimes loses nearly all evidences of its original fragmental nature and becomes crystalline. If the metasomatic change is attended by pressure, the rock may have developed in it a foliation, and may thus give rise to a new rock, which, if its origin were not known, would undoubtedly be called a crystalline schist. Rocks of this nature have been described by Van

¹Am. Jour. Sci., 3d series, Vol. XXXI, 1886, p. 453.

²The percentage of SiO₂ in oligoclase is about 62 per cent, while the proportion in chlorite is only about 28 per cent.



THIN SECTION OF GRAYWACKE FROM HURLEY, WISCONSIN, AS SEEN UNDER A MICROSCOPE
IN ORDINARY LIGHT, $\times 33$.

Hise,¹ and the chemical processes that have changed them from graywackes to mica-schists have been very carefully worked out.

Pl. XIII shows the fragmental character of the rock quite plainly. The lighter grains, both the rounded ones and the sharply angular ones, are quartz. The large clouded grains are altered feldspar. In the lower portion of the figure are two grains that have retained their waterworn outlines, while to the right of the center and a little above it is one whose original outlines have nearly disappeared through decomposition. The muscovite, biotite, and the fine components of the groundmass are not visible in the photograph.

The chemical composition of the graywacke, as reported by H. N. Stokes, is as follows:

Analysis of graywacke from Hurley, Wisconsin.

	Per cent.
SiO ₂	76.84
Al ₂ O ₃	11.76
Fe ₂ O ₃ .....	.55
FeO	2.88
MnO	trace
CaO .....	.70
MgO	1.39
K ₂ O	1.62
Na ₂ O	2.57
Loss (ignition)	1.87
Total	100.18

This is not very different from the composition of a feldspathic quartzite. Nor should we expect it to be different, for the original rock of which the graywacke is an altered phase was a plagioclase-quartz-clay rock, as we learn from its microscopic study.²

NO. 21. SHALE.

(FROM CASHAQUA CREEK, LIVINGSTON COUNTY, NEW YORK. DESCRIBED BY J. S. DILLER.)

Shale is composed of sediment finer than sand. It usually splits or breaks most easily parallel to its stratification, showing that this line of weakness originated at the time of deposition. The deposit is chiefly clay with very fine sand, and the rock became shale by induration.

The rock from which specimen No. 21 was collected is best exposed on Cashaqua Creek, Livingston County, New York. On this account it was locally called the Cashaqua shale. It is light greenish gray, and rather solid for shale. It was obtained at a fresh exposure, where the

¹Cf. C. R. Van Hise, upon the Origin of the mica-schists and black mica-slates of the Penokee-Gogebic iron-bearing series: *Am. Jour. Sci.*, 3d series, Vol. XXXI, 1886, p. 453.

²For other descriptions of graywackes see F. D. Adams: Appendix to *Ann. Rept. Canadian Geol. Survey for 1890-81-82*, Montreal, 1893, pp. 20-23; and Irving and Van Hise: *Tenth Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. Survey*, pp. 426 et seq.

corrasion by the stream is rapid, so that the weathered portion of the shale has been removed and brought the solid rock to the surface. When exposed for a considerable time to the weather, shale becomes fissile, crumbles to small pieces, and is ultimately reduced to a tenacious clay, sometimes more or less sandy, ready to be carried away by the rains, rills, and rivers into the sea, and again deposited to initiate a new rock cycle. In the field the Cashaqua shale contains a few fossil shells and some flattened calcareous concretions, with traces here and there, but no continuous beds, of sandstone. On the Genesee River this shale is 110 feet thick. It gradually thins toward the west, appearing on Lake Erie with a thickness of 33 feet. To the east of Cashaqua Creek sandy layers become more and more abundant and the shale is gradually replaced by sandstone, indicating that the source from which the sediment of the shale was derived lay in that direction.

Under the microscope the specimens of shale from Cashaqua Creek are seen to vary considerably in the size of the particles of which they are composed. The component material may be conveniently divided into argillaceous and sandy. Both occur in the same specimen, and may be present in nearly equal amounts, or either may predominate, forming almost the whole of the mass.

The sharp, angular sand grains are chiefly quartz. It is generally clear and colorless, but occasionally contains liquid and other inclusions. Greenish grains of hornblende and chlorite are rather common. No fresh feldspar appears among the grains of sand; it has all disappeared in the process of decomposition and disintegration of the rock from which the sediment was derived. The space between the grains is occupied chiefly by argillaceous matter. It incloses scales of muscovite, numerous crystals of ferruginous carbonate of lime, and a multitude of minute prismatic crystals, the exact nature of which is not well understood. The muscovite is usually in very small scales and stripes intermingled with argillaceous material such as one sees ordinarily resulting from the alteration of feldspar. The mica in large part, and perhaps wholly, and also the clay, originated in the decomposing feldspar, although it is possible that the former may have been derived in part from a rock containing primary muscovite.

The small colorless or reddish and yellowish brown crystals are sometimes perfect rhombohedra, but more commonly they are round grains or groups of crystals. When sufficiently transparent the colors between crossed nicols are high. In acetic acid they effervesce like calcite, and when dissolved in hydrochloric acid the solution, upon the addition of ammonia, yields a precipitate of ferric oxide, showing that the carbonate contains iron. Its easy solubility suggests that it is not dolomitic. The mineral is apparently ferrocalcite. In weathered portions of the shale the ferrocalcite is reddish and yellowish brown, owing to the oxidation of the iron, and occasionally the iron oxide is in sufficient abundance to give a rusty tinge to the rock.

The sharp, angular crystals and grains of ferrocalcite are quite uni-

formly distributed through the whole mass of the rock, and were apparently deposited with the other sediment. It is evident, however, that they differ widely in their origin from the fragments of quartz and the greater portions of the sediments in which they occur. The grains of quartz are minute fragments of the rocks from which they were derived. They are not crystals, but their boundaries are not crystallographic lines. The fact that many of the ferrocaldite grains are perfect crystals indicates that they were deposited directly from solution in water. Whether their precipitation took place with the deposition of the sediment from suspension, or at a later date, may be learned from their relation to the associated material in the shale. In altered rocks carbonates frequently originate in the decomposition of other minerals, but in such cases there are usually more or less distinct traces of the decomposed mineral. In the Cashaqua shale there are no traces of decomposed minerals to indicate that the ferrocaldite originated that way. The complete absence of veins and other irregular accumulations of the material suggests that it was not deposited by waters circulating through the mass after the rock was formed. The regularity of its distribution and its idiomorphic character indicate that it was precipitated from solution in the ocean waters at the same time that the suspended sediments were, so that the chemical and mechanical sediments intermingled upon the bottom. It is known that mechanical precipitation tends to promote chemical precipitation, and it is possible that the association of the two sediments may be in some measure accounted for in this way.

The occurrence of ferrocaldite in this shale is interesting on account of its bearing upon the origin of extensive deposits of iron ore among the crystalline schists.¹

The minute, brownish, prismatic crystals occurring in irregular abundance, frequently in small swarms, throughout the argillaceous material range in length from 0.01^{mm} to 0.005^{mm}. Generally they are so small that their effect upon transmitted light can not be observed, but the larger ones have a high index of refraction, giving strong color between crossed nicols, and have parallel extinction. They sometimes join in such a way as to suggest twinning, and occasionally are bent. These minute crystals, to which the Germans give the name "Thonschiefernadelchen," occur not only in shale, but more frequently in clay slate. They are referred to in the description of specimen No. 122, and are less abundant than in the Cashaqua shale. The exact nature of these minute crystals has been the subject of much investigation. On account of their small size it is difficult to isolate them for chemical determination, but Sauer, Cathrein, and Werveke have shown conclusively that at least in many cases the minute crystals are rutile.

The Cashaqua shale in New York is a member of the Portage group of the Devonian system of rocks, which has a wide distribution over the whole country between the Appalachian and Rocky mountains.

¹ R. D. Irving: *Am. Jour. Sci.*, third series, Vol. XXXII, 1886, pp. 266-272.

No. 22. CARBONACEOUS SHALE.

(FROM DUG GAP, WALKER COUNTY, GEORGIA. DESCRIBED BY J. S. DILLER.)

This shale was collected at Dug Gap, near Lafayette, in the north-western corner of Georgia. On account of its color it is sometimes called the black shale, or Devonian black shale, to indicate also its geologic age.

The upper portion of the shale, 3 or 4 feet in thickness, is usually dark gray in color, and often carries a layer of round concretions about an inch in diameter. The remainder of the formation, the portion from which the specimens were taken, is jet black from an abundance of carbonaceous matter, and when freshly broken it emits a strong odor like petroleum.¹

To the unaided eye it is homogeneous and compact, but under the microscope it is minutely granular. The grains are chiefly angular particles of quartz, with minute globules and crystals of pyrite embedded in dark-colored material which is largely carbonaceous, whence the name carbonaceous shale. That this material is for the most part carbonaceous is indicated by the fact that when heated red-hot for a short time the dark color disappears, owing to the combustion of the carbonaceous matter. When highly heated for a longer time before the blow-pipe it turns black again and becomes magnetic, due to the presence of iron.

The highly carbonaceous character of the shale is most clearly indicated by the following chemical analysis, made by L. G. Eakins in the chemical laboratory of the United States Geological Survey:

Analysis of shale from Dug Gap, Georgia.

	Per cent.
SiO ₂	51.03
Al ₂ O ₃	13.47
Fe ₂ O ₃	8.06
CaO.....	.78
MgO.....	1.15
K ₂ O.....	3.16
Na ₂ O.....	.41
P ₂ O ₅.....	.31
S.....	7.29
Fixed carbon.....	13.11
Volatile hydrocarbon.....	3.32
H ₂ O.....	.81
	102.90
O. for S.....	2.74
Total.....	100.16

¹ In some States this black shale has been distilled for oil, yielding 30 to 40 gallons per ton.

The iron pyrites in the shale oxidizes and, according to Hayes,¹ frequently stains the weathered surface of the rock with iron oxide and sulphate and mineralizes many springs. The shaly structure is not prominent on fresh fractures, but is brought out somewhat by weathering.

Associated with the black shale locally in Tennessee are small nodules and beds of phosphate of lime, which is of economic importance as a fertilizer. Although only a few feet in thickness, this shale is perhaps the most persistent and uniform of all the Paleozoic formations of the South. It extends over the whole of middle Tennessee from the Tennessee River to the eastern edge of the Cumberland Plateau and southward across northwestern Georgia and northern Alabama, its outcrops indicating an original extent over at least 38,000 to 40,000 square miles.

This shale, on account of its distinctive and striking appearance, has attracted much attention from miners and has been prospected in many places for coal and various ores. Such exploitation, however, has always been attended by failure, as the shale contains nothing of present economic importance excepting the local deposits of phosphate of lime. Although it carries a large proportion of carbonaceous matter which burns when it is placed in a hot fire, the amount is not sufficient to constitute it a fuel, and no true coal is ever found associated with it. Besides the fertilizer it affords, this formation is of economic importance chiefly as a starting point in prospecting for the red fossil ore, like No. 52 of this series, which belongs below it at a uniform depth over considerable areas.

UNALTERED SEDIMENTARY ROCKS OF CHEMICAL ORIGIN.

NO. 23. SILICEOUS SINTER.²

(FROM YELLOWSTONE NATIONAL PARK. DESCRIBED BY WALTER HARVEY WEED.)

The hot springs and geysers of the Yellowstone are surrounded by large areas of siliceous sinter that often entirely cover the floor of the geyser basins. About the spouting vents this material has been built up into mounds and cones of unique forms and great beauty. The more quiet pools have built up more or less regular mounds of white sinter, which are in places as much as 20 feet in height above the surrounding level. Besides these deposits, the alkaline waters of the geyser regions have left deposits of silica wherever they have flowed, and many square miles within the park are covered by white and glistening deposits of this material.

Until the Yellowstone deposits were studied it was the generally accepted theory that the geyser waters reached the surface heavily

¹Geologic Atlas U. S., folio 2, Ringgold, Georgia-Tennessee. Also, Sixteenth Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. Survey, Part IV, pp. 611-623.

²See Formation of hot-spring deposits, by W. H. Weed: Ninth Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. Survey, 1890, pp. 624-666.

charged with silica, which by relief of pressure, by cooling, and by evaporation was precipitated out and deposited by the waters. Observation of the natural conditions under which the Yellowstone deposits are forming, together with experiments and a study of the chemical analyses of the geyser waters, showed that the silica brought to the surface by the geyser waters was rarely separated out and deposited by the first two causes, but that deposits are formed about the geysers and the margins of springs by evaporation, producing a true *geyserite*. A new mode of deposition was then recognized, namely, the separation of silica by plant life, by the algæ that are abundant in the hot waters of the region. It is by this agency that much the largest part of the sinter deposits of the region have been formed.

This algal vegetation is sure to be observed by every visitor to the region. Its varied tones of pink, yellow, orange, red, brown, and green adorn the slopes of geyser cones, flush the white silica of the little basins with their tints, and mark the waterways with their brilliant colors. It is ever present where the temperature does not exceed 185° F., often lining the great bowls of the cooler springs and pools with leathery sheets of brown or green. Where a constant overflow prevails, the channel is often filled by a vigorous growth in which an algæ mat is formed having the consistency of a firm jelly, and most beautifully colored. In whatever form it is found, and no matter how brilliantly tinted, this algal material, if removed from the water and dried in the hot sun of the region, rapidly loses its color, shrinks in size, and becomes an opaque white mass of silica, whose weight is not one per cent of its former state. Chemical analysis, made in the Survey laboratory by J. E. Whitfield, shows this dried material to be silica and water, viz:

Analysis of dried algal vegetation from geyser margin, Yellowstone National Park.

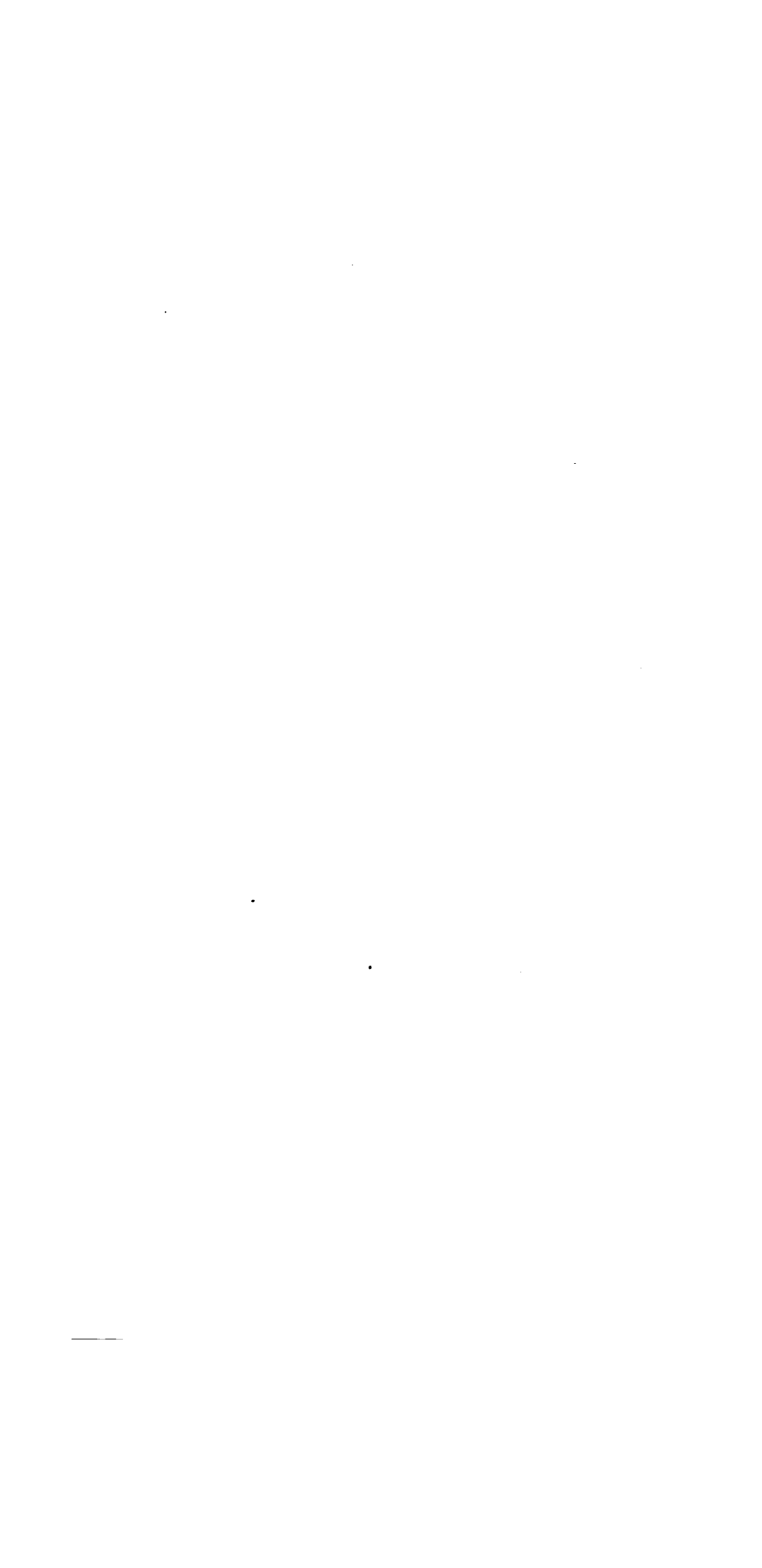
	Per cent.
SiO ₂	93.37
H ₂ O.....	4.17
Organic matter	1.50

Experiments showed the writer that the growing algæ form a jelly of hydrous silica. It is of this material that the algæ filaments are formed, and the algæ slime of other waters is here a hydrous silica binding the threads together. The nature of this separation may be seen under the microscope, though the fresh hydrous silica is difficult to study, and the dried material becomes opaque. In most cases the glassy rods can be readily distinguished, and the inclosing paste usually shows globules and pellets of the dehydrated silica.

The specimen No. 23 is a sinter formed by algæ. It is light and porous, showing in part a fibrous structure, is soft, and resembles chalk in appearance because it soils the fingers with a white impalpable



OLD FAITHFUL GEYSER IN ACTION, YELLOWSTONE NATIONAL PARK.



powder. The specimens represent the lighter, truly algaous form of siliceous sinter, such as is commonly formed by the gelatinous mats about the hot springs.

In thin section, when under low powers, the siliceous sinter usually appears as an indistinct aggregate of glassy silica. If, however, a power of 200 diameters be used, and the section is thin enough, the sinter is seen to be composed of a delicate network of minute fibers or threads which pass in and out, and are often composed of extremely minute globules of silica glass. In most cases the algaous origin of the sinter is not apparent except under high powers. Generally the organic nature of the sinter can not be satisfactorily determined in thin section, owing to the fact that the plant rods are composed of hyaline silica. It is only in the minutest details that the structure may be recognized. In some specimens of the sinter we see extremely minute, thread-like particles of the silica held in a mat of small spheres of silica closely crowded together. In such cases it is not reasonable to assume that the former organic jelly made by the living plant has, upon drying, separated into such globular particles. It is rather more probable that the silica was itself in the globular form during the life of the plant.

The specimen represents the most common form of freshly formed sinter about the the geyser basins of the Yellowstone. The illustration, Pl. XIV, represents Old Faithful Geyser in action. The eruptions are of four or five minutes' duration, and take place every hour from an opening a couple of feet across in the summit of a mound built up of white siliceous sinter. The sinter forms a series of shallow terraced basins, in the cooler of which the algæ colors are noticed.

NO. 24. VEIN.

(FROM PASKENTA, TEHAMA COUNTY, CALIFORNIA. DESCRIBED BY J. S. DILLER.)

Much of the rain that falls upon the earth sinks into it and circulates through the pores and fissures of the rocks beneath the surface. Soluble portions of the rocks are dissolved, and the water becomes charged with mineral matter. When this water again reaches the surface in springs it deposits the mineral matter held in solution, and thus siliceous sinter (No. 23), travertine (No. 29), etc., are formed. It may deposit its dissolved material beneath the surface, filling fissures in rocks, or form icicle shaped masses, as stalactites (No. 28), in caverns.

The fissures in rocks filled in this way with mineral matter are veins. They are illustrated by specimen No. 24, which was collected at Paskenta, in Tehama County, California, where they occur abundantly as stream pebbles brought down from the Coast Range. The vein in this case is quite uniformly white, and is composed of quartz and calcite. When placed in dilute hydrochloric acid it effervesces briskly, dissolving the calcite and leaving the quartz. The calcite is most abundant in the middle portion of the vein, while the quartz usually predominates upon

the sides, showing that much of the quartz was deposited before the calcite. This relation is shown in fig. 10, illustrating a vein from which the calcite has been removed by acid. The quartz is often tooth-shaped, projecting into the vein.

Some veins are composed almost wholly of calcite, with but a trace of quartz here and there along the edges, while others are chiefly quartz. Generally, however, the two minerals are present in nearly equal amounts.

The rock fissures or openings which, when filled with mineral matter, become veins are produced in various ways. Some originate in the contraction of the rock while drying or cooling, others are due to solution, but the greater number that become veins are produced in connection with movements of the land in making mountains and continents. It is for this reason that veins are most abundant in mountain regions among rocks which have been upturned and metamorphosed.

Veins of quartz are perhaps more abundant than those of any other mineral, and those of calcite are next in number. Feldspar, barite, fluorite, hornblende, epidote, and pyroxene are other vein minerals, besides precious metals, such as gold and silver, and a large number of ores, which are sometimes of great economic value. Where native gold occurs it is usually found in quartz veins.



Fig. 10.—Section of vein composed of quartz (1) and calcite (2), from which the calcite has been removed by acid.

Pl. XV illustrates a vein of quartz 2 feet in thickness cutting jointed gneissoid rocks on the Potomac River near Washington, District of Columbia.

A vein containing ore is usually called a *lode* by miners, and the mineral matter associated with the ore in the vein is the *gangue*, while the rock containing the vein is the *country rock*. Veins when first formed are usually not far from vertical, but they may be displaced by subsequent movements and intersected by several series of later veins. They vary in breadth from a mere film to over a hundred feet, and occasionally have banded structure produced by the deposition of corresponding layers on opposite sides of the fissure until it is completely filled. When the filling is not complete the cavities are frequently lined with beautiful crystals similar to those found in *geodes*. Fibrous minerals are usually found in veins, and the fibers are perpendicular to the walls.

NO. 25. VEIN QUARTZ.

(FROM CASTLETON, HARFORD COUNTY, MARYLAND. DESCRIBED BY J. S. DILLER.)

Of the various kinds of vein-forming minerals, quartz is the most common and important. Veins of quartz in altered crystalline rocks are sometimes 100 feet or more in width and may be traced across the country for miles. It occurs in sufficiently large masses to be considered as a rock. Although usually associated with metamorphic rocks, it originated, like siliceous sinter, by deposition from aqueous solution.



VIEW OF QUARTZ IN GNEISS NEAR CHAIN BRIDGE, DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA.

Specimen No. 25 is from a large vein at Castleton, Maryland. The rock is light colored, vitreous lustered, hard enough to readily scratch glass, infusible, insoluble in hydrochloric acid, and in fact has all the characteristic properties of the mineral quartz. Its structure is granular, but the grains being angular and interlocked, as in granite, they occupy all the space, and as all the particles are of the same material it does not appear granular to the naked eye. This structure is, however, well displayed under the microscope between crossed nicols, owing to the unlike optical orientation of the grains. The grains are transparent, although somewhat clouded by a multitude of minute liquid inclusions, usually less than 0.002 mm in diameter. These minute inclusions can be seen only with a high magnifying power, but are known to be liquid on account of the moving bubble which each one contains. If the section be gently heated, the liquid expands so as to occupy the whole cavity and the bubble disappears. The cause of the rapid motion of the bubble in these inclusions is not well understood.

Similar inclusions occur in the quartz associated with the calcite in the vein of specimen No. 24, as well as in the quartz of granite, gneiss, and schistose rocks generally.

The included liquid is usually water, but in some cases has been shown¹ to be carbon dioxide in a liquid state, and the two may occur together in the same cavity. Vein quartz is a water deposit from solution, and the included water was usually imprisoned in the cavities at the time the quartz was formed. Occasionally minute cubes of salt are found in these liquid inclusions.

The quartz at Castleton is mined and finely pulverized for use in the manufacture of pottery. In order to render it more pulverable it is highly heated in a kiln. It comes out snow-white and brittle, ready for grinding.

NO. 26. SILICEOUS OOLITE.

(FROM CENTER COUNTY, PENNSYLVANIA. DESCRIBED BY J. S. DILLER.)

The occurrence of silica in the form of sinter deposited by geysers is illustrated by specimen No. 23; that deposited in fissures as veins is represented by specimens Nos. 24 and 25. We now come to a form in which the silica appears in small spherules like fish roe, whence the name oolite. In this case the chief component of the oolite is silica, and it is designated siliceous oolite to distinguish it from the more common form of oolite, such as specimen No. 31, which is composed of carbonate of lime. The material was collected near State College, in Center County, Pennsylvania, where it occurs as boulders associated with flint over an area of several square miles.

This oolite is remarkable for the uniformity in shape, size, and distribution of the spherules. On a fresh fracture their centers are usually dark, while their rims and the matrix which fills the interspaces and

¹ G. W. Hawes: *Am. Jour. Sci.*, 3d series, Vol. XXI, p. 203.

incloses the spherules are light colored. Both spherules and matrix are firmly coherent, so that a fracture passes directly through the spherules instead of around them. In some places the hand specimens show cavities which are lined with minute crystals of quartz. It is evident that if conditions had continued favorable for the development of quartz these drusy cavities would all have been filled.

The structure of the spherules may be readily seen in the hand specimens with a pocket lens. Their centers are usually dark, granular, and vitreous, and surrounded by a dense waxy envelope, which in many cases is beautifully banded, like agate. This relation is illustrated by the spherule in the center of the figures in Pl. XVI. The concentric structure shows that the spherules result from growth and not from attrition. At the center of many of them rounded grains of sand are found as nucleus, about which the silica was deposited in successive layers. Some of the layers are granular quartz; others are fine, granular, fibrous chalcedony. The black bands and clouding in the figures are brown oxide of iron.

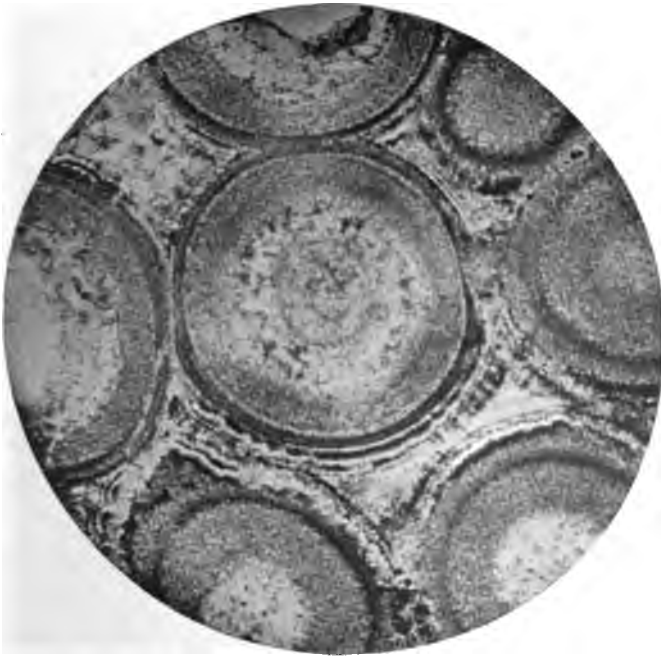
The two large spherules cut through the middle by the left edge of the figures in Pl. XVI have each a round grain of quartz at the center. These grains are full of minute needles and liquid inclusions, like those of granitic quartz. The minute needles observed in these nucleal quartzes do not occur in the granular quartz of the concentric layers. As pointed out by O. E. Hovey, this nucleal quartz is occasionally surrounded by secondary growths of quartz optically continuous with the original grain.¹ In each of the two spherules alluded to the quartz is encircled by a rather coarsely granular band in which many of the longer diameters of the grains radiate from the center of the spherule. Some of the spherules are composed wholly of such grains, and their radial structure is plain. Others appear to be made chiefly of chalcedony. All the sections showing a nucleal grain are corresponding sections, and supposed to be through the middle of the spherule. When compared it is evident that the composition and structure of the spherules vary considerably. Occasionally the nucleal quartz is enveloped in a thick, dense layer of oxide of iron, and more rarely there are finely fibrous layers nearly midway between the center and circumference of the spherule. The outermost layers of the spherule which form the borders of the interstitial spaces, are generally fibrous. This structure is well illustrated about the clear, triangular area toward the lower left-hand portion of Fig. B of Pl. XVI.

Oolite composed of carbonate of lime is of common occurrence, sometimes in large masses containing marine shells, and must be of marine origin. Its formation has been observed in lakes and springs, also. On the other hand, siliceous oolite is rare, and from the fact that, in specimen No. 28, silica is known to replace carbonate of lime, it has been suggested that the siliceous oolite was originally calcareous.

¹ Bull. Geol. Soc. America, Vol. V, p. 628.



A



B

THIN SECTIONS OF SILICEOUS OOLITE FROM CENTER COUNTY, PENNSYLVANIA,
AS SEEN UNDER A MICROSCOPE, X 25.

A. In ordinary light.

B. Between crossed nicols.

Pertinent to this view are the following chemical determinations taken from complete analyses published by Edwin H. Barbour and Joseph Torrey, jr.:¹

Composition of oolite from near State College, Pennsylvania.

	Lime-silica oolite.	Silica-lime oolite.	Siliceous oolite.
Silica.....	3.7	56.50	95.83
Calcium carbonate or oxide.....	88.71	16.84	1.93

The lime-silica oolite and silica-lime oolite occur in the same hand specimen, but are said to be separated by a sharp line. Siliceous oolite and flint occur at the same locality. The same observers report organic remains in the siliceous oolite they describe, but none were observed in the specimens of this series nor in the material described by Hovey.

It does not admit of doubt that the nuclear quartzes filled with minute needles were originally grains of sand about which the concentric layers of silica were formed, but whether or not the concentric layers when first formed were calcareous or siliceous may yet be questioned. Dr. W. Bergt,² who has studied the material most carefully in the laboratory, and G. R. Wieland,³ who has investigated it in the field, have advocated its direct deposition from hot siliceous springs and have described associated phenomena indicating such origin. Furthermore, similar deposits have been observed by W. H. Weed now forming about the siliceous hot springs of the Yellowstone National Park. They will be described by him in Monograph XXXII of the Geological Survey series, under the head of "Hot-spring deposits."

No. 27. GYPSUM.

(FROM GYPSUM, OTTAWA COUNTY, OHIO. DESCRIBED BY J. S. DILLER.)

Gypsum, like quartz and calcite, occurs at times in such large masses as to be properly considered a rock. At Gypsum, Ohio, it is found near the middle of a great sheet of limestone of upper Silurian age. The specimens for this series were collected by Messrs. Marsh & Co.

Gypsum is generally fine-granular, or compact, and so soft as to be quite easily scratched with the finger nail, but, unlike limestone, does not effervesce in acid. Its normal color is white, though by admixture of clay, carbonaceous matter, and iron oxide, it becomes gray, brown, or reddish. The clear, transparent form of gypsum is selenite, and the compact, white form, frequently used for statuary and ornaments, is alabaster. Its composition is $\text{CaSO}_4 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$. When heated, the water

¹Am. Jour. Sci., 3d series, Vol. XL, pp. 248, 249. See also Petrology for Students, by Alfred Harker, p. 232.

²Geellschaft Isis, in Dresden, 1892, p. 115.

³Am. Jour. Sci., Oct., 1897, 4th series, Vol. IV, pp. 262-264.

is readily driven off, and the resulting powder is the common plaster of paris of commerce.

Gypsum is usually found in beds or lenticular masses associated with clay and rock salt, or anhydrite, and it has been found locally in rocks of all ages later than the Silurian. This intimate association with rock salt clearly indicates its marine origin in many cases at least; for it is well known that in the manufacture of salt by evaporation from sea water gypsum is precipitated before the more soluble salt. Gypsum occurs also in irregular masses in limestone and is not associated with salt. It then appears to have resulted directly from the action of sulphuric acid upon the limestone, converting the carbonate into the hydrous sulphate of lime. Gypsum is rarely found forming incrustations in caves.¹

Gypsum is used chiefly in the manufacture of plaster of paris and land plaster. The former has many applications in the arts, and the latter is a valuable fertilizer. Thin plates of selenite are used to secure certain optical effects in microscopic investigations, and from alabaster statuary, vases, and other ornaments are carved.

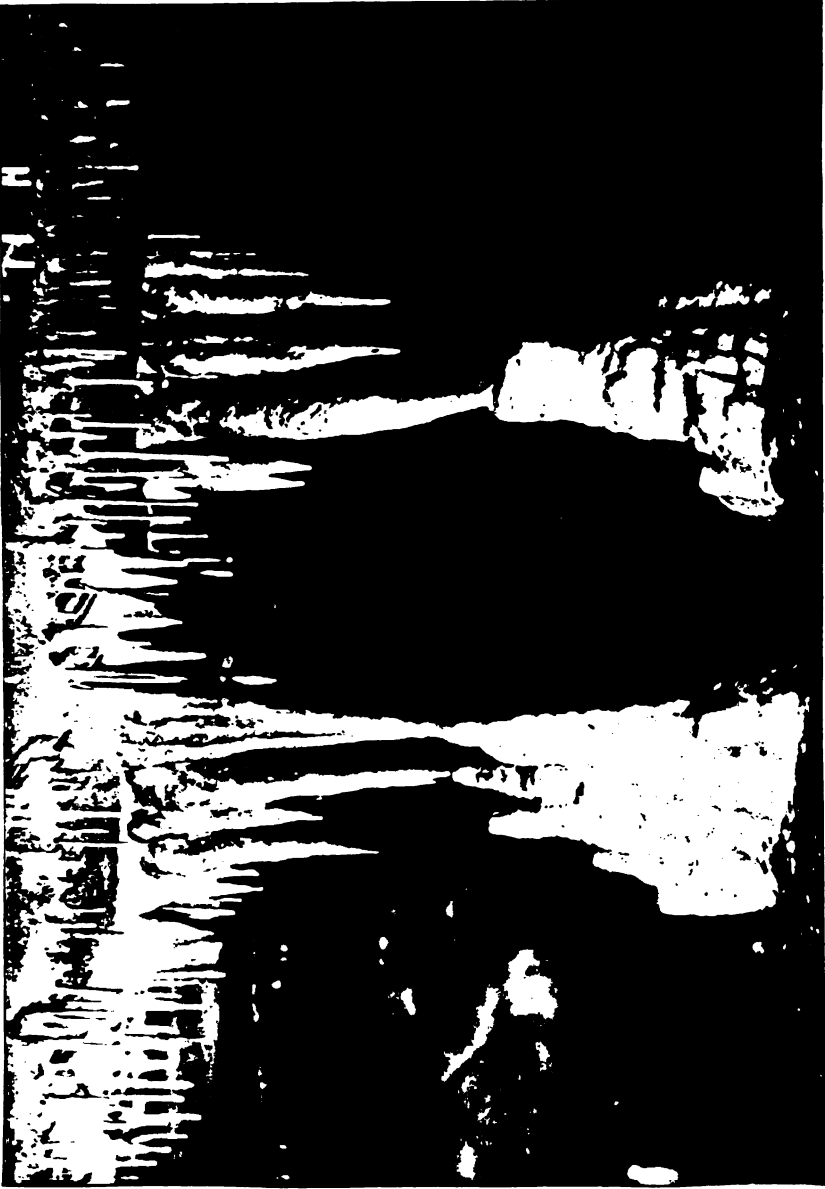
NO. 28. STALACTITES.

(FROM LURAY CAVE, PAGE COUNTY, VIRGINIA. DESCRIBED BY J. S. DILLER.)

Limestone is one of the most soluble among the common rocks, and in certain regions, as for example Virginia and Kentucky, where circumstances are favorable, large caves are made in it by solution. The underground water in such regions contains much dissolved limestone, and when it seeps through the roof of a cave and evaporates the dissolved limestone is deposited in various shapes, depending chiefly upon the rate of supply. The most common and characteristic feature is the stalactite illustrated by specimen No. 28. A number of stalactites in position are shown in the accompanying Pl. XVII, a view of Marengo Cave, Indiana, taken by Mr. Ben Haines.

A drop of water with carbonate of lime in solution, upon reaching the roof of the cave where it is exposed, begins to evaporate and lose its carbonic acid by virtue of which it holds the limestone in solution. As a result the calcareous matter is deposited around the edge of the drop, and if the proper supply continues a tubular pendant will develop. While some of the small stalactites are hollow, they do not long remain so, for the hollow soon fills and the growth of the stalactite continues by the addition of successive layers upon the outside. A cross section of a stalactite shows it to be composed of one or more concentric bands, which are usually radial fibrous. Their color is generally yellowish, owing to the presence of iron oxide, but occasionally they are snow-white and translucent or beautifully colored by copper or other substances. Their chemical composition is CaCO_3 , which generally crys-

¹ See paper by G. P. Merrill, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., Vol. XVII, pp. 80-81.



DEPOSITS IN MARENGO CAVE, INDIANA.



tallizes in the hexagonal system as *calcite*, but occasionally in the orthorhombic system as *aragonite*.

In Pl. XVII stalactites are seen hanging like icicles from the roof of a cave. When the supply of water is greater than can be evaporated from the stalactites, some of it drops to the floor and forms a stalagmite which grows upward as the stalactite grows downward, and if the process be continued long enough the two will meet and form a column, as shown in the plate. Variations in the rate and distribution of the supply give rise to many beautiful as well as grotesque forms. Luray Cave, of Virginia, from which specimen No. 28 was collected, is remarkable for the abundance and varied character of its deposits. Part of these are illustrated in Pl. XVIII, from a photograph taken by Mr. C. H. James, of Philadelphia. All caverns are not so beautifully ornamented. Mammoth Cave, of Kentucky, although remarkable for its size, contains a very small amount of cave deposits such as are shown by the two illustrations.

The formation of stalactites has been described and illustrated by G. P. Merrill in *Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus.*, Vol. XVII, pp. 77-80.

NO. 29. TRAVERTINE.

(FROM MAMMOTH HOT SPRINGS, YELLOWSTONE NATIONAL PARK. DESCRIBED BY WALTER HARVEY WEED.)

Among the many interesting natural phenomena that claim the attention of the visitor to the Yellowstone National Park, the geysers and hot springs rank first in general interest. Their novelty and beauty are sure to attract universal admiration, while the vast quantities of hot water that flow from the ground are convincing evidence of the nearness of internal heat. These steaming fountains and boiling pools are usually surrounded by snowy white borders of mineral matter deposited by the hot waters.

At the Mammoth Hot Springs the deposit consists of carbonate of lime; this forms the unique marble terraces and pulpit basins of those springs. The total area covered by travertine at this place is over a thousand acres, and the greatest thickness is about 250 feet. When first seen the main mass of the deposit is striking from its whiteness, resembling an immense snow bank, filling a narrow valley environed by dark-green, pine-clad slopes. This deposit of travertine forms benches or terraces, the largest one, on which the hotel stands, being 83 acres in extent. While the deposit is white, or if old and weathered a light gray, the hot-spring bowls and overflow basins, and especially the slopes wet by the streams of hot water, are brilliantly tinted with red, yellow, orange, green, and brown. These colors are due to a low form of plant life—algæ—whose presence is not easily recognizable, owing to the covering of travertine. The illustration shows the general character of the terraced basins that are built up on the overflow slopes.

The illustration, Pl. XIX, shows the hot-water basins that cover the slopes, like irregular steps. They are formed by the more rapid deposition about the edges of pools of hot water; and the crenulated border produced by the rippling of the water, together with the presence of algæ, causes an overflow that builds up stalactitic masses that hang like a fringe down the sides of the basins.

The occurrence of plant life in these hot waters has a special significance, as the travertine deposits are built up chiefly by the activity of these little plants, which abstract carbon dioxide from the hot waters, thus causing the precipitation of the carbonate of lime held in solution. The specimen shows the fibrous variety of travertine formed by the encrusting of the yellow, silky skeins of algæ filaments growing in the hottest waters near the orifices of the springs. This deposit forms fan-shaped masses (fig. 11), which eventually choke up the spring.

The specimen shows a beautiful fibrous structure, and is apparently compact, but the transverse section shown by the ends of the specimen



FIG. 11.—Travertine fan, Mammoth Hot Springs, Yellowstone National Park.

prove the rock to be cellular. The freshly formed rock is soft and friable, but becomes indurated and compact with age, the change being unaccompanied by any variation in chemical composition. While freshly formed and wet, the travertine retains the brilliant colors of the algæ, but these gradually fade upon drying and the death of the plant life, and the deposit becomes chalky white. The older deposits have a gray surface, due to the organic matter from the algæ present in the rock.

Though the specimen of travertine described is a hot-spring deposit, this rock is also formed by cold-spring waters which are highly charged with carbonate of lime. The beautiful cave onyx and other cave deposits are similar in composition, but they are formed more slowly and are therefore of different physical character.

In thin section under the microscope the organic origin is not disclosed, but fresh specimens may be dissolved in dilute acid, which will reveal the algæ sheaths and threads. The following analysis, made in



DEPOSITS IN LURAY CAVE, VIRGINIA.



the laboratory of the United States Geological Survey by J. E. Whitfield, shows the material to be a nearly pure carbonate of lime:

Analysis of travertine from vent near Blue Springs, main terrace, Mammoth Hot Springs, Yellowstone National Park.

	Per cent.
SiO ₂ , silica	0.06
Al ₂ O ₃ + Fe ₂ O ₃	0.14
SO ₃ , sulphuric acid	0.70
CaO, lime	55.02
CaCO ₃ , lime carbonate	^a (96.02)
MgO, magnesia	0.06
NaCl, sodium chloride	0.20
K ₂ O, potash	^b 0.08
CO ₂ , carbonic acid	42.25
H ₂ O, water	1.06
C, carbon	0.24
Other constituents .....	.....
Total	99.81

^a If all the CO₂ be supposed to be combined with lime.

^b Potassic chloride.

The striking feature of the analysis is the remarkably low percentage of carbon when it is remembered that the travertine is formed of lime-incrusted algæ threads.

The waters of the Mammoth Hot Springs are so heavily charged with carbonate of lime in solution that this substance is deposited by other agencies than plant life, but they are insignificant in comparison with it. This is taken advantage of in the preparation of coated articles of metal and glass—often sold to tourists—the articles being prepared by exposing them to hot-water spray.

In thin section under the microscope the travertine shows tangled fibers, which are surrounded by a furry growth of calcite spicules, which are in general at right angles to the fibers. Under high powers with crossed nicols these rods appear brownish gray in color, and the spaces between the fibers are filled with a finely cryptocrystalline aggregate of calcite. In many of the sections, where the rods are thickly crowded, the lace-like arrangement is not so apparent and the calcite aggregate is wanting. The calcite spicules which surround the rods are but rudely radial in appearance, and sometimes appear felted, but generally resemble delicate frostwork. This microscopic structure quite accords with what we know of the origin of the travertine. The rods are the coatings of the algæ threads, which in the section are probably merely shells and contain no recognizable organic matter.

No. 30. OOLITIC SAND.

(FROM PYRAMID LAKE, WASHOE COUNTY, NEVADA. DESCRIBED BY J. S. DILLER.)

Among the Needles on the shore of Pyramid Lake in Nevada, according to Prof. I. C. Russell, the short beaches are made up of oolitic sand, represented by specimen No. 30. Although most of the grains are well rounded, there are many subangular ones. In size they are very irregular, ranging from 1^{mm} to 6^{mm} in diameter. The smaller, when cemented, give rise to oolite, but the larger ones produce pisolite. Among the well-rounded grains are occasional shells of a small snail.

The middle portion of each spherule is minutely granular and enveloped by series of concentric fibrous granular layers. Each spherule is a concretion. Some have grains of sand or minute shells at the center as a nucleus, about which the carbonate of lime accumulated. Occasionally the nucleus is large and complex, including one or more concretionary grains, each having its own concentric banding. Most of the spherules, however, are without such foreign nucleus. They appear to have started by the segregation of the more or less flocculent particles of the precipitate itself, forming globular accumulations upon which the further precipitation continued with variations, giving rise to successive rings of growth. This subject will be considered more at length under "Concretions" (Nos. 33 to 36).

The spherical form of the grains and the uniform thickness of the concentric layers indicate that the grains were in motion while the successive coats were formed. Professor Russell¹ remarks that "this material is evidently now forming, and in places has been cemented into a compact oolite by the deposition of a paste of calcium carbonate between the grains, and forms irregular layers several inches in thickness that slope lakeward at a low angle." The formation of oolitic sand on the shore of Pyramid Lake is limited to the immediate vicinity of the Needles, where warm calcareous springs rise near the shallow margin of the lake.²

Similar sand, but much finer, is now forming locally upon the shores of Great Salt Lake. The waters of Pyramid Lake and Great Salt Lake differ widely in chemical composition, and it is evident that the conditions under which oolitic and pisolitic sand may be formed vary considerably.

Dr. A. Rothpletz has shown³ that the oolitic sand of Great Salt Lake is of vegetal origin. It is due to certain algæ having the power to secrete carbonate of lime. When the grains of sand are dissolved in weak acid, there remain the dead and shriveled bodies of such algæ, and in the lake these granules are usually covered, at least in part, with

¹ Mon. U. S. Geol. Survey, Vol. XI, p. 168.² Ibid., p. 61.³ Botanisches Centralblatt, Nr. 35, 1892; translated by F. W. Cragin in *Am. Geologist*, Nov. 1892, Vol. X, p. 279.



1911-1912, 1865, 1911, 1912

TERRACES OF MAMMOTH HOT SPRINGS, YELLOWSTONE NATIONAL PARK.



a bluish-green algæ mass. In Pyramid Lake, however, no such masses have been reported in connection with the oolitic sand, and the evidence does not appear to indicate that it is of vegetal origin. To settle this matter, if possible, specimens of this oolitic sand from Pyramid Lake were referred to Prof. W. G. Farlow, of Harvard College, who reports that they contain "nothing like *Glœocapsa* and *Glœothece*." He adds: "I find no trace of vegetable structure except the rare occurrence of *Leptothrix*-like threads broken up into fragments. These are so rare and so imperfectly shown that I can only regard them as accidental impurities, coming, perhaps, from the outside. There is nothing like the mass of algæ found in the Salt Lake material."

No. 31. OOLITIC LIMESTONE.

(FROM BEDFORD, LAWRENCE COUNTY, INDIANA. DESCRIBED BY J. S. DILLER.)

The oolitic limestone, or oolite, from Bedford, Indiana, represented by specimen No. 31, is composed chiefly of oolitic grains, among which there is great variety in form, but a smaller range in actual size. They are generally less than 1^{mm} in diameter, and can not be studied to advantage without a microscope. They do not have the usual concentric banding, like the grains of siliceous oolite (No. 26) and oolitic sand (No. 30), and are much more irregular. Discoidal and elongated forms predominate, possibly for the reason that under their conditions of growth the environment was not symmetrical in all sections, and development along different radii proceeded unequally. Much of the variation in shape, however, is due to the fact that the grains are fragments of coral, molluscan shells, worm tubes, and numerous other more or less rounded forms.

Each rounded oolitic grain is enveloped by a coat stained more or less deeply by oxide of iron. Many of these grains are completely crystalline, and, all parts being in parallel position, they extinguish at the same time when rotated between crossed nicols. Some of these grains, as shown by the distribution of their iron oxide, were evidently once organic, and, besides being optically continuous within, they are in some cases continuous upon the outside with the clear granular calcite of the matrix. It is evident that such grains have grown by additions of calcite upon the outside, in just the same manner as the quartz has grown in many slightly altered sedimentary rocks.¹ The matrix is usually more crystalline and clearer than the grains which it incloses, and is often optically continuous about several grains.

Mr. George H. Girty has examined this limestone microscopically, and furnishes the following remarks concerning the fossils it contains:

Protozoa are very abundantly represented by the foraminiferal genus *Endothyra*. Most of the forms observed can probably be referred to *Endothyra baileyi* Hall, a common fossil in the St. Louis limestone of the Mississippian series. A trace of sponges

¹ See descriptions of Nos. 15 and 118.

has been noticed, and corals, belonging chiefly to the genus *Zaphrentis*, occur sparingly. Fragments of echinoderm plates and spines constitute, perhaps, the greater portion of the organic remains of this rock. Brachiopods and bryozoa are not well represented, and the articulates are represented by ostracods and trilobites.

In the oolitic sand (specimen No. 30) of Pyramid Lake there are usually a few shells of a small fresh-water gastropod; but in the oolite from Bedford, Indiana, the organisms of various kinds are marine and so abundant as to indicate a rich fauna. This commingling of fossils and oolitic grains is illustrated in the formation of oolites upon the seashore to-day. Oolitic sand and oolite, as shown by Dana,¹ are of common occurrence on the beaches of coral islands. Coral rock is broken off and ground up to calcareous sand by the force of the waves that break against the coast. These sands, worm shells, etc., are thrown by the tides and waves upon the beach. The water of such calcareous shores gets much carbonate of lime in solution, and as the sand dries, after the tide recedes, the dissolved material is deposited, thus forming successive coats about the grains, filling the spaces between them, and, if the grains are not frequently moved, ultimately cementing them together to form oolite or pisolite, according to the size of the grains. Dana observed that such "beach deposits consist of regular layers, commonly from an inch to a foot in thickness, and are generally consolidated up to a line a little above high-tide mark. In all instances observed the layers dip at an angle of from 6° to 8° down the beach. The dip is nothing but the slope of the beach itself, and arises from the circumstance that the sands are deposited by the incoming waves or tides on such a sloping surface."

Such deposits are forming on the Florida Keys. Much of the drift sand of that region is consolidated into true oolite, containing numerous traces of organic remains, wholly unlike those of the oolite at Bedford, Indiana.

As shown by Rothpletz² and Wethered,³ it is probable that algæ and other low forms of life which secrete carbonate of lime may have contributed much in the formation of oolite. The fragments of coral and other grains of calcareous sand in water containing much carbonate of lime in solution would, under especially favorable conditions, afford nuclei for the growth of algæ and girvanellæ, forms which are known to have played an important rôle in the formation of certain oolitic granules. The more we learn of sedimentary rocks precipitated from solution the more clearly we perceive the importance of the work of such organisms in the process.

The Bedford oolitic limestone is extensively quarried at many points in a belt extending southeast from Gosport by Bloomington, Bedford, and Salem to near the Ohio River. The belt has a length of about 90 miles and an irregular breadth averaging nearly 5 miles. The rock

¹ *Coral and Coral Islands*, 3d edition, pp. 153, 156, 206, and 392.

² *Botanisches Centralblatt*, Nr. 35, 1892; translated by F. W. Cragin in *American Geologist*, Nov., 1892, Vol. X, p. 280.

³ *Quart. Jour. Geol. Soc. London*, May, 1895, vol. 51, p. 196.

varies in thickness from 25 to 100 feet, and is massive, showing only traces here and there of stratification. Upon a weathered surface these lines are more distinct and cross bedding is occasionally visible. The dip is gentle toward the Mississippi Valley. Joints are common, but not abundant, and the water thus gaining access to the rock mass has in places given rise to great caverns. Where weathered, the limestone is buff colored, but in the deeper parts of the quarries it is blue. The difference in color is thought to be due to a change in the oxidation of the iron and the loss of carbonaceous matter upon exposure. When first taken from the quarry the rock is soft and easily carved, but hardens upon exposure.

Oolitic limestones of great extent are rare, although a local development of oolitic structure in extensive limestones is not uncommon. Its formation depends, apparently, upon the large local supply of carbonate of lime along the shore, but this must be combined with mobility of deposit in order to produce spherical deposition.

On account of the abundance of oolite at a certain horizon among the rocks of the Jurassic system in Europe, this portion of the system is called the Oolite. It must be understood, however, that as a name for a group of rocks in the Jurassic system it includes many other rocks besides oolite properly so called.

Oolite is generally carbonate of lime, but occasionally it is siliceous, as in specimen No. 26, or ferruginous, as in specimen No. 52. In the second case, however, the oolitic structure was originally calcareous; and it is possible, but not probable, that the same was true in the first case. Rarely oolite is made of pyrite. Mr. G. P. Merrill has an excellent example from the Black Hills. The student will find an excellent paper on the Bedford oolitic limestone in the Twenty-first Annual Report of the Department of Geology and Natural History of the State of Indiana, for 1896, pp. 291-427. The paper includes a bibliography of oolites.

NO. 32. LIMONITE.

(FROM LOWMOOR, ALLEGHANY COUNTY, VIRGINIA. DESCRIBED BY J. S. DILLER.)

Of the various substances accumulated by deposition from solution in water, limonite is among the most common. When heated before a blowpipe in the reducing flame it becomes magnetic on account of the iron present. In composition it is a hydrated oxide of iron, expressed by the formula $2\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3 \cdot 3\text{H}_2\text{O}$. Its streak is usually yellowish brown, like iron rust, which is practically the same substance. Another name for it is brown hematite, to distinguish it from red hematite (No. 121), which has a red streak and contains no water.

The simplest form of limonite is represented by specimen No. 32, in which it occurs as a stalactite. Carbonate of lime frequently occurs in the form of well-developed stalactites, but such forms of limonite are rare, although it is frequently seen in small shapes which are somewhat stalactitic or botryoidal. The mode of occurrence, origin, and structure of the stalactite of which specimen No. 32 is a fragment are in a

general way exactly analogous to those of specimen No. 28, which is composed of carbonate of lime.

The stalactites of limonite were collected by Mr. G. L. Welch from the roof of a limestone cavern within a mile of Lowmoor. That there were some stalactites of carbonate of lime in the same cavern is indicated by the fact that in a few of the specimens the limonite is completely inclosed by calcite, and the limonite core is discovered only when a cross section of the stalactite is examined.

It is not quite correct to say that this stalactite is limonite, for it is in some cases largely carbonate of iron (siderite), and a few of the stalactites in the series are coated by carbonate of lime, like specimen No. 28, although the middle portions of such are limonite or siderite.

The structure of specimen No. 32 is well shown at the ends. The brown concentric layers differ in texture; some are very compact and more or less waxy or dull, while others, upon a fresh fracture showing cleavage faces, have a somewhat vitreous luster when seen in the proper position; still other bands are spongy or pulverulent. Upon applying a drop of hydrochloric acid it is found that the lustrous layers effervesce vigorously, while the others are not affected. The lustrous layers are siderite, the others are limonite. By a study of the soft ochereous layers it is found that the limonite, in many cases, grades into the siderite in the same layer, the oxide being the exposed portion, while the carbonate is within, where not so exposed to the influence of atmospheric agents. This relative position at least suggests, if in fact it does not demonstrate, that the limonite is derived from the carbonate by oxidation. As shown by T. Sterry Hunt¹ this change is accompanied by a considerable loss of volume, and we are enabled to understand why limonite derived from the carbonate is so porous.

The compact layers of limonite which usually form the outer coating of the stalactite, and occur also within, sometimes alternating with the layers of siderite, do not appear to be derived from the carbonate. Their structure is not porous, and precludes the idea that they were derived directly from the carbonate, but indicates rather that the change took place before the deposition. It is possible that in all cases the iron may have been in solution as a carbonate, but was oxidized before actual deposition, so as to show no loss of volume.

At Lowmoor there are large deposits of limonite, and it occurs in the form of an extensive bed, averaging 15 feet in thickness. It is of Devonian age. This is but one of many similar examples throughout the Appalachian region.

The conditions necessary to the accumulation of iron upon the earth's surface are well illustrated in many places to-day, and deserve special consideration. By the decomposition of rocks containing ferriferous minerals the iron is usually liberated in the form of ferric oxide, which, being insoluble, remains behind, coloring the residual material red-

¹ Mineral Physiology and Physiography, p. 262.

dish. To render it soluble it must be reduced to a ferrous state, and this is accomplished by acids, chiefly carbonic acid, resulting from the decomposition of vegetal matter. Ferrous oxide readily combines with carbonic acid to form carbonate of iron, which is soluble in water, containing an excess of carbonic acid, and it is thus that the accumulation of large bodies of iron is rendered possible.

Ferrous carbonate when exposed to pure air loses carbonic acid and takes oxygen, thus returning to the insoluble ferric oxide. This reaction forms a precipitate and deposits limonite. The process is illustrated about many chalybeate springs where the reddish ferric oxide accumulates.

The precipitation and deposition of carbonate of iron, such as that which is associated with the limonite in specimen No. 32, could not take place with full exposure to pure air. There must be present some reducing agent—as, for example, carbonic acid—to prevent its oxidation. As shown by Le Conte,¹ the condition most favorable for its deposition is the presence of a large amount of decomposing organic matter—for example, a peat bog, where there is an excess of carbonic acid. This subject will be reverted to in considering fossiliferous iron ore, specimen No. 52.

Limonite is a valuable ore of iron, and when pulverized is used also as a polish and for paint.

NO. 33. CONCRETION (CALCAREOUS). (CLAYSTONE.)

(FROM HARTFORD, CONNECTICUT. DESCRIBED BY J. S. DILLER.)

In studying the oolitic sand (p. 102) it was noted that each grain is essentially a concretion, i. e., it is nodular in shape and composed of material which accumulated by systematic additions upon the outside. It began to form at the center, and gradually grew outward.

Specimen No. 33 is a concretion, and, like the grains of oolitic sand, is composed of carbonate of lime, but it was formed under very different conditions. On account of its composition it is sometimes called a *calcareous concretion*, and in consideration of the fact that it occurs in clays, it is frequently designated *claystone*.

It was obtained from the bank of the river at Hartford, Connecticut, where many of them have been washed out of the adjoining clay bank. Their mode of occurrence at other localities was described and their great variety of form illustrated as early as 1841, by President Edward Hitchcock.²

In form there is great variety, including spherical, discoidal, annulated, and cylindrical. Most of the forms represented in this collection are discoidal, and show traces of the planes of stratification in the clay where they were found.

¹Elements of Geology, p. 137.

²Final report on the Geology of Massachusetts, Vol. II, pp. 407-417, pls. 15, 16, 17, and 18.

The stratification planes are marked directly through the claystones, and they have their greatest extension parallel to the stratification, which is horizontal. That the concretions did not exist at the time the clay was deposited, but originated in place later, is clearly indicated by their mode of occurrence and structure. The lines of stratification in both clay and claystone were marked out by differences of size, color, or composition of the particles at the time the clay was deposited. At a later period the carbonate of lime, of which the greater portion of the concretion is composed, was deposited by waters circulating through the porous layers of the sandy clays.

Why the circulating waters bearing calcic carbonate should deposit it in such shapes is not always clear, but it appears from the general form that the precipitating influence must have emanated from the center. Many calcareous concretions contain fossils, and the decomposing organic matter furnished the surrounding atmosphere with the precipitant that developed the concretion from the center outward. The form of growth, however, is determined largely by the relative porosity of the various layers. The greatest development takes place along the most porous layers, where precipitation is most free. As the concretion grows, it loses organic matter at the center, and this process may be carried on until the latter has entirely disappeared in such a way as not to preserve its original form. No record of the fossil will remain. Many concretions have no visible traces of organic matter, and its absence may be explained in this manner.

Excepting the conditions which mark the planes of stratification, claystones are often homogeneous throughout, but in other cases they possess concentric banding like that so well shown in the siliceous oolite, specimen No. 26.

For further information on the subject of claystones, the student is referred to Monograph XXIX, United States Geological Survey, by Prof. B. K. Emerson, where he will find the matter discussed under the heading "Concretions."

NO. 34. CONCRETION (FERRUGINOUS, CONTAINING A FOSSIL).

(FROM MAZON CREEK, GRUNDY COUNTY, ILLINOIS. DESCRIBED BY J. S. DILLER.)

The rocks along Mazon Creek, Grundy County, Illinois, from which specimen No. 34 was collected, according to Mr. Frank H. Bradley,¹ consist of very sandy clay shales and sandstones, in some places becoming nearly pure clay shales with many fossiliferous nodules of carbonate of iron. These nodules contain many species of ferns, as well as numerous fossil insects, occasional crustaceans, fish scales, and shells of mollusks. It appears that in this case most, if not all, the concretions have organic nuclei, and in this respect they are strongly contrasted with the claystones of Hartford. It should be remembered, however, that

¹ Geol. Survey of Illinois, Vol. IV, p. 196.

in the shales of Mazon Creek there are numerous fossils, but in the clays of Hartford fossils are rare or entirely absent.

The ferruginous sandy shale, which contains the concretions (specimen No. 34) irregularly scattered through it, is 25 feet in thickness and overlies the main coal bed of that region.

In form and size the concretions vary according to the inclosed organism. A small fern leaflet may be contained in a concretion less than an inch in diameter, while another concretion, inclosing a piece of calamite, may be a foot in diameter. Generally, however, the concretions are flattened in one direction and elongated oval in another.

As with the calcareous concretions, the plane of greatest extension is the plane of stratification. Traces of stratification may be seen in the banding or shaly structure of the concretion.

The fossil vegetal fragments contained in these concretions have been studied, described, and figured by Leo Lesquereux,¹ who remarks:²

Peculiar species of plants and animals or their fragments seem to have been selected as the nuclei of the nodules. They contain, for example, an abundance of leaflets of various species of Neuropteris . . . which are either rare or have not yet been found in the shale at Morris, while these shales are rich in [other] remains scarcely or not at all preserved in the concretions.

He states further:³

The pinnae or leaflets of ferns are always found in them in a flattened position, their axis or rachis extending through the center of the elongated nodule, with the divisions on both sides; the surface of the pinnules, slightly swollen, as when in their living state, is marked by recognizable hairs or fruit dots, with distinct veins and veinlets, and their appendages, like the scales, are seen in the various modifications which they present in living specimens; for example, long, straight, flat, diverging, or primary rachis, and becoming shorter, ruffled and curled on their upper divisions. The small organs of plants appear, therefore, in a better state of preservation than in the shales. With small animals like crustaceans, scorpions, insects of a fleshy and very delicate texture, the preservation of form is still more remarkable. They are found entombed in the middle of the nodules just as if they were in life, or as if they had been transformed into stone while still living. The fruits or nutlets are not flattened. By the section of the nodules, which generally break into two equal halves by hard strokes on their edges, the middle and internal part of the fruit is exposed to view, while the outside surface is immersed in the stone. The numerous cones also of *Lepidodendron* found in these concretions are equally well preserved, either in whole or in part, by horizontal cross sections. Some specimens not only show distinctly the pedicels of the sporanges and the blades in their natural position, but even sporanges with their seeds have been found in them, without perceptible alteration. In the cross section of these *Lepidostrobi* the sporange cells form a central row, which is surrounded by the blades in the form of a star.

Aside from the inclosed organism, part of whose carbon usually remains in the fossil, the concretion is composed chiefly of carbonate of iron. When dissolved in dilute hydrochloric acid, upon the addition of ammonia the solution becomes at first greenish, then reddish, precipitating an abundance of ferric oxide. There is but little calcium and

¹ Geol. Survey of Illinois, Vol. IV, pp. 375-508, and numerous plates.

² Op. cit., pp. 482-483.

³ Ibid., p. 482.

magnesium in the solution, and it is evident that the iron, being in the ferrous state, as shown by the greenish color of the solution, is present in the nodule in the form of a carbonate. The presence of the iron is most simply shown by the fact that a small fragment of the concretion heated in the reducing flame becomes magnetic. It is interesting to note this occurrence of carbonate of iron in connection with organisms where carbonic acid was probably present to prevent the oxidation of the iron at the time of deposition.¹

NO. 35. CONCRETION (MARCASITE).

(FROM THATCHER, LAS ANIMAS COUNTY, COLORADO. DESCRIBED BY J. S. DILLER.)

These concretions of marcasite were obtained, according to Mr. G. K. Gilbert,² from the lower layers of the limestone at the base of the Timpas formation.³ The limestone has a light-gray color, which becomes creamy white on weathered surfaces. It is compact and fine grained, and in the eastern portion of the district its texture becomes somewhat coarser, its color paler, and the fractured surface resembles chalk.

As the limestone is broken up and removed by the action of the weather, the more resistant nodules are freed from the matrix, so as to lie loose on the surface. They are of a dark-brown color, and of oval or cylindrical form, with a diameter of about half an inch. Their surfaces are not even, but are set with angular projections, the ends of crystals.⁴

In Pl. XX, taken from Gilbert's report, the variation in form and size of the nodules is illustrated upon the natural scale.

That the crystals referred to above are marcasite is known by their form in connection with the fact that, when pulverized and heated in a closed tube, they yield a sulphurous odor and become magnetic, thus indicating that they are composed of sulphur and iron. From the shape of the projecting crystals it appears that their axes, although at right angles, are of unequal length, thus showing that the mineral is marcasite and not pyrite, which has nearly the same color and composition but differs in form of crystallization.

The structure of the concretion is radial and connected directly with the arrangement of the pointed crystals upon its surface. Although all the concretions are rusty brown outside, when broken open some of them are found to be brass-yellow within, and the radial structure distinct. In most of the nodules, however, the marcasite has completely changed to limonite, and the structure is not well marked. No nuclei were observed.

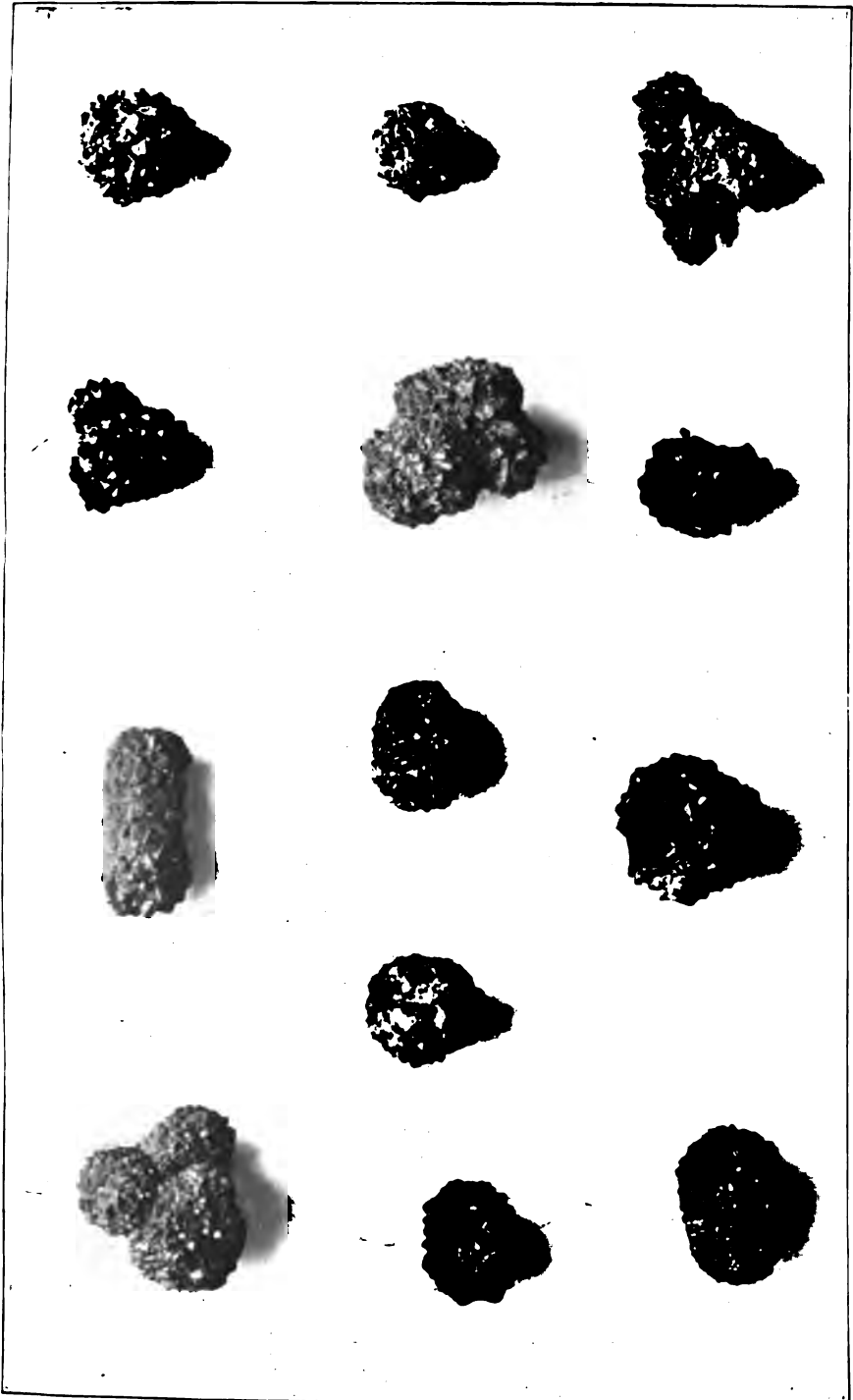
The chemical composition of marcasite is sulphur 53.4, iron 46.6, represented by the formula FeS_2 . When exposed to the air, it usually decomposes, forming limonite, which at first only coats the nodules but

¹ See also description of Limonite, specimen No. 32, and Fossiliferous Iron Ore, specimen No. 52.

² The underground water of the Arkansas Valley in eastern Colorado: Seventeenth Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. Survey, Part II, 1896, p. 566.

³ The Timpas formation is the upper portion of the Niobrara (Cretaceous) group of that region.

⁴ Gilbert, op. cit., p. 566.



CONCRETIONS OF MARCASITE FROM THATCHER, COLORADO.

Natural size.



time completely replaces the marcasite. When the replacement is complete the crystals are pseudomorphs of limonite after marcasite. In the process of decomposition sulphuric acid is set free and may attack the surrounding minerals, thus contributing to the effects of weathering. Sulphate of iron is frequently formed, and the nodules fall to pieces. This is especially likely to be the case if the air is damp. The nodules found loose upon the weathered surface of the limestone are chiefly limonite, but according to Mr. G. W. Stose, who collected some of the specimens, those found firmly embedded beneath the surface of the limestone are marcasite, and when broken exhibit the radial structure much better than those changed to limonite.

In the case of the concretions Nos. 33 and 34 of this series, it is evident that they were formed after the deposition of the argillaceous strata in which they are contained; but the concretions of marcasite from the Timpas limestone do not indicate so clearly their origin. In some other cases, however, fossils which were originally calcareous are found completely replaced by marcasite or pyrite. Such replacements were not found in the strata from which specimen No. 35 was collected.

Nodules of marcasite or pyrite are perhaps most frequently found in limestone, but they are of common occurrence also in shales and sandstones.¹

NO. 36. GEODE.

(FROM WARSAW, HANCOCK COUNTY, ILLINOIS. DESCRIBED BY J. S. DILLER.)

Geodes, like concretions, are nodules, but differ widely in their mode of growth. A concretion begins at the center and increases in size by additions upon the outside. On the other hand, a geode begins upon the outside as the lining of a cavity, and grows by successive additions upon the inside of the cavity. As in specimen No. 36, the cavity is usually well studded with crystals.

The geodes at Warsaw are contained in a bed of the Keokuk group, of lower Carboniferous age, and it has been said that there is no other locality known in the West where a few hours of labor of a good collector will be rewarded by so large a variety of finely crystallized specimens. The occurrence of these geodes in the field has been studied by Mr. A. H. Worthen,² and their structure and mineralogic composition have been described by Prof. George H. Brush.³

Mr. Worthen says:

The geodes occur disseminated through the shale and shaly limestone, sometimes so thickly dispersed through it that the individuals press against each other as they are embedded in the matrix; and again, are so sparsely disseminated that several cubic feet of the shale will afford not more than a single specimen. They are most abundant at Warsaw, in the lower part of the bed, which also affords nearly all the large-sized individuals. The general form of those filled with siliceous minerals is

¹ The formation of sandstone concretions, by G. P. Merrill: Proc. Nat. Mus., Vol. XVII, p. 87.

² Geol. Survey of Illinois, Vol. I, pp. 89-98.

³ Op. cit., pp. 90-96.

globular, and many of them are solid spheres of quartz, the interior of which is generally crystalline, with a thin crust of chalcedony coating the exterior surface.

Through the middle of the geode beds there is a band of shale, which, at Warsaw, is from 8 to 10 feet thick, in which nearly all the geodes are lined with calcareous minerals, and these present less regularity of form than those lined with quartz. Many of them are flat disks, nearly or quite solid, but always containing calcite, and frequently fine crystals of blende.

Mr. Worthen states also that in Hancock County a siliceous geode was found filled with liquid bitumen, and at St. Francisville, Missouri, others were observed to be partially filled with clear water.

The collection of thirty-three geodes studied by Professor Brush was specially selected, and his report describes the variations. The geodes of this series of rock specimens, although generally quite uniform, are somewhat varied, as were those described by Professor Brush, from whose report the following is quoted:

You will observe that, in every case I have examined, the outer layer of the geode is siliceous and is of that form of silica which is called *chalcedony*, although sometimes this outer siliceous rim is extremely thin. The next in the order of superposition is *crystalline quartz*. In every geode which contains crystalline quartz this rests directly on the chalcedony. In some instances a second layer of chalcedony rests on the quartz crystals (Nos. 11, 14, and 22), and in one instance a second series of quartz crystals rests on the second layer of chalcedony. *Calcite* occurs in great beauty and variety of form, sometimes resting directly on the chalcedonic crust, and sometimes resting on the lining of quartz. In no instance where calcite and quartz occur in the same geode have I found the quartz resting on calcite; they all indicate that the calcite is subsequent in formation to the quartz. The calcite crystals are worthy of special crystallographic study.

The occurrence of pyrites shows that in some cases its formation was simultaneous with that of calcite, while in other instances it was apparently subsequent to it. The elongated crystals of tarnished pyrites are quite remarkable and might easily be confounded with rutile; but they show a yellow color and a cross fracture, and a blowpipe examination reveals their real character.

Blende seems to have been simultaneous in formation with the calcareous layer of the geodes in which it occurs, for in two instances I have observed it embedded in the calcareous layer without resting on the chalcedonic base.

Gypsum, observed in minute crystals in only two instances, is subsequent in formation to the second layer of chalcedony in the geodes in which it occurs. *Pearl-spar*, *dolomite*, or *brown-spar*, as it might very appropriately be called, occurs in several geodes, and is almost always of subsequent formation to the calcite. In a few instances, however, calcite crystals appear resting on a dolomite base, and this leads me to call attention to the occurrence of calcite of at least two distinct periods of formation, as shown by the form and color of the crystals (Nos. 20 and 21). The dolomite in the geodes seems to be peculiarly liable to decomposition by the oxidation of the iron. An analysis of it shows it to contain a large percentage of carbonate of iron with the carbonates of lime and magnesia.

Aragonite was found in but one instance, and then resting on dolomite. Geode No. 32 contained a considerable amount of a loose white powder, which, on chemical examination, proved to be a hydrous silicate of alumina; and it is exceedingly curious that the crystals of calcite in what must have been the lower part of the cavity, contain, disseminated through them, this same silicate, as, upon solution in acid, they leave behind an insoluble white powder, similar in character to that found loose in the geode. Moreover, the crystals differ in form from those lining the upper portion of the cavity.

Geode No. 4 is one of the most interesting of the suite, being almost filled with asphaltum, and having isolated quartz crystals embedded in the asphaltum.

The geodes in this series are composed of a thin crust of chalcedony, here and there showing indistinct banding parallel to the surface of the geode. Inside of the chalcedony is a thick layer of crystalline quartz with granular or radial structure about the inclosed cavity, which is bristling with the pyramidal points of quartz crystals. Superimposed upon the faces of the quartz crystals, here and there in some of the geodes, are a few crystals of dolomite, calcite, pyrite, or other minerals, but they form a very subordinate portion of the whole mass.

That geodes originate in cavities there can be no question, but the way in which the cavity was produced is often a matter of doubt. The form of the geode is in some cases conclusive evidence that the cavity was produced by dissolving and removing a shell or other fossil. The shape of the geodes in this series does not clearly indicate any organism, but it has been suggested that the geodes of the Keokuk limestone of Iowa and Illinois (including those of Warsaw) "occupy the centers of sponges that were at some time hollowed out by siliceous solutions, like the hollowed corals of Florida, and then lined with crystals by depositions from the same or some other mineral solution."¹

Among the most interesting geodes are those occasionally found in fossiliferous shales, as at Yaquina Bay, on the coast of Oregon, where, after the calcareous shells are removed, leaving a cavity, the mold is filled with translucent quartz by successive additions upon the walls of the cavity. In most cases the cavities are completely filled, but in others the cavity is only partially filled with quartz, the remaining portion containing water with a movable bubble, whose motion may be observed through the translucent quartz.

Similar small geodes are occasionally found in amygdaloids, where the original vesicles in the lava are not completely filled. The same term is also applied to crystal-lined cavities in veins, without reference to their form.

NO. 37. SILICIFIED WOOD.

(FROM GALLATIN BASIN, GALLATIN COUNTY, MONTANA. DESCRIBED BY J. S. DILLER.)

The occurrence of silicified wood is illustrated in Pl. XXI, prepared from a photograph taken by Prof. J. P. Iddings upon the slopes of the Lamar River. The trunks of the two trees are shown standing erect where they grew. They were buried by the accumulation of sand and gravel of an ancient geologic flood, which gave birth to the Tertiary conglomerate. At the time of their burial they were not silicified, but, while under the ground, the circulating siliceous waters effected a complete change in their composition. The wood was removed particle by particle, and in the position of each was placed a particle of silica, so

¹ Manual of Geology, 4th edition, by J. D. Dana, pp. 97, 98.

that ultimately the wood was all removed and the whole trunk was completely changed to silica; yet the replacement occurred in such a way as to preserve with wonderful detail, not only the remarkable cellular structure of the original wood, but also the peculiar markings upon the walls of the cells. Thin sections have been made of specimen No. 37, and fig. 12 shows its cellular structure, as seen under a microscope. The cells of the wood are filled with silica, slightly different in appearance from that which replaces the vegetal matter, and it is this difference that marks the cellular structure so distinctly. It has been studied by Mr. F. H. Knowlton, who describes it as follows:

Pityoxylon pealei.—Annual ring very pronounced, 2.10^{mm} broad; cells of summer wood large, thin-walled; cells of fall wood thick, much compressed; cells of summer wood with a single series of large, scattered punctations; medullary rays in a single series of two to about twenty long cells, marked radially with one to three small-bordered pits in the width of each wood cell; resin tubes rather numerous, of large size.

The fossil wood contains in places much amorphous silica, but at other places is generally cryptocrystalline, with here and there small radial fibrous groups with negative optical properties, indicating that it is chalcedony.

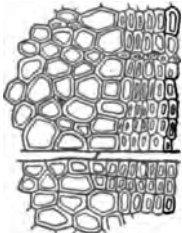


FIG. 12.—Cells of silicified wood as seen under a microscope.

The special lesson to be learned from this specimen is the excellent example it affords of the replacement by substitution of one substance for another, in connection with fossilization by casting.

The double character of the process may be illustrated by an experiment. If wood be repeatedly soaked in a solution of sulphate of iron until its cells are filled, and then burned, its structure will be preserved in the remaining ferric oxide in the form of a cast. The place formerly occupied by the wood will be vacant. In silicified wood, however, there is the cast of silica as before, and also the replacing silica which occupies the position of the organic matter. Such perfect replacement by silica may occur also in the animal kingdom. The internal structure of a spirifer, as well as the delicate parts of other mollusks, may be replaced and preserved in the greatest detail by silica.

Silicified wood is of common occurrence in many of the sandstones and conglomerates of all ages, especially in those later than the Jurassic. These rocks usually contain much quartz, and, being porous, afford special facilities for the circulation of underground waters, through whose agency the silicification of the wood is effected.

NO. 38. SILICIFIED SHELL.

(FROM CHARLESTOWN, CLARK COUNTY, INDIANA. DESCRIBED BY J. S. DILLER.)

This shell, *Spirifer oweni*, is one of the Devonian forms found in the hydraulic limestone, or cement stone, which extends northeastward from Louisville, Kentucky, to Charlestown, Indiana. The shell was origi-



FOSSIL TREES, YELLOWSTONE NATIONAL PARK.



nally carbonate of lime, but is now quartz, the carbonate of lime having been removed and the silica deposited in its place. This has been done in such a way as completely to preserve the external form of the shell, but the internal structure is lost. It appears that a perfect impression of this shell was made in the material by which it was inclosed at the time the rock was formed. The shell was then removed by solution in the water circulating in the rocks, thus leaving a mold which was afterwards filled with silica, producing a cast. The method of fossilization by molds and casts is common and of much importance in the geological record. Molds of shells are perhaps more frequently seen in the Oriskany sandstone than in any other formation.

Casts may be of other substances than silica, and when of a comparatively stable substance, like oxide of iron, the fossil may be preserved although the rock inclosing it may undergo great change. One of the most striking examples of this kind is in a mica-schist of Scandinavia, where the original sediment was so metamorphosed as to have been completely crystallized, and yet the forms of large trilobites it contains are perfectly preserved in the casts of oxide of iron.

There are three principal types of fossilization illustrated by specimens in this series. In the first type, represented by specimen No. 6, the organism is simply buried and remains wholly or partly unchanged; in the second type, represented by specimen No. 38, the organism has been completely removed and its mold or cast preserves its external form only; in the third type, represented by specimen No. 37, the organism is completely removed and replaced by mineral matter in such a way as to preserve not only the external form but also its delicate internal structure.

UNALTERED SEDIMENTARY ROCKS OF ORGANIC ORIGIN.

No. 39. CHALK.

(FROM WHITE CLIFFS OF LITTLE RIVER, SEVIER COUNTY, ARKANSAS. DESCRIBED BY J. S. DILLER.)

Of the various rocks deposited by water, limestone is among the most important. It is composed essentially of either carbonate of lime or carbonate of magnesia, or both. Its various forms are quite fully illustrated in this series by the following specimens: Chalk (No. 39), Patellina limestone (No. 40), coquina (No. 42), shell limestone (No. 43), cherty limestone (No. 44), compact limestone (No. 46), lithographic limestone (No. 47), hydraulic limestone or cement rock (No. 48), amorphous marl (No. 49), and shell marl (No. 50) among the unaltered rocks, and crystalline limestone (No. 115), marble (No. 116), and dolomite (No. 117) among the metamorphic rocks.

Chalk is a white earthy limestone which is so soft as to be easily marked by the finger nail, and is composed of fine calcareous sediment derived chiefly from the shells of foraminifera. When pure, its chemical composition is almost wholly carbonate of lime.

Although well known for centuries in England, its occurrence among the rocks of the United States was not appreciated fully until 1887,¹ when it was described by Mr. R. T. Hill, who has shown² that there are several distinct beds of this material, having wide vertical and areal distribution, in the Cretaceous rocks of Texas and neighboring States. The specimens for this series, which are a little harder and less porous than typical chalk, were collected from the uppermost of the various chalk beds of the Texan region at White Cliffs, on Little River, in Arkansas, where, according to Mr. Hill, a great bed of the purest white chalk occurs in section 35, T. 11 S., R. 29 W. He says:

These cliffs have long been a landmark of the region, are about 150 feet in height, perpendicular, and as white and almost as pure as the celebrated chalk cliffs of Dover, England. Their remoteness from the lines of travel is the probable explanation of their having so long been overlooked by American geologists.

The chalk of these cliffs scales off rapidly in great conchoidal flakes, and owing to the irregularity of this process, its face, instead of being a continuous plane, is composed of many acute and reentrant angles, resembling the bastions of a fortress. The summit of the cliff is covered with gravel, but, measuring from the top of the hill a short distance from the margin, the present thickness of this chalk is found to be about 135 feet from the summit to the bed underlying it. This chalk has a low southeastern dip.

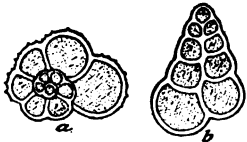


FIG. 13.—*Globigerina* (a, $\times 100$) and *Textularia* (b, $\times 140$) from the chalk of White Cliffs, Texas.

The regularity of this bed throughout its exposure—about one-fourth of a mile—and its reappearance a few miles to the east and across the Saline watershed shows that it is not a local bed, but the remnant of a great and extensive horizon, worn away by the denudation through Tertiary and Quaternary times of the deposits of the Red River embayment.

In the large fragments from which specimen No. 39 was prepared fossils were rather common and conspicuous, although but few traces of them can be seen in the hand specimen. *Camptonectes*, *Inoceramus*, *Baculites*, and *Ananchytes ovalis* are the fossils reported by Hill from this bed, but it appears that generally “the chalk is almost free from fossils.” This statement, however, refers only to fossils which can be seen by the unaided eye, for if properly prepared and examined under the microscope the chalk is found to be composed almost wholly of material derived from the shells of minute organisms. Some of the shells are complete, more are broken, but most are reduced to a fine powder. In fig. 13 are represented two of the most common forms which occur in specimen No. 39. These have been studied by Mr. George H. Girty, who reports as follows:

The chalk sections which I have examined seem to be scantily supplied with recognizable organic fragments. The latter consist of foraminifera, with an occasional coccolith. The foraminifera can be referred to the genera *Globigerina* and *Textularia*, of which the former seems much more common.

¹ Am. Jour. Sci., 3d series, Vol. XXXIV, 1887, p. 308.

² Ann. Rept. Geol. Survey Arkansas for 1888, vol. 2, pp. 87 and 88.

The chemical analysis¹ of the chalk from White Cliffs is as follows

Analysis of chalk from White Cliffs, Sevier County, Arkansas.

	Per cent.
Insoluble matter and silica	3.49
Alumina.....	1.41
Ferric oxide ²	94.18
Carbonate of lime.....	1.37
Carbonate of magnesia	0.55
Loss on ignition and water	101.00
Total	

It contains some iron, which here and there tinges it yellowish. The insoluble matter and silica are readily accounted for by the presence of spiculæ of sponges and other siliceous organisms, which may be seen under the microscope. Mr. Hill reports that in the field it does not contain nodules of flint. In this respect it is like the "chalk without flints" of Europe, and differs from the "nodular chalk" or "chalk with flints," so well exposed in the cliffs at Dover, England. Although flints do not occur in the chalk at White Cliffs, they do occur in the Caprina limestone near Austin, Texas, from which specimen No. 41 was collected.

Much light has been thrown upon the origin of chalk by the deep-sea soundings of the *Challenger* expedition.² From the sea floor, at depths of between 2,500 and 17,000 feet, where not

too cold, the dredge brought up a white ooze, consisting largely of the shells of foraminifera and other organisms having calcareous tests, intermingled with a small amount of radiolarian and other siliceous shells.

In fig. 14 is shown the appearance of globigerina ooze as seen under the microscope. It is composed chiefly of the calcareous shells of members of the family Globigerinidæ, but with these are a few lozenge-shaped and other siliceous shells.³ This is so strikingly similar to chalk in its structure and composition that its deposition practically illustrates the origin of chalk.

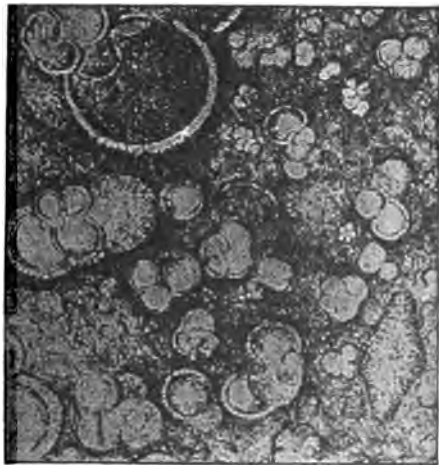


FIG. 14.—Globigerina ooze from Indian Ocean, at a depth of 1,800 fathoms.

¹ Ann. Rept. Geol. Survey Arkansas for 1888, vol. 2, p. 220.

² Report of the scientific results of the exploring voyage of H. M. S. *Challenger*, 1873 to 1876; Deep-Sea Deposits, 213-223.

³ *Ibid.*, upper one-third of fig. 4, Pl. XII.

The organisms whose remains now form the chalk lived in the sea under various circumstances. The larger animals lived upon the bottom, where they died and their shells contributed to the accumulating chalk.

The minute foraminifera, of whose tests the chalk is chiefly composed, lived not upon the bottom, but far above it, near the surface of the ocean. The species of foraminifera caught in the surface nets of the *Challenger*,¹ are the ones whose dead shells have sunk to the bottom to make up a large part of the globigerina ooze.

It is evident that these minute organisms must have drawn from the ocean water the carbonate of lime of which their shells are composed. The same is true of corals, mollusks, and all other marine organisms whose skeletons or shells are calcareous and whose remains play such an important part in the formation of limestones.

Notwithstanding the fact that chalk is one of the rarest of sedimentary rocks, globigerina ooze is one of the most widely distributed of the marine deposits forming at the present day.

Chalk is very porous, so that it will absorb in some cases an amount of water equal to about one-third its own bulk. On this account beds of chalk are great reservoirs of underground water, and in some places, as in the vicinity of London, such beds yield a large supply of water by means of artesian wells.

Chalk has wide application in the arts, industries, and agriculture. It is calcined to make lime, producing a superior quality of that material for chemical and structural uses. In the semihumid portion of its extent, where the material indurates through a process of interstitial hydraulic setting, it is sawn and extensively used as a building material. By saturating chalk with siliceous solutions to give it hardness, and mineral stains to give it color, ornamental marble of great variety and beauty is manufactured in Europe. Its most remunerative application, however, is its use in the process of making hydraulic and Portland cements. For this purpose it is mixed in definite proportions with clay and silica. It is the use of chalk that has enabled Europe to control the supply of superior Portland cement in the United States, and Hill has pointed out the fact that the neglect to utilize the extensive deposits of chalk in our own country amounts to a serious commercial loss. When pulverized, washed, and elutriated it is known as *creta preparata*, and is extensively used for toilet and fine abrasive purposes, as well as for medicinal purposes. It is also used in the manufacture of carbonate of soda and carbonic acid. On wet clay soil it is a valuable fertilizer, and for such purpose it is extensively used in parts of England, and could be most profitably so employed upon the noncalcareous lands of the southern coastal region of the United States.

The white crayons used for marking purposes were formerly made of chalk, but now they are composed chiefly of artificially produced sul-

¹ Challenger Reports; Deep Sea Deposits, p. 218.

phate of lime, with a small admixture of lime carbonate. The lump chalk used by carpenters and other tradesmen is the natural chalk as removed from the ground.

NO. 40. PATELLINA LIMESTONE.

(FROM AUSTIN, TEXAS. DESCRIBED BY J. S. DILLER.)

The specimens of this series were collected on Bull Creek, 5 miles west of Austin, Texas. It is a light-colored, earthy limestone, which to a considerable degree resembles the chalk of Arkansas, although it belongs to a much older horizon. According to Hill,¹ it forms a stratum 10 feet or more in thickness near the middle of the Glen Rose beds, in the basal portion of the lower Cretaceous.

The typical *Patellina* limestone differs from the chalk (No. 39) chiefly in hardness and in the macroscopic fossils present; but the material also occurs in nature as beds of pulverulent chalk, or marl. As in the case of chalk (No. 39), there are a number of mollusks present in this limestone, but few, if any, of them appear in the hand specimens.

It is composed largely of a small, flat-conical foraminiferal shell, *Patellina texana* Roemer,² and on this account, at the suggestion of Mr. Hill, has been called the *Patellina limestone*. While *Patellina texana* is the only foraminifer in the limestone visible to the naked eye, in a thin section of the rock under the microscope the finer material is seen to be composed chiefly of foraminifera similar to those of chalk, illustrated in figs. 13 and 14, and might well be called *chalky limestone*. Its conditions of formation must have been in general quite like those of chalk.

NO. 41. FLINT.

(FROM AUSTIN, TEXAS. DESCRIBED BY J. S. DILLER.)

Flint nodules are of common occurrence in the upper chalk beds of England, but, as noted under the description of chalk (No. 39), they do not occur in the equivalent of that horizon in Texas. The specimens of the series were collected from the lower-lying *Caprina* limestone (Shumard) of Hill's section,² 2 miles west of Austin, Texas.

In this chalky limestone are well-defined layers of exquisite flint nodules, occupying, apparently, persistent horizons in localities. These flint nodules are oval and kidney shaped, ranging in size from that of a walnut to about 2 feet in diameter. Exteriorly they are chalky white, resembling in general character the flint nodules of the English chalk cliffs. Interiorly they are of various shades of color, from light opalescent to black, sometimes showing a banded structure. These flint nodules are beautifully displayed *in situ* in the Deep Eddy Canyon of the Colorado, above Austin, where they can be seen occupying three distinct belts in the white chalky limestones. . . .

The fact that these are the only flint horizons, so far at least as is known to the writer, in the whole of the immense Cretaceous deposits of the United States is very

¹ Paleontology of the Cretaceous formation of Texas: Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, Vol. VIII, 1893, pp. 14, 20, and 21.

² Illustrated in Dana's Manual of Geology, 4th ed., 1895, p. 834.

³ Geol. Survey Texas, Bull. No. 4, p. xix.

interesting, and especially since they occur about the middle of the Lower Cretaceous series instead of at the top of the upper series, as in England. It was from them that the Indians made their flint implements, and the ease of their lithologic identity will be of value to the anthropologist in tracing the extent of the intercourse and depredations of former Indian tribes inhabiting this region.¹

These flints have been distributed in later geologic epochs over a wide area coastward of the present outcrops of the Caprina limestone.

The specimens illustrate the light-colored exterior of the flints as well as the extremely compact texture and the perfect conchoidal splintery fracture of the darker interior. Pl. XXII, taken from a photograph, shows a section of one of these nodules in which the concentric banding, as well as the planes of original stratification, are distinctly marked. When highly heated in a flame, the dark-colored flint becomes white, indicating that the color is due to the presence of organic matter. Mr. Hill reports a nodule containing a small cavity filled with liquid; others are found with fossils (*Requienia* and *Monopleura*) as nuclei, but these occurrences are exceptions. The nodules are generally without nuclei. Nevertheless, they contain a large number of fossil fragments, which are visible only with the aid of a microscope.

Mr. J. A. Merrill² has made a special study of the fossils in the flint nodules of the Lower Cretaceous of Texas, and not only described the forms, but considered the conditions of their preservation and the origin of the nodules. He examined a number of slides of specimens in this series, and reports three species of monactinellid and three tetractinellid forms of sponge spicules, besides the remains of foraminifera, echinoderms, and shell fragments.

The large number of the siliceous organisms found in the flint, both of this country and of Europe, leave scarcely any doubt as to the source of the silica of which they are formed. It was originally taken, at least in large part, directly from the sea water by siliceous organisms, especially sponges, for their skeletons and shells, in much the same way as the carbonate of lime is secured from the same water by organisms having calcareous parts. In globigerina ooze calcareous and siliceous organisms are found intermingled, and the Texas material contains a similar association of forms. The organisms found by Mr. Merrill in the flint of Texas are foraminifera, sponges, mollusks, and fish scales. The foraminifera were principally globigerina whose shells are well known to have been originally calcareous. In the flints, however, the calcareous matter is completely replaced by silica, and it is evident that the flint is not made wholly by an accumulation of siliceous organisms, but in part, at least, by the replacement of calcareous organisms by silica brought in solution. Spicules of sponges and other organisms are found in all stages of preservation. A few are well preserved; more are partially destroyed, while the greater number have either almost or entirely disappeared under the attack of mechanical attrition and solvents.

¹ Hill, Geol. Survey Texas, Bull. No. 4, p. xix.

² Bull. Mus. Comp. Zool. Harvard College, Vol. XXVIII, No. 1, pp. 1-26. See also a Review of the general work by Mr. Wayland Vaughan, in Jour. Geol., Vol. IV, p. 112.



SECTION OF A FLINT NODULE FROM AUSTIN, TEXAS.



Although the forms of some of the sponge spicules are well preserved, the siliceous material of which they are now composed is not amorphous, as it was originally, but so arranged, or perhaps we may say rearranged, as to be crystalline. The silica of the flint is in two forms, crystalline and amorphous. The first is practically insoluble, but the second is soluble in caustic potash. By far the larger portion of the silica in the flint is in a crystalline condition. Mr. George Steiger, by treating specimen No. 41 with a 10 per cent solution of caustic potash for one hour over a water bath, found that 15.39 per cent of the flint was dissolved. It is generally very fine microgranular, but occasionally it is radial fibrous like chalcedony. However, it is optically positive, while chalcedony is negative. Even that of the sponge spicules and other fossils, which was originally amorphous, is now crystalline. Perhaps this structural change may have resulted directly from the removal of the spiculin originally associated with the silica in the sponge spicules. However this may be, it is certain, as already noted, that there is much actual replacement by silica in the fossils of flint nodules.

It has generally been supposed that originally the silica was rather uniformly distributed throughout the bed, and that the flint nodules were formed in much the same manner as claystones by concretionary action. A somewhat different view is suggested by Sollas,¹ advocated by Merrill,² and commented upon by Vaughan³—that each nodule represents a separate sponge bed, in which many generations of sponges have lived and died in all stages of development.

In the local accumulations thus produced Sollas and Merrill see the origin of the nodules, but in support of a somewhat different view Vaughan refers to a fact noted by Murray—that sponge spicules collect around shells. That flint nodules, sometimes at least, have nuclei has been shown by Hill, and the weight of present opinion appears to favor the view that flint nodules are largely concretionary.

Flint nodules are extensively imported from England into the United States, where they are ground and mixed with kaolin for the purpose of making potter's clay, such as is used in the manufacture of porcelain and other finer grades of china. The material is also valuable, especially in Texas, for road making, and is extensively used for track ballast.

NO. 42. COQUINA.

(FROM ST. AUGUSTINE, FLORIDA. DESCRIBED BY J. S. DILLER.)

Coquina is a very porous limestone, composed almost exclusively of shell fragments cemented together by carbonate of lime. It is a *shell limestone*, but on account of its peculiarities is generally known throughout this country by the local Spanish name of *coquina*.

According to Mr. R. Dietz,⁴ it forms a considerable portion of Anas-

¹ *Annals Mag. Nat. Hist.*, 5th series, Vol. VI, pp. 441-443.

² *Bull. Mus. Comp. Zool. Harvard College*, Vol. XXVIII, p. 22.

³ *Jour. Geol.*, Vol. IV, p. 114.

⁴ *Jour. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia*, Vol. IV, 1824, p. 73.

tasia Island, and occurs in horizontal layers, which easily separate, forming slabs. The layers are from 1 inch to 18 inches in thickness. The fragments of shells composing them vary in size, and occasionally entire shells are found. In general, the material is finest near the surface. When first removed from the ground the rock is soft and may easily be cut into any desired shape, but upon exposure to the air it becomes indurated. On this account it is a good building material, and has been extensively used in the construction of the fort, the quays, and other structures at St. Augustine.

The shells are chiefly, if not wholly, of species now living along the adjoining coast. In the coquina studied by Dietz they belong principally to the genus *Arca*, but Dr. W. H. Dall says that they vary greatly from place to place, according to the locally dominant species.

The shell fragments are all arranged with their largest surfaces parallel to the plane of stratification. The space between them is partially filled with clear quartz sand, and the whole is cemented by calcite, and in such a way as to give the rock, when examined under a small lens, a crystalline appearance. The quartz is easily loosened and isolated by dissolving a small piece of the coquina in acid. Some of the grains thus liberated are well rounded, but generally they are sharp, angular, and clear, as if near their original source. Numerous minute rutile needles occur in some of them, as in the quartz of granitic rocks. The sand drifts southward along our Atlantic coast, and it is probable that the sand in the coquina has been carried from far northward, for the beach of Florida exposes no rocks from which it could have been derived.

Dr. Dall tells me that coquina is now forming at many points along the coast of Florida. The shallow-water shells washed up by the waves to the beach, when placed about high-tide level, are alternately wet and dry. The water laving the shell beach gets a large amount of carbonate of lime in solution, and as it dries, after the waves recede, the lime carbonate is deposited upon the fragments, gradually binding them together and forming a more or less solid shell rock—coquina.

The loose shell-beach material is mixed with cement to make an artificial building stone, quite extensively used in St. Augustine. The trimmings of buildings made of this material are of coquina.

NO. 43. SHELL LIMESTONE.

(FROM ROCHESTER, NEW YORK. DESCRIBED BY J. S. DILLER.)

This limestone, like coquina, is composed of shells, and is therefore a shell limestone. It differs from coquina, however, in being compact and containing almost exclusively the shell of one species, formerly called *Atrypa hemispherica*,¹ but now known as *Anoplotheca hemispherica*.² As the limestone is composed almost entirely of *Anoplotheca*, it is sometimes called *Anoplotheca limestone* by paleontologists.

¹ Geology of New York, by James Hall, 1843, pp. 64 and 73.

² Paleontology of New York, Vol. VIII, by James Hall, 1894, p. 136.

This bed of limestone is only 3 or 4 inches in thickness along the Genesee River near Rochester, and lies within the upper green shale of the Clinton group. The sediments associated with it are all fine, and, although of littoral origin, evidently do not belong to beach deposits. The shells are so well preserved as to retain their pearly appearance, and but few of them are broken. They accumulated upon the sea floor at a favorable spot, where not disturbed by the influx of ordinary sediments or the beat of waves.

The relation of the strata in that region is illustrated in Pl. XXIII. At the base of the exposure shown in the figure is a mass of shale, which is overlain by a thin-bedded limestone, near the bottom of which is a bed of iron ore (No. 52). The limestone above the ore, having a thickness of 14 feet, forms the middle falls of the Genesee. As its most abundant shell is a *Pentamerus*, it is referred to as the *Pentamerus* limestone. Immediately above the *Pentamerus* limestone, which is well shown in the figure, is the mass of green shale containing the thin bed of *Anoplothea* limestone from which specimen No. 43 was obtained.

NO. 44. CHERTY LIMESTONE.

(FROM BUFFALO, NEW YORK. DESCRIBED BY J. S. DILLER.)

The bed of limestone from which specimen No. 44 was taken extends from near the Hudson westward through the State of New York into Canada, Ohio, Indiana, and other States of that region. At many places in New York it contains a large amount of siliceous material called chert or hornstone. The limestone containing it is *cherty limestone*. It was formed during the Corniferous¹ period of the Devonian era. Fossils, especially corals, are so abundant in some places that the limestone looks like the reef-rock of modern coral reefs. The fossils are often silicified, forming chert.

The chert occurs irregularly distributed throughout the mass of limestone, as in specimen No. 44, or it may be arranged in layers, nodular sheets, or series of separate nodules in the same plane, alternating with layers of limestone. In such cases the limestone layers are generally thicker than those of chert, although the relative proportions of chert and limestone vary greatly from place to place. In general, the occurrence of chert in limestone is analogous to that of flint and chalk.

The limestone, being soluble under conditions of weathering, is gradually carried away, leaving the exposed surface of the limestone rough with chert. As weathering progresses the surface in places becomes paved with angular fragments of chert.

In hand specimen No. 44 the bluish-gray compact chert and the dark limestone are distinctly separable. In some specimens the chert predominates, in others the limestone. Their boundaries are almost always sharply defined, although in some places there is gradation

¹From the Latin "cornu," horn.

from one to the other. Both effervesce in acid, but the soft, dark portion, which will hereafter be referred to as the limestone, effervesces much more freely than the hard, flinty chert.

That the limestone is crystalline, at least in part, is indicated by the minute glistening grains, visible under a small hand lens. When viewed in a thin section under a microscope it is found to be irregularly granular, containing numerous perfect crystals of calcite, ranging from 0.005^{mm} to 0.03^{mm} in diameter. Most of the calcareous material is dark or brownish, owing to the presence of carbonaceous matter, which disappears upon ignition, leaving the limestone white. Clear, colorless calcite occurs in veins, but more commonly in single crystals or variously shaped patches, irregularly intermingled with the clouded material.

Embedded in the limestone are occasional angular grains of clear quartz. They occur in chert also, but are much less common.

The chert effervesces rather feebly in acid, owing to the presence in it of some carbonate of lime, but when that is dissolved away nothing but the hard, horny siliceous material is left. Under the microscope it appears cryptocrystalline, with here and there more coarsely crystalline, clear areas, having confused radial fibrous structure, some of which appears to be optically negative, as chalcedony.

Scattered throughout the chert is much carbonate of lime, often in sharp rhombohedral crystals. These crystals are completely enveloped by the chert, as if they were formed before the chert was deposited, or at least before it had hardened so as to prevent the development of crystals of calcite. This matter will be more fully considered under "Chert," as illustrated by specimen No. 45, which was taken from the same bed of cherty limestone as that which occurs at Buffalo, but at a different locality.

NO. 45. CHERT.

(FROM LEROY, GENESEE COUNTY, NEW YORK. DESCRIBED BY J. S. DILLER.)

The chert at Leroy, New York, according to Hall,¹ occurs in the Corniferous limestone of the Devonian group, where it is arranged in irregular bands between layers of compact gray or blue limestone. In a thickness of about 50 feet of the Corniferous limestone there are at least twelve horizons of chert, ranging from a few inches to several feet in thickness. Westward the proportion of chert in the limestone diminishes, and in some places the chert nearly disappears.

Chert, illustrated by specimen No. 45, is a highly siliceous material of light-gray color. When freshly broken some of it effervesces for a little while, showing the presence of a small amount of carbonate or lime; but a fragment long exposed to the weather does not effervesce, the carbonate of lime having been removed in solution. Upon exposure it

¹ Geology of New York, part 4, 1843, p. 167.

breaks up into small angular pieces, which accumulate in the soil at the surface.

The chert contains shells, corals, and other fossils which were originally composed of calcareous matter, but are now completely silicified. In addition to these fossils, it contains numerous organisms which were once siliceous. Mr. George H. Girty, who examined the thin sections of this chert, states that "sponge spicules and fragments of the spicular skeleton of sponges of both the hexactinellid and lithistid orders are not uncommon, although they frequently are much broken. The hexactinellid elements are chiefly flesh spicules ornamented with numerous sharp nodes."

The structure, as revealed by the microscope, is cryptocrystalline, and on the whole considerably finer than that of the chert in specimen No. 44. The minute grains are rarely greater than 0.001^{mm} in diameter, and there is comparatively little variation in size. Radial fibrous chalcedony, such as occurs in specimen No. 44, was not seen in the body of the chert, but does occur in a few remarkably well-developed veins. These veins are made up of several bands of fibrous chalcedony, with a final filling of granular quartz in the middle. Here and there throughout the chert are small areas of amorphous silica, and there may be much in the cryptocrystalline mass, where it can not be so readily distinguished.

The chert, excepting that which replaces calcareous organisms, is remarkable for the abundance of sharp rhombohedral crystals, like those of calcite, it contains. There is some variation in the forms of the crystals, but in general they are rhombohedral and average about 0.02^{mm} in diameter. A few minute crystals of other substances besides carbonates, as well as irregular grains of quartz, are present.

The siliceous material of the Corniferous limestone, illustrated by the specimens Nos. 44 and 45, is sometimes called *hornstone*. There appears to be no distinct line of division between flint, hornstone, and chert. The term "flint," although used in a comprehensive sense to include chert, so that chert may be defined as impure flint, is applied chiefly to the more purely siliceous rock which occurs in chalk. Flint is often, but not always, rather dark colored. A special characteristic of flint, according to Griswold, seems to be that a considerable part of the silica is in the amorphous soluble form of opal.

In New York the siliceous material of the Corniferous limestone was formerly called "hornstone,"¹ and the name is still used to some

¹Geikie applies the term "hornstone" (Text-Book of Geology, 3d ed., p. 154) to "an exceedingly compact siliceous rock, usually of some dull tint, occurring in nodular masses or irregular bands or veins. The name has sometimes been applied to more flinty forms of felsite." In the United States, certain more or less flinty rocks which result from the alteration of sediments in contact with igneous rocks have been called hornstone. It is what the Germans call "hornfels." Hawes described such in New Hampshire, *Am. Jour. Sci.*, 3d series, 1881, Vol. XXI, p. 27; Emerson in New Jersey, *Am. Jour. Sci.*, 3d series, 1882, Vol. XXIII, p. 303; and Kemp in Trans. New York Acad. Sci., Vol. XI, pp. 70, 128. It thus appears that the term "hornstone" has been used to designate rocks of widely different origin, and the needs of science would be better subserved by dropping it altogether, and using the terms *flint* and *chert* for rocks like specimens Nos. 41 and 45, and *hornfels* for those like specimen No. 120.

extent,¹ but with growing infrequency,² while the term "chert" is coming into more general use to designate impure flint, especially when it is calcareous.

Much has been written concerning the origin of flint and chert, and it is evident that all have not been produced in the same way. Some observers consider that the silica of chert is derived from sponges and other siliceous organisms, while others consider that by some chemical reaction the silica was precipitated directly from sea water to make the chert.

The presence of siliceous organisms³ in many cherts leaves no doubt that their silica, at least in large part, was derived from siliceous organisms.

Oolitic structure (specimen No. 26) occurs in some cherts, and has been regarded as indicating the replacement of carbonate of lime by silica. The silicified corals and mollusks (specimen No. 38), so common in the chert of the Corniferous limestone, afford positive evidence of this replacement, and since we often find in the same specimen of Corniferous chert both sponge spicules and replaced calcareous fossils, the traces of its history are essentially the same as those noted under flint (specimen No. 41). In fact, the chert (specimen No. 45) differs from flint chiefly in containing numerous crystals of carbonate of lime. These crystals can not be regarded as remnants of the calcareous organisms. They crystallized in place before they were enveloped in hard chert to interfere with their development. Irving and Van Hise,⁴ after an extensive study of the cherty limestone and the cherty carbonates of the Penokee iron-bearing series of Michigan and Wisconsin, conclude: "First, that the chert was mainly deposited simultaneously with the iron carbonate with which it was so closely associated; and, second, that it is probable that the chert is of organic origin, although we have no positive proof that it is not an original chemical sediment, while it may in part be from both sources."

The acids resulting from the decomposition of organisms affect the solubility of silica, and, as suggested by Julien,⁵ may cause its precipitation. This would account for the silicification of organisms, both vegetal and animal, so common in the various formations.

The evidence of the formation of chert by direct precipitation from sea water without the intervention of life is negative. Although there are cherts in which no trace of life has been found, it is possible that such traces have been obliterated by more pronounced activity of the same agents which in other cases only partially destroy them.

¹See Dana, *Manual of Geology*, 4th ed., 1895, p. 583.

²See "Hornstone" in *Century Dictionary*.

³W. J. Sollas, *Annals Mag. Nat. Hist.*, 5th series, Vol. VII, 1881, p. 141; G. J. Hinde, *Geol. Mag.*, 1887, p. 435; J. A. Merrill, *Bull. Mus. Comp. Zool. Harvard College*, Vol. XXVIII, pp. 1-26.

⁴Tenth Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. Survey, Part I, p. 397.

⁵*Proc. Am. Assoc. Adv. Sci.*, 1879, p. 396.

No. 46. COMPACT LIMESTONE.

GREASON, CUMBERLAND COUNTY, PENNSYLVANIA. DESCRIBED BY J. S. DILLER.)

limestone is one of the most extensive and most ancient, as well as most important, economically, in the United States. It occurs as a great limestone belt extending from western New England through the corner of New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Maryland, and finally into Tennessee, and represents widespread, long-continued, and relatively uniform conditions of the sea in Cambro-Silurian time. On account of its softness and solubility by long exposure to atmospheric agents it has wasted away more than the harder rocks adjacent to it. The latter rocks form mountains, while the limestone appears in the intervening valleys. Lebanon and Cumberland valleys of Pennsylvania and the Great Valley of Virginia have this limestone as their principal rock. The soil in these valleys is rich, and furnishes the basis of one of the greatest agricultural regions of the country.

This limestone is compact, with numerous minute glistening particles, which are visible with a hand lens. Its dark color is due to impurities, probably carbonaceous, at least in part, for when highly heated the dark color disappears. In dilute hydrochloric acid it effervesces freely, but not so vigorously as pure calcite, and after the carbonate of lime is completely removed there remains a very fine, dark sediment. Under the microscope the structure of this limestone is found to be what would be called *microporphyritic*. It contains a multitude of minute rhombohedral crystals of calcite, about 0.05 to 0.06^{mm} in diameter, embedded in a fine-granular matrix, which is chiefly carbonate of lime, but contains in addition nearly all the various impurities found in the limestone. Many of the crystals are very sharply defined and contain traces of impurities in the matrix. Occasionally the material is arranged in bands, of which the darker and more carbonaceous usually contain the greatest number of well-developed crystals. In places over very small areas they have so grown as to mutually interfere and interlock in a way suggesting the crystalline structure of marble. In the lighter-colored bands the micropheocrysts are less abundant, and occasionally the fine-granular groundmass prevails.

After the carbonate of lime is removed by acid, much of the fine residual material is doubly refracting, but in general it is too fine for definite mineralogic determination. The chemical analysis of the rock, however, shows that the residual material must be composed chiefly of quartz, with silicates of alumina, magnesia, and iron.

The chemical analysis, made by E. A. Schneider, is as follows:

Analysis of limestone from Greason, Pennsylvania.

	Per cent.
SiO ₂	7.00
Al ₂ O ₃ }	3.62
Fe ₂ O ₃ }	
Insoluble residue, undetermined .....	.45
CaO	39.26
MgO	9.00
CO ₂	38.82
Organic matter .....	.75
H ₂ O (105°) .....	.18
Total	99.08

Specimen No. 46 contains no fossils, although there are beds of the same belt in that region containing an abundance of marine shells, and there can be no doubt in such cases that a considerable part of the limestone is of organic origin. For this reason, in the classification of the limestones of this series it was placed among those of organic origin. There is reason to believe, however, that it may be of chemical origin, and occasion will be taken at this point to consider the evidence concerning such a view.

The principal evidence furnished by the limestone itself is to be found in its porphyritic structure. The relative age of the groundmass and the minute crystals so conspicuous under the microscope (microphenocrysts, which produce the porphyritic structure) may be best understood by considering a porphyritic igneous rock, such as dacite-porphry (specimen No. 90), where the phenocrysts of quartz and feldspar are clearly older than the groundmass by which they are enveloped; that is, these crystals were formed before the groundmass solidified. This is shown especially by the corrosive action of the magma upon the quartz crystals. At the time the large feldspar crystals developed the inclosing material was soft, so as not to interfere with their symmetrical growth and structure. The same must have been true of the minute crystals of calcite in the limestone. They must be the oldest solid portion of the mass. Although it may have accumulated about the same time, it was not lithified until the crystals of calcite were fully developed.

This microporphyritic structure of the limestone is not a local modification in the rock; it belongs to the whole mass, and may not be attributed to metamorphism, either local or regional, for both are absent. The associated layers of shale and fossiliferous limestone are unaltered. It appears as if the crystals of calcite developed directly in the solution from which they drew their carbonate of lime, and that they are the fundamental portion of the original mass.

The conditions under which large masses of limestone originate by

chemical deposition are not well understood, and there is much difference of opinion concerning the early history of such rocks. This subject has been recently discussed by Mr. Bailey Willis,¹ and from his paper the following quotations are taken. The conditions favorable to chemical deposition are—

(a) *Evaporation from an inclosed sea.*

(b) *Precipitation of lime and magnesia from ocean waters, charged by solution from the land, through evaporation, through reaction of salt water on fresh, and through varying atmospheric conditions at the surface of the sea.*

(a) *Evaporation from an inclosed sea.*—When a limited body of water, such as a lake, is subjected to a change of climate, so that evaporation exceeds precipitation of rain, the volume will shrink, outflow will cease, and the solution of salt will be concentrated. If the process is sufficiently continued, the solution will become saturated, first for one salt, then another, and they will be deposited in the order of their insolubility. This process is important as an indication of climatic variation in the past. It has been fully described by Gilbert, Russell, and Chatard for Pleistocene lakes and the chemical relations, and these studies suggest the conditions to which appeal must be made to explain the less exact facts known in ancient formations of the kind.

(b) *Precipitation from brackish waters.*—The chemical precipitation of lime and magnesia from sea water is a much mooted question. There are two lines of evidence relating to it which are apparently opposed. On the one hand, the scientists who have described material obtained by soundings on modern limestone deposits have recognized only organic remains. The *Challenger* in the open oceans, remote from great rivers; the Coast Survey vessels in the Caribbean, the Gulf of Mexico, and off the Atlantic coast; the Norwegian expedition in the North Atlantic, and English vessels in the Indian Ocean have found calcareous oozes of various kinds and rocky limestone formations, but in every case the calcareous matter is described as composed wholly of the tests of pelagic organisms, many of them of microscopic size. It is known that carbonates of lime and magnesia are to a greater or less extent soluble in waters containing carbonic acid, and that the proportion of these carbonates dissolved in ocean waters is small. According to Dittmar, the salts in solution in ocean waters contain 0.345 per cent of carbonate of lime and 3.600 per cent of sulphate of lime,² and the ocean is capable of dissolving all the lime poured into it by rivers.³ This view being accepted, it follows that pelagic organisms, which possess the power of secreting solid carbonate of lime from solution, alone can cause lime deposits. Chemical precipitation is, according to this view, impossible, or, if it occurs, is followed by speedy re-solution, and all limestones deposited under conditions of the existing oceans are of organic origin.

On the other hand, there are many limestones, deposited at different periods of geologic time, from Algonkian to the present, including some now forming, which consist of more or less clearly crystalline calcite, devoid of organic structure. If this calcite was originally built into organic forms they have been entirely obliterated. Such limestones do indeed contain fossils which sometimes exhibit more or less crystalline texture, but the occurrence of these organic forms in the holocrystalline matrix only raises the question, If the mass was originally all organic and has undergone secondary crystallization after lithification, why was the process so complete in the matrix and relatively so ineffective in structures whose delicate anatomy can still be traced even to microscopic details? Thin sections of limestone which show a mass of interferent crystals suggest that this was the primary

¹Jour. Geol., July-August, 1893, Vol. I, No. 5, pp. 500-517.

²Report on the Scientific Results of the Voyage of H. M. S. *Challenger*; Physics and Chemistry, Vol. I, p. 204.

³Op. cit., p. 221.

structure of the rock, and organic remains appear to be foreign bodies which are accidentally of the same substance as the matrix. If this view be correct, then only the alteration of the organic carbonate is the measure of the alteration of the rock-mass, and it is a fair inference from the original crystalline structure that the limestone may have been produced by chemical precipitation.

In explanation of this contradiction it may be suggested that broad shallow seas resemble inclosed bodies of water rather than the open ocean, so far as concentration of their dissolved salts is concerned; and that observations on organic deposits have been made in the ocean, whereas it is not improbable that many limestones were deposited in relatively shallow seas. If oceanic waters enter a broad basin which is so nearly inclosed as to impede their outflow, they may circulate until more or less concentrated by evaporation, much as they would be in a completely inclosed water body. Under such conditions limestones may have a chemical origin.

It is not proposed here to argue that limestones are prevailingly of one origin or the other, but only to show that the assumption of organic origin for all the calcareous deposits of the stratified series is too sweeping. To this end it is desirable to consider the chemical and mechanical conditions which affect the precipitation of carbonate of lime, to estimate the solubility of the carbonate in salt water, to review the conditions under which lime is contributed to, and distributed in, the sea, and to describe several cases of modern limestone formation by precipitation. . . .

As to the chemical and mechanical conditions which affect the precipitation of carbonate of lime, chemists describe two under which bicarbonate of lime held in solution may be decomposed, liberating carbonic acid and precipitating the neutral carbonate: First, by diminution of the tension of the carbonic acid in the atmosphere; second, by agitation of the solution.

Theoretically, either one of three things may occur to the neutral carbonate of lime if it be thrown out of solution by either one of these processes, which we may admit are active on some portions of the salt-water surface. The carbonate may be redissolved, or deposited as a calcareous mud, or built into organic structures. We may discuss these alternatives in turn.

The solvent action of sea water has been the subject of direct observation in the ocean and of experimental determination. . . .

The pelagic pteropods and foraminifera, living at the surface, sink on dying and are slowly dissolved. If the water be too deep, the carbonate of lime never reaches the bottom; only the insoluble residue gets there. The limits below which the calcareous remnants are not found are about 1,500 fathoms for pteropods, thin shells exposing large surfaces to solution, and 2,800 for globigerina, smaller shells, relatively more massive. . . .

The solvent power of sea water is very moderate and may be satisfied, so far as carbonate of lime is concerned, by two sources—by organic tests in suspension, and by chemical precipitate. The lime used by organisms is derived from the solution to which it is partly returned by re-solution, but another part is deposited, and the sea thus suffers constant loss. This loss is supplied by the streams from the land. If this terrigenous supply is less than the amount of organic deposit, the sea will become less alkaline and will more efficiently dissolve calcareous tests, until the solvent is satisfied. If the land contribution is continuously equal to the amount organically subtracted, there will be equilibrium. If the land yields more carbonate of lime than that which is being locked up in organic limestones, the alkalinity of the sea will gradually increase until there is chemical precipitation. This condition is favored by the entrance of lime-bearing fresh water into a sea free from active currents and exposed to evaporation which balances the inflow.

After reviewing the conditions under which lime is carried from the land and distributed in the sea, Willis finds that—

The lime brought down by rivers, though measurable by hundreds of thousands of tons per annum, is so widely diffused in the vast volume of the ocean that it escapes recognition.

There are several instances of modern limestone formation which, though local, illustrate the processes of chemical deposition on a large scale. A reference to this may close the suggestion concerning limestone deposition by other than organic means.

Chemically deposited limestone is forming in the southern part of Florida, probably over extensive areas. It occurs in the Everglades, and the precipitation is in two forms:

First, from the mass of the water as a flocculent mud; second, from the lower layers of the water in contact with limestone as crystals forming an integral part of the solid rock.

The limestones formed upon the shores of the Pleistocene lakes Bonneville¹ and Lahontan,² of Utah and Nevada, as well as the one now developing at the mouth of the Rhone, are referred to as examples of limestones formed under the conditions considered in the preceding discussion.

These conditions are favored at the mouth of the Rhone by the salinity of the Mediterranean and the absence of strong currents.

The examination of a few thin sections of limestone of different ages, from Cambrian to the present, shows that they have three principal types of structure. There are those which resemble the Everglades limestone in that they consist of more or less coarsely crystalline calcite, yet include unaltered organic remains. Of these the Trenton limestone and the marbles of corresponding age in Tennessee, which occur interstratified with unaltered calcareous shales, are the most striking examples examined. Cambrian limestones and the Knox dolomite show similar crystalline structure. The second type, the precipitated sediment which forms the muds of the Everglades and which was deposited in Lake Bonneville, is represented by specimens composed of exceedingly fine grained, apparently pulverulent, material; the best of these are from the Knox dolomite and the Solenhofen lithographic stone. The third variety of limestone consists of the thoroughly crystalline marbles, which contain no unaltered material, and which occur in such field relations that they are known to be completely metamorphosed. Extended study is required to determine the nature of deposition of the first and second types. They may have been organic and have suffered moderate alteration only, but there is a reasonable presumption that they did to some extent crystallize in place from sea water, and were, to a still greater extent, precipitated from the outspread fans of fresh water radiating from rivers' mouths, whence they spread as fine silt over the bottom of the sea. . . .

In discussing the solubility of shells in sea water it has been pointed out that the layer of organic matter which accumulates at the sea bottom contains a solvent formed by the evolution of carbonic acid in the process of decay. Through this layer all substances must pass before they can become part of a lithified stratum. If they are plant tissue or flesh they will become more or less oxidized; if they are calcareous tests they will be more or less completely dissolved, and if there be any chemically precipitated lime arriving on the sea bottom it, too, would be dissolved in this menstruum. The earlier forms of dredge which scooped into the sea bottom

¹ Mon. U. S. Geol. Survey, Vol. I, by G. K. Gilbert.

² Mon. U. S. Geol. Survey, Vol. XI, by I. C. Russell.

brought up a mass of ooze, formed of fine particles, burying organic forms. The later forms of dredge, arranged to skim the surface of the bottom, bring up shells and organisms remarkably free from mud. Now, it may be conceived that the layer of mud on which the creatures live, die, and with sunken organic remains decay, grades from the fresh surface of recent accumulations downward into a much more completely decayed and dissolved mass, and that this rests upon a surface of limestone. In the upper part of this unconsolidated stratum carbonic acid may most abundantly be evolved; in its lowest part the more concentrated solution of lime may accumulate. Then it is conceivable that lithification by crystallization of the carbonate of lime from the more concentrated solution is constantly proceeding on the limestone surface. If this conception be correct, the formation of limestone by organic means involves the re-solution and crystallization of more or less of the calcite in the primary formation, and only those organic forms can remain unchanged which resist the solvent action. If they are delicate, as the trilobites' branchia from the Trenton limestones, described by Walcott, they give evidence that they were rapidly buried and protected.

It is thought by some that limestones are evidences of organic life at whatever period of sedimentary history they were deposited, but it has here been shown that the source of all lime in the sea is the land, and that under conditions existing in certain localities both crystalline limestone and calcareous mud are now forming chemically. It has also been shown that lime converted into organic forms is subtracted from that which would otherwise go to saturate the sea water. If, then, in any early age of the earth's history, lime-using organisms were not present to subtract and deposit lime from sea water, and if the atmospheric agencies worked then as now, the contributions from the land must have continually added to the alkalinity of the sea until chemical precipitation occurred. Such a process must have been limited to seas rather than extended to oceans, because the conditions of delivery of lime from the land were then, as now, localized. With the development of marine life and the increased demand for lime for organic use, and with the corresponding deposition of organic limestone, the sea water must have become less alkaline, and the conditions of chemical precipitation must have been still more restricted. In time it might occur that pelagic organisms should demand so much lime for circulation from the water to calcareous algae, to herbivorous, and then to carnivorous forms, and so back into solution, that lime could escape from solution by precipitation only under exceptional conditions. If it be true that the oceanic oozes, the muds of the Caribbean, the mud flats of Florida, and similar calcareous deposits in different seas the world over, be wholly organic, then marine life has locked up more lime than the continents could concurrently supply, and the balance is now turned against chemical precipitation. But it has not always been so.

NO. 47. LITHOGRAPHIC STONE.

(FROM FLINT RIDGE, GREENWOOD COUNTY, KANSAS. DESCRIBED BY J. S. DILLER.)

Lithographic stone is a limestone characterized by its very fine, uniform texture, structure, and composition—so fine and compact, indeed, that it will receive very delicate markings by the engraver's tools, as well as by etching with acids in lithography.

The best lithographic stone comes from the neighborhood of Solenhofen, near Munich, in Germany, where the rock is extensively quarried. Besides the uniformity of texture and composition which makes it equally resistant throughout to the engraver's tool, it is soft enough to be easily engraved and possesses a degree of porosity which renders it properly absorbent, so that it will receive and retain the greasy preparations used by the lithographer in transferring and printing.

Specimen No. 47 is a poor example of lithographic stone, although it is one of the best that could be readily obtained in this country. It lacks uniformity of texture and composition, and for this reason is not good for lithographic purposes. Under the microscope, in a thin section, it is seen to contain not only very fine-granular carbonate of lime, but also numerous angular particles of quartz, which, although usually less than 0.02^{mm} in diameter, render it worthless for lithography. The minute particles would turn the engraver's tools aside, and in etching would not be affected by acid, like the surrounding carbonate of lime. It contains also numerous small patches of clear calcite, which modify the absorption of the stone.

When a bit of this stone is dissolved in acid, a large amount of residual material is obtained that is composed chiefly of quartz. When similarly dissolved, the Solenhofen stone, used in printing the United States Geological Survey maps, leaves a considerable insoluble residue of dark argillaceous matter with some minute grains of quartz, although chemical analysis has shown that in many cases it is composed almost wholly of carbonate of lime. All the other substances it contains put together rarely make as much as 4 per cent of the whole mass.¹ A simple means of testing the lithographic qualities of a stone which to the naked eye appears so fine grained and homogeneous as to promise to be of use for lithographic purposes, is to examine a thin section under the microscope. If the stone is of value, it will appear homogeneous in composition and have a very fine texture.

Good lithographic stones have been much sought for in this country, but thus far with but little success. Stones have been found in several of the States within the Mississippi Valley region, but so far as known none of them have proved very satisfactory. Some rocks have been discovered yielding small stones, but none of these have come into extensive use. It is possible, however, that good lithographic stone may yet be found in this country. A paper by Mr. G. P. Merrill² on lithographic limestone will be found useful to students and others interested in this subject.

NO. 48. HYDRAULIC CEMENT ROCK.

(FROM AKRON, ERIE COUNTY, NEW YORK. DESCRIBED BY J. S. DILLER.)

Hydraulic cement rock is a limestone containing nearly half as much clay as carbonate of lime. It affords a quicklime, the cement from which, when properly prepared, will harden under water to a stone-like mass. On this account the rock is often called by geologists³ *hydraulic limestone*. It occurs interstratified with other limestones of

¹Paper and Press (Philadelphia, January, 1896), Vol. XXII, p. 90.

²The Mineral Industry, by R. R. Rothwell, 1893, vol. 2, p. 453.

³Mr. U. Cummings, general manager of the Standard Cement Company, who kindly obtained the specimens of hydraulic cement rock for this series, informed me that the term *hydraulic limestone* is in the trade applied to a limestone that contains only about half as much clay as the *cement rock*, and that the lime derived from it will not make a cement that will harden under water.

various compositions, and, in places, contains fossils of marine origin. The cement made from it is of great importance for building purposes.

Hydraulic cement rock is usually of a gray color, and has a more or less fine-granular crystalline structure. Under the microscope it is seen to contain a large number of angular grains of quartz, and here and there a grain of fresh feldspar. Some of the feldspar is microcline, and so fresh as to be clear and show distinctly the characteristic crossed striations. The microscope reveals numerous circular spots or pellets, which are fine-granular, and contain much of the argillaceous material.

When dissolved in acid the rock leaves a large amount of gray residual material, which, under the microscope, is found to be chiefly argillaceous, with much quartz, some feldspar, and a trace of a few other minerals. These represent the sediment deposited in the limestone while forming.

The chemical analysis given below, by George Steiger, shows the large amount of impurity present; and that the greater portion of it is quartz, with much clay, is evident. It seems hardly proper to call these materials impurities, for the value of the rock, as a source of cement, depends upon their presence in the limestone.

Analysis of cement rock from Akron, New York.

	Per cent.
SiO ₂	9.03
TiO ₂.....	.16
Al ₂ O ₃	2.25
Fe ₂ O ₃.....	.85
FeO.....	.52
MnO.....	none
CaO.....	26.84
MgO.....	18.37
K ₂ O.....	.85
Na ₂ O.....	none
Water 100° —.....	.21
Water 100° +.....	.77
P ₂ O ₅.....	.03
CO ₂	40.33
Total.....	100.21

The property of hardening under water, possessed by hydraulic cement, is attributed to a chemical union of the clay (silica and alumina) with the lime and water. Mortar made of ordinary quicklime will harden only upon evaporating to dryness, and is therefore of no value for many of the most important structures.

The hydraulic cement rock represented by specimen No. 48 belongs to what is called the Water lime group in the upper Silurian system of New York, where it is extensively used for making cement, especially in Ulster County. Large quantities of cement rock are quarried also in Indiana and Kentucky, and to a less extent at various points in

Georgia, Illinois, Kansas, Maryland, Missouri, New Mexico, Ohio, Pennsylvania, Texas, Utah, Virginia, West Virginia, and Wisconsin. The total product of hydraulic cement in the United States in 1895 was nearly eight million barrels, and the output is rapidly increasing.

Portland cement, which is of the same character as the hydraulic cement already referred to, is made in England by mixing 70 per cent of chalk with 30 per cent of fine mud from the Thames. It is now being made quite extensively in this country from a nonmagnesian argillaceous limestone.

Information concerning the production of cement in this country is published annually by the United States Geological Survey in the report on the Mineral Resources of the United States, and special mention may be made to the report for 1891, pp. 529 to 538, the report for 1894 (Part III of the Sixteenth Annual Report), pp. 576 to 585, and the report for 1896 (Part V of the Eighteenth Annual Report), pp. 1179-1182.

NO. 49. AMORPHOUS MARL.

(FROM CORTLAND, CORTLAND COUNTY, NEW YORK. DESCRIBED BY J. S. DILLER.)

A belt of limestones and highly calcareous rocks extends across the State of New York from the Niagara to near the Hudson. During the Glacial period much material from this belt was carried in the drift southward, so that there is a broad belt in which the springs and other waters rising in the drift carry much carbonate of lime in solution.

Upon the loss of the carbonic acid by means of which the carbonate is held in solution, as well as by means of plants and animals, much of the carbonate is precipitated, forming calcareous tufa or marl. The calcareous tufa generally contains traces of the vegetation which grows upon the bottoms of the lakes and streams or upon the adjacent slopes. On the other hand, the marl generally contains shells. Marl is an earthy calcareous rock in which the carbonate of lime is intermingled with much clay, sand, or other earthy material. The proportions may vary from a small percentage to over one-half of the whole mass. James Hall¹ says that "in nearly all situations the muck swamps are underlain by a deposit of calcareous marl. This is usually very finely pulverulent, and, though cohering when wet, is very friable when dry."

Specimen No. 49 is of this character. A few small shells of both univalve and bivalve mollusks occur in it where the specimens were collected, but as they are not in large numbers the marl appears amorphous, although in other portions of the mass shells are locally abundant. It contains 94.32 per cent of carbonate of lime, and is almost completely soluble in dilute hydrochloric acid, leaving a whitish residue composed chiefly of more or less rounded grains of quartz.

The calcareous material is very fine-granular, the particles averaging apparently less than 0.01^{mm} in diameter, while the associated quartz

¹ Geology of New York, Part IV, 1843, p. 360.

grains are generally about six times as large. Both are crystalline, although neither shows crystallographic outlines. The carbonate of lime closely resembles that obtained by pulverizing the contained shells, and suggests that it may have originated by their disintegration. Professor Hall remarks:¹

In the greater number of the marl beds the remains of fluviatile testacea are very abundant, though it is only in a few situations where they have formed any large proportion of the deposit. The shells appear to have flourished in immense numbers, probably from the facility with which they obtained calcareous matter, and other favorable circumstances; but still it is plain that the formations of this kind are generally due to calcareous springs or to the percolation of rain water through the surrounding rocks, which, from its excess of carbonic acid, dissolves the calcareous particles in the soil or the harder strata.

NO. 50. SHELL MARL.

(FROM NEAR ROCHESTER, NEW YORK. DESCRIBED BY J. S. DILLER.)

A few miles east of Rochester, New York, is a small place which until recently was a swamp, but is now dry land and cultivated. Originally it was a small lake, which was gradually filled by sediments washed from the adjacent slopes, and became first a swamp and then arable land. In the lake lived numerous mollusks, whose remains were buried in the mud of the lake, converting it into marl. As the shells may still be plainly seen, the material is shell marl. In some cases the shells are so abundant as to form the greater portion of the mass, but in specimen No. 50, although numerous, they form but a small portion of the whole. When the marl is placed in dilute acid it effervesces vigorously for a short time only, and the greater portion of the material, which under the microscope is seen to be composed of sand and argillaceous matter, with traces of fibrous vegetal remains, is left as a residue.

NO. 51. DIATOM EARTH. (INFUSORIAL EARTH, OR TRIPOLITE.)

(FROM WHITE PLAINS, CHURCHILL COUNTY, NEVADA. DESCRIBED BY J. S. DILLER.)

Diatom earth, sometimes called tripolite (or tripolyte²), and more frequently infusorial earth, is a soft earthy material like chalk (No. 39), volcanic dust (No. 58), or kaolin (No. 149), but differs from all of these in being composed chiefly of extremely minute siliceous plants, or diatoms. The diatoms were once included under the general term "infusoria," hence the name *infusorial earth*. Tripolite, or tripoli, takes its name from the country in Africa, where similar material occurs. In that case, however, instead of being composed of diatoms, it appears to be derived from the leaching of a siliceous limestone.

The shells of organisms in lacustrine waters of limestone regions, as we have already seen, are calcareous, for there large masses of calcareous rocks give carbonate of lime to the waters of the lakes. In

¹ Geology of New York, Part IV. 1843, p. 361.

² Dana's Manual of Geology. 4th edition, p. 81.

regions where the prevailing rocks are rich in silica the shells of organisms which flourish in the waters are siliceous. The most common of such siliceous organisms are diatoms, a very minute species of plant, of which there are many forms. A few of these are illustrated in Dana's Manual of Geology, fourth edition, pages 164 and 894. Occasionally they are so abundant that their dead shells, falling to the bottom of the water in which they lived, accumulate and form large deposits. Such deposits are common in the volcanic regions of the Northwest, where the streams carry much silica from decomposing lavas and are occasionally interrupted and ponded by outflows of new coulées. Several excellent examples of such ponding, produced by the recent outflows of lava forming dams in the bed of the stream, occur along Pit River and Klamath River, in northern California. In such cases there was developed above the dam a temporary lake in which diatoms flourished and gave rise to small local deposits, now exposed on the banks of the river, which by long-continued corrasion has cut a canyon through the lava and drained the lake. The diatom earth of White Plains, Nevada, forms a bed of larger extent. It is of Miocene age, and has been tilted with the associated volcanic rocks.¹ Its mode of accumulation is illustrated by Shaler.² Although diatom earth is often of lacustral origin, it is produced also in the warm waters of the siliceous springs of the Yellowstone National Park, where, as Weed has shown, beds 3 to 6 feet in thickness cover many square miles.³

Diatoms flourish in the surface water of parts of the ocean, especially in the South Atlantic, where they are so abundant as to becloud it and where they serve as food for whales. Their remains sink to the bottom and form great accumulations of diatom ooze.⁴ Their tests, unlike the calcareous ones of foraminifera, are insoluble and may sink to the bottom of the deepest ocean.

Diatom earth is found in many parts of the world, and is extensively used for polishing. It has been used also as an absorbent in the manufacture of explosives, and as a packing about steam boilers. The "silver white" of commerce is diatom earth.

In the United States it occurs at many localities, of which two may be mentioned. Near Richmond, Virginia, it forms a bed 30 feet thick and 100 miles in extent; and near Monterey, California, there is a bed of it 50 feet in thickness, but of unknown extent. There are many other localities. The output for 1896 in this country was 2,796 tons, valued at \$16,042.

¹U. S. Geol. Expl. Fortieth Par., Vol. I, Systematic Geology, p. 421; Vol. II, Descriptive Geology, p. 770.

²The origin and nature of soils: Twelfth Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. Survey, Part I, 1891, p. 316, fig. 22.

³Botanical Gazette, Vol. XIV, No. 5, p. 117, 1889.

⁴Reports of the Challenger Expedition, Deep Sea Deposits, p. 208.

No. 52. FOSSILIFEROUS IRON ORE.

(FROM ROCHESTER, NEW YORK. DESCRIBED BY J. S. DILLER.)

The rocks of the Clinton series, exposed along the Genesee River, near Rochester, are illustrated in Pl. XXIII. The main mass is a thin-bedded limestone of the Clinton series in the upper Silurian system, but near its base, plainly visible in the figure, is a bed of iron ore—red hematite—illustrated by specimen No. 52. At this point the ore bed has a thickness of 14 inches. Twenty miles to the east it attains its greatest thickness, 24 inches. Westward from Rochester the ore bed extends only a short distance, for it does not reach the Niagara River. To the south, however, in the Appalachian region, it has a remarkable distribution. Sometimes there is only one bed, as at Rochester; then again there may be three beds, ranging from 1 foot to 10 feet in thickness. They can be traced from New York through Pennsylvania, Virginia, Kentucky, and Tennessee into Alabama. They occur also in Wisconsin.

The ore is usually fossiliferous, as is specimen No. 52, and is sometimes called "red fossil ore." At other times it is oolitic, and is referred to as the oolitic iron ore; also as the Clinton ore, on account of its age and place of best exposure. The fossils are chiefly broken crinoids and bryozoa.

The rock is made up of flattish or elongated grains, many of which are fragments of shells, but when seen in the hand specimen all appear to be oxide of iron. Under the microscope, however, these fossil fragments are, in most cases, found to be only partially made up of iron ore. In some cases there is a fine coating of the oxide, such as may be seen about the grains of beach sand, as well as about the grains of many sandstones and quartzites, but generally it is thicker than a mere coating, and in many cases it completely replaces the carbonate of lime of the original fossil. Some of the grains look oolitic, but in a thin section no concentric or radial arrangement, suggesting concretionary structure, was observed. At many other places, however, as shown by Smyth,¹ the oolitic structure is well developed. In specimen No. 52 the cement binding the ferruginous grains together is calcite and silica. They may be intermingled or may occur separately, but in either case the cement contains but little oxide of iron. The silica is occasionally radial-fibrous and optically negative, like chalcedony.

By dissolving a fragment of this ore in hydrochloric acid, after the carbonate of lime has completely disappeared it is found that the ore is intimately associated with much silica, which is not easily recognized before the carbonates are removed. Upon close examination of a thin section a considerable part of the carbonate of lime in the fossil fragments is seen to be replaced by silica.

¹Am. Jour. Sci., June, 1891, 3d series, Vol. XLIII, p. 487.



BED OF FOSSILIFEROUS IRON ORE BETWEEN BEDS OF LIMESTONE, ROCHESTER, NEW YORK.



When this rock is long exposed, at or near the surface, to atmospheric influences and drainage, it is softened by the removal of much of the carbonate of lime cement, and thus the proportion of oxide of iron is greatly increased, making the rock a valuable ore of iron. Below drainage the carbonate of lime is not removed, and the rock is harder and of less value for the iron it contains; but as it affords the necessary flux for more siliceous ores, it may still be used for its iron. It is important, however, to note that the ore in both cases is the anhydrous oxide of iron—that is, red hematite—and not the carbonate, or limonite, as might be expected from its association with carbonate of lime.

This ore has been extensively used of late years in the Southern States, especially at Birmingham, Alabama, and at various points in Tennessee. Originally it was considerably used in Tennessee, not only as a source of iron, but also in dyeing, and it has been known in that region for many years as the “dyestone ore.”

The fossiliferous and bedded character of this ore, and its extensive distribution, are altogether exceptional, so that its origin is a matter of much interest. James Hall¹ regarded it as derived from pyrite, in part at least, through the action of thermal waters, but this view has long since given place to other hypotheses.

The facts that the oxide of iron in the bed replaces bryozoa and other calcareous fossils, and that below the drainage level the rock is largely carbonate of lime, have led to the view that the ore originated entirely by the replacement of limestone after the strata were tilted up into their present position. This view was advocated by A. F. Foerste,² and especially by James P. Kimball.³

The type locality of the rocks of the series to which the iron ore belongs is at Clinton, New York, where, instead of one bed, there are three beds of ore, and, as pointed out by C. H. Smyth, they are associated with shales, sandstones, and conglomerates, whose ripple marks and mud cracks clearly indicate the littoral condition under which they were deposited along the borders of an interior sea that once filled the Mississippi Valley, and at an earlier stage of its history deposited the great mass of limestone noted in the description of specimen No. 46 (p. 127). The abundance of marine life furnished the material for the coquina-like accumulation of shells, and the streams of the adjacent lands brought the oxide of iron to tide-washed, salt-water flats, where, in the association of the two, the deposit of iron originated.

According to Dana,⁴ “The beds were evidently made over tide-washed, salt-water flats, where trituration is gentle. They indicate a wonderful degree of uniformity in continental level over a wide area.”

¹ *Geology of New York*, part 4, p. 61.

² *Am. Jour. Sci.*, Jan., 1891, 3d series, Vol. XLI, p. 28.

³ *Am. Geologist*, Dec., 1891, Vol. VIII, pp. 356-357.

⁴ *Dana's Manual of Geology*, 4th ed., p. 539.

The oolitic structure of the ore, as shown by Newberry,¹ favors the view which regards the ore as an original deposit instead of a subsequent replacement of the limestone.

C. Willard Hayes has recently examined many of the Clinton iron-ore mines of Tennessee,² Georgia, and Alabama with special reference to data concerning the origin of the ore, and he reports³ that he has never found it passing into a nonferruginous limestone. "While it is true that the proportion of iron to lime in the unweathered ore varies in some cases rather rapidly, it is quite as apt to vary along the strike as upon the dip, showing that the variation is original and not connected with depth below the surface." His observations lead him to conclude, as did Newberry and Smyth, that the iron ore is an original constituent of the bed, and is not due to later replacement.

NO. 53. PEAT.

(FROM NORTH CAMBRIDGE, MIDDLESEX COUNTY, MASSACHUSETTS. DESCRIBED BY GEORGE OTIS SMITH.)

Peat is of recent origin, and the processes of its formation can be observed by anyone who has opportunity to visit a swamp. It is generally formed by the accumulation of moss-like plant matter that has been preserved from the usual decay by moisture which prevented the free access of air. Classified by origin, peat may be termed phytogenous and sedimentary; with respect to composition, it is essentially carbonaceous. The specimen of this collection well exhibits the character of peat in its dry, compact form, in which it is used as a fuel. In color, it is dark brown or black; in texture, somewhat earthy, but with almost all of the characteristics of matted plant fibers. In its natural condition peat varies much in degree of compactness and the amount of water it contains.

Peat is a sedimentary deposit in stagnant or almost stagnant water. Thus the plant remains are usually deposited in close proximity to the place of growth, and often the growing plants are in contact with the underlying peat, which simply represents past generations of the same species. Peat-forming conditions obtain in countries of humid temperate or subarctic climate. The places of peat accumulation are small lakes, marshes, or bogs, where the moisture favors both the growth of mosses and water plants and the preservation of their remains.⁴ The drainage modifications which have resulted from the glacial invasion have favored the existence of such swamps and bogs in the northern parts of this country; but in Ireland peat bogs attain the greatest extent, one having an area of over 100 square miles, with the deposit of peat almost 50 feet thick.

¹The genesis of our iron ores, by J. S. Newberry: School of Mines Quart., Nov., 1880, Vol. II, pp. 13-14.

²Geologic Atlas U. S., folio 8, Sewanee, Tenn.

³Letter, June 10, 1896.

⁴Professor Shaler gives the best description of these marsh conditions, in his paper on Fresh-water morasses of the United States: Tenth Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. Survey, 1890, pp. 255-339.

Specimen No. 53 was collected in North Cambridge, Massachusetts, where it occurs in a small basin eroded in brick clay similar to No. 8 of this collection, and of inter-Glacial age.¹ The shallow pond has been filled during post-Glacial time by this deposit of plant remains, which is from 3 to 4 feet thick. In the lower part of this deposit the peat is compact and composed of finely comminuted material, which grades upward into a vegetal mat, on the surface of which the peat-making plants are growing in some places. The origin of the compact peat is thus clearly shown.

Many varieties of peat have been distinguished, classification being based upon the kind of peat-forming plants, or upon the physical and chemical characters of the peat itself. The amount of carbon present varies from 50 to 62 per cent, but usually there is little increase over the amount contained in peat moss, *Sphagnum*. The principal use of peat is as a fuel, but it is far inferior to other fuels; and it is also used as an absorbent and as a fertilizer.

NO. 54. CANNEL COAL.

(FROM WALLINS CREEK, HARLAN COUNTY, KENTUCKY. DESCRIBED BY GEORGE OTIS SMITH.)

Coal, like peat, is composed essentially of carbon derived from vegetal matter accumulated under conditions in which water played an important part. It may therefore be regarded as a phytogenous sedimentary rock, but it is unlike peat in all its physical and chemical characters, and far superior to it in economic importance. Coal is not believed to have been deposited as coal, hence its origin needs to be discussed under two heads—the conditions of accumulation and the character of subsequent change. Peat has been defined as simply preserved plant débris, and is essentially an unaltered rock; but in the case of coal the changes subsequent to deposition have been considerable. This alteration has consisted of changes in structure or texture and in chemical composition. Thus, the coal specimens might be described later as altered rocks were it not for their natural relation to the peat just described.

That coal represents old deposits of vegetal matter is well proved by both its megascopic and its microscopic structure. Distinct plant impressions are often seen on coal. Logs are found changed to coal, and its inner structure in many cases is fibrous or cellular. The microscope reveals even delicate spores as constituents of coal. The fossil leaves and other plant remains, which are so abundant in the associated shales and sandstones, strengthen the proof of its organic origin. Concerning the conditions of accumulation of this mass of plant débris, two rival hypotheses may be mentioned, but a complete discussion of them would involve the consideration of the most complex of geologic phenomena.

¹The glacial brick clays of Rhode Island and southeastern Massachusetts: Chap. III, The clays about Boston, by C. F. Marbut and J. B. Woodworth: Seventeenth Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. Survey, Part I, 1896, pp. 969-996.

The one hypothesis gives to coal a growth-in-place origin, the other a drift or transport origin.

The growth-in-place origin involves a comparison of Paleozoic coal beds and recent peat deposits. The hypothesis extends peat-forming conditions over vast areas, and pictures a luxuriance of vegetation hardly to be comprehended from our knowledge of present conditions. Such a view is supported by the presence of the underclay, supposed to represent the soil which supported this growth, and also by the frequent occurrence of roots (*Stigmaria*) in this clay and of tree trunks in the sandstone above the coal. An accumulation as great as that represented in the coal beds seems to imply tropical vegetation; yet the process was one of preservation as well as of production of the organic matter. The climate that would promote the latter might prevent the former, since, as has been stated in the description of peat, accumulation of vegetal matter takes place to-day only in humid temperate and subarctic climates.

The drift origin of coal deposits involves sedimentation processes differing somewhat from those which have produced other sedimentary rocks. Sedimentation of this character would take place in the quiet waters of marginal lagoons, into which abundant vegetal matter drifts. Along the margins of these lagoons marsh vegetation would flourish, and here subaerial decay and subaqueous preservation might proceed side by side. The invasion of currents bearing mud or sand into portions of the lagoons would occasion the deposition of shale or sandstone; and thus the splitting of a coal bed may be explained as a simple phenomenon of sedimentation.

The two hypotheses have much in common. Both involve base-level conditions, luxuriance of vegetation, and slow subsidence of the area of accumulation. They differ in that growth-in-place necessitates subsidence of an oscillatory character to explain the alternation of coal beds and subaqueous sediments, while the sedimentation of drift material needs only slow subsidence, possibly somewhat intermittent. Both hypotheses are ably supported, the latter receiving more attention from later workers on the subject. It is reasonable to believe, moreover, that the coal deposits, with so great a distribution both geologically and geographically, have not all had exactly the same origin, and that even in the same coal field both hypotheses may be necessary to explain all the phenomena.

The subsequent alteration of these deposits of carbonaceous debris has resulted in the destruction of much of the organic structure and in quite marked chemical changes. Peaty fermentation doubtless initiated such changes, while later geological processes contributed to the metamorphism. It must be noted that the metamorphism has been selective, the associated shales and sandstones remaining unaltered. This is explicable from the readiness with which hydrocarbon compounds respond to changes in their physical environment. Increase of

temperature and of pressure attending the folding and faulting of the rocks of the coal formation has caused the chemical changes which constitute the difference between woody fiber and coal. The alteration, in short, consists of a decrease in volatile or gaseous constituents and a corresponding relative increase in carbon. The principal physical change has been a corresponding loss of volume, and from compression there have resulted various structures more or less characteristic of the different varieties of coal. These changes have been slow, but the degree of alteration attained in some of the Tertiary coals shows that time is not the most important factor. Coal beds are found in formations of the Paleozoic, Mesozoic, and Tertiary ages, but the Carboniferous coals are the most important, and the coal specimens described below are all of this age.

Cannel coal is black in color, with a rather dull luster, compact and homogeneous in texture, and with a flat conchoidal fracture, although often with a fissility approaching that of shale. Its specific gravity is lower than that of most bituminous coal,^o but higher than that of lignite or brown coal. Chemically, cannel coal is characterized by its richness in volatile hydrocarbons—a quality which makes it preeminently a gas coal. Its name, cannel, or caudle, was given because of the readiness with which it burns with a bright flame, so that pieces were used as candles by the poor people in England.

Cannel coal is more elastic in character than other coals, and is composed of carbonaceous material thoroughly macerated. Fossil fishes and remains of other aquatic animals are often found associated with cannel coal, showing its sedimentary origin. The proportion of impurities or ash is larger than in other coals, and cannel coal thus grades into carbonaceous shale by increase in amount of clayey material.

The specimens of this collection came from the Carboniferous area of southeastern Kentucky. Here the measures lie in a broad syncline, with a gentle fold as its southeastern limit, and an overthrust fault bounding it on the northwest. Analyses of cannel coal from the same part of the basin show a rather low percentage of carbon, with ash amounting to over 25 per cent.

NO. 55. BITUMINOUS COAL.

(FROM GEORGES CREEK, ALLEGANY COUNTY, MARYLAND. DESCRIBED BY GEORGE OTIS SMITH.)

This coal is intensely black, with a velvet or pitch luster and a cubical or uneven fracture. A block of bituminous coal usually shows a banded structure, with some of the bands dull, others bright and glistening. The hardness of this coal is less than that of anthracite, hence its common name, soft coal; and it soils the hand, thus differing from cannel coal. Its specific gravity varies from 1.2 to 1.5. Chemically, it varies considerably in the proportion of carbon and volatile constituents, but is intermediate in composition between anthracite and lignite.

Bituminous coal ignites easily, burns with a yellow flame, and gives off much smoke. The rapidity of its combustion fits it for general use in the industries, while certain varieties are especially adapted for the production of gas and coke.

The Georges Creek Basin, from which locality this specimen was collected, is situated in western Maryland. It is a shallow basin of Coal Measures, containing several valuable beds of coal. The "Big Vein," which occurs near the top of the 1,200 feet of Carboniferous rocks here exposed, is correlated with the Pittsburg coal bed, the most valuable of the Appalachian field. It forms the lowest member of the upper Coal Measures, and its structure persists over large areas, showing wide prevalence of nearly uniform conditions at the time of its deposition.¹ The coal represented by specimen No. 55 is a high-grade coal, standing well in the market.

NO. 56. ANTHRACITE COAL.

(FROM GILBERTON MINE, SCHUYLKILL COUNTY, PENNSYLVANIA. DESCRIBED BY GEORGE OTIS SMITH.)

As will be observed from an examination of this specimen, anthracite coal is black, but with a bluish or brownish tinge. Its luster is adamantine to submetallic and its fracture is plainly conchoidal. It is dense and brittle, and no megascopic structure can be distinguished, yet the microscope sometimes reveals traces of plant remains. Anthracite is the hardest and heaviest of all the coals, with a hardness of 2 to 2.5 and a specific gravity of 1.4 to 1.7. Its chemical characteristic is the high proportion of carbon, which ranges from 85 to 92 per cent in the Pennsylvania anthracite and is known to reach even 95 per cent in the anthracite of Wales. Because of the decrease in volatile constituents, anthracite ignites with more difficulty than does bituminous coal, and burns with a small bluish flame and no smoke, but affords more heat, pound for pound, than any other coal.

The locality from which this anthracite was collected is in the Western Middle Anthracite Field of Pennsylvania.² The eastern basin of this field is a long and narrow spoon-shaped syncline, subdivided by anticlines into many smaller basins. Overtured strata are quite common, and the coal beds of this area are steeply inclined, the average dip being not less than 35° to 40°. Such close folding has tended to crush the coal, thus increasing the proportion of waste.

The chemical and physical characteristics of anthracite are such as seem due to a greater degree of alteration than that attained in the other coals. It has been suggested that there were differences in the original vegetal deposits, since beds of anthracite have been found between or even above beds of bituminous coal. However, these rela-

¹ The stratigraphy of the bituminous-coal fields is described by I. C. White in Bull. U. S. Geol. Survey No. 65.

² Described in the Final Report of the Pennsylvania Geol. Survey, vol. 3, Part I, Chap. CXXI.

tions are exceptional, and it is well known that in the same bed bituminous coal may grade into anthracite, and in many cases this change is seen to be the result of contact metamorphism. Perhaps the best instances of alteration are found in the Cretaceous coals of the Anthracite-Crested Butte area in Colorado.¹ The noncoking bituminous coals are found in regions of least metamorphism, the coking coals in the localities of more advanced alteration, and the anthracite only in areas of great regional metamorphism or in the neighborhood of large bodies of porphyrite.²

If the metamorphism of coal beds is more profound, the coal becomes graphitic, as is the case in the anthracite of Rhode Island.

In short, there is a complete gradation in chemical composition from wood which contains about 50 per cent of carbon to graphite, which is pure carbon. Intermediate members of this series are the peat and the coals which have already been described. The group is a natural one, the members having an origin essentially the same, but with present characters dependent upon the degree of subsequent alteration.

UNALTERED IGNEOUS ROCKS.

No. 57. DIKE.

(FROM WILLIAMSON'S POINT, LANCASTER COUNTY, PENNSYLVANIA. DESCRIBED BY J. S. DILLER.)

By the activity of forces not fully understood, fissures (great and small) are produced in the rocks at and near the earth's surface and filled from below with molten rock material. Such rock-filled fissures are *dikes*. They are common in volcanic regions, and illustrate one of the forms of connection between the volcanic effusions upon the surface and the highly heated interior of the earth in which the lavas originate. They are generally nearly vertical, as in Pl. XXIV, breaking through sedimentary as well as igneous rocks, and occasionally show a marked columnar structure perpendicular to the walls of the dike, like that of specimen No. 103. Specimen No. 57, which includes the whole thickness of the dike, shows the cross fractures distinctly. This jointing was determined by the cooling influence of the adjacent rocks.

Dikes range in size from a few inches to several hundred feet in thickness and from a few rods to miles in length. Igneous rocks such as form dikes are generally harder than the adjoining rocks, so that they are able longer to withstand the destructive influence of weathering, and give rise to ridges which may be traced for miles. The same dike may not continue for many miles, but the group to which it belongs may be more or less continuous for long distances. In connection with

¹ Geologic Atlas U. S., folio 9. Anthracite-Crested Butte.

² Eldridge, descriptive text of folio 9.

the Triassic formation of the Atlantic coast, they extend with interruptions from Massachusetts to North Carolina.

The material of large dikes cools more slowly than that of small dikes, and becomes more coarsely crystalline. Small dikes, like specimen No. 57, are usually fine grained. Large dikes are in general more coarsely crystalline in the middle than upon the borders, where they come in contact with the country rock and are sometimes glassy. A number of volcanoes may be in line on the same fissure, affording escape at certain points for the rising magma. In other places the outflow upon the surface appears to have taken place all along the fissures in sheets, as observed by Russell,¹ Le Conte,² and others.

Dikes may occur in radial groups about a volcano. Volcanoes sometimes become plugged up, and the great pressure of the molten material within bursts the mountain asunder. The fissures afford an escape for the magma, and dikes are produced. This arrangement is well marked in the Highwood and Crazy mountains, as well as other mountains in Montana³ and about the Spanish Peaks of Colorado.⁴ Mount Etna affords an illustration of such a group in connection with an active volcano. Upon its slopes are numerous minor vents arranged in lines radiating from the main crater.

Like joints, dikes may occur in parallel or intersecting systems. Where they intersect, their relative age can be determined; the newer cut across the older.

Many kinds of igneous rocks, both plutonic and volcanic, occur in dikes. Some forms are known only in dikes, and for this reason have been placed in a separate group by some authors.⁵

The most common of all dike-forming rocks is probably diabase, the group to which the small dike illustrated by specimen No. 57 belongs.

GRANITE-RHYOLITE FAMILY.

NO. 58. VOLCANIC DUST (RHYOLITIC?).

(FROM GALLATIN VALLEY, GALLATIN COUNTY, MONTANA. DESCRIBED BY J. P. IDDINGS.)

This fine dust forms a deposit about 20 feet thick within Neocene lake beds of the Gallatin Valley, Montana,⁶ where it has been studied by A. C. Peale. The major part of these lake beds consist of volcanic dust, similar but less pure, and presumably brought into the lake basin by waters from the neighboring slopes, where it has been deposited by the wind. The purer material occurring in these beds is considered to

¹ Bull. U. S. Geol. Survey No. 108, pp. 11 and 22.

² Am. Jour. Sci., 3d series, Vol. VII, p. 167.

³ Highwood Mountains of Montana, by Walter H. Weed and Louis V. Pirsson: Bull. Geol. Soc. America, vol. 6, p. 392. See, also, Geologic Atlas U. S., Little Belt folio, by W. H. Weed.

⁴ Geologic Atlas U. S., Spanish Peaks folio, by R. C. Hills.

⁵ "Ganggesteine" of Rosenbusch: Mikroskopische Physiographie der Massigen Gesteine, 1887, p. 6.

⁶ Peale, A. C.: Geologic Atlas U. S., folio 24, Three Forks, Montana, 1896.



OF ANDESITE CUTTING ANDESITIC BRECCIA, ABSAROKA RANGE, WYOMING.

been deposited directly from the air. It occurs in beds 2 to 5 feet separated by thin calcareous layers, the thickness of the whole 20 feet.

When examined with a microscope, it is seen to be made up of minute fragments of colorless glass, whose angular shapes in some instances, needle-like form in others, together with the presence of air pores, are spherical, elliptical, and tubular, indicating plainly that the fragments are broken pumice. The size of the fragments is very small, the largest being about 0.4^{mm} in diameter, the average diameter being 0.2^{mm}.

Very small percentages of the fragments are pieces of crystals, and appear to be feldspar, hornblende, and pyroxene, and possibly quartz. But quartz and unstriated feldspar may be easily confused when in angular fragments, unless cleavage is pronounced. This percentage of crystals as compared with glass may be due to the relative paucity of crystals in the magma exploded into dust, or it may be the result of a partial separation of the material during its transition through the air, by which means the denser and more compact particles settled nearer the vent from which the eruption took place than the lighter and more attenuated ones. Hence it can not be assumed that the material found in this deposit necessarily represents the composition of the lava before explosion. The glass itself is absolutely free from microlites and is perfectly colorless in the thin bits making up the dust.

The chemical composition of the dust is shown by the following analyses:

Analyses of volcanic dust and of rhyolite.

	I.	II.	III.
	<i>Per cent.</i>	<i>Per cent.</i>	<i>Per cent.</i>
SiO ₂	68.68	74.59	75.19
Al ₂ O ₃	12.69	13.78	13.77
Fe ₂ O ₃	1.14	1.23	.61
FeO	1.17	1.27	1.37
MnO	trace	trace	trace
MgO	1.14	1.23	.09
CaO	1.11	1.21	.68
Na ₂ O	1.23	1.34	3.83
K ₂ O	5.58	6.06	3.33
Li ₂ O .....			.02
SO ₂ .....			.29
Ignition	7.99		.65
Total	100.73	100.71	99.83

Analysis II shows the percentage when the loss upon ignition is left. This loss is unusually large and indicates a highly hydrated glass, compared with the rhyolitic rocks of the Yellowstone Park, which is 50 miles to the southeast, the volcanic dust of the

Gallatin Valley is found to be much richer in K_2O and poorer in Na_2O , and to contain more MgO and a little more CaO and iron oxide. Analysis III, of a rhyolite from the North Madison Plateau, Yellowstone Park, is placed by the side of that of the volcanic dust for comparison. It is a fair representative of the composition of most of the rhyolite of the region. The relatively high percentage of MgO and CaO , and the presence of fragments of hornblende and pyroxene and feldspar, suggests that the volcanic dust may be the glassy portion of a lava having the composition of a dacite, in which potash was concentrated in the groundmass by the crystallization of the soda in lime-soda feldspars. Since this is purely speculative and the actual history of this particular deposit of dust is unknown, it will be better to refer it to the rhyolites on the basis of its high content of silica, remembering that its chemical composition is not normal when compared with the great bodies of rhyolite that were erupted in the region to the southeast, and noting the fact that it may be related to the explosive eruptions of andesite which also took place in earlier Neocene times in the same region.

For accounts of the transportation of volcanic dust, sometimes to distances of 500 and 700 miles, the student is referred to the text-books of Dana, Geikie, and others.

No. 59. RHYOLITIC PUMICE.

(FROM MONO LAKE, MONO COUNTY, CALIFORNIA. DESCRIBED BY WALDEMAR LINDGREN.)

At most volcanic eruptions the effused or ejected masses are partly of a porous or scoriaceous structure, due to the expansion of gases and vapors contained in the magma. The extreme result of such a dilation of the magma by expanding gases is a light, spongy, froth-like substance, usually more or less drawn out in threads and sometimes, indeed, forming fibrous masses with silky luster. It is called pumice.

Pumice may be formed during the eruption of any magma, and we may thus speak of rhyolitic pumice, of andesitic pumice, etc. No doubt, on account of the more viscous character of the magma the kind first mentioned is most common, and such is the rock here described.

The late Tertiary or Pleistocene volcanoes south of Mono Lake, at the eastern base of the Sierra Nevada, when active poured out heavy masses of rhyolitic glass or obsidian.

Violent explosions accompanied the eruptions, and fine volcanic dust, together with "volcanic bombs" of pumice, were scattered all over the surrounding country for miles beyond the craters.

The pumice is light gray, usually somewhat fibrous or silky on account of the long drawn-out pores which it contains. As a rule the pieces will float on water. Under the microscope it is found to consist of a colorless glass, perfectly isotropic, containing a few large por-

phyritic crystals or phenocrysts of plagioclase with narrow striations; one or two larger greenish pyroxene grains were also noted. More abundant are foils of a brown biotite, sometimes 1^{mm} long. The glass is much purer than that of the obsidian from the same locality. It contains no or very few trichites, and only a moderate quantity of microlites. Among these, biotite foils, sometimes hexagonal and occasionally bent and twisted, together with minute feldspar microlites, are the most abundant. Local accumulation of opacite grains and obscure microlites are frequent. Very characteristic is the stringy or drawn-out structure of the glass, caused by long, winding, thread-like gas inclusions.

The macroscopic pores of the pumice of course appear prominently in the sections. They are usually drawn out in an elongated shape parallel to the thin, microscopic gas inclusions in the glass, and are sometimes so abundant that only a slender network of glass remains.

The appended analysis by W. H. Melville shows by the high percentage of alkali and small amount of lime that the rock belongs in the group characterized by the prevalence of alkali feldspars, albite, and orthoclase, though probably a little oligoclase is also present. The silica is rather low for a rhyolitic pumice, and in this respect the rock approaches the trachytes.

Analysis of rhyolitic pumice from Mono Lake, California.

	Per cent.
Loss	2.06
SiO ₂	67.39
Al ₂ O ₃	15.99
Fe ₂ O ₃	0.56
FeO	1.99
CaO	1.63
MgO	0.77
K ₂ O	4.80
Na ₂ O	4.74
Total	99.93

NO. 60. RHYOLITIC OBSIDIAN.

(FROM MONO LAKE, MONO COUNTY, CALIFORNIA. DESCRIBED BY WALDEMAR LINDGREN.)

Just south of Mono Lake, in the Great Basin, and a few miles east of the great fault scarp of the Sierra Nevada, there rises a long row of volcanic cones with a maximum height of 2,700 feet above the level of the lake. Probably in Pliocene, and certainly in Pleistocene times, these craters were in full activity, pouring out acid viscous lavas, which consolidated as rhyolite and obsidian, and scattering volcanic bombs, lapilli, and ashes all over the surrounding country. The volcanoes are no longer active, but their cones are still excellently preserved.

The lava flows are principally composed of a rhyolitic obsidian, which is a rapidly cooled and consequently glassy lava. The obsidian, which was collected at the foot of one of these ridges, is of deep-black color, has a glassy luster, and beautiful conchoidal fracture; in thin fragments it is translucent with a grayish or smoky color.

Under the microscope the principal constituent is a colorless, isotropic glass, filled with a great variety of minute inclusions and crystals, very frequently arranged so as to give the rock a banded or fluidal appearance. Once an inclusion of a glassy andesitic rock with feldspar and augite microlites was noted, showing that on its way up the magma broke through more basic eruptives. Although there are no large phenocrysts, the glass abounds with minute crystals and inclusions, to a degree not to be suspected by the appearance of the rock.

While the mineralogical character of some of these may be distinctly recognized, others are so small and obscure that we can only infer from their form that they possess the physical characteristics of crystals. These are designated microlitic forms.

Among the crystals which may be identified we note biotite, a few distinct augite prisms, small magnetite grains, pretty generally distributed, and minute colorless prisms, with feeble refraction, which almost certainly are feldspars.

The most abundant mineral is brown biotite in long-drawn foils with a maximum length of 0.066^{mm} , although generally much smaller. Sometimes these biotite foils are bent or broken. Further we note a few yellowish-green, strongly refracting grains of augite, and some colorless rounded masses (maximum diameter 0.1^{mm}) of a strongly refracting doubtful substance. Between crossed nicols these latter show undulous extinction and gray colors of interference. Besides these the glass swarms with microlites, which are usually of slender prismatic forms and act on the polarized light, but which can not be positively identified.

Most prominent, however, are other microlitic forms which are designated as trichites. They are defined as capillary crystals of exceedingly small thickness compared with their length. They are nearly always bent, broken, or curved in complicated forms. The trichites have a great tendency to combine in groups, radiating spider-like from a common center, usually a small grain of magnetite. On account of their minute thickness, rounded form, and the total reflection caused thereby, they usually appear opaque, but occasionally larger ones may be found which transmit the light with a dark-brown color. Sometimes the trichites appear isolated, as curved or straight hairs with a maximum length of 0.15^{mm} , and it seems, indeed, as if there were a transition between the recognizable narrow biotite foils and the trichites, although such a connection has not been conclusively proved. At any rate, the trichites seem to be composed of some silicate rich in iron.

Besides these microlitic forms the glass contains a great many gas inclusions, generally more or less drawn out in one direction.

The structure and microscopic appearance of the obsidian containing all these minute forms are by no means constant and similar throughout the mass. The principal cause of this is the microfluidal structure prevailing in the rock and showing that the magma has been in motion after the separation of the crystals and the microlitic forms. Most slides have a more or less distinct banded appearance. In some bands biotite crystals abound, in parallel arrangement; in others, trichites predominate; in still other streaks, minute feldspar crystals may prevail. The bands are often curved in a complex way.

Sometimes the glass may be comparatively free from microlitic forms, while in other places they accumulate in dense masses.

A faint double refraction of the glass is often noticed; in most cases, however, this is due to extremely small microlites, discernible with difficulty even with strong objectives, but in a few places it really appears as if the glass itself were faintly double refracting.

The appended analysis by W. H. Melville shows that the rock has the composition of a typical rhyolite, indicated by the high percentage of silica, small amount of lime, and relatively large quantities of soda and potassa.

Analysis of rhyolitic obsidian from Mono Lake, California.

	Per cent.
Loss	0.41
SiO_2	75.78
Al_2O_3	12.39
Fe_2O_3	0.22
FeO	1.25
CaO	0.81
MgO	0.31
K_2O	4.64
Na_2O	4.00
Total	99.81

NO. 61. RHYOLITIC PERLITE.

(FROM YELLOWSTONE NATIONAL PARK. DESCRIBED BY J. P. IDDINGS.)

A dark-gray rhyolite glass forms a cliff on the east side of the Fire-hole River, opposite Excelsior geyser and the Midway geyser basin. It is part of the great body of rhyolite which, as a surficial flow of lava, constitutes the plateau of the Yellowstone Park.

The rock varies in character in bands, which are alternately glassy and lithoidal. The glassy portions are distinctly perlite, and also finely porous and vesicular, the cavities containing minute white pellets of tridymite. In places the centers of perlite shells are black glass, the surrounding thin shells being light gray. This is a common feature of perlitites in many localities in the Yellowstone Park. The less glassy or lithoidal layers lack the vitreous luster, and are dull gray; they are

also porous, the vesicles or cavities in the rock being unequally distributed in different layers. The banding produced by the variously constituted layers of the rock, which express what is called the flow-structure, becomes more apparent in large masses of rock. The whole is filled with small phenocrysts of quartz and feldspar. In some parts of the rock there are small spherulites.

In thin sections the microscopic character of the rock is quite varied. The groundmass consists, in places, of colorless glass, with numerous trichites and microlites with marked fluidal arrangement. Such places exhibit perlitic cracks. Through this glass are scattered spherulites that appear brown in transmitted light and show the optical characteristics of those in the lithoidite from Obsidian Cliff. They are close together in the lithoidal portion of the rock and have attained various degrees of crystallization. Occasionally they have formed around the phenocrysts as a spherulitic border. Their microstructure, as well as that of the clusters of tridymite, is the same as in the lithoidite of Obsidian Cliff, and needs no special description. The phenocrysts are quartz, sanidine, plagioclase, and augite, with smaller crystals of magnetite. Quartz occurs in idiomorphic crystals, whose sections are those of double hexagonal pyramids; some are rounded. They frequently carry a number of brown glass inclusions in negative crystal cavities, and less frequently bays of groundmass.

Sanidine forms idiomorphic crystals, which sometimes have rounded corners. These crystals often carry numerous inclusions of groundmass, and also of colorless glass. Sanidine in some instances surrounds plagioclase more or less completely, the two feldspars having parallel orientation.

The plagioclase exhibits polysynthetic twinning, in thin lamellæ with low extinction angles in symmetrical sections. It is probably oligoclase. Frequently it is crowded with inclusions of groundmass and glass, so as to be fairly honeycombed. Augite occurs in comparatively large phenocrysts, but in small amount. It is light green and frequently incloses magnetite and glass. Magnetite forms crystals and grains of considerable size, 0.4^{mm} in diameter. With it are generally associated colorless crystals of zircon and some of apatite. On the edges or walls of cavities and in places where tridymite and sanidine have crystallized in microscopic crystals there is a small amount of brown biotite in six-sided plates.¹

The chemical composition is shown by the following analysis, made by H. N. Stokes in the chemical laboratory of the United States Geological Survey.

¹For fuller description of the rhyolites of the Yellowstone National Park see the forthcoming monograph on that region: Mon. U. S. Geol. Survey, Vol. XXXII.

Analysis of rhyolitic perlite from Yellowstone National Park.

	Per cent.
SiO ₂	73.84
Al ₂ O ₃	12.47
Fe ₂ O ₃ .....	.32
FeO .....	.90
MnO	trace
CaO	1.08
MgO .....	.25
K ₂ O	5.38
Na ₂ O	2.88
Ignition	2.76
Total	99.88

NO. 62. LITHOIDITE.

(FROM OBSIDIAN CLIFF, YELLOWSTONE NATIONAL PARK. DESCRIBED BY J. P. IDDIGS.)

The lithoidite in this series of rocks was collected from the northern end of Obsidian Cliff in the Yellowstone National Park. It represents the laminated and more or less crystalline portion of a great flow of rhyolitic glass which forms the picturesque cliff of obsidian, well known to the tourist by its glossy black columns that rise high above the road.

The jet-black obsidian is filled with spherulites and lithophysæ, which are scattered through it in layers. In places the spherulites are minute and crowded together, so as to form light-gray layers having a stony or lithoidal appearance. As these lithoidal bands become more numerous the rock is composed of alternating layers of black glass and gray lithoidal ones. At the northern end of the cliff the lower portion of the whole mass is lithoidal, as in the specimen.

The composition and structure of the spherulites and lithophysæ and the character and probable origin of the lamination of the lithoidite have been described in detail by the writer in an article on Obsidian Cliff,¹ from which the following extracts are taken:

This lithoidite [loc. cit., p. 264] is a light purplish-gray rock which shows, on cross-fractures, delicate bands of light and dark colored layers. The former are crystalline, with small cavities scattered along them, which form planes of weakness and permit the rock to split into thin plates, often one-sixteenth of an inch in thickness. The dark layers are microspherulitic and dense [and are sometimes glassy]. . . . The lithoidal rock is as full of spherulitic forms as the obsidian, but it appears more porous and contains a multitude of hollow spherules of the utmost delicacy and beauty. An idea of their great abundance is given by Pl. XIII, fig. 2 [Pl. XXV of this bulletin, p. 154], which was drawn from a slab of lithoidite and is the natural size. Most of them are hemispherical and consist of a group of concentric shells which curve one over another like the petals of a rose. The shal-

¹J. P. Iddings, Obsidian Cliff, Yellowstone National Park: Seventh Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. Survey, 1888. A part of this paper was previously published under the title, The nature and origin of lithophysæ and the lamination of acid lavas: Am. Jour. Sci., Jan., 1887, 3d series, Vol. XXXIII, pp. 36-45.

lower ones present small, rose-like centers surrounded by thin, circular shells. The disks are sometimes oval and sometimes composed of several sets of shells which have started from centers near together and developed in sectors, giving a scalloped form to the curves. Others are eccentric or send out long, curving arms, cross-walled like a chambered ammonite.

The partition walls are generally very thin and often close together, in one instance 50 occurring within a radius of 2 inches. They are very fragile and crumble under the touch, being made up of small and slightly adhering crystals with brilliant, glistening faces.

The minerals occurring in the lithophysæ and hollow spherulites and other cavities in the lithoidite are quartz, tridymite, sanidine, fayalite, and magnetite, the detailed descriptions of which will be found in the paper referred to and in a more recent one in which the quartz is especially described.¹

The microscopical character of this lithoidal rhyolite is extremely varied, and exemplifies the structure or phases of crystallization common to many rhyolitic lavas in most parts of the world. It has been made the subject of a special paper on spherulitic crystallization² from which the following description has been taken:

In thin sections the rock is irregularly banded or mottled according as the sections have been ground across or parallel to the layers of lamination. The most crystalline parts are colorless, the dark-gray portions are mottled with minute spots, and with a low magnifying power these dark portions are seen to be minutely spherulitic, exhibiting characteristic black crosses. The transparent parts are quite crystalline aggregations of tridymite or quartz and feldspar, often with numerous irregular cavities between the crystals. Occasionally these places contain irregular grains of fayalite, and still more rarely brown mica, besides scattered spherulites, which also border these more crystalline portions.

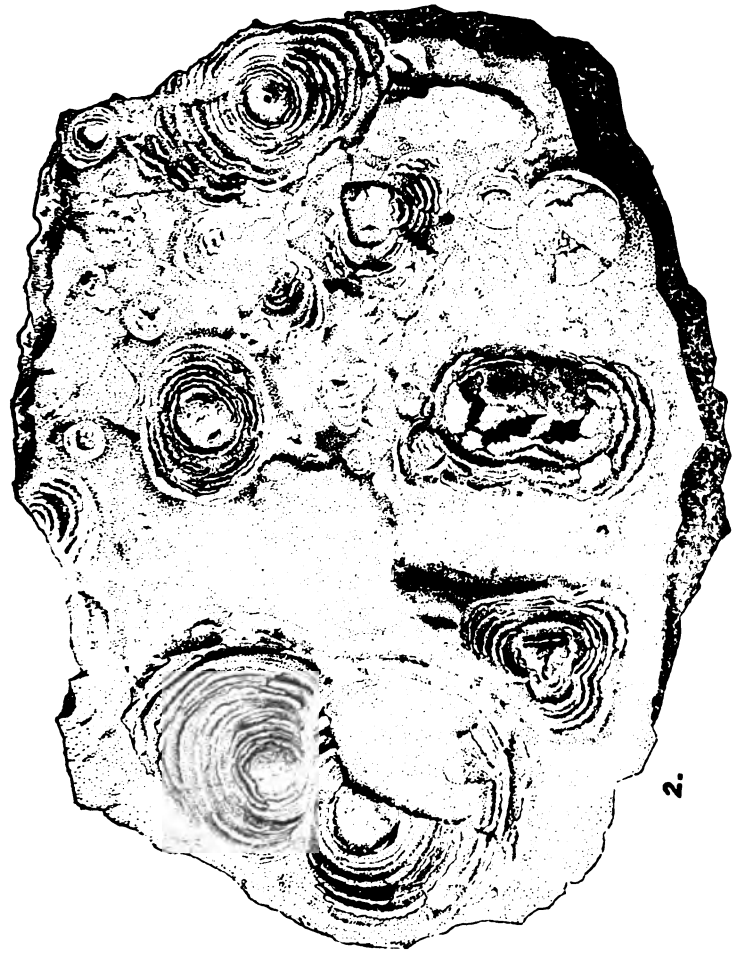
The thin sections show a few of the larger spherulites which are porous, and in some places branching, arborescent or feather-like growths of feldspar—in fact, all of the modifications of spherulitic crystallization described in the paper on Obsidian Cliff.

Studied with higher magnifying power, it is seen that the finely spherulitic portions are crowded with trichites, which are more perfect as the spherulitic structure is more minute, but which lose their form and uniformly fluidal arrangement when the spherulites are more developed, sometimes being crowded out toward the margin of the spherulites and aggregated in opaque lines between the spherulite individuals. The finely spherulitic parts of the rock section also exhibit an extremely minute granulation by transmitted light and appear brown; but by incident light this granulated portion is white, evidently in consequence of the reflection of the light from innumerable small surfaces or cracks. In the small spherulites that lie isolated in and also bordering on the more crystalline portions of the rock the centers of the spherulites are granulated and brown while the margins are often colorless and transparent. In some cases the centers of the spherulites are colorless, and the brown color is confined to an outer zone. In such spherulites the fibers of the outer zone are more delicate than those of the central portion, showing a lower degree of crystallization.

These small spherulites when investigated with the quartz plate prove to be optically negative—that is, the axis of greatest elasticity, *a*, lies approximately parallel to the direction of the radial fibers. This is also true of the most minute colorless

¹ J. P. Iddings and S. L. Penfield, The minerals in hollow spherulites of rhyolite from Glade Creek, Wyoming: *Am. Jour. Sci.*, July, 1891, 3d series, Vol. XLII, pp. 39-46.

² J. P. Iddings, Spherulitic crystallization: *Bull. Philos. Soc. Washington*, Vol. XI, 1891, pp. 445-464, pls. 7, 8.



2.

LITHOPHYSE IN LITHOIDE OF OBSIDIAN CLIFF, YELLOWSTONE NATIONAL PARK.



spherulites which occur in the glass of the obsidian, and are represented by fig. 1, Pl. VII [fig. 1, Pl. XXVI of this bulletin, p. 156]. In the lithoidite the spherulites have formed in juxtaposition, so that they adjoin one another with more or less polygonal boundaries. Occasionally there is a small space between several spherulites where the magma has crystallized differently. These spaces may attain a considerable size, relatively, or may constitute layers of the rock. The spherulites bordering such spaces frequently continue their crystallization a short distance into them, and exhibit distinct prismatic rays that project beyond the apparent periphery of the spherule, and resemble the teeth of a cogwheel. Sometimes the projecting rays assume a comparatively great size. These forms are illustrated by figs. 3 and 5, Pl. VII [Pl. XXVI of this bulletin, p. 156]. In such cases the mineral character of the rays is clearly determinable. The projecting rays are prisms with parallel sides and crystallographic terminations. They extend with uniform optical orientation toward the center of the spherulite. They exhibit in a few instances distinct cleavage parallel to the sides of the prism. The angle of extinction ranges from 0° to 10° or 12° , being usually low. The prisms are invariably optically negative, and are therefore orthoclase crystals elongated in the direction of the clino axis. The high limit of the extinction angles, as well as the chemical composition of the rock and the spherulites, since there is no evidence of the presence of more than one species of feldspar, indicates that the orthoclase is rich in soda, the molecular ratio of the potash to soda in the rock being 1 to 1.

There is a difference between the end of the projecting prisms of feldspar and the part of the ray within the spherulite. The former is transparent and clear, without inclusions; the part within the spherulite proper is clouded and granulated, as already stated. In some instances the granulation assumes a more definite character and has a radiating feather-like structure, which at once suggests the granophyre arrangement of quartz in feldspar. This is unquestionably its true character, although the quartz does not appear to affect the optical behavior of the feldspar rays.

An examination of the microscopic granophyre groups of feldspar and quartz which occur in the same thin sections, and which have been described in the article on Obsidian Cliff (p. 274), shows the same optical characters and feather-like structure. Such an intergrowth is represented in fig. 2, Pl. VII [Pl. XXVI of this bulletin.] It is made up of feldspar crystals, which cross one another at a common point, or which radiate from a common center. These feldspars invariably have the axis of greatest elasticity, a , approximately parallel to the direction of radiation. They have the same crystallographic orientation as the feldspar rays of the spherulites. The intergrown quartz does not alter perceptibly the optical orientation; therefore it must be either so oriented as to have its axis of greatest elasticity more or less coincident with that of the feldspar, or it is not present in sufficient amount to influence the interference phenomena appreciably. The latter is most probably the case, for in a large granophyre group with the same structure, which was studied for comparison, it was observed that the quartz, though appearing to be present in considerable amount, was not sufficient to change the character of the double refraction of the feldspar, which was the predominant mineral. It modified it, however, to a variable extent; and in places where quartz was more abundant its optical character was predominant.

The small spherulites of this rock are unquestionably composed of orthoclase prisms or needles elongated in the direction of the clinoaxis, which radiate from a center and are intergrown with quartz, after the manner of granophyre or micropegmatite; and it is this microscopic intergrowth which gives them the granulated or feather-like structure.

In the case of the spherulites with projecting rays of pure feldspar, it is evident that the free silica ceased to crystallize as quartz in intimate connection with the orthoclase and allowed the latter to continue alone and project into a highly siliceous residual paste, which finally crystallized as tridymite in most instances.

EXPLANATION OF PLATE XXVI.

SECTIONS OF SPHERULITES.

FIG. 1. Colorless microscopic spherulite, showing irregular dark cross between crossed nicols, enlarged 153 diameters.

FIG. 2. Simple form of granophyre group of quartz and feldspar between crossed nicols, enlarged 235 diameters.

FIG. 3. Microscopic spherulite with projecting rays of orthoclase, enlarged 120 diameters.

FIG. 4. Like fig. 3, with crescent-shaped area of pure feldspar substance, enlarged 130 diameters.

FIG. 5. The same as fig. 3, enlarged 120 diameters.

FIG. 6. Portion of large spherulite, showing different forms of feldspar needles.

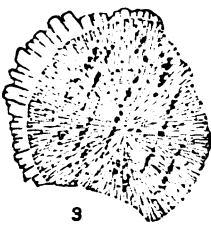
FIG. 7. Branching group of orthoclase needles occurring in the outer portion of the spherulite of fig. 6.



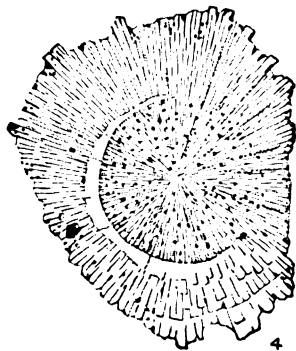
1



2



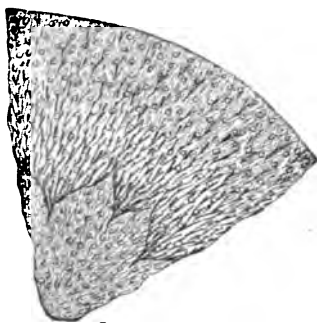
3



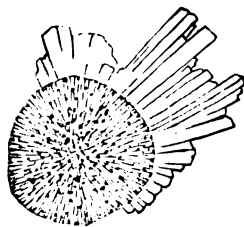
4



7



6



5

SECTIONS OF SPHERULITES FROM YELLOWSTONE NATIONAL PARK.



In certain cases the zone of clear feldspar does not occur on the margin of the spherulite, but forms a crescent-shaped transparent belt within it, as shown in fig. 4, Pl. VII [Pl. XXVI of this bulletin]. In ordinary light this belt appears to be a gaping, circular crack, though its definition is lost at one end. Between crossed nicols it is found to consist of pure feldspar, oriented in accord with the radiating prisms, and producing no disturbance of the dark cross which passes regularly through it. At the lower end, fig. 4, it is seen to be part of the same crystallization as the purer feldspar rays of that part of the spherulite; and in the upper part it differs from the rest of the spherulite simply by being free from the granulated or micropegmatitic structure. There can be no doubt that it is a part of the original crystallization of the spherulite, and that from some cause the free silica ceased to crystallize for a short space and then continued as in other portions of the spherulite. This is in harmony with the observation that the micropegmatitic structure and the other phases of crystallization in this part of the rock are irregularly scattered in patches, so that adjoining parts of adjacent spherulites are micropegmatitic, while other portions of them are free from this structure. Such crescent-shaped spaces in the spherulites of this rock have undoubtedly been produced at the time of the crystallization of the feldspar rays, by conditions which affected the quantity or distribution of the free silica or of the mineralizing agencies engaged in its crystallization.

In parts of the rock the small feathery spherulites bordering an area of tridymite do not terminate in well-defined feldspar prisms, but pass out into irregularly shaped feldspars and send out acicular rays of extreme delicacy. These transparent needles also lie in various directions in the tridymite area. They have apparently the same double refraction as orthoclase, and have the axis of greatest elasticity, a , parallel to their length. A transverse parting is slightly developed. Their mineralogical character can not be made out with any degree of satisfaction from the smallest needles, but they can be traced to stouter ones which are undoubtedly orthoclase; so that there would seem to be no question that the delicate acicular rays of these spherulites are needles of orthoclase elongated parallel to the clinaxis. They are then the same as the stouter prismatic rays, but have probably developed an acicular form because of some slight difference in the conditions under which they crystallized.

The spaces between the spherulites already mentioned are in most instances occupied by tridymite in comparatively large crystals, often twinned and carrying numerous gas cavities. These patches may be completely filled with tridymite or may be but partially filled, there being open spaces between the crystals which cross one another in all directions, and in extreme cases the tridymite may simply coat the walls of a hollow cavity. In most instances the area is completely occupied, when the free silica is sometimes in the form of quartz. There are always other minerals present in variable amounts, including orthoclase and magnetite, with less regularly tourmaline, mica, and fayalite. The fayalite occurs in relatively large irregular individuals, with an opaque border, which at times entirely replaces the original mineral.

The tourmaline and mica occur in minute crystals about 0.025 mm long and 0.01 mm thick. They are abundant in places and lie scattered through the tridymite or quartz, and also in the margin of the bordering spherulites. They occur sometimes together, but usually one is present to the exclusion of the other. The tourmaline is recognized by its decided pleochroism, the strong absorption being across the prisms, $O > E$. Its color is brownish-green; colorless parallel to E . The double refraction is strong and negative. Transverse sections exhibit a uniaxial cross, and are bounded by six sides, alternately three short and three long. It also occurs in the tridymite coating the walls of the hollow cavities in some cases.

The mica is green and also yellowish brown to reddish. It forms stout tablets with six sides, and exhibits strong absorption, from colorless to almost opaque, which is of course in the opposite direction from that of the tourmaline, the axes of elasticity also in the long and narrow sections being reversed in the two minerals. The dark-green mica may be easily mistaken for the tourmaline.

The tourmaline and mica are idiomorphic and must have crystallized just before the outer portion of the small spherulites and the tridymite and quartz in which they lie. They are confined to the region of these interspherulitic spaces, and are not found scattered indiscriminately through the compactly spherulitic portion of the rock. Their period of crystallization is therefore later than that in which the small spherulites began to crystallize and earlier than the final crystallization of the residual magma or paste. Their separation from the magma was preceded by that of quartz and orthoclase, and was also followed by the same. Their crystallization in such a siliceous lava is abnormal, for they are locally abundant in very small spaces within the body of the rock, and not along a contact face of it. The crystallization of the tourmaline at least involves the presence of a small amount of boron and fluorine within the magma before its final solidification; but they were probably present in extremely small amounts and only locally.

While the occurrence of the tourmaline, like that of the fayalite, may be referred to the category of "fumarole action," still this is only correct when the term is so defined as to include any mineralizing influence which heated vapors may have upon crystallization. It would thus include their primary action within fused magmas, as well as their secondary action on solidified ones. The effect of heated vapors which permeate the rocks in many places in the Yellowstone National Park is distinctly a destructive or metamorphosing process; and all such fumarole action is plainly secondary in the sense that it effects changes in the crystalline character of rocks already solidified. It would seem advisable, therefore, in order to avoid confusion, to use some other terms for the primary mineralizing influence of absorbed vapors upon the crystallization of molten magmas.

The second kind of spherulites occurring in this rock, which were described in the paper on Obsidian Cliff under the head of *porous spherulites* (p. 278), are distinguished by being composed of more or less distinct rays of feldspar, which are generally branched, and a cementing material of tridymite, with numerous hollow spaces or gas cavities. The branching feldspars may also lie in an isotropic base, which appears to be glass. The arborescent feldspar growth may form a complete sphere or only a plume-shaped growth, or it may even resemble the stem and branches of a shrub. The optical investigation of these feldspar rays shows them in some cases to consist of many small stout prisms of feldspar grown together with their longer axes parallel and forming long crooked rods in the direction of this axis.

In thin section these rods or rays are partly positive and partly negative—that is, the axis of elasticity, which is approximately parallel to their length, is sometimes less and sometimes greater than that at right angles to this direction. The prisms have a small extinction angle of variable size, and it is observed that the negative rays exhibit less double refraction than the positive ones and have a lower extinction angle. From these characters it is evident that the rays are prisms of orthoclase elongated parallel to the vertical axis *c*, and that the plane of the optic axes is normal to the plane of symmetry. In spherulites of this sort the positive and negative rays are generally uniformly mixed throughout the whole. Such a spherulite sometimes has an outer zone or border of compact, finely fibrous structure, which is negative and is the same growth as the small granophytic spherulites. Tridymite is scattered through these spherulites, besides small grains of magnetite, and sometimes a few grains of fayalite and a little mica.

In other cases the branching rays are all positive. This indicates that the feldspar prisms have the same development—that is, parallel to the axis *c*—but that the plane of the optic axes is in the plane of symmetry, which is frequently observed to be the case in prisms of orthoclase which have crystallized independently in the tridymite in other parts of the rock.

The distinctly arborescent growths of feldspar in which the long slender rays branch off from a stouter stalk is shown in the figure on Pl. VIII [Pl. XXVII of this bulletin]. The prisms become thinner and more crowded together as they grow



BRANCHING CRYSTALS OF ORTHOCLASE, MANEBACHER TWINS, FROM
YELLOWSTONE NATIONAL PARK, $\times 43$.

1

ward, and terminate in broad fronds like leaves. The stems are usually twinned throughout their length, as are also the fronds, which are sometimes found as isolated growths. These are twinned in the same manner, the composition plane dividing the crystal in two in the direction of its length. These twinned prisms of orthoclase are always negative, and the inclination to the twinning plane of the axis of greatest elasticity is about 7° or 8° . These characteristics could only be found in orthoclase prisms elongated parallel to the clinoaxis a , and twinned according to the Manebach law, which is the orientation already given for this form of feldspar in the article on Obsidian Cliff (p. 278).

In the large porous spherulites several forms of feldspar growths occur together. In one instance the center consists of an aggregation of partial spherulites of small size and positive character. This is surrounded by a narrow zone of cloudy material, but slightly doubly refracting, and with a positive character. Outside of this zone the porous portion of the spherulite begins. It is made up of nearly straight radiating fibers of feldspar, with weak double refraction, which are all positive. From points at various distances from the center of the whole spherulite, within these positive fibers, there start stouter fibers of feldspar with stronger double refraction and negative character. These branch out into radiating bunches, which unite to form the outer zone of the spherulite, where the fibers are partly negative and partly positive. In this outer zone it is observed, on closer inspection, that the negative feldspars form stems from which thinner positive feldspar fibers branch like the needles of a pine twig. These needles curve to a position parallel to the stem and to the radii of the sphere. All of the porous portion of the spherulite is thickly spotted with pellets of tridymite. The structure is very crudely represented by figs. 6 and 7 of Pl. VII [Pl. XXVI of this bulletin], the actual structure being extremely complex, formed as it is by innumerable delicate crystals. The first porous zone of weakly refracting rays of feldspar, all of which are positive, must be composed of prisms elongated in the direction of the vertical axis, c , with the plane of the optic axes in the plane of symmetry. The branching groups of strongly refracting feldspars, which are all negative, must be prisms parallel to the clinoaxis a ; they are twinned according to the Manebach law. In the outer zone these latter prisms send out thinner ones in the direction of the vertical axis, c , which are positive. These thinner needles branch forward from both sides of the twinned stem; consequently the crystallization of the twinned prism must have advanced out from the angle 2β made by the c axes of the twinned halves of the crystal.

The synchronous growth of crystals of the same mineral with two distinct habits is a natural consequence of crystallographic branching as distinguished from that due to the splitting or cracking of microlites.¹ Its occurrence in this rock indicates how slight may be the difference in the conditions under which either form of crystal is induced. This accords with the fact that we find no fixed order in which positive and negative spherulitic growths have been developed. In the rock of Obsidian Cliff they alternate with each other, sometimes one having started first and sometimes the other.

¹O. Lehman, *Molekular Physik*, Leipzig, 1888, p. 378.

The chemical composition of the lithoidite at Obsidian Cliff is shown by the following analysis, made by J. E. Whitfield:

Analysis of lithoidite from Obsidian Cliff, Yellowstone National Park.

	Per cent.
SiO ₂	75.50
TiO ₂	none
Al ₂ O ₃	13.25
Fe ₂ O ₃	1.02
FeO .....	.91
MnO	none
CaO .....	.90
MgO .....	.07
Li ₂ O .....	.06
Na ₂ O	4.76
K ₂ O	2.85
P ₂ O ₅	none
SO ₂ .....	.32
H ₂ O .....	.41
Total	100.05

NO. 63. LIPARITE.

(FROM PINTO PEAK, EUREKA COUNTY, NEVADA. DESCRIBED BY J. P. IDDINGS.)

The rhyolite of Pinto Peak is part of a large body of rhyolitic lava that has been poured out over a limestone country, and that is accompanied by breccia, tuff, and pumice of the same magma. It is mostly white, or light gray, and lithoidal, with abundant minute cavities, producing a rough fracture, and sometimes an earthy appearance. The rock is filled with phenocrysts of dark-colored quartz and colorless and white feldspars, besides minute crystals of biotite. In some cases minute red garnets may be seen with a pocket lens. The most conspicuous constituent is quartz, whose dark-colored substance is strongly contrasted with the white groundmass. The quartzes are cracked, and seldom exhibit crystallographic forms. Feldspar, though equally abundant, is less noticeable because of its color. It is brilliant and glassy, and is partly sanidine and partly plagioclase. Biotite occurs in distinct six-sided crystals.

In thin section the rock consists of a holocrystalline groundmass and porphyritic crystals and angular fragments. The groundmass exhibits flow-structure, which is expressed by streaks of semiopaque, faintly yellow material with no definite characteristics. The arrangement of the crystal particles presents no special connection with the flow-structure, except in some instances. The form of the grains in the groundmass is indefinite and allotriomorphic; their size varies from microscopic to submicroscopic proportions, so that their existence is inferred from their action on polarized light. The structure is then known as microcryptocrystalline.

A study of favorable spots shows the groundmass to consist of microscopic interpenetrating grains of quartz and feldspar, through which are scattered larger grains, about 0.06^{mm} in diameter, for the most part quartz; a portion is orthoclase and plagioclase. There are also minute crystals of biotite in some cases, and a small amount of light red garnet in irregularly shaped grains. The latter is quite uniformly distributed through the mass of the rock.

The phenocrysts of quartz occur in well-developed dihexahedrons, and in angular fragments; rarely as rounded grains. They are irregularly cracked and free from impurities, but sometimes contain bays of groundmass and a few colorless glass inclusions. Around the inclusion may sometimes be seen double-refraction phenomena, which have been produced by internal strain. This in some cases has caused small cracks that pass through the center of the dihexahedral glass inclusion and extend short distances into the quartz crystal along three planes corresponding to three planes of symmetry in the crystal. Occasionally there are fluid inclusions with moving bubbles.

The feldspar phenocrysts are sanidine, and also plagioclase in variable proportions. The substance of the feldspars is fresh and very free from impurities. Their forms are sometimes crystallographic, often angular and fragmental. The twinning of the feldspars is characteristic. Many of the sanidines are Carlsbad twins; the plagioclase exhibits polysynthetic twinning according to the albite law, and sometimes according to the pericline law. Zonal structure is rarely observed. Cleavage is frequently perfect, though often wanting; conchoidal fractures occur, and the resemblance to quartz is so strong that optical tests are necessary to distinguish them. The sanidine often exhibits a very small angle between the optic axes, and the plane of the optic axes is sometimes normal to the plane of symmetry and sometimes parallel to it.

The plagioclase feldspar is probably oligoclase, its substance is like that of sanidine, and the polysynthetic twins are also twinned according to the Carlsbad law. Gas cavities sometimes occur, but none of glass. Biotite occurs in small crystals, dark brown, with small optical angle. Zircon occurs sparingly. Magnetite is almost entirely absent; occasionally a minute crystal of it may be seen.¹

¹ For further description see Monograph XX, U. S. Geological Survey, Geology of the Eureka District, by Arnold Hague, pp. 237, 264, 374.

The chemical composition is given in the following analysis by Dr. Edward Hart:

Analysis of liparite from Pinto Peak, Nevada.

	Per cent.
SiO ₂	73.91
TiO ₂	
Al ₂ O ₃	15.29
Fe ₂ O ₃	
FeO.....	0.89
MnO.....	
MgO.....	
CaO.....	0.77
Na ₂ O.....	3.62
K ₂ O.....	4.79
P ₂ O ₅	0.07
Ignition.....	1.19
Total.....	100.53

NO. 64. NEVADITE.

(FROM CHALK MOUNTAIN, EAGLE COUNTY, COLORADO. DESCRIBED BY WHITMAN CROSS.)

Geologic occurrence.—The nevadite of which No. 64 is a specimen forms a low mountain mass between the headwaters of the Arkansas, Eagle, and Tenmile rivers. The mountain lies on the continental divide, and has steep slopes with a cliff at the top on the south, east, and north, while cut into by stream branches on the west. The nearly level summit lies at an elevation of a little less than 12,000 feet on the eastern side of the mass. The mountain derives its name from the white color of the cliffs.

All about the mass, which is 2 miles in longest diameter, Carboniferous sandstones and conglomerates of the Weber formation are exposed, but the contacts with the nevadite are so much obscured by talus slopes that the relation of the sedimentary to the igneous rock can not be fully made out. From the structure of the nevadite it is inferred that the mass seen must have consolidated very near the surface. The body is interpreted as an irregular intrusive sheet cutting obliquely across the Carboniferous strata, and it is assumed that parts of the magma may have reached the surface and formed lava streams.

Definition.—The term nevadite is here applied, as defined by Hague and Iddings,¹ to a rhyolite “characterized by an abundance of porphyritic crystals embedded in a relatively small amount of groundmass.”

General description.—This rock has many phenocrysts of sanidine, oligoclase, smoky quartz, and a few of biotite, embedded in a light-gray groundmass which a hand lens shows to be evenly granular and specked by numerous small biotite leaves and a dust of magnetite.

¹ Am. Jour. Sci, 3d series, Vol. XXVII, 1884, p. 461.

Two somewhat different modifications are represented in the collection. One has large sanidine crystals, reaching a maximum length of 3^{cm}, which usually show a delicate satiny luster parallel to a steep orthodome, apparently $\frac{15}{2} P \bar{\omega}$, ($\bar{15}.0.2$). In the other form of the rock the sanidines are smaller and clearer with faint luster, if any. Both varieties have numerous smoky quartz crystals, generally much fractured, and showing prismatic and pyramidal faces. Oligoclase is present in many small phenocrysts, and these are often included in the larger sanidine crystals. The mica is a very subordinate element of the rock.

The phenocrysts.—The especially noteworthy mineral of the rock is sanidine. Its crystals are fresh and glassy, usually developed as thick tablets parallel to the clinopinacoid, with prism and two or three orthodomes as the terminal planes. Carlsbad twinning is common. The delicate satiny luster referred to is very beautifully developed in many crystals. The luster is due to films of air between the thin plates of a very perfect parting which is not exactly like a cleavage. When actual separation of these plates has not occurred there is sometimes an exquisite blue color to be seen parallel to the steep orthodome. This color is most brilliant in the small sanidines of certain rhyolites, where no cleavage parallel to the dome in question can be detected.

The numerous small crystals of oligoclase in this nevadite are quantitatively much less than the sanidines. They are frequently included in the latter.

Quartz occurs very abundantly in more or less rounded or resorbed crystals. The material is very pure, free from inclusions of other minerals or of glass, and from penetrating arms of the groundmass. Gas pores of very minute size are numerous, and also fluid intrusions with relatively little fluid in them.

Biotite is sparingly developed in rudely hexagonal leaves, containing many included grains of magnetite.

The groundmass.—Quartz and feldspar in very even-grained mixture, with flakes of biotite, constitute the groundmass. Quartz is very often developed in double pyramids, leaving the feldspar to occur in irregular grains. But little triclinic feldspar can be detected. There are sometimes small gas pores between groundmass grains, and in some sections there appears to be a very small amount of clear amorphous substance in angular spaces between the quartz and feldspar particles of the groundmass. This is never sufficiently developed to form a basis, and while it seems to be residual glass its nature is not clearly determinable. It is identical in appearance and development with what has been determined as glass in the rhyolite of the Hohenburg, near Berkum on the Rhine.

Occasionally there are drusy cavities in this nevadite which contain many thin sanidine tablets and, rarely, a few stout crystals of quartz and topaz. This occurrence of topaz was the first to be described as

primary in igneous rocks. Topaz is now known in lithophysal cavities of many rhyolites, and the development of these drusy cavities in the Chalk Mountain nevadite, with the occurrence of topaz in them, is one of the principal indications that the rock consolidated near the earth's surface.

Chemical composition.—A specimen of the finer-grained rock of Chalk Mountain was subjected to quantitative analysis by W. F. Hillebrand with the following result, under I. The clear sanidine phenocrysts have the composition given under II.

Analyses of nevadite and sanidine from Chalk Mountain, Colorado.

	I.	II.
	<i>Per cent.</i>	<i>Per cent.</i>
SiO ₂	74.45	65.04
Al ₂ O ₃	14.72	20.40
Fe ₂ O ₃	none	
FeO	0.56	
MnO ₂	0.28	
CaO	0.83	0.79
MgO	0.37	
K ₂ O	4.53	9.74
Na ₂ O	3.97	
Li ₂ O	trace	4.11
H ₂ O	0.66	.29
P ₂ O ₅	0.01	
Total	100.38	100.37

Specific gravity of rock, 2.61 at 32° C

There probably should have been a very small amount of Fe₂O₃ found, but the rock analyzed was nearly free from magnetite, and contained little biotite. MnO₂ is present as a stain of pyrolusite in patches through the rock. It is clear that the rock has a large excess of silica as quartz and that much of the soda is present in the sanidine.

The following publications by the writer refer to the nevadite of Chalk Mountain:

Bull. U. S. Geol. Survey, No. 20, Contributions to the Mineralogy of the Rocky Mountains, pp. 75-80. On the luster exhibited by sanidine in certain rhyolites.

Ibid., pp. 81-82. An unusual occurrence of topaz.

Mon. U. S. Geol. Survey, Vol. XII, Geology and Mining Industry of Leadville, Colorado, by S. F. Emmons. In Appendix I, Petrography, pp. 345-349.

NO. 65. METARHYOLITE.

(FROM UTLEY, GREEN LAKE COUNTY, WISCONSIN. DESCRIBED BY S. WEIDMAN.¹)

The Utley metarhyolite (quartz-keratophyre) is of pre-Cambrian age, probably Keweenawan, and occurs as a single knob in unconformable

¹Adapted from an article on the Utley metarhyolite: Bull. No. 3, Geol. and Nat. Hist. Survey of Wisconsin.

contact with lower Ordovician sandstone and limestone. It is intruded by a few small dikes of diabase of pre-Cambrian age.

The normal rock of this area has a dark—almost black—groundmass, in which are embedded numerous phenocrysts of feldspar and quartz. The rock is very compact and brittle, and breaks easily, with a conchoidal fracture.

The phenocrysts of feldspar, which are more numerous than those of quartz, are grayish white in the fresh specimens, but are somewhat reddish on the weathered surface, owing to alteration. They vary in size from 1^{mm} to 5^{mm} in diameter, and sometimes in certain coarse spots they attain a thickness of 8^{mm} and even 10^{mm}. These feldspar crystals are triclinic, as is indicated by their well-developed cleavage, the angle between the two most important cleavage faces being about $93^{\circ} 32'$.

The quartz crystals, as seen in the hand specimen, have the characteristic limpid appearance, and usually possess good crystal forms, but are sometimes rounded. They vary in size and are approximately equidimensional with the feldspar phenocrysts with which they are associated.

The dark-colored groundmass is megascopically very dense and aphanitic and always breaks along curved planes. Thick masses of nodules or spheroids, produced by spheroidal parting, which phenomenon is brought out clearly on the weathered surface, form an interesting feature of this rhyolite outcrop. The spheroids vary in size from $\frac{1}{2}$ inch to $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches in diameter, and do not differ in composition or texture from the normal rock in which they occur. They have separated out as nodules by weathering or altering along the spheroidal partings. These partings are produced by contraction during the original cooling of the magma.

Under the crossed nicols of the microscope and with low power the feldspar crystals of thin sections of the rock always have a mottled appearance. With a higher power, this mottled appearance is seen to be due to a close intergrowth of two varieties of feldspar, producing what is termed a micropertthitic feldspar or micropertthite.¹ Besides this micropertthite there are a few phenocrysts of polysynthetically twinned plagioclase, probably near the albite end of the series. There is a definite relation between this twinned plagioclase and the micropertthite which will be referred to again.

¹The term *micropertthite*, which is usually meant to include an intergrowth of orthoclase with albite or other acid plagioclase, is here extended and meant to include intergrowths within the plagioclase series as well.

The chemical composition of this feldspar, as determined by Tolman, is as follows:

Analysis of feldspar of the Utley metarhyolite.

	Per cent.
SiO ₂	62.57
Al ₂ O ₃	18.12
FeO	1.32
CaO	5.52
K ₂ O	5.11
Na ₂ O	7.20
Total	99.84

The micropertthite is distinctly triclinic, as shown by its cleavage system. Its chemical composition and optical properties are such that it places it entirely within the plagioclase series, the intergrown plagioclase species ranging from albite to andesine.

The micropertthite phenocrysts are usually composed of intergrowths of two varieties or species of feldspar. One species that is always present is albite, having an extinction angle of $+19^\circ$ on the brachypinacoid ($\infty P \tilde{\alpha}$). Another species that is usually if not always present is a variety of oligoclase-andesine, having an extinction angle of $+5^\circ$ to 7° on the same face ($\infty P \tilde{\alpha}$). In one case the micropertthite proved to be albite and andesine, the latter having an extinction angle of -3° on $\infty P \tilde{\alpha}$.

The nature of the micropertthite is that of a lamellar intergrowth of albite with a more basic plagioclase, each species tending to have its own definite crystal form with vertical axes in a common direction. Its regular and invariable arrangement of its component feldspars, usually as in a few cases, it has been interfered with by excessive pressure. The appearance of the micropertthite in a section cut parallel to the brachypinacoid ($\infty P \tilde{\alpha}$) is shown in Fig. B of Pl. XXVIII.

The micropertthite is wholly secondary—that is, its development during the processes of metamorphism has been long subsequent to the original crystallization and solidification of the magma. This process of development in the upbuilding of the micropertthite may be said to have been accomplished by three somewhat different, yet related, methods.

First, by outgrowths on older feldspar. Growth of this kind is shown in Fig. A, Pl. XXVIII, photographed in polarized light. The shell of micropertthite is seen to inclose a twinned plagioclase of previous crystal form. The outer boundary of the enlargement is somewhat irregular. The inner crystal contains fractures which do not extend into the micropertthite. The outer zone of micropertthite is fresh, the inner core shows much decomposition. The relation of the micropertthite to the twinned plagioclase, as seen in this photograph, is that the latter was fractured and considerably altered before the formation of the rim of micropertthite.

Second, by regeneration of older plagioclase. In this process the perthitic intergrowths of albite and oligoclase-andesine are products of the recrystallization of the older twinned plagioclase. This process begins along the outer boundaries and fractures of the older crystal and very probably takes place along the easy solution planes of the latter. The *c* axes of the perthitic growths are, except in a few cases, parallel to the *c* axes of the original crystal. This relation is shown in Fig. B, Pl. XXVIII. This process, to a small extent, has gone on in the crystal shown in the photograph Fig. A, Pl. XXVIII. In the lower left-hand part of the inner crystal core, above the dark line separating the original from the secondary feldspar, is a small area of perthite forming out of the older crystal. Numerous other cases could be cited¹ where the alteration of the twinned plagioclase to microperthite has been brought about. The unperthitized feldspar is always in an advanced stage of alteration, while the microperthite is always fresh.

Third, by new growth from the groundmass. This process has developed small irregular crystals. These irregular crystals of microperthite have a medial suture from which extend normally radiating fibers of microperthite.

These processes of change have very probably been aided by pressure. In some cases cross twinning after the pericline law has been induced in the original crystal by pressure. In such cases the later growth of perthite seems to follow along the composition faces of the pericline twins. When the latter phenomenon occurs, the laths of perthite have their longer direction almost normal to the *c* axis of the older crystal.

The quartz phenocrysts have a fairly perfect crystal form, but are sometimes rounded. They are often corroded and have embayments, and, like some of the feldspar crystals, show the effect of a moving magma by being cracked and broken, the dismembered parts being separated by films of groundmass. They often contain rounded and rhombic-shaped areas of included groundmass. Rhombic cleavage is developed in some of the crystals.

Biotite, although not apparent in the hand specimen, is seen to be rather abundant in the thin section. It occurs as minute, short, tabular crystals, to some extent scattered throughout the groundmass, but also seems to be congregated in little patches and in zones about the feldspar crystals, and in the fractures as vein material. It is probably wholly secondary.

Hornblende was once present in this rock, but has been completely altered. The fact that it was once present is indicated by angular areas having the typical outlines of basal sections of this mineral. The hornblende is replaced by other minerals, such as magnetite, calcite, epidote, biotite, sphene, apatite, garnet, and quartz. These minerals also occur scattered throughout the groundmass. Minute flakes of brown hornblende, of secondary origin, occur to some extent in the rock.

¹ A more comprehensive discussion of the origin and nature of the microperthite is given in the paper cited on page 165.

EXPLANATION OF PLATE XXVIII.

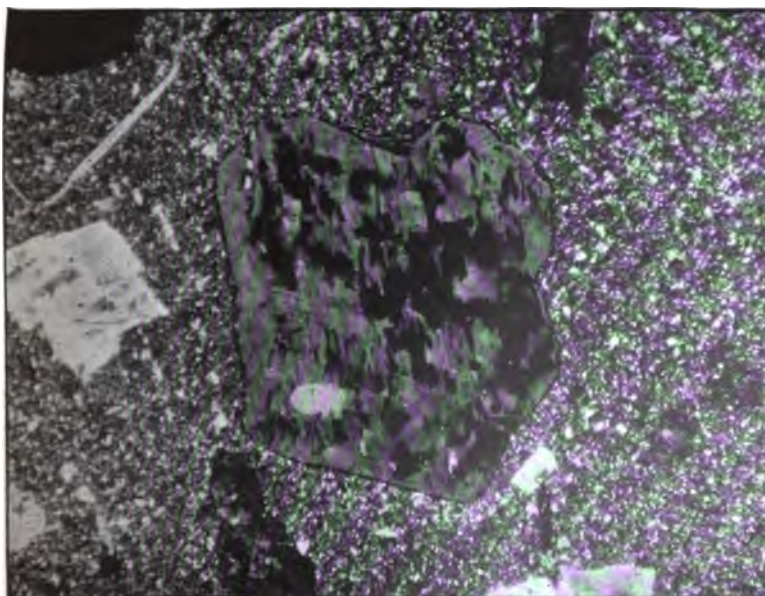
SECTIONS OF METARHYOLITE.

Fig. A. Metarhyolite, Utley, Wisconsin; slide 4379, University of Wisconsin Collection: Secondary growth of microperthite about plagioclase. In polarized light, $\times 30$. Twinned plagioclase core with crystal form, fractured and containing many secondary inclusions of biotite in the fractures, and what is probably sericite distributed through the plagioclase. The fractures and decomposition products are confined to the core. The outer rim is made up of short laths and wedges of feldspar lying in a parallel direction, giving a distinct difference in appearance to the ordinary twinned feldspar of the core. The secondary enlargement has been interfered with in its development by the small phenocryst above and to the right. In the lower left-hand corner of the older plagioclase crystal, above the boundary line of core and rim, is a patch of microperthite, which is similar to that of the rim. The inner patch is a product of the regeneration of the twinned plagioclase; the surrounding rim is a development from the groundmass. The position of the fractures and decomposition products within the plagioclase core establishes the earlier origin and advanced metamorphism of the plagioclase previous to the development of the microperthite.

Fig. B. Metarhyolite, Utley, Wisconsin; slide 3846, University of Wisconsin Collection: Phenocryst of the microperthite in polarized light, $\times 30$. Section cut parallel to $\infty P \infty$ on the M face, showing basal cleavage. A bisectrix nearly normal. The angle of extinction of dark part is from $+3^\circ$ to $+6^\circ$; of the light part about $+19^\circ$. The large amount of lime in the feldspar coupled with the lower angle of extinction of the dark part indicates that the latter is oligoclase with a composition of Ab_3An_1 . The light part is albite. The microperthite is secondary, and the two varieties of feldspar are developed with their c axes parallel to the c axis of the original feldspar.



A



B

SECTIONS OF METARHYOLITE FROM UTLEY, WISCONSIN.

- A. Secondary growth of microperthite about plagioclase; in polarized light, $\times 30$.
- B. Phenocryst of microperthite; in polarized light, $\times 30$.



The groundmass is composed of microscopic grains of interlocked quartz and feldspar, intermingled with which are minute opaque specks and grains of iron oxide. To this iron oxide and other dark-colored microscopic minerals is due the blackish color of the groundmass as seen in the hand specimen. These small dark-colored minerals are arranged in sinuous lines and curve about the porphyritic crystals, producing the common fluxion texture characteristic of lava flows. There is also developed in some specimens a radial spherulitic texture of the groundmass, and in other specimens the mottled pœcilitic texture. The groundmass was once partly and probably wholly glassy, and is now devitrified. This devitrification has been accomplished, in great part at least, by secondary processes since the original solidification of the magma.

In the thin sections of the rock from the nodular or spheroidal beds occur abundant examples of perlitic parting in the groundmass. The perlitic parting assumes the shape of curved fractures sometimes approaching circles, but more often only parts of circles or of other curvilinear forms. From these minute curved cracks there extend, with their longer axes perpendicular to the parting, small crystals of feldspar or of feldspar and quartz, giving the appearance of a radial or spherulitic crystallization along the fracture. In the circular and curvilinear forms of perlitic parting, the radii of feldspar appear as zones surrounding an inner cryptocrystalline groundmass which is like that outside of the zone. This phenomenon is in close similarity to the larger structure of the spheroids of the hand specimens and indicates a common origin of the two structures. Throughout the area, as shown in both the hand specimen and thin sections, are numerous fractures that are filled with secondary quartz and feldspar. The vein material in the fracture of the feldspar is very often feldspar, while that in the groundmass and in the quartz crystals is usually quartz.

The chemical composition of the rock is as follows:

Analysis of metarhyolite from Utley, Wisconsin.

	Per cent.
SiO ₂	73.09
Al ₂ O ₃	13.43
Fe ₂ O ₃	} 2.57
FeO.....	
MnO.....	trace
CaO.....	2.29
MgO.....	1.03
Na ₂ O.....	3.85
K ₂ O.....	1.58
H ₂ O.....	.76
Total	98.60

Besides the constituents enumerated in the analysis, there are also present in the rock very small amounts of CO_2 , ZrO_2 , TiO_2 , and P_2O_5 , as indicated by the microscopic examination. The relatively large amount of lime and soda present explains the plagioclase composition of the micropertthite. The proportionately large amount of soda would class this rock as a soda-quartz-porphry or quartz-keratophyre. Applying the nomenclature of the more recent volcanic rocks to those of pre-Cambrian age, the Utley rock is in composition and texture a typical rhyolite, and in consideration of its altered condition may be called a metarhyolite.

NO. 66. GRANITE.

(FROM ROCKLIN, PLACER COUNTY, CALIFORNIA. DESCRIBED BY WALDEMAR LINDGREN.)

The granitic area of Rocklin forms an irregular rounded mass about 30 miles long and 20 miles wide, inclosed towards the north, east, and south by the auriferous slates of the Sierra Nevada. Westward it is bordered by the alluvial plains of the Sacramento Valley.

As a rule, the rock in this area contains only black mica and hornblende, sometimes, indeed, only hornblende together with quartz and feldspar, and is more closely allied to a diorite than to a granite. At Rocklin, which is a railroad station on the line of the Central Pacific, with an elevation of about 200 feet, the rock assumes a more granitic character and contains both black and white mica. It is somewhat finer grained than in other parts of the area and makes an excellent building stone. The extensive quarries at Rocklin supply a large proportion of the granite used for building purposes in San Francisco.

The rock is of light-gray color and of medium fine grain. Grayish quartz grains, white feldspars sometimes with striation on the cleavage planes, black or dark-brown biotite, and silvery muscovite in small scales may readily be distinguished by the naked eye.

Under the microscope the following primary constituents may be discerned: Magnetite, apatite, and zircon are the oldest minerals occurring as minute inclusions in the later consolidated grains; then come, in order of succession, biotite, muscovite, plagioclase, orthoclase, and quartz.

The quartz, being the last consolidated mineral, forms irregular grains, the outlines of which are determined by the older constituents, although there are indications that the consolidation of orthoclase and quartz in part went on simultaneously. It is clear and fresh, being, of course, much less subject to decomposition than the other constituents. It often shows notable undulous extinction. Fluid inclusions with moving bubbles are common, as usual, in the quartz of the granites. Small needles and foils of biotite and muscovite occasionally abound; while there is a little apatite in more or less slender prisms and small

colorless crystals of zircon, recognizable by their strong double refraction.

The orthoclase occurs, as a rule, in clear, irregular grains, together with the quartz, between the more or less idiomorphic plagioclase crystals. More rarely it shows rough crystallographic outlines. Its period of consolidation is nearly identical with that of the quartz, and grains showing a micropegmatitic intergrowth of the two minerals are not uncommon.

Many orthoclase grains are filled with minute quartz grains, all extinguishing together. Undulous and zonal extinctions occur frequently. Fluid inclusions are not common. The orthoclase is less subject to decomposition than the plagioclase, to be described presently, but the alteration to white, fine, micaceous aggregates may often be observed, proceeding along the cleavage lines. As infiltrations from neighboring minerals chloritic aggregates and calcite may be noted.

The plagioclase is found to be more abundant than in a perfectly normal granite. In many cases there is considerably more plagioclase than orthoclase. The plagioclase is a very acid soda-lime feldspar, belonging to the series of the oligoclases; in only one instance was a grain of microcline noticed. No albite appears to be present. Twin striation narrow, not infrequently absent, or shown by very few polysynthetic lamellæ. Double refraction somewhat stronger than the orthoclase. Zonal structure exceedingly common. The plagioclase is, in contrast to the orthoclase, more or less idiomorphic, showing short prismatic or lathlike forms, without well defined terminal faces. Decomposition has, on the whole, made greater headway than in the orthoclase, and proceeds along the cleavage line and also sometimes concentrically in crystals with zonal structure. As it begins the crystals grow cloudy and milky, by reason of minute, irregular air, more seldom fluid, inclusions. Small scales of hematite and other indeterminable microlites are noted in the clouded mass. The final products of decomposition are fine aggregates of white mica, calcite, and, where a migration of magnesian solutions from adjoining minerals has taken place, single foils, and aggregates of chlorite and epidote.

The muscovite occurs in large and small straight foils, showing the usual characteristics of the mineral—strong double refraction, white color with notable absorption, etc. Idiomorphic foils of biotite may sometimes be noticed embedded in a larger foil of muscovite. The muscovite does not decompose readily.

The biotite is rather more abundant than the muscovite; it is from yellowish to greenish brown, has very strong absorption, and occurs as irregularly bordered straight foils. Inclusions are not abundant; apatite, magnetite, and zircon are occasionally noted.

The biotite is decomposed to a considerable extent, the resulting minerals being a green chlorite and a yellowish-green pleochroic epidote. In a brown biotite foil green chloritic lamellæ are sometimes

intercalated, showing the way in which a complete pseudomorph of chlorite after biotite may take place.

The chlorite is deep green, pleochroic, and shows the usual deep blue or purple colors of interference.

The structure of the rock is characterized as hypidiomorphic granular, in contrast to the structure designated as allotriomorphic granular. In the latter all of the constituents are irregular grains, while in the former one or more of them show crystallographic outlines. In this case the more or less lathlike oligoclase crystals, together with the micas, lie embedded in the clear, irregular grains of the orthoclase and quartz.

The chemical composition is shown by the appended analysis, made by W. H. Melville in the chemical laboratory of the United States Geological Survey:

Analysis of granite from Rocklin, Placer County, California.

	Per cent.
SiO ₂	73
Al ₂ O ₃	16.38
Fe ₂ O ₃	none
FeO .....	.90
CaO	2.42
MgO .....	.48
K ₂ O	1.87
Na ₂ O	4.53
Ignition .....	.52
Total	100.19

From this and from a study of the thin section it is apparent that the rock has the composition of a normal granite, except that sodium is present in unusually large quantity and that a considerable part of the orthoclase is replaced by oligoclase.

NO. 67. BIOTITE-GRANITE.

(FROM PLATTE CANYON, JEFFERSON COUNTY, COLORADO. DESCRIBED BY E. B. MATHEWS.)

The granites from the Platte Canyon are but a portion of the large granitic area which extends along the whole length of the Colorado or Front Range. In the area described in the Pikes Peak folio of the United States Geologic Atlas a large portion of the district is occupied by a granitic complex which has been found to consist of several varieties of granites that can be grouped under four heads,¹ of which the Pikes Peak type is the most prominent. To this type belong the rocks of this series. The fresh unaltered granites are coarse grained aggre-

¹The granites of Pikes Peak, Colorado, by Edward B. Mathews: Bull. Geol. Soc. America, Vol. VI, 1894-95, pp. 471-473.

gates of quartz, perthitic feldspar, and biotite with an occasional fluo-rite megascopically developed. The microscope also reveals apatite, zircon, magnetite, rutile (?), hematite, limonite, and epidote.

The rocks are generally of a pinkish tone, which becomes more accentuated during incipient alteration and fades away when the rocks have undergone considerable metamorphism. The grain of the granite varies widely from a case in which the feldspar phenocrysts are 6 inches in length to the more normal grain in which the length of the feldspar individuals is not more than one-fourth of an inch. In the specimens belonging to this series the usual dimensions are one-half an inch for the feldspar and one-fourth to one-eighth of an inch for the quartz. The biotite areas are generally smaller than the quartz individuals, although sometimes they may be one-half an inch in width. The texture of the Pikes Peak type varies from an aggregate of minerals in which the feldspar is only slightly larger than the quartz to one in which the feldspar stands out in large imperfectly formed porphyritic crystals. The mass of the rock is composed of three or four mineral species, of which microcline is by far the most important.¹

The quartz is present in large, irregularly rounded grains, which are distinctly outlined against the feldspathic and micaceous constituents. Toward the feldspars the quartz appears normally younger, although its contact with the larger porphyritic microcline sometimes indicates that the quartz had already consolidated before the formation of the phenocrysts. In thin sections the quartz is seen to occur either as primary individual grains, or in pegmatitic intergrowths with the feldspar, or as secondary grains filling the interstices and cracks which were formed subsequent to the consolidation of the rock. The largest fragments of the quartz may be one-fourth of an inch in diameter or the individual grains may scarcely be distinguished with the highest power of the microscope. Within the quartz are included numerous fluid and individualized interpositions. They are arranged in long bands or are disseminated irregularly throughout the host. Sometimes there are long hair-like inclusions whose mineral characteristics can not be specifically determined. These are the well-known "quartz needles," which have been considered by various authors as rutile, apatite, tourmaline, hornblende, or sillimanite. In a few instances their nature has been determined, but in the granites of this series the filaments are too fine to permit such specific determination.

¹A mechanical separation of 20 grams of the powdered rock shows the constituents to be present in the following proportion by weight:

	Per cent.
Microcline.....	53.33
Quartz.....	33.41
Biotite.....	10.71
Oligoclase.....	2.55

Under the term "quartz" are included those fine filaments of albite which were separated from the microcline in the crushing, while in "biotite" are included all of those minerals which were not floated in a Thoulet solution when at its maximum density of 3.1.

Microcline constitutes more than one-half of the rock mass, and in all instances shows the characteristic microcline twinning. The color of this mineral is the principal source of the pink tone noticed in the rock specimens, and is usually due to the presence of minute hematite flakes evenly disseminated through the feldspar, or to iron staining along the cracks. The size of the feldspar individuals varies widely, but in the rocks of this collection it may be large or small, since the microcline usually occurs both in phenocrysts and as a constituent of the groundmass. The phenocrysts may occur in rudely automorphic crystals, showing poorly defined pinacoidal and prismatic faces, which give to the mineral a prismatic habit in which the elongation is parallel to the clino-axis. In the groundmass the feldspar individuals are small, somewhat larger than the quartz and without crystal form, occurring only as irregularly outlined grains or anhedral.

The microcline of these rocks may show twinning in addition to that according to the albite law which produces the so-called microcline structure. Such twinning may be according to the Carlsbad law, in which the twinning plane is the orthopinacoid, or more commonly the twinning plane may be the basal pinacoid, according to the Manebach law. Throughout these potassium feldspars are numerous fine disks, lenses, or stringers of a plagioclastic feldspar, probably albite, in perthitic intergrowths with the host. These fine albite stringers occur in the basal pinacoid normal to the clinopinacoidal cleavage and on the clinopinacoid they show an inclination of about 73° in obtuse β ; accordingly these albite lamellæ lie approximately parallel to a steep positive orthodome of the value of $8 P \bar{\alpha}$. In certain instances the albite occurs in small rounded disks, which oriented sections show are not cross sections of spindles, but of more or less spherical bodies.

Micropegmatitic intergrowths between the quartz and the feldspars are not common in these rocks, although they are sometimes present in minute branching or arborescent areas. A more extensive study of the rocks of the surrounding country shows that micropegmatite is not common in the granites of this class (Pikes Peak type), but when present is probably the result of alteration of the original constituents.

Oligoclase occurs in a few instances, but never constitutes any considerable portion of the rock mass. It is usually easily separated from the other constituents by the fine lamellæ twinned according to the albite law. The fineness of the lamellæ and the low extinction of one or two degrees clearly indicates the oligoclase nature. Within the microclines are also minute plagioclase disks which may or may not be twinned. These disks show the effect of marked alteration and are clouded by the alteration products. The altered disks are separated from the microcline host by a rim of clear feldspar which is in physical continuity with the inner core. At times the twinning of the inner core is continued in the rim either directly or alternately, as in the Roc Tourne twins described by Gustav Rose.¹

¹ Pogg. Ann., 1865.

The cause of the altered plagioclase with surrounding clear rims is not definitely known. The difference between the two parts may be the result of original differences of crystallization, the inclusion being more basic, more porous, or filled with interpositions; or the rim may be entirely secondary, a product of the alteration which the granites have undergone.

Biotite is the third in importance of the constituents of the granites, and is present either in fine shreds closely aggregated or in single, somewhat larger, individual flakes. This mica shows a deep-brown color, metallic luster, and a strong pleochroism. The absorption is very marked for the ray vibrating parallel to the basal cleavage where the plate becomes practically opaque; the ray vibrating at right angles to the cleavage is yellow—sometimes even straw-yellow. The plane of the optic axes apparently lies normal to the leading ray of the percussion figure, and is therefore of the first sort—anomite. This determination seems to be corroborated by the peculiar brown color, the small optic angle, and the brittleness of the perfectly fresh cleavage flakes.

Fluorite is present in many sections of this series where it occurs in small irregular grains, and rarely in well-defined crystals, which suggest either cubes or octahedrons. The mineral is specially characterized by a highly perfect octahedral cleavage, which is well developed in the larger areas, but is lacking in the minute crystals. The little anhedrons are clear, and may be colorless, purple, faintly pink, or green, and when the grains are colored the pigment is unevenly disseminated through them, and seems to be more intense about inclusions than in the clearer portions of the mineral. Between crossed nicols the areas show complete isotropism and no anomalous double refraction. The index of refraction of the fluorite in these rocks appears exceptionally high, even as high as that for garnets. The cause of the anomaly is not apparent, but that the mineral is fluorite, and is not a garnet, is shown by the fluorine content in the bulk analysis, where the fluorine sometimes reaches 1 per cent.

Zircon, apatite, and epidote are sometimes present in the sections. They are usually in minute, more or less prismatic crystals, colorless or faintly yellow, that may be distinguished by the low double refraction of the apatite, the high index, double refraction, and lack of cleavage of the zircon, and the irregularity of outline and cracked or shagreened upper surface of the epidote.

The order of crystallization of the minerals in the rocks seems to have been as follows: The magnetite when present formed first, and was immediately followed by the zircon and the apatite. Biotite formed somewhat later, including all of the minerals then existing in the magma. Probably the separation of the biotite was followed by the crystallization of a small amount of plagioclase and a much larger amount of microcline. The microcline of the groundmass is clearly older than the quartz, but in the larger phenocrysts of microcline the

relative age of the quartz and feldspar is different, and it is very probable that the large phenocrysts of microcline succeeded the separation of the quartz and were the last of the original minerals to crystallize from the magma. The age relationships of the epidote and fluorite are unknown. The facts indicate that the epidote is a product of moderate alteration of the feldspar, while the fluorite is closely associated with the biotite or irregularly disseminated throughout the rock mass. When the former is associated with the biotite, the mica is clear and unaltered, and appears younger than the fluorite, and does not suggest that the fluorite is in anywise formed at the expense of a fluorine-bearing mica. On the other hand, the fluorite is not clearly a miarolitic filling, but appears instead to be one of the older constituents of the rock, perhaps of the same age as the apatite and zircon.

The granites from the Platte Canyon very often show evidences of alteration as the result of dynamic metamorphism. The extinction of the quartz becomes undulatory or mottled, and very frequently the quartz has been crushed into a mosaic in which individual fragments are drawn out in a common direction, producing the well-known "striefenquarz."

The feldspars have been deformed by a rounding of their angles and a drawing out or stretching of their material into long bands or flat ellipsoids. This deformation of the feldspars changes the well-formed phenocrysts into large lenses or eyes, so that the granite passes from a massive rock into a schistose augen-gneiss. Few, if any, new minerals are formed by the deformation of the original constituents which differ in specific character from the original minerals. The rocks when crushed show secondary quartz, microcline, and biotite, with rarely any other additional minerals, unless occasionally muscovite, which is formed through the bleaching of the biotite and the decomposition of the feldspars.

The granite under discussion is one relatively rich in silica, sodium, and fluorine, and poor in calcium, iron, and magnesium. The following analysis, by W. F. Hillebrand, is that of a granite from the upper slope of Pikes Peak, closely related to the granite of the Platte Canyon in structure, and in mineralogical and chemical composition.

Analysis of biotite-granite from Pikes Peak, Colorado.

	Per cent.
SiO ₂	77.03
TiO ₂ .....	.13
Al ₂ O ₃	12.00
Fe ₂ O ₃ .....	.76
FeO .....	.86
MnO	trace
CaO .....	.80
BaO	trace
MgO .....	.04
K ₂ O	4.92
Na ₂ O	3.21
Li ₂ O	str. trace
H ₂ O below 110° C .....	.14
H ₂ O above 110° C .....	.30
P ₂ O ₅	trace
F .....	.36
CO ₂ .....	.....
Total	100.55
Less O for F .....	.15
Total	100.40

The practical absence of phosphoric acid indicates that only a small proportion of the fluorine is needed for the apatite seen in the rocks, even though the apatite is a pure fluor-apatite. The remaining fluorine is sufficient to combine with most of the calcium and still be present in the biotite. The calcium occurring as a calcium-fluoride leaves little which may enter into the composition of the feldspar, and consequently the oligoclase must be very near the albite limit. The strong pleochroism and the deep color of the mica suggest that almost all of the iron is used up in the relatively slight development of biotite. The percentage of alumina indicates that much of this is in the feldspar, and that only a small amount is in combination in the mica. After all of the elements are satisfied the silica is considerably in excess, as is evident from the abundance of quartz.

From the texture and from the mineralogical and chemical composition it is evident that the granite from the Platte Canyon is a somewhat porphyritic example of granitite (Rosenbusch), biotite-granite (Zirkel), and true granite (Michel Lévy).

NO. 68. HOENBLLENDE-BEARING BIOTITE-GRANITE.

(FROM FOX ISLAND, MAINE. DESCRIBED BY J. P. IDDINGS.)

This rock occurs on Vinal Haven Island, one of the Fox Islands, in Penobscot Bay, Maine, where, according to George O. Smith,¹ it occupies a roughly circular area nearly 5 miles in diameter.

¹See Geological Map of the Fox Islands, Pl. II of the Geology of the Fox Islands, Maine, by George Otis Smith, 1896.

It is medium grained and light colored, and consists of pinkish-gray feldspars and about an equal amount of brownish quartz, besides a smaller quantity of black ferromagnesian minerals, mostly biotite, but partly hornblende. These dark-colored constituents are in much smaller crystals than the feldspars, which are partly idiomorphic.

In thin section the rock is hypidiomorphic-granular in texture, each of the constituent minerals possessing some degree of idiomorphism.

The large feldspars are for the most part microcline, with very delicate double polysynthetic twinning—that is, lamellar twinning—according to the albite and the pericline laws. There is also pronounced micropertthitic intergrowth of lime-soda feldspar, whose index of refraction relative to that of microcline, and whose low angles of extinction indicate that it is oligoclase. Some of the large feldspars are orthoclase, and exhibit no polysynthetic twinning, while oligoclase also occurs in small partially idiomorphic crystals.

In some microclines the twinned lamellæ are curved and crowded in certain spots, and since the quartz crystals exhibit a strain phenomenon of an analogous kind, it is probable that the microcline twinning is, in part at least, due to mechanical strains undergone by the rock.

In places the feldspar is clouded with minute dots which have a lower index of refraction than the feldspar and are white by incident light. Their exact nature can not be determined, but they are probably in part cavities, in part kaolin. In some cases very small flakes of colorless mica or muscovite are present. The same form of alteration occurs in the orthoclase. In the perthitic microcline the intergrown lime-soda-feldspar is more altered than the microcline. A zonal structure is present in some of the microclines, but is more noticeable in the oligoclase.

Quartz exhibits the characters commonly found in the quartz in granite. It is allotriomorphic, and was probably the last mineral crystallized, though its crystallization undoubtedly began while the feldspars were being formed, and its growth was contemporaneous with that of the latter part of the feldspar. Some crystals exhibit irregular double refraction when examined between crossed nicols, showing that different parts of one crystal have different optical orientation. In some cases the portions are very minute, and appear like indistinct lamination in two directions, as in microcline.

Fluid inclusions are abundant and very small. They sometimes occur in planes which occasionally traverse several quartz crystals in one direction, proving that they are of secondary origin—that is, they were formed subsequent to the crystallization of the quartz and consequently of the rock as a whole.

Biotite occurs in irregularly shaped plates. Its color is brown, with strong absorption for rays vibrating at right angles to α —that is, for rays vibrating nearly in the plane of cleavage. It is light brown for rays vibrating parallel to α or at right angles to the plane of cleavage.

It incloses numerous crystals of colorless apatite and fewer of zircon and of magnetite. Hornblende is in smaller amount than biotite, and occurs in irregular anhedrons. Its color is brownish green, with the usual pleochroism from greenish brown for rays vibrating parallel to α , the direction of vibration of the fastest traveling ray, to dark green parallel to β , and ϵ , $\epsilon > \beta > \alpha$. Biotite and hornblende are sometimes grown together. They are both quite fresh and unaltered.

Sphene occurs in yellowish anhedrons, associated with the hornblende. Zircon is comparatively abundant in small, short prisms, but apatite is much more abundant in small, stout crystals, which are colorless. These are readily distinguished from one another by their optical properties. Sphene, having very high index of refraction and comparatively low double refraction, stands out prominently in the section, has a roughened or shadowed surface, and is not brilliant between crossed nicols. Zircon, having both high refraction and high double refraction, but being in very small crystals, exhibits strongly marked outlines, has a strong relief, and is brilliant between crossed nicols; while apatite, with strong index of refraction and very low double refraction, exhibits strong relief, and very low color between crossed nicols.

Iron oxide is sparingly present, presumably as magnetite. There are also small microscopic crystals, which are brown to opaque, whose character is indeterminable.

NO. 69. BIOTITE-BEARING HORNBLLENDE-GRANITE.

(FROM CAPE ANN, MASSACHUSETTS. DESCRIBED BY J. P. IDINGS.)

This rock occurs along the coast of Massachusetts north of Boston, where, in the vicinity of Gloucester, it forms the greater portion of Cape Ann, and is extensively quarried for building purposes. Its texture is medium grained and its color light greenish gray. It is composed of greenish-gray feldspar, with somewhat pearly cleavage surfaces, about an equal amount of brownish quartz, and a much smaller amount of black mineral, which is mostly hornblende. In thin section the texture is hypidiomorphic granular, the quartzes and feldspars having very irregular outlines and an arrangement suggestive of that in gneisses. The anhedrons of quartz have jagged outlines and interlock with one another, a number of quartzes being clustered together in places. They exhibit irregular double refraction, and are often separated into patches having slightly different optical orientation (feldererscheinungen), which is the result of mechanical strain. There are numerous minute fluid inclusions, and, rarely, inclosed crystals of zircon.

The feldspars are microcline and lime-soda feldspar, which is mostly oligoclase. These are intimately intergrown, as in perthite. The microcline appears to form disconnected pieces, while oligoclase constitutes a continuous intersecting web between the pieces of microcline. The microcline looks as though a large crystal had been cracked and

had been pulled apart, the interstices being filled with oligoclase; but all parts of the microcline have one orientation. The microcline is clouded with minute particles, indicating partial alteration, while the substance of the oligoclase is perfectly fresh and pure. These large complex feldspars are usually twinned after the Carlsbad law.

In some cases there appears to be an intergrowth of two large feldspars in much the same manner as in the graphic intergrowth of quartz and orthoclase—that is, the crystals cross one another at oblique angles.

Between the large crystals of feldspar is a border of smaller feldspars which are mostly lime-soda-feldspar, and probably oligoclase. With these small crystals are also small crystals of hornblende and biotite. These minerals occur in the same manner adjacent to large anhedralons of quartz.

The hornblende is brownish green with the usual pleochroism. The shape of its anhedralons is very irregular against both feldspar and quartz. Its outline is quite jagged, with minute projections of hornblende and of biotite, which have grown in the margin of the anhedralon. It carries inclusions of biotite, magnetite, and zircon; besides larger ones of monoclinic pyroxene, probably malacolite. These have irregular outlines and various orientations. Hornblende also occurs in clusters of minute anhedralons, together with similar anhedralons of biotite, inclosed in feldspar and quartz.

The biotite is brown with the usual absorption and other optical properties. Its shape is quite irregular. Its anhedralons are not so large as those of the hornblende. It appears to have crystallized at the same time as the last part of the hornblende, being inclosed in the margins of crystals of the latter mineral.

Monoclinic pyroxene is quite subordinate in amount, and occurs with irregular outlines, both as inclosures in feldspar and in hornblende. Its color in thin section is pale green, and its double refraction is fairly high. It is probably malacolite.

Zircon occurs in comparatively numerous, minute, short crystals. Apatite is not abundant. It is in small stout prisms, and also in needle-like forms. It sometimes contains rounded isotropic inclusions resembling glass. Iron oxide, which is apparently magnetite, occurs sparingly, and is generally associated in clusters or in juxtaposition with crystals of the ferromagnesian minerals.

Allanite is present in occasional anhedralons, irregularly shaped. Its color is chestnut-brown with strong pleochroism.

The microstructure of the rock is that of a metamorphic granite or of a metamorphosed granite rather than that of a purely igneous or of an unaltered eruptive granite.

The quarries at Cape Ann are said to be next to the largest in the United States, and have furnished stone for many of the buildings in the cities of the Atlantic coast. For further information on the geology of that region see paper by N. S. Shaler on *The Geology of Cape Ann*,

Massachusetts, in the Ninth Annual Report of the United States Geological Survey, pp. 535 to 611.

SYENITE TRACHYTE FAMILY.

No. 70. TRACHYTE.

(FROM GAME RIDGE, NEAR ROSITA, CUSTER COUNTY, COLORADO. DESCRIBED BY WHITMAN CROSS.)

Occurrence.—This trachyte forms a surface mass resting on andesitic tuff and breccia. The rock was the last one in the sequence of seven distinct eruptions from the Rosita volcano, the others having been andesites of various types, dacite, and rhyolite. Game Ridge is a small mass of trachyte preserved from erosion by faulting, and none of the rock now remaining exhibits the outer structural features of lava streams. Dikes of the same rock seen near by show the channels through which the magma came to the surface.

Description.—The rock is light-gray, porphyritic, its most conspicuous constituent being sanidine in characteristic glassy crystals, much fissured and occurring both in tabular and stout prismatic forms, with a diameter rarely exceeding 1 centimeter. These crystals are not very abundant, the greater part of this feldspar being in the gray groundmass. There are many small phenocrysts of oligoclase, but they are not prominent, as a rule; while the less numerous leaves of biotite, the only dark silicate of the rock, are naturally distinct.

Microscopical study shows the predominant gray groundmass to consist chiefly of orthoclase feldspar in short prisms, which, by their more or less distinct parallel arrangement and the curving of the bands about the phenocrysts, cause a fluidal structure. This case illustrates very well that groundmass structure commonly called "trachytic," which is due to the predominance of feldspar and its tendency to crystallize in these microlitic prisms.

The groundmass contains a small amount of quartz, usually found in little, elongated clusters of clear grains, or as matrix for the orthoclase staves. This latter association is rarely so developed as to become truly a poikilitic structure. The amount of quartz is not enough to invalidate the reference of the rock to the trachytes. Oligoclase appears in a very few minute crystals in the groundmass, and a scanty magnetite dust is found in the fresh rock. Ordinarily, there is much limonite in flakes all through the rock, often giving it a pinkish tinge.

Apatite and zircon are very sparingly present, in characteristic form.

The sanidine crystals are very free from included mineral grains except in the outer zone, where they contain groundmass particles, this zone being an added growth of the groundmass period. The plagioclase of the rock is oligoclase, as shown by the extinction very near to the albitic twinning line in all sections normal to the twinning plane.

Biotite is developed only in thin brown leaves which seldom have regular outline and are often very ragged, with magnetite grains included in the border zone or lying adjacent to the leaf, as though resulting from recrystallization after partial resorption of the mica.

Chemical composition.—The freshest available specimen of this trachyte has the composition shown in the following analysis, by L. G. Eakins:

Analysis of trachyte from Rosita, Colorado.

	Per cent.
SiO ₂	66.03
Al ₂ O ₃	18.49
Fe ₂ O ₃	2.18
FeO .....	.22
MnO	trace
CaO .....	.96
MgO .....	.39
K ₂ O	5.86
Na ₂ O	5.22
H ₂ O .....	.85
P ₂ O ₅ .....	.01
CO ₂	trace
Total	100.24
Sp. gr. at 29° C	2.59

This composition confirms the deductions from mineral constitution that the rock is nearly a typical trachyte. Silica is higher than is normal, but not sufficient to place the rock with the rhyolites. The high percentage of alkalis and the low amount of lime makes it clear that alkali feldspar must make up the great bulk of the rock and that the oligoclase can not play a prominent rôle in the groundmass. The percentages of the iron oxides and of magnesia correspond to the small amount of biotite and the change of magnetite into limonite.

Relationship of the rock.—The Game Ridge trachyte is to be compared especially with the well-known occurrences of the Siebengebirge, on the Rhine, near Bonn. Many of the rocks of this classic locality are very similar to that of Game Ridge in structure, in relative importance of the oligoclase, and in general chemical composition. The similarity with the trachyte of the Drachenfels, as represented in specimens accessible to the writer, is particularly striking, especially in regard to amount and development of quartz and biotite and the structure of the groundmass.

Literature.—On some Eruptive Rocks from Custer County, Colorado, by Whitman Cross, Proceedings Colorado Scientific Society, Vol. III, pp. 233–237; Geology of Silver Cliff and the Rosita Hills, Colorado, by Whitman Cross, Seventeenth Annual Report, United States Geological Survey, Part II, 1896, pp. 263–403.

No. 71. SYENITE.

(FROM CUSTER COUNTY, COLORADO, TWO AND ONE-THIRD MILES A LITTLE EAST OF NORTH FROM SILVER CLIFF, AND ONE-HALF MILE SOUTHEAST OF THE BULL DOMINGO MINE. DESCRIBED BY WHITMAN CROSS.)

Geological occurrence and distribution.—This syenite occurs in narrow dikes cutting gneiss or granite in a considerable area of mountainous country lying south of the lower portion of the Grand Canyon of the Arkansas River. The dikes have been specially observed in the vicinity of Silver Cliff, but they occur all through the area drained by Grape Creek, which enters the Arkansas near the mouth of the Royal Gorge, and they probably have a still wider distribution in the Wet Mountain Range, to which the district mentioned is adjacent.

These dikes, standing in nearly vertical position, cut in all directions across the strike of the steeply upturned gneisses and schists. They are therefore younger than the folding of those gneisses, but are older than the great erosion which took place probably in very early Tertiary times and produced surface features not far different from those of the present day. The dikes are certainly pre-Tertiary, but their age can not be more closely fixed from known evidence. Associated with the syenite dikes through this area are numerous narrow dikes of normal diabase.

The dikes of syenite vary in width from an observed maximum of about 20 feet down to 1 foot or less. They are continuous for distances of more than a mile, in several instances, and their courses are often nearly straight. The dike from which the specimens of this series came was traced for more than a mile, and varies in width from 2 to 12 feet. At the point where the specimens were obtained it was about 6 feet wide and had been penetrated by a prospect shaft, furnishing the material for collection.

Description.—The field habit of this syenite is very characteristic. The rock has commonly a strong brick-red color, sometimes with a yellowish shade. This causes outcrops of dikes to be distinguishable often at considerable distances as red lines, contrasting with the darker shades of the ordinary gneiss.

The predominant mineral of the rock is red feldspar, developed in thin tablets, and by the prevailing arrangement of these tablets approximately parallel to the dike walls a schistose structure is produced. There is commonly a dense contact zone of three or four inches in width which grades off rapidly into the average coarser rock of the dike. These contact bands are usually of darker color, and have a dense porphyritic structure.

On macroscopical examination this rock is seen to be chiefly made up of red feldspar tablets, with a subordinate amount of dark material in fine particles, among which hornblende, mica, and epidote can here and there be recognized. The feldspar tablets are like rounded disks, seldom more than 2^{mm} across. The schistose structure arising from

their rudely parallel arrangement is clearly illustrated by most of the specimens collected, for the rock fractures easily in the direction of this lamination and with difficulty across it. Occasionally larger crystals of orthoclase are developed, and, more rarely, long thin prisms of hornblende.

A microscopical study shows the primary constituents of this syenite to be orthoclase, plagioclase, amphibole, biotite, and apatite, while epidote, chlorite, calcite, and a ferritic pigment are secondary products.

The coloring pigment of the rock occurs in extremely small particles, which are doubtless limonite, and which impregnate nearly all of the feldspar crystals as a dense cloud. A large number of the feldspar tablets are plagioclase, as the common polysynthetic twin structure clearly demonstrates, but the pigment often so obscures the optical action that the angles of extinction can not be closely measured. In the zone normal to the twinning plane the extinction angle is always small, however, and it is probable that oligoclase is the only member of the soda-line series here developed. Orthoclase certainly predominates over plagioclase.

The feldspar tablets are never perfectly idiomorphic. The crystallization of the oligoclase individuals was finished before that of orthoclase, and the predominant pinacoidal plane was then sharply defined, while the prismatic and terminal planes seem to have been irregular. The orthoclase tablets are throughout of irregular outline, owing to their mutual interference in the last stages of growth.

The schistose structure referred to was doubtless produced by a movement of the magma during crystallization. By this means the feldspar tablets, which were already large, were forced into a position approximately parallel to the dike walls. Many angular spaces were naturally left, into which the free amphibole prisms and biotite leaves were crowded. The biotite, however, seems to have continued its growth after this movement, for it often fills the irregular spaces completely, and has the usual hexagonal form only when included by some feldspar individual. Some of the angular spaces between clouded feldspars are filled by a colorless mineral, and in polarized light this matter almost invariably resolves into segments having the optical orientations of the adjoining feldspar individuals. The material seems in all cases to be orthoclase, and the ferritic pigment never penetrates into substance of this origin. Epidote and calcite also occur as fillings of these angular spaces, without their proper crystal form. Epidote occasionally appears as a direct decomposition product of biotite, but does not replace feldspar substance except in the more decomposed rocks.

From the facts above given it seems probable that upon final solidification of the syenitic magma there remained some angular spaces between crystals, which were unoccupied by any mineral substance, and that epidote and calcite were deposited from solutions in these cavities at a later period. Whether the clear feldspar substance also belongs

to this later period, or to the final stage of crystallization of the magma, is not fully evident. Porous structure originating in this way is known as the miarolitic structure.

The amphibole of this syenite is unlike any of the common varieties of the group. The prisms are seldom of perfect form in the coarser-grained parts of dikes, and are usually made up in part of a brown and in part of a dark-blue amphibole, the brown forming the inner portion and being surrounded in very irregular manner by the blue variety. The relations of the two are such as to indicate that the blue is merely the later part of the crystal, and grounds for considering it as a paramorphic product from the brown have not been observed. In other dikes of this syenite the brown and the blue varieties have been found in separate crystals. The blue amphibole has the following pleochroism: α = strong yellowish-brown, β = dark blue; γ = dark greenish-blue; $e \wedge \gamma$ = about 10° , absorption strong, $\gamma > \beta > \alpha$. The brown amphibole has dark chestnut-brown color parallel to β and γ , and a lighter shade parallel to α . Extinction 12° or more, not closely determinable. The brown variety also has a strong absorption parallel to β and γ . Both varieties seem to have the optical orientation of normal hornblende, and the blue is, therefore, unlike glaucophane on the one hand, and arfvedsonite or riebeckite on the other, while the brown is apparently related to barkevicite.

The biotite is almost uniaxial, and has $\beta + \gamma$ = dark green, and α = yellow-brown. Absorption is very strong.

Allanite was observed in a few small characteristic prisms in the contact zone of one of the narrower syenite dikes.

Chemical composition.—The freshest specimen of the average rock that could be obtained was analyzed by L. G. Eakins, with the following result:

Analysis of syenite from near Silver Cliff, Colorado.

	Per cent.
SiO ₂	59.78
Al ₂ O ₃	16.86
Fe ₂ O ₃	3.08
FeO	3.72
MnO .....	.14
CaO	2.96
MgO .....	.69
K ₂ O	5.01
Na ₂ O	5.39
H ₂ O	1.58
CO ₂ .....	.75
Total	99.96
Sp. gr. at 30° C., 2.689.	

The rock analyzed contains calcite and epidote as secondary minerals, developed chiefly as fillings of the miarolitic cavities. The feld-

spar is not visibly decomposed, and it seems more likely that the lime of the epidote and calcite was brought in by solutions than that it was derived from the adjacent feldspars. The character of the feldspar contents of the rock analyzed must in any case be calculated after deducting lime for calcite, epidote, and amphibole. Nearly one-third of the lime is required for the carbonic acid to form calcite, and at least another third may be deducted for the other two minerals. This leaves one-third as belonging to an oligoclase.

If one-third of the lime belongs to oligoclase of the composition Ab_3An_1 , and the remainder of the soda is referred with the potash to a pure alkali feldspar, the amount of the oligoclase in the rock will be nearly 30 per cent and of the alkali feldspar nearly 50 per cent. The percentage of oligoclase will rise rapidly with an increased amount of lime introduced into the calculation, but it is quite probable that the oligoclase molecule is richer in lime than has been assumed, and this would reduce the percentage of possible oligoclase in the rock.

Literature.—This syenite was first described in an article entitled, On some Eruptive Rocks from Custer County, Colorado, by Whitman Cross, published in Proceedings Colorado Scientific Society, Vol. III, 1887, pp. 237–240. It is further discussed, with details of geological relations, in a report on the Geology of Silver Cliff and the Rosita Hills, Colorado, by Whitman Cross, in Seventeenth Annual Report United States Geological Survey, Part II, 1896, pp. 263–403.

NEPHELITE-LEUCITE ROCKS.

No. 72. ORENDITE.

(FROM LEUCITE HILLS, SWEETWATER COUNTY, WYOMING. DESCRIBED BY WHITMAN CROSS.)

Introductory.—When the project of gathering the rocks of this collection was first considered, the only leucite-bearing rock known in the United States was that occurring in the Leucite Hills, discovered by S. F. Emmons, and described by Prof. F. Zirkel.¹ It was decided to collect that rock for the Educational Series. When the material was brought in and subjected to microscopical study, it was found that the greater part was not like that described by Zirkel, but contained both sanidine and leucite. The rock collected has, however, been described under the name of orendite,² being made the type of the kind of volcanic rock rich in leucite and sanidine with diopside and magnesian mica as other essentials. The rock is still representative of the types especially characterized by leucite.

Megascopical description.—The orendite of this collection has a dull reddish-brown color and is quite vesicular, the pores being small and

¹ Reports of the Fortieth Parallel Survey, Vol. VII, Microscopical Petrography, 1876, p. 259.

² Igneous rocks of the Leucite Hills and Pilot Butte, Wyoming, by Whitman Cross: *Am. Jour. Sci.*, 4th series, Vol. IV, 1897, pp. 123–126.

irregular in shape, with divergent smooth-walled arms. The vesicles are usually much less than 1^{cm} in size, but vary considerably in different specimens. On examination with a hand lens the walls of these cavities may, in most specimens, be seen to be coated with a network of very pale yellowish needles of a peculiar amphibole, which will be described below. Hyaline opal, in clear globular droplike forms, is not uncommon in the pores. A dull white indistinctly crystalline substance of undetermined character is also often present.

The only distinct megascopic constituent of the rock mass is a reddish-brown mica, found by chemical analysis to be phlogopite, occurring in hexagonal leaves only 3 or 4^{mm} broad at most, and sinking to microscopic dimensions. The general color tone of the rock is due to this mica.

In some specimens are occasional dull grains of orthoclase, which are corroded and belong to foreign rocks found in larger inclusions in many places throughout the mass.

Microscopical description.—Microscopical study shows the rock under discussion to consist of leucite and sanidine in slightly predominant amount as compared with the ferromagnesian silicates, phlogopite, amphibole, and diopside. Apatite is unusually abundant and a few much-resorbed flakes of brown biotite may commonly be found in each section. Needles of a yellow mineral, rutile (?), are present in minute quantities, but magnetite, ilmenite, or pyrite have not been found.

In quantitative development leucite and sanidine vary considerably; now the one, now the other, seeming to predominate. Of the darker silicates phlogopite is the most important, while diopside varies with leucite, and amphibole with sanidine.

Leucite occurs in this rock in a multitude of minute rounded grains, between 0.01^{mm} and 0.05^{mm} in diameter. Some of them have the common icositetrahedral form, with a zone of minute inclusions, but more of the grains are anhedral. All are perfectly isotropic. In every way these leucite crystals and grains are identical in habit with those of the sanidine-free rock.

The sanidine of orendite occurs in stout, square prisms, of rough outline and seldom exceeding 1^{mm} in length. The prismatic axis is a , as shown by the optical orientation. It is always the axis α of elasticity which lies near the prismatic axis, and the maximum observed angle of extinction is 10° . Rude dome and prism faces terminate the crystals as a rule. Twinning after the Carlsbad law is not uncommon.

The reddish-brown mica appears in thin sections to have a very weak pleochroism, varying only from a pale salmon-pink to pale yellow. Sections normal to the cleavage often reveal a polysynthetic basal twinning, which is made evident through the perceptible angle between the axis, α , of elasticity and the crystallographic axis, c . This reaches 3° or 4° . Thin basal sections, not twinned, when examined in convergent, polarized light show a negative bisectrix and an unusually large optic

angle. The leaves are usually of hexagonal form, and they are free from inclusions except rare ones of glass and still rarer yellowish needles, most probably of rutile.

The mica of this rock was isolated and analyzed by W. F. Hillebrand with the result given below, which shows it to have the composition of phlogopite, a species of mica not before identified as an original constituent of igneous rocks. The observed physical properties agree with this determination.

Analysis of phlogopite of orendite from Wyoming.

	Percent.
SiO ₂	42.56
TiO ₂	2.09
Al ₂ O ₃	12.18
Cr ₂ O ₃ .....	.73
Fe ₂ O ₃	2.73
FeO .....	.90
CaO .....	.20
BaO	1.00
MgO	22.40
K ₂ O	10.70
Na ₂ O .....	.44
H ₂ O	2.35
P ₂ O ₅ .....	.06
F	2.46
Total	100.80
Less O for F	1.03
Total	99.77

Diopside occurs in small prisms, pale green or colorless, which are microlitic needles not easily determinable. In some of the rocks of the region this mineral is developed in somewhat larger prisms and W. F. Hillebrand has isolated and analyzed it, showing it to be entirely normal diopside.

Analysis of diopside of orendite from Wyoming.

	Percent.
SiO ₂	50.86
TiO ₂ }	3.03
P ₂ O ₅ }	
Al ₂ O ₃	none
Fe ₂ O ₃	1.19
FeO	1.82
MnO .....	.03
CaO	23.32
MgO	17.42
K ₂ O .....	.42
Na ₂ O .....	.76
H ₂ O .....	.31
Total	99.16
Sp. gr. at 20° C. 3.29.	

The amphibole of this rock is a very unusual one in its optical characters, and its determination as a member of this group depends largely on the strongly marked cleavage parallel to a prism whose angles measure about 124° and 56° , together with the general habit of the mineral. It occurs in rudely prismatic individuals, between the sanidine and leucite grains, producing structures soon to be described. Occasionally it has nearly regular crystal form with prism and pinacoid as in amphibole, and a termination apparently made up of pyramid and dome faces. Refraction and double refraction are of about the strength of actinolitic amphibole. Extinction is parallel to c , as far as has been ascertained. $\alpha = a$ is pale yellow, $\beta = b$ is red, $\gamma = c$ is bright yellow. The reddish tone is similar to that of hypersthene, and all colors increase rapidly in intensity with increasing thickness of the sections. Absorption, $\beta > \gamma > \alpha$.

The association of minerals in orendite leads to several interesting microstructures. Phlogopite appears to have formed first, and it is almost free from inclusions. Leucite and sanidine are as a rule developed in separate patches or areas, the former in swarms of minute round grains, the latter in aggregates of a few irregular prisms seldom exceeding 1^{mm} in length. Diopside is developed mainly in minute needles and microlites, a large share of which are included quite irregularly in the sanidines, producing a certain micropœcilitic structure. The remainder of the diopside occurs between other larger mineral grains.

The amphibole seems one of the latest crystallizations of the rock, and varies in development. In the angular spaces between the sanidines the yellowish amphibole occurs exactly as does augite in ophitic diabase, acting as an oriented cement for several sanidine crystals. In the leucitic areas the same amphibole appears in stout prisms inclosing numerous leucites, just as ægirine holds the nephelines in many phonolites. In this manner another form of the micropœcilitic structure is produced. It also occurs in very minute needles in many of the vesicles.

In occasional spots and adjacent to the pores of the rock the minerals are less intimately intergrown. Leucite is sometimes found inclosed in sanidine, but frequently the separation as described is very sharp. There are thus in this orendite two kinds of micropœcilitic structures, a curious separation of the analogous silicates, leucite and sanidine, ophitic structure, and through the prominence of phlogopite leaves a porphyritic structure.

Chemical composition.—Two analyses of orendite have been made by W. F. Hillebrand, which are given below. Analysis I is of the rock from Fifteen Mile Spring, on the eastern edge of the Leucite Hills, the locality from which all the specimens of the educational collection were obtained. Analysis II is of a very similar rock from North Table Butte, in the northern part of the Leucite Hills.

Analyses of orendite from Leucite Hills, Wyoming.

	I.	II.
	<i>Per cent.</i>	<i>Per cent.</i>
SiO ₂	54.08	54.17
TiO ₂	2.08	2.67
ZrO ₂ .....		.22
Al ₂ O ₃	9.49	10.16
Cr ₂ O ₃ .....	.07	.05
Fe ₂ O ₃	3.19	3.34
FeO	1.03	.65
MnO .....	.05	.06
CaO	3.55	4.19
SrO .....	.20	.18
BaO .....	.67	.59
MgO	6.74	6.62
K ₂ O	11.76	11.91
Na ₂ O	1.39	1.21
Li ₂ O	trace	trace
H ₂ O below 110° C .....	.79	.52
H ₂ O above 110° C	2.71	1.01
P ₂ O ₅	1.35	1.59
SO ₃ .....	.29	.16
Cl .....	.04	.06
F .....	.49	.36
CO ₂ .....		.49
Total	99.97	100.21
Less O for F .....	.21	.17
Total	99.76	100.04

The rocks are remarkable for the large number of rare elements contained in them in determinable quantities. ZrO₂ was not tested for the first analysis. It does not belong in the mineral zircon, as that cannot be identified in thin sections, and it seems most probable that peculiar amphibole is allied to certain silicates which may be classed with the pyroxenes, in having TiO₂ and ZrO₂ replace a part of the SiO₂ and Cr₂O₃, and most of the F belong in phlogopite, together with a part of the BaO. SO₃ represents some mineral easily soluble in weak acids, probably noselite, which may be indistinguishable from leucite in thin sections. Both the mica and the pyroxene contain TiO₂, the rare yellow needles occasionally seen may be rutile.

As regards the commoner rock constituents, the predominance of lime-ash in orendite causes characteristic minerals contrasting with those of the corresponding soda-rich rock, phonolite. Leucite is developed in place of nepheline. A potash-bearing mica appears instead of argon and arfvedsonite, which are common in phonolite. The pyroxene in orendite is almost a pure lime-magnesia mineral, and soda is prevented from entering into plagioclase.

Occurrence and relationships.—The rock now under discussion occurs in lava flows of Tertiary age. In the same flows a part of the magma crystallized free from sanidine, but with leucite, diopside, and phl

pite of the same development observed in orendite. This rock, the one originally described by Zirkel, has the same bulk chemical composition as orendite. Since leucite contains less silica than sanidine, there is of necessity an excess of this acid radical in the pure leucite rock, apparently in the form of an obscure glassy base. This rock has been called "wyomingite" in the cited paper on the rocks of the Leucite Hills.

At Pilot Butte, west of the Leucite Hills, occurs a rock rich in diopside, phlogopite, and perovskite, with a glassy base which the analysis of the rock shows must have nearly the composition of leucite. The name "madupite" has been proposed for this type.

Orendite belongs in the group called leucite-trachyte by Zirkel, and leucite-phonolite by Rosenbusch. A special name has been proposed in the belief that both the compound terms above mentioned are objectionable, and that it is appropriate and desirable to have a distinctive name for the leucite-sanidine rocks corresponding to phonolite.

NO. 73. PHONOLITE.

(FROM BLACK HILLS, SOUTH DAKOTA. DESCRIBED BY WHITMAN CROSS.)

Megascopical description.—This rock has a dense aphanitic texture except for a few small sanidine tablets. Its general color is a dull brownish green, mottled by numerous dark bluish-green spots of indistinct sheaf-like form. These dark spots are due to the bundles of ægirine needles. A peculiar greasy or semivitreous luster is produced by the reflections from the multitude of minute faces of nepheline or sanidine grains forming the mass of the rock.

Microscopical description.—The principal constituents of this phonolite are nepheline, sanidine, and ægirine, with a characteristic accompaniment of noselite and sodalite. Nepheline is very distinctly developed in short prisms causing the hexagonal or nearly square outlines seen in thin sections. The average diameter of these nepheline crystals is about 0.1^{mm} and their length less than 0.2^{mm}. In this development the nephelines lie in a fine-grained mass consisting chiefly of sanidine scales and tablets, which overlap so much that very thin sections and high powers of the microscope are necessary clearly to resolve the mass into its elements.

To a subordinate degree in the sections examined the sanidine is developed in more elongated staves and needles, and these are commonly arranged in nearly parallel position, producing an apparent fluidal structure. It is noticeable that in these portions of the rock nepheline is developed in much smaller crystals than elsewhere.

Ægirine is the mineral causing the dark spots of the rock. It occurs in bundles or sheaves of minute needles which in the central zone seem more or less of a common orientation or are united practically into one crystal which feathers out at each end. Owing to the great numbers of included nepheline or sanidine grains, even in the most massive part

of these bundles, the thin sections rarely show the actual existing continuity of the ægirine substance. Where the latter is most massive the abundant inclusions of other minerals produce a typical micro-*pœcilitic* structure. The optical characters of this ægirine are entirely normal. Its pleochroism is strong, as follows: α = pure green; β = olive green; γ = yellowish green. α lies very near the prismatic axis. No considerable angle of extinction was observed, so that ægirine-augite is not developed in this rock.

Scattered through the rock in amount greatly subordinate to nepheline, but still an important constituent, is a mineral of the regular system characterized by a cloud of dark, dusty interpositions. While this substance is apt to be decomposed, it has the characters often found in noselite as occurring in phonolites. Its rudely irregular crystals are somewhat larger than the nephelines and may reach 1^{mm} in diameter. From the chemical analysis, which shows both sulphuric acid and chlorine in the rock, it is to be inferred that sodalite is a companion of noselite here as in many other phonolites, but no means of distinguishing the two have been found in this case.

In almost every section of this phonolite may be found small areas of clear, colorless, isotropic substance in angular spaces between well-defined crystals of other minerals. It is thought probable that this isotropic substance is analcite, through analogy with the occurrence of that mineral in the very similar phonolites of the Cripple Creek region in Colorado.

Other minerals occur in this rock only in minute traces. There are occasional specks of magnetite and possibly of pyrite. The titanitic and zirconic acids shown by analysis are most probably contained in a mineral occurring sporadically in a manner much like the ægirine; that is, in irregular particles in residual spaces or inclosing minute grains of nepheline or feldspar. This mineral is almost colorless, of high single and double refraction, with no or very slight pleochroism and apparent parallel extinction. It resembles a mineral observed, but not positively identified, in the Cripple Creek phonolites, though there the association with lãvenite led to the supposition that it was to be referred to that species or to some allied complex silico-titanate with zirconic acid also present.

Chemical composition.—In the subjoined table of analyses, Column I represents the composition of this phonolite as analyzed by W. F. Hillebrand; II, an analysis by Pirsson of phonolite from the Devils Tower, near the Black Hills;¹ III, analysis by Hillebrand of a phonolite from Miter Peak near Cripple Creek, Colorado;² IV, analysis by vom Rath of a typical German phonolite from Zittau, Saxony.³

¹ Phonolitic rocks from the Black Hills: Am. Jour. Sci. 3d series, Vol. XLVII, 1894, p. 341.

² General geology of the Cripple Creek district, Colorado: Sixteenth Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. Survey, Part II, p. 39.

³ Quoted by Zirkel, Lehrbuch der Petrographie, 2d ed., p. 446.

Analyses of phonolite from various localities.

	I.	II.	III.	IV.
	<i>Per cent.</i>	<i>Per cent.</i>	<i>Per cent.</i>	<i>Per cent.</i>
SiO ₂	57.86	58.98	61.08	59.17
ZrO ₂.....	.15	.20		
TiO ₂.....	.22	.24	.18	
Al ₂ O ₃	20.26	20.54	18.71	19.74
Fe ₂ O ₃	2.35	1.65	1.91	3.39
FeO.....	.39	.48	.63	
MnO.....	.21	.26	trace	
CaO.....	.89	.67	1.58	.92
SrO.....	.04	none		
BaO.....	.09	none	.05	
MgO.....	.04	.11	.08	.15
K ₂ O.....	5.19	5.31	4.63	6.45
Na ₂ O.....	9.47	9.95	8.68	8.88
Li ₂ O.....	trace	trace		
H ₂ O—110° C.....	.21	.19	a 2.21	a 1.18
H ₂ O + 110° C.....	2.40	.97		
P ₂ O ₅.....	.03	.04		
SO ₂.....	.06	.20	trace	
Cl.....	.08	.28	.12	
F.....	(1)			
CO ₂	none	none		
S.....	.03			
Total.....	99.97	100.07	99.86	99.88

a, total water.

The analysis shows the phonolite of this collection to be quite typical, and very closely related to the rock so abundant in the Cripple Creek district of Colorado. It was ascertained that the Cripple Creek phonolites contained from 35 to 40 per cent of nepheline, and it is evident that there must be about the same amount in this rock. Sanidine probably constitutes at least 40 per cent of the rock, leaving about 20 per cent for ægirine, noselite, sodalite, and the accessory minerals.

The presence of zirconic acid in determinable amount without discernible zircon crystals, and the similar amount of titanitic acid, seem to indicate the presence of some one or more of the rare minerals containing these acid radicals, such as lävenite, which have been noted of recent years in eleolite-syenite or phonolite.

Literature.—The first phonolite to be discovered in the United States was found at Black Butte in the Black Hills, and was described by J. H. Caswell.¹ In 1894, L. V. Pirsson described the rock of Devils Tower, near the Black Hills, as a phonolite and gave an analysis of the same which has been reproduced in the above table. It is known that there are many other occurrences of phonolite in and near

¹ Report on the Geology and Resources of the Black Hills of Dakota, by Henry Newton and Walter P. Jenney, 1880, p. 492.

the Black Hills, but no systematic examination of their occurrence and relationships has been made.

NO. 74. PULASKITE (ELEOLITE-HORNBLLENDE-SYENITE).

(FROM LITTLE ROCK, ARKANSAS. DESCRIBED BY J. P. IDINGS.)

This rock is the so-called "blue granite" of Arkansas, which has been studied and fully described by J. F. Williams,¹ from whose report the following has been extracted.

The rock is an intrusive body occurring in a wide, dike-like mass, whose eruption took place about the close of the Cretaceous period, and which forms the main ridges of the Fourche Mountain region. It is a bluish-gray, crystalline rock, in some parts dark in others light colored. It has a peculiar semi-porphyrific appearance when viewed megascopically. The feldspar phenocrysts are conspicuous on account of their size and their highly perfect cleavage-planes and the light reflected from them. They appear to be crudely tabular parallel to the clinopinacoid (010), and give a trachytoidal texture to the rock. The crystals are not sharply defined, since they interlock with the smaller crystals of the groundmass. The groundmass is subordinate to the feldspar phenocrysts, is phanocrystalline, but dubiodiagnostic, consisting of whitish, gray, and dark-colored grains. Occasionally small plates of mica and crystals of dark amphibole or pyroxene are recognizable. The greater portion, however, is feldspathic.

The texture of the rock varies throughout the body from granitic porphyritic to hypidiomorphic granular. The following minerals are usually found in every specimen of the rock, but are present in variable quantities. Especially among the dark-colored minerals is this noticeable, since in many cases one of them predominates to the almost complete exclusion of the others. The minerals are orthoclase (cryptoperthite), hornblende (arfvedsonite), augite (diopside), biotite, eleolite, sodalite (rare), titanite, apatite.

Orthoclase is by far the most important mineral in the rock. It appears usually in two forms as the result of two distinct periods of crystallization. The crystals belonging to the first are the phenocrysts, from 10 to 30^{mm} in length. They often show an idiomorphic form, although this is frequently impaired by the juxtaposition and mutual penetration of the smaller crystals of the second period of crystallization. Where crystal faces have been recognized they are OP (001), $\infty P \infty$ (010), and ∞P (110). Some crystals are twinned according to the Manebach law, others according to the Carlsbad. In one instance both kinds of twinning were observed in one crystal. The feldspar phenocrysts are impellucid as a result of more or less advanced kaolinization.

¹J. F. Williams, The igneous rocks of Arkansas: Ann. Rept. Geol. Survey Arkansas, Vol. II, 1890, pp. 38-71; Little Rock, 1891.

The angle between the two cleavage planes is nearly 90° . Some crystals exhibit delicate microcline twinning which, taken in connection with the chemical composition, indicate soda-microcline. In some crystals there is a microscopic intergrowth with another feldspar showing albite twinning and extinction angles of oligoclase. The feldspar corresponds to Brögger's kryptoperthite. Some of the feldspars exhibit no polysynthetic twinning. Some contain minute cavities elongated so as to appear like needles. These are generally in parallel groups, either perpendicular to the cleavage planes or parallel to them. A few larger cavities appear to contain fluid with a gas bubble. There are also inclusions of the ferromagnesian minerals with apatite and magnetite, besides more numerous grains of eleolite, irregularly shaped, and sometimes with hexagonal outline. Less frequently there are colorless isotropic inclusions with lower refraction than feldspar, which are probably sodalite.

The chemical analysis of the feldspar is as follows:

Analysis of feldspar of pulaskite from Little Rock, Arkansas.

	Per cent.
SiO ₂	66.95
Al ₂ O ₃	17.87
Fe ₂ O ₃	0.90
CaO	0.52
MgO	0.24
K ₂ O	7.82
Na ₂ O	5.20
Ignition	0.30
Total	99.80

There is an excess of silica not accounted for. No quartz has been observed in the rock, and no individual crystals of lime-soda feldspar. The small feldspars constituting the groundmass have the same characters as the large ones. The greater part of the rock is orthoclasic feldspar. The ferromagnesian minerals are generally very small, and are monoclinic pyroxene, amphibole, and biotite. The monoclinic pyroxene is pale green in thin section, without pleochroism. Its form is irregular, and it is generally surrounded more or less completely by greenish-brown hornblende. In some parts of the rock the margin has a decided green color, probably ægirite, the principal portion of the pyroxene being diopside or malacolite. The green margin shows an increase in the amount of sodium taken up from the magma toward the end of the crystallization of the pyroxene. The cleavage is that common in pyroxene; and the ordinary twinning parallel to the orthopinacoid (100) is present in some crystals. Among the inclusions noted are apatite, magnetite, titanite, biotite, and irregularly distributed gas-pores.

The amphibole when seen in thin section is rich chestnut brown in some cases and greenish brown or dark green in others. When idiomorphic it is bounded by the faces $\infty P(110)$, $\infty P\bar{\infty}(100)$, $\infty P\delta\delta(010)$, and $OP(001)$ and some orthodome ($m0\bar{1}$) has also been observed. Amphibole cleavage is well developed.

The pleochroism in some cases is as follows :

\mathfrak{h} = reddish brown; α = light yellowish brown; ϵ = dark reddish brown; the absorption being $\epsilon > \mathfrak{h} > \alpha$. In other cases the pleochroism is: \mathfrak{h} = deep bluish green; α = brownish yellow; ϵ = yellowish green; the absorption being $\mathfrak{h} > \epsilon > \alpha$. A dark green edge, or border, surrounds many of the brown crystals. Some of the brown crystals are completely free from such a border, but it almost always appears about the greenish ones.

It is probable that these amphiboles belong to the arfvedsonite group, but no chemical tests have been attempted in proof of this supposition. Inclusions are similar to those contained in the pyroxene.

The biotite is reddish-brown in thin section, with fairly strong pleochroism from yellow to reddish brown. It forms plates parallel to the basal plane, which are idiomorphic in some cases and irregularly outlined in others. It carries inclusions of magnetite, sphene, apatite, and zircon. It often surrounds comparatively large crystals of magnetite, sphene, and apatite. Sometimes it is on the outside of the pyroxene and amphibole, and sometimes it is inclosed by hornblende and pyroxene. Its crystallization appears to have begun before that of hornblende. But in general the pyroxene appears to be older than the hornblende, and the biotite continued its growth to the end of the series of ferromagnesian minerals.¹

Eleolite or nephelite occurs in variable quantities. In some parts of the rock it is quite insignificant, while in other parts it is an important constituent. It occurs in allotriomorphic anhedrons, often occupying spaces between large feldspars or forming irregularly shaped inclusions within them. It is colorless, with a higher refraction than the feldspar, and is sometimes more or less altered to analcite. Eleolite is nearly free from inclusions, but contains a few needles of apatite and occasionally slender crystals of ægirite.

Sodalite is found in some parts of the rock. It is generally filled with dust-like inclusions, but more often is altered to indeterminate decomposition products. The sodalite crystals are about half a millimeter in diameter.

Sphene is the most important of the subordinate minerals. It forms light to dark yellow idiomorphic crystals, some of which are 1.5^{mm} in length. In thin section the crystals exhibit sharp outlines and a rough-looking surface, and the mineral appears to have been the earliest to crystallize.

¹This is not the order stated by Professor Williams, but appears to be that shown by the sections of specimens collected for the Educational Series. J. P. I.

Apatite is quite abundant in crystals, sometimes 2^{mm} long. The larger crystals are comparatively short and stout, the smaller ones being slender prisms, occasionally very thin and hair-like. In most cases colorless, some of the crystals are dusted and contain rod-like inclusions. Magnetite occurs sparingly in small anhedrons. Fluorite has been observed in some varieties of the rock; also minute crystals of ægirite, which appear to be of secondary origin.

According to Williams there is no zircon present. But certain minute crystals with high refraction and double refraction occur in the thin sections from specimens in the educational series, which appear to be zircon. They may be easily confused with sphene.

Williams points out the resemblance between pulaskite and the laurvikite of Norway, described by Brögger. The two rocks resemble one another mineralogically and chemically, but differ somewhat in texture. Laurvikite is coarser grained.

NO. 75. THERALITE.

(FROM GORDONS BUTTE, CRAZY MOUNTAINS, MEAGER COUNTY, MONTANA.
DESCRIBED BY J. E. WOLFF.)

The Crazy Mountains, from the borders of which specimens 75 and 76 were collected, constitute an outlying range situated a few miles east of the main mass of the Rocky Mountains in Montana and near the boundary between the great eastern plains and the mountains. The Yellowstone River flows around the southern end of the range and the Musselshell, a branch of the Missouri, bounds it on the north.

The mountains are composed of strata of Cretaceous-Tertiary age, lying for the most part nearly flat or at low angles, through which many kinds of eruptive rocks have been intruded as stocks, laccoliths, sheets, or dikes. Among these eruptive rocks certain peculiar dark basaltic rocks are found which occur generally near the periphery of the range, the center of which is formed of masses of dioritic rocks.

These basaltic rocks are coarsely crystalline when they occur in thick sheets or laccoliths, but fine grained and porphyritic when occurring in thin sheets or dikes, where the conditions of quicker cooling have been effective. They are characterized chemically by a low per cent of silica and high per cents of the alkalis and of lime, magnesia, and iron, together with exceptional amounts of barium and strontium, as will be seen in the accompanying analyses. Mineralogically they are peculiar in the combination of augite, nephelite, a mineral of the sodalite group, and a feldspar which is chemically a potassium feldspar with barium and some sodium, calcium, and strontium. In the original descriptions of the rocks this feldspar was determined as in part ordinary sanidine, in part a soda-lime feldspar, and the rocks were therefore made the types of a plutonic rock characterized by the mineral combination nephelite, soda-lime feldspar, and named therallite by Professor Rosenbusch. The feldspar appears to be, strictly speaking, neither

ordinary sanidine nor soda-lime feldspar, and hence for classificatory purposes the weight should be put on the chemical composition and the presence of nephelite and feldspar.

Specimen 75 is from Gordons Butte, an outstanding hill on the north-western side of the range, which is oval in outline, with a diameter of $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles. The base of the butte is formed by sandstones, shales, and limestones, which lie nearly flat but dip gently in toward the center. Above these and toward the base, frequently interlaminated with the sedimentary rocks, is a great intrusive sheet of theralite which is nearly 600 feet in total thickness. The original cover of shale has been worn off and only little patches of loose, baked shale can be found. The great laccolith of eruptive rock has very perfect vertical prismatic structure or jointing, the columns of which lean gently inward, corresponding to the position of the contacts which conform to the dip of the containing strata. A great line of cliffs, nearly circular in outline, forms the outside edge of the summit, which in the interior is a basin with gently sloping sides. The specimens were gathered from the northwest base of the cliffs and represent the coarsest variety of theralite found in the range. They come from the center of the mass, where the crystallization was coarsest.

Description of the specimen (hand specimen).—The prisms of augite are the most striking characteristic. They have a roughly parallel arrangement, caused by the motion of the rock as it flowed parallel to the bounding country rock. The light-green border of ægirite can be occasionally noticed. Large brown plates of biotite and occasional clear yellow grains of titanite are visible. The nephelite and feldspar make up the colorless part. The former is recognized by its yellowish-gray color and somewhat greasy luster, while the feldspar is white, with distinct glassy luster on the cleavage surfaces. In other places in this same laccolith the feldspar contains little crystals of hæüynite and nephelite distributed through it, and this causes a luster mottling or pœcilitic structure on the cleavage surfaces. In the variety represented here this character is obscure.

In the thin section the augite is seen in stout prisms with both pinacoids developed and rarely terminal planes. It is pale green in color, passing into a deeper green toward the periphery, owing to mixture of the ægirite molecule, which often results in a border of deep-green ægirite in parallel orientation to the augite. The ægirite also occurs independently in radiating prisms. The augite incloses crystals of apatite and magnetite, and is often touched by plates of biotite, which may be oriented with the basal cleavage parallel to the augite prism.

The biotite plates contain apatite, magnetite, and rarely augite. Their rounded outline and occasional embayment by the later-formed minerals shows that they have been subjected to resorptive action. Small serpentinized grains of olivine inclosed in the biotite are uncommon in *this occurrence*, although found at other localities (see description of *specimen No. 76*).

The feldspar occurs in large, irregular areas, which can be recognized as such by their clear, transparent look and polarization tint, bluish white of the lower order. The two cleavages show distinctly only in very thin sections or near the edge, where the strain of grinding has developed it. It incloses little prisms of nephelite and rarely in this occurrence square or hexagonal sections of haüynite crystals, although this mineral is abundant in other parts of the same rock mass.

The nephelite appears also in large prismatic masses which have an imperfect crystal outline; the two cleavages, prismatic and basal, are well developed, giving generally two rectangular cleavages of which the prismatic is best developed. It polarizes with almost the same tint as the feldspar, extinguishes parallel to the cleavages when both show, and basal sections are isotropic and give an indistinct cross in converging light. The nephelite is in places fresh, but generally more or less filled with decomposition products; some of these with bright polarizing tints and slightly yellow color (which is distinct in the hand specimen) are probably cancrinite, the rest zeolites, which give an aggregate fibrous appearance.

The feldspar in this rock has generally the optical properties of sanidine, with the plane of the optic axes 5° from the base, small angle of the optic axes, and the axis of greatest elasticity an acute bisectrix. Its chemical composition has, however, already been mentioned; the specific gravity seems to vary from 2.63 to 2.57.

The order of crystallization is evidently first the apatite, magnetite, and olivine (since they are inclosed in the biotite and augite); then the augite and biotite; then the nephelite, and lastly the feldspar. The formation of the ægirite at the close of the augite period and its occurrence as the periphery of augite crystals, suggests a caustic action of the magma which impregnated the forming or already formed augite with the ægirite material. The chemical analysis of the theralite from Gordon's Butte is given with that of the specimen from Alabaugh Creek, on page 197.

NO. 76. PORPHYRITIC THERALITE.

(FROM MOUTH OF ALABAUGH CREEK, CRAZY MOUNTAINS, MEAGHER COUNTY, MONTANA. DESCRIBED BY J. E. WOLFF.)

Specimen 76 is from a sheet or bedded dike from Alabaugh Creek at the north end of the mountains. The structure and mineralogical composition are different from 75, although they represent the same rock.

Description of the specimen (hand specimen).—A grayish-black rock containing long slender prisms of augite with octagonal outline, hexagonal plates of biotite and grains of olivine, which have a yellow core and rusty red exterior. The groundmass is seen to glitter with little flakes of biotite, and small augite prisms can be detected in it. The augite crystals have a rough parallel arrangement due to the flowing of the rock.

In the thin section the augite phenocrysts have the same pale-green color and ægirite border as in 75, but the latter is much less marked. In addition to apatite and magnetite, they are honeycombed with inclusions of the residual magma, which is generally individualized to nephelinite or feldspar. Sometimes the groundmass has pushed into the augite in little bays which may contain biotite. The biotite is in distinct hexagonal plates inclosing apatite, magnetite, and olivine; it has been corroded by the caustic action of the magma, which has produced the rounded forms sometimes seen. This biotite has a very marked obliquity of extinction to the cleavage. The olivine is in rounded grains touched or even surrounded by the biotite; between the two minerals there is a deep brown zone (iddingsite) which seems to grade into the biotite. The olivine incloses apatite, which occurs also independently in quite large crystals.

The groundmass contains augite, biotite, magnetite, apatite, olivine, a mineral of the sodalite group in deep blue crystals with square or hexagonal outline (due to the fact that they are sections of the rhombic dodecahedron), and isotropic character. The colorless part of the groundmass is threefold; there are long colorless laths of feldspar, sometimes in Carlsbad twins, which optically correspond to sanidine (in other occurrences of this rock they may be anorthoclase); between these is a fibrous substance, often in prismatic aggregates, which is the zeolitized nephelinite; and lastly clear glassy areas, which are nearly or quite isotropic, show traces of cubic cleavage and are analcite.

It will be seen on careful study that there are two forms of feldspar in the groundmass, one occurring in slender crystals, the other in larger irregular grains which seem to have formed later; there is probably a chemical difference in these two forms corresponding to the different habit and period; whether one be sanidine and the other anorthoclase is not apparent.

The distinction between the phenocrysts (crystals of the first generation) and the same minerals in the groundmass is not very sharp, but the relations between the feldspar and nephelinite are different from those in the other specimen, for here the nephelinite is later than the prismatic feldspar, although perhaps contemporaneous with the other. We see that the olivine followed the apatite and magnetite and preceded the biotite.

The following two analyses represent the chemical composition of the coarse and porphyritic theralite. No. 1, coarse theralite from Gordon's Butte, was made by W. F. Hillebrand in the laboratory of the United States Geological Survey, at Washington, and Nos. 2 and 3 by E. A. Schneider, in the same laboratory. Analysis No. 2 is of specimen No. 75, and No. 3 of specimen No. 76.

Analyses of thevalite from Crazy Mountains, Montana.

	1.	2.	3.
	<i>Per cent.</i>	<i>Per cent.</i>	<i>Per cent.</i>
SiO ₂	44.65	44.31	47.67
TiO ₂ .....	.95	(b)	(b)
Al ₂ O ₃	13.87	17.20	18.22
Fe ₂ O ₃	6.06	4.64	3.65
FeO	2.94	3.73	3.85
MnO .....	.17	.10	.28
CaO	9.57	10.40	8.03
SrO ^a .....	.37	(b)	(b)
BaO .....	.76	(b)	(b)
MgO	5.15	6.57	6.35
K ₂ O	4.49	3.64	3.82
Na ₂ O	5.67	4.45	4.93
Li ₂ O	trace	(b)	(b)
H ₂ O (below 110° C.) .....	.95	.77	.38
H ₂ O (above 110° C.)	2.10	3.30	2.97
P ₂ O ₅	1.50	(b)	(b)
CO ₂ .....	.11	(b)	(b)
Cl	trace	(b)	(b)
SO ₃ .....	.61	(b)	(b)
Total	99.92	99.11	100.15

^a Contains some CaO.^b Undetermined.

NO. 77. NEPHELITE-SYENITE (ELEOLITE-SYENITE).

(FROM LITCHFIELD, KENNEBEC COUNTY, MAINE. DESCRIBED BY W. S. BAYLEY.)

It is not certain that the rock represented by this specimen has been found in place. It is known to occur in five or six localities in the vicinity of Litchfield, Kennebec County, Maine, usually in the form of bowlders lying on the surface, but sometimes in low ledge-like exposures nearly covered by glacial sands. The specimens in the collection were obtained from a pile of loose material lying on both sides of the road running from South Litchfield post-office, in the town of Litchfield, in Kennebec County, Maine, to the city of Gardiner, on the Maine Central Railroad, about 6 miles south of Augusta. The distance of the locality from South Litchfield is about three-quarters of a mile, and from Gardiner about 8 miles.¹

The rock is a moderately coarse-grained crystalline aggregate of three principal substances, none of which are porphyritically developed. Its texture is thus hypidiomorphically granular, or granitic. Occasionally a general parallel arrangement of the constituents may be detected, when the structure becomes schistose.

The most abundant of the components is a white mineral, with brilliant cleavage faces, often characterized by a pearly luster. This occurs both in large columnar grains from a quarter to a half inch in length,

¹For description of other localities see article by W. S. Bayley in Bull. Geol. Soc. America, Vol. III, pp. 231-252.

and in small irregular ones, so arranged in certain areas as to their aggregation to resemble a fine-grained marble. The larger, which are albite, have a density varying between 2.600 and 2.6 a composition¹ as follows:

Analysis of albite of nephelite-syenite from Litchfield, Maine.

	Per cent.
SiO ₂	66.39
Al ₂ O ₃	19.69
K ₂ O .....	.99
Na ₂ O	10.17
H ₂ O .....	.52
Undetermined.....	2.24

Another of the prominent constituents that may be seen in the specimen is in irregularly shaped masses of a grayish color, and with an oily luster. It possesses a well-marked cleavage, which is emphasized by the interposition of long black needles between the cleavage planes. A fragment of this substance dissolves quite readily in hydrochloric acid, leaving a residue of gelatinous silica. Its composition, as determined by Dr. Clarke,² is that of nephelite (eleolite):

Analysis of nephelite of nephelite-syenite from Litchfield, Maine.

	Per cent.
SiO ₂	43.74
Al ₂ O ₃	34.48
CaO	trace
MgO	trace
K ₂ O	4.55
Na ₂ O	16.62
H ₂ O .....	.86
Total	100.26

The only dark-colored mineral present in the rock is a lustrous lamellar one, which cleaves with such ease that large plates can be obtained from it. These plates are elastic, and they show a nearly uniaxial interference figure in converged light between crossed nicols. The dark mineral is a biotite of the variety known as lepidomelane, as shown by Clarke.³

¹ F. W. Clarke, *Am. Jour. Sci.*, 3d series, Vol. XXXI, p. 268.

² *Ibid.*, p. 262.

³ *Ibid.*, Vol. XXXIV, p. 128.

Analysis of lepidomelane of nephelite-syenite from Litchfield, Maine.

	Per cent.
SiO ₂	32.35
Al ₂ O ₃	17.47
Fe ₂ O ₃	24.22
FeO	13.11
MnO	1.02
CaO .....	.89
K ₂ O .....	.70
Na ₂ O	6.40
H ₂ O	4.67
Total	100.83

The three substances, albite, eleolite, and lepidomelane, occur in all specimens of the rock wherever found, and are thus to be termed essential constituents. The other components, though very common, are not found in all specimens, and hence are accessory. They comprise cancrinite, sodalite, and zircon, and are the minerals that have made the rock famous all over the world. The most common and at the same time the most striking of the accessory constituents is cancrinite, which is in very irregular lemon-yellow and orange grains, that are scattered indiscriminately among the other components, but appear to prefer the neighborhood of the nephelite. The orange-yellow variety yielded Dr. Clarke¹ the following analysis:

Analysis of cancrinite of nephelite-syenite from Kennebec County, Maine.

	Per cent.
SiO ₂	36.29
Al ₂ O ₃	30.12
Mn ₂ O ₃	trace
Fe ₂ O ₃	trace
CaO	4.27
Na ₂ O	19.56
K ₂ O .....	.18
H ₂ O	2.98
CO ₂	6.96
Total	100.36

Upon comparing this analysis with that of the nephelite, Dr. Clarke reaches the conclusion that the former is an alteration product of the latter. The sodalite is much less common than the cancrinite. It is disseminated in small blue grains throughout the rock mass, and occurs

¹Am. Jour. Sci., 3d series, Vol. XXXI, p. 263.

as coatings on its joint cracks. The composition of the sodalite has also been determined by Dr. Clarke. It is as follows:

Analysis of sodalite of nephelite-syenite from Litchfield, Maine.

	Per cent.
SiO ₂	37.33
Al ₂ O ₃	31.87
Na ₂ O	24.58
K ₂ O .....	.10
Cl	6.83
H ₂ O	1.07
O = Cl	1.54
Total	100.22

The zircon, the only remaining mineral that can be recognized in the hand specimen, is the single component of the rock that possesses a crystal form. It is in hard, pinkish-brown grains, with an octahedral habit that may be found here and there among the older constituents. Its crystals are bounded by the tetragonal prism and pyramid of the same order. An analysis by Gibbs¹ gave:

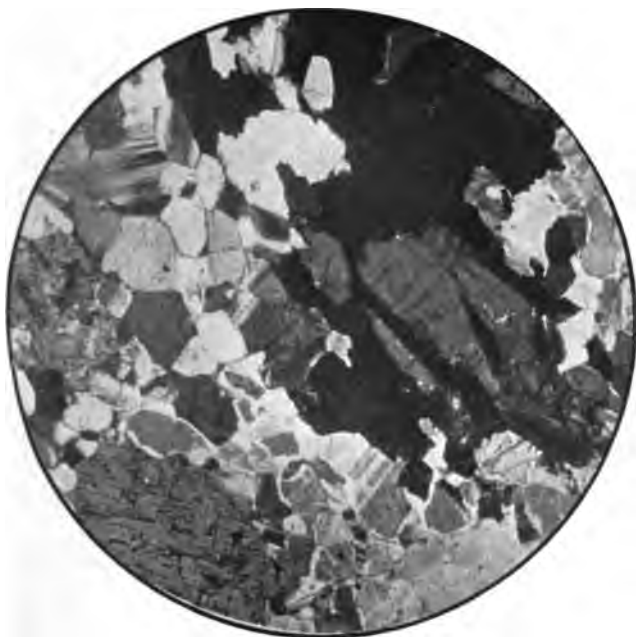
Analysis of zircon of nephelite-syenite from Litchfield, Maine.

	Per cent.
SiO ₂	35.26
ZrO ₂	63.33
Fe ₂ O ₃ .....	.79
Undetermined .....	.36
Total	99.74

The texture of the rock as seen under the microscope is thoroughly granitic, in that none of its essential components possess crystal outlines, although many of the nephelite grains and the larger albites have quite well defined rectangular cross sections. In ordinary light it appears to consist of plates of green mica embedded in a nearly homogeneous, colorless, transparent groundmass, clouded here and there with opaque white and yellowish substances, that seem to be decomposition products of some constituent. Under crossed nicols, however, this groundmass is resolved into large and small grains of the mineral detected in the hand specimen, besides orthoclase and microcline. (See Pl. XXIX.)

The mica, which is the oldest mineral present, with the exception of the zircon, occurs not only in the large plates already mentioned, but also as inclusions in the other components, more particularly the leucite. In basal sections it is so dark as to be almost opaque, except in extremely thin pieces, when it is of a clear, deep-green color. The optical figure when tested with the mica-plate is found to be negative,

¹ Pogg. Ann., LXXI, p. 556.



THIN SECTION OF NEPHELITE-SYENITE AS SEEN UNDER A MICROSCOPE
BETWEEN CROSSED NICOLS, $\times 33$.

The black mineral in the upper right-hand quadrant is lepidomelane, whose arms include several grains of nephelite. In the lower left-hand quadrant are two other grains of the same mineral. In the extreme lower right-hand corner is part of an albite grain. The rest of the figure shows the fine-grained feldspathic mosaic. The twinning lamellae are very plain in several of the grains, and in one, in the upper left-hand quadrant, the lamellae disappear to the left of the grain. Several pieces of cancrinite are also discernible in this portion of the section, but in the photograph they can not be distinguished from the untwinned feldspar.

consequently the acute bisectrix, which, in the biotites, is nearly coincident with the crystallographic axis c , is the axis of greatest elasticity, a . In cross sections the pleochroism is very pronounced. The ray vibrating at right angles to the cleavage is a bright yellowish green, while that vibrating parallel to it is nearly all absorbed. The scheme for the absorption is therefore $\alpha < \beta = \gamma$. The extinction in these sections, as measured against the cleavage, varies from 0° to 1° . In its optical properties, as well as in its chemical nature, the mica corresponds to biotite.

The largest of the colorless components is that clouded with opaque substance. This is present with rudely rectangular cross-sections, in which a single cleavage may be detected, parallel to which is the extinction. The relief is slight, consequently the index of refraction of the substance is low. Its opacity in places is due to the crowding together of little glass and fluid inclusions, in some of the latter of which are tiny, movable bubbles, and of small flakes of a brilliantly polarizing micaceous mineral that are visible only between crossed nicols, and are probably secondary in origin. The only other inclusions noticed are narrow flakes of lepidomelane. These are arranged with their long axes in parallel directions, that are likewise parallel to the extinction plane of their host. A few of the rectangular sections when revolved between crossed nicols remain dark during the entire revolution. These in converged light show a uniaxial interference figure. All other sections polarize in gray or bluish-gray tints, and these tested by the mica plate are discovered to be negative. If the slide be uncovered and treated with hydrochloric acid, and then washed and dipped in a dilute solution of aniline purple, the areas occupied by this mineral will be found to be stained purple, indicating the presence of gelatinous silica. All these properties are those of nephelite.

The most abundant of the feldspars is the albite occurring in the columnar forms already mentioned. In the thin section it possesses long quadrangular outlines. Its grains are characterized by a series of remarkably fine twinning lamellæ that bend and curve, disappear suddenly at cleavage cracks, and reappear again in other parts of the grains—phenomena indicating that the mineral exhibiting them has at some time been subjected to great pressure. A close inspection of the grains will disclose the fact that some of them are made up of very fine lamellæ of different feldspars, in which the extinction is different. Others consist partly of lamellæ in which the gridiron structure of microcline is plainly apparent. The resemblance of such sections to the pictures of cryptoperthite and microcline-microperthite¹ is so strong as to suggest the probability of their being, like the latter, intergrowths of two feldspars. A feature well worthy of notice in connection with the singly striated grains is the fact that they are penetrated in all directions by jagged embayments of a pellucid plagioclase with broader twinning lamellæ than those of the rest of the grain. Small

¹W. C. Brögger, *Zeitschr. für Krystallographie*, Vol. XVI, Pl. XXXI, fig. 3, and Pl. XXXIII, fig. 4.

areas of this glassy feldspar occur all through the albites, so that the latter appear to be completely saturated with it. The clear feldspar polarizes in gray and blue tints and always has ragged outlines against the inclosing albite. From the fact that the saturating material is so much fresher than the material of the large grains, and because of its peculiar saturating character, it must be regarded as probably younger than the albite which it penetrates and as having been formed after the rock had consolidated.

By revolution of the slide between crossed nicols the transparent colorless groundmass in which the mica and the cloudy albite and nephelite are embedded is found to break up into a mosaic of very brilliantly polarizing grains all of about the same size. This mosaic occupies all the space between the large grains and is so distributed as to appear to fill what were at some time fissures in the rock. (Cf. fig A, Pl. XXVIII.¹) The greater number of the grains in the mosaic are feldspar. Some are marked by a single set of twinning bars, others by two sets crossing each other at nearly right angles, and still others are untwinned. The large number of the latter noticed is an indication of the presence of orthoclase, though this can not be proved on account of the lack of cleavage lines, and of crystallographic contours in the grains. Those showing two sets of twinning lamellæ are probably microcline. The larger proportion of grains are of the first kind, but their lamellæ are so bent and bowed that their extinction angles can not be read with any degree of accuracy. The only method by which our knowledge of the nature of the various feldspars may be obtained is by their separation and analysis, and a comparison of the figures thus obtained with those indicating the composition of the rock as a whole. By use of the Thoulet solution, it will be found that two lots of feldspar fall when the density of the solution reaches 2.622 and 2.56, respectively. That which falls at 2.622 consists of grains usually striated in a single direction, and others in which no striations are visible. The latter extinguish at 19° from the cleavage, and show in converged light the bar of an axial figure. An analysis of some of this powder made by Mr. W. H. Melville gave:

Analysis of albite of nephelite-syenite.

	Per cent.
SiO ₂	68.28
Al ₂ O ₃	19.62
FeO .....	.23
CaO .....	.31
MgO .....	.09
K ₂ O .....	.39
Na ₂ O	10.81
H ₂ O .....	.09
Total	99.82

¹The structure produced by the embedding of the larger components of a rock in a finer grained aggregate, has been termed the "mortar" structure by Törnebohm. It is thought to be the result of pressure.

This is the composition of a very pure albite. In a separation made by the writer, the powder whose density was 2.56 comprised some untwinned grains, and many with the cross twinning of microcline. Its analysis gave the figures:

Analysis of microcline and orthoclase from nephelite-syenite.

	Per cent.
SiO ₂	65.14
Al ₂ O ₃	18.19
FeO.....	.25
CaO.....	.33
MgO.....	.16
K ₂ O.....	14.14
Na ₂ O.....	1.68
H ₂ O.....	.17
Total.....	99.82

This powder was thus a mixture of microcline with a little orthoclase. It is very evident that the feldspar grains of the mosaic are younger than the eleolite and the large grains of albite. Their smaller size, perfect transparency, lack of cleavage lines, and their method of occurrence, in narrow stringers and small areas between the undoubted primary constituents, point to a secondary origin for them. The cause of the production of this new feldspar in the rock, which had already consolidated and been fissured before the formation of the mosaic, was probably the pressure to which it was subjected at some time in its history, and of the action of which we have ample proof in the bending of the twinning lamellæ of the feldspars and in the "mortar" structure of the rock itself.¹

In addition to the feldspars in the mosaic there is also present in it another brilliantly polarizing substance forming prismatic and lenticular grains. In natural light it is indistinguishable from the newer feldspar, except in very thick sections, where it has a slightly yellowish tinge. It is transparent and free from inclusions of all kinds, save little liquid ones, inclosing movable bubbles. Two cleavages cross nearly all its grains at right angles to each other, and the extinction is parallel to these. Sections that remain dark between crossed nicols show a uniaxial negative interference figure. The index of refraction is so low that grains have no relief. These properties sufficiently characterize the mineral as cancrinite. It is older than the other constituents of the mosaic, but is younger than the eleolite and the albite of the larger grains.

A few other grains in the mosaic and in the neighborhood of the nephelite remain completely dark in all positions between crossed

¹For a discussion of the origin of secondary minerals in dynamically metamorphosed rocks, see C. Callaway, *Quart. Jour. Geol. Soc. London*, Aug., 1889, p. 475, and G. H. Williams, *Bull. U. S. Geol. Survey* No. 62.

nicols, and when examined in converged light show no axial figures. These are sodalite. In ordinary light the mineral has a very pale-blue tint that can be recognized only by the contrast afforded by the colorless minerals in the field of view, which appear to be tinged with yellow.

The inclusions most abundant in it are grains of plagioclase, small plates of lepidomelane, cancrinite, and a few flakes of a brightly polarizing micaceous substance. Nephelite is often intergrown with it in such a way that a large number of apparently isolated areas of the former mineral polarize together. Since the sodalite includes all the minerals of the rock except nephelite, even those that are younger than this, and since it is intergrown with the latter, it must be an alteration product of it. It is the youngest of all the constituents. Not only is it present in irregular grains that include small particles of the other components, but it is found also as a cement binding together the grains of the mosaic.

The only remaining mineral to be spoken of is zircon, but this is so rarely seen in thin section that its discussion may be dismissed with a few words. It occurs as small irregular grains, of a brownish yellow color, with a very high index of refraction, and strong double refraction. No cleavage cracks cross them, nor are crystal contours sufficiently sharply marked to aid in the determination of the extinction. Occasionally a fragment remains dark during its revolution between crossed nicols. This may be made to show a uniaxial figure which, when tested, is found to have a positive character.

The composition of the rock as a whole as determined by Mr. L. G. Eakins, is as follows:

Analysis of nephelite-syenite from Kennebec County, Maine.

	Per cent.
SiO ₂	60.39
Al ₂ O ₃	22.51
Fe ₂ O ₃ .....	.42
FeO	2.20
MnO .....	.08
CaO .....	.32
MgO .....	.13
K ₂ O	4.77
Na ₂ O	8.44
H ₂ O .....	.57
CO ₂	trace

The small quantity of K₂O as compared with the large amount of Na₂O present would indicate a scarcity of orthoclase and an abundance of albite among the feldspars. A calculation of the proportions of the different constituents based upon the analyses given leads to the figures: 7 per cent of lepidomelane, 2 per cent of cancrinite, 17 per

cent of nephelite, 27 per cent of orthoclase and microcline, and 47 per cent of albite. No other feldspars are present than albite, orthoclase, and microcline.

The rock from Litchfield is thus a granitic aggregate of the essential constituents, lepidomelane, nephelite, and albite, and the accessories zircon, cancrinite, sodalite, albite, orthoclase, and microcline. It has been shattered and fissured as the result of the action upon it of great pressure, and the crevices thus formed have been filled with new feldspar and other minerals. As its original structure was granitic, and its original components are nephelite, biotite, and an acid feldspar, the rock must be classed with the nephelite-syenites. But as the acid feldspar is largely albite, whereas in normal nephelite-syenites it is principally orthoclase, the Maine rock represents a well-marked variety in the nephelite-syenite group, a variety that has been given the descriptive name *litchfieldite*.¹

Most of the eleolite-syenites that have been described from North America are normal phases, containing large quantities of orthoclase, and, in addition, pyroxene, amphibole, and sphene. For descriptions of these the reader is referred to the original articles.²

NO. 78. NEPHELITE-SYENITE (ELEOLITE-SYENITE).

(FROM BEEMERVILLE, SUSSEX COUNTY, NEW JERSEY. DESCRIBED BY J. P. IDDINGS.)

The nephelite-syenite from Beemerville, New Jersey, is a medium- to coarse-grained, dark-gray rock, with a somewhat greasy luster. Its texture varies considerably from a fine-grained, evenly-granular mass to a coarse-grained one, with prominent feldspars, which present long, narrow sections on the surface of the rock. The rock forms a dike cutting Hudson River shales, and has been described in detail by Prof. B. K. Emerson.³ In places the rock contains 90 per cent of nephelite. Under the microscope it is seen to consist of nephelite, orthoclase, aegirite, biotite, with melanite, sphene, apatite, and zircon in smaller amounts and in quite variable proportions. In fact the mineral composition differs considerably in different parts of the mass.

In general nephelite (eleolite) appears to have crystallized before the feldspar, when the nephelite is idiomorphic or is inclosed within the feldspar in irregularly-shaped crystals. Its substance is quite fresh, with little or no indication of decomposition. In some places there

¹ Bull. Geol. Soc. America, Vol. III, p. 243.

² B. K. Emerson, On a great dike of foyaité or eleolite-syenite, cutting the Hudson River shales in northwestern New Jersey: Am. Jour. Sci., 3d series, Vol. XXIII, 1882, p. 302. Lacroix, Sur la syénite éleolithique de Montreal (Canada): Comptes Rendus cx. 1890, p. 1152. J. F. Williams, The igneous rocks of Arkansas: Ann. Rept. Geol. Survey Arkansas, 1890, Vol. II, p. 129 et seq. W. S. Bayley, The eleolite-syenite of Litchfield, Maine, and Hawes' hornblende-syenite from Red Hill, New Hampshire: Bull. Geol. Soc. America, Vol. III, 1892, pp. 231-252.

³ B. K. Emerson, On a great dike of foyaité or eleolite-syenite, cutting Hudson River shales in northwestern New Jersey: Am. Jour. Sci., 3d series, Vol. XXIII, 1882, pp. 302-308.

are minute irregular crystals of a transparent mineral, with strong double refraction and lower single refraction than nephelite; this probably cancrinite, and may be secondary. The prismatic cleavage somewhat developed, but not marked. Its index of refraction being higher than that of orthoclase, the nephelite stands out in distinct relief when in this mineral. The double refraction for both minerals ranges from zero to grayish white of the first order, and is not a means of distinction between them.

The feldspar appears to be wholly orthoclase, in some cases exhibiting microperthite intergrowth with plagioclase, presumably albit. The outline of the feldspar crystals is generally allotriomorphic. Twinning according to the Carlsbad law is common, that according to Baveno law also occurs, in simple twins, and also in crossed twins furnishing cross sections with triangular quadrants, of which the opposite pairs have like orientation. The ordinary cleavage is often distinct. A slight decomposition has produced a cloudy indeterminate alteration product in some cases. In general the feldspars are less fresh than the nephelite. Both of these minerals are traversed by veins filled with an isotropic medium, probably sodalite. Ægirite occurs in crystals with irregular outlines, sometimes better defined than the prismatic zone. The color is dark green with pleochroism brown. Cleavage is pronounced. The large crystals of ægirite include most all of the other rock constituents in small crystals or grains; this is, orthoclase and nephelite, and more often sphene, biotite, melanite and magnetite. In some places all of these minerals are so intimately mingled as to appear to be contemporaneous in growth.

Biotite forms irregular crystals, with dark reddish-brown color and strong absorption. It may inclose sphene, ægirite, magnetite, apatite and zircon. Melanite forms irregular grains, with a dark-brown color and high refraction, and isotropic character. It is not uniformly disseminated through the rock. It incloses ægirite, magnetite, and sphene and appears intergrown with feldspar and nephelite to some extent.

Sphene is generally idiomorphic, and is abundant. It occurs in most all the other constituents in well-defined crystals, but is sometimes allotriomorphic with respect to ægirite and biotite, and occasionally incloses small crystals of ægirite. Twinning is frequently observed.

Apatite is abundant in more or less rounded, short, stout crystals associated with the ferromagnesian minerals. It is sometimes in sharp crystals. Magnetite forms irregularly shaped grains intimately connected with the dark colored minerals. Zircon occurs in minute crystals, sometimes short and stout and rounded, sometimes long and narrow.

On account of the variability of this rock in texture and in mineral composition, it will be found that the specimens in the collection differ considerably in both these respects. The largest of the feldspars according to Professor Emerson, are 30^m in length. In some parts of the rock he estimated the percentage of nephelite present at 90.

The chemical composition of the average rock is given in the accompanying analysis, which was made by L. G. Eakins.

Analysis of nephelite-syenite.

	Per cent.
SiO ₂	53.56
Al ₂ O ₃	24.43
Fe ₂ O ₃	2.19
FeO	1.22
MnO .....	.10
NiO	
CaO	1.24
MgO .....	.31
K ₂ O	9.50
Na ₂ O	6.48
H ₂ O .....	.93
CO ₂	
Total	99.96

DIORITE-ANDESITE FAMILY.

NO. 79. ANDESITIC TUFF.¹

(FROM STILLWATER CREEK (NEAR RINEHART'S), EIGHT MILES NORTHEAST OF REDDING, CALIFORNIA. DESCRIBED BY J. S. DILLER.)

This gray, earthy rock in the hand specimen is not conspicuously fragmental, but if examined closely it will be found to contain lighter and darker colored pebbles embedded in a gray groundmass. In the cliff from which these specimens were collected it is readily seen that the white portions are fragments of pumice and the darker ones are andesitic lava, so that the material of which the rock is composed is evidently of volcanic origin.

On Stillwater Creek there is a small mass of this tuff now exposed, and it is many miles from the nearest volcanic center. Formerly it was connected both eastward and westward with larger masses of tuff, which have a wide distribution upon the borders of the Sacramento Valley. Upon the western side of the Sacramento Valley the material is very fine. Along the Stillwater it is intermediate in size, and on the eastern side of the valley, where the mass is very thick, it is coarse. Since sediments of volcanic origin are coarsest and their accumulation is thickest very close to the point of eruption, it is evident that the source of the tuff on Stillwater Creek is to be found to the eastward in the Lassen Peak district. Where best exposed the tuff is distinctly stratified, and was evidently deposited in a body of water which filled the Sacramento Valley.

In the hand specimen, besides the small fragments of andesite and pumice already mentioned, there are small, dark specks, which, when

¹Instead of *tuff* the word *tufo* is sometimes written. The former should be used for fragmental volcanic rocks only, and the latter for certain forms of carbonate of lime, as "calcareous tufo," deposited from solution in water.

removed from the specimen with the point of a knife blade, crushed and examined in polarized light, are found to have the cleavage, strong pleochroism, and inclined extension belonging to hornblende.

Grains of feldspar, too, are quite common in the hand specimen, but on account of the fragile nature of the matter in which they are embedded many of the crystals break out of the thin sections when the material is being ground. In the thin section the remaining feldspars are rarely idiomorphic. They are usually found to be very irregular, corroded or broken crystals, containing many glass and liquid inclusions. Their tabular form, zonal structure, and angle of extinction agree very closely with those of andesine from the andesites of the Lassen Peak region. Fragments of magnetite and of hornblende crystals are not common, and those of hypersthene are rare.

The gray groundmass, which constitutes at least 75 per cent of the tuff, is made up of minute fragments of volcanic glass. This is easily discovered when examined with a higher magnifying power. It is then seen to be composed of such curiously formed particles as are represented in fig. 15. *a* has the same tubulo-vesicular structure as the



Fig. 15.—Fragments of volcanic glass in tuff as seen under the microscope, $\times 50$.

larger fragments, and in fact is a minute particle of pumice. Where thin, the glass is clear and transparent, but where thick it is slightly dark-colored. *b* represents the curved wall of a broken bubble. *c* is a small vesicle, still complete and surrounded by tubular glass, and *d* is interstitial glass between several bubbles and is not tubular. All are sharp, angular particles of glass, exactly analogous to volcanic dust. Although the macroscopic evidence indicating that the rock is tuffaceous is strong, the microscopic evidence is still stronger, and demonstrates completely its volcanic origin.

The analysis given below shows its chemical composition, as determined by W. H. Melville:

Analysis of andesitic tuff from Stillwater Creek, California.

	Per cent.
Loss	3.63
SiO ₂	69.51
Al ₂ O ₃	15.61
Fe ₂ O ₃	0.56
FeO.....	1.27
CaO.....	2.80
MgO.....	0.61
K ₂ O.....	2.81
Na ₂ O.....	3.43
Total	100.23

Tuff, in its widest sense, is applied to all fragmental rocks composed of volcanic material, but it is more frequently used to designate only those which are composed of fine volcanic detritus, such as lapilli, sand, or dust. Those made of coarse fragments, somewhat assorted according to size, are called volcanic conglomerates; while others, which are composed of large, angular blocks as well as fine material—all intermingled, as they frequently are in the immediate vicinity of the volcanic vent—are designated volcanic agglomerate.

Although much of the fragmental volcanic material about volcanic vents is more or less rounded, forming conglomerates, there are also many cases in which it is sharp and angular, forming breccias. These result not only from accumulations of angular ejected material, but also, and perhaps frequently, from the breaking up or complete brecciation of brittle viscous lava at the time of its eruption.

Uses.—The so-called pozzolana, of Italy, and trass, of the Eifel, in Germany, are tuffs, and are extensively used in the manufacture of hydraulic cement.

Near Paskenta, California, a tuff of the same stratum as that which occurs on the Stillwater is used for making water coolers. As it is porous it allows the water to evaporate rapidly through the sides of the vessel and thus cools the contents of the jar. Tuff, on account of its composition, is a poor conductor of heat, and does not readily crack when exposed to fire. On this account it is used quite extensively in volcanic regions for constructing chimneys. It is soft and easily cut into any desired shape, but, as it is easily crushed, it can not be used for large structures where it will be subjected to great pressure.

NO. 80. DACITE.

(FROM BEAR CREEK FALLS, SHASTA COUNTY, CALIFORNIA. DESCRIBED BY J. S. DILLER.)

In the field this dacite is of comparatively small extent, covering only a few square miles. The forks of Bear Creek, in cutting their canyons, have severed the original mass into five smaller masses. They all rest upon andesitic tuff, which at the time the dacite was erupted was unconsolidated, so that the overflowing dacite picked up and included a multitude of small fragments of andesite. The flow has a maximum thickness of about 80 feet. Its upper portion is comparatively free from included fragments, but below it is full of them, and so closely resembles the tuff by which it is underlain that the line between the two rocks is generally indistinct. Some of the cliffs of this dacite along Bear Creek exhibit a remarkably well-developed columnar structure.

It is a rough, gray rock, containing short streaks of black glass, approximately parallel, giving to the rock a decided fluidal structure. This feature is usually much more conspicuous in the rhyolites than in the dacites. In the field this structure is parallel to the surface, and

is plainly seen to have been produced by the flowing of the lava at the time of its eruption.

In the hand specimen it may be observed that the larger streaks of black glass are distinctly perlitic, and sprinkled with phenocrysts of feldspar. The gray portion is somewhat mottled, and envelops occasionally small fragments of andesite picked up at the time the lava was effused.

Under the microscope, as seen in Pl. XXX, the rock becomes plainly porphyritic, with angular fragments of feldspar, hypersthene, hornblende, and quartz embedded in a light-colored groundmass of glass, in which the fluidal structure is well displayed.

The feldspar occurs in irregular tabular crystals and fragments of crystals, which generally show the twinning lamellæ and angle of symmetric extinction belonging to andesine and labradorite. Polysynthetic twinning occurs according to both albite and pericline laws, but the former is much more frequent than the latter, and they are generally combined. The angle of extinction of cleavage plates on M and P ranges from zero to 20° , and lies chiefly about 13° , indicating labradorite.

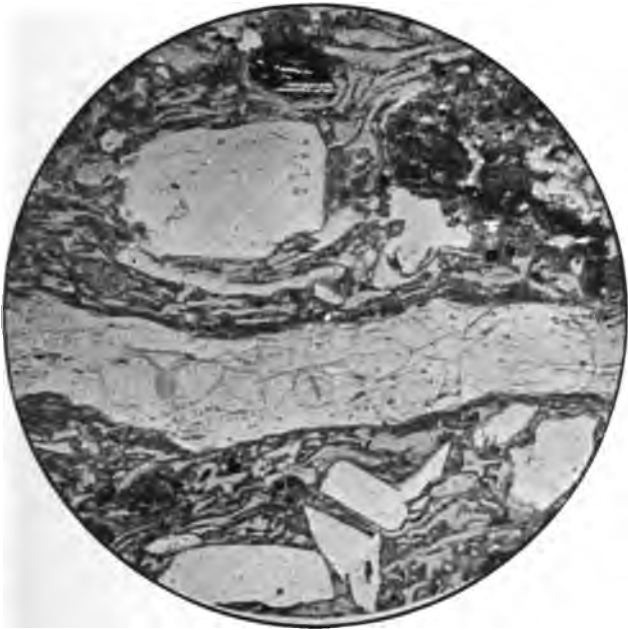
There is a small amount of sanidine present, indicated in part by the absence of twinning lamellæ, but chiefly by the low specific gravity 2.56, and the presence of considerable potassium, as shown by the chemical analysis of the rock. Only a portion of the potassium is to be relegated to sanidine, for the greater portion, as has been shown by chemical tests, is within the glassy groundmass.

The feldspar contains numerous liquid and glass inclusions, beside a smaller amount of magnetite, quartz, pyroxene, and hornblende, which crystallized at an earlier stage than the feldspar in the solidification of the rock. A striking feature of the feldspar is the rarity of perfect crystals. In form it is irregular and fragmental, affording evidence that the crystals were broken by the flowing viscous lava during its eruptions. Feldspar is more abundant than all the other minerals combined.

In ferromagnesian silicates this rock is especially poor, and of these hypersthene and hornblende are the only ones present. Hypersthene is most abundant, and, like the hornblende, it occurs in irregular phenocrysts and small grains.

Quartz is rare in angular fragments and round grains, containing dihexahedral glass inclusions.

The glassy groundmass constitutes nearly two-thirds of the rock and has a marked fluidal structure due to irregular streaks of clear colorless glass, alternating with others that are clouded. The clear streaks are frequently full of elongated glass cavities, as in pumice, and have perlitic structure, as shown in Pl. XXX. The clouded ones are composed chiefly of glass containing a multitude of amorphous, dust-like particles, and a few irregular grains of feldspar and other minerals. Occasionally they contain spherulitic portions.



THIN SECTION OF DACITE FROM BEAR CREEK, CALIFORNIA, AS SEEN UNDER A MICROSCOPE BETWEEN CROSSED NICOLS, $\times 35$.

The chemical composition of the dacite, determined by R. B. Riggs, as follows:

Analysis of dacite from Bear Creek Falls, Shasta County, California.

	Percent.
SiO ₂	68.10
TiO ₂	0.15
Al ₂ O ₃	15.50
Fe ₂ O ₃	3.20
FeO	none
P ₂ O ₅	0.03
MnO	trace
BaO	0.06
SrO	trace
CaO	3.02
MgO	0.10
Li ₂ O	none
Na ₂ O	4.20
K ₂ O	3.13
H ₂ O	2.72
Total	100.21
Dried at 105° C.	

The small amount of iron oxide and magnesia present is due to the small proportion of ferromagnesian silicates. The rather large amount of lime present is found in the labradorite, while the soda and potassa are found, as in the Lassen Peak dacite, chiefly in the groundmass.

No. 81. DACITE.

(FROM SPRING VALLEY ROAD, EUREKA COUNTY, NEVADA. DESCRIBED BY J. P. IDDINGS.)

This rock occurs as part of a surficial body of andesitic perlite, which varies in mineral composition and character, the most siliceous modification being dacite.

The dacite is compact, with an earthy texture and rough fracture. It is buff, with lumps of pink, yellow, or white tuff, and is crowded with phenocrysts of black biotite, small amounts of hornblende and pyroxene, abundant feldspars, and numerous dark-colored quartzes. The quartzes resemble those in the rhyolite of Pinto Peak in this collection. The character of the rock differs somewhat in different specimens. In thin section the groundmass of the rock is seen to have been glass, which is more or less altered and devitrified. It exhibits characteristics of glasses that appear as welded fragments and bits of tuff, having a marked flow structure. It is seldom isotropic, but is faintly doubly refracting and in places consists of minute colorless globules. There is much semiopaque cloudy material of an indeterminable nature. Occasionally there is distinct spherulitic crystallization, and in places the groundmass is microcrystalline in irregular and ill-defined

grains. The microstructure of the rock varies considerably in different parts of it.

The phenocrysts of feldspar are plagioclase; four-fifths of the individuals are striated, and the symmetrical extinction angles range from a few degrees to about 30° . They belong to the andesine-labradorite varieties. The double refraction corresponds to that of feldspars rich in lime. For the most part they are in angular fragments, but some exhibit the customary crystal outlines. Inclusions of colorless glass in rectangular shapes, and with an inclosed gas bubble, are common, and in some individuals are abundant. Clouds and streaks of dust-like particles prove to be made up of minute glass inclusions, 0.002^{mm} in diameter, together with grains of iron oxide, magnetite, and opaque rods. The streaks are often in parallel lines, whose orientation in the feldspar crystal is not determinable. They suggest the dust-like inclusions characteristic of the plagioclase of many gabbros. Minute crystals of apatite and zircon, and of the accompanying ferromagnesian minerals are also included. The substance of the feldspar is fresh and unaltered.

Quartz is much less abundant and occurs in rounded and irregular grains. Its substance is colorless in thin section. Glass inclusions in negative crystal cavities are common, and also those of groundmass. Other inclusions are seldom observed.

Hornblende is quite abundant in crystals and fragments. The crystals are well developed in the prismatic zone, with unit prism and clinopinacoid, less often the orthopinacoid. Terminal planes are rare. Its prismatic cleavage is characteristic. The color is brown, with a tinge of green; the absorption is strong, and, as usual, $c \gg b > a$. It is free from dark border, and has no characteristic inclusions, being in general quite free from them. Its substance is unaltered.

Of the pyroxenes, the orthorhombic form is more abundant than the monoclinic. Hypersthene in irregularly shaped crystals is more or less altered to a fibrous decomposition product. The unaltered hypersthene exhibits a slight pleochroism in thin sections, becoming more marked in thicker sections. It is green parallel to the axis c , light reddish brown parallel to a and b . The substance is generally free from inclusions, but sometimes bears numerous magnetite grains and glass inclusions, besides apatite needles and grains of hornblende. When altered the hypersthene passes into a fibrous green mineral, whose fibers are about parallel to the crystallographic c axis. The alteration product has the optical properties of actinolite.¹ Augite occurs sparingly in pale-green grains and crystals, and is distinguished from the hypersthene by its lack of pleochroism, monoclinic characters, and by its generally unaltered condition when near hypersthene which is more or less decomposed.

Biotite is the most prominent ferromagnesian mineral in the more

¹ See figs. 5 and 9, Pl. III, Monograph XX, Geol. of the Eureka District, Washington, 1886.

quartzose varieties of this rock. It forms six-sided plates, is dark brown in thin sections, with strong absorption. It possesses a small optic angle, behaving almost as a uniaxial mineral. It sometimes exhibits the common twinning. Inclusions are rare.

Magnetite, apatite, and zircon occur as subordinate minerals. The zircon crystals often have sharp outlines and well-developed forms, including the two unit prisms and pyramids, and the ditetragonal pyramid 3 P 3 (311). The more common forms are shown in figs. 15-20, Pl. III, Monograph XX, United States Geological Survey.

The chemical composition is probably similar to that of the dacite from northeast of South Hill in the same district, given on page 264, Monograph XX. (Consult Monograph XX, U. S. Geol. Surv., pp. 236 and 368 et seq.)

NO. 82. DACITE.

(FROM LASSEN PEAK, CALIFORNIA. DESCRIBED BY J. S. DILLER.)

Lava which is characterized by lime-soda feldspars and quartz is *dacite*. It is sometimes called quartz-andesite.

Lassen Peak, like Mount Shasta, Mount Hood, and many other prominent peaks of the Cascade range, was once an active volcano, and of its newer lavas dacite forms by far the greater portion. It is widely distributed about the base of the peak, and at one place, known as Chaos, it is of so recent eruption that it still remains in its original extremely rough, broken, rocky condition.

It is a porphyritic gray rock, which has a rough fracture and porous structure. At first sight it looks somewhat like granite,¹ from which, however, it differs essentially in containing a large amount of glassy base.

Among the phenocrysts embedded in the light-gray groundmass, hornblende and biotite are the most conspicuous. Plagioclase is most abundant. Quartz is common and pyroxene scarce. Idiomorphic phenocrysts are rare; the crystals are nearly all rounded or broken by the movements of the lava at the time of its eruption.

The hornblende is black where fresh, becoming brownish by alteration. It appears occasionally in well-defined crystals, but usually its form is broken or irregular. Pyroxene is occasionally found grown upon hornblende in parallel position. Grains of magnetite are frequently included in hornblende, but the black border so common about the hornblende and mica in many andesites is entirely absent here. Apatite, almost black, as seen in the hand specimen, by transmitted light appears deep brown and strongly pleochroic. It sometimes contains inclusions of both magnetite and apatite.

The feldspar phenocrysts, as shown by Hague and Iddings, are all plagioclase, and belong chiefly if not wholly to andesine. Well defined

¹Barva von Richthofen, *The Natural System of Volcanic Rocks*, p. 16. Hague and Iddings, *Am. Jour. Sci.*, 2d series, Vol. XXVI, Sept., 1883, p. 231.

crystals are rare. The usual form is rounded or broken, and frequently contains numerous glass inclusions.

The quartz, when seen in thin sections, is found to be well rounded, and generally contains the characteristic dihexahedral glass inclusions.

The pyroxene is chiefly hypersthene, although augite is sometimes present. The crystals are usually so small that they belong rather to the groundmass than to the phenocrysts.

The gray groundmass is porous, sometimes fibrous and pumiceous, a feature which can be best observed in the hand specimen with a small lens. In the thin section it is seen to be composed chiefly of clear glass swarming with acicular colorless crystallites. It contains comparatively small crystals and grains of feldspar with a smaller proportion of hornblende, hypersthene, biotite, and magnetite, besides round or irregular dark gray felty spherulitic patches.

The chemical composition of the lava at Lassen Peak shows that it is a typical dacite. Analyses have been made of different flows and are given in the accompanying table.

Analyses of lava from Lassen Peak, California.

	1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.	7.
	<i>Per cent.</i>	<i>Per cent.</i>	<i>Per cent.</i>	<i>Per cent.</i>	<i>Per cent.</i>	<i>Per cent.</i>	<i>Per cent.</i>
SiO ₂	69.51	68.20	68.72	68.82	55.14	65.77	76.75
TiO ₂			0.31	0.81	0.52		
Al ₂ O ₃	15.75	16.98	15.15	15.26	19.10	21.51	12.32
Cr ₂ O ₃			none	none	none		
Fe ₂ O ₃	3.34	3.95	1.16	1.66	6.16		
FeO			1.76	1.26	0.54	trace	1.36
MnO			0.11	0.04	0.11		
CaO	1.71	4.33	3.30	3.26	8.36	5.72	1.18
SrO			0.03	trace	0.07		
BaO			0.07	0.07	trace		
MgO	2.09	2.07	1.28	1.32	4.23	none	none
K ₂ O	3.34	1.52	2.78	2.81	1.04	0.83	3.98
Na ₂ O	3.89	2.98	4.26	4.27	3.71	5.92	3.55
Li ₂ O			trace	trace	trace		
H ₂ O	0.56	0.44	0.74	1.37	0.91	0.34	0.54
P ₂ O ₅			0.09	0.12	0.18		
Total	100.19	100.27	99.76	100.07	100.07	100.09	99.68

No. 1. Gray dacite at southeast base of Lassen Peak. Analyst, T. M. Chatard.

No. 2. Reddish dacite at northeast base of Lassen Peak. Analyst, T. M. Chatard.

No. 3. Dacite of latest eruption at Chaos, north base of Lassen Peak. Analyst, W. F. Hillebrand.

No. 4. Gray dacite, west base of Lassen Peak, envelopes 5.

No. 5. Nodule contained in 4.

No. 6. Feldspar (*Am. Jour. Sci.*, 3d series, Vol. XXVI, p. 232, Sept., 1883). Analyst, P. W. Shimer.

No. 7. Glass base (*Am. Jour. Sci.*, 3d series, Vol. XXVI, p. 232, Sept., 1883). Analyst, P. W. Shimer.

In the first column is given an analysis of the material in this series. The composition of the feldspar, determined by Messrs. Hagne and Iddings, is given in column 6, and that of the glass base in column 7, where it appears that the latter contains the chief portion of the potas-



NODULES IN DACITE, LASSEN PEAK, CALIFORNIA.





and that none of the feldspar is sanidine. It is evident also that glass base contains a larger percentage of silica than the crystalline portion of the dacite. It is almost always true that in the process of crystallization the basic elements become mineralized with greater facility, relatively, than the silica, so that the amorphous residue in crystalline eruptive rocks is generally richer in silica than the glass of that portion which is crystallized.

Although the great mass of dacite at Lassen Peak contains a larger proportion of glass base and has attained a lower degree of crystallization than most of the other lavas in the same region, there are within the isolated nodules, as seen in Pl. XXXI, that are holocrystalline, which contain a relatively small amount of glass base. The complete crystallization of the mass at the time of its eruption was doubtless preceded by the condition of the magma taken in connection with its environment. The irregular holocrystalline nodules, on account of their lower degree of crystallization, may be regarded as the first portion of the mass to solidify.

In these nodules hornblende is much more abundant than in the dacite which envelops the nodules. It is frequently allotropic, like the feldspar, as the augite in diabase;¹ biotite and pyroxene are usually less abundant, and olivine is occasionally present, and some quartz. The feldspar are generally lath-shaped. A chemical analysis of one of these nodules, with that of the enveloping dacite, is given in the following table.

Similar nodules are found in many eruptive rocks, especially such as granite, diorite, etc., which have crystallized at a considerable depth beneath the earth's surface. They are generally more basic than the dacite enclosing them, and are regarded by many petrographers, but not as the part of a once homogeneous magma, separated out in the course of differentiation and first to crystallize.

Dacites are sometimes holocrystalline, but frequently contain more or less of amorphous matter. In a general way they are intermediate in the series between rhyolite and andesite. The structure and habit of the nodules of dacites appears most closely related to those of rhyolite, but in the field they are commonly found associated with andesites. In the Lassen Peak region the dacites and rhyolites are of approximately the same age, and both are younger than the andesites which they have flowed.

NO. 83. HORNBLLENDE-MICA-ANDESITE.

FROM HOOSAC MOUNTAIN, EUREKA COUNTY, NEVADA. DESCRIBED BY J. P. IDDINGS.)

This rock occurs in a small exposure on the road northeast of Hoosac Mountain, Eureka County, Nevada. It appears to be a lava flow or

¹ See also Hague and Iddings, *Am. Jour. Sci.*, Sept., 1883, 3d series, Vol. XXVI, p. 234, 235; and Rosenfeld, *Mikroskopische Physiographie der massigen Gesteine*, 2d edition, 1887, p. 675.

possibly an intrusive body, its contact with the limestone not having been discovered. It is a dense, compact rock having a reddish-purple to purplish-gray groundmass, rich in megascopic crystals of feldspar, hornblende, and biotite, the feldspar predominating. Pyroxene is wholly absent.

In thin sections the groundmass is seen to be holocrystalline, composed of microlites of plagioclase, largely oligoclase, in an aggregate of feldspar and quartz grains. These grains are nearly free from microlites at their centers. There are, besides, minute crystals of magnetite and opaque microlites which correspond to shreds of brown mica in some instances. The lath-shaped feldspars show fluidal arrangement. The feldspar phenocrysts are wholly triclinic. They are finely developed crystals, for the most part equidimensional, yielding sharply outlined sections having the usual forms. Zonal structure is pronounced and is well shown in fig. 1, Pl. V, Monograph XX, United States Geological Survey. They sometimes exhibit evidence of successive periods of growth and resorption. The customary cleavage is not well developed and is often wanting, there being, instead, irregular cracks, as in sanidine. The polysynthetic twinning after albite and pericline is very unevenly developed. (This is shown by figs. 3 and 4, Pl. V, and fig. 2, Pl. VI, Monograph XX.) The largest feldspars have quite irregular outlines and abundant narrow striae; the medium-sized ones have sharp crystal outlines and fewer broader striae. Most individuals are also twinned in two parts after the Carlsbad law (fig. 7, Pl. III, Monograph XX), and frequently several have grown together in parallel orientation (fig. 2, Pl. VI, Monograph XX). Most of the feldspar phenocrysts are labradorite or andesine; the microlites are probably oligoclase. The precise character of the grains in the groundmass is indeterminable; they may be in part orthoclase. The phenocrysts bear colorless glass inclusions and sometimes clouds and streaks of dust-like particles, besides occasional minute apatites and zircons.

The hornblende phenocrysts, which are recognized by their crystal form and characteristic six-sided cross section, are seen in thin section to be wholly decomposed. The opaque black border remains, but the interior of the crystal, when not lost during the process of grinding the section, is altered to a finely fibrous, yellowish-green mineral having the optical properties of amphibole (actinolite). Its fibers start from transverse fissures and run parallel to the *c* axis of the original crystal for a short distance. They form a network, the meshes of which are filled with a colorless substance, probably opal. There are sometimes opaque and also transparent globulites, besides ferrite and hematite. In some cases the decomposed hornblende is replaced by calcite, and in others by chlorite.

Biotite occurs in fewer and larger crystals, tabular and six-sided in form, and often quite thick. The crystals are frequently twinned parallel to ∞P (110), with OP (001) as the composition plane, the com-

mon law. Absorption strong; pleochroism marked, sections parallel to the base being brownish red, those inclined to it, orange, yellow, or green. Optic angle small. There are sometimes opaque, needle-like, possibly tabular inclusions arranged parallel to the six sides of the mica plates; also apatite and zircon inclosures. In some cases crystals of plagioclase are inclosed in the phenocrysts of biotite, and occasional intergrowths of these two minerals prove their crystallization to have been synchronous. It should be noted that the biotite is almost perfectly fresh, while the hornblende is completely altered.

Quartz occurs in sporadic phenocrysts, rounded and often greatly corroded and cracked. Its substance is very pure and free from inclusions. Microscopic quartz grains form a constituent of the groundmass. Magnetite occurs in grains among the phenocrysts and as a microscopic constituent of the groundmass. Apatite is well developed in small crystals, dusted red and orange, with noticeable absorption parallel to the *c* axis. It contains in some instances glass inclusions in negative crystal cavities (figs. 1, 4, 6, Pl. III, Monograph XX). Zircon is a constant ingredient in small quantities.

The chemical composition, determined by R. W. Mahon, is as follows:

Analysis of hornblende-mica-andesite from Hoosac Mountain, Nevada.

	<i>Per cent.</i>
SiO ₂	67.83
TiO ₂	1.04
Al ₂ O ₃	15.02
Fe ₂ O ₃	5.16
FeO .....	.29
MnO .....	.29
MgO	3.07
CaO	2.40
Na ₂ O	3.20
K ₂ O .....	.26
P ₂ O ₅	1.11
Ign	99.38
Total	99.38

For further details, see Monographs United States Geological Survey, Vol. XX, Geology of Eureka District, Nevada, pp. 233, 264, 364, et seq.

NO. 84. HORNBLLENDE-ANDESITE.

(FROM BLACK BUTTE AT WESTERN BASE OF MOUNT SHASTA, CALIFORNIA.
DESCRIBED BY J. S. DILLER.)

Andesites are lavas of intermediate chemical composition and are distinguished from the rhyolites and trachytes on the one hand and basalts on the other by the predominance of the soda-lime feldspar.

They are commonly divided into hornblende-andesites, mica-andesites, augite-andesites, and hypersthene-andesites, according to the predomi-

nating ferromagnesian silicate. Hornblende-andesite is one in which the characterizing ferromagnesian silicate is hornblende.

Mount Shasta,¹ California, during the latter part of the Tertiary period was an active volcano, and among the earlier lavas of its western slope hornblende-andesite plays an important rôle. The later lavas are hypersthene-andesites (specimen No. 87) and basalts. Where unaltered the hornblende-andesite is composed chiefly of a compact, light-gray groundmass, in which are sprinkled prominent crystals of black hornblende. Upon the surface the rock is usually altered and becomes reddish, owing to the liberation of oxide of iron in the process of alteration. It is a uniformly dense lava without any of the vesicular structure common to basaltic rocks of the same region.

Under the microscope it is seen that the gray groundmass contains small phenocrysts of feldspar which can not be readily detected in a hand specimen. They are all banded, and their angles of extinction indicate that they are anorthite and labradorite. In form they are commonly irregular but sometimes idiomorphic and nearly as broad as long. Their well-marked zonal structure affords an opportunity to observe the wide difference in angle of extinction between the outer and inner zones, a difference which is usually assumed to indicate that the central portion of the crystal is more basic than the outer zones. It may be sometimes observed, however, that the center and outer zones have the same angle of extinction, while the intermediate ones have a much larger angle.

The hornblende phenocrysts are larger than those of feldspar. They are usually deep brown, strongly dichroic, and surrounded by dark gray or black borders. Where the border can be resolved it is found to be composed chiefly of augite and magnetite, which originated in the caustic action of the magma upon the hornblende at the time of the eruption.

The groundmass is a mat of microlites. It is composed chiefly of lath-shaped crystals or irregular grains of feldspar, with a smaller proportion of hypersthene, magnetite, and amorphous substance. The feldspars, many of which are very minute, have the small angle of extinction which belongs to andesine. They are occasionally arranged in streams about the older crystals of feldspar and hornblende. The minute slender crystals of hypersthene in the fresh rock are inconspicuous. They are scarcely pleochroic, between yellowish and greenish. When the rock begins to alter they become yellowish red and impart color to the whole mass.

Hornblende-andesite from Black Butte, at the western base of Mount Shasta, contains among its phenocrysts neither mica nor pyroxene, and is a good type. Such forms, however, are rather exceptional, for the most common phase of hornblende-andesite, even in that region, con-

¹Mount Shasta a Typical Volcano, by J. S. Diller: Nat. Geog. Monograph No. 8. Published under the auspices of the National Geographic Society by the American Book Company.

tains phenocrystic hypersthene, but it is always less conspicuous than the hornblende. Augite, which is common in hornblende-andesites in many regions, is rarely if ever present in those of Mount Shasta. The same is true of mica. The groundmass, too, varies greatly; on the one hand it may be holocrystalline and on the other may contain an abundance of brown, glassy base, forming the principal constituent of the groundmass. Generally, however, there is only a trace of clear, vitreous base present. In general habit, as well as in chemical composition, the hornblende-andesite of Mount Shasta is related to the trachytes, and on this account¹ Rosenbusch classifies them as trachytoid hornblende-andesites.

The following chemical analysis of specimen No. 84 was made by W. H. Melville:

Analysis of hornblende-andesite from western base of Mount Shasta, California.

	Per cent.
Loss on ignition	0.06
SiO ₂	64.48
Al ₂ O ₃	19.28
Fe ₂ O ₃	1.40
FeO.....	1.78
CaO.....	5.06
MgO.....	1.64
K ₂ O.....	1.12
Na ₂ O.....	4.41
Total.....	99.23

NO. 85. HORNBLLENDE-PYROXENE-ANDESITE.

(FROM NEAR THE COMSTOCK LODGE, VIRGINIA CITY, NEVADA. DESCRIBED BY J. P. IDDINGS.)

This rock, like the pyroxene-andesite from Virginia City, Nevada (specimen No. 88), forms massive volcanic lavas whose occurrence has been described by the authors mentioned in connection with the description of that rock (q. v.). It is dense and dark gray, with a rough fracture, an aphanitic groundmass carrying numerous small crystals of feldspar with brilliant cleavage planes. In thin sections it is seen to be partly altered, the ferromagnesian minerals, hornblende and pyroxene, being almost wholly changed.

It consists of a holocrystalline groundmass with abundant phenocrysts of plagioclase and few of altered ferromagnesian minerals. The plagioclase phenocrysts are fresh and unaltered, and exhibit zonal structure and polysynthetic twinning according to the albite law, besides Carlsbad twinning. The symmetrical extinction angles are those of labradorite. The inclusions are minute rectangular glass ones, in some

¹Mikroskopische Physiographie, 3d edition, 1896, Vol. II, p. 888. See also paper by Hague and Idings, Am. Jour. Sci., Sept., 1883, Vol. XXVI, pp. 222-235.

cases devitrified, and opaque grains and crystals, besides colorless apatite prisms. There is also included in some cases a highly doubly refracting mineral in flakes and films, which is possibly calcite. There are occasional rounded grains which are probably augite, and opaque magnetite grains.

Hornblende, which can be recognized by its forms in cross section, is altered to an aggregation of opaque grains (magnetite), and colorless mica (muscovite), and yellow, strongly refracting grains (epidote), green chlorite, and calcite. In some cases the hornblende is largely replaced by calcite. These pseudomorphous aggregations sometimes inclose small plagioclase feldspars and apatites, which were undoubtedly originally inclosed in the hornblende. Pyroxene, which is recognized by the shapes of its sections, is altered to chlorite with seams of calcite and some quartz and numerous grains of magnetite, which latter mineral may have been originally inclosed in the pyroxene. Epidote also occurs in these pseudomorphs. The chlorite is quite uniformly oriented and sometimes exhibits marked fibration and cleavage, like that of bastite. It is somewhat pleochroic, being green parallel to the fibers, and yellow for light vibrating at right angles to them. A few small phenocrysts of unaltered pale-green augite were found in the thin sections of this rock. One showed the customary twinning parallel to the orthopinacoid (100).

Microscopic phenocrysts of magnetite and apatite occur associated together in groups. The apatite is in the stout, colorless prisms usually found in andesites.

The groundmass is holocrystalline, both microcrystalline granular and microlitic. It consists of micropoikilitic quartz, feldspar microlites, and magnetite grains, besides chlorite and some other secondary minerals. The micropoikilitic quartz is primary, having formed as the last act of crystallization of the molten magma. The microscopic anhedral quartz inclose microlites of feldspar and other minerals. The larger microscopic feldspars are lath-shaped plagioclases. The magnetite grains and crystals are abundant. There are scattered through the groundmass small patches of calcite and aggregations of secondary quartz, in which the calcite occurs as minute rhombohedrons. Chlorite forms pseudomorphs after microscopic pyroxenes, and also occurs in spherical aggregates.¹

No. 86. HYPERSTHENE-ANDESITE.

(FROM NORTHEAST SHOULDER OF BUFFALO PEAK, PARK COUNTY, COLORADO.
DESCRIBED BY WHITMAN CROSS.)

Occurrence.—Buffalo Peak (elevation, 13,541 feet) lies between South Park and the Arkansas River, a little southeast of the south end of the Mosquito Range.

¹ Further information concerning this rock may be found in Mon. U. S. Geol. Survey, Vol. III, pp. 53-62, and Bull. U. S. Geol. Survey No. 17, pp. 22 and 23.

It is a double pointed mountain whose base consists of easterly dipping Carboniferous strata, while the upper part is made up of horizontal beds of andesitic tuff, capped by andesitic lava flows. The summit sheet is a hornblende-andesite containing some hypersthene, and the northeastern shoulder is made up chiefly of the dark hypersthene-andesite of this collection. The geology of the region has not been worked out in detail, but the mountain was visited in the summer of 1880 by members of the Rocky Mountain Division of the Survey, then engaged in the study of the adjacent Mosquito Range.

General description.—This hypersthene-andesite is a dark, almost black, rock, exhibiting to the eye many very small white feldspar crystals embedded in a black groundmass having a dull vitreous luster. On careful examination a number of dull green grains and small prisms may be distinguished, which the microscope shows to be hypersthene or augite. Glistening particles of magnetite may also be detected.

The rock varies somewhat in texture, but the specimens collected show a large number of the white or clear glassy feldspar phenocrysts which the microscope proves to be labradorite. In other parts of the mass the groundmass is more prominent and more clearly vitreous.

The phenocrysts.—Microscopical examination reveals a lime-soda feldspar, hypersthene, augite, and magnetite as very distinct phenocrysts, in a groundmass which has a glassy base holding numerous augite and plagioclase microlites and magnetite particles. The phenocrysts equal or exceed the groundmass in quantity. All are very small, few surpassing 2^{mm} in diameter.

Plagioclase is probably developed in several varieties, but the chief one is certainly labradorite. The crystals vary much in size and form, in number and character of inclusions, and in twinning. The larger crystals are usually clouded by many original brown glass inclusions, now often devitrified, and obscured by an opaque ferritic dust. These inclusions are often connected and occupy more than half the space of the crystal. Zonal extinction is almost universal in the plagioclase, but does not always represent great difference in optical character. Various twinning laws have been noted, the common albitic law being accompanied by the Carlsbad, pericline, and other laws not determined.

A gradation in size occurs between the largest phenocrysts and the groundmass microlites, and these intermediate crystals usually carry few inclusions.

Both hypersthene and augite are present, as phenocrysts of very similar development, but hypersthene greatly predominates. The pyroxenes occur in prisms usually two or three times as long as they are thick, but of variable size. The largest are, however, only 3 or 4^{mm} in length.

The hypersthene of this rock has been determined chemically and optically, and it is typical of the hypersthene now known to be a very frequent constituent of basic andesites the world over. The pleochroism

of the hypersthene, while not very strong, is sufficient to distinguish it from augite, and the parallel extinction of the orthorhombic prisms is also a very commonly applicable test. The augite is pale green in thin sections and not visibly pleochroic. The hypersthene gives $a = a$ reddish brown, $b = b$ reddish yellow, $c = c$ green, almost identical with that of the augite. In the thicker prisms the colors are quite strong. Cleavage is ordinarily not very markedly developed parallel to either pinacoid of the hypersthene. Sections parallel to the macropinacoid show that α is the acute bisectrix, but the optic angle is not very small.

The hypersthene of the first specimen of this andesite collected at Buffalo Peak was isolated from the augite by Dr. Hillebrand through continued treatment of the rock powder with strong hydrofluoric acid, which attacks augite much easier than hypersthene. The purest material isolated was found on microscopical examination to be almost free from augite, and the analysis yielded Dr. Hillebrand the following result:

Analysis of hypersthene of hypersthene-andesite from Buffalo Peak, Colorado.

	Per cent.
SiO ₂	51.70
Al ₂ O ₃	1.72
Fe ₂ O ₃	0.30
FeO.....	17.99
MnO.....	0.38
CaO.....	2.87
MgO.....	25.09
Total.....	100.03

This analysis, made in 1882, is very similar to many that have been made since that time of hypersthene from other rocks. It appears that andesitic hypersthene commonly contains magnesia and ferrous oxide in nearly equal amounts, but varieties richer in magnesia certainly occur in some cases.

The larger magnetite grains are to be considered as phenocrysts. They are frequently included in the pyroxenes, which are free from the more minute specks of iron ore characterizing the groundmass.

The groundmass consists of an almost colorless glass base, appearing brownish by low powers through globulitic specks, holding numerous short microlites of plagioclase and augite, and very minute magnetite grains. No hypersthene could be found among the minute prisms of the groundmass.

Chemical composition.—The following analysis of the fresh rock was made by W. F. Hillebrand:

Analysis of hypersthene-andesite from Buffalo Peak, Colorado.

	Per cent.
SiO ₂	56.19
Al ₂ O ₃	16.12
Fe ₂ O ₃	4.92
FeO	4.43
MnO	trace
CaO	7.00
BaO	trace
SrO	trace
MgO	4.60
Na ₂ O	2.96
K ₂ O	2.37
H ₂ O	1.03
P ₂ O ₅ .....	.27
Cl .....	.02
Total	99.91
Sp. gr. at 16° C., 2.742.	

The percentages of lime and magnesia explain the development of hypersthene. The potash is so high as to indicate that if the rock had completely crystallized there must have been a considerable amount of orthoclase in the groundmass, as this alkali does not normally enter into any of the phenocrystic minerals.

Literature.—An outline of the geology of Buffalo Peaks and descriptions of the hypersthene-andesite were given in Bulletin No. 1, United States Geological Survey, On Hypersthene-andesite and on Triclinic Pyroxene in Angitic Rocks, by Whitman Cross, with a geological sketch of Buffalo Peaks, Colorado, by S. F. Emmons, 1883. The “triclinic” pyroxene referred to was augite, cut in sections nearly normal to the prism, and the erroneous determination was retracted in a note in the American Journal of Science, 3d ser., Vol. XXVI, 1883, p. 76.

NO. 87. HYPERSTHENE-ANDESITE.

(FROM WEST SLOPE OF MOUNT SHASTA, CALIFORNIA. DESCRIBED BY J. S. DILLER.)

The later lavas of Mount Shasta are chiefly hypersthene-andesite, and this specimen, No. 87, collected at Horse Camp, near the timber line, upon the western slope of Mount Shasta, represents one of the earlier of the late flows. The final flows upon the same slope are much darker colored and more basaltic in appearance.

The lava illustrated by specimen 87 is a compact, even-grained non-porphyrific rock, of a light-gray color, and contains only a few small crystals of pyroxene, which are visible to the naked eye.

In thin section, however, it becomes conspicuously porphyritic, as

illustrated in Pl. XXXII, where the numerous square and brick-shaped crystals of feldspar and grains of hypersthene are seen distributed through a light-gray groundmass.

The feldspar is clear and colorless, showing polysynthetic twinning and zones of growth. It is all plagioclase, apparently, and the angle of extinction, as well as its composition, judging from the chemical analyses below, indicates that it is labradorite.

The chemical analyses were made by W. H. Melville. For the purpose of comparison, a chemical analysis of the later, dark-colored, more basaltic flow is given. In column I is an analysis of specimen 87, and in II is an analysis of a specimen taken from the latest flow.¹

Analyses of hypersthene-andesite from Mount Shasta, California.

	I.	II.
Loss on ignition	0.20	0.44
SiO ₂	64.52	63.03
Al ₂ O ₃	18.31	17.72
Fe ₂ O ₃	0.90	2.27
FeO	2.51	1.92
CaO	5.11	5.97
MgO	2.35	3.63
K ₂ O	1.25	1.06
Na ₂ O	4.64	3.92
Total	99.79	99.96

Hypersthene occurs in irregular grains and oblong crystals, like those in the hypersthene-andesite on Buffalo Peak, Colorado. As it is sometimes included in the feldspar, some of the hypersthene must have crystallized before the feldspar. Occasionally dark spots are found to be composed chiefly of magnetite and pyroxene, and suggest the former presence of hornblende.

The groundmass contains much glass, clouded by a multitude of feldspar microlites and minute grains of pyroxene and magnetite.

No. 88. OLIVINE-BEARING PYROXENE-ANDESITE.

(FROM NEAR THE COMSTOCK LODGE, VIRGINIA CITY, NEVADA. DESCRIBED BY J. P. IDDINGS.)

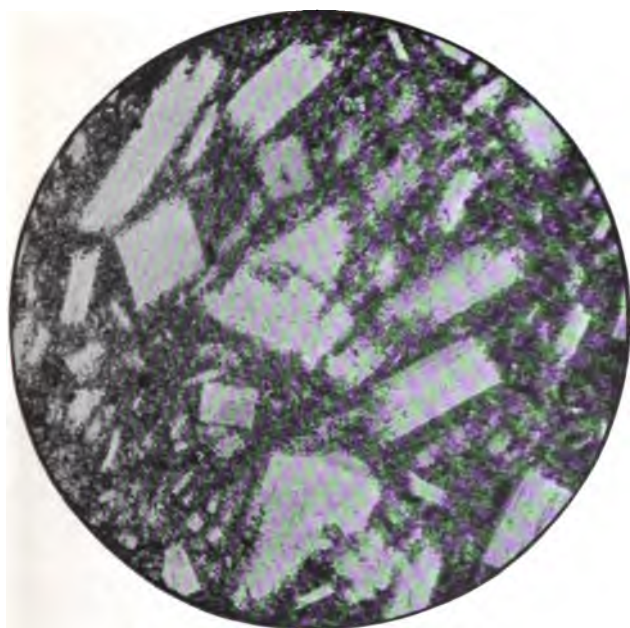
This rock forms a massive lava in the neighborhood of the Comstock Lodge, Virginia City, Nevada. The rocks of this region have been described by Mr. George F. Becker,² Prof. F. Zirkel,³ and Messrs. Hague and Iddings.⁴ They form a great series of volcanic eruptions the history of which has been variously given by the authors quoted. The pyroxene-andesite in this educational series is one of these volcanic lavas.

¹ See also Hague and Iddings paper in *Am. Jour. Sci.*, 3d ser., Vol. XXVI, Sept., 1883, pp. 222-235.

² G. F. Becker, *Geology of the Comstock Lode, etc.*: Mon. U. S. Geol. Survey, Vol. III, 1882.

³ F. Zirkel, *Microscopical Petrography*: U. S. Geol. Expl. Fortieth Parallel, Vol. VI, 1876.

⁴ A. Hague and J. P. Iddings, *The Development of Crystallization in the Igneous Rocks of Washoe Nevada, etc.*: Bull. U. S. Geol. Survey No. 17, 1885.



THIN SECTION OF HYPERSTHENE-ANDESITE FROM MOUNT SHASTA, CALIFORNIA,
AS SEEN UNDER A MICROSCOPE, $\times 40$.



rock is dense and grayish black, with an uneven fracture. It is studded with minute crystals that crowd a dark aphanitic groundmass. Microscopic crystals are feldspars with brilliant cleavage faces, black-colored minerals, more or less brilliant, which are pyroxenes. The general composition of the rock, however, can be discovered only in thin sections with the aid of the microscope. The rock is then seen to consist of a brown, glassy, and microlitic groundmass, bearing innumerable small phenocrysts of plagioclase feldspar, hypersthene, augite, olivine, and a few anhedral grains of quartz.

The phenocrysts of feldspar exhibit marked zonal structure and characteristic twinning according to albite, pericline, and Carlsbad. Cross sections are rectangular, and also show evidences of prismatic and domal faces. The symmetrical extinction angles read from the prismatic and albite twins, and, interpreted according to the method described by Michel Lévy,¹ show that the feldspars are labradorite of the composition Ab_2An_3 . The feldspar is perfectly fresh, and contains fine glass inclusions, besides others of magnetite, rounded grains of pyroxene (both augite and hypersthene), apatite, and portions of the groundmass. There are also minute rectangular inclusions, with colorless margins and dusted centers. They have one orientation in the feldspar, and are apparently parallel to the crystallographic axes. Some are comparatively large, others very minute. In some they appear isotropic, in others doubly refracting, and resemble

in the feldspar crystal there was observed a large inclusion of brownish glass, containing curved lines of opaque grains and rods, and at right angles to the lines of opaque grains. In some cases the cross rods appear to be transparent prisms, probably pyroxene. They appear to be connected with hair-like needles of pyroxene, and needles of augite are present, studded with similar opaque rods, prisms, and also with crystals of magnetite. The glass base immediately surrounding these black grains is colorless for a short distance, the brown coloring matter having been concentrated in the augite and opaque grains. Along the margin of the feldspar surrounding the brown glass inclusion are projecting crystals of feldspar, the teeth of a saw. They have lower refraction than the main body of feldspar, and also lower angle of extinction, so that they are evidently more alkaline, and may be of the same substance as the rectangular inclusions which have just been mentioned, which are sometimes doubly refracting.

The pyroxene is hypersthene and augite in nearly equal proportions, possibly more augite than hypersthene. The two minerals appear identical in thin sections, and are easily confused with one another. The hypersthene has slight pleochroism between reddish and black, while the augite is not pleochroic and is pale green. The characteristic prismatic and pinacoidal cleavage is less well developed

¹ Michel Lévy, *Étude sur la détermination des feldspaths dans les plaques minces*, Paris, 1896.

in the hypersthene than in the augite. General form, twinning, and inclusions are similar in both pyroxenes. The optical properties in one case are those of orthorhombic crystals, in the other those of monoclinic crystals.

The crystals are more or less idiomorphic, stout prisms, with the twinning pinacoids and unit prism in the prismatic zone, and terminal faces not readily recognizable. Cross sections show the characteristic 8-sided outline of pyroxene crystals. Twinning, in which the orthopinacoid and the macropinacoid is the twinning plane, is common in both pyroxenes.

Inclusions of magnetite are often observed, and also those of feldspar, apatite, and of glass in negative crystal cavities or in irregularly shaped cavities. They frequently carry a gas bubble. In some crystals they are numerous, and often they are very minute.

In certain spots in the rock are clusters of crystals of labradorite and pyroxene with magnetite and some interstitial brown, globulitic and trichitic glass.

Serpentine derived from the alteration of olivine occurs in pseudomorphs having the shape of sections of olivine, usually 4 or 6 sided with orthorhombic symmetry. The pseudomorph is surrounded by a narrow border of augite grains. The serpentine is green in some cases and brown in others. The amount of olivine originally present was not great, so that the rock may be classed with the andesites rather than with the basalts.

Magnetite occurs in comparatively large grains or anhedral, somewhat irregularly shaped. In some cases the magnetite partly incloses pyroxene. It is frequently inclosed by the pyroxene.

There are relatively few crystals of apatite in stout prisms, which are comparatively large. They have the usual hexagonal forms, and are often dusted and slightly pleochroic, between brown and dark sepia. $E > O$. In some crystals there are minute opaque needles lying parallel to the prismatic axis c .

In one thin section studied, there is a rounded anhedral of quartz containing colorless glass inclusions with gas bubbles, and in one case what appears to be a colorless crystal with rhombic outline. The quartz is surrounded by brown glass and a shell of pyroxene crystal.

The groundmass is a fine example of glassy andesitic groundmasses. It consists of brown glass full of stout microlites of pyroxene, probably monoclinic for the most part, and those of lath-shaped feldspar, together with grains of magnetite. These are not mingled with complete uniformity throughout the rock sections examined there being spots which are mostly glass and others mostly crystals. The lath-shaped feldspars are plagioclase, whose exact position in the albite-anorthite scale has not been determined. Besides these microlites, there are small rectangular and lath-shaped feldspars with large extinction angle, probably labradorite, and small anhedral and prismatic of pyroxene and crystals of magnetite. These are slightly larger than

the smallest microlites of the groundmass, but are still microscopic and may be classed as microlites.

NO. 89. HORNBLLENDE-DIORITE-PORPHYRY.

(FROM SOUTH SIDE OF BUCKSKIN GULCH, 2½ MILES ABOVE ALMA, MOSQUITO RANGE, PARK COUNTY, COLORADO. DESCRIBED BY WHITMAN CROSS.)

Occurrence.—This rock occurs as an intrusive sheet in Silurian strata. Near the point of collection the sheet is 20 feet or less in thickness and it has been traced for several miles with no great increase at any point, although often less than 20 feet thick on account of splitting into two or more parallel sheets. While following the same horizon for long distances, the rock locally cuts obliquely to slightly higher or lower planes of stratification, and in the cliff sections of the gulches it is not always continuous.

The rock maintains the structure and texture of the specimens in this collection except in narrow contact zones, where it is finer grained.

General description.—The freshest rock obtainable has a general greenish-gray tone, and consists of numerous phenocrysts of plagioclase and hornblende lying in a somewhat subordinate fine-grained, greenish groundmass. The phenocrysts vary in size, but seldom if ever reach a diameter of 1 centimeter. Pinkish crystals of orthoclase are usually developed in very small numbers, and biotite may occasionally be distinguished, though commonly altered to chlorite or epidote.

Microscopical examination shows the groundmass to consist of orthoclase, hornblende, and quartz, with a small quantity of plagioclase and magnetite. The accessory constituents, apatite and zircon, are present as usual, with a little titanite, and, sporadically, minute prisms of allanite, which can not be found in all the thin sections. Allanite was not observed megascopically.

The phenocrysts.—The abundant plagioclase phenocrysts are developed in various forms, but chiefly in tabular crystals parallel to the brachypinacoid, often elongated somewhat parallel to the brachy-axis *a*. Twinning is common according to the albite, Carlsbad, and pericline laws, and all three are often combined. Zonal structure indicating change in composition during crystallization is frequently very plain, but the variation in extinction between center and periphery is not great. Primary inclusions are few, apatite and magnetite being most common.

Optical examination shows that labradorite is the predominant member of the series here developed. The maximum of extinction noted is about 30°, and in crystals combining albite and Carlsbad laws of twinning the extinctions in the zone normal to the lamellæ indicate labradorite of the composition 1 albite + 1 anorthite to be most common. Some andesine is thought to be present in crystals characterized by very fine albitic twinning.

The hornblende is the common green variety, with normal pleochroism and extinction. *Its crystals are usually well terminated by the com-*

mon pyramid and dome faces. There is no resorption, and alteration to chlorite has begun externally and on many cleavage fissures. The phenocrysts vary in size and seem to grade rapidly downward to the needles of the groundmass, which have the same characteristics of color and form.

Biotite has not been seen in fresh condition, but stout prisms believed to represent this mineral, now entirely altered to chlorite and epidote, may be found in nearly all sections.

The few orthoclase crystals are clinopinacoidal tablets, usually with irregular boundary, including small plagioclase crystals. This is regarded as an exceptional development of orthoclase during the general groundmass period.

Groundmass.—The groundmass is a distinctly granular mixture of predominant orthoclase with abundant hornblende needles, and some quartz and plagioclase. Orthoclase is developed in irregular grains and plagioclase in small, stout crystals, and quartz either in clear grains or most commonly in a cement for the other constituents, and then usually oriented over small areas so that it practically includes several grains and causes a rudimentary micropoikilitic structure.

The hornblende needles are not very acicular, but they are long enough and numerous enough to express a fluidal structure had there been movement after their formation. As such a structure is not found, these hornblendes are considered as crystallizing during the groundmass period.

Plagioclase is very subordinate, and while its small crystals probably belong to oligoclase or andesine, this has not been proved. Magnetite seems to have formed in two periods, a scanty dust through the groundmass belonging to the later period.

Chlorite, epidote, calcite, and muscovite are secondary products of variable development in the different specimens collected.

Chemical composition.—The average rock has the composition of the following analysis by W. F. Hillebrand:

Analysis of hornblende-diorite-porphry from Colorado.

	Per cent.
SiO ₂	56.62
Al ₂ O ₃	16.74
Fe ₂ O ₃	4.94
FeO	3.27
MnO .....	.15
CaO	7.39
MgO	4.08
K ₂ O	1.97
Na ₂ O	3.50
H ₂ O .....	.92
CO ₂	1.15
P ₂ O ₅	trace
Total	100.73
Sp. gr., at 16° C, 2.77.	

The analysis agrees very well with the mineral constitution as described. It is clear that the plagioclase must be one containing much lime, and the contents in potash is sufficient to represent a considerable amount of orthoclase in the groundmass. Calcite and chlorite must have been well developed in the material analyzed. It would seem necessary to have some free silica in the rock in view of the large proportion of hornblende and labradorite.

Literature.—This rock and its occurrence, together with the associated eruptives of the Mosquito Range, were described in Monograph XII, United States Geological Survey, Geology and Mining Industry of Leadville, Colorado, by S. F. Emmons, with Petrographical Appendix by Whitman Cross; 1887, pp. 223-240, 334-340. The rock was there called hornblende-porphyrite.

NO. 90. DACITE-PORPHYRY.

(FROM CLEAR CREEK, SHASTA COUNTY, CALIFORNIA. DESCRIBED BY J. P. IDDINGS.)

This rock occurs in Smiths Gulch, Shasta County, California. It consists of a dense, greenish-gray, aphanitic groundmass, filled with phenocrysts of white plagioclase feldspar, 15^{mm} long and smaller, and numerous rounded quartzes, the largest of which have a diameter of 7^{mm}, besides much biotite in small crystals, 2^{mm} across, and numerous hornblende prisms, 4 or 5^{mm} long. There are also many very small crystals of these minerals in the groundmass. The specimens collected are probably not all of the same degree of freshness, for in the specimen examined the hornblende crystals are unaltered, while in the thin sections prepared from chips of the same rock the hornblende is decomposed. The rock presents a fine example of porphyritic texture, which is emphasized by the contrasted colors of the feldspar phenocrysts and the groundmass. By porphyritic texture is understood that appearance which is produced when the mass of a rock, having any texture whatever, is sprinkled with crystals larger than those constituting the main mass of the rock. They usually stand out prominently in contrast to the groundmass.

In thin sections of this dacite-porphry the large feldspars are seen to be twinned according to the albite law, with thin lamellæ, whose symmetrical extinction angles range from 0° to 4°, and are undoubtedly oligoclase. Other modes of twinning, after pericline and Carlsbad laws, are rarely seen in these feldspars. A zonal structure, which shows itself faintly between crossed nicols, is sometimes observed. The crystals are idiomorphic, and exhibit outlines in cross section due to the faces commonly developed in the feldspars of similar rocks, i. e. (001), (010), ($\bar{1}\bar{1}0$), (110), ($\bar{1}01$), ($\bar{2}01$), and sometimes other subordinate faces.

In a few cases the outlines of the sections of feldspar are irregular and are interrupted by "bays" of the groundmass.

The feldspar is partly altered, and as a consequence is clouded white

in places by innumerable, minute, irregularly shaped inclusions, which appear colorless in thin section and have a lower refraction than the feldspar substance. Their exact mineral nature is indeterminable. These minute inclusions are sometimes confined to alternate lamellæ of the polysynthetic twins, the intermediate lamellæ being free from them. In other cases they occur in irregularly shaped clouds across all the twin lamellæ of one crystal.

Some of the feldspar phenocrysts inclose green hornblende and brown biotite with sphene, zircon, apatite, and possibly epidote. In one instance the biotite is the same size as that in the adjacent groundmass and lies near the margin of the feldspar. The inclosed mica is parallel to that in the groundmass, which exhibits a fluidal arrangement. This indicates that the feldspar phenocrysts continued to grow after their motion in the groundmass ceased without showing signs of any break or interruption in the act of crystallization. Hence, the growth of these phenocrysts probably took place in the molten magma at a period immediately preceding the solidification (crystallization) of the groundmass of the rock.

The quartz phenocrysts are almost as numerous as those of feldspar. Their outlines are partly idiomorphic, partly rounded, and sometimes exhibit "bays" of groundmass. In some cases the outline is quite sharp against the surrounding groundmass, in others it is jagged and uneven in consequence of the merging of the quartz of the phenocryst into that of the small grains in the groundmass, proving that the quartz phenocrysts continued to grow in the period of crystallization of the groundmass. Sometimes several quartz phenocrysts have grown in juxtaposition without there being any evidence of definite relation between their orientations. Most of the quartzes exhibit uniform extinction between crossed nicols and optical homogeneity. Others, however, show an irregularly banded extinction, as though they were twinned in lamellæ. These ill-defined, fairly broad bands appear to be parallel to a principal optic section, that is, they may lie in the prismatic zone. In one instance there are also extremely thin, poorly defined bands nearly at right angles to the broad bands. In another case these thin bands cross the broad ones at an inclination of 32° . They may be parallel to a rhombohedral face. A rhombohedral cleavage is marked in some cases and in others there are minute inclusions parallel to the broader bands. The exact nature of these striations has not been determined. They may be the result of molecular readjustment produced by dynamical strains.

The quartz crystals carry inclusions of groundmass, zircon, sphene, monoclinic pyroxene, and very abundant, minute particles, irregularly shaped, apparently fluid inclusions with gas bubbles; in some cases simply gas inclusions.

Biotite occurs in bent flakes, which are crudely hexagonal plates with irregular outline. In thin sections they show an arrangement in lines

according to the flow of the magma before solidification. They are strongly pleochroic, being pale yellow for light vibrating parallel to the α axis, i. e., nearly at right angles to the cleavage; and dark brown to almost black for light vibrating parallel to the cleavage and at right angles to the α axis. The angle between the optic axes is apparently zero, and the mineral behaves as an optically uniaxial crystal.

The hornblendes in the rock sections studied are completely replaced by calcite and chlorite, with numerous colorless prisms of apatite, formerly existing as inclusions in the hornblende. In some cases calcite preponderates over chlorite, or alone constitutes the pseudomorph after hornblende. In other cases chlorite occurs alone.

There is some sphene present in small, sharply idiomorphic crystals, easily confused with those of zircon, which also occur. It possesses the usual optical properties. Zircon is sparingly present in small 4-sided prisms with pyramids of the other order. There is considerable apatite in stout, colorless crystals of small size, having prismatic, basal, and subordinate pyramidal faces.

Epilote occurs in comparatively large, irregularly shaped individuals, and also in sharply defined prisms. Repeated twinning is present in some crystals. There is faint pleochroism in thin sections, from colorless to yellow. From the arrangement of the epidote prisms it is evident that they existed in the magma before the crystallization of the groundmass, for they take part in the flow structure, and the mica plates bend around them in some instances. Either they are primary crystals of epidote that crystallized from the molten magma before its final solidification, or they are pseudomorphs after hornblende prisms, having the b axis of the epidote parallel to the c axis of the hornblende. No cross sections of the prisms that might have shown the characteristic angles of either mineral were observed. While epidote is a frequent product of the alteration of hornblende, it does not appear probable that these epidote crystals have been formed in that manner. They are simple or twinned crystals in each case, and not aggregations of minute anhedral, as is usual when forming pseudomorphs. Moreover, no epidote was noticed in association with the chlorite and calcite pseudomorphs, which is its most frequent mode of occurrence when secondary after hornblende. The study of rock sections from specimens in which hornblende is not altered might settle this question.

Calcite occurs in comparatively large, but microscopic, anhedral; sometimes alone, with numerous apatites, and probably replacing a ferromagnesian mineral; sometimes with chlorite, replacing hornblende.

The groundmass of the rock is a microgranular aggregate of feldspar and quartz in allotriomorphic anhedral of various sizes from .0009 mm to .0025 mm in diameter. The larger anhedral are mostly striated feldspar, a few only being unstriated and idiomorphic. With these are mingled many microscopic crystals of magnetite, mostly

4-sided, and probably octahedrons, bits of chlorite, and curved pl of biotite, besides many minute, rounded anhedrons having high re tion, and probably epidote.

The very fine grain of the groundmass, which is microcrysts and megascopically aphanitic, together with its composition, pl the rock among the dacite-porphyrries.

The chemical composition of this rock is shown in the accompan analysis by J. Edward Whitfield. The absence of CO₂ and the content of H₂O indicate that the material analyzed was free f calcite and very slightly altered. The marked preponderance of s over potash is to be noted.

Analysis of dacite-porphyr from Clear Creek, California.

	Per cent.
SiO ₂	64.24
TiO ₂.....	.76
Al ₂ O ₃	18.67
Fe ₂ O ₃	1.40
FeO.....	1.96
MnO.....	trace
MgO.....	1.48
CaO.....	4.11
Na ₂ O.....	4.14
K ₂ O.....	1.71
Li ₂ O.....	none
P ₂ O ₅.....	.08
SO ₃.....	.22
Cl.....	.25
CO ₂	none
H ₂ O.....	1.18
Total.....	100.20
Less O for Cl.....	.05
Total.....	100.15

NO. 91. MINETTE.

(FROM FRANKLIN FURNACE, SUSSEX COUNTY, NEW JERSEY. DESCRIBED BY IDDINGS.)

This rock was first described as micaceous diabase by B. K. Emerson in 1892, and has been referred to subsequently as mica-diabase kersantite. It is, however, minette—that is, a more or less porphy holocrystalline rock, poor in feldspar which is some variety of al feldspar, orthoclase or albite, or both, and rich in biotite and monoc pyroxene. It is a lamprophyre in Rosenbusch's sense.

The rock is dark greenish gray and dense, with a small hackly ture. Abundant small micas are the only mineral constituent th recognizable megascopically. There are besides occasional lumps white mineral which appears to be either feldspathic or zeolitic. Acc

¹B. K. Emerson, On the dikes of micaceous diabase penetrating the bed of zinc ore at Franklin Furnace, Sussex County, New Jersey: Am. Jour. Sci., 3d series, Vol. XXIII, 1892, pp. 376-379.

ing to Emerson the rock effervesces freely with acid, owing to the presence of calcite. In thin section the rock is seen to be holocrystalline, with a hypidiomorphic granular texture. The ferromagnesian minerals and iron oxide are idiomorphic with respect to the feldspar. Together they also preponderate over the feldspar, which is more abundant, however, than any other one kind of mineral. Taken in the order of their relative abundance the constituents are feldspar, monoclinic pyroxene, mica, magnetite, epidote, calcite, apatite, pyrite; but this order of abundance varies with the degree of alteration, and is different in different parts of the rock.

The feldspar is in part twinned with polysynthetic lamellæ. In some cases twinning is not recognizable. The index of refraction of the feldspar in both cases being lower than that of Canada balsam indicates that the feldspar is albite or orthoclase, or both. It is quite possible that the unstriated crystals, more or less clouded by alteration products, are orthoclase. They sometimes yield long, rectangular sections arranged in fan-like groups, an arrangement often assumed by alkali feldspars. The less clouded, polysynthetically twinned crystals are undoubtedly albite, since their maximum symmetrical angles of extinction are about 15° to 17° , which corresponds to those of albite or andesine, but the lower index of refraction as compared with that of balsam proves it to be albite. The minute flakes and anhedral scattered through the feldspar appear to be epidote, calcite, and some little chlorite. There are also microscopic crystals of apatite.

Pyroxene is more abundant in some sections than in others, having become more or less altered to epidote and chlorite. The pyroxene crystals are idiomorphic to a high degree, and are bounded by the prism and two pinacoids, the terminal planes not being determinable. The crystals are short, stout prisms. The outlines are sometimes indistinct, owing to the partial alteration to epidote. The prismatic cleavage is distinct, and a zonal structure is occasionally observed. The color in thin section is pale brown, which renders it difficult to discriminate between the pyroxene and epidote. It is monoclinic, with a high extinction angle, and is probably augite. Pleochroism is not noticeable. Inclusions of magnetite and pyrite are numerous. The pyroxene has been replaced, in some cases almost completely, by epidote, and to a less extent by chlorite, quartz, and calcite.

Biotite occurs in abundant crystals, which are six-sided plates, comparatively thick. They are idiomorphic with respect to the feldspar, having crystallized before it; but they are allotriomorphic with respect to the pyroxene, sphene, and magnetite, having crystallized later than these minerals. It partly incloses these minerals, besides numerous small crystals of apatite. Some of the mica crystals are bent and distorted. Twinning is present in some cases. The color in thin section is reddish brown, with strong pleochroism and absorption, between light brown or yellow and dark reddish brown. In convergent polarized light the mineral appears *uniaxial*, the angle between the optic

axes is so small. Alteration has not affected the biotite to the extent as the pyroxene. Many biotites exhibit no alteration. In crystals there are lenticular inclusions, placed between the plates which appear to be aggregations of minute grains of epidote, exhibiting aggregate polarization. Chloritization has set in at the margins of mica crystals.

Sphene is very abundant in comparatively large idiomorphic crystals yielding the characteristic sharply rhombic cross sections. Chlorite is pronounced. The color in thin section is pale brown, with a slight absorption. The index of refraction is somewhat higher than that of pyroxene, and the double refraction is somewhat lower. Other minerals resembling this mineral is very close, and the two are easily confused. It is rather free from inclusions of other minerals, even pyroxene, which occur rarely.

Magnetite is present in numerous small crystals and in some large ones. Pyrite is quite abundant in crystals apparently bounded by the cube and rhombic dodecahedron in combination. Pyrite is also abundant in small, stout prisms, often sharply outlined and bounded by the prism, a pyramid and the basal pinacoid. It is scattered through the other minerals—feldspars, micas, and pyroxene.

Epidote, a secondary mineral in this rock, occurs in aggregates of crystals usually having allotriomorphic outlines, sometimes occupying the place of former pyroxene, sometimes scattered irregularly throughout the rock in larger or smaller anhedral forms. It has nearly the same color as the pyroxene and sphene, but is noticeably pleochroic, with a greenish color. Its index of refraction is almost the same as the mineral named, but its double refraction is higher.

Calcite is present in irregularly outlined anhedral forms and to a small extent. It was not abundant in the thin sections studied. There is also a little secondary quartz and chlorite.

The chemical composition of the rock, as determined by L. G. Loomis, is given in the accompanying analysis, except for the fact that the amount of water has not been determined.

Analysis of minette from Franklin Furnace, New Jersey.

	Per cent.
SiO ₂	40.71
Al ₂ O ₃	19.46
Fe ₂ O ₃	7.46
FeO.....	6.83
MnO.....	.18
MgO.....	6.21
CaO.....	11.83
Na ₂ O.....	1.80
K ₂ O.....	3.26
CO ₂.....	.74
H ₂ O.....	1.53
Total.....	100.01

The rock is very low in silica and high in alumina, with comparatively low magnesia, high lime, and relatively high alkalis, chiefly potash. The alumina must have entered largely into the augite together with lime and iron, which accounts for the abundant production of epidote. The formation of alkali feldspars in a magma so rich in lime and alumina and so low in silica is noteworthy. It followed the crystallization of these elements into pyroxene, the alumina having entered largely in the hypothetical subsilicate molecule.

NO. 92. CAMPTONITE.

(FROM CAMPTON FALLS, GRAFTON COUNTY, NEW HAMPSHIRE. DESCRIBED BY J. P. IDDIGS.)

"At Campton Falls there are several dikes which furnish handsome specimens for those who admire dark, porphyritic rocks. The black crystals of hornblende are not large enough to determine with the unaided eye, but they are very brilliant and numerous."¹ These rocks, originally called diorite by Hawes, who recognized their extremely basic character, have become the type of Rosenbusch's camptonite group. The rock in the educational collection is compact and bluish black, with crystalline luster, reflecting light from minute needles. It carries numerous small phenocrysts of hornblende.

It occurs in an 8-foot dike in mica-schist, according to a subsequent description by Hawes.² In this description he also furnishes a more complete analysis of the rock, which will be cited later on. In thin section the rock is seen to be holocrystalline and to consist of abundant hornblende crystals and a subordinate amount of feldspar, with some augite and iron oxide, a little biotite and apatite and pyrite, and in some cases an isotropic mineral, which appears to be analcite or sodalite. There is also a variable amount of calcite, serpentine, or chlorite. The preponderant constituent is hornblende, which forms long prisms that are idiomorphic in the prismatic zone, having the prism faces (110) and clinopinacoid (010) well developed. In some cases the clinopinacoid is more developed than the prism faces. Twinning parallel to the orthopinacoid (100) is sometimes present. The color in thin section is chestnut-brown, with marked pleochroism ϵ and δ strong brown, α light brown $\epsilon > \delta > \alpha$. The inclination of ϵ to c appears to be about 12° . A study of the chemical analysis of the rock in connection with its mineral composition indicates that the hornblende is rich in alumina and contains considerable soda. Its exact chemical composition has not been determined.

The next mineral in abundance is feldspar, which appears to be of

¹G. W. Hawes, *Mineralogy and Lithology: Part IV of the Geology of New Hampshire*. Vol. III, p. 161, Hitechock, Concord, 1878.

²G. W. Hawes, On a group of dissimilar eruptive rocks in Campton, New Hampshire: *Am. Jour. Sci.*, 3d series, Vol. XVII, 1879, p. 147 et. seq.

several varieties. The greater number of crystals exhibit little or polysynthetic twinning, and have very low angles of extinction. The crystals are probably oligoclase and orthoclase. They occur in long slender prisms, sometimes with a tendency to divergent arrangement. They have a lower refraction than those feldspars in the rock which exhibit more pronounced twinning in thin lamellæ, and yield symmetrical extinction angles as high as 20° . These feldspars may be anorthoclase. They are subordinate to the more alkaline ones in amount. It appears that the feldspars of this rock are decidedly alkaline and are not basic, as they were supposed to be by Hawes.¹

Some of the rock sections contain a colorless, isotropic mineral of comparatively large individuals. Its outline is irregular, and it is traversed by irregular cracks, and no distinct cleavage cracks. It is probably analcite, but no determination of its exact nature has yet been made. Its quantity varies in different rock sections; from some it is absent.

There is a variable amount of monoclinic pyroxene present. It is quite abundant in some sections and scarce in others. It is pale yellow to violet in thin section, and is slightly pleochroic. The violet color may be due to titanium, which, according to Hawes's analyses,¹ is present in the rock in considerable amount. The pyroxene is more or less altered to serpentine. In some sections the change has been complete. When unaltered it has the usual form and cleavage, and sometimes the twinning parallel to the orthopinacoid. Some crystals of pyroxene inclose brown hornblende. The pyroxene is probably augite.

A brown mica, biotite, is also present in comparatively few large crystals; its outline is ill-defined, and it incloses numerous crystals of other minerals. The rock contains many small crystals of iron ores, mostly in well-defined crystal forms, which yield sections with 4 sides. They are white by incident light, and appear to be partly altered to leucoxene. They may be titaniferous magnetite, or ilmenite. Some of the opaque anhedral iron ore are pyrite, having a brass color in incident light. There are numerous microscopic needles of colorless apatite. There is considerable calcite and serpentine which do not occupy spaces that may be certainly referred to former pyroxene crystals. These are secondary minerals.

¹ Loc. cit.

The chemical composition of the rock is given by the following analyses, I by G. W. Hawes, and II by L. G. Eakins:

Analyses of camptonite from Campton Falls, New Hampshire.

	I.	II.
	<i>Per cent.</i>	<i>Per cent.</i>
SiO ₂	41.94	38.45
TiO ₂	4.15	.....
Al ₂ O ₃	15.36	19.68
Fe ₂ O ₃	3.27	4.01
FeO	9.89	11.15
MnO .....	.25	trace
MgO	5.01	6.65
CaO	9.47	9.37
Na ₂ O	5.15	2.77
K ₂ O .....	.19	1.72
CO ₂	2.47	4.82
H ₂ O	3.29	1.49
Total	100.44	100.11

These analyses differ from one another considerably, chiefly in the alumina and alkalis and in the determination of titanium oxide. The rock varies in the content of analcite, but it is doubtful whether the high alumina percentage given in II is correct. Titanium is undoubtedly present in considerable quantity. The difference in carbon dioxide may well be due to variability in the amount of calcite present.

No. 93. DIORITE.

(FROM MIDDLE BRUSH CREEK, AT BASE OF THE TEOCALLI MOUNTAIN, GUNNISON COUNTY, COLORADO. DESCRIBED BY WHITMAN CROSS.)

Occurrence.—This diorite occurs as a very irregular stock with ramifying dikes cutting through the Carboniferous in the southern Elk Mountains. The part of the stock included within the Crested Butte Quadrangle is more than 10 miles in length and it extends northward into the Aspen quadrangle for several miles more. Large stocks of the same rock occur elsewhere in the Elk Mountains and in other parts of Colorado. The specimens collected show the average grain and composition of the diorite mass, but variations in grain are occasionally met with, and a subordinate porphyritic structure is locally developed.

Description.—The rock is light gray, fine grained, composed chiefly of plagioclase, orthoclase, quartz, biotite, and hornblende. The light-colored minerals predominate, with but slight variation in the ratio of biotite to hornblende, over large areas; but, locally, quartz decreases in amount and then angite often appears as the associate of the other dark silicates. Magnetite is quite subordinate. The rarer accessory constituents, seen only under the microscope, are apatite, titanite, zircon, pyrite, allanite, and an unknown dark-brown mineral.

Plagioclase is the most important element of this diorite. It occurs almost entirely in idiomorphic crystals, varying in size between 0.5 and 1.5^{mm}. These are developed in tabular form parallel to the brach pinacoid. Twinning according to the albite laws is usual, united with the Carlsbad and pericline laws in many cases. Zonal extinctions are very marked, indicating a change in composition of the feldspar molecule as crystallization progressed. The main part of the crystals seem to be labradorite, as the symmetrical extinctions in the zone normal to the albitic twinning reach nearly to 40°. Tests on crystals showing both Carlsbad and albitic twinning point to labradorite of the composition 3 albite + 4 anorthite as most common. Doubtless andesine and oligoclase are present as outer zones in some cases.

Orthoclase is much subordinate to plagioclase, but is still a very important constituent. It occurs only in irregular grains, or added to the plagioclase crystals in oriented position, especially in the zone of the ortho (macro) axis. Quartz appears in irregular grains exactly analogous to the orthoclase, these two minerals being the last elements to form, and mutually interfering with each other.

Biotite is reddish brown in color, in thin, irregular leaves. Hornblende occurs in irregular prismatic grains, green in color. Now one of these dark minerals predominates, now the other. They are of similar size, seldom reaching 2^{mm} diameter, and are both more or less altered, chlorite and epidote being common products.

Of the accessory constituents magnetite, apatite, and zircon occur in common forms. Titanite appears in irregular grains, seldom in characteristic crystals. Allauite was seen in two slides, out of a large number examined. It was there developed in irregular grains.

An unknown mineral is present in some sections in minute, dark-brown, strongly pleochroic, and absorptive prisms, included in feldspar or quartz.

Chemical composition.—An analysis of the fresh diorite by L. G. Eakins yielded the following:

Analysis of diorite from Elk Mountains, Colorado.

	Per cent.
SiO ₂	62.71
TiO ₂	undet.
Al ₂ O ₃	17.08
Fe ₂ O ₃	3.79
FeO	2.74
MnO	trace
CaO	5.51
MgO	1.78
K ₂ O	2.98
Na ₂ O	3.54
H ₂ O .....	.24
Total	100.33
Sp. gr., at 30° C., 2.78.	

These figures show silica to be so high as to explain the quartz content, and the relative strength of potash explains the abundance of orthoclase. The lime is strong enough to produce a plagioclase rather rich in this element.

Literature.—The geological occurrence of this rock is illustrated in the Anthracite-Crested Butte Folio, No. 12, Geologic Atlas of the United States.

NO. 94. DIORITE.

(FROM ELECTRIC PEAK, YELLOWSTONE NATIONAL PARK. DESCRIBED BY J. P. IDDINGS.¹)

This diorite occurs as a part of a stock of igneous rock which was forced through Cretaceous strata in early Tertiary times. The surrounding sandstone and shale have been metamorphosed by the contact with the intruded lavas. The stock and connecting dikes were once part of a volcano which built its cone upon the surface of the Cretaceous rocks. The interior of the volcano has been laid bare by faulting and erosion.

The diorite mass has a variable grain, but is for the most part coarsely crystalline, the clusters of feldspars and of ferromagnesian minerals ranging from 5^{mm} to 2^{mm} in diameter. These clusters, which give the apparent texture to the rock, are composed of from two to a dozen crystals of feldspar and an intermingled aggregate of ferromagnesian minerals. The constituent minerals are hypersthene, augite, hornblende, biotite, lime-soda feldspar, orthoclase, quartz, magnetite, with apatite. Of these, augite, hornblende, biotite, and plagioclase are the most abundant. The structure is hypidiomorphic granular. The plagioclases are more nearly idiomorphic than the other constituents, but are not strictly so. They are rectangular to lath-shaped. They were formed in large part early in the course of crystallization. Some are found penetrating brown hornblende. Orthoclase is present in some cases in small amount, and either surrounds crystals of plagioclase as a partial border or forms irregular grains as cement between them. Quartz also forms irregular grains between the other minerals, as though the last mineral to crystallize. It carries fluid inclusions. Hornblende, pyroxene, and biotite rarely exhibit crystal boundaries. Their outlines are usually very irregular, and they penetrate one another in a most complex manner. Magnetite is scattered through the rock in crystals or grains, being most commonly found within the ferromagnesian minerals. Apatite occurs in short, stout crystals, not very well formed, and is colorless. Zircon is rare.

The plagioclase feldspars exhibit the characteristic polysynthetic twinning and sometimes zonal structure. Some carry abundant minute inclusions. In some cases these are colorless rectangular bodies of an

¹The eruptive rocks of Electric Peak and Sepulchre Mountain, etc.: Twelfth Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. Survey, 1892, pp. 569-664.

indeterminable nature, but suggesting glass. Others are minute rods or needles in swarms. Small grains of the ferromagnetic minerals may also be included.

Hypersthene is not always present, but occurs in parts of the diorite. It exhibits a faint pleochroism in thin sections, green $\parallel c$, yellow $\parallel a$, and light red $\parallel b$. Its outline is irregular, and it is generally rounded by hornblende, occasionally by augite or biotite. The color is pale green in thin sections and is not pleochroic. It seldom shows a crystallographic outline, but forms irregular grains, and is generally surrounded by hornblende. Biotite is dark brown to yellow in thin sections, with strong absorption. Its outline is irregular. It occurs outside of the pyroxenes in most instances, as though a younger mineral, but it may be partly inclosed by them, as if to some extent contemporaneous.

Hornblende is in part green, in part brown, the latter kind usually within the former. The green hornblende often surrounds the pyroxene and biotite wholly or partially. Generally they form a complex intergrowth, as though they had crystallized at about the same time. The problem of this intergrowth is discussed at length in an article on The Eruptive Rocks of Electric Peak and Sepulchretain, Yellowstone National Park, by J. P. Iddings, in the Annual Report of the Director of the United States Geological Survey for 1890-91, page 606 et seq.

The chemical composition of the diorite as determined by J. P. Iddings is given in the analysis:

Analysis of diorite from Electric Peak, Yellowstone National Park.

	Per cent.
SiO ₂	56.28
TiO ₂.....	.84
Al ₂ O ₃	14.23
Fe ₂ O ₃	4.69
FeO.....	4.05
MnO.....	.16
CaO.....	7.94
MgO.....	6.37
Li ₂ O.....	.01
Na ₂ O.....	2.98
K ₂ O.....	1.23
P ₂ O ₅.....	.40
SO ₂	trace
Cl.....	.17
H ₂ O.....	.93
	100.28
Loss O for Cl.....	.04
Total.....	100.24

GABBRO-BASALT FAMILY.

No. 95. VOLCANIC SAND.

(FROM SNAG LAKE CINDER CONE, LASSEN COUNTY, CALIFORNIA. DESCRIBED BY J. S. DILLER.)

Volcanic sand is sand that has been produced from molten rock material by a volcanic explosion. Taken with volcanic dust, it is often referred to as volcanic ash, but is not ash in the same sense as is that resulting from the burning of wood or coal. In order that its formation may be more clearly understood, it is necessary to consider some of the conditions and surface features of volcanic eruptions.

Deep borings, mines, and wells have been sunk at many points on the earth's surface, and wherever observations have been made the temperature has been found to increase downward toward the earth's interior. The increase is by no means regular, and yet the rate generally does not vary greatly from an average of about 1° F. for every increase of 57 feet in depth.

If the temperature increased at this rate regularly to a depth of 20 miles, the temperature would be over 1,850° F., and at 50 miles over 4,600° F., or far higher than the fusing point of all rocks under ordinary conditions.

We need not stop here to inquire further into the condition of the earth's interior, whether it be solid or liquid, or as to the source of heat, whether it is a residue of the original incandescent earth, or is due to chemical action, or is produced by the mechanical crushing of rocks. Let it be sufficient for our purpose to know that the interior portion of the earth, below a depth of a few miles from the surface, is very hot.

Rain falls on the mountain slopes. Some of it gathers into rills, runs into brooks, creeks, and rivers, and finally finds its way back into the sea whence it came. Another portion enters the soil, and, under the influence of gravity, passes through the pores, cracks, and fissures of the rocks to various depths within the earth. On the lower slopes of the mountains and in the valleys much of the water which entered above reappears from springs, most of which are cool and refreshing. In some cases, however, the water penetrates so far into the earth before reappearing in springs that it is warmed by the internal heat. Thus warm springs, hot springs, and boiling springs are produced.

In those boiling springs in which the outlet is large enough to allow the heat to escape, the movements of the water are comparatively uniform; but in certain cases the outlet is narrow in proportion to the length of the more or less vertical tube in the ground, and there is not sufficient opportunity for the heat to escape. The heat increases until the expansive force of the highly heated water and steam is sufficient to produce an explosion. The overlying water and steam, as illustrated in Pl. XIV (p. 92), are thrown into the air by the eruption. Such springs are geysers, and steam is the motive power in their eruption.

Next more important than eruptions of water in geysers are eruptions of mud. A notable one occurred in 1888 at Bandai-san in Japan. Large quantities of mud, saturated with steam or highly heated water under pressure, were developed a short distance beneath the surface. A great explosion occurred, removing the whole side of the mountain. A vast quantity of steam escaped, and streams of mud flowed down the valley, damming water courses to form lakes, and destroying a number of villages.

In true volcanic action the material transferred from the interior of the earth to the surface is neither simple water, as in the geyser, nor mud, as in the semivolcanic eruption at Bandai-san, but melted rock. It may come from greater depths than either of the others, where the temperature is higher, and the rocks may be either in a molten condition or so hot that when the pressure upon them is relieved they fuse and become eruptible.

A fine sample of a truly volcanic eruption is afforded by the stupendous explosion of Krakatoa, in the Straits of Sunda, in August, 1883. The explosion was heard for a distance of more than 150 miles, and a mass of matter $1\frac{1}{2}$ cubic miles in bulk was blown to pieces and hurled high into the air in the form of pumice, ashes, and fine dust. The dust, very like that of specimen No. 58, was thrown to a height of 17 miles in the air and spread far and wide by the winds. Some of it fell hundreds of miles from its source. The air wave set in motion by this great explosion traveled around the earth three times, and the sea in the neighborhood was thrown into waves, one of which was computed to have risen more than 100 feet above tide level, destroying villages and 38,380 people.

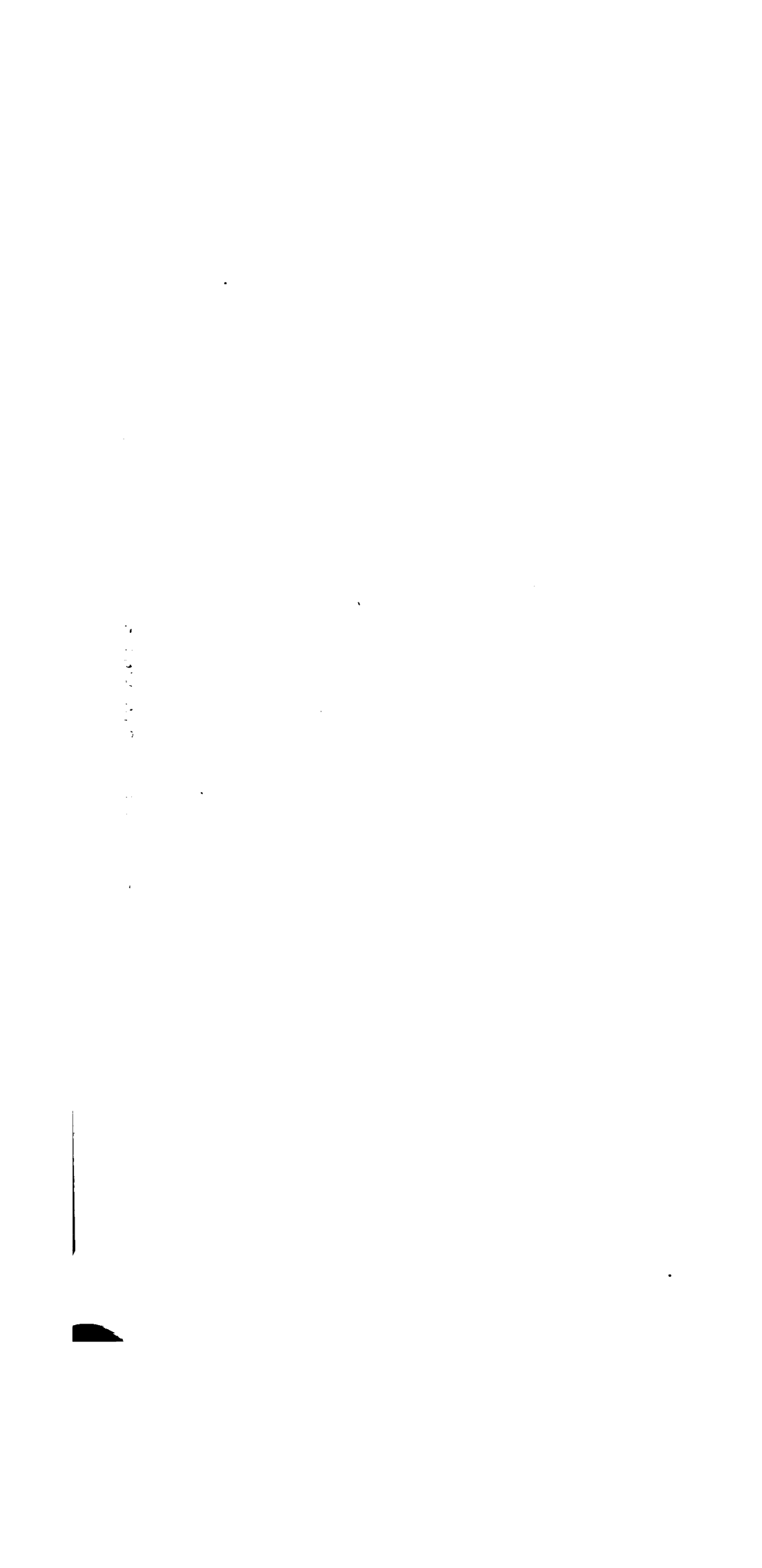
The eruption at Krakatoa differed from that at Bandai-san chiefly in that the material was, at least in large part, not in the form of mud, but in a state of aqueo-igneous fusion, i. e., actually molten. In the geyser and the eruption of mud the material is impelled to the surface by steam. The same is true also in the final delivery of molten rock, or magma, in such eruptions as that of Krakatoa, where the explosion must have been due chiefly to the expansive force arising from water or its component elements. In that case, however, all the molten material was blown out by the explosion. None of it flowed out.

The large quantities of steam given off by volcanoes in eruption, as shown in Pl. XXXIII, is illustrated by the great clouds of vapor which rose from Vesuvius during its eruption in April, 1872. The steam clouds were given off not only near the summit of the mountain where the eruption took place, but also from the streams of molten rock coursing down its sides. These streams are marked by lines of vapor. On the left the lava reaches the very base of the mountain, while on the right are two separate streams reaching nearly to its base. This eruption differed from those already noted in that some of the material was blown out by explosion at the mountain's summit, while the larger



VESUVIUS IN ERUPTION, APRIL 26, 1872.





molten material flowed out and formed lava streams or

not be supposed from the fact that attention has been called to the emission of steam in volcanic eruptions that it is the principal cause of the eruption; such a conclusion would be incorrect; steam has little to do with the raising up of great masses of molten material from the earth's interior; the cause of such uprising is not understood, but when the molten material has reached the earth's surface, steam has much to do with the form of its delivery.

Volcanic eruptions are of two forms—explosive and effusive. In the first, the material is blown to fragments and violently hurled into the air; in the second, the magma—that is, the molten rock material—remains within the volcano and flows out upon the surface, forming a lava field. In some cases the volcanic eruption is wholly explosive, as at Mount St. Helens; in others it may be wholly effusive, as at Mauna Loa, in Hawaii; in still others it generally both forms occur together, as at Vesuvius.

This is true also at the small volcano at Snag Lake, 10 miles from the summit of Lassen Peak, California, where the products of the explosive eruptions are quite distinct, one forming the cinder cone and the other a lava field, both of which are illustrated in part III, Plate XIV.

The volcanic sand, specimen No. 95, was obtained from the sand field in the foreground in Pl. XXXIV. Lapilli, specimen No. 96, were collected from the cinder cone in the distance, and quartz basalt, specimen No. 97, was collected from the lava field to the right, where the lava is covered by sand as in the view.

The material blown from this volcano, volcanic sand, spread in all directions from the vent, covering the ground as a sheet for a distance of about 8 miles. The coarser fragments fell close to the vent, and, as they piled up, formed the cinder cone, surmounted by a cup-shaped crater in which its material was blown.

The maximum thickness of the sand at the base of the cinder cone could not be distinctly ascertained. It is loose and slides easily, so that a great deal of excavating is required to get through it where the layer is of considerable magnitude. One-fourth of a mile from the base of the cinder cone, where specimen No. 95 was collected, the sheet of fragmental sand is 4 feet 4 inches thick. It consists of two portions. The upper portion is properly called volcanic sand; the lower part, however, is composed of small, light brown pumiceous fragments, ranging in size from a few millimeters to an inch in diameter. The fragments are very vesicular and are not sufficiently light to float on water like ordinary pumice (No. 98). They are very rough and jagged, with surfaces torn by the bursting of the vesicles filled with steam or other eruptive gases. Some of them are flattened by concussion. The pieces hurled violently into the air by the eruption struck others, and all were partially pulverized as in a great measure. This sort of sediment is more abundant in the volcanic sand which

overlies the pumiceous material, and was therefore ejected at a subsequent stage of the eruption. Many of the sand grains are vesicular, but less so than the pumiceous fragments, and are generally rounded. Other grains are angular and composed of compact lava with few vesiculæ. They are bounded by fracture surfaces, and were evidently produced by the violent concussion of larger fragments. A few grains of quartz, feldspar or olivine of early crystallization, are present.

The sand exhibits irregular stratification, due to the sorting action of the atmosphere upon the subsiding particles during the eruption. The thin layers are lenticular in shape and continuous for short distances only, not as sharply defined as beds laid down in water, but indicating a decided tendency to form beds under favorable conditions. This tendency is most clearly manifested a short distance away from the volcanic vent, where the air was not so much disturbed by the violent current expelled from the crater.

The selective influence of the atmosphere may be seen not only in the imperfect stratification of the sand, as exhibited in a vertical section, but also in its distribution upon the surface. Near the cinder cone the sand is coarse and the bed thick, but the bed becomes thinner and the sand becomes finer as the distance from the cone increases.

On the borders of the large circular field covered by the sediment thrown out from the crater the fine material is sand, and there is no evidence to show that any considerable amount of volcanic dust or material still finer than the finest sand was formed.

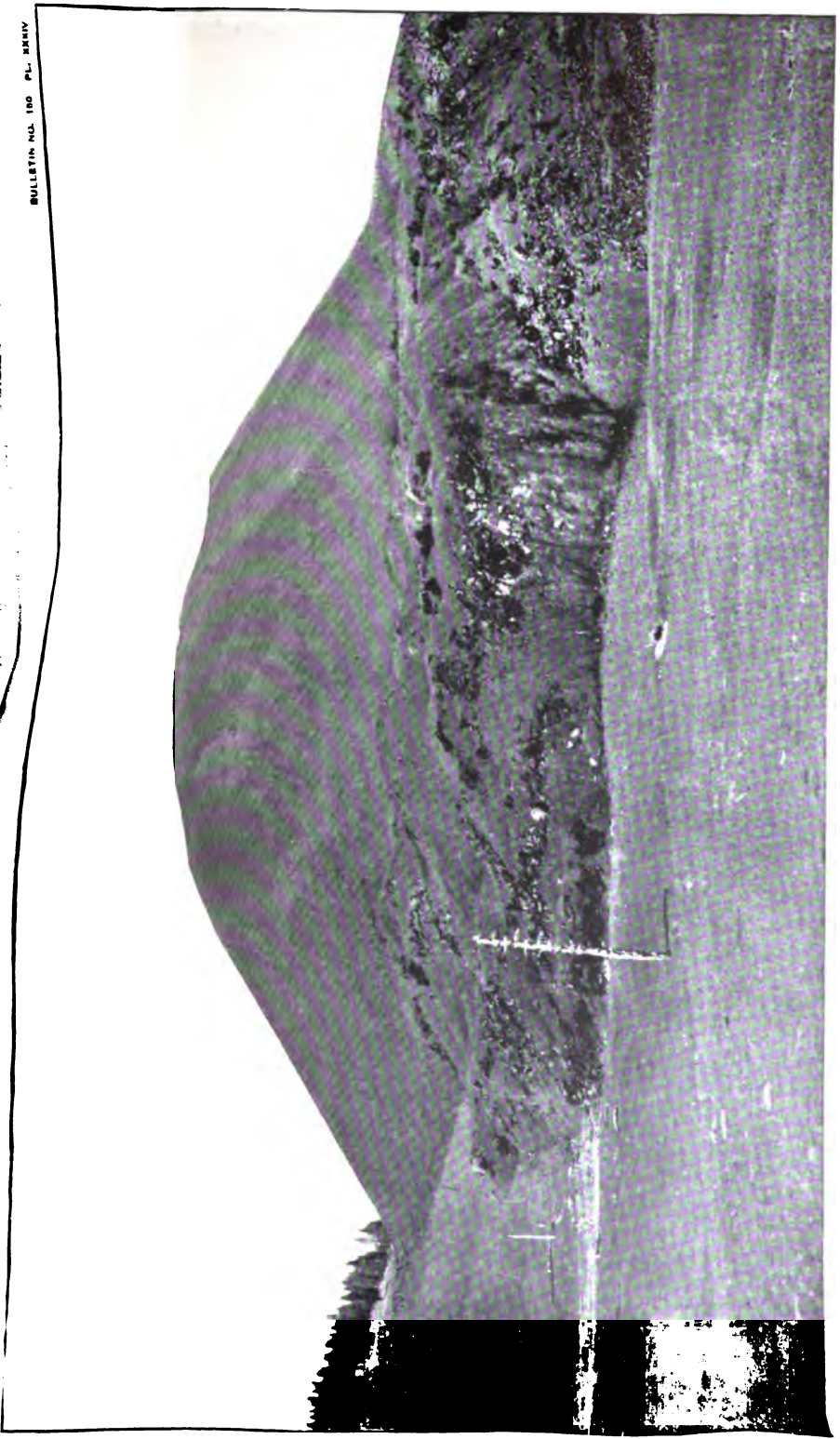
The almost complete absence of volcanic dust in this case is surprising when we consider the highly explosive character of the eruption, and it may be attributed in part, perhaps, to the viscous condition of the magma at the time of the outburst. Had the pumiceous fragments in the layer already referred to contained sufficient eruptible gases at the time of the ejection to blow them to atoms, considerable dust would doubtless have resulted.

For an illustrated description of the volcanic phenomena exhibited at this recently active center, reference may be made to Bulletin No. 79, United States Geological Survey, and to the Lassen Peak Folio.

NO. 96. LAPILLI.

(FROM SNAG LAKE CINDER CONE, LASSEN COUNTY, CALIFORNIA. DESCRIBED BY J. S. DILLER.)

The volcanic fragments next larger than grains of sand are lapilli. They are usually very porous and differ from the sand particles chiefly in size, ranging from that of a pea to several inches in diameter. Most of them are black, but shades of red and yellow prevail locally, and when abundant may give color to the whole cone. The lapilli of the cinder cone illustrated in Pl. XXXIV, from which specimens 96 were obtained, are generally black, giving it a somber aspect. A cinder cone in Arizona, northeast of Flagstone, noted for the brilliant colors





of its lapilli, is called Sunset Peak. Lapilli are also called "volcanic cinders;" hence the name *cinder cone*, applied to all cones of loose volcanic material about the vent from which it issued.

The lapilli of the Snag Lake cinder cone remained long enough in the air to become completely solidified before striking the ground, for they show no signs of flattening by impact, nor do they show upon their surfaces any lines of flowage, such as are so plainly marked in the next specimen (No. 97), from the cinder cone of another locality.

The following chemical analysis of lapilli from Snag Lake cinder cone, made by W. F. Hillebrand, shows that its composition is essentially the same as that of the lava in the lava field (No. 101). Both are quartz basalt.

Analysis of lapilli from Snag Lake Cinder Cone, Lassen County, California.

	Percent.
SiO ₂	56.53
TiO ₂ .....	.54
Al ₂ O ₃	17.50
Cr ₂ O ₃	trace
Fe ₂ O ₃	1.35
FeO	5.03
MnO .....	.12
CaO	8.07
SrO	trace(?)
BaO	trace
MgO	5.94
K ₂ O	1.55
Na ₂ O	3.51
Li ₂ O	trace
H ₂ O .....	.27
P ₂ O ₅ .....	.15
Total	100.56

No. 97. SCORIA.

(FROM ICE SPRING CRATERS, MILLARD COUNTY, UTAH. DESCRIBED BY J. S. DILLER.)

The volcanic fragments of some cinder cones have surfaces like slag, showing lines of flowage. Such fragments, especially when cellular, have been called *scoria*. The cinder cone from which specimen No. 97 was taken shows many traces of the original molten condition of its material. Upon the surface of the lava which escaped from this cone there are distinct flow lines, and also upon the inner slopes of the crater where the subsiding magma left trickling remnants.

The fragments of scoria in many cases show by flattening that they were yet soft when they fell, and other well-preserved flow forms indicate that they were not hurled violently from the crater. If that were the case they would have been broken by collision or rounded by impact, as specimen No. 96. Instead they were ejected gently—that is, sputtered

out—and were so soft and sticky as to mold themselves and adhere to that upon which they fell. Mr. Gilbert graphically describes them as “volcanic bombs whose aerial flight was too short to permit them to harden.” For a description of the volcanic features of Ice Spring craters reference should be made to Gilbert’s monograph on Lake Bonneville, Monographs United States Geological Survey, Vol. I, pp. 320 to 325.

NO. 98. VOLCANIC BOMB.

(FROM NEAR MOUNT TRUMBULL, YAVAPAI COUNTY, ARIZONA. DESCRIBED BY
J. S. DILLER.)

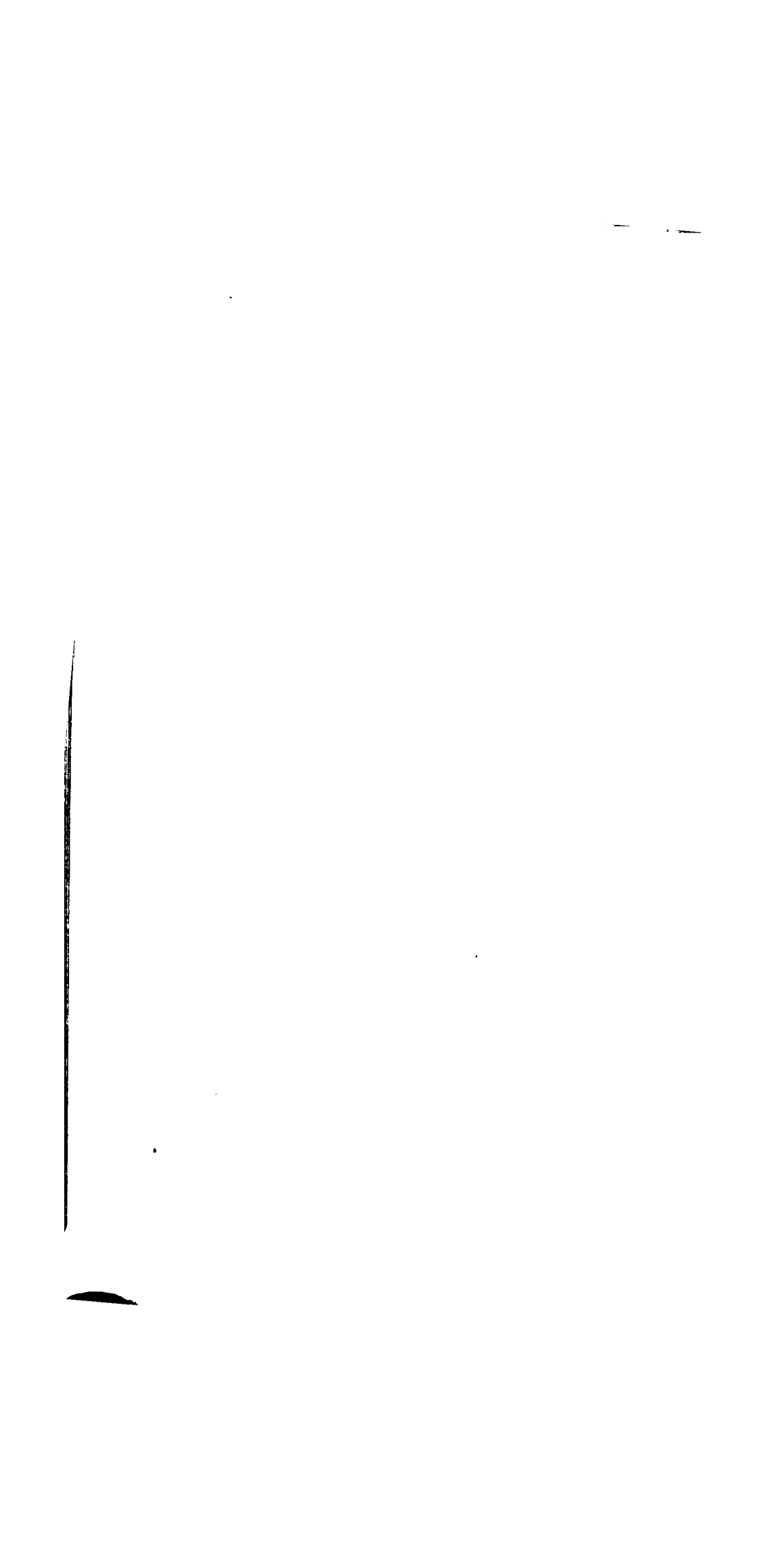
Besides the sand and various forms of lapilli ejected from an active volcano there are other fragments, generally larger, designated *volcanic blocks* or *bombs*. The angular ones are blocks and the round ones are bombs. The latter are illustrated in Pl. XXXV, which is a photograph of those at the base of the Snag Lake cinder cone. They were hurled into the air, fell upon the steep slopes of the cinder cone, and rolled to its base. They are compact throughout, excepting upon the surface, where they are more or less vesicular. This vesicular covering shows that their form is not due to the impact of the neighboring particles during the eruption, but to some earlier cause. Some of these bombs are over 8 feet in diameter, and it is difficult to believe that they became round and cool while flying through the air, for that would postulate an unreasonable rapidity of cooling. That they were solid when they struck the ground is evident, because they did not flatten as did those ejected from the Ice Spring craters of Utah, the Mono craters of California, and many others. It appears probable that these large bombs were the first part of the lava to solidify and were suspended in the magma before the eruption, when they were hurled out of the crater in their present form. This view of their origin explains also their compact structure as compared with the vesicular character of the other ejected material.

The volcanic bombs collected for this series were obtained from one of the cinder cones on the Uinkaret platform, a short distance southeast of Mount Trumbull, Arizona. On this platform are a number of symmetrical cinder cones, the result of geologically recent volcanic activity, the eruptions from which cascaded over the cliffs for thousands of feet to reach the bottom of Grand Canyon. Among the fragmental material of which these cones are made up are found great numbers of these “lava balls,” ranging in size from that of a pea to 5 feet or more in diameter. The average size is nearly that of the specimen in the collection. Many of them are red from the oxidation of the iron, but others are dark, with surfaces ramified by a series of cracks.

The origin of these bombs is believed to be similar to that of those at Snag Lake cinder cone, where they were certainly ejected as independ-



VOLCANIC BOMBS AT BASE OF CINDER CONE, 10 MILES NORTHEAST OF LASSEN PEAK, CALIFORNIA.



ent fragments. Their spherical form is generally attributed¹ to rotation while flying through the air. Professor Dana² says that at Hawaii such forms are produced "by the rolling movement of the front of the stream due to friction at the bottom." They sometimes have a center of olivine or more scoriaceous lava.

Some of the bombs near Mount Trumbull were found containing olivine nodules, such as specimen No. 104, which were evidently solid at the time of the eruption, and may have been shot into the air like a bullet. The same mineral nodules occur also in the lava stream, especially in its vesicular portions, and when they are released by weathering closely resemble volcanic bombs.

The volcanic phenomena of that region are described by C. E. Dutton in Vol. II of the Monographs of the United States Geological Survey, p. 101 to 112, to which the student is referred for further information. A fuller discussion, On the Fragmentary Ejectamenta of Volcanoes, is given by H. J. Johnston-Lavis in the Proceedings of the Geologists' Association of London (1885-86) Vol. IX, pp. 421 to 432.

NO. 99. BASALT TUFF.

(FROM BATTLE CREEK MEADOWS, TEHAMA COUNTY, CALIFORNIA. DESCRIBED BY J. S. DILLER.)

Fine fragmental, volcanic material, such as dust, sand, and small lapilli, when cemented so as to be more or less firmly coherent is *tuff*. The term, as explained under andesite tuff (No. 79), is made to cover all pyroclastic rocks of which the component fragments are finer than coarse volcanic conglomerate. It varies greatly, owing to the character and size of the component parts, from a very fine granular, light-colored rock, such as would result from lithifying volcanic dust like specimen No. 58, to a conglomerate made up of lapilli, such as specimen No. 96, and is designated according to the kind of lava fragments it contains, as basalt tuff, andesite tuff, rhyolite tuff, etc.

Specimen No. 99 was obtained near the summit of a cone from whose base issued a stream of basalt that flowed down the canyon of Battle Creek for miles. The cone was made up by the accumulation of volcanic sand and lapilli about the orifice from which they issued, but instead of being loose material, as at the Snag Lake cinder cone, it is cemented and forms a tuff cone. The cementation probably occurred in connection with the volcanic outbreak. Eruptions are generally accompanied by rains from condensed steam. When the rain is sufficiently copious the saturated mass of fragmental material may flow as mud and become consolidated, forming tuff. Mud flows are sometimes disastrous. Pompeii was buried by such a stream from the slopes of Vesuvius. Cones made of tuff are tuff cones. They are generally less steep than cinder cones, and distinctly stratified.

¹ Geikie, Text Book of Geology, 3d edition, pp. 200 and 201. Also Judd's Volcanoes, p. 70.

² Dana, Manual of Geology, 4th edition, p. 289.

The basalt tuff, specimen No. 99, is strongly contrasted with the andesite tuff (No. 79), not only in the size and composition of its fragments but especially in its distribution with reference to the source of material. The sand and dust of which the andesite tuff was made spread far and wide over the country, and may have been derived from numerous distant volcanoes about Lassen Peak. They were deposited in a body of water and formed part of an extensive bed. On the other hand, the basalt tuff presented by specimen No. 99 is a land-made deposit, limited in its distribution to one small cone. It is somewhat stratified parallel to the slope of the cone. This arrangement is due to assorting done by the air and the sliding of the material down the steep slopes.

NO. 100. CELLULAR BASALT.

(FROM ICE SPRING CRATERS, MILLARD COUNTY, UTAH. DESCRIBED BY J. S. DILLER.)

By the expansion of gases contained in lava cavities are developed. If the cavities are small the lava is *porous*. If they are large and rather regular, either spherical or elongated, the lava is *vesicular*. When the vesicles are so abundant, as in specimen No. 100, that the space between them is reduced to a fine wall, the structure is *cellular*.

Specimen No. 100 was obtained from the interior portion of a large ejected fragment or bomb near the eastern base of the Mitre, the same crater upon whose slope the specimen of scoria (No. 97) was collected. Much of the lava of this region is vesicular, but it is rarely cellular.

The lava having the cellular structure (No. 100) is basalt. Vesicular structure is common in basalts, but is rare or entirely wanting in the more siliceous lavas. The vesicles in many cases are elongated by movements of the mass, and show the direction of the flow. When the vesicles are filled with secondary minerals, such as occur in specimen No. 139, the structure becomes amygdaloidal.

NO. 101. QUARTZ-BASALT.

(FROM SNAG LAKE CINDER CONE, LASSEN COUNTY, CALIFORNIA. DESCRIBED BY J. S. DILLER.)

Quartz-basalt is basalt which is characterized by the presence of primary quartz.

One of the latest volcanic eruptions in this country, so far as is yet definitely known, occurred a little more than 200 years ago near Snag Lake, 10 miles northeast of Lassen Peak, California. The cinder cone, ash field, and lava field, seen in Pl. XXXIV, look as fresh as though the eruption took place only yesterday.

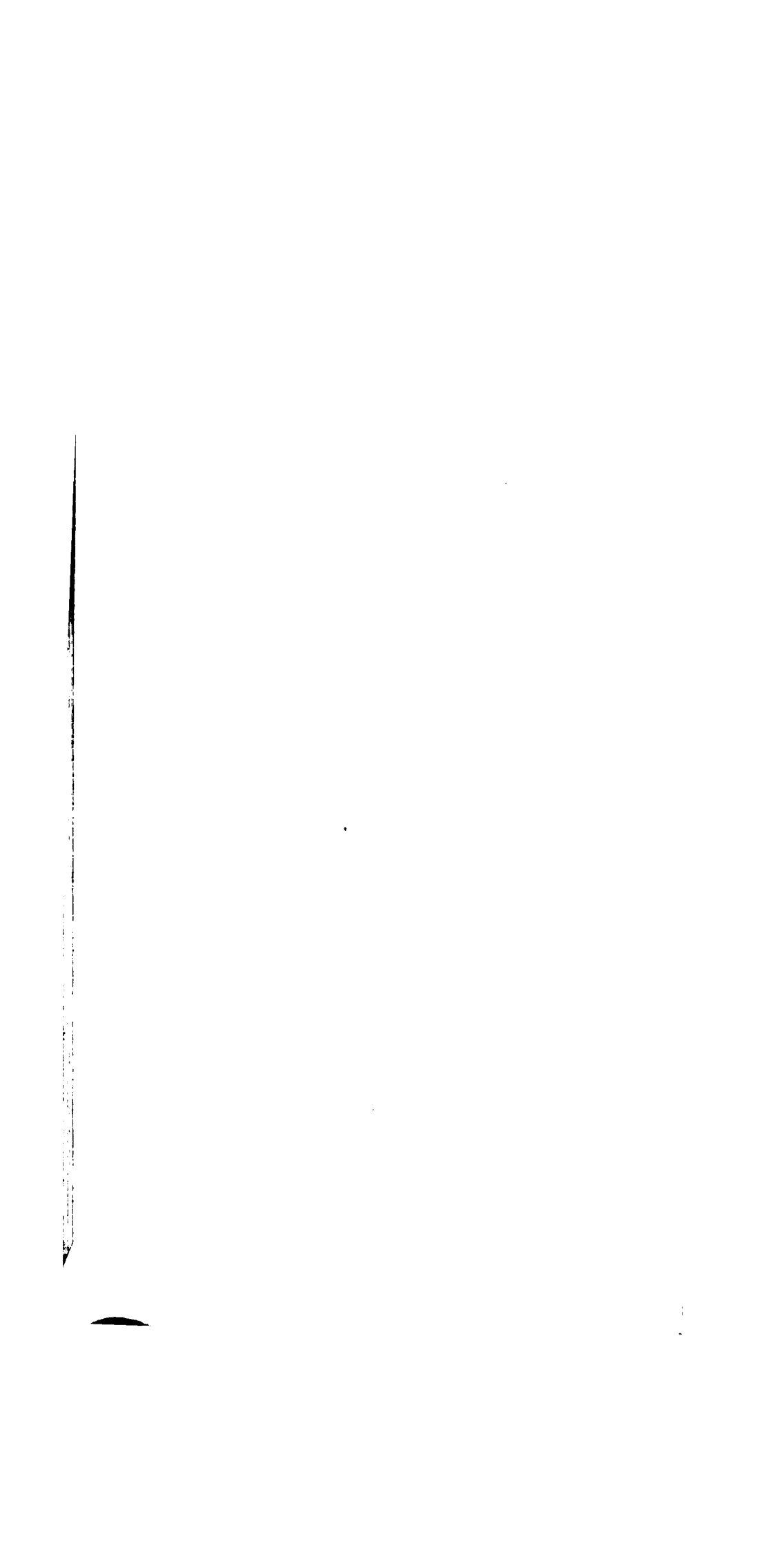
There were two lava flows from the base of the cinder cone. The older is partially covered by volcanic sand, as shown in Pl. XXXIV. The surface of the younger flow is shown in Pl. XXXVI to be without any covering of volcanic sand. Specimen No. 101 was collected from the younger flow.

The lava is quartz-basalt. It is a dark, compact, more or less *porphyritic rock* in which crystals and grains of quartz are distinct, but



FRONT FACE OF LAVA FIELD 10 MILES NORTHEAST OF LASSEN PEAK, CALIFORNIA.

Latest lava, not covered by sand.



not conspicuous. Under a microscope it is seen to be composed of quartz, plagioclase feldspar, pyroxene, and olivine, together with magnetite and a large proportion of unindividualized materials generally globulitic. The feldspar is most abundant; then pyroxene in nearly equal amount, with less olivine and quartz. The globulitic base makes up nearly 25 per cent of the whole mass.

Olivine occurs in grains or well defined crystals, which often contain small coffee-brown isotropic crystals, supposed to be picotite. It is one of the first minerals to crystallize in the magma, and is rarely surrounded by a dark border. The pyroxene is chiefly hypersthene, and magnetite is sparingly present, especially in the shells surrounding the

feldspar occurs in two sets of crystals. The largest have their cores clouded by a multitude of glass and globulitic inclusions, and their regular outlines indicate that their initial forms were modified by the corrosive action of the magma. The other feldspar crystals are unresorbed, polysynthetic twins, such as are common in rocks of this

type and crystals of quartz in considerable numbers occur undisturbed throughout the lava, and are especially remarkable outside of the shell of augite and glass by which they are enveloped. This feature is illustrated in Pl. XXXVII, where it is seen that quartz is occasionally wholly resorbed by the magma, and its place filled by a group of granular augite.

The chemical composition of the quartz-basalt from Snag Lake is given below, as determined by W. F. Hillebrand. It shows a large percentage of silica, but this feature can not be considered as necessarily the one which determined the presence of quartz; its origin may be attributed to other causes.¹

Analysis of quartz-basalt from Snag Lake lava field, Lassen County, California.

	Percent.
SiO ₂	57.25
TiO ₂	0.60
Al ₂ O ₃	16.45
Fe ₂ O ₃	1.67
FeO.....	4.72
MnO.....	0.10
CaO.....	7.65
SrO.....	trace
BaO.....	0.08
MgO.....	6.74
K ₂ O.....	1.57
Na ₂ O.....	8.00
Li ₂ O.....	none
H ₂ O.....	0.40
P ₂ O ₅	0.20
Total.....	100.88

¹See Bulletin U. S. Geol. Survey No. 66, by J. P. Iddings.

Quartz-basalts are relatively rare. They hold essentially the same relation to basalts that the dacites do to the andesites, or the rhyolites to the trachytes. A fuller illustrated description of the quartz basalt (No. 101) and its associated volcanic phenomena may be found in Bulletin No. 79, United States Geological Survey, by J. S. Diller.

NO. 102. BASALT.

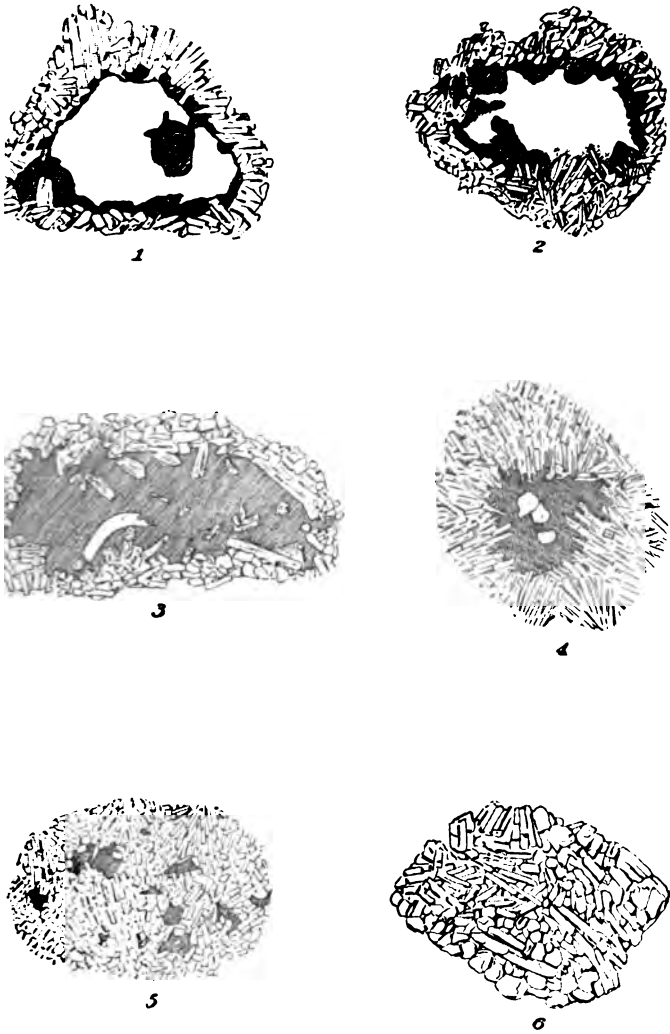
(FROM WATCHUNG MOUNTAIN, ORANGE, NEW JERSEY. DESCRIBED BY J. P. IDDINGS.)

The basalt which forms a sheet intercalated in the red sandstone (Juratrias) of New Jersey and constitutes a capping to the ridge known as the First Mountain of the Watchung Range was undoubtedly a sheet of lava that flowed over the surface of the country in Juratrias times. The rock in the collection is from the large columns exposed in John O'Rourke's quarry, near those illustrated in Pl. IV (p. 20), in West Orange Township, and is, therefore, from the lower portion of the lava sheet.

The rock is dark bluish-gray when freshly fractured, usually turning greenish upon exposure. It is compact and breaks with an even-grained texture. Megascopically it is finely crystalline to aphanitic, sometimes slightly porphyritic, with small phenocrysts 1^{mm} or 2^{mm} long. Owing to its durability and to the readiness with which it is broken into regular blocks, it is extensively quarried for paving stones, and is also crushed for road metal and used for macadamizing many miles of roads in this region. It is frequently columnar, or exhibits less regular prismatic jointing, and is the well-known "trap" rock forming the crests of the Watchung Range, Bergen Hill, and the Palisades on the Hudson River.

In thin sections, under a microscope, the rock is seen to consist of abundant monoclinic pyroxene and much plagioclase feldspar, with magnetite and scattered patches of microlitic and globulitic glass base, and a variable amount of serpentine or chlorite. The pyroxene, which is in excess of the feldspar, is mostly malacolite, being pale green to colorless in thin sections, with high double refraction and poorly developed cleavage. It may easily be confounded with olivine. However, the occurrence of completely altered areas inclosed in perfectly fresh pyroxene indicates that the serpentine represents a much more easily altered mineral, such as olivine. The pyroxene of similar basalts and diabases occurring in Connecticut was analyzed by G. W. Hawes¹ and shown to be an iron-lime-magnesia pyroxene, low in alumina, corresponding to the composition of malacolite. In the basalt of Orange Mountain it does not exhibit the basal parting, or twinning, or the idiomorphism that characterize salite. It is probable that olivine was present in the rock before decomposition set in. A few partly

¹G. W. Hawes, On the mineralogical composition of the normal Mesozoic diabase upon the Atlantic border: Proc. U. S. Nat. Museum, 1881, pp. 129-134.



CTIONS OF QUARTZ GRAINS AND SURROUNDING SHELLS OF GLASS AND AUGITE
FROM LAVA FIELD 10 MILES NORTHEAST OF LASSEN PEAK. CALIFORNIA.



altered crystals of this mineral have been observed in some thin sections. In others there are brown serpentine pseudomorphs which are unquestionably decomposed olivines. It is possible that the scattered patches of serpentine which have been deposited in irregularly shaped spaces have resulted from the alteration of olivine. But serpentine may also be derived from the decomposition of the malacolite.

The plagioclase feldspar forms lath-shaped crystals with polysynthetic twinning, often with only 3 or 4 stripes. The high extinction angles and relatively strong double refraction show it to belong to the more calcic species, probably labradorite. Hawes has shown that two species of feldspar often occur together in these rocks, and has demonstrated the presence of labradorite and anorthite.¹

The feldspar is in part altered to an almost colorless, brilliantly polarizing mineral, without definite crystallographic boundaries, probably prehnite.

Remnants of a glass base are occasionally observed. They form angular patches, the glass being colorless with globulites and micro-lites, mostly of augite with attached grains of magnetite. The magnetite is sometimes present in small aggregations. In places this residual base is holocrystalline, possibly through alteration. A study of the whole rock-mass showed that glass was more abundant in the upper portion of the lava sheet.

The chemical composition of this rock is shown in the analysis made by L. G. Eakins:

Analysis of basalt from Watchung Mountain, New Jersey.

	Per cent.
SiO ₂	51.36
Al ₂ O ₃	16.25
Fe ₂ O ₃	2.14
FeO.....	8.24
MnO.....	.09
NiO.....	.03
CaO.....	10.27
MgO.....	7.97
K ₂ O.....	1.06
Na ₂ O.....	1.54
H ₂ O.....	1.33
CO ₂.....	.....
Total.....	100.28

For a description of the columnar structure of this rock, see The columnar structure in the igneous rock on Orange Mountain, New Jersey, by J. P. Iddings: Am. Jour. Sci., 3d series, Vol. XXXI, May, 1886, pp. 321-331.

¹ G. W. Hawes, loc. cit., p. 131.

NO. 103. COLUMNAR JOINTING IN LAVA.¹(FROM KARNAK RIDGE, MONTEZUMA RANGE, CHURCHILL COUNTY, NEVADA.
DESCRIBED BY J. P. IDDIGS.)

The occurrence of this rock, under the name of rhyolite, is described by Messrs. Hague² and King³ in the Reports of the U. S. Exploration of the Fortieth Parallel, where illustrations of its columnar structure are given.

Along the crest of this [Karnak] ridge the rhyolite forms a series of clusters of prismatic columns of all sizes from 3 feet down to an inch in diameter. They show from 3 to 7 sides, most frequently 5, but in many cases the fifth side will be much longer than the other four, with a slightly curving outline and a tendency to develop a sixth side. The four-sided figure would seem to be the least common. Usually they stand in an approximately vertical position, that is, above an angle of 60°. The tendency to columnar structure shows itself in various degrees of perfection, from the symmetrical prism to a single set of parallel planes diagonal to the bedding of the rock. The most perfect prismatic forms are found near the summit, becoming less and less sharply developed farther down the slopes. The exterior of the columns, generally of a dark, almost chocolate brown color, fades in many instances into a reddish gray. The interior is an exceedingly brilliant, pure gray.

The microscopical characters of the rock have been described by Zirkel⁴ and referred to those of rhyolite, but they are those of hornblende-mica-andesite or possibly of some form of dacite.

The rock has a light-gray, aphanitic groundmass, with many small phenocrysts of feldspar, biotite, and hornblende. The feldspar phenocrysts are all lime-soda feldspar in idiomorphic forms, with marked zonal structure and numerous glass inclusions. The values of the symmetrical extinction angles are such as to indicate that the feldspars are labradorite in part. The glass inclusions are colorless in some cases and dark brown in others. Other inclusions in the feldspars are thin prisms of apatite, magnetite, zircon, and occasionally hornblende and biotite.

The hornblende phenocrysts are very small and have poorly developed forms. Cross sections show the presence of the unit prism (110) and clinopinacoid (010). The crystals are sometimes irregularly shaped anhedrons. Pleochroism is pronounced from greenish brown and brown to light brown: c = greenish brown, b = brown, and a = light brown. The absorption is $c > b > a$. Some crystals in thin section exhibit a narrow border of magnetite grains and augite microlites; others are free from it.

Biotite occurs in thin plates and also in comparatively thick crystals with more or less irregular outline. It has a brown color similar to that of hornblende, with strong absorption. It carries inclusions of

¹ This rock, although a quartz-bearing mica-andesite or dacite, is given this place in the series because columnar jointing is most common in basalts.—J. S. D.

² A. Hague, U. S. Exploration of the Fortieth Parallel, Vol. II. Washington, 1877, p. 761.

³ C. King, *ibid.*, Vol. I. Washington, 1878, p. 644.

⁴ F. Zirkel, *Microscopical Petrography*: Vol. VI, U. S. Geol. Expl. Fortieth Parallel. Washington, 1876, p. 177.

agnetite, sometimes in the central part, sometimes in the margin; besides few opaque needles.

Magnetite occurs in minute crystals. Apatite forms numerous long, slender prisms with dust-like inclusions. Zircons are very few and small. There are a few phenocrysts of quartz with rounded and irregular outlines, carrying glass inclusions.

The groundmass is holocrystalline, consisting of irregularly shaped anhedrons of feldspar and quartz in micropoikilitic growth, the whole being clouded by minute particles, probably gas cavities in most cases. There are, besides, microscopic idiomorphic feldspars with rectangular outlines, sometimes forked at the corners. These exhibit polysynthetic twinning in some cases, but not in others. The smaller ones have a low extinction angle and are probably oligoclase. It is questionable whether any may be orthoclase. In places there are idiomorphic crystals of quartz surrounded by a clouded zone of quartz and feldspar in micropoikilitic intergrowth. The groundmass also contains minute crystals of magnetite and scales of mica, besides microscopic prisms of apatite.

Columnar structure, or the separation of a rock into prisms more or less straight and parallel to one another, is not confined to any one kind of rock, although it is most frequently developed in igneous rocks and especially in basalts. The most familiar examples of columnar rocks are basalts, notably the Giant's Causeway and Fingal's Cave in Ireland, the columnar lavas in the Auvergne in central France, and those of the Snake River Canyon in Idaho and of the valley of the Columbia in Oregon. Excellent columnar structure occurs in the basalt or trap of the Palisades on the Hudson and of Watchung Mountain, west of Orange, as shown in Pl. IV (p. 20), and at Paterson and Little Falls, in New Jersey. But equally good columns are found in the rhyolites and obsidian in numerous localities in western America, notably in the Yellowstone National Park and in Nevada. They also occur in andesites and other kinds of igneous rocks, and even in granite in rare instances. Less perfect columns are sometimes observed in limestone, baked clays, and coal. In all cases the prismatic cracking is the result of a contraction of the rock mass, either through cooling, as in the case of volcanic lavas, or through loss of substance upon drying or baking, when water or vaporizable portions of the mass have been driven off by the heat of adjacent intruded rocks.

In igneous rocks the prismatic cracks start at right angles to the plane or surface of cooling, and if the rate of cooling is uniform over the surface the cracks continue in a straight line, producing straight prisms. If the cooling is not uniform at the surface, the columns or prisms become curved, often in diverging groups. When the rock mass is perfectly homogeneous and the cooling is uniform, the columns are hexagonal and of uniform thickness; but these conditions are seldom realized in nature, and the number of sides may vary, as may also the

thickness of different prisms. The slower and more gradual the shrinkage of the mass, the larger the columns. And since the rates of cooling at the upper and lower surfaces of a lava sheet resting upon the surface of the earth are usually quite different, it often happens that the lower portion of a lava sheet will be separated into larger columns than the upper portion. Moreover, since the cooling at the bottom is generally uniform, while that from the top may be irregular, the bottom columns are usually straight and normal to the bottom plane, and the upper columns are curved in diverging groups. Small prisms in volcanic lavas sometimes correspond exactly in shape to the well-known starch prisms which have been produced by the drying of a mass of starch. For a discussion of the production of columnar structure, consult the following articles:

On the origin and mechanism of production of the prismatic (or columnar) structure of basalt, by R. Mallet: *Philosophical Magazine* (4), vol. 1, 122, 201.

On columnar fissile and spheroidal structure, by T. G. Bonney: *Quart. Jour. Geological Society*, 1876, p. 140.

The columnar structure in the igneous rock on Orange Mountain, New Jersey, by J. P. Iddings: *Am. Jour. Sci.*, 3d series, vol. 31, 1886, p. 321.

NO. 104. OLIVINE NODULE FROM BASALT.

(FROM NEAR MOUNT TRUMBULL, YAVAPAI COUNTY, ARIZONA. DESCRIBED BY J. P. IDDIGS.)

The rock which carries these nodules is a recent lava flow whose place of occurrence is illustrated and described in *Monograph II*, United States Geological Survey, pp. 111 and 112. These nodules are found not only in the lava flow, but also as bombs among the ejected material of the cinder cone from whose base the coulée issued.

The rock is a basalt, in part highly vesicular and scoriaceous, having a dark gray to black color, and in part solid and compact. In the vesicular portion the nodules are several inches long and thick; in the compact rock they are small, nearly the size of lima beans or almonds or walnuts. The shape of the nodules is quite irregular, some being rounded, others angular with smooth surfaces. A megascopic examination shows that in some cases the nodules are composed of several kinds of minerals, though chiefly olivine. Some appear to consist of diallage or a mixture of diallage and olivine. The small ones in the compact basalt seem to be nearly pure olivine in nearly all cases. The basalt also carries comparatively large crystals of black hornblende and feldspar, which are less noticeable than the nodular inclusions. These nodules are granular crystalline aggregates of pale-green olivine

¹In the field, when the nodules of olivine and diallage were collected, crystals of hornblende and feldspar, occasionally an inch in diameter, were seen. The outer surfaces in nearly all cases were irregular, showing embayments due to the corrosive action of the magma. J. S. D.

with a variable amount of green pyroxene. The olivine crystals have a vitreous luster and subconchoidal fracture.

The vesicular basalt containing the nodules when seen in thin section is found to have an almost opaque groundmass, filled with small cavities, abundant small olivines and occasional augite crystals, besides relatively few lath-shaped microlites of lime-soda feldspar. In places these microlites are more abundant and the groundmass is partly transparent and is crowded with minute opaque dots. The opaque matter is undoubtedly magnetite in very minute grains, or crystals so numerous as to prevent the transmission of light through rock sections of the ordinary thinness. In the very thinnest edges it is possible to make out the presence of other constituents, whose character, however, is not determinable directly.

The almost microscopic phenocrysts of olivine scattered through this groundmass are generally idiomorphic, with the outlines usual to such crystals—that is, the sections are rhombs or six-sided figures; but some of the crystals are imperfectly developed and have irregular outlines, or are skeleton forms of growth, with jagged outline and numerous pockets or bays of groundmass, and also inclosures of groundmass. Such forms result from rapid crystallization in a quickly cooling magma. The olivine is nearly colorless, with strong double refraction, yielding brilliant colors between crossed nicols. Some of the crystals are twinned, so that two crystals cross one another, or are in juxtaposition, with their vertical axes inclined to one another at an angle of about 60° . This arrangement may be brought about when the twinning and composition planes are the unit brachydome (011), an observed mode of twinning in olivine. Augite crystals about the size of the olivines are scarce. They form somewhat rounded and irregularly shaped crystals, which are pale green in thin section and are not pleochroic. They are also strongly doubly refracting, and are brilliant between crossed nicols, being distinguished from olivine by their color and more marked cleavage, which is the usual pyroxene cleavage in the prismatic zone. The inclined extinction angles measured against these cleavage cracks reach as high as 42° . The augites are full of irregularly shaped inclusions of glass, and of multitudes of minute dot-like inclusions, which also may possibly be glass.

There are still less frequently irregularly shaped crystals of dark brown hornblende with strong pleochroism, which contain inclusions of groundmass. They are the same as the large megascopic crystals of black hornblende already mentioned.

The feldspar microlites are exceedingly small, are in many cases forked at the ends, and are twinned in two strips parallel to the long axis of the microlite. The symmetrical extinction angles, reaching 32° in some instances, indicate that the feldspar is labradorite.

The nodules in thin section are seen to consist of anhedral olivine, with a subordinate amount of pyroxene, which is in part orthorhombic, in part monoclinic.

The olivine is colorless and has wholly allotriomorphic outlines. In some cases it is without cleavage, in others there is a more or less distinct pinacoidal cleavage. In general the substance is quite pure, but inclusions are numerous in some individuals. They are in part negative cavities having the form of hollow crystals of olivine; in part they are rounded, or form an irregular network of cavities. These seem to be filled with gas in some cases and with liquid in others, there being a moving gas bubble within the liquid inclusion. Occasionally the cavities are cut in making the thin section, and balsam enters and partly fills them. There are also rod-like inclusions of a brown mineral, which lie in parallel lines. They appear to be the same as stouter inclusions of similar shape, which have the same direction and the same color. They also occur in irregular shapes and as rounded grains like the larger brown grains which have a higher index of refraction than olivine, are isotropic, and are either picotite or chromite. Some individuals of olivine, when seen between crossed nicols, exhibit a parallel banding, as though composed of comparatively broad lamellæ with slightly different angles of extinction, which might be due to polysynthetic twinning.

The pyroxene resembles the olivine very closely, but has a grayish-green tinge, with no pleochroism, but with marked cleavage as in pyroxenes. Some of it has the parallel extinction and lower double refraction of orthorhombic pyroxene, and is probably enstatite. Other individuals have higher double refraction and inclined extinction, and are probably diopside. Both pyroxenes in some cases carry numerous gas and fluid inclusions with moving bubbles, which have the shape of crystals of the matrix, or may be irregularly shaped. Occasionally the pyroxene is striated as though by polysynthetic twinning.

In one section examined there is a little violet-brown glass between crystals of olivine within the nodule. When olivine lies in contact with this glass it has its proper crystal form, which indicates that the glass is a remnant of the matrix out of which the olivine crystallized. This kind of glass was not observed around the margin of the olivine nodule.

The outline of the margin of these nodules in thin section is irregularly jagged, with minute bays and pockets of the groundmass of the surrounding basalt penetrating into the crystals of olivine and pyroxene. There is no sign of crushing of the olivine along the margin of the nodule.

In mineral composition these nodules resemble certain varieties of peridotite, since they consist of olivine with picotite, or olivine with diopside and enstatite and picotite, and might possibly be considered inclusions of fragments of such rocks. But the olivine is the same as that in the basalt, and in some cases there is brown glass within the nodule. It is probable that these nodules are segregations that have formed within the molten basalt magma, either in lumps the size of

the present nodules or in larger masses which have been cracked upon the eruption of the basalt magma. Analogous segregations of hornblende often occur in andesites. Similar nodules of olivine are found in basalt in various localities, some of them being very large masses. For a review of the different hypotheses that have been advanced to explain the formation of olivine nodules, the student is referred to Prof. Zirkel's *Lehrbuch der Petrographie*, Second Edition, Vol. II, p. 931.

NO. 105. DOLERITE.

(FROM VALMONT, BOULDER COUNTY, COLORADO, THREE MILES EAST OF THE TOWN OF BOULDER. DESCRIBED BY WHITMAN CROSS.)

Geological occurrence.—The rock to be described occurs as a vertical dike, running east and west, 20 to 40 feet wide, and nearly 2 miles in length. The formation cut by the dike is the Fox Hills, or upper division of the Montana group of the Cretaceous, a series of sandy shales and friable sandstones. The locality is on the plains, 4 miles from the foothills, and the shales are nearly horizontal. The specimens were obtained from the west end of the dike, just above the village of Valmont. Here the dike rises about 200 feet, with vertical walls near the top and débris-covered slopes below.

It is supposed that this rock was erupted during the Denver period of the post-Laramie, and that at the time of eruption there may have been a thickness of 2,000 feet, more or less, of sedimentary rocks above the horizon at which the dike is now exposed. Basaltic magma of practically identical composition was erupted at this time at several places, some 14 to 16 miles nearly south from Valmont, and the product is now seen in dikes and in the surface flows of Table Mountain at Golden. It is considered probable that the Valmont dike also represents a channel through which the basaltic magma rose to the surface. Aside from analogy with the occurrence near Golden, a further support of this supposition is afforded by the uniform texture and structure of the Valmont rock from wall to wall and from end to end of the dike. This is interpreted to mean that the magma cooled at a very uniform rate, such as could be experienced only where the adjacent shales had become highly heated by the long-continued passage of lava through the fissure conduit.

General description.—The Valmont dolerite is a very dark porphyritic rock, whose most distinct phenocrysts are dark augite prisms, with a maximum length of 1^{cm}, while most of them are less than 0.5^{cm} long, and there is a regular gradation down to those less than 1^{mm} in length. By careful search a few glassy olivine crystals may be seen, especially where serpentinization has begun. Reflection from the curved fissure planes of the fresh olivine phenocrysts often gives them a metallic luster. Some olivine crystals reach a length of 3^{mm}, but the average is about 1^{mm}.

Feldspar phenocrysts are rarely discernible with the naked eye, but

examination with a lens shows the dark-gray mass in which olivine and augite crystals are embedded to consist very largely of plagioclase tablets, whose narrow cross sections exhibit a very fine striation on the basal cleavage plane. These tablets lie irregularly, and their boundaries seem indistinct. The lens also shows the dark color of the mass to be largely due to many minute black and green particles regularly disseminated through the whole.

Microscopical examination of thin sections shows the rock to consist of the minerals already mentioned, with the addition of orthoclase and biotite and the accessories magnetite and apatite. The dark specks giving color to the mass are magnetite, augite, and biotite. The angular spaces left between the plagioclase tablets are for the most part filled by orthoclase. No glassy or globulitic base exists in this rock.

The constituents are fresh, excepting some of the olivines, which are partly changed into golden-yellow serpentine, and patches of feldspar, which are cloudy.

Characteristics of constituents.—The augite is of a dull, greenish-gray color, occasionally exhibiting a yellowish tinge or becoming nearly colorless in certain zones. The phenocrysts are stout prisms of the usual forms, but the outlines as seen in thin sections are almost always somewhat irregular lines. Zonal structure is rarely seen, but a few crystals show a colorless zone near the outer border. This is free from inclusions, while the green portion commonly contains numerous round or irregular sack-shaped brown glass inclusions, together with grains of magnetite, olivine, and prisms of apatite. Very rarely these are arranged in zones, though an irregular kernel of the crystal is frequently free from inclusions. Biotite leaflets are sometimes included in augite.

There are many small phenocrysts of augite, but there is a decided gap between these and the irregular greenish grains of a second generation, which average 0.05 to 0.20^{mm} in diameter.

Olivine is developed in a manner closely corresponding to that of augite. Its most distinct phenocrysts show prisms and domes. Inclusions of magnetite, apatite, and glass are numerous. The latter are usually small and round and show black globulitic devitrification. They are sometimes zonally arranged. Biotite leaves are rarely found in the olivine.

All stages of serpentinization can be seen in almost every thin section, but the majority of the crystals are very fresh. The fibrous golden-yellow product contrasts markedly with the colorless olivine. It develops in fibers normal to the various fissure planes in the crystal.

Plagioclase is so developed in this rock that it is difficult to determine what varieties are present. The larger crystals are tablets parallel to the brachypinacoid, but their other boundaries are either imperfect or are obscured by the later growths. There are probably at least two varieties of the lime-soda series present. The older of these

forms the larger tablets, 1 to 3^{mm} long, and quite narrow. These usually present very thin laminae, twinned according to the albite law, and such polysynthetic parts are often further twinned by the Carlsbad law. In addition, twinning by the pericline law is often found. The maximum observed extinction in the zone normal to the predominant pinacoid is nearly 40°, which indicates that such crystals must be at least as rich in lime as labradorite.

Probably different from these larger crystals are the small staves of plagioclase, which are abundant. It is also difficult to make out the form of these crystals.

Orthoclase is probably an element of considerable importance in the Valmont dolerite, but it is practically impossible to prove its identity in most thin sections. The cause of this difficulty lies in the manner in which it is developed—in irregular grains, as the last crystallized mineral, between other constituents. But there are some cases where plagioclase crystals are more or less completely surrounded by an irregular border of apparent feldspathic substance which extinguishes uniformly parallel to the pinacoidal line of sections normal to the laminae. That this substance and many of the simply polarizing grains are orthoclase is strongly indicated by the chemical analysis of the rock and by analogy with the basalts of similar composition near Golden, where the development is much more distinct.

Biotite occurs abundantly and very regularly distributed throughout the rock in little greenish-brown flakes having a tendency to attach themselves to olivine and magnetite. They are apparently included both in augite and olivine. No large leaves have been noticed. Only rarely do the flakes have a hexagonal form.

Magnetite is scattered through the rock, but is less abundant than in most basalts. It is the most abundant inclusion in the olivine and augite crystals.

Apatite is present in characteristic prisms, but is not so prominent as in andesite. No zircon crystals have been observed, and no titanium minerals.

Structure.—The large augite and olivine prisms distributed through the dense feldspathic mass of the rock give it a porphyritic structure, but microscopical study shows that there is not quite that relation between phenocrysts and groundmass which is commonly found in porphyritic rocks. The distinct crystals of augite and olivine lie in a mass which also contains crystals of labradorite, but these grade downward in size to correspond with a probably distinct feldspar occurring in staves, while orthoclase with some oligoclase fills the interstices between the older tabular crystals.

It is true that augite occurs in what is apparently a second generation in small irregular grains, which are embedded in or lie between the feldspar crystals. This rock has therefore a peculiar structure not commonly met with, and it serves to illustrate one way in which

porphyritic structure may be produced without a second generation of the chief minerals; for while the augite and possibly other minerals may have had a second period of formation, the porphyritic structure seen is not due to that cause.

Chemical composition.—Below is given the analysis of the typical rock (I), and that of augite isolated from the same (II). Both analyses are by L. G. Eakins.

Analyses of dolerite from Valmont, Colorado, and of augite therefrom.

	I.	II.
	<i>Per cent.</i>	<i>Per cent.</i>
SiO ₂	48.25	49.10
TiO ₂.....	.89	.....
Al ₂ O ₃	16.73	7.95
Fe ₂ O ₃	3.99	trace
FeO.....	6.28	8.30
MnO.....	trace	.....
CaO.....	8.32	22.54
BaO.....	.013	.....
MgO.....	5.77	12.37
K ₂ O.....	4.08	trace
Na ₂ O.....	3.24	trace
H ₂ O.....	1.72	.....
P ₂ O ₅.....	.68	.....
Cl.....	.08	.....
SO ₂.....	.12	.....
Total.....	100.163	100.26

The greater part of the titanitic acid of the rock is undoubtedly contained in the augite, but it was not determined in the analysis of this latter.

The analysis is that of a typical basalt, except as to the alkalis. The high amount of potash found confirms the belief that the last feldspar crystallizing in this basalt is orthoclase. In the closely allied basalts of Table Mountain at Golden there is likewise a larger amount of potash than soda. Perhaps the presence of biotite is also due to this abundance of potash. This mineral is also developed in the Golden basalt.

Literature.—The basaltic occurrences of this region are fully described in Monograph XXVII of the United States Geological Survey, Geology of the Denver Basin, Colorado, by S. F. Emmons, Whitman Cross, and G. H. Eldridge.

NO. 106. DIABASE.

(FROM WEST ROCK, NEW HAVEN, CONNECTICUT. DESCRIBED BY L. V. PIRSSON.)

Northward from the city of New Haven there extends through Connecticut and into Massachusetts a long, narrow area of sandstones which, from their fossil contents, are known to be of Triassic age. The

length of this belt is about 110 miles and its width about 20. The rocks composing it are chiefly red sandstones which pass, on the one hand, into coarse conglomerates and, on the other, into sandy shales. The belt itself lies in a great trough of upturned crystalline metamorphosed rocks of uncertain, but probably Paleozoic, age. The thickness of the Triassic strata in this trough is not known, but artesian borings down to 4,000 feet made in New Haven have not passed through it. The belt is one of a system occurring in independent areas along the Atlantic border, which represent deposits made in Mesozoic time and to which the name of the Newark group has been given. The belt extending northward through Connecticut and Massachusetts is known as the Connecticut Valley area.

The general structure of this area has produced the belief that the trough was the former valley of the ancient Connecticut River, which, through submergence, passed into an estuarine condition, and was then filled with the sediments. The character of these beds, their frequent cross bedding, and the sudden changes from sandstone into conglomerates show rapid shifting of currents and powerful stream action.

A small outlying area of these sandstones about 15 miles west of the main one indicates that the formation had once a wider area than at present, but denudation since its emergence has carried away an unknown amount, leaving, however, the thicker mass lying in the former trough.

The beds in this area are not in their original horizontal position. After their emergence, by the action of orogenic forces, they were faulted into a series of great blocks, which dip eastward and have their upthrow on the western side. They thus form a series of monoclines which give rise to north and south ridges.

The type of topography to which this structure has given rise is strongly accentuated by the fact that the upturned blocks of sandstone contain numerous intrusions of diabase, or "trap rock," as it has been commonly called. These intrusions are of all sizes and of thicknesses up to 250 feet. The sandstone which formerly covered the intrusions has been largely carried away, especially along the crests of the faulted blocks, by denudation and glacial erosion, thus exposing the igneous rock. It therefore produces a series of curved north-and-south ridges which, on account of the upthrow on the westward side, face toward the west and southwest with bold precipitous cliffs with columnar faces. These projecting masses of diabase dominate the topographic character of the region and form the most striking element in its scenic features.

It is admitted by all geologists who have studied the region that the diabase occurs in intrusive masses, but in regard to the period at which the intrusions took place there has been much discussion. Concerning this, two views have been held. One of these supposes that the main

portion, at least, of the intrusions took place after the upturning of the beds. The magma rose through fissures, often passing along between the bedding until, nearing the top, it lifted the upper layers and, sometimes abrading the upturned beds on the lower side, formed large intrusive masses. This view has been chiefly upheld by the late Prof. J. D. Dana.

The other view supposes that the intrusions of diabase took place before the upturning of the strata, and that it was injected between them in immense horizontal intrusive sheets conformable with the bedding, or poured out in contemporary lava flows as the sediments were deposited. Later, when the sandstones were faulted into blocks with upthrow to the west, the trap sheets were brought to light. This idea has been chiefly urged and developed by Prof. W. M. Davis. It would be out of place here to enter into a discussion of these two conflicting views; suffice it to say that some features of the area seem to be best explained by the former, others by the latter, and that it is by no means certain that either view is everywhere correct. The main point is that the igneous rock described here is intrusive in origin, and that the peculiarities of structure and texture it exhibits are due to an igneous mass cooling and crystallizing under at least a moderately heavy cover of sediments. Those who desire more information in regard to the structure and occurrence of these intrusive masses of diabase will find it in the works given in the list of literature at the end of this article.

West rock is the name given locally to the extreme southern end of the most western of the "trap" ranges mentioned above. The ridge, which has here a height of about 400 feet above tide, breaks off along the western front and southern end in a bold cliff from which the mass slopes back toward the east at a moderate angle until it merges into the lower country.

Along the crest the rock exposures are those of the diabase itself, the sedimentary covering having been carried away; but down the slopes toward the north and east the covering sandstones are met with. Along the western side and southern front the cliff gives an excellent section, and it may be seen here that the diabase is in part unconformable to the strata, and then dips and passes in between the planes of bedding of the upturned sandstones. The thickness of the mass above the sandstones on the west front is about 200 feet. It is cut by a series of joint planes which divide it into rude columns, so that the cliff front, viewed from below, has a pronounced columnar structure.

The rock has long been quarried and used as a building stone and for road metal in the city of New Haven. For this latter purpose it is especially well adapted by its hardness and tough, resistant qualities. For building purposes material having smooth planes of the natural joint faces is especially sought, as these, from the oxidation of the iron-bearing minerals, are covered by a thin skin of varying shades of

rown which produce a very pleasing effect in surfaces of masonry. The quarry is at the extreme southern end of the cliff, and is in the village of Westville, one of the suburbs of New Haven, and about 2 miles from the center of the city. It is from this quarry that the specimen in the collection has been taken.

The diabase of the New Haven region possesses a special interest from the petrographic standpoint in that it was, so far as known, the first rock in America to be investigated by modern petrographical methods. This investigation was made in 1874 by Hawes and E. S. Dana, who showed by analyses and by examination of thin sections by the polarizing microscope, that the "trap" rocks of the Connecticut valley area were composed of augite, iron ore, and a feldspar to which the composition of labradorite was assigned, with at times the addition of some chlorite. Later, by analyses and separations, Hawes showed that two varieties of feldspar were commonly present in these rocks.

The specimen shows a rock of a very dark stone-gray color, heavy, and rather dense in texture. On a close examination with the eye, this dark color is seen to be due to the spotting of shapeless masses of a blackish mineral (mostly augite) with tiny flecks of white (feldspar). It may be noticed that at times the white flecks take the form of minute rods. The clean fractured surface of the rock is nearly devoid of luster. The lens only serves to bring out these features more strongly, and to show that the light and dark minerals are mingled in shapeless masses. It does not bring out any pronounced feature which would serve to characterize the rock. The rock, indeed, does not megascopically show any pronounced features which would serve to classify it, beyond its weight and the dark color due to a large proportion of a ferromagnesian mineral, characters which would at once place it among the basic rocks of basaltic habit.

On examining a thin section of the rock under the microscope, however, its structure and mineral composition are at once clearly seen, and it also proves a very interesting one for petrographic study.

The minerals composing it are found to be apatite, iron ore, biotite, pyroxene, plagioclase feldspar, orthoclase, and quartz, while chlorite and serpentine-like minerals occur as secondary products produced by weathering. The minerals are given in the order of their formation, which is told by the younger including the older, or by the latter projecting into the former with crystal boundaries. The pyroxene and plagioclase feldspar are by far the most abundant and constitute the chief mass of the rock.

Apatite is not common. It occurs in small stout prisms, which are apt to be associated with the colored components, and long slender needles, which occur almost wholly in the feldspar. It is colorless and easily told by its high single refraction, low double refraction, and optically negative extension. It may occur in any of the other components, and is therefore the oldest.

Iron ore, though well distributed throughout the section in black

opaque masses, is by no means abundant. It is undoubtedly in part ilmenite, since the analysis of the rock shows a considerable amount of titanite oxide present, and there is no other mineral to which it can be referred, except that pyroxene sometimes carries a small amount. When it enters into their composition, however, they are almost invariably of violet color and have a marked dispersion of the optic axes, which is not the case in the pyroxene of this diabase. Both magnetite and ilmenite are present, as shown later.

There are two varieties of pyroxene present. The one is the usual brownish kind characteristic of this class of rocks; the other is a white or colorless one, which has a tendency to be more idiomorphic than the brown, in columnar shapes. The difference between them, since the brown one is light in tone, is not extremely marked, but it can be easily seen by studying the section with a rather low power, so that a considerable number of the augites are brought into the field at once. The exact nature of the white augite is not known. It occurs very commonly throughout the diabase of the Connecticut valley area. It is also found in occurrences of diabase in Sweden, in northern England, at Rio Janeiro, Brazil, and in Nova Scotia. It was formerly supposed that the mineral was the same as that variety of pyroxene found at Sala, in Sweden, and hence called salite. From this the rock has often been called salite diabase.¹ Recently, however, E. O. Hovey² has investigated the salite from Sala and has found that the angle of the optic axes in air $2E_a = 112^\circ 30'$, while the mineral under discussion is characterized by a remarkably small angle for a pyroxene $2E_a = 32^\circ 39'$ (Brazil), $34^\circ 47'$ (Halleberg, in Sweden). Hence it can not be salite, and this name should no longer be given to this variety of diabase. The mineral has a good prismatic cleavage and also a pronounced cross parting parallel to the base. It is sometimes twinned with $a(100)$ as the twinning plane. It is more idiomorphic than the brown variety, and therefore older. It suffers from alteration much more easily than the brown, and while the latter is very fresh the colorless one is everywhere beginning to be attacked by processes which are converting it into a fibrous serpentine-like substance. This fact also helps to distinguish it from the brown. In this respect the section is a very instructive one, as it shows very clearly how such processes of alteration by weathering go on, whereby minerals rich in magnesia are converted into serpentine-like substances.

The process begins on the outside and works inward, or it starts from cleavage cracks, which have enabled the capillary moisture to creep into the mineral, and works from both sides. The first stage consists in the production of a number of fine, parallel, colorless fibers which pass from the edge or crack into the mineral. They look like a series of fine parallel scratches on the surface of the otherwise unaltered

¹See Rosenbusch, *Mass. Gest.* 1887, p. 202.

²Tschermak's *Min. Mitt.*, vol. 13, p. 218. 1893. Also p. 213.

mineral, and are to be seen best with very high powers. From this stage they grow more and more numerous, until finally that portion of the mineral attacked is converted into a cloudy opaque substance of a brownish or yellowish color.

The brown pyroxene is of the usual aluminous variety of augite found in diabases. It is generally much fresher than the white. It has a much larger optic angle. Both varieties have a large angle of extinction in sections parallel to $b(010)$ or nearly so, which sections are easily told by the high polarization colors they exhibit. The brown variety has an excellent prismatic cleavage, a very poor parting parallel to $b(010)$, which may be occasionally observed, and a much better one parallel to $a(100)$, on which face it is also frequently twinned.

The pyroxenes in this rock have been chemically investigated by Hawes. He did not know, however, that there were two species present, and the analysis probably represents a mixture of both of them. The material probably contained also a little feldspar. It is of value, however, for it shows the nature of the average augitic component of the rock and enables us to determine the average composition of the feldspar from the mass analysis.

Analysis of pyroxene of West Rock, New Haven, Connecticut; by G. W. Hawes.

	Per cent.
SiO ₂ (silica).....	50.71
Al ₂ O ₃ (alumina).....	3.55
FeO (ferrous oxide).....	15.30
MnO (manganous oxide).....	.81
CaO (lime).....	13.35
MgO (magnesia).....	13.63
Ignition	1.17
Na ₂ O } (alkalies and loss by difference).....	1.48
K ₂ O }	
Total	100.00

The analysis does not, of course, yield ratios which can be construed into satisfactory formulas. It must stand, however, until means for the separation of the two pyroxenes have been devised, which has not yet been successfully done.

The plagioclase feldspar occurs in the shape of intergrown laths, sometimes long and slender, sometimes short and broad, which may attain a length of 1^{mm}. It is clear, colorless, and very fresh. Twinning according to the albite law invariable; according to the Carlsbad law very common; pericline twinning also occurs, but is much less common.

The chemical and microscopic work of Hawes and Dana had early shown that the general composition of the feldspar was that of labradorite. Later, Hawes, by means of separations made by heavy liquids, showed that the feldspars in a similar diabase from Jersey City con-

sisted of labradorite and andesite. Since in a dike cutting West Rock there occurred phenocrysts which analysis proved to be andesine, Hawes seems to have concluded that there was also more than 50 per cent of feldspar present in the West Rock diabase, and that therefore it was made up of a mixture of anorthite and albite feldspars, not of intermediate species, as in the Jersey City diabase. This singular idea was justly and promptly combated by the late J. D. Dana.

As a matter of fact, the feldspars do belong to intermediate species and range from a rather basic labradorite to andesite, or from Ab_2An_3 to Ab_3An_2 . This would give them as an average the composition of an acid labradorite, which is exactly what the chemist calls for.

The section is very well adapted for the study of the play of twinning according to the excellent methods elaborated by Michel Lévy¹ and Fouqué,² based on optical properties.

Thus, if sections oriented in the zone of a (100) on c (001), will be easily told by their equal illumination of the albite twins when the twinning plane coincides with the cross hairs or is 45° from them. If studied, the angles of extinction are found to be large, usually 20° , and therefore indicative of a basic feldspar. Such sections can be easily recognized by the disappearance of the albite twinning lamellæ at 45° position, while in parallel position to the cross hairs the twinning lamellæ, though equally illumined, are separated by fine, black lines of the sutures. The 45° position offers the best method of discrimination between the albite and Carlsbad twinning, the former disappearing and the latter becoming very evident, especially in a basic feldspar.

A number of such sections were selected and measured, of which the following will serve as examples:

Angles of extinction of labradorites.

	No. 1.	No. 2.	No. 3.	No. 4.	No. 5.
Albite twin 1.....	35	15	20	25	30
Albite twin 1'.....	35	15	18	27	30
Carlsbad twin 2'.....	22	40	6	3	.....

Referring now to the tables given by Michel Lévy, it will be seen that No. 1 is that of a labradorite of about the composition Ab_2An_3 and that the section is inclined about 10° from a ($\bar{1}00$) on c (001). No. 2 is that of a labradorite a little more basic, the section cut inclined about 45° from a (100) on c (001). No. 3 is a labradorite, Ab_2An_3 , the section cut inclined about 50° from c (001) toward a (100). No. 3 has the composition

¹ Détermination des feldspaths, Paris, 1894.

² L'Étude des feldspaths des roches volcaniques, Paris, 1894.

about Ab_2An_3 , the section being cut about 65° from a (100), sloping toward c (001). No. 4 is Ab_1An_3 , the section inclined 50° from a (100) on c (001). No. 5, which does not show the Carlsbad twinning, indicates a probable labradorite.

It will be noticed that the feldspars are frequently zonally built. Often in such sections as those mentioned above this is shown by a decreasing angle of extinction from center to periphery. If sections are chosen for study parallel to b (010), this is still more marked, and extinction angles referred to the trace of the cleavage parallel to c (001) will be found to vary from 20° to 10° (negative direction), or from basic labradorites to andesites. It must be said, however, that everything indicates that labradorite is by far the predominant type of feldspar in this rock.

The small amount of potash in the rock, shown by the analysis, indicates a little orthoclase to be present. The chance of recognizing a scattered grain or two in the section is naturally very small, but as the mineral mostly occurs associated with quartz in micropegmatite intergrowths it is easily seen. These intergrowths will be found in little angular interspaces between the laths of labradorite. They can be studied only by the use of moderately high powers, and though well distributed, are not very common. Sometimes a little quartz alone will be found in the interspaces. This micropegmatitic intergrowth of quartz and feldspar, or of quartz alone, is the very last product of crystallization in the rock.

Biotite will only very rarely be found in the section, and may be wanting. It may sometimes occur as an irregular small leaflet of the usual brown color and strong pleochroism. Sometimes it is bleached to a greenish color, but more often it is changed into chlorite.

The distinct idiomorphic lath-shaped form of the plagioclase is characteristic for diabases, and it conditions angular interspaces which are sometimes filled with augite, sometimes with glass, and sometimes with greenish fibrous material held to be chlorite. The occurrences of these masses has been called *mesostasis*. The exact nature of the greenish substance is not known. It has received the name of *viridite* and *chloropite*, which are, of course, only a cover for ignorance and under which various substances are thrown together.

In the West Rock diabase it will be found, on studying the section with a high power, that the angular interspaces between the feldspars are frequently filled with material of this kind. It occurs in fibers, sometimes packed in bundles which extinguish simultaneously, sometimes in divergent or radial masses, often in intertwined irregular little clumps. It will be noted to have a pale-greenish to yellowish color. It extinguishes, so nearly as can be told, parallel to the fibers, and they are extended in an optically positive direction. The maximum double refraction of the quartz in one section reached a tone of very pale yellow, which shows that the section has a thickness of $.03^{\text{mm}}$ (the

average thickness of the sections). In this, the fibers under discussion attain a double refraction color of a brilliant yellow inclining to orange. This shows the maximum double refraction of the mineral to be about 0.012, and therefore that it is not the ordinary variety of chlorite commonly found in eruptive rocks and frequently an alteration product of mica, as the latter has an extremely low double refraction. With the means at present available it can not be said what the precise nature of this substance is; it resembles members of the chlorite group of minerals in many respects, and, as suggested by Rosenbusch,¹ is best designated as the "chlorite-like substance." Its derivation from augite as an alteration product seems clear from study of the section. It is found around it, and in many interspaces the ratio of the amount of the mineral is inversely proportional to that of the augite.

The structure of the rock is conditioned by the amount and order of formation of its chief components and the conditions under which they crystallized. Pyroxene and labradorite are the chief constituents—all others in amount compared with them are insignificant—and they give the rock its character. Of them, the white pyroxene crystallized first, followed by labradorite, and finally the brown augite. The latter began crystallizing, however, before the labradorite had finished. It is this crystallization of the labradorite in idiomorphic lath-shaped forms, filled in and surrounded by the brown pyroxene, that gives to diabase its characteristic structure, termed "ophitic" by the French and well-named "intersertal structure" by Zirkel. The West Rock diabase shows this very well, but not in so marked a degree as may at times be found.

The chemical composition of the rock has been carefully studied and discussed by Hawes, to whom we owe the following analysis of the West Rock diabase:

Analysis of West Rock diabase, New Haven, Connecticut.

	Per cent.
SiO ₂	51.78
TiO ₂	1.41
Al ₂ O ₃	12.79
Fe ₂ O ₃	3.59
FeO.....	8.25
MnO.....	.44
CaO.....	10.70
MgO.....	7.63
Na ₂ O.....	2.14
K ₂ O.....	.39
Ignition.....	.63
P ₂ O ₅.....	.14
Total.....	99.89

¹ *Massige Gesteine*, 1887, p. 183.

his analysis expresses very clearly what the study of the section already indicated—the large amount of ferromagnesian minerals, and by the high iron, lime, and magnesia, and that the feldspar is at least a plagioclase of medium basicity, shown by the great preponderance of lime over soda. The small amount of potash shows that orthoclase can be present only in very limited amount, while the ferric oxide shows that part of the iron ore must be present as hematite.

Hawes¹ on the basis of his analyses has calculated the proportion by weight in which the various minerals enter into the composition of the rock. With some rearrangement, this is shown in the following table:

Minerals composing the West Rock diabase.

	Percent.
Ilmenite	2.7
Magnetite	1.8
Augite.....	54.5
Plagioclase (labradorite and andesite).....	37.7
Orthoclase.....	2.3
Apatite.....	.3
Total	99.3

The above expresses the average composition very well; a minute amount of quartz is neglected, as are also the products of alteration.

The rock from West Rock is a normal diabase, consisting chiefly of labradorite and augite; the minerals in one generation arranged in an intersertal structure. It is of rather fine grain and quite fresh. It is distinguished by containing an augite of a light color in addition to the ordinary augite of such rocks.

Literature of the diabase of the New Haven region.

DANA, J. D.:
 Trans. Conn. Acad. Sci., vol. 2, p. 45, 1870. Amer. Jour. Sci., 3d ser., vol. 6, p. 104, 1873; vol. 22, p. 230, 1881; vol. 42, pp. 79 and 439, 1891; vol. 44, p. 165, 1892. Manual of Geology, 4th edition.

DANA, E. S.:
 Proc. Am. Assoc. Adv. Sci., 23d meeting, Aug., 1874; Sec. B., p. 45. Abs. of same, Am. Jour. Sci., vol. 8, p. 390, 1874.

DAVIS, W. M.:
 Seventh Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. Survey, p. 455, 1885-86. Am. Jour. Sci., vol. 32, p. 342, 1886; vol. 37, p. 423, 1889. Bull. Mus. Comp. Zool. Harvard Coll., vol. XVI, No. 6, Dec., 1889.

FRAZER, P.:
 Second Geol. Surv. Pa., Vol. C., p. 118, 1874.

HAWES, G. W.:
 Am. Jour. Sci., 3d ser., vol. 9, p. 185, 1875. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., 1881, p. 129.

HOVY, E. O.:
 Am. Jour. Sci., vol. 38, p. 361, 1889.

¹ Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., 1881, p. 132.

No. 107. OLIVINE-DIABASE.

(FROM PIGEON POINT, COOK COUNTY, MINNESOTA. DESCRIBED BY W. S. B.)

No. 107 is a representative of the rock that has always been an olivine-gabbro in the writings of students of Lake Superior geology. The specimen was obtained from the north shore of Pigeon Point at the northeastern extremity of Minnesota. Here the rock occurs as a large dike-like mass, cutting Huronian slates and quartzites. The exposures are on the north shore of the point at the water's edge where the rock forms high cliffs whose face is always kept perpendicular through the action of frost, which penetrates joint cracks, and the force of its expansion loosens large blocks that fall to the base of the cliffs and there form a talus of fresh material. It is from one of these blocks that the specimen in the collection was taken.

The rock is a medium-grained, gray, crystalline aggregate, in which the two components may easily be extinguished. One of these is a nearly colorless mineral with glistening cleavage faces, often occurring in long, narrow crystals, upon whose surfaces may usually be detected longitudinal striations. Its color, cleavage, and structure indicate plagioclase. The other component macroscopically distinguished as a jet-black substance also possessing glistening cleavages. Under favorable circumstances this substance, which is a pyroxene, may be seen to surround the feldspar crystals in such a way that the latter are embedded in the former. Close inspection of the specimen will discover small areas of a finely granular texture and of a yellowish tinge. These areas consist chiefly of olivine. From a macroscopic examination, then, we learn that the rock is a nonporphyritic, crystalline aggregate of augite and plagioclase; in other words, that it is a diabase or a gabbro. The long, narrow development of the plagioclase suggests a diabase.²

The density of the rock varies between 2.927 and 2.970, according to the specimen investigated contains a larger or smaller proportion of feldspar. Its chemical composition, as found by Mr. W. F. Hill, is as follows:

¹Aug. Streng, *Neues Jahrb. f. Min., etc.*, 1877, pp. 113-138; R. D. Irving, *Geol. of Wisconsin*, Vol. III, pp. 168-183; Alex. Julien: *Geology of Wisconsin*, Vol. III (1880), pp. 233-238; R. D. Irving, *Copper-bearing rocks of Lake Superior*, Mon. U. S. Geol. Survey, Vol. V, pp. 37-50.

²Although the specimen in the collection is not porphyritic, in certain areas on Pigeon Point the same rock is so developed that porphyritic crystals even 6 or 7 inches in length are not uncommon. The crystals are exactly similar to the crystals of plagioclase in the groundmass of the rock in point of size.

Analysis of olivine-diabase from Pigeon Point, Minnesota.

	Per cent.
SiO ₂	49.88
TiO ₂	1.19
ZrO ₂	none
Al ₂ O ₃	18.55
Fe ₂ O ₃	2.06
FeO.....	8.37
MnO.....	.09
CaO.....	9.72
SrO.....	trace
BaO.....	.02
MgO.....	5.77
K ₂ O.....	.68
Na ₂ O.....	2.59
Li ₂ O.....	none
H ₂ O.....	1.04
P ₂ O ₅	0.16
Cl.....	trace
Total.....	100.12

thin section, when examined under the microscope, is seen to be composed essentially of the three minerals above mentioned, viz, feldspar, olivine, and augite. The plagioclase comprises about 60 per cent of the sections. In ordinary light it appears as a colorless mass in which everything else lies embedded. Under crossed nicols this apparently homogeneous matrix breaks up into numerous small, narrow crystals, ranging in length from 1 to 20^{mm}. Each of these is composed of a number of smaller individuals which, by their union, give rise to broad lath-shaped forms, like those so characteristic of some of the European gabbros, notably those from Volpersdorf, in Saxony, and from the Harz.¹ Each of the smaller crystals is polysynthetically twinned according to the albite law, in which the brachypinacoid ($\infty P \bar{\infty}$) is the twinning plane, and often two of them unite to form a reclus twin with the macropinacoid ($\infty P \infty$) as the twinning plane and the brachypinacoid ($\infty P \bar{\infty}$) as the composition face. The material of the crystals is very fresh, and is often almost as glassy as the feldspar of modern volcanic rocks. It contains as inclusions only a few specks of dust and minute flakes of brightly polarizing fibrous augite, except in those rare cases where slight alteration has developed a larger quantity of the latter mineral, when the feldspar substance becomes cloudy, and under crossed nicols is observed to be full of small needles, showing brilliant polarizing colors.

The polysynthetic twinning lamellæ noticed in nearly every piece of feldspar would lead to the suspicion that this is a plagioclase, but the occurrence is not positive proof of this, as a repeated growth of reclus twins would give rise to the same phenomenon. The angles between its two systems of cleavage lines, however, are 85° and 95° on

¹ Rosenbusch, *Mikroskopische Physiographie*, II, 1887, p. 155.

the macropinacoid, and the cleavages are never at right angles to each other in any sections. Moreover, the maximum symmetrical extinction of lamellæ on each side of a twinning line is 24° . These results indicate a triclinic feldspar belonging in the lower portion of the labradorite group.¹ If a fragment of the rock is powdered and sifted, and its constituents are separated by means of one of the heavy solutions used for this purpose, it will be found that most of the plagioclase will fall when the density of the solution is between 2.700 and 2.716. If a portion of the material that falls at 2.700 be analyzed, it will give the figures in column I. In column II is given for comparison the composition of a labradorite² of the formula Ab_3An_4 , and in III that of a plagioclase³ with a specific gravity 2.700, from a European locality.

Analyses of plagioclases of olivine-diabase.

	I.	II.	III.
SiO ₂	53.75	53.60	54.55
Al ₂ O ₃	30.39	29.80	28.68
Fe ₂ O ₃	1.26	.....	1.03
CaO	10.84	11.70	11.28
Na ₂ O	3.76	4.90	4.62
Total	100.00	100.00	100.16
Specific gravity	2.700	2.703	2.700

It will thus be seen that the density and the chemical composition of the mineral, as well as its optical and physical properties, agree very well with those of a basic labradorite consisting of a mixture of three albite molecules and four of anorthite.

The olivine constitutes about a tenth of the rock. It is undoubtedly older than the augite, since it is surrounded by this mineral (see Pl. XXXVIII, A), and is probably older than most of the labradorite, although in a few instances it may be seen to include portions of crystals of the feldspar. Its period of crystallization must have overlapped that of the plagioclase, i. e., while the chief portion of the olivine separated from the magma before the feldspar had begun to form, a small portion of it solidified after the labradorite began to crystallize. The mineral is in rounded grains of a light yellowish-green color. It has a high index of refraction and consequently a rough surface, and is traversed by irregular cracks filled with green decomposition products. Excepting the feldspar crystals included in the olivine above referred to, no inclusions other than dust-like particles, like those in the feldspar, and certain green acicular secondary substances are met with in it. In but very few sections does the olivine remain unaltered. In even the freshest varieties a little chloritization has taken place, and this shows itself as a green rim around the edge of the grains and in the cracks. The small, brown, strongly pleochroic flakes, with a well-marked cleavage, sometimes intermingled with the chlorite.

¹ Iddings's Rosenbusch's Microscopical Physiography, p. 300.

² Schuster, Tschermak's Min. u. Petrog. Mitth., III, 1880, p. 153.

³ Tschermak, Sitzungsber. d. K. Akad. Wiss. (July 1, 1869), Band LX. Abt. I, 1870, p. 145.

te plates, produced, like the chlorite, by decomposition of
ne, and the bunches of dark-green fibers that penetrate the
neral are probably some form of hornblende.

oungest of the essential components, augite, is entirely allotri-
c. It fills the interstices between the other constituents, and
s its contours molded by these. (See Fig. A, Pl. XXXVIII.)
veral feldspar laths are included in a single augite plate, which,
roken, reflects the light uniformly from its surface, leaving dull
n those places occupied by the feldspar. This kind of inter-
gives rise to what is known macroscopically as luster mottling.¹
roscopic structure produced by it has been denominated pœci-
The greater part of the augite is perfectly fresh, and, like the
r and the olivine, it contains no true inclusions other than
st-like particles scattered throughout its mass. Its color is
h-pink, with a faint pleochroism; the α and γ rays being a
rplish-pink, in highly-colored pieces, and the β ray yellowish-
The two series of prismatic cleavage lines are very distinct in
cut parallel to the basal plane, where they make the usual
ne angles of 87° and 93° . In other sections they form a series
lled lines that are sometimes gently curved as the result of
e. (See *a*, Pl. V, Bull. U. S. Geol. Survey, No. 109.) The
ic parting parallel to the orthopinacoid is only rarely seen.
tinction on plates cut parallel to the clinopinacoid is 44° against
gle cleavage.

augite of nearly all Lake Superior rocks is uniformly tinged with
whereas that of foreign rocks is generally greenish, so that
planation must be sought for the difference. Knop,³ who made
austive study of the augite of the Kaiserstuhl in Baden, found
l the varieties of this mineral rich in titanium and poor in iron
purple color in thin section. Although investigations in other
do not fully substantiate Knop's conclusion, it is interesting to
at the purple augite in the Pigeon Point rock contains a large
age of titanium and a comparatively small proportion of iron.
ial analysis of the augite powder separated from the specimen
de in the laboratory of the United States Geological Survey by
liggs. His figures, indicating a very pure diallage, are :

Analysis of diallage of olivine-diabase from Pigeon Point, Minnesota.

	Per cent.
SiO ₂	48.34
Al ₂ O ₃	2.90
Fe ₂ O ₃	4.68
FeO	14.15
CaO	15.10
MgO	11.34
TiO ₂	1.98

mpelly, Proc. Amer. Acad. Adv. Sci., XIII, p. 260; and R. D. Irving, Copper-bearing rocks,

Williams: Am. Jour. Sci., 3d series, Vol. XXXI, 1886, p. 30.
s Zeitsch. f. Kryst., X, p. 58.

In addition to the essential components, the rock contains only apatite and titaniferous magnetite as primary constituents. The apatite is only sparingly present in long, narrow, colorless crystals, with a parting parallel to the base. The magnetite appears both in idiomorphic and in allotriomorphic forms, the latter predominating. A large number of the grains, especially in slightly altered specimens, are surrounded by rims of reddish-brown mica, and not a few show the beginning of an alteration into cloudy-white or gray leucoxene. A little quartz and a few flakes of brown and red biotite, strongly pleochroic masses of green chlorite, and some undeterminate substances, filling cracks in the essential components and occupying corners between them, may be found in some sections. The quartz is in micropegmatitic intergrowths with feldspar; the biotite is an alteration product of olivine, augite, and magnetite, and the chlorite a product of the decomposition of the first two of these.

As has already been stated, the rock has been pronounced a gabbro by all geologists who have studied it. Its pyroxene has the composition of diallage, and it sometimes possesses the orthopinacoidal parting characteristic of this mineral.¹ Its structure, however, is more nearly that of the diabases than of the gabbros (see PL. XXXVIII, A). Its plagioclase is in lath-shaped crystals, embedded in augite, so that its texture is not granitic, but ophitic. The texture then, if alone considered, would place the rock with the diabases, while its mineralogic composition would place it among the gabbros. Recent investigations have shown that many holocrystalline basic rocks, which no one would for an instant regard as gabbros, contain typical diallage. Therefore the possession of this constituent is not characteristic of gabbros; so there remains only the structure as a means of distinguishing between these rocks and the diabases. Professor Judd² has suggested that we limit the term gabbro to those rocks composed of plagioclase and pyroxene, that possess the granitic structure, i. e., that have their constituents developed in approximately equal sized grains, without crystal contours, and that we designate as diabases all rocks of this composition in which the structure is ophitic. According to this view, the Pigeon Point rock is a coarse-grained olivine-diabase.³

NO. 108. GABBRO.

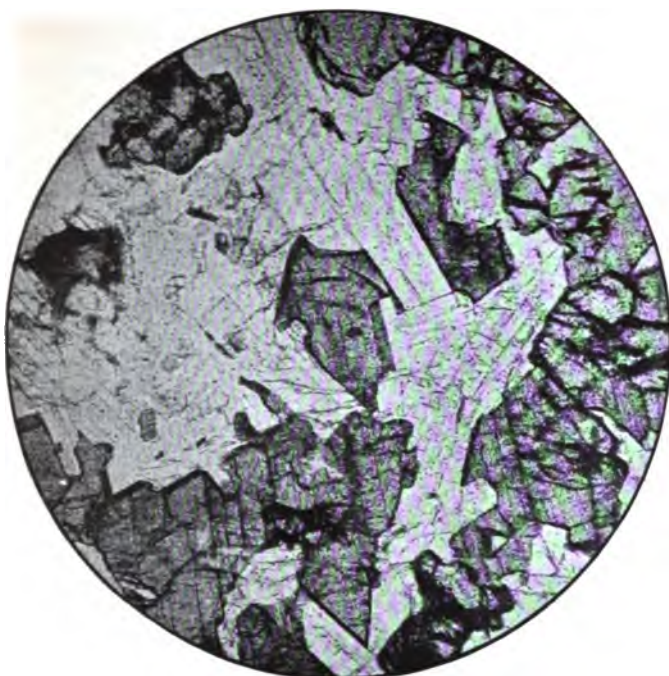
(FROM MOUNT HOPE, BALTIMORE COUNTY, MARYLAND. ABSTRACT BY J. P. IDDIGS FROM THE DESCRIPTION BY G. H. WILLIAMS.)

The occurrence and petrographical characters of this gabbro have been fully described by the late Prof. George H. Williams, and it will

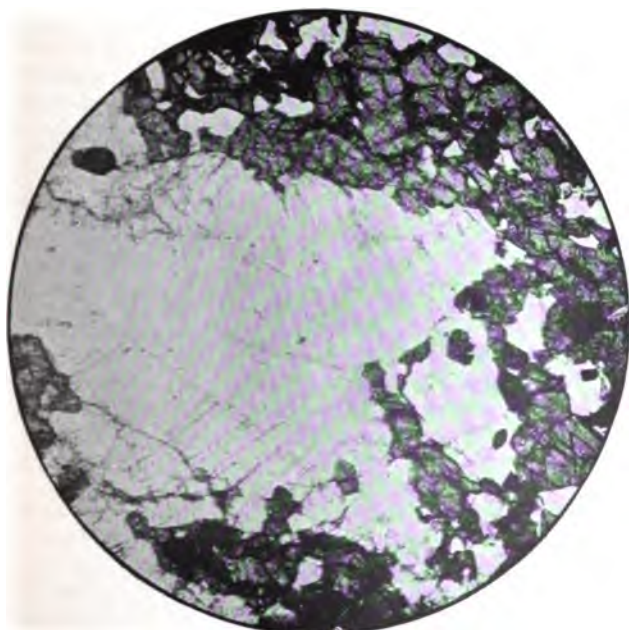
¹For a résumé of the opinions of different investigators on the value of the orthopinacoidal parting as a characteristic of diallage, as distinguishing it from augite, see Wadsworth, Bull. No. 2 Geol. and Nat. Hist. Survey, Minnesota, pp. 55-57.

²Quart. Jour. Geol. Soc. London, 1835, pp. 354-418.

³For a fuller description of the rock, both in its fresh and altered condition, see W. S. Bayley, The eruptive and sedimentary rocks of Pigeon Point, Minnesota, and their contact phenomena: Bull. U. S. Geol. Survey No. 109, 1893.



A



B

THIN SECTIONS AS SEEN UNDER A MICROSCOPE.

A. Olivine-diabase from Pigeon Point, Minnesota, $\times 40$.B. Garnetiferous gabbro from Granite Falls, Minnesota, $\times 33$.

The light-colored, long, narrow crystals of A are plagioclase, in which dust inclusions and twinning striations may easily be seen. Surrounding these are large plates of diallage, with a series of parallel cleavage lines well developed. The rounded grains at the right of the section and elsewhere are olivine. They are traversed by irregular cracks and have apparently a fibrous texture. This appearance is due to the strong refraction of the mineral, and is purely a light phenomenon. No indication of fibrous texture is noticed in the thin section. The olivine and the plagioclase are clearly older than the pyroxene, which fills in the spaces left between these minerals, giving rise to the optic texture so characteristic of diabase.

Vertical line of text or markings on the left side of the page.

ly be necessary to quote what he has published on the subject in Bulletin 28 of the United States Geological Survey, which is entitled, *The Gabbros and Associated Hornblende Rocks Occurring in the Neighborhood of Baltimore, Maryland*. To this paper the student is referred for fuller details than can be given in this place.

The gabbro is well exposed in a railroad cut at Mount Hope Station on the Western Maryland Railroad, where it grades into hornblende-gabbro-gneiss (diorite).

As a rule the two rocks alternate with each other in every direction—horizontally and vertically—in the most perplexing manner, and it is frequently impossible to tell on the spot whether a given specimen is gabbro or diorite (hornblende-gabbro-gneiss). . . . Just west of the bridge which crosses this cutting the gabbro shows a decided tendency to spheroidal weathering so often characteristic of basic massive rocks. [The hypersthene gabbro and the hornblende-gabbro-gneiss at this place are clearly one geological mass.]

Excellent exposures of the hypersthene-gabbro are very abundant within the Baltimore area, especially in the northern portion of it. . . . Perhaps the best place to obtain fresh and typical specimens is at Mount Hope Station, although they may be secured from the huge bowlders which strew the surface at almost any spot within the area.

The rock is always very massive in appearance, rarely exhibiting the banded and schistose structure, which is frequently seen in the associated hornblende rocks. Its irregular polygonal blocks are often covered with a thin coating of a deep red color due to decomposition, beneath which, however, the rock is surprisingly fresh. . . .

The color of the hypersthene-gabbro is on the whole uniform, although it may vary from a purplish black to gray.

The most striking feature in the texture of the unaltered gabbro is the repeated and abrupt change in the coarseness of the grain which is seen at some localities. This phenomenon, as is well known, is one frequently observed in very ancient massive rocks which cover considerable areas. . . . Irregular patches of the coarsest kinds lie embedded in those of the finest grain without regard to any order. In other cases a more or less pronounced banded structure is produced by an alternation of layers of different grains or by such as have one constituent developed more abundantly than the other. Such bands are not, however, parallel, but vary considerably in direction, and show a tendency to merge into one another, as though they had been produced by motion in a liquid or plastic mass. . . .

The mineral constituents of the gabbro which are discernible with the unaided eye are plagioclase, diorite, and hypersthene. A black hornblende, which is brown in transmitted light, is also sometimes seen in good-sized crystals, and has every appearance of being a primary component. Magnetite and apatite are shown by the microscope to be universally present, although in varying quantities. Olivine was observed in only one specimen, collected near Orange Grove. With the exception of certain indeterminate inclusions, no other minerals were discovered in the wholly unaltered rock.

The grain of the hypersthene gabbro is, as a rule, uniform and fine, the component minerals averaging from 1 to 2^{mm} in diameter. Exceptionally, however, the grain becomes coarser; in a few specimens the individuals of pyroxene and feldspar measured from 25 to 35^{mm} in length. The coarsest varieties are rarely altogether fresh.

The feldspathic constituent of the hypersthene-gabbro is bytownite, corresponding to a mixture of six molecules of anorthite with one of albite. Stauroscopic measurements on the feldspar extracted from a Mount Hope specimen of the gabbro give extinction angles (measured against the cleavage lines) of -16° to -19° on OP (01) and of -28° to -30° on ∞ P \bar{c} (010).

A chemical analysis of this feldspar, made by W. S. Bayley, gave the following percentages:

Analysis of feldspar in gabbro from Mount Hope, Maryland.

	Per cent.
SiO ₂	46.17
Al ₂ O ₃	35.23
CaO	16.29
Na ₂ O	2.31
Total	100.00
Specific gravity, 2.74.	

^a Difference.

In the above-mentioned specimen of gabbro from Mount Hope, the feldspars constitute somewhat over one-half of the entire mass. This may perhaps be regarded as a fair average, although great variations in the proportions of the component minerals caused the analyses of specimens of the gabbro from different localities to differ widely.

The feldspar individuals are generally quite irregular in shape, giving rise to a granular structure which is characteristic of gabbro in contrast to diabase. Rarely, however, a lath-shaped crystal indicates a slight tendency toward the ophitic structure.

When seen between crossed nicols, the feldspar appears, as a rule, finely striated. Sometimes two systems of striations are seen to intersect at an angle of nearly 90°. In other cases the striations are very coarse or altogether wanting, in which case the extinction is more or less undulatory and irregular. [In some instances the striations are slightly curved or bent, as though by dynamic stress. J. P. I.]

The minute dust-like inclusions, which are so common in the feldspars of older basic rocks, are admirably developed in the Baltimore gabbros. They are very well represented in the descriptions given of them in rocks from other localities by Hagge, Hawes, and other investigators. When viewed with a low magnifying power the plagioclase appears to be covered with a fine black or brown dust, and under the highest magnifying power, is resolved into a mass of very minute dots and lines. The arrangement of these inclusions is such that the needles of the center of the crystal; this is surrounded by a zone where only the dust-like globulites are to be seen. The exterior of the crystal is generally free from striations of any kind. Frequently the acicular bodies are altogether absent, and the minute dots are arranged in lines which indicate the position of the twin lamellae. An occasional inclusion of another kind, like a fluid cavity, an air bubble, a crystal, or a grain of magnetite, is surrounded by a narrow zone which is free from the dust-like particles. Neither a microscopical nor a chemical examination served to give any clue to the mineralogical nature of these minute bodies.

The diaspore is the constituent of the gabbro next in order of importance to the feldspar, although in some specimens it is not so abundant as the hypersthene. The chemical composition of this mineral from a Gwynns Falls specimen is as follows:

Analysis of diaspore of gabbro from Gwynns Falls, Maryland.

	Per cent.
SiO ₂	51.41
Al ₂ O ₃	4.32
FeO	9.31
MnO .....	.04
CaO	20.60
MgO	15.14
Total	100.82
Specific gravity, 3.26.	

specimens the diallage appears black, but when seen by transmitted light it has a light green color and exhibits no appreciable pleochroism. It is usually in rounded or irregularly shaped grains, and appears to have crystallized later than the feldspar. The prismatic cleavage and the parting parallel to the orthopinacoid are both well developed; frequently a second parting parallel to the clinopinacoid is also present. In sections approximately parallel to either $\infty P \tilde{\omega}$ (100) an optical axis—not a bisectrix—appears, when the examination is with convergent polarized light. Clinopinacoidal sections exhibit an angle as large as 40° .

According to the ordinary law for angite, where the orthopinacoid is both the cleavage plane and composition face, are quite common. Instances where the trace is inclined from 25° to 35° to the cleavage lines, as described by Rosenbusch,² and others, have been also not infrequently observed.

Systems of fine striations, visible only between crossed nicols, are very often crossing the individuals of diallage in several directions. They are by no means straight in their course nor continuous across the crystal, but appear to be some molecular disturbance produced by pressure, to which, as is well known, this mineral is peculiarly sensitive.³

Freedom from inclusions the diallage, as a rule, presents a contrast to the groundmass, although when such inclusions are exceptionally present they do not materially differ from those of the rhombic pyroxene.

There is a constant component of the Baltimore gabbros, although its varieties widely in different specimens. It is readily detected in the rock by its metallic luster. . . . This effect is, however, altogether due to inclusions of magnetite, and, since these may be wanting, the absence of the metallic reflection affords itself no proof that this mineral is not present. Its chemical composition is as follows:

Analysis of hypersthene of Maryland gabbros.

	Per cent.
SiO ₂	52.12
Al ₂ O ₃	1.69
FeO	20.94
CaO	3.20
MgO	21.56
Total	99.51
Specific gravity, 3.35.	

Under the microscope this mineral exhibits no better crystalline form than the groundmass from which, however, it is easily distinguished by its marked trichroism. The crystal which vibrates parallel to the brachydiagonal axis ($a = a$) is brownish red, that which vibrates parallel to the macrodiagonal ($b = b$) is light greenish yellow, and that one which vibrates parallel to the vertical axis ($c = c$) is green. The refractive indices are $a < c < b$, c , being very nearly equal to a The cleavage parallel to the unit prism ∞P (110) is well developed, but even more so is a parting parallel to both pinacoids $\infty P \tilde{\omega}$ (100) $\infty P \tilde{\omega}$ (010). . . . The fact that the brachydiagonal axis is the acute bisectrix, and the optical angle is relatively small, is sufficient indication that it is hypersthene and not enstatite.

¹ *Statische Beschreibung der Umgegend von Heidelberg*, p. 69, 1861. Sammlung von Mikroskopien, etc., Taf. XXVIII, fig. 4, 1861.
² *Topische Physiographie*, Vol. II: Die massigen Gesteine, p. 410.
³ *Arveke: Neues Jahrbuch für Mineralogie, Geologie, und Paläontologie*, II, p. 97, 1883.

The peculiar inclusions so generally characteristic of hypersthene are, as a rule, present in great perfection. . . . They are composed of fine needles arranged parallel to all three crystallographic axes and of little plates of a reddish brown color lying parallel to the brachypinacoid. To these latter the peculiar metallic reflection seen in many sections is due. They vary considerably in thickness, as may be seen by the different depths of color which they possess. These plates all extinguish simultaneously with the hypersthene, which may be due to their extreme thinness or to the fact that they have their axes parallel to those of their host. . . . Although generally abundant, they are sometimes entirely absent from the hypersthene.

A yellowish brown hornblende, undoubtedly of primary character, is sometimes met with in the hypersthene-gabbro. . . . This primary hornblende is, in the Baltimore gabbros, strongly pleochroic. The a ray, approximately parallel to the clinodiagonal axis, is light yellow; the b ray, coinciding with the axis of symmetry, is brownish yellow, while the c ray, inclined about 12° to the vertical axis, is yellowish brown. The absorption is, as usual in hornblende, $c > b > a$ or $c = b > a$.

This hornblende is sometimes so full of minute black inclusions as to be nearly opaque, even when in very thin sections. These interpositions are, however, not evenly distributed, but are massed in irregular patches. No trace of external crystalline form is discernible. This mineral appears to have been the last to crystallize from the magma, a single individual often covering a considerable space and enclosing smaller grains of both pyroxene and feldspar. It is not infrequently intergrown with pyroxene in such a manner that the orthopinacoids of both minerals are coincident. . . .

The occurrence of this hornblende in the least altered specimens of the gabbro, its compact structure, and the other marked contrasts which it presents to the green, fibrous amphibole, . . . are all a sufficient warrant for its original character.

Green, more or less fibrous amphibole occurs in variable amounts in some sections of the gabbro from Mount Hope. It seldom exhibits idiomorphic outlines, but is in confused aggregates of imperfectly developed individuals. The pleochroism is pronounced, and is that common in hornblende, i. e., the α ray, nearly parallel to the clinodiagonal axis, is light yellow; the β ray, coincident with the orthodiagonal axis, is yellowish green, and the γ ray is dark bluish green. The absorption is $\gamma > \beta > \alpha$. It appears to be of secondary origin.

Of the other constituents occurring in the hypersthene-gabbro, the magnetite [pyrite] and the apatite present no peculiarities worthy of mention. The former is never very abundant; the latter rarely so, although in one specimen from Mount Hope it was found to compose 12 per cent of the entire mass of the rock.

No. 109. GARNETIFEROUS GABBRO.

(FROM GRANITE FALLS, YELLOW MEDICINE COUNTY, MINNESOTA. DESCRIBED BY W. S. BAYLEY.)

No. 109, like Nos. 140 and 144, is from a rock found interbedded with gneisses and schists in the valley of the Minnesota River, in Minnesota. The specimens in the collection were obtained from a pit some 20 feet in depth that had been blasted in the rock near a quartz vein which had been explored for gold. In the neighborhood of the vein the rock is quite massive, but at a distance of a few feet from the contact it has a

distinctly schistose character. The location of the pit is 1,500 paces north of the SE. corner of sec. 4, T. 115 N., R. 39 W., Minnesota.¹

In the hand specimen the rock has a massive aspect. Its prevailing color is dark green, speckled with large patches of dark red and small areas of greenish yellow or white. Upon close inspection the yellow and white areas are discovered to be the glistening cleavage surfaces of striated plagioclase. The red areas are the surfaces of a dark-red, transparent, hard mineral. It has no distinct cleavage, and is insoluble in acids. The properties are those of garnet. The nature of the dark-green matrix in which the garnet and plagioclase are embedded can not be determined, though from its dark color it may be assumed to be very basic. The specific gravity of the rock is 3.105.

Under the microscope the thin section shows a granular aggregate of plagioclase, green augite, garnet, and magnetite, with small quantities of green hornblende, a few large grains of quartz, and tiny crystals of apatite.

The plagioclase is in irregular allotriomorphic grains crossed by well-defined cleavage cracks and traversed by irregular fissures filled with decomposition products or stained by iron oxides. The material of the feldspar is clear and colorless except where rendered cloudy by inclusions. The most abundant of these are tiny flakes of chlorite and irregular masses of opaque, earthy substance, besides dust-like particles of magnetite and little nests of a brightly polarizing calcite. All these are quite abundant in the neighborhood of the fissures, but are rare in other parts of the grains. Other frequent inclusions are long, narrow crystals of a strongly refractive, colorless mineral, with a parallel extinction and weak double refraction. In cross sections they possess the hexagonal outline and the isotropic character of apatite. Their average length is about 1^{mm} and their thickness about 0.05^{mm}, though a few have cross sections measuring 0.2^{mm} in diameter. Augite, hornblende, and large masses of magnetite are also included in the plagioclase.

Under crossed nicols the plagioclase twinning becomes very apparent, as fairly wide bands, usually running entirely across the grains. Some of the bands curve slightly, others wedge out as they pass toward the interiors of the grains, and still others spring from the sides of cracks, etc. These phenomena, as explained in the description of No. 77, indicate that the rock has been subjected to pressure since it solidified. In certain restricted areas in the section, notably in the neighborhood of large garnets, there is often a second series of twinning lamellæ cutting the first series at some acute angle. This second series comprises numerous lamellæ, not as distinct as those of the first set, and not as sharply marked off from one another. They cross the bars belonging to the first set and have a more or less undulous extinction. The specific gravity of the greater portion of the plagioclase is somewhere

¹ See map, pl. 28, Geology of Minnesota, vol. 1, of Final Report, p. 589.

about 2.68, or near andesine, though probably a more basic member is also present, with a density of about 2.72.

The next most abundant component of the rock is a pyroxene. This is in green, slightly pleochroic, allotriomorphic grains which are older than the plagioclase, since the latter conform to the former in shape, and occasionally include them. This augite when fresh is marked by two series of cleavage lines crossing each other at angles of about 90° on basal sections, and on other sections by a single series of parallel lines. The pyroxene may easily be distinguished in these sections from hornblende by the large angles of extinction against the parallel cleavage lines, which often reach as high as 43° , whereas those of hornblende rarely approach 24° , and by the lack of strong pleochroism.

In addition to the two cleavages mentioned as prominent on basal sections, there is often another, presenting itself as a series of closely crowded parallel lines, bisecting the larger of the two nearly rectangular intersections of the more prominent lines. Since the shorter of the two lateral axes in pyroxene is the orthoaxis, this cleavage must be parallel either to the orthopinacoid or to some orthodome. But since sections in the zone of the orthopinacoid and the clinopinacoid show only a single series of parallel lines, it is evident that the cleavage under discussion must be orthopinacoidal. This cleavage is characteristic of diallage. For some time it was regarded as original and the mineral exhibiting it was looked upon as a distinct species of pyroxene. Now, thanks to the investigations of Professor Judd,¹ it is known that the cleavage is secondary and that its origin is often the direct consequence of pressure,² to which the rock containing it was subjected.

Though much of the diallage is fresh, a still larger proportion is more or less altered. The interior is often stained brown or yellowish brown, and at the same time is deprived of its power of polarizing brilliantly. A little magnetite in rounded grains separates around the edges of the altered portion, and a more or less fibrous cleavage is developed in it. In other places the yellow substance occurs in little plates or needles arranged in parallel lines inclined to the cleavage, thus giving rise to the appearance of a third set of fine cleavage lines. In some cases, the lines are so straight and narrow that they are with great difficulty distinguishable from true cleavage lines, even under a high power. The origin of somewhat similar inclusions, so common a feature in diallage and hypersthene, has given rise to much discussion, Judd thinking them secondary infiltration products along planes of easy solution,³ and others regarding them as original inclusions taken up by the mineral during its growth.⁴

Around the outside edges of the diallage another alteration is

¹ Quart. Jour. Geol. Soc. London, 1885, pp. 378-379.

² M. E. Wadsworth: Bull. No. 2, Geol. and Nat. Hist. Survey Minnesota, p. 55 et seq.

³ Quart. Jour. Geol. Soc. London, 1885, p. 354.

⁴ G. H. Williams: Am. Jour. Sci., 3d series, Vol. XXXI, Jan. 1886, p. 33; and Vol. XXXII, Feb. 1887, p. 148.

ved. Here the pyroxene is surrounded by large plates or small scales of a bright-green substance with strong pleochroism, in yellowish-brown and dark bluish-green tints, and an extinction inclined to cleavage. This substance, which is a hornblende, surrounds the pyroxene as a narrow rim, which sometimes extends into the pyroxene grain, and at other times is formed of granules that seem to have been added to the grain after its formation. In either case the substance may be regarded as secondary in origin. In a few cases, when the pyroxene grain was small, the entire substance has been changed, and its place is now an area of hornblende, that might be regarded as original, were it not for the fact that so much of the hornblende of the rock is undoubtedly secondary.

Another product sometimes formed by the alteration of the pyroxene is biotite. This is in small reddish-brown flakes, mingled with the hornblende on the periphery of the diagenesis.

The magnetite and pyrite appear as large irregular grains that are absent more frequently near the pyroxene and garnet than elsewhere in the rock. Both have resisted alteration, and both are equally opaque, so that the only method of distinguishing between them is by their lustre in reflected light. The magnetite is black and the pyrite is rassy yellow.

The garnet is the characteristic mineral of the rock. It is in large cellular masses, sometimes measuring half an inch in diameter. In the section it appears as a highly refractive, isotropic, deep-pink substance, filled with inclusions and crossed by many irregular cracks, along the sides of which are stains of yellow iron oxides. So large and so numerous are the inclusions that the garnet substance in its arrangement reminds one of the section of a coarse sponge saturated with various colorless products. The largest and most striking of the inclusions are quartz grains. These are colorless and without cleavage planes. They inclose little mica plates, apatite crystals, dust particles, and thousands of little liquid-filled pores, arranged in lines. Under crossed nicols most of the larger grains break up into an aggregate with the lines of inclusions passing from one grain into another without interruption. Occasionally some of the clear inclusions in the garnet are discovered to be plagioclase, but these are comparatively rare. The other substances inclosed by it are small pieces of biotite, crystals and particles of magnetite, crystals of apatite, and thousands of tiny cavities filled with liquid. As in the quartz, these are arranged in lines, and these lines are sometimes continuous in both substances. This latter phenomenon would indicate that the inclusions are of secondary origin, and that they were formed after the quartz and garnet had assumed their present positions. The age of the garnet is shown by its associations to be younger than that of the other constituents.

¹For descriptions of added growths to pyroxene and hornblende, see C. R. Van Hise: *Am. Jour. Sci.*, 3d series, Vol. XXXIII, May 1887, p. 386, and G. F. Merrill, *Ib.*, Vol. XXXV, June 1888, p. 488.

Another form in which the garnet exists is in small granules surrounding magnetite. Here the mineral has the same properties as when in large pieces, except that it contains no large inclusions of quartz and feldspar.

The quartz is in colorless masses, surrounded by garnet, as already mentioned, and also in larger pieces associated with the garnet, but not included in it. It usually occurs most abundantly near the garnet, in those sections containing a great deal of this mineral, and is almost if not totally absent from those sections in which there is none.

Since the garnet is probably secondary, i. e., since it was probably formed after the main portion of the rock solidified, it is also probable that the quartz is of secondary origin, and that the original components of the rock were essentially diallage and plagioclase, with magnetite, pyrite, and apatite as accessory components.

A rock of this composition is a gabbro, if its structure is not schistose. The principal mass of the rock under study is schistose, but it is very probable that this is an imposed structure, since, even in the apparently massive variety represented by the hand specimen, abundant indications of pressure are apparent. The massive phase, since it is characterized by garnet, must be denominated a garnetiferous gabbro, while the schistose variety is a squeezed gabbro or a zobtenite, midway in character between Nos. 135 and 137.

The photograph (Pl. XXXVIII, *B*) shows a large grain of plagioclase, surrounded by garnets, with the interstices between them filled with quartz. The black grains to the right are magnetite and pyrite.

The composition of the rock, as found by H. N. Stokes, is:

Analysis of garnetiferous gabbro from Granite Falls, Minnesota.

	Per cent.
SiO ₂	52.31
Al ₂ O ₃	18.35
Fe ₂ O ₃	5.90
FeO.....	11.06
CaO.....	7.33
MgO.....	1.00
K ₂ O.....	.49
Na ₂ O.....	2.90
Loss.....	.35
Total.....	99.69

PERIDOTITE FAMILY.

No. 110. PYROXENITE.

(FROM PIKESVILLE, BALTIMORE COUNTY, MARYLAND. ABSTRACT BY J. P. IDDINGS FROM THE DESCRIPTION BY GEORGE H. WILLIAMS.)

Together with gabbros and peridotites, the pyroxenites break

¹ The nonfeldspathic intrusive rocks of Maryland and the course of their alteration: *Am. Geologist*, July, 1890. Also, Guide to Baltimore, with an account of the geology of its environs, and three maps: *Am. Inst. Min. Eng.*, Baltimore meeting, February, 1892.

ugh the gneiss and marbles of the eastern part of the Piedmont of Maryland. The pyroxenites and peridotites are younger than gabbros, but are connected with them by intermediate varieties, may be regarded as having originated from a gabbro-magma by a mutation in the alumina and silica.

The pyroxenites of Maryland are of two types. One, having darker color and being heavier, consists of bronzite or hypersthene and diallage; the other, having lighter color, consists of bronzite or hypersthene and diopside. The first is the more common. It is generally evenly granular in texture, with allotriomorphic crystals 1 or 2^{mm} in diameter, and sometimes 8^{mm} in length. Its fracture is hackly and very uneven. Its color is a mixture of dark brown and greenish black.

In thin section the rock consists almost wholly of anhedral red and greenish pyroxenes, both orthorhombic and monoclinic. The mineral composition is monotonous and simple, there being in addition only pyroxene and occasional specks of iron oxide or magnetite.

The pyroxenes are diallage and enstatite or bronzite. The diallage is pale green in thin sections, with the customary optical characters; high refraction and double refraction and inclined extinction in all sections except those parallel to the orthopinacoid $\infty P_{\infty}^{\perp}$ (100). The cleavage is prismatic and orthopinacoidal. Some sections of diallage exhibit between crossed nicols fine lines which are parallel to the prismatic axis. These are due either to multiple twinning, probably parallel to the orthopinacoid, or to lamellar inclusions of orthorhombic pyroxene. Sometimes these fine striations are crinkled or crumpled as though by mechanical strain. In some sections of diallage there are inclusions of orthorhombic pyroxene in parallel lines crossing the diallage at an inclination to the prismatic axis. These are surrounded by minute inclusions having relatively high refraction. In some places these inclusions take the form of parallel lamellæ of pyroxene, which appear to be orthorhombic, in others the two kinds of pyroxene are intergrown, with quite irregular outlines. The orthorhombic pyroxene in some cases incloses irregularly shaped pieces of diopside or diallage, and also thin lamellæ of this mineral in parallel position. The diallage is diopside or malacolite.

The orthorhombic pyroxene is pale reddish, with slight pleochroism, greenish to colorless parallel to c and the prismatic axis, and reddish parallel to a and b at right angles to this axis. Sometimes there are rodlike inclusions giving the mineral a bronzy luster. In the absence of a chemical analysis it is not possible to determine whether the mineral is more properly enstatite or hypersthene. Professor Williams has called it bronzite or hypersthene.

Both kinds of pyroxenes are more or less dusted by minute inclusions. In some rock sections the orthorhombic pyroxene appears to be in excess of the monoclinic variety, but the following chemical analysis, made by J. E. Whitfield, of the pyroxenite from Johnny Cake road, shows that in this rock diallage is slightly in excess.

Analysis of pyroxenite from Johnny Cake road, Maryland.

	Per cent.
SiO ₂	50.80
Al ₂ O ₃	3.40
Cr ₂ O ₃.....	.32
Fe ₂ O ₃	1.39
FeO.....	8.11
MnO.....	.17
CaO.....	12.31
MgO.....	22.77
Na ₂ O.....	trace
K ₂ O.....	trace
H ₂ O (red heat).....	.52
Cl.....	.24
Total.....	100.03
Sp. gr., 3.318.	

Magnetite occurs sparingly in rounded anhedral. There are small brown grains of chromite or picotite. A characteristic feature of alteration of this rock is brought about by the change of the pyroxene into secondary hornblende, and subsequently the change of this hornblende into talc, giving rise to extensive beds of steatite, in which the talc is associated with more or less pale fibrous tremolite and chlorite.

In the vicinity of Pikesville, Maryland, the pyroxenite often has an extremely coarse grain, and not infrequently contains porphyrocrystals of orthorhombic pyroxene an inch or two in length.

This type of nonfeldspathic rock, free from olivine and consisting of enstatite or hypersthene and diallage, has been called websterite by Professor Williams.¹

NO. 111. PERIDOTITE (FELDSPATHIC PERIDOTITE).

(FROM SUDBROOK PARK, BALTIMORE COUNTY, MARYLAND. ABSTRACT BY WILLIAMS FROM THE DESCRIPTION BY GEORGE H. WILLIAMS.)

The peridotites of the Baltimore district have been fully described by the late Prof. George H. Williams in Bulletin 28, United States Geological Survey, from which the following has been taken:²

The rock [peridotite] sometimes occurs in comparatively narrow, well characterized dikes; sometimes in small oval or lenticular patches. In the latter case it is nearly always associated with serpentine, which has originated from its alteration. . . . All the rocks of this class occurring near Baltimore have a strong resemblance to each other. All are dark brown or greenish brown in color, and have a rough appearance on the weathered surface by which they may be recognized at considerable distance. This is produced by the decay of the olivine, which leaves crystals of the more stable bronzite standing out like knobs upon the surface.

A macroscopical examination discloses a compact greenish-black groundmass in which are embedded large crystals of a glistening yellow bronzite. In some cases no other constituent can be recognized with the unaided eye, but generally

¹Op. cit., page 47.

²Pp. 50-54.

green; absorption $c > a > b$ In thin sections this bronzite appears yellow or colorless plates. It has often a fibrous structure parallel to the axis. Characteristic inclusions like those found in the hypersthene do not show brightly polarizing spots with a highly inclined extinction angle are prominent between crossed nicols when the bronzite itself is dark, although in light they are quite invisible. They seem to be due to an intergrowth of lamellae of diallage substance. As alteration of the bronzite commences fine green serpentine are seen to be developed along cracks which traverse it. Minute fibrous bastite, are also of common occurrence.

Diallage of the olivine rocks yields in isolated splinters cleavage plates parallel to $P \infty (100)$, and $\infty P (110)$ [The latter] show an extinction angle of 0° to 13° when measured against the vertical axis. In thin rock sections extinction angle as high as 35° was observed in this mineral.

Diallage shows no pleochroism. Thin sections of it are nearly colorless, while plates quite thick, but thin enough to transmit light, remain green in all positions with no perceptible change in the intensity of the color when the transmitted light is made to vibrate in different directions through the crystal.

Diallage has a much more perfect cleavage than the bronzite. It likewise presents a marked contrast to this mineral in the frequency with which twinning occurs in it. These seem to be of secondary origin, produced probably by the same process as was also observed in the case of the diallage of the hypersthene-gabbro [Baltimore district]. Such secondary lamellae are often present in great numbers and are especially distinct when the diallage crystal has been broken or

Feldspar is shown by all its physical properties to be bytownite. Its specific gravity is 2.722. The average of a large number of staurosopic measurements on cleavage fragments gave extinction angles on $OP (001)$ of 19° , and on $\infty P \infty (100)$ of 32° , values which agree well with the specific gravity. This feldspar is not attacked with difficulty in concentrated hydrochloric acid and fuses readily in the flame of a Bunsen burner. This mineral shows a marked freedom from inclusions, in this respect from the feldspar of the hypersthene-gabbro. Wherever it comes in contact with the olivine the peculiar reactionary rims of amphibole are developed.

brilliant interference colors in polarized light, even when the section is exceedingly thin, an effect well known to be characteristic of the zeolites. . . .

The olivine, the most characteristic constituent of this class of rocks, exhibits very striking peculiarities. It is present in small, rounded grains, forming the compact groundmass in which crystals of the other minerals are porphyrocrystals embedded. The structure of these rocks is therefore quite an exceptional one in the family of peridotites: First, on account of the porphyritic character, which is not characteristic of members of this class, and, second, because of the unusual position of the olivine in the groundmass, indicating that it is here the youngest instead of the oldest constituent, as is generally the case. The grains of olivine are always more or less completely changed to serpentine, although in many specimens cores of the olivine mineral remain intact. The serpentine is of a bright yellow color when seen in section under the microscope, and shows in an admirable manner the well-known process of its formation out of the olivine substance. The fine serpentine filaments developed along cracks and fissures in the olivine, working their way from the outside inward until finally none of the olivine remains. A considerable quantity of magnetite in fine shreds and lines is always disseminated through the serpentine, and has been separated from the olivine during the process of its alteration.

No other constituents were observed in the olivine rocks of the Baltimore region except in rare cases small quantities of a compact, brown, strongly pleochroic mineral, which is filled with minute dustlike inclusions. This mineral is normally associated with the diaspore, the two being completely intergrown in the same crystal. . . .

Feldspathic peridotite is the commonest type of peridotites in the Baltimore region. The feldspar in it does not compose over 5 per cent of the rock. The following chemical analysis, prepared by Dr. McCay, was made from a specimen from a dike on the Western Maryland Railroad, north of Howardsville.

Analysis of peridotite from Maryland.

	Per cent.
SiO ₂	41.00
Al ₂ O ₃	7.58
Fe ₂ O ₃	5.99
FeO.....	4.63
MnO.....	trace
CaO.....	10.08
MgO.....	23.59
Na ₂ O.....	.52
CO ₂	3.62
H ₂ O.....	4.73
Total.....	101.74
Specific gravity, 2.989.	

No. 112. KIMBERLITE.

(FROM ELLIOTT COUNTY, KENTUCKY. DESCRIBED BY J. S. DILLER.)

This rock occurs in the midst of the coal fields of eastern Kentucky where the sandstones and shales of the coal measures are nearly horizontal. It is one of a series of three peridotites found under similar conditions west of the axis of the Allegheny Mountains:

the comparatively little disturbed sedimentary rocks. The other localities referred to are the serpentine of Syracuse, New York, described by Dr. Williams,¹ and the mica peridotite of western Kentucky.²

The kimberlite of Elliott County, Kentucky, outcrops at only three points in the same neighborhood, but the form suggested by the residual material of the soil is that of dikes, and the large number of inclusions it contains in places shows that it has been erupted through Carboniferous strata.

It is a compact, dark-greenish rock, with a specific gravity of 2.781. In it are embedded many grains of yellowish olivine, uniformly distributed throughout the mass. Rarely it is fine granular and dense, like many darker colored basalts, but generally the grains of which it is composed are medium sized. Occasionally the olivine grains disappear and the deep-green serpentine pervades the whole mass. Besides the olivine and serpentine, which together form nearly 75 per cent of the rock, there are other minerals which appear in the hand specimen. Most important among these are pyrope and ilmenite, the latter appearing in the form of irregular grains which sometimes attain a diameter of nearly 2^{mm}. A few scales of biotite may be observed. Near the exposed surface the rock becomes yellowish, due to the oxidation of the iron, and softens so that it readily disintegrates. The garnet and much of the ilmenite withstand the atmospheric influences and are found quite fresh and abundant in the residual sand resulting from the disintegration of the peridotite.

The following table is based directly upon estimates made under the microscope of the areal distribution of the various minerals in the freshest portions of the sections from the locality where the peridotite is least altered:

Primary minerals.	Per cent.	Secondary minerals.	Per cent.
Olivine	40	Serpentine.....	30.7
Enstatite	1	Dolomite.....	14
Biotite.....	1	Magnetite	2
Pyrope	8	Perofskite	1.1
Ilmenite.....	2.2		
Apatite.....	trace		

It is not claimed, of course, that this table represents with a high degree of accuracy the mineralogical composition of the rock, yet it closely approximates the real proportions in the sections studied. The table clearly indicates that originally at least 80 per cent of the rock was olivine and that ultimately it will be nearly all serpentine—or, perhaps, in some places dolomite—with a small proportion of magnetite, ilmenite, garnet, and perofskite.

¹ Am. Jour. Sci., 3d series, Vol. XXXIV, August, 1887, p. 137.

² Am. Jour. Sci., 3d series, Vol. XLV, October, 1892, p. 286.

The general structure of the rock is illustrated in Pl. XXXIX A and B, which show the remaining more or less regular phenocrysts of olivine inclosed in a network of serpentine with other products of alteration. The high proportion of olivine in the rock places it among those peridotites which are generally designated dunites, but the presence of some enstatite shows its relationship to saxonite. The more or less distinct porphyritic structure was regarded by Carville Lewis as so important a feature that he designated a similar rock of the Kimberley mines in the South African diamond field as "kimberlite." The original structure of the rock was not wholly porphyritic. In some places, at least, it has a holocrystalline even-granular structure like granite, the irregular grains of olivine interlocking like those of quartz and feldspar in granite.

The olivine grains are generally irregular in form, varying from 1.5^{mm} in diameter, and are penetrated by many fissures. Occasionally, however, as shown in the upper figure of Pl. XXXIX, the grains are bounded by sharply defined crystallographic planes, a feature which is unusual for the olivine in peridotites. It occurs in the form, which is common in basaltic lavas, of a short prism terminated by brachyprisms without the base.

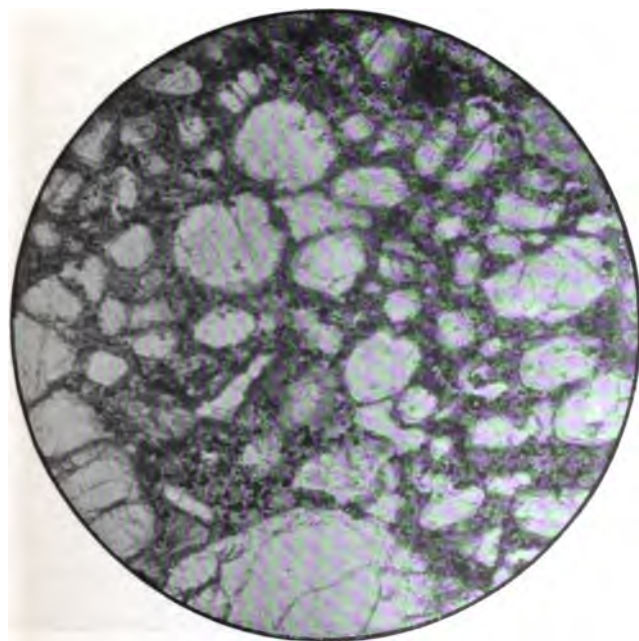
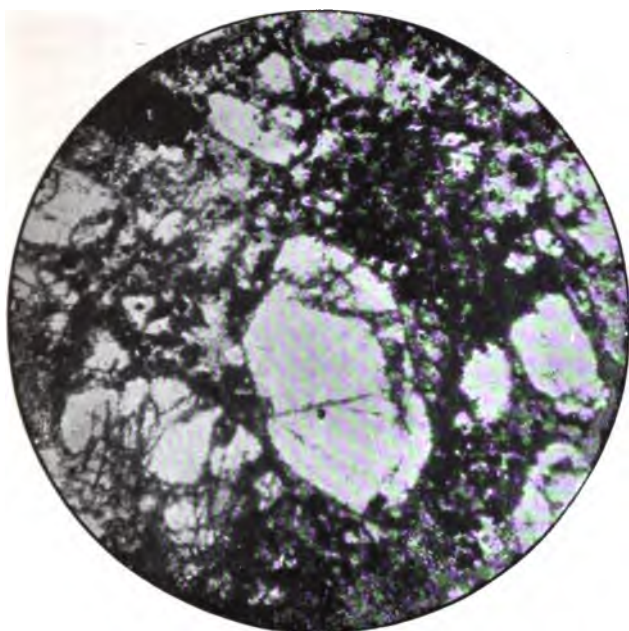
The alteration of the olivine to serpentine takes place rapidly in the zone of cross-fractures approximately parallel to the base, but very slowly in the zone of the numerous minute fissures in the prism zone. Cleavage parallel to the brachypinacoid is scarcely discernible.

In the process of alteration the olivine is transformed into serpentine with the secretion of magnetite. Among the secondary products there is much dolomite, which appears to result from the transformation of the olivine. The abundance of the carbonate present suggests that the olivine might contain a considerable percentage of lime. This suggestion was proved true by a chemical analysis of the olivine.

Pyroxene plays so small a part among the minerals of this rock that it can not be considered an essential constituent. In the form of irregularly corroded grains, it is distributed throughout the mass with approximate uniformity, but it constitutes not more than 1 per cent of the whole. The cleavage is nearly rectangular, and the extinction in prismatic sections is parallel, indicating with a high degree of probability that the pyroxene is orthorhombic. It is generally transparent with a sprinkling of fine, dark grains, and is surrounded by a clear border conforming to the embayed contour.

The embayments of the irregular enstatite sometimes contain olivine, demonstrating that the pyroxene is an earlier product of crystallization than the olivine and owes its border, at least in part, to the subsequent corrosive action of the magma.

The mica is dark colored, strongly dichroic, with a very small axial angle in the plane of the principal ray of the radial light (schlagfigur) produced by puncturing a thin plate of the mica with



THIN SECTIONS OF KIMBERLITE FROM ELLIOTT COUNTY KENTUCKY, AS SEEN UNDER A MICROSCOPE. > 30.

sharp needle. This biotite is sparingly distributed throughout the rock and is surrounded by a prominent border composed of colorless mica and oxide of iron.

Pyrope can not be considered one of the essential minerals in this rock, yet it is among the most prominent. It occurs in spherical and ellipsoidal grains varying from 1^{mm} to more than a dozen millimeters in diameter. They are found abundantly along the line of the dike in the soil resulting from its disintegration. The small, clear, deep-red grains have a specific gravity of 3.673 and are locally regarded as rubies of problematical value, but the paler red, much-fractured fragments of larger size have attracted little attention.

The most interesting feature of the pyrope is prominent under the microscope, where it is seen to be surrounded by a border of radial fibers analogous to that described by Fr. Becke¹ and A. Schrauf,² and later critically examined by A. v. Lasaulx.³ The general character of the border is represented in fig. 16. It is composed of two essentially

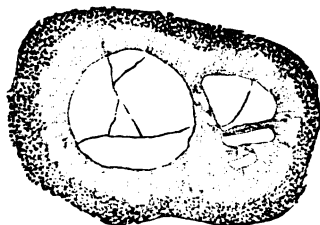


FIG. 16.—Pyrope showing border of biotite and magnetite.

different substances, both of which are always present, although varying much in proportions. First of these may be mentioned a dark powder, which is frequently so abundant as to render the border opaque. It occurs most abundantly in the outer portion of the border, and is chiefly, if not wholly, magnetite, for when carefully detached by a sharp needle from an uncovered section it is found to be strongly magnetic. The second, usually inner, substance of the ring is of a grayish or reddish brown color, and is generally fibrous in structure. Schrauf studied the fibrous substance enveloping the garnets in the serpentine of Kremze, Bohemia, and named it kelyphite. The investigations of Lasaulx have shown that in some cases the border, instead of being a single mineral, is a mixture of several minerals, chiefly of the pyroxene and amphibole groups. In the example under consideration its composition appears to be exceptional. Although it is commonly made up of closely compacted, very fine parallel fibers, perpendicular to the outer surface of the garnet, it frequently appears as an irregular nonfibrous fringe upon the inner side of the border, or even

¹Teichermak's Mittheilungen, IV, 1881, pp. 189, 285.

²Beiträge zur Kenntnis des Associations-kreises der Magnesia-Silikate: Zeitschrift für Kristallographie, 1882, VI, pp. 321-338; also Ueber Kelyphite: Neues Jahrbuch, 1884, Bd. II, p. 21.

³Ueber die Umrindungen von Granat. Sitzungsberichte der niederrhein. Gesellschaft in Bonn, 1882, Juli 3; Verhandlungen des naturhistorischen Vereines der preussischen Rheinlande und Westfalens, Neununddreissigster Jahrgang, zweite Hälfte, Bonn, 1882, p. 114.

completely incloses within the garnet, where it is usually of a brown color. Generally it is distinctly doubly refracting, and finely fibrous is sometimes strongly colored red and green by crossed nicols. The nonfibrous form of the substance, although colored, is isotropic and consequently not dichroic, but when the absorption parallel to the fibers is occasionally almost con- like that of biotite, which in one section, by its uniaxial, ne- and strongly dichroic character it was proved to be. Ilmenite magnetite are common and uniformly distributed constituents Kentucky peridotite.

Abundantly scattered among the other secondary products serpentinous network enveloping the remnants of olivine are yellow clouded grains ranging in size from .004 to .06^{mm} in diameter intensity of the yellowish color varies considerably, with a inclination toward brown. Its index of refraction is very high ing it to rise above the neighboring minerals, but its low gr translucency scarcely more than allows the observer to discover the mineral is distinctly doubly refracting without determini- tainly its degree. With a very sharp steel point a number of grains were removed from an uncovered section and dissolved in KHSO₄. When the product was moistened with a solution of turned distinctly yellow, indicating the presence of titanium. these grains were supposed to be octahedrite, but Dr. G. H. Wil discovery of similar grains of perofskite in the serpentine of Sy led to the separation and chemical examination of those in sp 112, and they also were found to be perofskite.

For a fuller description of this rock and its mode of occurren- student is referred to United States Geological Survey Bulletin Peridotite of Elliott County, Kentucky.

No. 113. CORTLANDITE (HORNBLLENDE-PERIDOTITE).

(FROM STONY POINT, ON THE HUDSON, NEW YORK. ABSTRACT BY J. P. FROM THE DESCRIPTION BY GEORGE H. WILLIAMS.)

This rock was first described by Prof. George H. Williams, un- head of hornblende-peridotite,¹ at which time it was shown to to Bonney's class of hornblende-picrites, and to Cohen's class of sonites. The latter term, however, Williams showed had been g a variety of diallage, and so he proposed the name cortlandtite rocks ordinarily classed as hornblende-peridotites. The fol- description is taken from his paper just cited:

The best locality for specimens of this type of peridotite is at Kings l Stony Point, a small prominence on the west side of the Hudson River, so southwest of Verplanck. . . . [Many varieties of peridotite may be found the blocks thrown out of the railroad cutting near this place.] The most

¹ Peridotites of the "Cortlandt Series" on the Hudson River near Peekskill, New York. *Sci.*, 3d series, Vol. XXXI, 1886, pp. 26-41.

able among these varieties is a dark green, at first sight apparently fine-grained, rock, which, however, when held in a proper light, exhibits glistening, bronze-colored cleavage surfaces, often measuring 3 by 4 inches. The reflection from these surfaces is not altogether continuous, being interrupted by small rounded grains of a dull green mineral whose nature can not be determined with the unaided eye, but which the microscope shows to be olivine or serpentine.

This "luster-mottling," as a similar phenomena has been called by Pumpelly,¹ has been termed pœcilitic structure by Professor Williams.²

The glistening surfaces [in this rock], as the microscope shows, are those of a brown hornblende. The individuals of this mineral are very large, being often 4 inches in diameter; but, notwithstanding that they are so abundant as to be everywhere in contact with each other, so full are they of inclusions of the other constituents that they do not of themselves make up one-half of the entire mass of the rock. [The only other minerals recognizable without a microscope] are frequent particles of magnetic pyrites (pyrrhotite) and glistening flakes of a light green mica.

The hornblende is recognized by its characteristic prismatic cleavage with an angle of $124^{\circ} 30'$.

In thin section it is rich brown, which is the color of basaltic hornblende. Its pleochroism is pronounced. The color of rays vibrating parallel to c , nearly parallel to the prismatic axis, is dark chestnut; that of the rays vibrating parallel to b , parallel to the orthodiagonal axis, is a slight tinge lighter, while the color for rays vibrating parallel to a is a light yellow. The absorption is $c = b > a$. Hence some sections exhibit marked pleochroism, and others almost none. The extinction angle in clinopinacoidal sections is 9° to 10° from the prismatic axis, indicated by the direction of the prismatic cleavage cracks in such sections.

The inclusions in this hornblende are both numerous and characteristic. The most common are opaque black needles, ranging in size from the finest dust to about 0.03^{mm} in length. The majority are arranged either parallel to the vertical axis, or else so as to make an angle of about 45° with this. Others appear quite irregular in their position. More rarely small transparent crystals, the largest of which are 0.05^{mm} long and 0.02^{mm} broad, occur with the opaque needles. The nature of these could not be determined. . . . Still more rarely than these transparent crystals, the hornblende contains inclusions of thin brown plates similar to those which are so characteristic of hypersthene. All of these interpositions, of which the opaque needles as a rule occur alone, show a tendency to concentration toward the center of the hornblende, leaving a border near the edge comparatively free from foreign substances. Often they form irregular patches scattered like little clouds over the brown background.

The hornblende itself never shows any trace of crystalline form. It fills the irregular spaces between the other constituents, a single individual often covering a space some inches square. From its relations to the other minerals in the rock it is evident that it was the last to solidify, while the great size of the crystals would seem to indicate that the process of their formation went on very slowly. . . .

The hornblende seems particularly subject to alteration, which is often far advanced before the olivine or the pyroxene are materially affected. The first change which the hornblende undergoes is bleaching, accompanying which is the

¹Metasomatic development of the copper-bearing rocks of Lake Superior. Proc. Amer. Acad., Vol. XIII, p. 260, 1878.

²Loc. cit., p. 39; also, On the use of the terms poikilitic and micropoikilitic in petrology: Jour. Geol., Vol. I, p. 176, 1893.

almost total disappearance of the characteristic inclusions. The mineral becomes nearly colorless and consequently nonpleochroic, while retaining the compact structure and optical behavior of the unaltered portion. Later there is developed, particularly around the edge of the hornblende, a bright emerald-green substance, which, on account of its lack of dichroism and very feeble action on polarized light, may be regarded as chlorite.

Next to the hornblende, the most important constituent of this rock is the olivine, which is remarkable both for its freshness and for its beautiful inclusions. It is present in rounded grains or in well-defined crystals, upon which the usual combination of domes, prisms, and pinacoids may be seen. These crystals vary from one-half to 2^{mm} in diameter. The mineral is quite colorless, with a high index of refraction, and is traversed by irregular cracks, along which serpentinization may be frequently seen to have commenced, although in many sections there is hardly a trace of this alteration. . . . They [the inclusions] are black and opaque, having generally the form of minute, rounded grains, or long rods arranged parallel to one or more of the crystallographic axes of the olivine, although they are sometimes more irregular in their distribution. Frequently these rods, instead of being straight, are variously bent and twisted, exhibiting the form of trichites in obsidians. In such cases they show a tendency to form elliptical groups resembling a fine arabesque, as figured by Zirkel.¹ The same author has observed that while these inclusions are very characteristic of the olivine of the older rocks [i. e., the coarse-grained rocks—J. P. I.] they are never found in that of the younger basalts. There seems little doubt that they are composed of magnetite, since they are readily decomposed by acid, and since such grains of olivine as contain them in abundance are attracted by the magnet. . . .

[In the exceptional cases, in which feldspar is present, and is in contact with olivine, there is a zone between the two minerals consisting of two parts.] The inner portion, nearest the olivine, is composed of square grains of nearly colorless pyroxene; the outer one [adjacent to the feldspar, consists] of tufts of radiating actinolite needles of a beautiful bluish-green color and strongly pleochroic. [The olivine is sometimes partly altered to serpentine.]

The pyroxene constituent of the peridotite from Kings Ferry appears to be for the most part hypersthene. It sometimes forms small irregular grains not larger than those of the olivine, but in other cases it is present in individuals which are over a centimeter in length, inclosing the smaller grains of both olivine and hypersthene like the hornblende. In all forms it possesses all the ordinary characteristics of hypersthene, except that it is singularly free from the usual inclusions. Its pleochroism is very strong: $a = a$ ray is red; $b = b$ ray is yellow; $c = c$ ray is green. Its cleavage is well developed parallel to the prism (∞P) and also still better parallel to the brachypinacoid ($\infty P \infty$). A common, nonpleochroic augite, in which a diallage habit is frequently developed by the presence of a parting parallel to the orthopinacoid [100] is also often to be observed in this rock, although in many specimens it is altogether lacking. As this constituent increases in amount the rocks grade into those of the next group [augite-peridotite or picrite].

Biotite is also present in small amounts. This mineral rarely retains its brown color. It is generally so completely bleached as strongly to resemble muscovite in thin sections. It is much bent and twisted, often having small lenses of calcite interposed between its lamellæ. . . . Aside from mere bleaching, the formation of the bright green, chloritic mineral, noticed as an alteration product of the hornblende, is also frequent. The true character of this mica is revealed by its very small axial angle . . . as well as by the fact that rarely sections may be found which have escaped the bleaching. These have the characteristic color, and pleochroism of biotite, and sometimes contain acicular inclusions resembling needles of rutile. . . .

¹ Zeitschrift der deutschen geologischen Gesellschaft, XXIII, 1871, p. 59, Pl. IV, Fig. II. *Mikroskopische Beschaffenheit*, p. 214.

ough frequently accessory, is never an important constituent of these a basic lime-soda feldspar, probably bytownite.—J. P. I.]
 aside from composing the inclusions in the olivine above referred to, rains which line the cracks in this mineral, and are especially abundant e, where it is in contact with the brown hornblende. The large opaque red through the rock are almost all pyrrhotite (magnetic pyrites (Fe_7S_8)); picotite were not observed; another form of spinel, however, pleonast, y its dark-green color and isotropic character, is not uncommon. This lled with thin opaque plates almost exactly like the inclusions in the hereynite from Ronsperg, in Bohemia. Apatite was hardly ever observed.

No. 114. SAXONITE.¹

R RIDDLERS, DOUGLAS COUNTY, OREGON. DESCRIBED BY J. S. DILLER.)

onite, of which specimen 114 is a sample, occupies an irregular bout 2 miles in extent a short distance directly west of Rid- glas County, Oregon. It is almost completely surrounded by. ch are considerably metamorphosed, although upon one side : for a short distance the Cretaceous shales.

k has a dark yellowish-green color and high specific gravity, g at once that it is rich in ferromagnesian silicates. It rstalline granular, and composed essentially of olivine and with a small percentage of accessory chromite and traces of

vine predominates, so that the enstatite forms less than one- he mass. Nevertheless, it plays a much more important rôle e kimberlite of Kentucky. Here it is of sufficient importance : an essential constituent of the rock, and occasionally shows læ twinning. Both the olivine and the enstatite are clear less, but may be readily distinguished by their cleavage and operties. They are allotriomorphic and do not contain inclu- cepting the coffee-brown grains of chromite with a small f magnetite and fine ferritic dust.

standing the comparatively fresh condition of the rock, it is completely permeated by a multitude of cracks filled with e resulting from its alteration. The combination of enstatite e would appear to be particularly favorable for the produc- erpentine, as it supplies to the other the material needed e water to make serpentine.

axonite, including the serpentine derived from it, is of par- terest in being the seat of deposit of genthite, a nickel silicate ic importance. It was discovered by Will Q. Brown, and is l with quartz in more or less distinct veins, which, according . L. Austin, who has studied the deposits in the field, and hem, extend across the entire area in a northeast and south- ction.

¹ was named by Dr. M. E. Wadsworth in his Lithological Studies in 1884, Cambridge, a. It is the same rock that Roenbuesch designates "harzburgite."

The genthite, like the vein quartz, is of secondary origin, and from the fact that the olivine in the saxonite contains nickel, it is regarded as the source of that in the genthite.

The following analyses of the saxonite (I) and of the olivine (II) it contains were made by F. W. Clarke, of the United States Geological Survey:

Analyses of saxonite and its contained olivine.

	I.	II.
	<i>Per cent.</i>	<i>Per cent.</i>
Ignition	4.41	0.57
SiO ₂	41.43	42.81
Al ₂ O ₃.....	.04	.....
Cr ₂ O ₃.....	.76	.79
Fe ₂ O ₃	2.52	2.61
FeO.....	6.25	7.20
NiO.....	.10	.26
MnO.....	none	none
CaO.....	.55	none
MgO.....	43.74	54.12
Total	99.80	99.36

For fuller description of the mode of occurrence of this rock and its nickel ore the student is referred to United States Geological Survey, Bulletin No. 60, pages 20 to 26; also to a paper by W. L. Austin in the Proceedings of the Colorado Scientific Society of Denver January 6, 1896, and to a communication by Mr. H. B. von Foullon in Jahrbuch d. k. k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Vienna, 1892, XLII, p. 223.

METAMORPHIC SEDIMENTARY ROCKS.

No. 115. CRYSTALLINE LIMESTONE.

(FROM EAST BASE OF MODOC PEAK, EUREKA COUNTY, NEVADA. DESCRIBED BY J. P. IDDINGS.)

The crystalline limestone from the Devonian strata was collected at the east base of Modoc Peak, Eureka, Nevada, and is called the Nevada limestone (Monographs U. S. Geol. Survey, Vol. XX, p. 63 et seq.). It is light-gray, quite crystalline and saccharoid, and contains 40.62 per cent of magnesium carbonate. It is not distinctly bedded, being massive. In thin section it is evenly granular and wholly crystalline, with almost no admixture of other minerals than dolomite. A small amount of quartz of subsequent crystallization occurs as scattered patches forming a filling in minute cavities between the dolomite crystals. No other minerals were observed. The dolomite exhibits the characteristic cleavage, but little or no twinning. There are numerous minute inclusions of an indeterminate nature, probably gas or fluid.

NO. 116. MARBLE.

(FROM LEE, BERKSHIRE COUNTY, MASSACHUSETTS. DESCRIBED BY J. S. DILLER.)

Unaltered limestones are well represented in the series by chalk (No. 39), patellina limestone (No. 40), coquina (No. 42), shell limestone (No. 43), cherty limestone (No. 44), compact limestone (No. 46), lithographic limestone (No. 47), and hydraulic limestone (No. 48). Specimen No. 115 is an example of a limestone that has been completely crystallized since its deposition. This process is metamorphic in its nature. Owing to the fact that calcite is readily soluble and much more easily changed than the mass of other rock-making minerals, limestones may become completely crystalline (metamorphosed), while the adjoining rocks remain but little altered.

Metamorphic limestone is sometimes called marble, but the name is usually restricted, as in the trade, to limestone which will take a polish.

The marble of Lee, Massachusetts, is of Cambro-Silurian age, and is a part of the great limestone and marble belt extending from Georgia, through a number of the Southern, Middle, and New England States, into Canada. Specimens Nos. 46 and 150, and probably, also No. 117 are from this belt. In the Middle States the rock is limestone; but in New England, as well as in Georgia and Tennessee, where it has been subjected to much greater disturbance and consequent metamorphism, it is converted into marble.

The Lee marble is a white, uniformly fine-grained rock, which looks to be a remarkably pure limestone; but if so, it should be completely soluble. In Mr. E. A. Schneider's chemical analysis, given below, it is seen to contain only 0.19 per cent of insoluble matter, of whose composition the analysis gives us but little information. The analysis shows that the limestone is rich in carbonate of magnesia, containing over 40 per cent; so rich, indeed, that it may be classed among the dolomites. In this respect it is closely related to the Cockeysville marble (No. 117); also that of Eureka, Nevada (No. 115).

Analysis of Lee marble.

	Per cent.
Insoluble	0.19
Al ₂ O ₃ , Fe ₂ O ₃ .....	.24
CaO	30.88
MgO	21.42
CO ₂	46.72
Organic matter	
H ₂ O, 105°	
Total	99.45

Under the microscope the Lee marble is seen to be completely crystalline granular, with small grains, comparatively uniform in size.

Many of these show twinning bands, but are generally quite free from visible inclusions. The presence of 0.19 per cent of insoluble matter would be expected to reveal itself under the microscope. However, minerals other than the carbonates were not readily detected in section, a fragment of the limestone was dissolved, and a residue obtained of clear colorless cleavage plates of a mineral which has a very small optic axial angle and is negative. The interference colors of its cleavage plates are very low, in thin pieces, not even attaining yellow of the first order.

According to Mr. Merrill,¹ much of the marble of Lee and adjoining localities contains crystals of tremolite, which weather out upon exposure, leaving the rock with a rough pitted surface. They are doubtless due to metamorphism. Mr. Hobbs² notes their abundant development in the Canaan limestone of the same region along the line of a fault.

The Lee marble was used in the structure of the Capitol extensively, but Mr. Merrill reports that the weathering out of the tremolite crystals in the exterior walls is very noticeable. In England dolomite is considered much more durable than pure limestone, but that view does not appear to be shared in this country.³

NO. 117. MARBLE (DOLOMITE).

(FROM COCKEYSVILLE, BALTIMORE COUNTY, MARYLAND. DESCRIBED BY J. S. DILLER.)

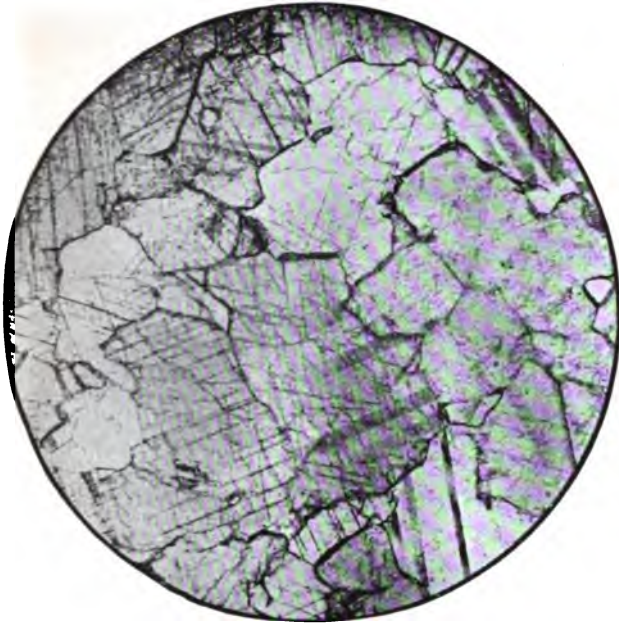
This rock is known throughout the Baltimore region as the "Cockeysville marble" because it is extensively quarried at that place. It is completely crystalline, as shown in Pl. XL, which represents it as seen under a microscope of small amplification. The crystalline grains are much larger than those of the Lee marble. The rhombohedral cleavage is especially distinct in the thin section, although not well shown in the illustration, which was taken between crossed nicols in order to bring out the twinning lamellæ. Grains of quartz, several of which are shown in the figure, are common, and account for the high percentage of silica present. Farther westward in Maryland, according to Williams, the limestones are much less crystalline and retain traces of their original sedimentary character. All of these features are observed in the Cockeysville marble. The impurities may originally have been distinct, but now, according to Williams, have crystallized and appear as accessory minerals, the original sedimentary character having been obliterated in the metamorphism.

There is little variation visible in the hand specimens, but in a large mass, where quarried, there are considerable variations in the size of the grains, as well as chemical composition and accessory

¹ Stones for Building and Decoration, p. 94.

² Jour. Geol., Vol. I, p. 794.

³ Stones for Building and Decoration, by G. P. Merrill, p. 381.



A



B

SECTION OF MARBLE, COCKEYSVILLE, MARYLAND, AS SEEN UNDER A MICROSCOPE, $\times 30$.

A. In ordinary light.

B. Between crossed nicols.

1

2

3

4

tituents. The coarse-grained variety, which is much coarser than specimen 117, is locally called "alum stone," and is burnt for lime.

Two analyses of this marble are given below. The first was made by J. E. Whitfield,¹ and the second by E. A. Schneider. The second shows the composition of the specimen in this series.

Analyses of Corkeysville marble.

Per cent.		Per cent.	
SiO ₂	0.44	Insoluble	5.57
Al ₂ O ₃	1.22	Al ₂ O ₃ , Fe ₂ O ₃ .....	.40
FeO	trace	CaO	29.08
CaO	30.73	MgO	20.30
MgO	20.87	CO ₂	44.26
CO ₂	45.85	Organic matter	
Ignition	1.22	H ₂ O at 105°	
Total	100.33	Total	99.61

The amount of magnesian carbonate present, as shown by these two analyses, is variable, and averages a little over 39 per cent.

For information concerning the field relations of this rock, the student is referred to the "Guide to Baltimore, with an account of the Geology of its Environs," pp. 97 to 102, by George H. Williams. Its distribution is shown upon an accompanying geological map.

NO. 118. QUARTZITE.

(FROM CARIBOU HILL, EUREKA COUNTY, NEVADA. DESCRIBED BY J. P. IDDIGS.)

The quartzite from Caribou Hill, Eureka, Nevada, is of Silurian age, and is designated on the atlas sheets accompanying Monograph XX, United States Geological Survey, as the Eureka quartzite.² It is dense, white, and vitreous, in massive beds, with no distinct evidence of its fragmental character visible to the unaided eye.

In thin section it is seen to be a very pure quartz rock, consisting of grains of quartz about 0.25^{mm} in diameter. In general they are very free from inclusions of foreign mineral matter, but usually exhibit minute fluid inclusions. Some grains contain hair-like needles which are probably rutile. The fluid inclusions are often arranged in lines or planes traversing the quartz grains in one or more directions. The shape and outline of the quartz grains in some cases suggest those of granitic quartz, in which each grain has crystallized until interrupted by the neighboring grains; but in many cases it can be seen that the outer portion of the grain is an addition of quartz substance upon a central nucleus of quartz, which itself is a well rounded water-worn grain. The inner and outer portions have the same optical orientation

¹ Bull. 60, U. S. Geol. Survey, p. 159.

² See Monograph XX, pp. 54 and 212.

and appear to be one continuous individual crystal. The line of demarcation between the two portions consists of minute inclusions surrounding the original rounded grain. This secondary enlargement of quartz grains has been described by a number of petrographers,¹ and is due to the crystallization of quartz from aqueous solutions permeating the sandstone, the secondary quartz assuming the same crystallographic orientation as that of the nucleus. This feature may be observed also in the Potsdam sandstone (Pl. X, p. 80). By this process a sandstone may be converted into a dense vitreous quartzite by the action of aqueous solutions without the accompaniment of abnormal pressure or of any increase of temperature.

In the quartzite from Caribou Hill there are veins of chalcedony that traverse the rock in all directions and sink to microscopic proportions. The chalcedony is developed in spherulitic growths, radiating from the surface walls of the veins inward, usually as narrow bands in thin section. In some of the broader veins the chalcedony in the central portion exhibits definite spherulites and in some cases microcrystalline aggregation. It is distinguished from the quartz by lower index of refraction, and by the fact that the axis of greatest elasticity is parallel to the long axis of the chalcedony fibers, which are in a sense optically negative. Minute prisms of quartz would be optically positive, the axis of least elasticity being parallel to the length of the prisms.

It is evident that the sandstone, after being cemented by the secondary enlargement of the quartz grains, and having been converted to quartzite, was subjected to dynamical strain which fractured it into small pieces and minute particles. It was then permeated by solutions which deposited silica in the form of chalcedony in all the fissures and interstices and recemented it into a dense quartzite.

The fractures, which are now indicated by the veins of chalcedony, traversed the grains of quartz and their quartz cement as across a compact mass, and incomplete parallel fractures, which accompany the more perfect ones, are shown by lines and planes of fluid inclusions. These are therefore of secondary origin, are subsequent to the first cementation and contemporaneous with the fracturing, and result from dynamic action.

No. 119. QUARTZ-SCHIST.

(FROM STEVENSON STATION, GREEN SPRING VALLEY, BALTIMORE COUNTY, MARYLAND. DESCRIBED BY W. S. BAYLEY.)

The specimen numbered 119 was obtained from the Shoemaker Quarry, near Stevenson, a station on the Green Spring Valley Branch

¹A. E. Türnebohm, Ein Beitrag zur Frage der Quarzzeitbildung: Geol. Fören. Stockh., 1876, Vol. III, p. 35, reviewed in Neues Jahrbuch für Min., etc. 1877, p. 210. H. C. Sorby: Quart. Jour. Geol. Soc. London, 1880, Vol. XXXVI, p. 62. A. A. Young: Am. Jour. Sci., July, 1882. R. D. Irving: *Id.*, June, 1883. R. D. Irving, and C. R. Van Hise: Bull. 8, U. S. Geol. Survey, 1884. T. G. Bonney and J. A. Phillips: Quart. Jour. Geol. Soc. London, Vol. XXXIX, p. 19. J. P. Iddings: Monograph XX, Appendix B, U. S. Geol. Survey, 1892, p. 346.

f the Northern Central Railroad, in Baltimore County, Maryland. The rock is used for flagging, and for the foundations and abutments of bridges.

Geologically the rock is one of the members of the series underlying the eastern portion of the Piedmont Plateau. This is an elevated base-levelled area, which is divided by Dr. Williams¹ into an eastern and a western portion. In the western portion the rocks are unquestionably metamorphosed sediments (see description of No. 126), while in the eastern portion they are nearly all holocrystalline, though they may originally have been clastic. Some of them possess an obscure conglomeratic habit. They are beneath the metamorphosed sediments of the western plateau region, which are probably Cambrian and Lower Silurian in age, and hence they are regarded as probably Algonkian, or, at any rate, as pre-Cambrian.² The rock represented by the specimen occurs along the contact between a dynamically metamorphosed hornblende and micaceous gneiss and a crystalline dolomitic limestone³ known as the Cockeysville marble⁴ (No. 117). It passes insensibly into the gneiss, of which it may be considered a phase. In the latest map⁵ of the district no distinction is made between the two rocks, both being represented by the same color and described as metamorphosed sediments.

Different specimens of the rock present different appearances. All are more or less foliated, and some are platy. The least foliated varieties are light-gray rocks with a sugary texture. They consist of an aggregate of small quartz grains and tiny flakes of a light-yellow glistening mica. The more schistose phases contain much more mica, and so have a little darker color than the less schistose forms. All varieties of the rock are crossed by parallel joint planes whose surfaces are covered with mica scales. In the massive varieties the joints are less numerous than they are in the more schistose ones, in which they are often only a small fraction of an inch apart. The surface of a cross-fracture through a specimen of this kind resembles very closely that of a micaceous gneiss.

No traces of bedding planes can be detected in any of the specimens. Their platy character is determined by the joint planes passing through them.

¹G. H. Williams, *The Petrography and Structure of the Piedmont Plateau in Maryland*: Bull. Geol. Soc. America, Vol. 2, 1891, pp. 301-322; and *Guide to Baltimore, with an account of the Geology of its Environs, and three maps*, Am. Inst. Min. Engineers, Baltimore Meeting, February, 1892. Prepared by local committee for the use of the Institute, pp. 77-124, with maps.

²C. C. R. Van Hise, *Correlation Papers—Archean and Algonkian*: Bull. U. S. Geol. Survey No. 86, especially pages 411 and 415.

³Good specimens of this marble are seen in the columns and heavy platforms of the Capitol extension at Washington. A large portion of this building, the Washington Monument, and the Post-Office building in the same city are constructed of it, as well as the spires of St. Patrick's Cathedral in New York.

⁴See map in *Guide to Baltimore*; and *Geological Map of Baltimore and Vicinity*, G. H. Williams, editor, published by Johns Hopkins University, 1892; also Baltimore sheet, Atlas U. S. Geol. Survey, edition August, 1892.

⁵A Preliminary Geological Map of Maryland, G. H. Williams, editor, 1893: *Maryland, its Resources, Industries, and Institutions*, prepared for the Board of World's Fair Managers of Maryland, Baltimore, 1893.

A close inspection of the joint surfaces of most specimens will show the presence of small grains of coal-black tourmaline in the midst of the mica scales. Dr. Williams,¹ in his account of the petrography of this schist, states that "its most characteristic feature is imparted to this rock by long crystals of black tourmaline, which have been developed in these muscovite layers. These crystals are invariably broken and their fragments separated along one line, showing that the rock was compressed in one direction and elongated or stretched in another at right angles."

The rock is described by Williams² in the following words:

The least important of the rocks of probably sedimentary origin in the Baltimore region is a peculiar schist composed mostly of quartz and divided into beds of varying thickness by parallel layers of muscovite. . . . Its quartz grains are of different sizes, but are so completely recrystallized that they form an interlocking mosaic. Besides the flakes of muscovite, the only other constituents are iron stains and occasional crystals of tourmaline, microclines, and zircon. Sharply defined areas showing a minute spherulitic polarization are also common. They are identical with those occurring in the Saxon "greisen," and probably represent altered feldspar. The rock shows the effect of pressure in the undulatory extinction of its quartz grains. The cleavage planes of the quartz-schist are due to thin layers of muscovite in good-sized scales, with their basal planes all parallel to the foliation.

With respect to its origin he declares that the rock is probably a "facies of the gneiss, produced by some dynamic agency, for it always shows the effect of internal mechanical action and motion. Moreover, the abundance of tourmaline points to the agency of fumaroles, which are always important factors in the recrystallization of deeply buried rocks."

The platy character of the rock is plainly seen in the hand specimen; its schistosity, however, is not so apparent. Nevertheless, on breaking the rock the fracture is much more easily produced in a direction parallel to that of the cleavage planes than in any other direction, even when the separation is not along the cleavage plane. This is due to the arrangement of the mica scales throughout the body of the rock, with their flattened sides parallel to the cleavage planes.

In the thin section the irregular grains with brilliant polarization colors are quartz; the long, narrow grains with a longitudinal cleavage, a very slight pleochroism, an extinction parallel to the cleavage lines and brilliant mottled polarization colors are muscovite; the opaque crystals and rounded grains are magnetite and pyrite, altered in many cases to limonite or ocher, and the few clear, colorless grains with pale-green polarization colors are plagioclase. Some of these latter are crossed by indistinct twinning bars, and many of them, particularly those near the edges of the section, are traversed by cleavage cracks. In some sections the plagioclase is altered to a cloudy aggregate of scaly minerals and little dust particles. Grains of zircon are rare. They occur as small rounded or elliptical particles, with a very high

¹ Guide to Baltimore, p. 103.

² Op. cit., pp. 102, 105.

active index and strong double refraction. The latter property is shown in the bright polarization colors and the former by the dark lines bounding the grains.

The quartz is the most characteristic component. It is in irregularly interlocking grains. These are crossed by continuous lines of tiny dust inclusions and larger liquid inclusions with movable bubbles. The majority of the grains exhibit undulatory extinction, though this property is best seen in the thinnest grains near the edges of the section. Along certain bands the larger quartzes are embedded in a rubble of smaller grains, and in these bands the muscovite is most common. The mica, the quartz grains, and the feldspars are all elongated in the direction of the banding, producing a well-marked schistosity. In other portions of the section the muscovite also exhibits a tendency to parallel arrangement, but this tendency is more noticeable when the section is viewed under a low-power hand lens than when examined under the microscope. The mica¹ and the feldspar occur between the quartz grains, the former lying along the boundaries between two grains and the latter occupying angular spaces between several quartzes. Both the muscovite and the plagioclase show pressure effects—the mica in the bending of occasional flakes and the feldspar in the occurrence of secondary twinning lamellæ.

From the microscopic study of the sections we are led to the same conclusion as that reached by the field study of the rock, namely, that it is a dynamically metamorphosed acid rock, which from its composition appears more likely to have been a sandstone than an eruptive. The rock is now a mica-schist in its most micaceous phases, or a micaceous quartz-schist in its less micaceous forms.

NO. 120. JASPILITE.

(FROM ISHPEMING, MARQUETTE COUNTY, MICHIGAN. DESCRIBED BY C. R. VAN HISE.)

Macroscopical.—The jaspilites of the Ishpeming area of the Marquette district in the Lake Superior region occur in the Negaunee or iron-bearing formation of the Lower Marquette series. They are banded rocks, the alternate bands consisting mainly of small iron-stained particles of quartz, or jasper, and of iron oxide. The exposures present a brilliant appearance, due to the interlamination of the bright red jasper and the dark red or black iron oxides. The iron oxide is mainly hematite, and includes both red and specular varieties; but magnetite is usually present.

The jasper bands frequently have oval terminations or die out in an irregular manner. The rocks have been folded in a complicated fashion, as a result of which the layers present an extremely contorted

¹In a few sections there are present, in addition to the muscovite, a few flakes of a brownish-green, strongly pleochroic biotite. These, when present, are always closely associated with the muscovite. The mineral never occurs in quantity large enough to affect the general character of the rock.

appearance. The folded layers frequently show minor faulting. Because of their brittle character, at many places the bands have become broken through and through, and sometimes they pass into reibungs-breccias. In some cases the movement of the fragments over one another has been so severe as to produce a conglomeratic aspect.

In the folding of the rock the readjustment has occurred mainly in the iron oxide between the jasper bands. As a result of this, the iron oxide has been sheared, and when a specimen is cleaved along a layer it shows brilliant micaceous hematite. This sheared lustrous hematite, present before the last dynamic movement, is discriminated with the naked eye or with the lens from crystal-outlined hematite and magnetite which have filled the cracks in the jasper bands and the spaces between the sheared laminae of hematite. The jaspilite differs mainly from the ferruginous chert of the iron-bearing formation, with which it is closely associated, in that the siliceous bands of the former are stained a bright red by hematite and the bands of ore between them are mainly specular hematite, while in the cherts the iron oxide is earthy hematite. The jaspilite in its typical form, whenever found, always occupies one horizon, the present top of the iron-bearing formation just below the Goodrich quartzite. In different parts of the area the jaspilite has a varying thickness. With this jaspilite, or just above it, are the hard iron ores of the district; hence it has been called by the miners, to discriminate it from the ferruginous chert, "hard ore jasper."

Microscopical.—In thin section the jaspilites are seen to have a minutely laminated character, each of the coarser bands, as seen in hand specimen, being composed of many laminae, due to the irregular concentration of the iron oxide. These laminae are of greatly varying width. They unite and part in a most irregular fashion, producing a mesh-like appearance, and frequently laminae disappear, as do the coarser bands.

The complex, bright-red jasper bands are composed mainly of finely crystalline cherty quartz, but they are everywhere stained with minute particles of blood-red hematite. The grains of quartz average rather less than 0.01^{mm} in diameter, and each of these minute grains contains one or more particles of hematite. These are concentrated in laminae, or are separate flecks included in the quartz grains. In some cases the hematite appears to be somewhat concentrated between the grains, but in general it is arranged in entire independence of them, as though it were present before the quartz had crystallized. The ferruginous bands contain a predominating amount of iron oxide, but in them is included much quartz, exactly similar to that of the jasper bands. The original, translucent, red, sheared hematite is easily discriminated from the secondary crystal-outlined hematite and magnetite.

The folding, faulting, fracturing, and brecciation spoken of in hand specimen are beautifully shown under the microscope. The resultant cracks and crevices are filled with secondary quartz and crystal-outlined

ck, and because so much material has entered parallel to the
amination this structure is emphasized by the secondary
tions.

been noted that the jaspilite is characteristic of the upper-
zon of the iron-bearing formation; that is, it is immediately
next overlying series. The contact zone has been one of the
nes of accommodation, and thus the dynamic effects upon the
re explained. Between the jaspilite horizon and that of the
us cherts is a transition zone. In this the layers of siliceous
sometimes have borders of red iron-stained quartz.

oen explained that the chief differences between the jaspilites
ferruginous cherts are the blood-red character of the minute
particles and the micaceous character of the ferruginous layers
rmer. It appears highly probable, therefore, that dynamic
ts have transformed the ferruginous chert into jaspilite, the
brown hematite being sheared into micaceous hematite and the
s of brown hematite being changed into the blood-red variety.¹

NO. 121. MAGNETITIC SPECULAR HEMATITE.

■ REPUBLIC MINE, MARQUETTE COUNTY, MICHIGAN. DESCRIBED BY
C. R. VAN HISE.)

ecular hematites of the Marquette district occur at or near the
of the Upper Marquette and Lower Marquette series, being
the top of the Negaunee iron-bearing formation of the Lower
te series, or at or near the base of the Goodrich quartzite of
er Marquette series. The greater quantities of the hard ores
ably in the latter position, and from this horizon the particular
s described below are derived. These hard ores are all asso-

tration, there was a mashing of the deposits, and later a further enrichment of the iron ore by infiltration.

The specimens consist mainly of brilliant flakes of micaceous hematite, which are arranged to a considerable degree with their greater dimensions parallel, thus giving the ore a distinct schistosity or rift. Between the flakes of hematite are minute granules of magnetite. Under the microscope the slides are best studied in reflected light. They seem to be made up mainly of numerous closely fitting grains of hematite, the majority of which take an imperfect polish, and have therefore a gray, sheeny, spotted appearance. The grains, which are parted along the cleavage, reflect the light like a mirror. The large number of these reflecting surfaces is appreciated only by rotating the section, which brings successively different ones into favorable positions to reflect the light into the microscope tube. As both the magnetite and the hematite are opaque, the two minerals in general can not be discriminated, although in some cases the crystal forms of magnetite are seen, and a small part of the hematite, much of it in little crystals, shows the characteristic blood-red color.

The accessory minerals are quartz, feldspar, muscovite, and grünerite. Some of the small areas of quartz and feldspar appear to be fragmental. The muscovite occurs mainly in small independent flakes, but some of it is apparently secondary to the feldspar. The grünerite is very sparse. The translucent, red hematite is closely associated with the feldspar, muscovite, and grünerite.

The iron ores and associated rocks of the Marquette iron-bearing district are fully described in the Fifteenth Annual Report of the United States Geological Survey, pages 561 to 589, and in Monograph XXVII, pages 328 to 407.

NO. 122. SLATE.

(FROM MONSON, PISCATAQUIS COUNTY, MAINE. DESCRIBED BY W. S. BAYLEY.)

Specimen No. 122 is an excellent sample of the rocks that are known as clay slates. It is a very fine-grained, bluish-gray variety, with a close crystalline texture. It is so soft that it may easily be scratched with a knife blade, but at the same time it is so dense and elastic that it rings clearly when hit with a hammer. If struck on its side with a chisel whose cutting edge is parallel to the long edges of the specimen, it will split into plates whose minimum thickness is limited only by the skill of the workman. This peculiarity of splitting into thin slabs is the most characteristic property of slates, and is that which gives them their great economic value. The evenness with which they may be cleft and the size of the plates obtainable from them are important elements in determining the suitability of the material for roofing and manufacturing purposes. In a good slate the grain is fine, and the cleavage planes run for long distances without interruption.

The principal localities in this country from which good slates come

are the Peach Bottom and neighboring regions in southeastern Pennsylvania and northern Maryland, the Arvon quarries and mines in the western part of the upper peninsula of Michigan, various places in Vermont and Virginia, and the quarries of the Monson Slate Company, at Monson, Piscataquis County, Maine.¹ The specimens² in the collection are from the last-named locality.

Though not of as much importance as in the case of stone used in the foundation of large buildings, the strength³ of various slates serves as a rough measure of their comparative merits. In massive rocks the strength is nearly equal in every direction. In schists and bedded rocks less pressure is required to produce crushing, when applied in a direction parallel to their schistosity or cleavage, than is necessary when applied perpendicularly to these structural planes. A cube of the Monson slate measuring an inch on an edge, breaks across the cleavage, pressure being applied at right angles to the cleavage, when the pressure reaches 30,425 pounds. A slab 12 by 6 by 1 inch, supported on knife edges 10 inches apart, breaks under a stress of 4,000 pounds when the pressure is applied along a line midway between the supports.

The rock occurs in beds⁴ of various thicknesses, ranging between 20 feet and 4 inches, interlaminated with hard, fine-grained, dark quartzites. The series strikes about 70° east of north and dips at an angle of about 78° to 83° in a direction north of west. The cleavage is nearly vertical, perhaps inclining about a degree therefrom, and strikes nearly in the same direction as the beds. The difference in the inclination of the cleavage and bedding causes the course of the former to cross that of the latter at a small angle, but since the quartzite is so much harder than the slate, the cleavage planes that are so marked in the softer rock stop abruptly when the contact of the quartzite is reached, or cross it as a few fractures or slight faults. Since the cleavage and the bedding are not coincident, and not even parallel, it is evident that the former is not in any way dependent upon sedimentation. A shale splits easiest along its bedding planes. The Monson slate can not be split along its bedding, but it is easily cleft along its cleavage planes. In other words, the cleavage of shales is an original characteristic, while that of slates must be of secondary origin.

The cause of cleavage in slates has been carefully studied by many geologists. Sharpe,⁵ as long ago as 1846, held that the cleavage of

¹For amounts quarried in different districts see Mineral Resources of the United States for 1888 and later years, and for descriptions of the districts, consult G. P. Merrill, *The Collection of Building and Ornamental Stones in the U. S. Nat. Mus.*: Rept. Smithsonian Inst. 1885-86, Pt. II, p. 464, et seq.

²The specimens in the collection and the thin slabs were kindly furnished by the Monson Company, as were also the results of the strength tests and the analysis.

³For statements regarding tests of building stones, see Merrill, loc. cit., p. 489.

⁴Thought by Prof. C. H. Hitchcock to be Cambrian or Lower Silurian. See geological map of Maine in Colby's *Atlas of Maine*. Houlton, 1884.

⁵Daniel Sharpe, *On Slaty Cleavage*: Quart. Jour. Geol. Soc. London, 1846, Vol. III, pp. 74-105; Vol. V, 1848, pp. 300-306.

slates is due to the flattening of the constituent grains. Sorby¹ believed that slaty cleavage is caused mainly by the rotation of the mineral particles, and especially mica, until the flat grains assume a position where they may best resist further rotation, namely, a position at or near right angles to the pressure. As favoring this view, he subjected a mixture of clay and iron oxide to pressure, and obtained a cleavage structure at right angles to the pressure. Tyndall² and Daubrée³ have also produced a cleavage in substances by simple pressure. The former used beeswax, clay, etc., and the latter clay mixed with scales of mica. In each case in the resultant cleavable product the flat particles were always found with their broad sides in the plane of cleavage; but Tyndall held, with Sharpe, that in the case of beeswax, as in all cases of nature, the cleavage is produced mainly by the flattening of the constituent particles.

In nature the pressure that produces the cleavage is the same as that which bows and bends the rocks of the earth's crust. Since this pressure is rarely perpendicular to the bedding, it follows that the super-induced cleavage is rarely parallel to the bedding. In many cases it is probable that the force that upturned the rocks at the same time produced in soft beds a cleavage; in other cases the cleavage was produced subsequent to the upturning of the rocks; and in rare cases two cleavages were produced by pressure acting at different times along two different directions.⁴ In addition to the cleavage produced in a rock by pressure, it usually happens that this agency causes such a change in the conditions under which the rock exists that crystallization is set up in its material, so that its original nature is largely obscured. Slates are usually interbedded with undoubted fragmental rocks like quartzites, grading into these and into conglomerates. Consequently, it is assumed that its original condition was fragmental, though perhaps no traces of this condition are now discernible. If the original bed was fragmental, the deposit must have been of a very fine grain, like mud or silt. Mr. Hutchings⁵ has recently examined such beds in which schistosity has not been produced, and has obtained from them a great deal of information with respect to the course of crystallization set up in them. He concludes that nearly all the mica of slates is a secondary product, derived by the alteration of constituents of the original deposit. Other components of the slate are also new products, formed subsequent to the deposition, and hence the slate in its present condition is composed largely of crystallized secondary material. In this sense the slate is crystalline, and should be classed with the crystalline schists. Since, however, we know that it was originally a sediment, we usually class it among the fragmental rocks, thus placing more

¹ Edinburgh New Phil. Jour., vol. LV., 1853, p. 137.

² Philos. Mag., IV, XII, p. 129.

³ Géologie Expérimentale, p. 391.

⁴ Cf. C. R. Van Hise: Bull. Geol. Soc. America, vol. 2, p. 209.

⁵ Geological Magazine, Vol. VII, June and July, 1890, and Vol. VIII, 1891, p. 164.

emphasis upon the genetic relations of the rock than upon its present condition.

Van Hise¹ has recently rediscussed slaty cleavage. He concludes that the structure is due to the arrangement of the mineral particles with their longer diameters or readiest cleavage, or both, in a common direction, and that the cause of this arrangement is, first and most important, the parallel development of new minerals; second, the flattening and parallel rotation of old and new mineral particles, and third, and of least importance, the rotation into approximately parallel positions of random original particles. He further concludes that this structure is developed in rocks when they are so deeply buried as to be in the zone of plastic flow, and that the structure develops in the planes normal to the greatest pressure.

Under the microscope the principal mineral constituents of the Monson slate in the collection are discovered to be quartz, chlorite, muscovite, biotite, magnetite, and a few little black organic particles. These are nearly all in the form of small lenses, with their long axes in the same direction. The largest grains are those of chlorite. This mineral is in light-green masses, with a dark-green pleochroism. Its double refraction is weak, so that between crossed nicols it polarizes in gray or blue tints. Around its grains bend the flakes of muscovite, etc.—a proof that the former must have existed when the cleavage was superinduced in the rock. It is probable that the grains were then plagioclase and that the chlorite has since been produced by its alteration. Chlorite also exists in little shreds between the other components, where it is always elongated in the direction of the foliation.

The next most abundant components are the micas. These occur as tiny shreds and flakes of muscovite that can be detected only between crossed nicols, when it appears with bright polarization colors and as larger, ill-defined masses of brown biotite. The latter sometimes occurs also as small flakes lying parallel to the muscovite plates. It is by no means so common as the muscovite, nor is it always arranged with its flat sides in the plane of cleavage. Since the flakes of muscovite are not crowded around the large masses of biotite as they are around the chlorite grains, it would seem that the biotite must have been formed after the potash mica. It includes shreds of the muscovite, and in its arrangement it by no means follows the rule that the long axes are parallel to the cleavage. Its genesis, consequently, was probably subsequent to the origin of the foliation.

The quartz is not in large quantity. Only occasionally can little grains be detected, when they have the usual elliptical cross section. The magnetite and the organic substance are both in comparatively large-sized grains. The former have badly defined crystallographic outlines, while those of the latter are irregular and ragged. If a small

¹Principles of North American Pre-Cambrian Geology, by C. R. Van Hise: Sixteenth Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. Survey, Part I, pp. 633-668. See also Deformation of Rocks, Part III, Cleavage and Fissility: Jour. Geol., Vol. IV, 1896, pp. 449-483.

portion of the section is heated for some time on a piece of platinum before the blowpipe the organic particles are burned out, while the magnetite remains unchanged. This is about the only method of distinguishing between the two substances when present in such small particles. It is impossible to determine, except by careful chemical tests, whether the organic material is carbon or a compound of this element. Besides these opaque constituents there are in the muscovite shreds, between the lamellæ, numerous little black particles, most of which are in tiny short needles, though a few are in larger round or irregularly shaped masses. The latter have a brownish color, but their dimensions are so small that the nature of the material composing them can not be determined. From analogy, however, we may conclude that they are tiny grains of rutile. This mineral in small needles is so characteristic of slates that they were long known by the German petrographers under the indefinite name of thonschiefernadeln, until in 1881 Cathrein¹ proved them to consist of rutile.

No other components are important enough to merit mention as essential to the rock, though perhaps in an occasional section a single grain of pyrite or of some other widely occurring mineral may be detected.

From the microscopic examination of the slate we easily discover why it splits so readily in one direction only and in such very thin plates. The different constituents, with the exception of the biotite, are arranged in layers composed of flat pieces lying in parallel positions and overlapping and dovetailing into one another. Across the laminae fracture is difficult, and the fracture surface is rough, for the breaks, following the paths of least resistance, refuse to pass across the grains in their courses when they can so easily turn aside and pass around them. The crystalline structure noticed on the cross-fracture surface is caused by the projection of the grains. The cleavage surface, on the contrary, is smooth, because so few grains extend from one layer into the other that the easiest path for the fracture is between successive layers.

In the following table the composition of the rock, as determined by L. M. Norton, is given in column I; in column II is given the composition of a specimen of the Peach Bottom slates, Pennsylvania.

¹ Neues Jahrb. f. Min., etc., 1881, I, p. 169.

Analyses of slates.

	I.	II.
	Per cent.	Per cent.
SiO ₂	56.42	55.880
TiO ₂		1.270
SO ₂.....		.022
Al ₂ O ₃	24.14	21.849
FeO.....	4.46	9.034
MnO.....		.586
CaO.....	.52	.155
MgO.....	2.28	1.495
K ₂ O.....	5.53	3.640
Na ₂ O.....	3.15	.460
H ₂ O.....		.051
Organic matter.....	3.88	1.974
Pyrite.....		.051
Total.....	100.38	99.800

The specific gravity of the Monson slate is 2.851.

The analysis accords well with the results of the microscopic study of the thin section. The small amount of magnesia indicates a small proportion of biotite. The absence of plagioclase is revealed by the small percentage of lime. The large proportion of potash points to an abundance of muscovite, while the water and ferrous iron show the presence of chlorite. The percentage of silica is so low that there can not be much quartz in the rock, and the alumina is just about sufficient to combine with the potash, magnesia, and iron protoxide to form muscovite, biotite, and chlorite. The soda may indicate the presence of a very alkaline feldspar, or it may be present in the light-colored mica, some of which may be paragonite instead of muscovite.¹

NO. 123. INDURATED JOINTED SHALE.

(FROM SOMERVILLE, MIDDLESEX COUNTY, MASSACHUSETTS. DESCRIBED BY C. R. VAN HISE.)

Various causes have been assigned for joints, of which the more important are tension, torsion, and compression. It is believed that joints may be classified into tension joints and compression joints, torsion joints being but a variety of tension joints. The first are ordinarily in the normal planes, or at right angles to the stretching force; the second are in shearing planes, or are inclined to the crushing force.²

Joints may be produced in rocks in the outer zone of the crust of the earth, where fracturing results from deformation. Rocks which are buried to a great depth are under such a load that it is impossible that crevices and cracks can exist; therefore jointing does not occur.

¹For other descriptions of slates see Irving and Van Hise, Tenth Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. Survey, pp. 372, 428; Geology of Wisconsin, Vol. III; and for general account of slate regions, etc., Report on Building Stones of the United States, Census of 1880, Washington, 1884.

²For a fuller discussion of joints, see Principles of North American pre-Cambrian Geology, by C. R. Van Hise: Sixteenth Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. Survey, Part I, pp. 668-672.

Jointing is almost certainly confined to the outer 10,000 meters of the crust of the earth, and is perhaps confined to the outer 5,000 meters.

Tension joints.—Tension is often due to the contraction caused by cooling or by desiccation. It is well known that the peculiar columnar jointing of igneous rocks is due to the contraction and consequent tension caused by cooling, and the mud cracks of sedimentary rocks are due to the contraction and consequent tension caused by desiccation. However, it is probable that neither cooling nor desiccation is important in the production of systematic parallel sets of joints.

When rocks are simply folded in the outer zone of fracture, the convex halves of the folds may be subjected to simple tension, and if this goes beyond the ultimate tensile strength of the rocks, radial cracks will form, which extend through the strata and strike parallel with the rocks. In rocks which are complexly folded or cross folded, there may be two sets of tensile joints which intersect each other nearly at right angles. Tensile joints in homogeneous rocks are exactly or nearly at right angles to the stretching force.

Daubrée¹ has shown that if a brittle plate breaks when it is subjected to torsion, a double set of parallel fractures nearly at right angles to each other are produced. The forces which produce complex folding stretch the convex parts of the strata, where not too deeply buried, in two rectangular directions; or, in other words, they are subject to torsion. It therefore appears that Daubrée's explanation of joints by torsion is but another statement of the production of joints by complex folding in the two principal planes of tensile stress.

Compression joints.—Daubrée² and Becker³ have shown that joints may be produced by compression. Then there may be jointing in two sets of shearing planes when the rocks are subjected to a single stress, and, according to Becker, there may be joints in three or four planes when they are subjected to unequal stresses in different directions, in the latter case one of these sets of joints being normal to tensile stress and the other in shearing planes. In all cases in which jointing occurs in shearing planes the joints are inclined to the pressure. In a simple ideal case the joints should be at an angle of 45° to the pressure, but this rarely occurs in nature. Fracturing along shearing planes is illustrated when stones are crushed in a testing machine. The fractures do not form in the lines of pressure, but in general at any place in a homogeneous rock in two intersecting directions at angles somewhat less than 90° to each other. The direction of pressure bisects the acute angle.

Becker has explained that minor faulting is a common phenomenon of compression joints.

¹ *Géologie Expérimentale*, by A. Daubrée, pp. 306-314. Paris, 1879.

² *Ibid.*, pp. 315-322, Paris, 1879.

³ George F. Becker: Finite homogeneous strain, flow, and rupture of rocks: *Bull. Geol. Soc. America*, Vol. IV, 1893, pp. 41-75. The torsional theory of joints: *Trans. Am. Inst. Min. Engineers*, Vol. XXIV, 1894, pp. 130-138.

In many cases when the rocks are jointed in more than one direction the different sets of joints may have been produced by successive tectonic movements, rather than at a single period of deformation.

The specimen (No. 121) from Somerville, Massachusetts, belongs to the so-called "Cambridge slates" whose geologic age is not yet positively known. Crosby has referred them to the Carboniferous, but others have considered them to be Cambrian.

The specimen is bounded by three sets of joints. One set is parallel to the bedding; the other two sets intersect the bedding at acute angles and are at acute angles to each other. As a result of the three sets of joints, the rock is broken into rhomboidal blocks (or more accurately oblique parallelepipeds) bounded by the three sets of joint planes, each piece having as boundaries two parallel fractures along each of the three sets of joints. Probably each of the sets of joints is produced by compression rather than by tension, and therefore is formed along shearing planes. The joints parallel to the bedding are undoubtedly controlled in direction by planes of weakness along the bedding. As shown by the smoothed surfaces, there has been slipping along many of these joints during the folding process. In some cases the evidence of readjustment in slickensided faces is also seen along the sets of joints intersecting the bedding.

NO. 124. CRUMPLED SHALE.

(FROM HOT SPRINGS, MADISON COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA. DESCRIBED BY BAILEY WILLIS.)

The specimen of crumpled calcareous shale illustrates the folding of laminated rocks. When this shale was deposited as a sediment its successive layers of red and buff mud were level and parallel. In that position they hardened into firm rock. The shale was gradually buried beneath later sediments and sank into the earth's mass. At a depth of a few thousand feet the superincumbent pressure was such as to hold this shale in a condition in which it could not break apart. When compressed edgewise by a sufficient lateral force the layers were obliged to bend like paper. In thus bending, they slid one over another, they were squeezed thinner in certain parts of the fold, on the limbs, and they thickened where the combined pressure of load and edgewise thrust were less intense.

Folds of rock masses are not limited to small crumples such as can be shown in a specimen. The beds of strata folded may be 5,000 feet, or five times 5,000 feet thick; then the folds are large. For example, in central Pennsylvania there is a fold, known as the Nittany Arch, which is 25 miles across and about 150 miles long. Examples of still larger folds might be cited.

The accompanying illustrations¹ show two forms of single folds. One of these (Fig. A, Pl. XLI), which is open upward like a trough, is

¹ Plate XLVIII, Thirteenth Ann. Rept., U. S. Geol. Survey.

called a *syncline*. The other (Fig. B, Pl. XLI), which is arched is called an *anticline*.

Synclines and anticlines usually occur in association, side by side and overlapping end on end. They then form systems of folds which may be of great extent. The Appalachian system of folds extends from Nova Scotia to Alabama, about 1,600 miles, and varies from 125 miles in width. Along the eastern base of the Rocky Mountains there is a similar system of folds.

Folds develop many different forms, both in cross section and in longitudinal section. They are usually classified according to the amount of compression, which varies from gentle undulations to structures in which the strata are pressed closely in vertical positions, or to structures in which the beds are even overturned and squeezed out thin. They are also classified according to magnitude and complexity. Any system includes smaller folds, each such smaller fold includes still smaller folds, and so on down to microscopic crinkles.

Strictly speaking, in folds the relative order of strata is not changed. Beds *a, b, c, d, e, f*, etc., after folding succeed one another in their original order. But there is another class of structures which result from compression, called *faults, overthrusts, or thrusts*, which are characterized by a change in the order of strata. When rocks in separate parts may be pushed one over another. When folds are so intensely compressed that some strata, softer than others, are squeezed out, then that portion of the fold above the squeezed out portion is pushed over the portion beneath. When rocks flow under tremendous pressure the movement of flow may be concentrated in a plane, a number of planes in a narrow zone. Then the rock is divided by the plane, and the parts may be moved past one another. In some cases the changes of form in the rock mass may result in a lower formation *a*, over a higher stratum *f*. Such a structure is called an overthrust, and the rock is said to be faulted.¹

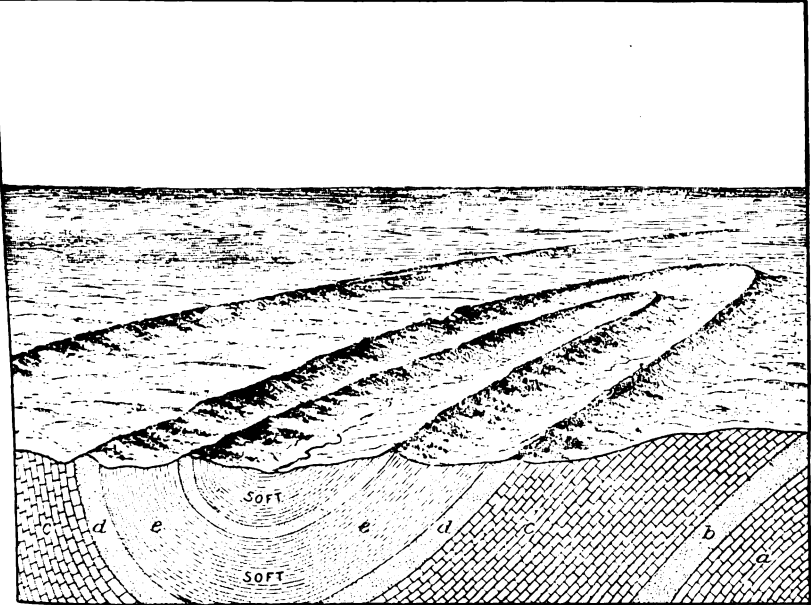
Overthrusts vary in magnitude from those which may be seen in the specimens of crumpled shale to those of the southern Appalachians which exceed 300 miles in length and traverse strata 10,000 feet thick.

The deformation of rock masses is more fully illustrated and described by the writer in the Thirteenth Annual Report of the United States Geological Survey, pp. 211 to 281, and by C. R. Van Hise in the Fourteenth Annual Report of the United States Geological Survey, pp. 767 to 872; also in the Journal of Geology, Vol. IV, 1896, pp. 131 and 313 to 353.

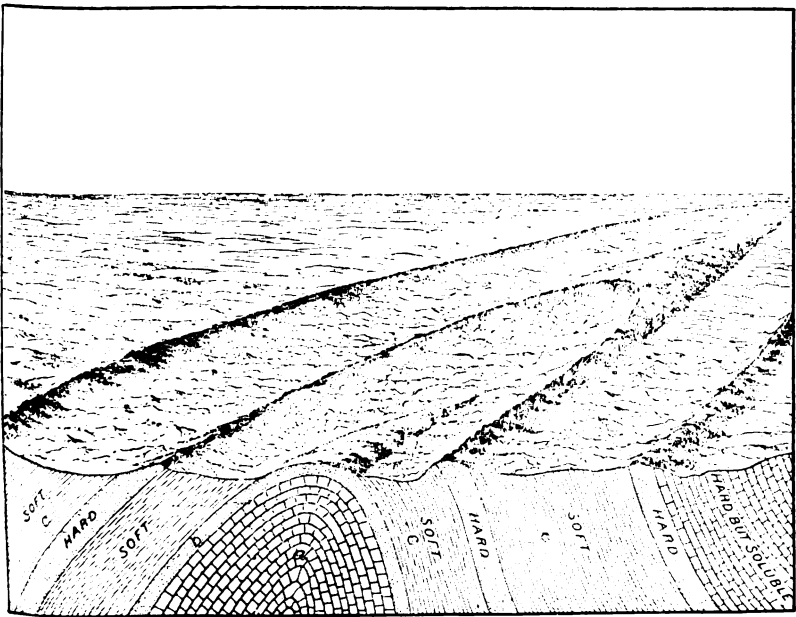
No. 125. FAULTED PEBBLE OF CRETACEOUS CONGLOMERATE
(FROM SISKIYOU MOUNTAIN, CALIFORNIA. DESCRIBED BY BAILEY)

There is movement in the solid rock masses of the earth. Earthquakes are a violent but temporary effect of forces which act to modify at least the surface of the globe. The nature of the

¹ Plate LII, Fig. 1, Thirteenth Ann. Rept., U. S. Geol. Survey.



A

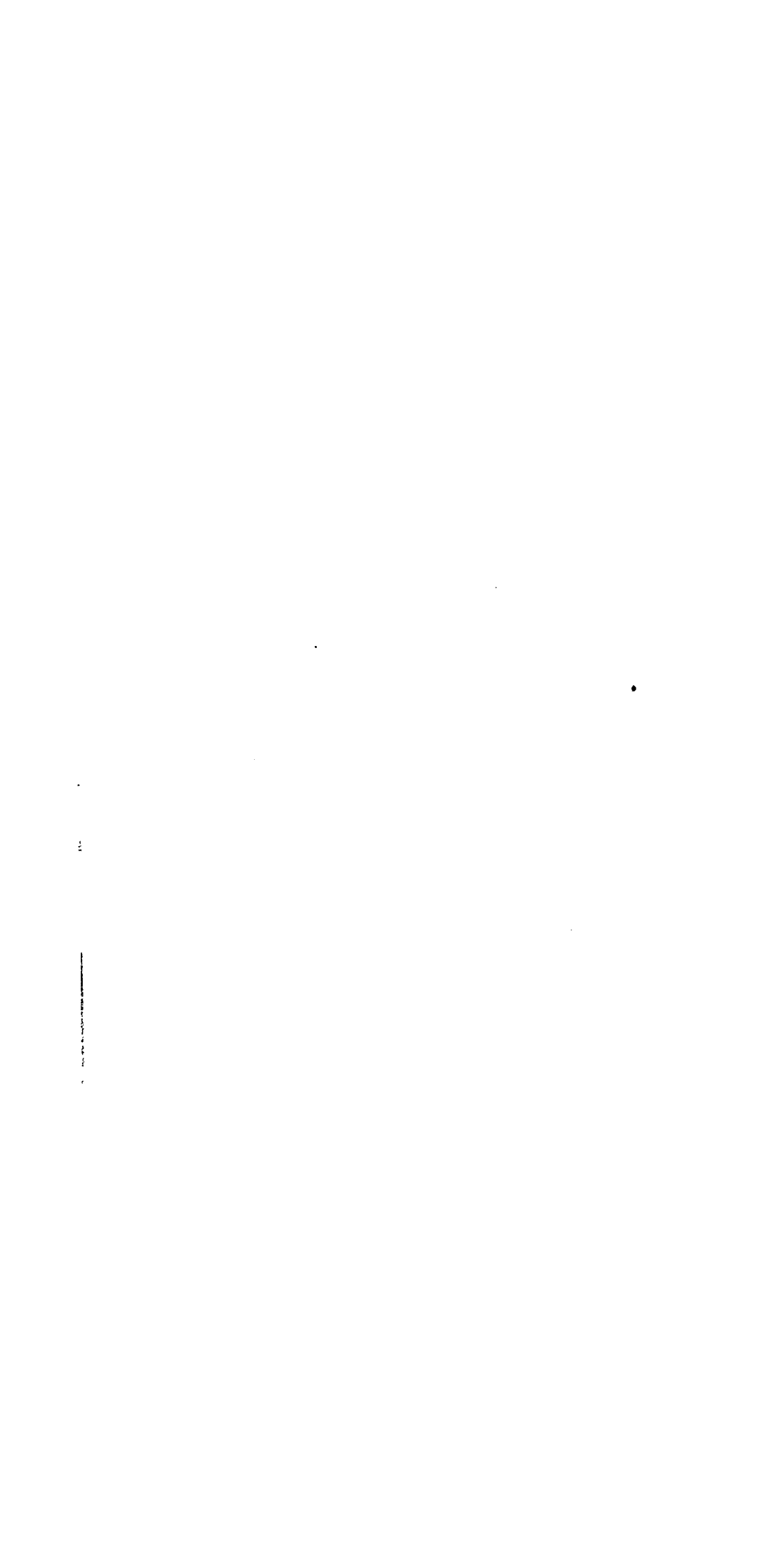


B

SYNCLINE AND ANTICLINE.

A. Syncline.

B. Anticline.



ely understood. They originate in gravity, in the earth's at, and in physical and chemical reactions at temperatures res which far within the earth greatly exceed human experi-

forces are due the differences of elevation of sea bottoms ents; they raise mountain ranges, from which the atmos- ents, heat, frost, wind and rain, carve individual mountains; active now, and have been active throughout all the earth's

oces act upon rock masses whose size may be measured by es, and whose weight may be expressed in millions of tons. r of these forces is beyond comprehension.

t such forces the resistance of firm rocks is but as the plas- wax. In the movements within the earth's mass rocks break, even flow. Whether they break, or bend, or flow depends amount of superincumbent load under which they are forced e form. The softening effect of heat is for rocks of the outer gnificant as compared with the influence of pressure.

er any horizontal layer of the earth's crust. It rests with all t on the next layer below. The weight of the two layers is a third below them; and so on into the depths. The pressure is weight of the rocks increases rapidly downward. At 5 ow the surface it is sufficient to crush most rocks; at 10 miles o surface the pressure of load exceeds the strength of the ocks at the surface.

asses which are lightly loaded as compared with their strength, ocks near the surface, break when forced to move. Rock hich are more heavily loaded as compared with their strength, ocks lying deeper in the earth, bend when obliged to change ock masses which are loaded in excess of their strength, that t depths of 6 to 10 miles below the surface, flow from regions elming force to regions of less resistance.

ximen of a faulted pebble, No. 125, from a Cretaceous con- o in northern California, illustrates the breaking of rock The pebble is composed of the very hard and brittle mineral, It has not been cracked by a blow, it was not suddenly , but it has been broken across by pressure. Afterwards the l parts have been cemented by the deposition of silica from

Many pebbles over a large area in this particular conglom- thus broken, showing that the effect of the force was dis- throughout the mass of the rock.

No. 126. PHYLLITE (SERICITE-SCHIST).

M LADIESBURG, FREDERICK COUNTY, MARYLAND. DESCRIBED BY
W. S. BAYLEY.)

estern portion of the Piedmont Plateau in Maryland is under- ocks that are less thoroughly crystalline than are those of the

eastern portion.¹ While they have been subjected to a certain amount of metamorphism and alteration, they still plainly show that they were once sediments of an ordinary type, such as limestones, shales, and sandstones. The line of demarcation between these rocks and the more crystalline schists to the east is sharp. Where occasionally the less crystalline rocks are infolded with the more crystalline ones, the former appear to be much younger than the latter. Moreover, they are interbedded in places with a lower Silurian limestone, and are always much less folded and distorted than are the eastern schists. The eastern schists are regarded by Williams² as Algonkian in age, and the western ones as Cambrian and Lower Silurian.

The principal rock of the western area is a phyllite³ of which several types occur. That represented by the specimen is the most characteristic. All the phyllites were originally argillaceous sediments. Since their deposition they have been subjected to dynamic and chemical metamorphism.

Dr. Williams describes these phyllites as constituted principally of a silky white mica (kaolin or sericite), whose individual scales vary greatly in size in different specimens. This is sometimes wholly or partly replaced by chlorite, forming a chlorite-schist. Quartz grains of varying size and outline are generally present, while feldspars are extremely rare. It is probably the alteration of this mineral during the process of weathering that has yielded the micaceous component. Oxide of iron is also present in very small grains. Tourmaline in small crystals is very common, as are also microscopic needles of rutile (thons nadeln). The phyllites have always a perfect cleavage and a pearly luster which increases with the crystallization of new mica. The color ranges from black through every shade of purple, blue, and green to a pale gray. The darker varieties are largely worked as roofing slates. Evidences of clastic structure are not infrequently preserved in the shape of rounded grains and small pebbles of varying appearance and composition. Where least disturbed these slates are jointed and cross seams of chlorite or quartz. When they are more disturbed they become greatly puckered and filled with eyes of quartz.⁵

The specimen in the collection represents one of the lightest colors of the phyllites. It came from near the town of Ladiesburg, in Frederick County, on the western side of the area occupied by these rocks near the contact of the phyllites with the overlying Newark sandstones.⁶ The rock is so closely folded and so perfectly cleaved that

¹Cf. description of No. 119.

²G. H. Williams, *Guide to Baltimore*; prepared for Am. Inst. Min. Engineers, Baltimore, p. 80-87.

³G. H. Williams, *The petrography and structure of the Piedmont Plateau in Maryland*, Geol. Soc. America, vol. 2, 1891, pp. 305-307.

⁴The value of the slate quarried from these rocks in the State of Maryland amounted to \$1,000,000 in the year 1894.

⁵Op. cit., p. 306.

⁶See Preliminary Geological Map of Maryland, G. H. Williams, editor, 1893; *Maryland Resources, Industries, and Institutions*; prepared for the Board of World's Fair Managers, Baltimore, 1893. Ladiesburg is at about latitude 39° 35' and longitude 77° 15'.

bedding has been much obscured. From the differences in the geological structure of the regions in which the phyllites and the mica-schists (No. 119) occur, it is argued that the former rocks have been squeezed in one direction only, by a single earth throe, while the latter have been subjected to different squeezings at different times.

The specimens are soft, argillaceous, slaty rocks of a light-green color when fresh and a pinkish-yellow color when weathered. Along the cleavage surfaces and along the sides of joint cracks the material is yellow. All specimens are very fissile, their cleavage planes being very numerous and very close together, and nearly all are crossed either by joint planes perpendicular to the cleavage or by little puckerings, which appear in cleavage surfaces as series of tiny waves. These are little contortions that serve as evidence that the rock has been at some time subjected to great pressure. When breathed upon the specimens emit the argillaceous odor so characteristic of clays and slates.

When viewed under low powers of the microscope the thin sections occasionally reveal the presence of rounded areas that appear to be cross sections of sand grains. Between crossed nicols they often break up into matted fibrous aggregates of a strongly refracting mineral colored by yellow ocher.

Under high powers in natural light the rounded and irregularly shaped colorless areas are seen to be embedded in a brownish-yellow or light-green cloudy mass, through which are scattered fibers of a light-green mineral, tiny grains of a very highly refractive one—probably zircon—small plates of red hematite, and little opaque particles of magnetite. Between crossed nicols the nature of the various components is not difficult to determine. The most prominent ones are quartz, sericite, chlorite, and masses of a finely fibrous substance, believed to be kaolin.

In most sections quartz and chlorite are the most abundant. Some of the former is in little rounded or irregular grains. To these as a nucleus has been added new quartz material, which often extends in the form of long, narrow spicules into the surrounding mass of quartz and chlorite. In this the quartz forms a groundmass that is so thickly strewn with chlorite fibers and with opaque grains of different kinds that its polarization can scarcely be distinguished. It is evidently a secondary product which has resulted from the decomposition of some of the rock's original components or is a substance that has been introduced from without. The chlorite, which is a ferruginous variety, is mainly in bunches of light-green fibers, with a very weak double refraction. In many instances where the chlorite is thick it appears like an isotropic substance. Occasionally the chlorite is intergrown with a brightly polarizing, light-colored sericite. The two minerals together occupy areas that resemble the shapes of sharp-edged fragments. Through this quartz-chlorite groundmass are scattered large plates of sericite, crystals of zircon, opaque reddish-brown grains of some iron

oxide that has been superficially changed to limonite, small, irregular masses of ocher, innumerable particles of various opaque bodies that may collectively be denominated dust, and thousands of very slender, apparently opaque needles. These are the rutile needles characteristic of slates. They are most abundant in those portions of slides in which chlorite predominates, being especially numerous among the opaque granules of limonite.

The yellow tint of most of the specimens is due to the presence of ocher. This occurs not only in the grains and irregular masses already referred to, but it also occurs as a very finely divided pigment which saturates the chlorite fibers and colors them.

The structure of the rock is that of fine-grained slates which have suffered a large amount of alteration and which have been made finer by movement under pressure. All of its present constituents are secondary, except the larger grains of quartz, which probably represent original sand grains. Its composition (I) as determined by Geiger and Steiger, of the United States Geological Survey, shows that however much it may differ from its original condition, it still possesses the composition of a clay slate. The analysis (II) of a typical clay slate from near Clausthal¹ in the Harz is given for comparison.

Analyses of phyllite and clay slate.

	I.	II.
	<i>Per cent.</i>	<i>Per cent.</i>
SiO ₂	57.24	57.99
TiO ₂ .....	.06	.32
Al ₂ O ₃	23.48	23.42
Fe ₂ O ₃	3.19	.49
FeO	4.87	5.08
MnO	none	
CaO .....	.09	1.65
BaO	none	
MgO .....	.93	1.20
K ₂ O	3.55	3.50
Na ₂ O	1.18	1.32
Water at 100° .....	.33	3.39
Water above 100°	4.65	
S	none	.17
C .....		.74
P ₂ O ₅ .....	.09	
CO ₂	none	1.12
Total	99.68	100.37

¹J. Roth: Allgemeine und Chemische Geologie, II, p. 588.

NO. 127. PHYLLITE (CHLORITE-PHYLLITE).

BON, GRAFTON COUNTY, NEW HAMPSHIRE. DESCRIBED BY W. S. BAYLEY.)

en No. 127 is from a characteristic member of the Lisbon green schists, which C. H. Hitchcock¹ places in the lower of the Huronian. The group embraces greenish schists, conglomerates, quartzites, jaspers, and dolomites. Van Hise² doubts the propriety of continuing to call these rocks Huronian, in view of the fact that so many of the New England crystalline schists are being shown to be Cambrian or later in age. The term as used by Hitchcock has been chosen largely on lithological grounds. Whatever the true age of the rocks, they have been squeezed and altered until the original character of their origin has been more or less obscured.

The hand specimen shows a uniformly fine-grained, crystalline rock of a bluish-green color. It has a typical though not very distinct schistose structure. A study of the hand specimen reveals little about its composition. On surfaces at right angles to the schistosity the rock has the appearance of a fine-grained graywacke; surfaces parallel to the schistosity have a more or less silky luster which is due to the presence of numerous small flakes of a greenish mineral with the appearance of chlorite. Here and there spots of denser green occur. In these the green mineral is plainly

visible. In thin sections of the rock are examined under a hand lens the schistosity of the rock is seen to be the elongation of its constituents in a common direction. The elongation is, however, not very marked, and so the schistosity is not very prominent.

The constituents of the sections, as seen under the microscope, are albite, chlorite, epidote, feldspar, magnetite, pyrite, and hematite. In the order of their abundance, and in a few sections, in addition, ilmenite.

Quartz is in irregular grains aggregated in long, lenticular areas, and is surrounded by very small grains that, together with a little feldspar, make up the matrix by which all the other components are surrounded. The lens-like areas resemble large, flattened sand grains that have been squeezed until they were shattered internally, and the fine grains may be portions of the finer matrix of a sandstone in which the quartz grains lay. Under high powers quartz is also seen forming a cementing mass uniting the small quartz grains and all the other components of the matrix. This form of the mineral may be a secondary product resulting from the decomposition of some original constituent

¹Hitchcock, *Geology of the Connecticut Valley District: Geol. of New Hampshire*, Vol. II, p. 277-283. Concord, 1877.

²Van Hise, *Correlation Papers—Arohean and Algonkian: Bull. U. S. Geol. Survey* No.

of the rock. All of the quartz, except the larger grains, contain numerous inclusions of chlorite and epidote.

The calcite occurs in two forms. It is present as large, irregular grains, including within its mass grains of all the other constituents and as the filling of little veins and nests that were at once tiny inclusions and cavities in the rock mass. A third form exists in some sections, where it appears to replace an original component whose nature can not be determined. The calcite is easily recognized by its white color in certain positions between crossed nicols, by the Newton's rings of color around the edges of many of its grains, by the two sets of cleavage lines present in most grains, and by the parallel twinning bars in the larger ones. The mineral is probably in all cases secondary.

Chlorite is present as flakes of a light-green color and with a slight pleochroism. Its double refraction is so weak that many flakes behave almost like isotropic substances. In a few instances portions of the plates have a strong pleochroism in green and brown. These portions resemble biotite in some of their characteristics; they suggest the thought that some of the chlorite is an alteration product of this mineral.

The epidote is in small, prismatic crystals, small, rounded grains, larger, irregular masses that appear to be aggregates of grains imbedded in the quartz and chlorite. The color of the mineral is greenish yellow, the tint being deeper in the large masses than in smaller grains and crystals. Pleochroism is noticeable in all but the smallest particles. It is always slight, the mineral appearing in different tints of the same color in different directions. The epidote is easily distinguished from the other components by its color, its high refractive index, and its strong double refraction, producing bright interference colors. Although the mineral is scattered everywhere throughout the rock, it is accumulated more thickly in some areas than in others. Together with chlorite and quartz, it forms aggregates whose outlines suggest that they once belonged to sand grains that have been replaced by the aggregate.

Feldspar is rare. It is present as small, irregular grains scattered among the quartz. In all cases it is altered, and in most cases so much so that the traces of its twinning bars are very obscure. Like the other components, it is filled with inclusions of epidote and chlorite, and in addition it contains included grains of quartz. As a rule, the more altered the feldspar, the more abundant the inclusions; hence it is probable that this mineral has in many cases given rise to the alteration to the aggregates of chlorite, quartz, and epidote mentioned above as possessing the outlines of sand grains. Whether all the epidote, chlorite, and secondary quartz has resulted in this manner is not known, but it is probable that much of it was thus formed.

Biotite is rare. It occurs in only a few sections, where it appears as large, reddish-brown flakes and plates, with a distinct cleavage, and a strong pleochroism in reddish-brown and yellow tints.

The magnetite and pyrite are both opaque. The former is in very irregular masses with a blue black luster, and the latter usually in well-defined crystals with an octahedral habit and a brassy yellow luster. The magnetite is more abundant than the pyrite. In some sections it is very plentiful. Like many of the other constituents, by its very irregular outlines it presents the appearance of a secondary substance.

Hematite is only occasionally met with. It occurs as small blood-red plates included in quartz, chlorite, and feldspar, more particularly around the borders of magnetite grains.

From the general appearance and the composition of the rock, it is apparent that it is a product of the alteration of some preexisting rock of an entirely different character. At present it is completely crystalline. The structure, however, suggests that it was originally fragmental. The shattered quartz grains and some of the feldspars may represent original sand grains, but all the other components are probably secondary. The rock as it now exists is a chloritic phyllite (Cf. No. 126) or a chlorite-schist. It possesses hardly sufficient chlorite to be typical of the chlorite-schists, consequently it seems preferable to call it a chlorite-phyllite. Were its grains fine and its cleavage surfaces even, it would be a chloritic slate.

NO. 128. METAMORPHIC CONGLOMERATE.

(FROM HOOSAC MOUNTAIN (TUNNEL), MASSACHUSETTS. DESCRIBED BY J. E. WOLFF.)

In the hand specimen the rock varies in character according to the distinctness of the pebbles. These are of three kinds: First, quartz, either white or of a beautiful opaline blue; second, feldspar; third, a fine-grained quartz-feldspar rock, either granite or gneiss. These pebbles are separated from each other by the cement, a crystalline aggregate of mica, quartz, and little glistening glassy feldspars (albite). The cement winds about the pebbles, sometimes cutting across them along little fault lines; at other times, little tongues of the cement, parallel to the general foliation or structure, cuts off thin strips from the pebbles, giving them a sharpened, ragged look. In this case the cement appears to have followed planes of break and slipping. Thus a quite banded phase of the rock is produced, in which the dark mica bands, by their obliquity to each other, may simulate cross-bedding. However, in the large blocks at the dumps, bands filled with pebbles (original conglomerate bands) are plainly to be seen alternating with fine-grained bands (original sandstone bands) in which little fragments of the same blue quartz found in the larger pebbles can still be recognized.

In the thin sections the quartz pebbles are distinguished by the same properties as those of the original quartz masses of the granitoid gneiss from which the former were evidently in part derived. The core of blue quartz, which can be recognized by its iridescence on holding

the section up to the light, is stained and cracked, passing at the edge into a mosaic of fine quartz, evidently separated from the parent mass by pressure and motion. As soon as we pass from the core to the separate grains we find that the blue color disappears, so that we might imagine this color was due to some peculiar effect on the light produced by the strained but not granulated quartz. This granulated quartz becomes gradually mingled with mica and metamorphic feldspar, and so merges into the cement.

The feldspar pebbles are also generally much strained and invaded by secondary quartz, mica, epidote, etc., producing sometimes the appearance of an aggregate of individual grains of feldspar separated from each other by grains of quartz, but such aggregates are really a sort of feldspar breccia belonging originally to one piece, as is evident by the fact that the cleavage cracks run about parallel through all the grains which have been but slightly moved. The feldspar of the pebbles is microcline, orthoclase, or plagioclase. It is often difficult to distinguish such aggregates, or those formed by the metamorphic feldspar of the cement, from pebbles of original quartz-feldspar rock. The latter contain the feldspar and quartz in grains of more uniform size, with sometimes a tendency to imperfect crystal form on the part of the feldspars (a characteristic of eruptive granites); moreover, the feldspar may be of several kinds in the same pebble, in different crystallographic positions, and free from the inclusions which abound in the metamorphic feldspar.

The cement is composed of occasional small pieces of clastic quartz and feldspar, but principally of metamorphic mica, feldspar, quartz, etc. The mica, both muscovite and biotite, and sometimes green chlorite, occurs in plates, sometimes in clumps or stringers. The muscovite and biotite are often intergrown parallel to the base. The quartz is in isolated grains or interlocking aggregates. The metamorphic feldspar is in grains, often elongated, but without crystal outline; the grains are either simple, or in simple twins (albite law). These feldspars are similar to those developed on a larger scale in the albite schist, and are probably albite.¹ They contain as inclusions grains of quartz, round flakes of biotite and muscovite, dark grains of magnetite, reddish-brown hexagonal plates of ilmenite (?), fluid inclusions, and dark aggregates of iron ore and graphite (?), among which occasional prisms of rutile may be recognized. Grains of calcite are found among the biotite or in the feldspar, and occasional large prisms of zircon, with high double refraction and positive character. Aggregates of dirty-white titanite grains are found near masses of black iron ore. Some of the little grains of microcline found in the cement are probably formed in place, i. e., metamorphic. The contemporaneous crystallization of these minerals of the cement is shown by their

¹ Compare The metamorphism of clastic feldspar in conglomerate schist, by J. K. Wolf, Bull. Mus. Comp. Zoology Harvard Coll., Vol. XVI, No. 10.

association, and the honeycombing of the feldspars by the mica, etc.

For further information concerning this rock, the student is referred to page XXIII, United States Geological Survey, pages 49-59.

No. 129. ALBITE-SCHIST.

HOOSAC MOUNTAIN (TUNNEL), MASSACHUSETTS. DESCRIBED BY
J. E. WOLFF.)

In this specimen the rock has a perfect schistose structure, with thin continuous layers separated by flat lenticular masses of mica. In the crystals of albite are scattered irregularly throughout. There is a dark, almost metallic luster on the foliation plane, a greenish color of the muscovite and its mixture with biotite, etc.

The crystals of albite are of about the same size and generally rounded. In general, their longer dimension is not necessarily parallel to the foliation of the rock. Sometimes the basal cleavage sections (P) are bounded by crystallographic planes corresponding to the cleavage (M) and the prisms T and I.

A chemical analysis of this feldspar was made by R. B. Riggs for page XXIII, before cited:

Analysis of feldspar of albite-schist from Hoosac Mountain, Massachusetts.

	Percent.
SiO ₂	69.69
Al ₂ O ₃	18.60
CaO.....	trace
MgO.....	.20
NaO.....	10.28
K ₂ O.....	.40
Ignition.....	.42
Total.....	99.59
CO ₂ (combustion) 0.77 = 0.44 C. (graphitic material).	

It is common to find the basal cleavage of a crystal reflecting the cleavage of the mica parts, and this is due to the fact that the crystal is a simple twin parallel to (M)—albite law.

Thin cleavage pieces, showing a simple twin, give an extinction 4° to the twinning plane and second cleavage (M). Twins measured with a goniometer give angles of 172° 46' to 172° 50' between the cleavages of the two twins. The chemical and physical properties are therefore those of albite.

In thin section the albite grains are recognized by their large size and the development of cleavage when the slide is thin, and by the characteristic inclusions. The latter consist of quartz in droplets

or lenticular grains, muscovite or biotite in round or long flakes, crystals of zircon, round grains of apatite, magnetite in crystals or masses, rhombs of carbonate (calcite), grains of titanite, fluid inclusions, and irregular black masses or specks of iron oxides and graphitic substances, among which little six-sided brown plates of ilmenite (?) can be observed with a high power. These inclusions may be few, or so abundant as to honeycomb the crystal, and are characteristic of many pseudoporphyrific crystals of the schists in general, such as ottrelite, staurolite, mica, etc., differing from true porphyritic crystals (phenocrysts) of eruptive rocks by the fact that they are of contemporaneous or even later origin than the constituents of the rock which lie outside them, but which they inclose so abundantly.

It is a peculiarity of the dynamic metamorphism of both sediments and eruptive rocks that the new feldspar is sometimes a pure albite or a soda-lime feldspar near to albite in the series, and that the habitus is unlike that of similar feldspars in eruptive rocks, inasmuch as the crystal form is imperfect and the crystals untwinned, even under the microscope, or in simple twins, unlike the multiple-twinned albite of eruptive rocks. An exception should, perhaps, be noted for the alkaline eruptive rocks (e. g., theralite).

The mica, muscovite, biotite, and chlorite occurs outside the albite in thick plates or irregular aggregates of plates, or clumps. The muscovite and biotite may be intergrown parallel to the base. The quartz grains are generally in the interlocking aggregates, which are crossed by fluid inclusions arranged in lines (really in planes). The quartz is otherwise generally free from inclusions near the center of the lenses, but at their edges, where individual grains lie in the meshes of the mica, they may contain flakes of mica.

Magnetite, calcite, titanite, apatite, and zircon are found in the masses of mica. The clumps of mica and quartz have sometimes a rough concentric arrangement. The muscovite has a distinctly greenish color, even in the thin section, and in part the fibrous appearance due to the interweaving of irregular plates of the mineral, which is characteristic of the variety called sericite.

Neither in the hand specimen nor in the thin sections of the schist has any clastic material been observed, although such a derivation is certain both from the field relations and from the rocks of this class observed elsewhere in this field which are transitional to clastic rocks. Neither can we state from what source were derived the elements which produced the large amount of albite (soda-alumina silicate) in this and in (probably) the two other rocks. The granitoid gneiss may have been originally an eruptive granite;¹ the metamorphic conglomerate was originally a mass of granitic débris at the base, becoming a feldspathic sandstone or arkose in succeeding stages until succeeded by the schist.

¹ Its similarity should be noted to the coarse eruptive granite called "Rapakiwi," which covers extensive areas in Finland.

which must have been a shale or slate, perhaps at the base an impure limestone. Metamorphism has given all three rocks certain characters in common (regardless of diversity in origin and composition), such as schistosity, albitic feldspars, mica, etc., while the differences seem due to the remnants of the original material or the influence this exerted on the process of the new crystallization.

NO. 130. MICA-SCHIST (TOURMALINE-BIOTITE-SCHIST).

(FROM BLACK HILLS, SOUTH DAKOTA. DESCRIBED BY W. S. BAYLEY.)

This specimen is particularly interesting because it has every characteristic of a typical mica-schist, while at the same time its mode of origin is well understood. The rock of which it is a sample occurs in the Black Hills, South Dakota. In the southern part of the district is a large core of pre-Cambrian eruptive granite, forming Harney Peak.¹ Immediately surrounding this on all sides are crystalline schists, striking everywhere parallel to the boundary between the granite and themselves and dipping away from the eruptive mass. Close to the granite the schists are completely crystalline; at some little distance from it they are less so. A few miles away from the contact they become very much less crystalline, and possess, in addition to their foliation parallel to the granite boundary, a slaty cleavage which is parallel to the cleavage of slates, existing at a greater distance from the granite mass, and into which the schists pass gradually. Since no unconformity exists between the schists and the slates, and since the microscopical examination of both shows that the mineralogical gradation between them is as complete as the gradation noticed in the field, it is concluded that the schists are derived from the slates, and consequently belong to the same geologic horizon as do these, which are Algonkian, and probably Huronian.²

The position of the schists with respect to the granite, their more complete crystallization as this is approached, and their passage into true fragmental slates at a distance from the eruptive are all indications that not only is their crystallization due to the proximity of the granite, but their schistosity as well, since this structure disappears as the distance from the intrusive increases.

The action by which an eruptive mass produces crystallization in elastic rocks through which it breaks is known as contact action, and the change effected in the fragmentals is known as contact-metamorphism. This kind of metamorphism, while it may obliterate the proofs of the original fragmental nature of the material acted upon, never of itself produces in the resulting rock a schistose structure. This is always a result of movement of the rock particles, a consequence, in turn, of mechanical action, hence known as dynamical metamorphism.

¹The specimen came from a point north of Harney Peak, about 1 or 1½ miles west of the Etta Mine.

²For further information concerning the relations existing between the slates and schists, see C. E. Van Riss, *Bull. Geol. Soc. America*, vol. I, p. 203.

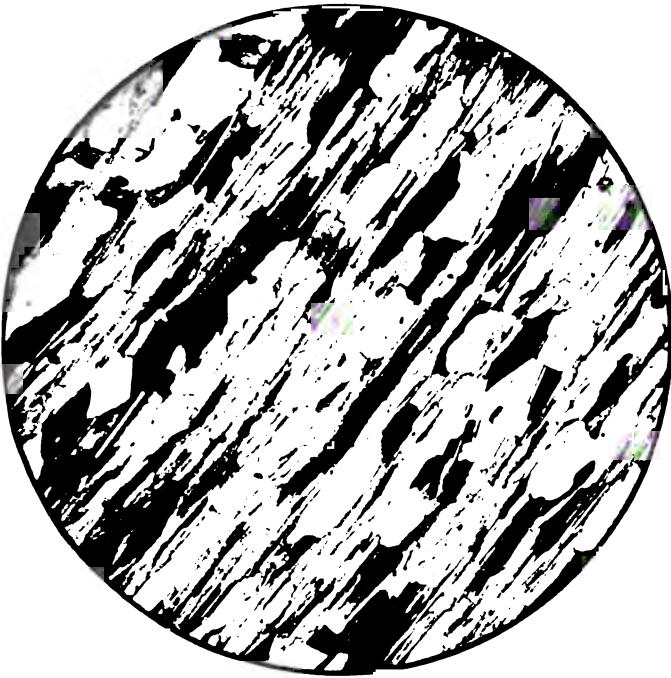
The force producing the schistosity in the case under discussion was that generated by the intrusion of the granitic mass, as is plainly shown by the strike of the foliation of the schists and its dip away from the core of granite. The mica-schist represented by the specimen may therefore be regarded as a dynamically metamorphosed contact-rock, whose original character was fragmental. Its present condition is due entirely to the recrystallization of its originally clastic grains through processes carefully described by Professor Van Hise in the article referred to in the footnote. It is now a typical crystalline schist.

It may be described macroscopically as a light gray, fine-grained rock with a well-marked schistose structure which is best seen on the two long sides of the specimen. Here thin parallel bands of light and dark colors alternate. The grains comprising them are so small that the nature of the minerals forming the lighter bands can not be determined without the aid of the microscope. The dark color of the other band is plainly seen to be due to what look like fine black needles. On the upper and lower flat surfaces of the specimen the needles are observed to have more the appearance of narrow plates, with a brilliant luster. With a sharp knife thin flakes may be sprung from them. The mineral therefore is very easily cleavable, and may be regarded presumably as mica. The only other features of the hand specimen worthy of notice are the little black flakes or bunches that dot the planes of cleavage and the small rusty spots scattered throughout the rock. The latter are garnets, and the former are accumulations of mica flakes, as may be determined under a hand lens. They resemble very strongly the "knoten" described by Rosenbusch¹ and other German petrographers as characteristic of sedimentary rocks that have been made crystalline by the intrusion of eruptives through them. On some specimens there are also little circular areas with diameters of about 6^{mm}, glistening brilliantly from many tiny facets. These consist of aggregates of light-colored mica, probably muscovite. The rock is quite soft, and apparently much decomposed. The softness is due to the slight amount of coherence existing between the component grains, in consequence of which they fall apart very easily when rubbed.

The microscopic investigation shows the rock to be remarkably fresh. Its specific gravity is 2.806. Under the microscope the predominant light-colored mineral is discovered to be quartz, while some of the black plates and needles are biotite and others are tourmaline. Garnet and muscovite are also observed, but in very small quantity. The schistose structure is the result of the arrangement of the constituents with their longer axes approximately in the same plane, which is the plane of schistosity. (See Pl. XLII.)

The lenticular forms of the light-colored quartz grains are so apparent in the photograph that they need merely be referred to. Between these grains is a matrix composed principally of large flakes of biotite.

¹ Rosenbusch: Mikroskopische Physiographie der Massigen Gesteine, Stuttgart, 1887, p. 47 -



THIN SECTION OF TOURMALINE-BIOTITE-SCHIST FROM BLACK HILLS SOUTH DAKOTA,
AS IT APPEARS UNDER A MICROSCOPE IN POLARIZED LIGHT.

1

2

s, measuring from 0.15 to 0.35^{mm} in length and about 0.1 to 0.15 in width. It holds as inclusions many little liquid-filled cavities, some filled with glass and devitrification products. Tiny specks of magnetite and other iron compounds and small crystals of apatite, and many tourmaline crystals, are also enclosed by it.

The dark constituents, as has been stated, are biotite and tourmaline. When sections cut parallel to the plane of schistosity the biotite appears as regularly outlined plates, most of which are basal sections of the mica. These are dark brown in color and show no pleochroism. In other sections the mica is cut at some inclination to the vertical axis, and its pieces are marked by parallel cleavage lines running in the direction of the long axes of the flakes, which are, in the main, parallel to the long axes of the quartz lenses. The biotite in these sections shows a pleochroism parallel to the cleavage. It is very dark brown, almost black, when the cleavages and the longitudinal axes are parallel to the vibration plane of the nicol, and is light yellow in directions at right angles to this. It includes tourmaline and contains round dark spots (inclusions) that are more or less pleochroic.

The tourmaline is in small, well-developed crystals of a dark-brown color and with nearly the same pleochroism as the biotite. These are from 0.2 to 0.5^{mm} in length and from 0.05 to 0.1^{mm} in thickness. They are often doubly terminated in such a way as to show clearly pseudomorphism. They may be distinguished from the biotite by the fact that their absorption is much less in the direction of their long axes than at right angles thereto; consequently, they appear dark in that position in which the biotite appears light, i. e., when the long axes are perpendicular to the vibration plane of the lower nicol. They may also be recognized by their basal parting running parallel to the crystals at right angles to their long axes. The tourmaline

ress. Around the borders of the grains is often a yellowish-green stain, resulting from the decomposition of magnetite or other iron compounds. It is this that causes the rusty color around the garnets in the hand specimen.

Another yellowish-green substance sometimes stains the constituents over small areas, and in some places forms little lenticular masses between the components. This substance possesses no definite structure and shows no double refraction, hence its true nature is difficult to determine. It is, however, neither essential to the rock nor characteristic of it, and therefore is of little importance for purposes of classification.

Muscovite flakes are very rare. Occasionally a tiny one may be seen lying between the quartz grains when the section is examined under crossed nicols. In ordinary light they are invisible. When the thin section includes one of the little groups of plates noticed in the hand specimen, the number of the flakes seen naturally becomes quite large though the area covered by them is limited entirely by the outline of the group.

Though all the mineral components of the schist have been described there remain a few structural features to be noted. The schistosity has already been stated to be the result of the arrangement of the mineral with their long axes approximately parallel, and the difference in color of alternate bands has been ascribed to the varying proportions of biotite and tourmaline in them. In some sections the difference in color is found to depend largely upon the accumulation of black iron compounds between the quartz grains in certain bands and its absence from others, in which case it is probable that there were variations in the composition of successive laminae in the original sedimentary beds.

Another structural feature of interest is the occurrence here and there of lenticular areas in which the quartz grains are larger than elsewhere in the rock, and the amounts of biotite and tourmaline are much less. These areas may represent pebbles that were originally scattered through the slates and were afterwards flattened by the pressure that produced the schistosity,¹ while at the same time chemical changes set up in them gave rise to the quartz, mica, and tourmaline that now usurp their places.

The biotite, quartz, magnetite, and muscovite in the schist may all be looked upon as resulting from the decomposition of the original materials of the slate under the influence of contact action. The garnets may likewise be ascribed to this action. The tourmaline, on the contrary contains a large amount of boron—a substance not occurring in any large quantity in slates. Its formation is probably due to a reaction between the constituents of the slate and the boron gases given off by the granite before it finally solidified.²

¹ Cf. Geol. Soc. of America, Vol. I, pl. 4.

² For account of gases exhaled from eruptive masses see Geikie, Text Book of Geology, 12th pp. 180-184.

The composition of the schist, which should be called a tourmaline-biotite-schist on account of the large amount of tourmaline in it, has been found by H. N. Stokes to be as follows:

Analysis of schist from the Black Hills.

	Percent.
SiO ₂	66.77
Al ₂ O ₃	17.65
Fe ₂ O ₃	1.55
FeO.....	3.29
CaO.....	.56
MgO.....	2.13
K ₂ O.....	4.49
Na ₂ O.....	.99
Ign.....	1.89
Total	99.32

The boron was not determined, but it is evident that it is present in considerable quantity in the rock, since very little of the loss of weight upon ignition is due to the escape of water.¹

No. 131. HORNBLLENDE-SCHIST.

(FROM MANHATTAN ISLAND, NEW YORK. DESCRIBED BY J. P. IDDIGS.)

Rather massive crystalline schist, greenish black, with tendency to cleave in parallel plates. It occurs with mica-schist and gneiss, exposed in the northwestern portion of Manhattan Island, in the neighborhood of Riverside drive and One hundred and twenty-fifth street, New York city.²

In thin section it consists of dark-green hornblende, with subordinate amounts of feldspar, quartz, magnetite, biotite, apatite, and a little zircon and pyrite, besides some secondary minerals in places—muscovite, epidote, or zoisite.

The lamination of the rock is produced by a somewhat parallel arrangement of the stout crystals of hornblende and by streaks of the other constituents in smaller grains. It is most pronounced in sections cut across the lamination, but also appears in those cut parallel to the schistosity.

The hornblende is strongly green in thin section, with tinge of brown and with pronounced pleochroism, the variation being from green through brownish green to light brown. Owing to the fact of easy cleavage of the rock due to the parallel arrangement of the hornblende, thin sections are mostly prepared parallel to the prismatic axis of the crystals; consequently cross sections are scarce. Many

¹For other descriptions of mica-schists see R. D. Irving, *Geology of Wisconsin*, Vol. III, 1880, pp. 145, 148. Plate XV, Fig. 1 and 3; A. A. Julien: *Ib.* p. 232. A. Wichmann, *Ib.* p. 634.

²Compare J. F. Kemp, *The Geology of Manhattan Island*: *Trans. New York Acad. Sci.*, Vol. VII, pp. 43-45.

individuals of hornblende exhibit no cleavage. The extinction angle is low. Twinning is seldom observed. The substance of the hornblende is very pure. There are inclusions of occasional rounded crystals of zircon surrounded by brown halos, slightly pleochroic, considerable magnetite in places, besides feldspar, quartz, and biotite.

Feldspar occurs in irregular grains without crystallographic boundaries, and of much smaller size than the crystals of hornblende. It is mostly plagioclase with polysynthetic twinning according to albite and pericline laws. Some of the extinction angles suggest andesine-labradorite. The lamellæ are in places curved and may have been produced by dynamic processes. There is some undulatory extinction in places, but not much. Orthoclase may be present in small amounts, as there are a few unstriated feldspars.

Quartz occurs in irregular grains which are sometimes rounded, especially when inclosed in hornblende. The substance is very pure, with almost no undulatory extinction. Biotite is brown, with strong absorption, and occurs in irregularly shaped pieces, generally inclosed in the hornblende. Magnetite occurs in clusters and streaks of irregular grains, and is relatively abundant. Apatite forms colorless grains or stout crystals with irregular or rounded outline.

The rock in places is traversed by microscopic veins. When these cross crystals of hornblende they consist of aggregations of quartz and other minerals; or quartz may exist alone, having the same crystallographic orientation as that of adjacent grains of quartz; but where the minute vein should appear crossing quartz crystals, it is represented only by rows of dots included in otherwise very pure quartz. The hornblende sometimes exhibits a slight fibration on both sides of the vein, the direction of the fibers being parallel to that of the *c* axis of the hornblende.

No. 132. SCHISTOSE BIOTITE-GNEISS.

(FROM MANHATTAN ISLAND, NEW YORK. DESCRIBED BY J. P. IDDINGS.)

Schistose, fine-grained, dark-colored rock associated with amphibolite-schist and gneiss at the same locality as that of the hornblende-schist on Manhattan Island, near Riverside drive and One hundred and twenty-fifth street, New York City. It consists of biotite, feldspar, and quartz, with a small amount of muscovite, apatite, and zircon. The thin sections are most easily made parallel to the schistosity of the rock and the foliæ of the mica; hence they seldom show cross sections of the mica plates. There is somewhat of a flaser-structure, caused by flakes of mica grouped in lines curving about larger crystals of feldspar and quartz.

In thin section the biotite is dark brown, with strong absorption. Its form is irregular and seldom exhibits crystal boundaries. It includes grains of quartz and feldspar and other minerals, and in turn occurs as microscopic crystals included in quartz and feldspar.

Muscovite occurs sparingly as relatively large colorless plates, sometimes surrounded by biotite.

Quartz appears to be more abundant than feldspar. Its outline is quite irregular, the smaller grains often rounded. It exhibits slight undulatory extinction and in places minute rutile needles, and some inclusions of the other mineral constituents of the rock. Fluid inclusions are quite scarce.

Feldspar forms allotriomorphic grains like those of quartz, but often attains larger dimensions. It is mostly plagioclase, with polysynthetic twinning, in places curved, accompanied by undulatory extinction. The extinction angles are low, indicating oligoclase. Orthoclase appears to be present in smaller amounts. No microcline was noted.

Apatite forms comparatively large, irregular grains, colorless and quite pure. Some grains are surrounded by a shell of brown, doubly refracting mineral. A similar mineral, with paler color and low double refraction, occurs in spots through the rock. Its character has not been determined. Zircon occurs in rounded microscopic crystals. Magnetite is almost entirely absent.

As the proportion of feldspar grows less the rock approaches a gneissic mica-schist.

NO. 133. STAUROLITHIC MICA-SCHIST.

(FROM CHARLESTOWN, SULLIVAN COUNTY, NEW HAMPSHIRE. DESCRIBED BY W. S. BAYLEY.)

The rock stratum from which specimen No. 133 was obtained constitutes one of the members of C. H. Hitchcock's Coos group,¹ which comprises (1) a quartzite, (2) a staurolitic mica-schist, and (3) a staurolitic and garnetiferous clay slate. In the Connecticut Valley the mica-schists gradually lose their micaceous character and become argillitic; hence there can be no question that the schists are rocks of sedimentary origin. In the New Hampshire reports the "Coos group" is included in the Paleozoic system. In a later paper² it is more definitely assigned to some horizon above the Cambrian, possibly the Devonian.

As represented in the hand specimen, the rock is dark gray in color and crystalline in texture. In structure it is typically schistose, but the schistosity is not developed in parallel directions. In all specimens it is more or less contorted in short waves, which show themselves on cleavage surfaces as a series of approximately parallel crumplings. The luster of these surfaces is silky, suggesting the presence in the rock of some micaceous mineral with its broader faces parallel to the cleavage surfaces. On cross fractures the specimens are characterized by the presence of rods of a very glistening, easily cleavable mineral in a dull, light-gray matrix, resembling in appearance a very

¹C. H. Hitchcock: *Geology of New Hampshire*, Vol. II, Chap. IV, pp. 316-323.

²C. H. Hitchcock: *Jour. Geol.*, Vol. IV, 1896, p. 59.

chlorite, a rod or a rounded grain of magnetite, a ragged grain of ilmenite or of titaniferous magnetite, a minute crystal of brownish-yellow and occasionally a small plate of greenish-brown tourmaline. The tourmaline is recognized by its pleochroism and its absorption of light. The titaniferous magnetite is recognized by its gray decomposition products, and the rutile by its color, its lack of distinct pleochroism and its high refractive index. Between crossed nicols the colorless or very light component of this matrix is the platy variety of muscovite known as sericite. It is identified by its lack of color, its lack of pleochroism, its brilliant polarization colors, and by the fact that its extinction is parallel to its cleavage. The sericite occurs in long, acicular or lamellar crystals or scales, often grouped in little bundles. Between them are colorless grains of quartz, usually elongated in a direction parallel to the long axes of the sericite individuals. No pressure effects are noted in the quartz grains. Their elongation appears to be of original condition. Both the quartz and the sericite have the appearance of minerals that have crystallized in situ, and the entire rock seems to have undergone a complete recrystallization from its original state as a sediment.

The structure of the matrix is plainly schistose, the schistosity due to the elongation of the quartz grains, and the arrangement of the sericite flakes parallel to this elongation. The foliation, however, is not evenly parallel, as it is in specimens of some of the other rocks in the collection, but is contorted, little folds being crowded closely together in some portions of the sections and opening out into very gently curved folds in others. The quartz grains on the limbs of the folds are much more elongated than those in their crests and along their length, thus causing these microscopic folds in the thinning of their sides to resemble the larger folds noted in disturbed rock strata.

Nothing in the microscopic structure of this rock suggests its fragmental character. As at present constituted, it is a thoracic crystalline rock. No indications of a fragmental grain may be detected in it. Since, however, it has been traced into slates, there can be no question as to its derivation from a sediment composed of the constituents as those composing an ordinary shale. The rock is a typical crystalline schist that has been derived from a sedimentary fragmental rock. In composition it is a mica-schist containing staurolite and garnet crystals.

The rock's foliation is unquestionably the result of pressure. The elongation of the quartz grains and the bending of the mica point to this origin. There is, however, no fracturing of grains and no distortion in their optical properties, as in the case of schists derived by dynamic metamorphism from igneous rocks (see No. 140). The foliation of the rock under discussion was not produced by the flattening of grains of minerals already existing in it, nor by their reorientation into positions of least resistance. It was caused by crystalliza-

its components while under pressure, attended by motion in the plastic crystallizing mass.

The rock affords a good example of a schist formed from a fragmental rock through metasomatic agencies accompanying dynamic action. In dynamically formed schists like No. 140 the present constituents are practically the same as those existing in the original rocks; in metasomatic schists the present components have been formed *de novo*.¹

NO. 134. HORNFELS.

(FROM GENESEE VALLEY, PLUMAS COUNTY, CALIFORNIA. DESCRIBED BY H. W. TURNER.)

By contact metamorphism is meant those alterations in a rock mass which take place along the border of an intrusive mass in consequence of the heat and mineralizing solutions whose origin is due to the intrusive igneous rock.

In the Educational Series collection this phenomenon is illustrated by two specimens from California—one a hornfels from Plumas County and the other a chistolite-schist from Mariposa County.

At both these localities areas of granitoid rocks are in contact with sedimentary masses, and along the border of the granite there is a zone of metamorphic rock which grades almost imperceptibly into less altered sediments at about the same distance from the granite contact at all points.

In the metamorphic zone new minerals have been formed, chiefly by the recrystallization of the material of the sediments. This phenomenon has been noted in many parts of the world, and careful investigations have shown beyond all reasonable doubt that the formation of these minerals took place after the intrusion of the igneous magma and as a result of it.

The investigations of Hawes² have, indeed, made certain that in one instance there has been an addition of boric acid to the schists from the mineralizing solutions, resulting in the formation of abundant tourmaline in the zone nearest the granite. Rosenbusch,³ in a very thorough investigation of contact phenomena, however, found that, at the locality which he studied, the new minerals formed were almost wholly due to the recrystallization of the material of the sediments which had been metamorphosed.

Hornfels is the term applied by Rosenbusch to contact metamorphic rocks which are massive and not schistose. Such rocks usually break with a conchoidal fracture, especially when fine grained. Often, as in the specimens in the Educational Series collection, the hornfels is a

¹For a discussion of the processes concerned in the metamorphism of sedimentary rocks see C. R. Van Bise, *The principles of North American pre-Cambrian geology*: Sixteenth Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. Survey, pp. 680-694, 705. For a discussion of metamorphism in general see Harker's *Petrology for Students*, University Press, Cambridge, 1895, pp. 257-290.

²*Am. Jour. Sci.*, 3d series, 1881, Vol. XXI, p. 21.

³*Die Steigerschiefer*. Strassburg, 1877.

fine-grained flinty rock, but the name may also be applied to coarser varieties which were originally argillaceous sandstones. The hornfels zone from which specimen No. 134 was obtained varies in width, according to Mr. Diller, who collected the specimens, from 160 to 1,300 feet. This great variation in width is thought by Mr. Diller to be due to the fact that the contact of the granite and the sedimentary mass is probably not a vertical one; that is to say, he supposes the granite to pitch in under the hornfels, so that when the zone is wide the distance of the metamorphic rock from the underlying granite surface may not in reality be any greater than when the zone is narrow. The igneous rock which has caused the original shale to be metamorphosed into a hornfels has been called above a "granite." In reality it should be called a quartz-gabbro or a quartz-pyroxene-diorite, for it contains little or no alkali feldspar. The intrusive rock is a gray, medium to rather coarse-grained granitoid rock, of granitic or hypidiomorphic structure, and is composed of plagioclase, hornblende, monoclinic pyroxene, quartz, iron oxide, biotite, and hypersthene, the relative abundance of the components being roughly indicated by the order in which they are named, plagioclase being the most abundant. Apatite is present in some specimens, and in one thin section no pyroxene was noted. The plagioclase is chiefly labradorite, and if the kind of feldspar be taken as the basis of classification, following Brögger and others, then the above rock must be called a quartz-gabbro.

Microscopically the rock is dark, very fine- and even-grained, with conchoidal fracture. None of the individual constituents are recognizable with the unaided eye.

Microscopically the rock presents, without the analyzer, a minutely mottled appearance, due to the presence of very abundant spots, lighter in color than the intervening spaces. These spots are often close together. With the analyzer they are seen to be made up of aggregates of translucent grains, with low, gray, interference colors. The grains of these aggregates often extinguish together; that is to say, they show aggregate polarization, indicating a like optical orientation of all of the grains of any one aggregate. No interference figure could be obtained in convergent light. There are very minute polarizing fibers scattered through these aggregates, which are presumably biotite. The aggregates appear to represent the incipient formation of some mineral.

The spaces between the aggregates are dark colored and contain very abundant minute foils of a reddish-brown biotite and dull black grains, which are probably carbonaceous.

Scattered through the section, both in the aggregates and in the intervening spaces, are clear grains of elastic (?) quartz and large foils of biotite, some of them 0.4^{mm} long.

No. 135. CHIASTOLITE-SCHIST.

(FROM NEAR MARIPOSA, MARIPOSA COUNTY, CALIFORNIA. DESCRIBED BY H. W. TURNER.)

The locality from which specimen No. 135 was obtained is in a zone of contact metamorphic rocks at the south end of a long belt of the Mariposa slates which extends from Colfax, in Placer County, to the point at which the specimens were collected, a distance, following the curvature of the slate belt, of about 130 miles. To the west of Placerville this belt of Mariposa slates is in contact with an area of granite-porphry and does not seem to be greatly altered, but the contact was only cursorily examined. Only at its south end is this slate belt in contact with any large body of a coarsely granular rock of a granitoid nature, and at no other point in its entire extent does it show great alteration. The granitoid rock, which has caused the metamorphism of the slates in Yaqui Gulch, extends at least as far south as the San Joaquin River, a distance of 35 miles, with an average width of 12 or more miles. This granitic rock is not near the contact with the schists a true granite, but a subsiliceous quartz-mica-diorite, as may be seen from the analysis in the table below, and indeed this is probably true of most of the area.

A fine-grained granite, No. 372 in the table below, from Raymond, near the center of the area, is nearly a normal granite in composition, but analyses Nos. 369 and 851, from near the edge of the area, show the rock there to be much less siliceous. It has not, however, been determined whether or not No. 372 represents the average rock of the center of the area, or whether it is not a portion of an older or younger granite mass.

Analyses of granite from the Raymond granitoid area.

	No. 369, Chowchilla River.	No. 851, Yaqui Gulch.	No. 372, Raymond Quarry.
	<i>Per cent.</i>	<i>Per cent.</i>	<i>Per cent.</i>
Silica	62.62	58.09	73.54
Lime	5.49	6.24	2.55
Potassa	1.76	2.02	1.89
Soda	3.49	2.94	4.66

In Yaqui Gulch, near the intrusive rock, the Mariposa schists have been irregularly displaced and their relation to the quartz-diorite is not a perfectly simple one, so that the study of the details of the metamorphism is not so satisfactory as it would otherwise be. The rocks near the granitoid rock (a quartz-diorite) are much obscured by soil.

The specimen collected nearest the quartz-diorite is a rather medium-grained andalusite-hornfels, and was obtained at a point about 2,500

feet north of the main diorite contact. This hornfels is presumed to have been originally a sandstone. The expression "main diorite contact" is used for the reason that a small mass of quartz-diorite, doubtless an apophysis of the main area, occurs near the andalusite-hornfels noted above. After crossing the zone of andalusite-hornfels, the exact extent of which was not determined, we find in going away (or north) from the main diorite mass a considerable zone of knotted mica-schists and of chiastolite-schist.

In Yaqui Gulch, about 3,800 feet from the main diorite contact, these schists are well exposed in the bed of the stream. The normal strike of the main belt of Mariposa slates is about N. 30° W., with a dip of from 50° to 90° to the east. In the vicinity of the diorite these slates are much displaced and to some extent contorted. Along that portion of Yaqui Gulch, where the specimens were collected, the beds strike approximately north and south, and dip both east and west at an angle of 60° or more. The schists thus lie nearly at right angles to the course of the main diorite contact, which is nearly east and west.

The specimens of chiastolite-schist were not obtained all at one point, but at various points along the gulch within a distance of about 1,200 feet, or in a zone of from 3,800 to 5,000 feet from the main diorite area. The chiastolite-schist occurs in layers interbedded with mica-schists and knotted schists. Often these layers are but 2 to 6 inches in thickness. It is evident that their formation depends largely upon the original composition of the individual layers. Those containing a large percentage of argillaceous matter appear to develop into chiastolite-schists, and the more sandy layers into micaceous schists without chiastolite, or with only imperfectly developed crystals. This is to be expected from the composition of chiastolite, which is a silicate of alumina, the latter being a prominent constituent of all argillaceous rocks.

Some of the specimens of chiastolite-schist collected in Yaqui Gulch contain distinct impressions of *Aucella erringtoni*, or one of its closely allied varieties described by Professor Hyatt. This fossil is said by Professor Hyatt, Professor Smith, of Stanford University, and others, to be of Jurassic age. It is thus evident that the granitoid rocks which have affected the metamorphism of the clay-slates are of late Jurassic or post-Jurassic age.

More than 5,000 feet away from the diorite the Mariposa beds are not greatly metamorphosed. They are no longer schists, but clay-slates. However, they still show some effects of the metamorphic action of the diorite in the presence of very abundant minute prisms, the distribution of which appears to be somewhat capricious, as some layers of the clay-slate show them and some do not, at exactly the same locality. At a distance of about 6,500 feet from the main diorite contact the metamorphic action of the igneous mass appears to have ceased entirely, but the contact of the diorite and the schists is perhaps

not a vertical one, and the distance of the schists from the underlying diorite mass in a vertical or inclined direction may be much less than the distances here given. Moreover, it should be stated that these distances are all approximate. Some of them were measured by pacing, others only estimated. A contour map has not as yet been made of this region, which lies directly south of the Sonora quadrangle.

The specimen is from Yaqui Gulch, 2 miles southwest of the town of Mariposa.

Megascopically, when fresh, it is a hard, black, fine-grained schistose rock, with very abundant minute points with a silvery reflection and slender prisms which are square in cross section. These prisms are sometimes an inch in length, but usually shorter. In weathered specimens a dark center can be seen in some of the cross sections of the prisms.

Microscopically, when seen without the analyzer, it shows a fine-grained, dark groundmass, composed of minute, clear grains, many of them rounded; abundant minute, black particles, and reddish brown biotite scales, arranged in more or less nearly parallel lines, giving the schistose structure to the rock. In this groundmass are long, clear prisms which are square in cross section, and minute, clear prisms which are nearly of a size, having a width of 0.02^{mm} and a length of about 0.2^{mm} . Many of these lie at an angle to the plane of schistosity, suggesting their formation after the rock had been rendered schistose. The large prisms with square cross sections are chialstolite, and are from 1 to 2^{mm} in diameter. The dark cross which distinguishes chialstolite from andalusite is feebly developed in many of the prisms, and consists in lines of minute granules extending from the center to the prism edges, bisecting the prism angles. The minute, black particles show on some surfaces a metallic luster by reflected light. Some of the rock was powdered and washed. A fine, black dust, which collected on the surface of the water and which presumably represents the black particles seen under the microscope, was consumed when placed on a platinum spatula in a flame at high temperature. This powder is therefore assumed to be carbon, and the metallic luster indicates that it may be in the form of graphite. The minute, clear prisms seen in natural light probably represent the silvery points observed megascopically. They are muscovite. With the analyzer these prisms extinguish parallel to the direction of elongation and show bright interference colors.

The clear cross sections of the chialstolite crystals show the two prismatic cleavages intersecting nearly at right angles. In the cross sections the extinction is diagonal, bisecting the prism angles and the intersections of the cleavage lines. In longitudinal sections the two cleavages are indicated by parallel lines, and the extinction is parallel to the cleavage. In favorable light a slight pleochroism may be detected in some of the chialstolite prisms, ϵ being faintly reddish. The outer

edge of even the freshest chiastolite crystals is altered to a fibrous, colorless aggregate, which, according to Rosenbusch, may be a mixture of sericite and kaolin, and occasionally irregular cracks extending into the crystals are filled with this same decomposition product. The fibers of the decomposition rim usually stand approximately normal to the prism planes. The particles of the groundmass, to a certain extent, exhibit a tendency to flow around the chiastolite crystals—that is to say, they are arranged in lines roughly parallel to the sides of the prism. This is best seen in the cross sections, and may be taken to indicate that the schists were in a plastic condition after the crystals were formed. A few minute veinlets cut the section, filled with a clear mineral in little grains, which is apparently quartz. The powdered rock was tested for magnetite, but merely a few grains were found.

Analyses of contact-metamorphic rocks.

[Analyst, Steiger.]

	No. 851.	No. 432.	No. 431A.	No. 855.
SiO ₂	58.09	65.10	62.15	60.35
TiO ₂.....	.95	.72	.89	.75
Al ₂ O ₃	17.46	17.77	19.34	17.62
Fe ₂ O ₃	1.12	1.95	4.23	5.64
FeO.....	5.08	3.29	2.25	2.20
MnO.....	none	none	trace	none
CaO.....	6.24	1.38	1.50	.45
SrO.....	.04	none	none	none
BaO.....	.07	none	.04	.12
MgO.....	4.06	1.43	1.88	1.14
K ₂ O.....	2.02	2.45	3.07	3.16
Na ₂ O.....	2.94	2.25	1.60	1.
Li ₂ O.....	none	none	none	none
Water below 100° C.....	.29	.47	.19	1.02
Water above 100° C.....	1.45	2.49	1.79	4.36
P ₂ O ₅.....	.17	.14	.15	.17
SO ₃.....	.05	.03	.13	.05
CO ₂.....	.21	none	none	none
Cl.....	.02	(strong) (trace.)	none	.01
F.....	trace	.12	.22	trace
B ₂ O ₃	none	none	none	none
Carbon.....	.11	1.21	1.12	1.72
Total.....	100.37	100.80	100.55	99.76
Loss O.....	.01	.06	.10	.01
Total.....	100.36	100.74	100.45	99.75

No. 851 is a basic quartz-mica-diorite, collected near Yaqui Creek, about 300 feet from the border of the zone of contact-metamorphic rocks. It is the igneous rock which has caused the formation of the contact minerals.

No. 432 is a knotted mica-schist collected in Yaqui Gulch, about 3,800 feet from the main diorite contact.

No. 431A (Educational Series Collection, No. 135), is a chialstolite-schist collected in Yaqui Gulch, a few feet to the north of No. 432, or about 3,800 feet from the main diorite contact.

No. 855 is a clay slate collected near the head of Yaqui Gulch, somewhat more than a mile from the main diorite contact.

The above analyses were made with the object of showing, as nearly as practicable, whether the new minerals in the zone of contact metamorphism had formed as a result of certain elements being added to the schists from the quartz-diorite magma or from the mineralizing solutions and gases accompanying its intrusion, or had resulted merely from the recrystallization of the material of the clay slates. The specimens Nos. 432, 431A, and 855 may be regarded as having been all originally clay slates. Rosenbusch found that the amount of the water of crystallization in a contact metamorphic schist varied inversely with the distance from the igneous rock that caused the metamorphism. This same law appears to apply to the above series. In Nos. 432 and 31A the amount of this water is 1.79 per cent and 2.79 per cent, respectively, while in No. 855, which is farthest from the igneous mass, the water of crystallization (100° C.+) is 4.36 per cent. It will be noted that the amount of fluorine is greater in those schists nearest the diorite. This element probably exists in the authigenic micas, and may be regarded as having been added to the schists from gases that ascended along the contact at the time of the intrusion of the diorite. The carbon content (0.11 per cent) in the quartz-diorite may have been derived from carbonates of lime and magnesia formed by the action of surface waters containing carbon dioxide. This is more than probable, since carbonates were noted in small amount in the thin sections of the rock. It should be borne in mind, however, that carbon dioxide occurs in a liquid form in minute cavities in the quartzes of diorite and granite, and when great masses of granitic rocks have undergone crushing the amount of carbon dioxide liberated would be considerable. The quartz-diorite No. 851, however, shows no evidence of crushing. The large majority of the newly formed minerals in the contact schists probably represents merely a molecular rearrangement of the original components.

METAMORPHIC IGNEOUS ROCKS.

No. 136. APORHYOLITE.

(FROM SOUTH MOUNTAIN, ADAMS COUNTY, PENNSYLVANIA. DESCRIBED BY MISS F. BASCOM.)

The term aporhyolite, which has been recently introduced into petrographical nomenclature,¹ is designed to cover those acid volcanic rocks which are similar in chemical and mineralogical composition and in

¹ Bull. U. S. Geol. Survey, No. 136. The structure, origin, and nomenclature of the acid volcanic rocks of South Mountain: *Jour. Geol.*, Vol. I, No. 8, pp. 813-832.

structure to the rhyolite, but differ from that rock type in possessing holocrystalline groundmass, presumably secondary.

The presence of those microscopic structures peculiar to glassy associated with evidence of the secondary character of the crystallization of the groundmass, is considered indicative of the original character of the rock, and hence of a former identity with the rhyolite. It is maintained that the present difference is due to changes which have taken place subsequent to the solidification of the rock among which has been devitrification.

By devitrification (*entglasung*) is meant the conversion of a glassy or partially glassy groundmass into a holocrystalline groundmass. The molecular motion does not cease with the solidification of a rock, and this is an acknowledged fact. Daubrée¹ has shown experimentally that crystallization may take place in glass just as in a molten magma, and the action differs only in the amount of time required. In the former case it is exceedingly sluggish. Heat and moisture, which are not likely to have been altogether absent in the history of metamorphic rocks of any age, might be important factors in initiating and accelerating the devitrification process.

Such then are the facts—the original character of the rock and its subsequent alteration—indicated by the name *aporhyolite*.²

The structures pointing to a glassy origin and the secondary character of the crystallization of the groundmass will be indicated in the description of the specimen included in this collection.

The *aporhyolite* of the collection comes from a spur of South Mountain, about 2 miles west of the old Maria Furnace, in Adams County, Pennsylvania, and about 3½ miles northeast of Monterey Station, Franklin County, Pennsylvania. The best specimens are found at the junction of Toms Creek and Copper Run, upon the mountain. They are of pre-Cambrian age, and have been subjected to pressure rendering them more or less schistose.

In color the *aporhyolites* of this locality show considerable variation. In blue-gray, bluish purple, and a reddish purple are the predominant colors. Both shades of purple are frequently present in a single specimen, when there is a tendency to alternating bands of these colors. Some specimens show a yellowish-green tone due to the presence of some abundance of a secondary micaceous mineral which will be characterized later. Phenocrysts are absent or inconspicuous. An

out in relief, giving it a superficial resemblance to a conglomerate. They are irregularly distributed or are arranged in bands, and are often elongated by the movement of the magma during their formation. When seen in cross section the spherulites show a threefold zonal banding of the blue and purple pigment. There is a dark center surrounded by light and dark zones, or this arrangement of zones is reversed.

A flow structure, while not conspicuous as in many aporhyolites, is obscurely indicated by the banding of the purple and blue shades, by the elongation of the spherulites, and by their arrangement in chains.

The bright cleavage surfaces of minute feldspar crystals occasionally reflect the light. These feldspars, magnetite, and the secondary micaeous mineral before alluded to are the only constituents readily determined with the naked eye.

Both the matrix and the spherulites are cryptocrystalline.

The hardness of the rock is between 6 and 7. Its specific gravity is 2.678. The specific gravity of specimens of spherulitic glass ranges from 2.385 to 2.394. These figures show the increase in density which accompanies devitrification. The presence of manganese oxide is denoted in a brown stain on the weathered surface of the rock.

Under the microscope in ordinary light the spherulites appear as circular, elliptical, or irregularly oval areas outlined by minute particles of red iron oxide (hematite) and dusted by the same pigment. Successive zones are faintly indicated and arise from the crowding in bands of innumerable particles of black and red iron oxide. Sometimes these circular areas merge one into the other, forming a chain of spherulites suggestive of those described by Professor Iddings¹ as characteristic of the Yellowstone National Park volcanics.

The groundmass in which the spherulites lie, and which constitutes only a small portion of the field, is distinguished in ordinary light from the spherulitic areas by its comparative freedom from the iron oxide particles. Pl. XLIII shows the altered spherulites of an aporhyolite from the type locality in the South Mountain, Pennsylvania.

With the analyser in place the field has a much more homogeneous aspect. The spherulites unexpectedly disappear. Instead of the radiating fibers of quartz and feldspar, which constitute the well-known spherulitic structure, there is a finely granular quartz-feldspar mosaic, quite similar to the quartz-feldspar mosaic of the groundmass.

A cloudiness due to the abundant iron oxide particles in the spherulitic areas, the presence of brightly polarizing scales of a secondary mineral, or the finer grain of the quartz-feldspar crystallization alone serve to distinguish the spherulites from the groundmass.

Rarely the aporhyolites of this locality show traces of a radial growth of quartz and feldspar, not yet entirely obliterated by alteration to a granular crystallization, while sometimes the groundmass still preserves

¹ *Obaidian Cliff*: Seventh Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. Survey, 1888, p. 277, Pl. XVII.

faint indications of perlitic parting. This is a structure peculiar to glass and consists in a concentric cracking due to the contraction on cooling. Subsequent crystallization might readily obliterate such structure. In this case iron oxide particles are so arranged as to preserve the outline of the cracks. This structure is illustrated in Fig. A, Pl. XLIV, prepared from a thin section¹ of aporhyolite from the Lower Keweenawan of the Lake Superior region.

Aporhyolites from Raccoon Creek in the South Mountain, about 10 miles west of Copper Run, show spherulitic and perlitic structure still perfectly preserved, associated with lithophysal flow and rhyolitic structures in great perfection. Fig. B, Pl. XLIV, is aporhyolite from Raccoon Creek, showing spherulitic and perlitic structures.

The association of any two of these structures is considered sufficient proof that the rock which they characterize consolidated as a glass. Such is the nature of the evidence that the finely granular crystallization of the groundmass and the spherulites alike is secondary.

The rock first consolidated as a glass (or in large part a glass crowded with spherulites possessing the true radiating structure characteristic of spherulites. Subsequent to this consolidation, devitrification, the nature of which has already been explained, has brought about the uniform granular holocrystalline character which the rock now possesses.

The mineral constituents of these rocks are few in number. Chief among the crystals of the first consolidation is a clear, well-preserved feldspar. Crystals of this mineral are inconsiderable in size. They are frequently grouped, and are distributed without reference to the spherulites. They may be twinned by the Carlsbad or Manebacher law and often show micropertitic structure as result of pressure. They may contain inclusions of an original glassy magma. That they belong to the alkali end of the series of feldspars is indicated by the chemical analysis of the rock, while their specific gravity (2.6) and the emergence on the M face of a positive bisectrix very slightly inclined, as may be observed in converging light on the Manebacher twins, suggest anorthoclase.

Occasional clear oval areas of granular quartz may sometimes represent granulated quartz crystals of the first consolidation, or the secondary replacement of spherulitic centers, or they are, in many places, the filling of minute vesicles elongated by the movement of the magma. In the last case there are frequently forms along the walls of the vesicles, outlined by the iron oxide, which suggest minute tridymite crystals or spherulites, such as are found lining the walls of vesicles in modern lavas. They disappear in polarized light. Fig. B, Pl. XLIV, prepared from an aporhyolite from Raccoon Creek, shows quartz-filled vesicles bearing tridymite spherulites on their walls. Rarely transparent colorless crystals of zircon, characterized by high index

¹ Thin section furnished by N. H. Winchell.



THIN SECTION OF APORHYOLITE FROM SOUTH MOUNTAIN, PENNSYLVANIA, SHOWING ALTERED SPHERULITES, AS SEEN UNDER A MICROSCOPE.

refraction and brilliant polarization colors, may be recognized, also minute grains of pleochroic hornblende. The only other original constituents are the iron oxides, magnetite, and hematite. They are both in part secondary. The latter is recognized by its nonmetallic luster and reddish color in incident light, the former by its rough metallic black surface. Neither show crystalline form. The former is magnetic in the powder. Hematite is a characteristic pigment for rhyolites.

The conspicuous secondary constituent is the micaceous mineral of which mention has already been made and to whose presence the rock owes a light greenish tinge. Under the microscope, in ordinary light, it appears as transparent pale greenish yellow, irregular plates showing lines of cleavage, with a low index of refraction and an oily luster. In parallel polarized light these plates show brilliant interference colors, and in converging polarized light a small axial angle. These plates are developed most abundantly around the feldspar crystals, filling the cracks in the feldspars that have suffered crushing, and around and in the spherulitic areas.

It is undoubtedly an alteration product of feldspar under pressure and that species of mica known as sericite. This mineral can be formed from the acid feldspars by the replacement by hydrogen of a portion of the alkali constituent and the setting free of silica. This kind of metamorphism is of common occurrence in the development of schistose rocks from the massive acid eruptives, and has been carried so far in some of the acid volcanics of South Mountain as to form a sericite-schist.

Another secondary constituent of these aporhyolites is epidote. This mineral is of a deeper yellowish green than the sericite, and is easily distinguished from the latter by its high index of refraction. It occurs in irregular granular aggregates. Its high relief and bright interference colors serve to distinguish it. It is a product of the weathering of the feldspars in the presence of solutions carrying alumina.

That the magnetite of these rocks is titaniferous is plainly shown by its alteration products, of which there are two. The most abundant one is a cloudy, white (in incident light), or yellowish substance called leucoxene. Associated with this mineral there are, rarely, brown semi-transparent grains of titanite, showing a higher relief than epidote, and without brilliant interference colors.

The evidence that these rocks have undergone pressure and some shearing lies in the development of a sericite and the resulting foliation, the cracking and pulling apart of the feldspars, the development of the perthitic structure, and the granulation of the quartzes.

An analysis of aporhyolite from Monterey, Franklin County, Pennsylvania, as reported by H. N. Stokes, is as follows:

Analysis of aporhyolite.

	Per cent.
SiO ₂	76.34
TiO ₂ .....	.26
P ₂ O ₅	trace
Al ₂ O ₃	11.60
Fe ₂ O ₃	2.41
FeO .....	.30
MnO	trace
BaO .....	.09
SrO	none
CaO .....	.55
MgO .....	.06
K ₂ O	2.75
Na ₂ O	5.50
Li ₂ O	none
Co ₂	trace
H ₂ O below 110° C .....	.10
H ₂ O above 110° C .....	.39
Total	100.35

The analysis is essentially that of a typical rhyolite. The relation of soda percentage to the potash accords, in its indication of the character of the feldspar, with the optical determinations. The lime may be referred to the epidote, which doubtless also explains the trace of manganese oxide. A manganese epidote has been found very abundantly in some of the aporhyolite near Monterey. The presence of titanium in the magnetite is also substantiated by the analysis.

Beside the locality from which these specimens were obtained typical aporhyolites also occur in the South Mountain along Raccoon Creek, south of Caledonia Furnace, Franklin County, Pennsylvania. Elsewhere similar acid volcanics have recently been recognized, forming, with the South Mountain volcanics, a belt extending along the eastern border of the United States and Canada.¹

In Newfoundland, Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, and on the Gaspé peninsula old volcanic rocks, both acid and basic, are extensively developed and have been described by the Canadian surveys. Hitchcock and Shaler report their presence in Maine about Eastport and Mount Desert, along the coast,² and on Moosehead Lake, in the interior.³

Dr. Wadsworth⁴ and Mr. Diller⁵ have made the felsites (aporhyolites) of the Boston basin famous.

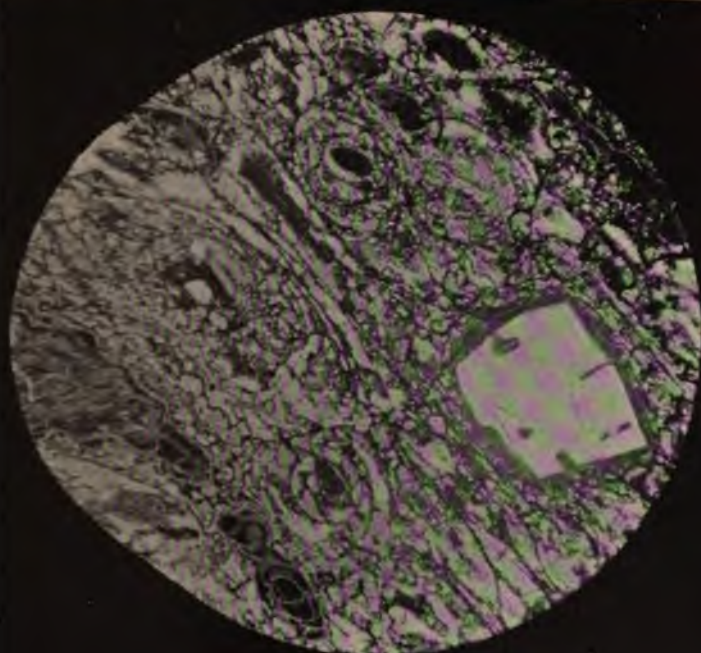
¹For a full account of these localities see a paper by G. H. Williams, The distribution of ancient volcanic rocks along the eastern border of North America: Jour. Geol., Vol. II, No. 1, pp. 1-31, pl. 1, 1894.

²Am. Jour. Sci., 3d series, Vol. XXXII, pp. 40-43, 1886.

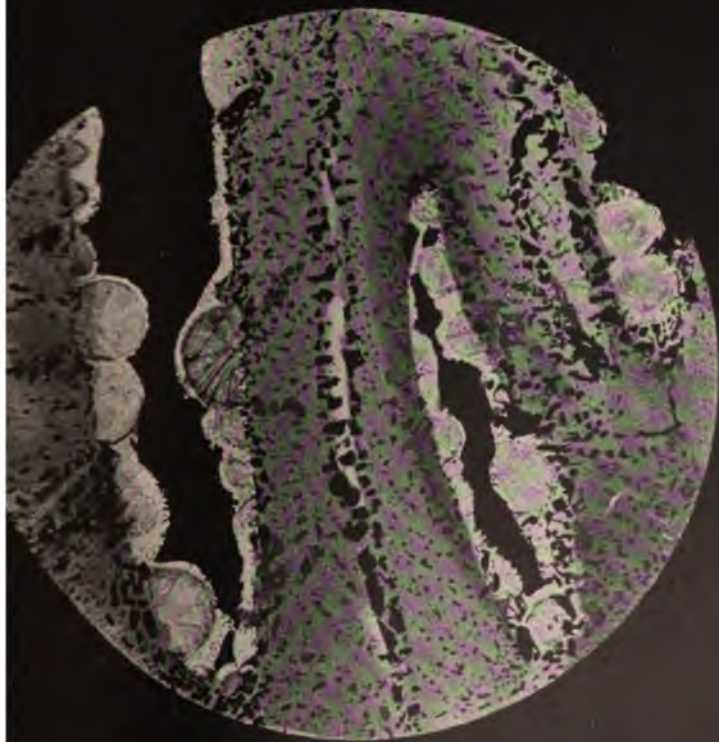
³Geol. Maine, 1861, p. 190 and 432; also id. 1863, p. 330.

⁴The classification of rocks: Bull. Mus. Com. Zool. Harvard College, Vol. V, p. 282, 1879.

⁵The felsites and their associated rocks north of Boston: Bull. Mus. Comp. Zool., Vol. VII, p. 165, 1861.



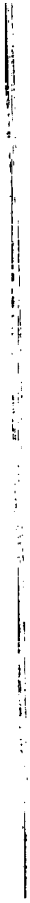
A



B

THIN SECTIONS OF APORHYOLITE.

A. From Lake Superior, Minnesota, showing perlitic structure
From South Mountain, Pennsylvania, showing perlitic, spherulitic, and lithophysal structures.



atham and Orange counties, North Carolina, ancient acid volcanics showing spherulitic and flow structures have been collected by Williams, and at Lancaster, South Carolina, devitrified glasses were found by Prof. S. L. Powell. With continued petrographic study of the pre-Cambrian rocks of America aporhyolites may be found at many other points. The similarity of the pre-Cambrian rocks of the Lake Superior region to their modern equivalents was remarked by Dr. Irving.¹

Kewatin (Lower Huronian) of Minnesota holocrystalline volcanics showing perlitic parting, spherulitic, and other structures comparable with rhyolites, have lately been described by Dr. Grant.²

Aporhyolites have only recently been recognized in America, and such writers as Allport, Cole, Bonney, Rutley, and Harker have investigated similar rocks as they occur in Scotland, the Orkney Islands, and northern Wales. In Sweden and Belgium they have been recognized and described by Nordenskjöld³ and De La Poussin.⁴

A list of English, French, and German papers on this class of rocks is given in Bulletin 136, United States Geological Survey, pp. 87-91.

NO. 137. GRANITOID GNEISS.

HOOSAC MOUNTAIN (TUNNEL), MASSACHUSETTS. DESCRIBED BY J. E. WOLFF.)

Granite, albite-schist (129), metamorphic conglomerate and schist, form an ascending series, with the granite at the base, and in their geologic relations give the key to the structure of the main axis of the Green Mountains in northwestern Massachusetts.⁵

Granitoid gneiss occurs in two areas. The first (from which the specimens are taken) is on Hoosac Mountain, where the rock occupies a large area on top of the mountain south of the tunnel line, and is cut by the tunnel for a distance of several thousand feet to a considerable depth below the surface of the mountain. The second area lies a few miles northwest from the first, forming the crest of Stamford Mountain, in Vermont, and a part of its continuation in Massachusetts, called Clarksburg Mountain. It has hence been called the "Stamford granite,"⁶ and occupies

¹ Irving, Copper-bearing Rocks of the Lake Superior Region: Mon. U. S. Geol. Survey, pp. 45, p. 436.

² Grant, Volcanic Rocks in the Kewatin of Minnesota: Science, Vol. XXIII, Jan. 12, 1894,

³ Nordenskjöld, Ueber archaische Ergussgesteine aus Smaland: Bull. Geol. Instit. Upsala, 1893.

⁴ De La Poussin, Les anciennes rhyolites dites eurites de Grand Manil: Bull. Acad. R. de Belgique, Tome 10, 1885.

⁵ Wolff, Mon. XXIII, U. S. Geol. Survey. Part II, The Geology of Hoosac Mountain and Territory, by J. E. Wolff.

⁶ Bulletin of Vermont, p. 601.

mica schist, so that the mass as a whole has a dome structure, with granitoid gneiss as a central core. On the east side of this dome of the village of Stamford, Vermont, a remarkable contact between the two rocks is found. The quartzite is conglomeratic, and the granitoid gneiss there is a curious cleft due to the weathering of what was originally a trap dike, some of the material from which is found in the overlying sandstone, whose layers thicken over the cleft and run down into it, the whole showing plainly the unconformable deposition of the quartzite and the pre-Cambrian age of the granitoid gneiss. The latter rock is finely banded, almost schistose at the contact, but away from this it becomes more and more massive and coarse, with the development of large phenocrysts of feldspar in places. The schistose structure is evidently an effect of crushing (stretching), combined with mineralogical change, which decreases toward the solid core of the rock, but this change was probably assisted by the previous weathering and degradation of the granitic rock on the old pre-Cambrian land surface.

On Hoosac Mountain the rock occurs in smaller mass and is somewhat more metamorphosed than the rock of the Stamford area, but it occurs, however, in the same relation, forming the original Cambrian shore line and overlain by the representative of the Lower Cambrian here a conglomerate, itself extremely metamorphosed (the metamorphic conglomerate of the collection). It is noticeable here that the gneissic structure is often better developed near the contact and is then roughly parallel to the banding of the conglomerate.

The second rock, the metamorphic conglomerate (No. 128), type well developed, is found resting on the granitoid gneiss of Hoosac Mountain at the place where the latter rock leaves the surface of the mountain and plunges downward to the tunnel level. The rock forms a bed 600 to 700 feet in actual thickness, very coarse at the base.

southwest sides, so that the structure is that of an anticlinal fold or dome overturned to the west, the axis of which inclines or pitches north, and therefore the formations successively leave the surface along the crest of the mountain and plunge northward and downward to the tunnel level. The conglomerate, therefore, having been folded over the granitoid gneiss with overturning on the west side, we find that the rock has lost nearly all traces of its original character on the sides of the fold where the motion or stretching action was greatest, but that this is better preserved on the axis or center of the arch, where the northerly pitch of the axis gives us the series in normal position.

The conglomerate specimens are also taken from the dumps of the central shaft of the tunnel, which cuts the rock 1,000 feet below the surface. They show conglomeratic character plainly, while the same rock found at the surface on the sides of the fold loses its character as a conglomerate and becomes a gneiss.

The third rock, the albite-schist (No. 129), overlies the conglomerate conformably on the crest of the mountain, exposing a thickness of at least 1,000 feet, and mantles over the conglomerate on the east and west sides, as the upper layer of the fold. The basal layer, 50 feet or more thick, is very rich in garnet crystals, suggesting an original calcareous rock, and as the conglomerate represents the Cambrian quartzite, this overlying schist must represent the Stockbridge limestone and associated schists (Cambro-Silurian) which lie in the Hoosac valley and mountain mass of Greylock to the west of Hoosac Mountain, so that there is some basis for this explanation of the presence of the lime-silicate (garnet) in such abundance.

The albite-schist is cut by the tunnel on both sides of the anticlinal axis, and the specimens are therefore taken from the dumps of the central shaft, which is a great storehouse for specimens of the various modifications of the three rocks, in an ideally fresh condition.

With this brief description of the geological occurrence of these specimens, we may proceed to their individual description.

In the hand specimen the granitoid-gneiss contains large elongated masses of pale reddish feldspar, separated by thinner bands of white or bluish granular quartz, in the middle of which there are often larger grains of homogeneous blue quartz. Thin, dark-green, branching bands of mica and epidote traverse the specimen in rough parallelism to the quartz-feldspar bands, while within the quartz or feldspar masses little patches of the same green color are found. A broad, flat cleavage face of feldspar is often distinctly curved, or may be broken up into several pieces which do not reflect the light simultaneously, and have therefore been moved from their original position in one plane. When we remember that the more massive rock, as found in the center of the great Stamford core, has the same large feldspars in well-formed crystals, the blue quartz in large grains, and but little

banding or development of thin mica bands, we can understand that the present structure is due to pressure, which strained and broke up the minerals, the granulated minerals moving a little over each other, and in the interstices thus formed, or along the larger planes of motion, the mica, epidote, etc., developing to form the little secondary bands. In this way, by dynamic metamorphism, a coarse banded rock has been produced from a coarse massive rock.

In the thin section these mechanical and mineralogical changes can be studied more in detail. Many of the large feldspar areas are recognized as microcline by the fine double twinning (albite and pericline laws), while others which show no twinning are partly orthoclase, partly microcline, which the section cuts parallel to the second cleavage ($\infty P \infty$). In some cases the large feldspars contain narrow, spindle-shaped masses of another feldspar, in parallel growth (microperthite). Other feldspar areas with but a single polysynthetic twinning are probably albite (primary). These large crystals are crossed by little vein-like aggregates composed of rounded grains of quartz, little irregular grains of fresh, clean microcline, other grains of feldspar with a clear, even, polarizing tint, with often two straight parallel sides and a twinning line parallel to them which divides the crystal into two halves, all these properties being identical with those of the albites of the conglomerate and schist, so that it is probably the same feldspar in the case of the granitoid gneiss. In addition to these, the veinlets contain little grains of epidote and plates of biotite and muscovite. They may run irregularly or be roughly parallel in direction to the general banding of the rock. It often happens that the large feldspar is broken into several minor pieces, which are separated along the lines of break, or of micro-faulting by an aggregate of these minerals, whose later origin, after pressure and motion had acted, is thus evident.

In the same way the larger masses of original quartz are identified by their large size and by the fact that they are surrounded by a zone of aggregate quartz broken off from the parent mass, which, in polarized light, is seen to be itself strained or cracked. This original quartz is moreover free from inclusions of any of the secondary minerals, unless in cracks, while the metamorphic quartz of the little veinlets which penetrate the feldspar, and of the banded aggregates between the feldspar, frequently inclose biotite, showing the contemporaneous origin of the two minerals, and that the larger masses of original quartz existed before the period of the biotite formation.

The rest of the slide is composed of an aggregate of the following minerals:

(1) Feldspar, in little imperfect crystals, which are often simple twins according to the albite law and are probably albite.¹ These are either clear or are filled with little plates of mica, grains of epidote, and droplets of quartz. There are also irregular grains of microcline, in part

¹ Their refractive index is usually lower than that of the balsam of the section, or barely equal to it. Obliquity of extinction in the zone of the twinning axis is too high for orthoclase, i. e., albite.

broken off from the large primary crystals, in part probably metamorphic. (2) Quartz in interlocking aggregates or isolated grains. (3) Biotite and greenish muscovite in irregular stringers, inclosing in their meshes little prisms or grains of yellow epidote with high polarizing colors, occasional grains of black opaque magnetite, white grains or aggregate masses of titanite, and some areas of white calcite, recognized by its rhombohedral cleavage and white polarization. There are occasional small prisms of zircon with terminal planes and with distinct uniaxial positive character.

This aggregate of minerals often invades the large original masses of feldspar, but it will be noticed that none of these minerals show signs of straining or breaking, and that the little albitic feldspars inclose epidote, quartz, and mica. Reasoning from this, we infer that they formed after or during the action of the forces which strained and broke the original feldspars and quartz, and under conditions of contemporaneous crystallization, unlike those of eruptive rocks, where there is generally a certain succession in the formation of the different minerals—some earlier, some later.

The original rock was a coarse, massive, granitic rock, perhaps of eruptive origin, and resembling the coarse granite of Finland, called rapakiwi, while dynamic metamorphism has produced the present gneissic condition, the mineralogical change consisting essentially in the production of new feldspar, mica, quartz, and epidote.

NO. 138. EPIDOTE-MICA-GNEISS.

(FROM LEBANON, GRAFTON COUNTY, NEW HAMPSHIRE. DESCRIBED BY J. P. IDDINGS.)

This gneiss from Lebanon, New Hampshire, was supposed to be so-called protogene-gneiss, the characteristic minerals of which are "chlorite, talc, rotten mica, or other decomposition products," according to Hawes.¹

It is in fact an epidote-mica-gneiss, according to present classification. It consists of relatively large, irregular crystals of microcline, with small grains of quartz in aggregates equaling the feldspar in bulk, besides brown biotite in aggregates of small plates, variable amounts of colorless muscovite, and much epidote in aggregations of microscopic crystals. Subordinate minerals, occurring in relatively small amounts, are apatite, tourmaline, allanite, zircon, possibly sphene, and occasionally green mica or chlorite and, rarely, calcite. The rock is quite fresh and undecomposed, judging from the condition of the brown biotite. The epidote is grouped in aggregations with quartz and sometimes with muscovite, or is scattered in various-sized crystals and grains through the microcline, but there are no remains or other evidence

¹G. W. Hawes: *Mineralogy and Lithology of New Hampshire, Part IV, of Geology of New Hampshire*. Concord, 1878, p. 201.

of any ferromagnesian mineral, more or less altered, from which it could have been in part derived. It appears as a primary constituent.

The microcline exhibits microscopic multiple twinning with grating structure, and the fibration due to an intergrowth of plagioclase, or micropertthite structure. In certain sections the microcline twinning is scarcely recognizable. There is, besides, a simple Carlsbad twinning. Smaller feldspars occur mixed with the quartz. The feldspars are clouded to a greater or less extent by minute crystals of epidote, and sometimes of muscovite. The minerals are in some cases arranged in several directions in a feldspar, the substance of the feldspar being otherwise quite pure. Micropegmatitic intergrowth of quartz and feldspar is occasionally noticed. In some feldspars there are innumerable minute rectangular inclusions with a bubble of gas in each, presumably fluid inclusions of secondary origin. Microscopic grains of quartz with rounded outline are abundant in certain feldspars, the quartz being more numerous in the marginal part of the feldspar.

Quartz forms irregular grains, somewhat rounded in outline, often very free from inclusions or impurities, sometimes bearing numerous minute crystals of epidote, and less often those of biotite and muscovite. Fluid inclusions are not common.

Biotite forms small stout plates, set at all angles, without approach to parallelism. Its color is dark brown with a tinge of green. The absorption is strong, and the substance of the mineral quite pure. In a few cases it is altered to a green mica, and in some cases chlorite. Muscovite is almost absolutely colorless in thin section, with slight absorption of light for rays vibrating parallel to the cleavage of the mica. It is sometimes inclosed by biotite. Both micas are in places intergrown, or include one another, together with grains of quartz and epidote. Inclusions of apatite and zircon are scarce.

Epidote forms yellowish crystals or grains with faint pleochroism. Its high index of refraction and strong double refraction are characteristic. Occasionally the center of a crystal is chestnut-brown and pleochroic, and is probably allanite. It is closely associated with muscovite in some places, in others is independent of it. Its size sinks to the minutest microscopic dimensions. It might be assumed to be an alteration product, as it often is, were it not for the fact that no partially decomposed calcium-iron mineral is to be found in the rock.

Apatite is scarce, in colorless, irregular grains. Zircon is also scarce, and forms very small grains.

Tourmaline occurs sparingly in short prisms, with a purplish-brown color in thin section, and exhibits complete absorption of the ordinary ray. Several grains of calcite were noted in one section, and in another an irregular grain supposed to be sphene. Chlorite is present in only a few instances, when it exhibits a strong green color and marked pleochroism. It is evidently an alteration product derived directly from biotite. Magnetite is entirely absent.

It is possible that this rock may be the same as, or similar to, that mentioned by Hawes, in the report already referred to, as occurring at Walling's quarry, which contains epidote.

NO. 139. DIABASE AMYGDALOID.

(FROM GRAND MARAIS, COOK COUNTY, MINNESOTA. DESCRIBED BY W. S. BAYLEY.)

This rock forms one of the many flat-lying sheets that, together with conglomerates and other fragmental layers, make up the Keweenawan¹ or copper-bearing series of the Lake Superior region. On the north shore of the lake the eruptive beds of the series come down to the water's edge, forming cliffs, in whose sides several distinct layers may often be seen. Some of the beds are dense throughout; others, and among them the bed from which the specimen was taken, are completely crystalline and moderately coarse grained toward their centers, and finer grained and vesicular at both the upper and the lower contacts.

The vesicles in modern lavas are known to be due to the expansion of water contained in the molten rock magma. As long as this remains in the interior of the earth the pressure there existing retains the water in a liquid condition. When the magma escapes to the surface, where the pressure is much less, the superheated water flashes into steam, which in attempting to escape produces bubbles in the liquid mass, just as bubbles are produced in boiling water. If the rock solidifies quickly at top and bottom some of the bubbles are caught, the steam escapes from them, and a vacuole results. If the vacuole is afterwards filled by material deposited from waters circulating through the rock, amygdules are formed, and the rock becomes an amygdaloid. The vesicles in old lavas are undoubtedly due to the same causes as give rise to the vacuoles of modern volcanic rocks. Hence, when a sheet of eruptive material is found with vesicles near its upper surface, and especially when these are found near its lower surface as well, we conclude that the sheet was a surface flow, like the lava sheets of modern volcanoes.

The specimen was taken from near the upper surface of a flow or sheet that reaches the water's edge $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles east of Grand Marais, on the north shore of Lake Superior.

An inspection of the hand specimen shows it to be a very fine-grained purple rock, without any evidences of stratification or foliation. In it are a large number of vacuoles. In a few of the specimens these are arranged with their long axes approximately parallel, but in most no such regular arrangement is apparent. In the former case the regularity is due to the fact that movement continued in the pasty rock magma even after it had become viscous enough to prevent the escape of the bubbles. These were consequently drawn out in the direction of the motion.

¹For characterization of the Keweenawan, see Irving and Chamberlin, Bull. U. S. Geol. Survey No. 22, and E. D. Irving, Copper-bearing Rocks of Lake Superior, Mon. U. S. Geol. Survey, Vol. V.

Some of the vacuoles are entirely empty. Others have their walls covered with a thin coating of a fibrous pink mineral, while others again are almost filled with larger needles of the same substance. A few are lined with a pistachio-green material resembling epidote, while still others have their sides lined with a layer of the green mineral under a coating of the pink substance. It is evident that the green mineral is older than the pink one, since the latter could not have been deposited upon the former until this had already existed. In a few of the vesicles a third substance may be seen. It is a soft, colorless, or white, easily cleavable material that effervesces strongly when moistened with cold hydrochloric acid. This mineral, which is evidently calcite, is younger than the pink mineral, since it occupies the central portions of the vesicles and is surrounded by the latter, which is present in little bundles of radiating needles, whose hardness is low. The needles easily dissolve in hydrochloric acid, yielding gelatinous silica, and give up water in the closed tube. Though no complete chemical analysis of them has been made, there is but little doubt that they are laumontite.

When placed under the microscope the mass of the rock is found to consist largely of small microlites of a twinned feldspar and a dark-brown interstitial substance or groundmass. The feldspar is often clouded with decomposition products and is reddened by stains of iron salts. It occurs usually in skeleton crystals with forked ends in place of crystal terminations, and in cross section it frequently appears as a hollow shell including portions of the brown groundmass. The microlites extinguish at low angles as measured against their long axes, and consequently are composed of a substance near oligoclase in composition. The highest extinction to be noted is about 16° , while many of the tiny crystals extinguish nearly parallel. The microlites are scattered irregularly through the section, except in those parts near the vacuoles, where they are absent.

The interstitial substance or groundmass is opaque in most parts of the section and particularly so immediately around the vesicles. On the edges of the section, where it is thinnest, it is seen to be composed of many very slender feldspar needles aggregated into little radiating bunches or into sheaf-like forms. Between these is a dark matrix consisting of a nonpolarizing substance—originally glass—darkened by little round grains and irregular masses of magnetite, hematite, or brown iron oxides. In other places this matrix is comparatively clear, when it exerts a feeble influence on polarized light, as if the glass of which it was composed had begun to differentiate into mineral species, whose nature, however, can not be determined because of the abundance of the iron compounds mingled with them. In the vicinity of the walls of the amygdaloidal cavities there is an absence of the larger feldspar microlites, as has already been stated. Under the higher powers small feldspathic microlites may be detected in these portions of the groundmass, but otherwise no special features are to be noticed in it.

The general characteristics of the amygdaloid are those of a much decomposed glassy rock with feldspathic microlites. Its structure resembles that of a glassy diabase or basalt. Upon comparison with sections made from various portions of similar vesicular flows from other horizons in the Keweenawan, it is found that the rock under investigation resembles very strikingly the fine-grained portions of those beds which in their interior have the composition and structure of typical diabase. Its fine grain and the microlitic character of its feldspars are due to the rapid cooling of the rock mass. The lack of the larger microlites in the neighborhood of the vacuoles is due to the fact that in those places comparatively large surfaces of the rock mass were exposed to cooling which there went on more rapidly than elsewhere, so that the time before the final solidification of the rock was not sufficiently long to enable the crystals to grow to the size reached by those in other portions of its mass.

Not much can be learned from the section regarding the filling of the cavities. In most cases the softer materials contained in them are removed in the grinding. Along the walls may sometimes be seen adhering a small amount of a colorless mineral with a low double refraction. It occurs in little aggregates resembling very closely the quartz mosaics of certain quartz porphyries.

Other smaller cavities may be distinguished from the true vesicles by the fact that their sides are ragged and not smooth. The filling, a dirty green substance having very little effect on polarized light, extends far back between the microlites of the rock; and that portion of the rock mass immediately contiguous to them is not more compact than the portions away from them. These two facts taken together indicate that the cavities have an origin different from that of the larger vesicles. The irregular penetration of the filling mass into the rock material indicates that the boundary between the two has encroached on the material of the rock. Since the feldspar microlites project into the greenish substance filling the cavities, it is evident that the interstitial groundmass yielded more rapidly than the feldspathic material. These cavities are consequently not true amygdaloidal ones, but they resemble these in that both are often filled with the same minerals. They are supposed to be secondary in origin, i. e., to have been formed by the decomposition of the groundmass of the rock containing them, and are distinguished from true amygdules by the designation pseudamygdules.

No analysis of the rock is given, because it is so much decomposed and so full of secondary products that very little regarding its original composition would be learned from it.¹

¹ For descriptions of similar amygdaloids from the Lake Superior region see R. Pumpelly: Proc. Am. Acad. Adv. Sci., 1878, XII, p. 282; and R. D. Irving, Copper-bearing rocks of Lake Superior, Mon. U. S. Geological Survey, Vol. V, Washington, 1884, pp. 87-91.

No. 140. QUARTZ-NORITE-GNEISS.

(FROM ODESSA, BIGSTONE COUNTY, MINNESOTA. DESCRIBED BY W. S. BAYLEY.)

In the valley of the Minnesota River, in Minnesota, there exists an area of crystalline schistose rocks a few miles wide and extending with very many interruptions from New Ulm in a northwesterly direction to the southeastern end of Big Stone Lake. Among the rocks occurring in this area are interbedded gneisses, crystalline schists, and other foliated rocks that may be regarded as squeezed eruptives. They are all thought to be pre-Algonkian in age, though so far as known no proofs of the correctness of this view have as yet been recorded.

The specimen described in this article was taken from a small outcrop 1,200 paces north and 1,500 west of southeast corner, sec. 9, T. 120 N., R. 45 W., near Odessa, Minnesota.¹

In the field the rock appears to be quite schistose, with a strike about northeast and a dip of about 45° to the northwest. According to Prof. C. W. Hall, of the University of Minnesota, who collected the specimen, the outcrop is isolated, being separated from all others by a distance of some two or three hundred paces. Consequently its relations to the other rocks in the vicinity can not be made out.

Very little can be learned from an inspection of the hand specimen. From the ease with which thin slabs may be broken from it we are justified in supposing it to be schistose, and this supposition is rendered certain by an examination of the specimen with a lens, especially on slightly weathered surfaces, where black acicular particles may be seen with their long axes lying in the plane along which the rock breaks most easily.

We may, then, describe the rock as a very dark-gray crystalline aggregate with an obscure schistose structure and a sugary texture. Its grain is so fine that but one of its constituents may be recognized with any degree of certainty. This is a black mineral with a tinge of brown. It is easily cleavable, and it glistens brilliantly from its cleavage surfaces. A flake of this mineral sprung from the specimen with the point of a penknife and placed under the microscope is found to have a nearly uniaxial interference figure, which, with the other properties above mentioned, indicates a biotite. In addition to this there can also be detected a granular white mineral, whose particles are so small that their nature can not be determined. The specific gravity of the rock is 2.770.

In thin section, the character of the rock becomes very apparent. It consists essentially of quartz, plagioclase, and a pyroxene, with biotite, garnet, pyrite, and magnetite as accessory constituents.

In natural light there appears an apparently homogeneous colorless groundmass, in which lie large, irregular grains of a very highly refractive, almost colorless, mineral with well-marked cleavages, smaller dark-

¹ See Map, Pl. 29, in *The Geology of Minnesota*, Vol. I of final report, Minneapolis, 1884, p. 61.

own flakes, small irregular or rounded grains of an opaque substance, and occasionally isolated highly refractive grains of a very light pinkish tinge, or aggregates of these. When examined with a low power, a certain parallelism may be detected in the arrangement of the various minerals (see Pl. XLV, A), though this is not so well marked as in the case of the mica-schist from the Black Hills (Pl. XLII). The schistosity of this rock is beautifully shown in the photograph, where the pyroxene and biotite grains, and to a less marked degree the plagioclase grains as well, have their long axes running in the same direction. The light-colored substance without cleavage cracks is quartz, that containing dark inclusions is plagioclase, and the dark inclusions are its decomposition products; the dark-gray grains with heavy cleavage lines are pyroxene, and the darker fibrous masses on the edges of these are biotite. In the upper right-hand corner is a large flake of the last-named mineral, and on the right-hand side of the center of the picture is a grain of magnetite. The supposition grounded upon the macroscopic examination of the hand specimen, viz, that the rock is schistose, is found to be correct, as is also the implied conclusion that the schistosity is not well marked.

When examined under crossed nicols the apparently homogeneous groundmass breaks up into an aggregate composed of very irregularly shaped interlocking grains of quartz and feldspar. Both are perfectly pellucid in natural light and both contain the same kinds of inclusions. They may be distinguished from each other by the brighter polarization colors of the quartz and the twinning striations of the feldspar. From the intricate manner in which they interlock it is impossible to determine which is the older. Both include small particles of all the other components, and therefore they must be younger than these. They contain, also, tiny liquid inclusions, a few with movable bubbles, large quantities of black, red, and green dust, and irregularly outlined green and reddish inclosures that appear to be either decomposition products of some substance whose nature can no longer be determined or secondary infiltration products. The latter supposition seems to be more plausible, since the character of the inclusions is so varied, while at the same time they are undoubtedly such as are produced by secondary agencies.

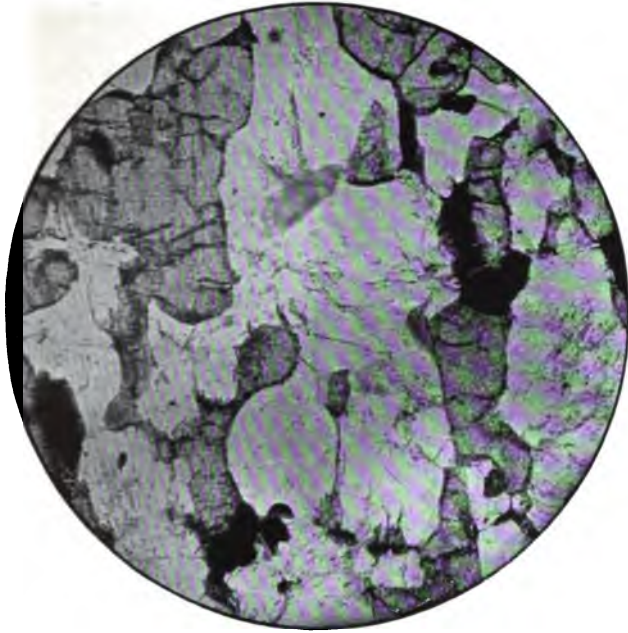
The twinning bars of the plagioclase are usually parallel, but sometimes they appear in two series, crossing each other at nearly right angles. The maximum symmetrical extinction of two contiguous lamellæ, measured against their line of contact, is about 26° , indicating a plagioclase somewhere in the labradorite series. The specific gravity of the mineral is 2.673. In any given position of the section between the nicols in most grains only one portion of the lamellæ of any series is dark, the other ends of the same lamellæ remaining bright. As the section is revolved the dark portions become bright, the dark zone gradually moving toward what were the bright ends in

the first position. This gradual movement of the dark portion of the field from one part of a mineral to another is known as undulator extinction. It is supposed in most cases to be due to a strain under which the mineral exhibiting it exists. Its occurrence in the present instance is probably evidence that the rock was produced by pressure from some previously existing rock of a somewhat similar character.

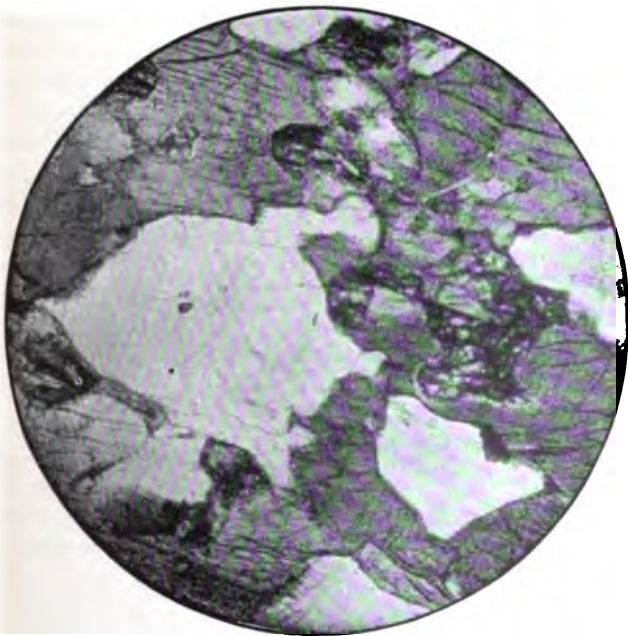
The irregular, highly refractive grains have a slight pleochroism in pale greenish and pinkish tints, the latter, when the most prominent of the two cleavages, being perpendicular to the vibration plane of the lower nicol. The extinction is parallel to the cleavage where only one set of cleavage lines is observed, and on sections on which two cleavages are seen it bisects the angle between these. The axis of elasticity parallel to the single cleavage is smaller than the one at right angles to this, and the double refraction is not great. The polarization colors are consequently not brilliant. Since the long axes of nearly all the grains run in about the same direction, which is parallel to the plane of schistosity of the rock, and the sections are made parallel to this plane, it is not surprising that so few basal sections of the mineral can be found. In the one or two that may be discovered in each section there are two series of cleavage lines, which make with each other angles of about 88° and 92° . No inclined extinctions are to be seen in any sections where only one set of cleavage lines appears.

The mineral, which is an orthorhombic pyroxene, is usually quite fresh and free from inclusions. In sections cut from weathered portions of the rock, however, an interesting alteration is observed to be in progress. The cleavage cracks of the pyroxene are filled with a brown, pleochroic substance without definite morphological characteristics. This brown substance gradually spreads into the surrounding augite, replacing it in part, so that often what at one end is a perfectly fresh, almost colorless, pyroxene is at the other end a mass of brown, pleochroic substance. As the amount of the brown substance increases, its characteristics become more pronounced, until finally it takes the form of biotite. This biotite often lies embedded in augite, often it borders large grains of this mineral, and sometimes it occurs in the spaces between neighboring grains. There can be no doubt that this biotite is an alteration product of the pyroxene.

The greater portion of the biotite in the section is in isolated grains between the colorless constituents, quartz and plagioclase. The long axes of its grains are nearly always approximately parallel to the long axes of the pyroxene. The mineral is dark brown, almost opaque in the direction of its single cleavage, and is a brownish yellow at right angles to this. The pleochroic halos observed in the micas of other rocks are found also in these, but their pleochroism is not very marked. It is, of course, impossible to state positively that this biotite has the same origin as that found in and near the pyroxene, but since it has



A



B

THIN SECTIONS.

A. Quartz-norite-gneiss from Odessa, Minnesota.

B. Hornblende-gabbro-gneiss from Minnesota Falls, Minnesota

1

2

3

4

actly the same properties as the secondary mica, we may infer that is probably of the same origin.¹

The only constituents remaining to be described are the garnets, rite, and magnetite. The first mentioned are in almost colorless, very highly refractive grains, without cleavage and without inclusions. They are irregular in cross section, but approximate more or less closely to circles. They may be easily distinguished from all other constituents, since they are perfectly isotropic between crossed nicols. The large grains are traversed by irregular fracture lines, distinguishable from cleavage cracks by their lack of parallelism. The garnets are found frequently as inclusions in quartz and feldspar, or in the interstices between these. They are evidently among the earliest formed of the rock's components, as the contours of all the others, except pyroxene, where they touch the peripheries of the garnet are molded by them. The pyroxene is regarded as older than the garnet, for the reason that the contours of the garnet depend somewhat upon those of the pyroxene for their shape.

The pyrite and magnetite are both irregular, opaque grains that may be distinguished from one another by the brassy luster of the former in reflected light and the bluish-black luster of the latter.

In an attempt to name the rock we are met with the difficulty always experienced in discussing the classification of schistose rocks. No systematic scheme for their classification has yet been proposed. It would seem best to confine the term schists to foliated aggregates of quartz and some bisilicate without feldspar, and the term gneisses to schistose aggregates of feldspar and some bisilicate with or without quartz. According to this distinction our rock is a gneiss, since it consists essentially of plagioclase and pyroxene; i. e., it is a schistose rock with the composition of quartz-norite. Roth² calls such rocks "zobtenites," while Dathe calls them "flaser-gabbros."³ Gordon⁴ suggests that when the origin of a gneiss is known it receive a compound name, the first term of which shall designate the original rock from which the gneiss was derived, so that as much knowledge as possible concerning the rock may be comprehended in its name. If we accept this suggestion the name of our rock should be quartz-norite-gneiss. Professor Hall, who has made a careful study of the rock in the field, thinks there can be no doubt that it was once a typical member of the gabbro family. The microscopic examination confirms his opinion. It shows the rock to be a very slightly altered quartz-norite that has undergone pressure sufficient to render it schistose.

Norite-gneisses are exceedingly rare, as are also gabbro-gneisses in

¹ Cf. M. E. Wadsworth, Bull. No. 2, Geol. Survey Minn., p. 65. For literature on alteration of augite to biotite, see W. S. Bayley, Bull. U. S. Geol. Survey, No. 109, p. 41.

² Allgemeine und Chemische Geologie, Bd. II, p. 484.

³ Zeits. d. deutsch. geol. Gesell., 1877, p. 327.

⁴ Bull. Geol. Soc. America, vol. 7, 1896, p. 122.

which the pyroxene and plagioclase are perfectly fresh,¹ for the pressure that so squeezes a massive rock as to flatten its constituent grains produces a condition of affairs very favorable to the alteration of pyroxene into hornblende. In the present case alteration has been effected in the rock, but the change has been from pyroxene into biotite.² Schistose gabbros in which hornblende exists in large quantities have been described in a number of foreign publications, and in several published in this country.³

An analysis of the rock, as reported by H. N. Stokes, is here given:

Analysis of quartz-norite-gneiss from Odessa, Minnesota.

	Per cent.
SiO ₂	61.04
Al ₂ O ₃	16.97
Fe ₂ O ₃	5.58
FeO	
CaO	5.99
MgO	3.62
K ₂ O .....	.55
Na ₂ O	1.96
Ign .....	.43
FeS ₂	3.73
Total	99.87

The 1.96 per cent of Na₂O corresponds to about 34 per cent of labradorite among the rock's constituents. After making allowance for the amount of SiO₂ required by the pyroxene, biotite, and garnet, there remains over about 20 per cent of the oxide, which must be regarded as existing in the rock as quartz.⁴

NO. 141. GARNETIFEROUS HORNBLLENDE SCHIST.

(FROM HANOVER, GRAFTON COUNTY, NEW HAMPSHIRE. DESCRIBED BY W. S. BAYLEY.)

The specimens of this rock were collected at Hanover, Grafton County, New Hampshire, where it was originally thought by Professor Hitchcock⁵ to belong with the Lisbon group of schists. In a later paper, however, the same author is inclined to regard it as igneous,

¹For descriptions of hornblende free gabbroitic gneisses, see accounts of augite-schists, by Wichmann, *Geology of Wisconsin*, Vol. III, 1880, p. 645; and R. D. Irving, *ib.*, Vol. IV, pp. 669 and 674-686; and Fifth Annual Report U. S. Geol. Survey, 1885, p. 211.

²See G. H. Williams, *Bull. U. S. Geol. Survey No. 62*, for discussion of effect of pressure upon the minerals of the massive rocks.

³Cf. G. H. Williams, *Bull. U. S. Geol. Survey No. 28*, and description of specimens Nos. 100 and 165 in this bulletin.

⁴This rock will be further described in a paper now in preparation by C. W. Hall, designed for publication as a bulletin of the United States Geological Survey.

⁵C. H. Hitchcock, *Geology of the Connecticut Valley District: Geol. of New Hampshire*, Vol. II, p. 363. Concord, 1877.

occurs in "bunches, varying in size from a peck measure to a 1/2 miles long. . . . On the northwest side of the principal the schist comes successively in contact with mica-schist, hydro-schist, argillite, and chlorite-schist, all of which have been altered by heat into vitrified and indurated rocks, usually richer in silica when unaltered. On the southeast side the adjacent rock is usually mica-schist, somewhat indurated. . . . The present attitude of the igneous hornblende is like that of the modern laccolite the cap has been worn away."¹

specimens of the rock are schistose, and some are banded with alternating, narrow, dark and light bands. The rock as a whole has a greenish-gray color, which is produced by large numbers of dark black needles of hornblende embedded in a fine-grained white quartz matrix. The bands of the banded specimens are portions of rock in which these two substances alternately predominate. In thicker of the lighter layers the white material is quartz, that is to have been introduced along joint cracks in the rock.²

besides hornblende and quartz, two other minerals are observable in hand specimens—garnet and biotite. The former appears as dark-red dodecahedral crystals, and the latter as dark bronzy plates with a very brilliant luster. The mica plates and the hornblende crystals are arranged with their longer axes approximately parallel to the bedding of the rock, thus accounting for the schistosity in this direction.

Under the microscope the rock is discovered to be composed of numerous green hornblende prisms and large plates of brown biotite, crystals of garnet, and grains of magnetite, in a colorless matrix which when crossed nicols is resolved into an aggregate of quartz and feldspar.

Hornblende is usually elongated parallel to the *c* axis. Occasionally a cross section with the characteristic prismatic cleavage is observed, but not frequently. While the majority of the prisms are elongated with their longer directions approximately parallel, many of the larger crystals lie in a direction inclined to this, thus interfering with the perfection of the rock's schistosity. The hornblende is strongly pleochroic, as follows: *c*, bluish green; *b*, yellowish green; *a*, yellow. The cleavage is fairly well marked parallel to the longer axes of the crystals. In addition to this there is a parting, nearly at right angles to the cleavage.

Biotite is not found in all sections, though it occurs in greater or lesser quantity in most of them. It is in large flakes with a distinct cleavage and a reddish-brown and yellow pleochroism. The extinction is nearly zero. The biotite is evidently one of the latest formed of the rock's components. It not only incloses needles of hornblende and

¹ Geol. Soc. America, Vol. VII, p. 511.

² C. R. Van Hise, Principles of North American Pre-Cambrian Geology: Sixteenth Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. Survey, pp. 662-664, 666, 667.

grains of plagioclase and quartz, but its plates occur mainly in the spaces between neighboring hornblendes.

The garnets appear in thin section as light pink, perfectly isotropic bodies, that include a few grains of quartz and some magnetite. Though completely idiomorphic, they were plainly formed after the hornblende and the biotite, as may be seen by the examination of their contacts with these minerals.

The magnetite occurs as small irregular masses and grains scattered through the colorless groundmass and as comparatively large crystals with an octahedral habit. A noticeable feature in connection with the crystals is the presence around them of a zone free from hornblende and biotite. The iron that is necessary to the production of these latter minerals appears to have been appropriated by the magnetite in the manufacture of its crystals.

The matrix in which these constituents lie is a hypidiomorphic granular aggregate of triclinic feldspar and quartz. The latter mineral is the more abundant. It occurs in irregular grains of a larger size than the feldspar grains. The quartz grains are usually simple. Occasionally they are complex, a single one sometimes breaking up between crossed nicols into a number of differently oriented parts. Very rarely a grain exhibits the undulatory extinction. Usually the quartz is water clear and is free from inclusions. In some sections, however, a few grains include small groups of colorless prismatic crystals that resemble a zeolite. The strong polarization of the quartz in which they are embedded has prevented the accurate determination of their nature.

The feldspar of the matrix is mainly plagioclase; a few grains resemble microcline. The feldspars, like the quartz, are in irregular grains which show little or no effects of pressure. The majority of the grains are crossed by parallel twinning bars with a symmetrical extinction of from 18° to 22° against their line of junction. These are probably andesine or labradorite. In the darker bands, where hornblende is abundant, the plagioclase contains few if any inclusions; but in some portions of the lighter bands, where the plagioclase is most abundant, the grains are full of inclusions of hornblende, biotite, and magnetite. The microcline is represented by a few grains only. They are distinguished from the plagioclase grains by the two series of twinning bars crossing each other at nearly right angles.

The study of the thin sections throws but little light on the problem of the origin of the schist. The garnets, the biotite, and the hornblende are probably secondary, i. e., they are not original secretions from a molten magma. Whether the components of the matrix are also secondary or not can not be told. It is impossible to discover, therefore, from a study of the specimens in the collection, whether the rock from which the schist was derived was originally a quartz-diorite or a diabase or a gabbro. From its mineralogical composition it may quite safely be inferred that it was originally one of these three types. **A**

Chemical analysis of a series of carefully selected specimens of the rock would probably show that it was originally igneous, and it might determine the type of igneous rock to which it belonged, for Adams¹ has shown that in all probability sedimentary and igneous schists may by this means be distinguished from each other, and Rosenbusch² has proved that a massive rock in its change to a schist suffers little chemical change. Whatever may have been the original nature of the rock it is now a hornblende-schist, since it consists largely of hornblende and quartz. The structure of the rock from which it was derived has been completely lost in the changes which it has suffered in passing to its present condition.

NO. 142. STEATITE, OR SOAPSTONE.

(FROM FRANCESTOWN, HILLSBORO COUNTY, NEW HAMPSHIRE. DESCRIBED BY W. S. BAYLEY.)

Specimens No. 142 is from the quarries of the Francestown Soapstone Company, at Francestown, New Hampshire. The rock has been quarried at this place since 1802. It is used largely for the manufacture of stoves, the refuse and waste being sold for packing material. The soapstone is said to occur as a bed in ferruginous and micaceous schists belonging to the Merrimac group of sediments, which is placed by Hitchcock³ in the Paleozoic.

"The peculiarity of the stone," writes Hitchcock,⁴ "consists in the uniform distribution through it of spherical radiated aggregations of crystalline plates of talc. These make the stone uniformly strong in all directions." The rock in thin sections appears to be a fibrous mass, and where the fibers do not overlie one another so as to interfere they are dark when parallel to the plane of vibration of the light.⁵

The specimens in the collection are sawn slabs, consequently their surfaces do not present the characteristic appearance of the rock as seen in nature. On a fresh fracture, such as may be obtained by breaking off an edge of the block, the rock exhibits an irregular aggregate of silvery gray plates, which here and there are grouped into the little spherical masses referred to by Hitchcock. Occasionally a small grain of a dark metallic mineral, pyrrhotite, may be detected among the talc plates, but no other constituents are observable. So far as can be seen the rock is massive. There is no evidence of foliation in it.

In thin sections the following components are noticed in addition to those mentioned above: chlorite, calcite, biotite, magnetite, quartz,

¹P. D. Adams: *Am. Jour. Sci.*, 3d series, Vol. L, 1895, pp. 58-69.

²H. Rosenbusch: *Zur Auffassung der chemischen Natur des Grundgebirges*, Tschermak's *Min. und Petrog. Mitth.*, XII, p. 49.

³C. H. Hitchcock, *Geology of the Merrimac District, East Part: Geology of New Hampshire*, Vol. II, Chap. VI, pp. 588-591, Concord, 1877.

⁴C. H. Hitchcock, *Economic Geology*, Pt. V: *Geology of New Hampshire*, Vol. III, p. 87.

⁵G. W. Hawes, *Mineralogy and Lithology*, Pt. IV: *Geology of New Hampshire*, Vol. III, p. 118, Concord, 1878.

limonite, and rutile. The rutile and limonite are present in very small quantity, the former as tiny irregular grains and the latter as little crystals disseminated throughout the chlorite and talc. The magnetite is also in irregular grains, but they are not evenly scattered over the section. They are much more abundant in the vicinity of calcite, some grains of this mineral being well filled with them. This fact suggests that the iron and the calcite are secondary substances derived from some original component by alteration. The quartz is not found in all sections. When it is present it occurs as hypidiomorphic grains associated usually with chlorite. From its general appearance and the shape of its grains, it appears to be a secondary infiltration. Biotite is more abundant than any of the other accessories. Under low powers its little plates look like brown stains on the almost colorless talc and chlorite fibers. When examined under high powers the "stains" are discovered to be very thin scales of a reddish-brown biotite, with the usual properties of this mineral.

The calcite, chlorite, and talc are the essential components. All are practically colorless. The calcite is granular and the other two minerals are fibrous. The former appears often as large irregular granules, with a higher refractive index than any other of the colorless minerals in the rock. It is distinguished by its strongly emphasized rhombohedral cleavage and by its brilliant polarization colors. The most usual occurrence of the mineral, however, is in the form of little veins interposed between the folia of the micaceous components and as nests filling the spaces between neighboring grains of talc and chlorite.

The two micaceous constituents, talc and chlorite, constitute the greater portion of the rock, and the talc is the more abundant. Both minerals are found in plates, fibers, and folia. They are both colorless, or nearly so, both possess a parallel series of well-marked cleavage lines, and both extinguish parallel to these cleavages. The chlorite is slightly pleochroic in very light-green tints, and has a very low double refraction. Its interference colors between crossed nicols are gray, blue, or white. The talc is nonpleochroic. Its double refraction is strong, and its interference colors are in brilliant red and green tints. There is no difficulty in distinguishing between the two minerals.

In structure the rock is radially fibrous. The folia of talc and chlorite are rarely straight. They are usually curved and bent to such an extent that every plate shows the undulatory extinction. Large bent and crumpled folia lie in a felted mass of smaller fibers, which in turn are curved and crumpled in the same manner. It is this interlacing of fibers rather than the occurrence of spherical aggregates of talc that gives strength to the rock.

Nothing can be learned from thin sections of the rock concerning its origin, except that, since its components are all secondary, the rock itself is probably secondary. There is nothing in the nature of these components, however, and nothing in the structure of the rock that

suggests the nature of the original. Professor Hitchcock¹ in a recent paper regards steatite as an alteration product of material originally igneous, and Roth² declares that generally steatite is a secondary substance produced from minerals that contain but little alumina, especially from augite, hornblende, and olivine. The chlorite associated with the steatite originated from aluminous hornblende and augites. If the original rock contained olivine this may have yielded magnetite in its decomposition. If Roth's statement expresses a fact the soapstone of Frankestown may be an altered diabase or diorite, containing some olivine. The only phenomenon observed in the thin section that may shed some light on the question is the accumulation of magnetite and biotite in certain areas, which may possibly have once been occupied by olivine.

NO. 143. HORNBLLENDE-GABBRO-GNEISS (GABBRO-DIORITE).

(FROM FRANKLIN, BALTIMORE COUNTY, MARYLAND. ABSTRACT BY J. P. IDINGS FROM THE DESCRIPTION BY GEORGE H. WILLIAMS.)

This rock has been described by George H. Williams³ as a product of alteration of gabbros by processes of dynamic metamorphism. The rock varies in character from place to place, grading from massive gabbro into massive hornblendic rock in some places. In other places the hornblendic rock possesses a well-marked schistose structure.

When thus foliated the rock cleaves with greater or less readiness along one plane, which, so far as observed, appears to be parallel to the foliation of the adjacent gneisses. Where this structure is most eminently developed, all traces of the gabbro disappear, and the diorite has much more the appearance of one of the so-called crystalline schists than of a massive rock.⁴

The specimens in the Educational Series represent the more schistose phase of the gabbro-diorite, and might be described as a somewhat feldspathic amphibolite. The rock is greenish black and distinctly crystalline, and consists of hornblende and a subordinate amount of feldspar. These are arranged in parallel layers not clearly distinguished except in thin section.

The hornblende is the usual green variety common in massive diorite and crystalline schists. It almost never occurs in well-defined crystals, but in confused aggregates of imperfectly developed individuals. In the rock from Franklin, the hornblende is in compact crystals which are perfectly idiomorphic. The extinction angle, measured on splinters parallel to the prismatic cleavage plane, gave an average value of about 13°. The pleochroism is very pronounced and of the character usual in hornblende, i. e., the a ray, nearly parallel to the clinodiagonal axis, is light yellow; the b ray, coincident with the orthodiagonal, yellowish green; and the c ray, dark bluish green. The absorption is here, as in all hornblende, $c > b > a$.

The ordinary hornblende of the diorite is quite free from inclusions, but in certain specimens crystals much larger and more compact than the average occur, in which

¹Jour. Geol. Vol. III, p. 58.

²J. Roth: Allgemeine und Chemische Geologie, Vol. II, p. 541.

³George H. Williams. The gabbros and associated hornblende rocks occurring in the neighborhood of Baltimore, Maryland: Bull. U. S. Geol. Survey No. 28, Washington, 1886, p. 27 et seq.

⁴Loc. cit., p. 32.

minute black needles are so abundant as to render the mineral quite opaque, no matter how thin the section may be. These needles are short and stout, being often so rounded as to present an elliptical outline. They vary considerably in size, but even the largest are not more than .04 mm in length and .002 mm in width. In prismatic sections of the hornblende, they are seen to be arranged parallel to the vertical axis, and also in two directions, making an angle of about 45° with this. In basal sections they appear to follow, for the most part, the prismatic cleavage lines, though they are also less frequently disposed in other directions, especially in that parallel to the clinodiagonal.

These inclusions furthermore are always central in their arrangement, the periphery of the hornblende crystal being free from them. When particularly abundant the smaller needles appear to run together, forming irregular, opaque masses, much resembling magnetite. That these inclusions are in reality magnetite is indicated by the fact that such crystals of hornblende as contain them most abundantly are attracted by the magnet, while others are not.

The feldspar of this rock is anorthite, yielding extinction angles on the basal plane (001) as high as 22° to 28°, and on the brachypinacoid (010) as high as 36°. The chemical composition of the feldspar, as determined by W. S. Bayley, in the variety of this rock from Pikesville, is as follows:

Analysis of feldspar from hornblende-gabbro-gneiss of Pikesville, Maryland.

	Per cent.
SiO ₂	45.06
Al ₂ O ₃	35.69
CaO	18.30
Na ₂ O .....	.95 ^a
Total	100.00
Specific gravity, 2.74.	

^a By difference.

This corresponds closely to the composition of a feldspar composed of eight molecules of anorthite to one of albite, An₈ Ab₁. The crystals exhibit polysynthetic twinning, and occasionally dust-like inclusions, similar to those found in the feldspars in the gabbro from this region and elsewhere. The amount of feldspar in this rock is very small, more so than in the gabbro specimens.

The subordinate or accessory minerals are very few in number and of very small amount. They are colorless apatite, pyrite, sphene, and minute crystals of epidote, and larger ones of irregularly shaped zoisite.

The chemical composition of the gabbro-diorite from near Pikesville, Maryland, as determined by Leroy McCay, is given in the following analysis:

Analysis of gabbro-diorite from Pikesville, Maryland.

	Per cent.
SiO ₂	46.85
TiO ₂.....	.30
Al ₂ O ₃	20.02
Fe ₂ O ₃	2.30
FeO.....	4.60
MnO.....	trace
MgO.....	10.16
CaO.....	13.84
Na ₂ O.....	1.32
K ₂ O.....	trace
P ₂ O ₅	trace
H ₂ O.....	.88
Total.....	100.27
Sp. gr., 2.996.	

Its similarity to those of the gabbro of the region has been pointed out by Williams.

No. 144. HORNBLENDIC GABBRO-GNEISS (GABBRO-DIORITE).

(FROM MINNESOTA FALLS, YELLOW MEDICINE COUNTY, MINNESOTA. DESCRIBED BY W. S. BAYLEY.)

Specimen No. 144, like No. 140, was found among the crystalline schists of the Minnesota Valley. It occurs at Minnesota Falls of the Minnesota River, 600 paces north and 100 west of southeast corner, sec. 11, T. 115 N., R. 39 W., Minnesota.¹ In the field it appears as a distinctly foliated rock, striking about east and west and dipping north at 30°.

The rock is a medium-grained, distinctly crystalline aggregate of a white striated plagioclase and a lustrous black mineral with a quite perfect cleavage. The cleavage surface is less even than that of mica and the cleavage plates that can be sprung from the mineral are less thin. The microscope investigation of thin sections shows it to be hornblende. In the hand specimen but little evidence of schistosity is at first sight apparent; but upon close examination it may be seen that the long axes of a majority of the grains lie approximately in the same plane, though not necessarily in the same direction in this plane.

A single glance at the thin section reveals a general parallelism in the arrangement of the rock's darker constituents (see Pl. XLV, B). When placed under the microscope most sections show only a coarse-grained aggregate of plagioclase and light green hornblende. A few show in addition a very light-colored, highly refractive augite.

¹ See pl. 28, Geology of Minnesota, vol. 1 of Final Report, 1884, p. 589.

The plagioclase is in very irregular grains that are clear and colorless except for certain tiny dust-like inclusions scattered through them. In addition to these the plagioclase contains also tiny specks of magnetite and small flakes of green hornblende. Under crossed nicols it is seen to be crossed by series of twinning lamellæ. The majority of these form a single series of parallel lines; others form two series, cutting each other at angles of about 78° . Some of the lamellæ run entirely across the grains; others spring from their edges and wedge out toward their centers, while still others spring from the sides of cleavage cracks and extend only a short distance into the feldspathic substance. In many grains the lamellæ have an undulous extinction, different portions of the same lamellæ extinguishing in different positions of the stage as it is revolved. All these phenomena indicate that the feldspars have been subjected to pressure. The maximum symmetrical extinction of contiguous lamellæ is somewhere in the neighborhood of 33° , and the density of the mineral is 2.731. It is thus a basic bytownite. Though the main mass of the feldspar is fresh, as has been said, the corners of grains and the small areas between neighboring ones are often filled with a micaceous, brightly polarizing substance in tiny flakes, forming by their accumulation little cloudy masses in and between the fresh plagioclase grains. This substance has the peculiarities of kaolin, a common alteration of all feldspars, and is undoubtedly this material.

The hornblende is in large masses with a green color and a moderately strong pleochroism. Many of the grains have but one set of cleavage lines. The extinction against these varies between parallelism and an inclination of 38° , according as the section is parallel to the orthopinacoid or to the clinopinacoid, and the pleochroism is in clear-green and yellowish-green tints, the former when the cleavage is nearly parallel to the vibration plane of the nicol. Other grains of the mineral have two series of cleavage lines making angles with each other that the extinction bisects. Where the series are most distinct and most sharply cut the angles made by the two sets are 124° and 56° . The pleochroism in these sections is dark green and light greenish yellow, the latter when the shorter diagonals of the rhombs made by the cleavage are parallel to the principal plane of the nicol. The pleochroism is thus α = greenish yellow, b and c = green. Absorption $b = c > \alpha$. The different individuals of the mineral are very irregular in shape and usually four or five aggregate into groups. Most of these are simple individuals, but others have two or more different parts in the twinned relation to each other, as may be attested by examining the section between crossed nicols, when the different parts of the same grain extinguish in opposite directions, and the polarization colors are different. The only inclusions noted in the hornblende are little grains of magnetite, small dust particles, and in certain sections masses of a light-colored, highly refractive mineral.

The latter substance is found only in the interior of hornblende

masses, surrounded on all sides by the green hornblende material. It has a very high index of refraction and is not pleochroic. It is either colorless or some very light shade of green. Under favorable conditions it may be seen to be crossed by two series of cleavage cracks making angles of nearly 90° with each other. The extinction bisects these angles, and the polarization colors are very brilliant. This augite, for such the mineral is, is not always sharply separated from the surrounding hornblende. It gradually assumes a greenish tinge on its edges. This color deepens as the distance from the interior of the augite increases, and the substance acquires more or less pleochroism, until it finally becomes indistinguishable from the surrounding hornblende. This relation of the two minerals indicates that the hornblende has been derived in some way from the augite. This change of augite to green hornblende is known as uralitization, and the variety of green hornblende so produced is called uralite. Uralitization is especially characteristic of rocks that have undergone dynamic metamorphism.¹

Occasionally on the edges of hornblende grains, and especially where these are in contact with feldspar, may be found small reddish brown flakes of strongly pleochroic biotite, sometimes extending with frayed ends far into the hornblende. It is present in small quantity, either between plagioclase and hornblende, as described, or between neighboring hornblende grains. Its origin is probably secondary, and its cause a reaction between the hornblende and plagioclastic materials.²

The essential components of the rock as it at present exists are plagioclase and hornblende. The latter is evidently an alteration product of augite, and the plagioclase is bytownite. Both minerals are allotriomorphically developed, but the rock has been given a gneissoid structure by pressure. If we reconstruct the predecessor of the gneiss from the material at hand, remembering that the hornblende represents an original augite, we shall have a granular aggregate of plagioclase and augite, i. e., a gabbro. Since the rock is a gneiss which has been derived from a gabbro, we must call it a gabbro-gneiss, if we adopt the nomenclature suggested by Dr. Gordon.³ Moreover, since its characteristic ferromagnesian component is hornblende, its more distinctive name is hornblende gabbro-gneiss.⁴ Dr. Williams⁵ has called the rocks of this character that occur so widely in the Baltimore region gabbro-diorites, but since these rocks at present are neither gabbros nor diorites the name is open to grave objections.

The hornblende gabbro-gneiss illustrates the usual form taken

¹See G. H. Williams, Bull. U. S. Geol. Survey No. 62, p. 52, for general discussion of uralitization and the literature of subject.

²The alteration of hornblende into biotite is not a common phenomenon, though by no means unknown; cf. G. H. Williams: Bull. U. S. Geol. Survey No. 62, p. 182.

³See description of No. 140, p. 358.

⁴The name hornblende-gabbro-gneiss describes a gneiss derived from hornblende-gabbro, i. e., a gabbro-gneiss in which the hornblende is original. In the rock under discussion the hornblende is regarded as secondary, hence the use of the adjective hornblende, which signifies merely that the gneiss contains hornblende.

⁵Bull. U. S. Geol. Survey No. 28, pp. 17, 27-32.

by a gabbro when subjected to dynamical metamorphism, in which case the augite usually changes to hornblende. In the less common case the augite changes to biotite, and since the latter mineral contains but 35 to 40 per cent of SiO_2 , while the former contains about 53 to 54 per cent, there is left over a residue of silica, which may crystallize as quartz, yielding a quartz-biotite-augite phase of gabbro-gneiss.¹

The density of the rock is 2.935, and its composition, as found by Dr. Stokes, is given below in column I. The figures in column II represent the composition of the hypersthene-gabbro of the Baltimore area.² Upon comparison it will be found that the schistose rock from Minnesota is almost identical, chemically, with the massive eruptive from Maryland.

Analysis of gabbro-gneiss and hypersthene-gabbro.

	I.	II.
SiO_2	48.29	46.85
Al_2O_3	20.87	19.72
Fe_2O_3	1.13	3.23
FeO	4.93	7.99
CaO	14.32	13.10
MgO	7.54	7.75
K_2O} .....	.38	.09
Na_2O	1.77	1.55
Loss in ignition .....	.89	.56
Total	100.12	100.94

The hypidiomorphic texture and the schistose structure of the rock are both well brought out in Fig. B, Pl. XLV. The plagioclase appears as large white areas, and the hornblende as darker ones, crossed by parallel lines marking the cleavages of the mineral. In the center to the left is a core of augite, whose dark color and broad, irregular cracks are indications of the great amount of alteration suffered by the mineral.

No. 145. SERPENTINE.

(FROM GREENVILLE, PLUMAS COUNTY, CALIFORNIA. DESCRIBED BY J. S. DILLER.)

Serpentine is a green or greenish, hydrous silicate of magnesia. It is of common occurrence, forming large masses, chiefly among more or less altered rocks.

The serpentine of Greenville, California, forms an irregular mass bounded on the one hand by slates and on the other by quartz-porphyry and granite, through which it appears to have erupted. It is a typical, yellowish-green serpentine, and shows well the slickensides due to internal movement of the mass. Adjoining parts are made smooth by rubbing against each other. The slickensides give the serpentine a schistose appearance.

¹ See description of No. 140 in this bulletin, p. 358.

² G. H. Williams: Bull. U. S. Geol. Survey No. 23, p. 93.

Small fragments of the serpentine are readily picked up by a magnet, showing the presence of magnetite. In a thin section under the microscope the serpentine is seen to be irregularly fibrous. The fibers have parallel extinction in conformity to their orthorhombic character. Most of them lie in the same general direction as the slickensiding. In places the fibers are so closely compacted in parallel position as to be optically continuous, giving bright yellow colors between crossed nicols. Generally, however, the interference colors do not rise above yellowish gray. There are no distinct indications of the mesh or grate structures, characterizing respectively serpentine derived from olivine and from hornblende, but rather the structure resembles the bar structure, indicating derivation from pyroxene. The movement of the mass has been so great as to obliterate much of the original secondary structure.

Magnetite is abundant in small grains distributed throughout the mass, but often arranged in streams and elongated patches parallel to the fibrous structure of the serpentine.

Besides magnetite, there are numerous yellowish-brown irregular isotropic grains, without definite crystallographic outlines. They are always less abundant than the magnetite, and although quite generally distributed throughout the section, they are not equally abundant in all portions. Considering the associations, and their optical properties, as well as their chemical reactions observed by Mr. Melville, these particles are regarded as chromite.

This serpentine, where deeply cut by the creek descending from Round Valley reservoir, contains nodular masses ranging from 1½ feet to 8 feet in diameter. They are enveloped by the schistose serpentine. Upon the outside these nodules have a dark border of serpentine and magnetite. The interior of the nodules vary in color; the smaller ones are gray and appear to be composed of pyroxene altered to serpentine and chlorite. The larger nodules have a yellowish, very heavy interior, which appears to be pyroxene, as in the other case, but is much less altered. It has a rather feebly pronounced fibrous structure, with a large angle of extinction. Its outlines are entirely irregular and show no characteristic cleavage. In acid it shows no trace of gelatinization.

These nodules give a clue to the original composition of the rock from which the serpentine was derived, for the serpentine in the nodules, associated with the remnants of pyroxene, from which it was derived, has essentially the same structure as that in the slickensided serpentine, the difference being that in the slickensided serpentine the bars have been made more generally parallel by motion within the mass. This view is corroborated by the fact that upon the borders of the serpentine mass it passes into a rock, which in its outward appearance looks like gabbro with the pyroxene and feldspar distinctly marked. In the thin section, however, it is found that both are highly altered, the feldspar to a saussuritic mass and the pyroxene to serpentine with

the bar structure well marked. Considerable of the original fibrous pyroxene is still present.

The analysis of the serpentine (No. 145) was made by W. H. Melville, in the chemical laboratory of the United States Geological Survey, and is as follows:

Analysis of serpentine from Greenville, California.

	Per cent.
Loss	12.70
SiO ₂	39.14
Al ₂ O ₃	2.08
Fe ₂ O ₃	4.27
FeO	2.04
CaO	trace
MgO	39.84
K ₂ O	
Na ₂ O	
Chromite	0.11
Total	100.18

Serpentine when compact may be easily carved and will usually receive a high polish. When of good color it is used for ornaments and interior decorations. This is especially true when the serpentine occurs mixed with limestone, forming verde antique, which is frequently used as a decorative marble.

NO. 146. MAGNETITE.

(FROM PORT HENRY, ESSEX COUNTY, NEW YORK. DESCRIBED BY W. S. BAYLEY.)

No. 146 is a specimen of one of the magnetite ores from the Mineville group of mines in Moriah Township, Essex County, New York. The rock is mainly a coarsely granular aggregate of heavy, black, lustrous magnetite, which constitutes the larger portion of the specimen, a smaller proportion of reddish-brown grains of apatite, and a very few grains of a white substance that effervesces with acid. The latter is evidently calcite. When the thin section is viewed against a background of white paper, a fourth component is detected in the shape of irregular grains of a dark green color. These when examined under the microscope are discovered to be pyroxene.

The specimen is a good example of the magnetite ores formerly so extensively worked in New York. According to the Report of the Eleventh Census, the quantity of this ore mined in 1889 was 927,261 tons.¹ Since this time the quantity has materially decreased, in consequence of the increased production of hematite in the Lake Superior region, until in 1894 it amounted to only 196,436 tons.² Samples of

¹ Report on the Mineral Industries of the United States at the Eleventh Census, 1890. Washington, 1892, p. 7. Cf. also plate opp., p. 22.

² Sixteenth Ann. Rept., U. S. Geol. Survey, Pt. III, p. 200.

the ore taken from the stock piles at the shipping docks of the Port Henry Ore and Iron Company, at Port Henry, New York, upon analysis yielded: Fe, 61.39 per cent; P, 1.496 per cent; TiO_2 , small percentage.¹ The ore is non-Bessemer. According to Kemp² it occurs as irregular flattened lenses that are usually associated with gneisses. In general the long axes of the lenses run parallel to the foliation in the gneisses. These latter rocks³ are aggregates of quartz, orthoclase, microcline, pyroxene, biotite, hornblende, and microperthite. Near the ore bodies the rock is darker than elsewhere. It here consists essentially of plagioclase, green hornblende, green augite, and a little magnetite and sphene. Above the gneisses and younger than them is a series of crystalline limestones together with gneissoid and schistose rocks, among which black garnetiferous and hornblendic varieties are most prominent. There is no marked stratigraphic break between the gneisses and the overlying series of limestones and schists, both of which may correspond to the Grenville series of Canada, regarded by Adams⁴ and the other Canadian geologists as upper Laurentian and by Van Hise⁵ as Algonkian.

Ore occurs in both the gneissic and the limestone series, that represented by the specimen, as already stated, being in the former. The gneisses are so much contorted that no structure has yet been made out for them and their contained ore bodies. As for the origin of the ores, this also is obscure. Kemp⁶ states that "no segregative agency, strictly so called, could have occasioned them, and some other method of origin must be invoked." But what this method is he does not state.

Under the microscope the thin sections of the ore show the presence of magnetite, green pyroxene, apatite, calcite, and pyrite. The magnetite and pyrite are both opaque. They may easily be distinguished by the blue-black color of the former and the brassy color of the latter in incident light. The magnetite is in large irregular grains in the spaces between which are triangular areas of pyrite.

The apatite is in large, colorless grains with rounded outlines. It possesses an indistinct cleavage parallel to which is the extinction. The brown color of the mineral as seen in the hand specimen is due to the dissemination through it of thousands of small inclusions, among which are numerous plates of hematite that may be recognized by their red color. Among the other inclusions may be seen grains of magnetite, liquid inclosures, and hundreds of tiny specks whose nature can not be determined. They may be included together as "dust."

¹Iron Ores of the United States: Report of the Tenth Census, Vol. XV, p. 112.

²J. F. Kemp, Crystalline limestones, ophicalcites and associated schists of the Eastern Adirondacks: Bull. Geol. Soc. America, Vol. VI, 1895, p. 241.

³J. F. Kemp, The Geology of Moriah and Westport Townships, Essex County, New York: Bull. N. Y. State Museum, Vol. III, No. 14, September, 1895, p. 325.

⁴F. D. Adams, On the typical Laurentian area of Canada: Jour. Geol., Vol. I, 1893, p. 325.

⁵C. E. Van Hise, Principles of North American Pre-Cambrian Geology: Sixteenth Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. Survey. Washington, 1894-95, Pt. I, p. 767.

⁶Bull. N. Y. State Museum, Vol. III, No. 4, p. 342.

From their arrangement parallel to the cleavage it may be assumed that some of them are of secondary origin.

The pyroxene is a very compact, green variety, which in thick section is almost opaque. In thin section it exhibits a well-marked pleochroism in emerald-green and grass-green tints. Because of its pleochroism this augite at first sight resembles hornblende. It may, however, easily be distinguished from this mineral by the rectangular cleavage in cross sections and by the high extinction angles (over 40°) observed in longitudinal sections. As a rule, the mineral is in irregular grains, which may surround grains of apatite, but occasionally it is in partially idiomorphic crystals, when it is apparently surrounded by magnetite. The order of crystallization in the rock appears to be apatite, augite, magnetite, pyrite. All the irregular grains of augite are crossed by ramifying veins of white calcite, whose directions appear to be quite independent of the direction of the mineral cleavages. They were probably formed by infiltration after the remainder of the rock had assumed its present condition.

The composition of the ore suggests the possibility of its origin by secretion from some eruptive magma, like the titaniferous ores associated with the gabbros of the Lake Champlain district in New York¹ and those on the periphery of the great gabbro mass in northeastern Minnesota.² No positive evidence on this question is yet available. The New York magnetites are similar in many respects to the magnetites that have been so long mined in New Jersey.

RESIDUAL ROCKS.

NO. 147. RESIDUAL SAND OF GRANITE.

(FROM DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA, ABOUT 3 MILES NORTHWEST OF WASHINGTON. DESCRIBED BY G. P. MERRILL.)

Rock-weathering is a purely superficial phenomenon, brought about through agencies that are in part physical and in part chemical in their nature. The chief physical agencies are expansion and contraction among the mineral particles owing to temperature changes, and the expansion and consequent rending action of absorbed water passing into the condition of ice. The chemical agencies are those comprised in the processes of oxidation, hydration, and solution, though many minor reactions doubtless take place. Hydration without loss of materials involves expansion, and hence an incidental physical agency is brought in play.

Rock-weathering manifests itself in a variety of ways, much depending on the character of the rock masses and the prevailing climatic conditions.

¹J. F. Kemp: Bull. N. Y. State Mus., Vol. III, No. 14, p. 351.

²W. S. Bayley: The peripheral phases of the great gabbro mass of northeastern Minnesota: Jour. Geol., Vol. II, pp. 816-825.

The ultimate product of extreme weathering of any but purely quartz-rocks is almost invariably a highly ferruginous clay. This for the reason that of all substances forming any appreciable portion of a rock, the aluminous silicates, free silica, and iron oxides are the most refractory, and hence are left to accumulate as residuary materials, while the more soluble constituents are removed in solution. The proportional amount of material actually lost by leaching in the reduction of a rock mass to the condition of a soil, or residual clay, is necessarily highly variable. Among calcareous rocks it may amount to even upward of 99 per cent. Among siliceous rocks, however, the amount of soluble matter is vastly less, and the amount lost by purely chemical agencies rarely exceeds 50 per cent.¹

The series of weathered products here described have been selected with a view of illustrating not merely the characteristic form of weathering, but also the fact that among granular crystalline rocks, as the granite from the District of Columbia and the diabase from Medford, Massachusetts, the beginnings of weathering are more in the nature of integration than decomposition. These two cases are also of further interest in that we are apparently enabled to set a time limit to the weathering, the first mentioned being judged as largely post-Cretaceous and the last post-Glacial.

Materials of the nature here described are subject to considerable variation, and the descriptions given must be accepted as descriptive of the general results produced rather than as definitely applicable to any particular sample.

The fresh rock, illustrated by the small fragment in the box with the residual sand, No. 147, is a strongly foliated micaceous granite, the foliation being secondary and due to dynamic causes. In its fresh state, it will be observed, it consists of a finely granular aggregate of quartz and feldspars arranged in imperfect lenticular masses from 2 to 10 mm in diameter, about and through which are distributed the abundant scales of black mica. In the thin section the structure is cataclastic; that is to say, the various minerals of which it is composed have, since their formation, been more or less shattered and distorted through dynamic agencies acting upon the rock mass of which they form a part. Quartz and black mica are the most prominent constituents, though there are abundant feldspars of both potash and soda-lime varieties. In addition to these are abundant accessory epidotes, a few small apatites, flakes of white mica (sericite), and widely scattering black tourmalines, with the usual sprinkling of iron ores.

Within a space of 15 vertical feet, as displayed in the road cuttings, this rock passes from its fresh and unchanged condition into that of a sandy soil, upon which trees, shrubs, and a variety of flowering plants are growing. The change is quite gradual, the rock becoming first

¹For a more detailed discussion of the subject, see *Rocks, Rock-weathering, and Soils*, by George P. Merrill, The Macmillan Company, New York, 1897.

browned through the oxidation of the mica and ultimately losing its rock-like character altogether on the immediate surface. The zone of disintegrated material is rarely more than 2 or 3 feet in depth at the point where these samples were collected, though where the material has not been subject to erosion it has accumulated to depths of upward of 50 feet.

The residuary material (No. 147), when submitted to mechanical separation, yielded results as below:

Mechanical analysis of residual sand of granite.

	Per cent.	Diameter of largest grain.
		<i>mm</i>
Silt	4.25	0.10
Fine sand	6.50	.18
Sand	11.25	.25
Sand	3.75	.65
Sand	11.00	1.00
Sand	23.50	1.50
Coarse sand	29.50	2.00
Gravel	10.25	8.00
Total	100.00	

The coarser of these particles, like the gravel and the coarse sand, are of a compound nature, being aggregates of quartz and feldspar, with small amounts of mica and other minerals. In the finer material, on the other hand, the process of disaggregation has gone so far as to largely free each individual from its associates, excepting of course in the case of microscopic inclusions, which could be liberated only by a complete disintegration of the host itself. These particles, as seen under the microscope, are all sharply angular and in many cases quite fresh and undecomposed. The mica shows the greatest amount of alteration, the change consisting mainly in an oxidation of its ferruginous constituent, whereby the folia become stained and reduced to yellowish-brown shreds. The feldspars are in some cases opaque through kaolinization, but in others are still fresh and unchanged even in the smallest particles. The finest silt, when treated with a dilute acid to remove the iron stains, shows the remaining granules of quartz, feldspar, and epidote beautifully fresh, and with sharp angular borders, the mica being, however, almost completely decolorized, and resembling sericite more than biotite.

The chemical changes which have taken place in the process of breaking down, or weathering, are shown in the following table, in which the original analyses have been recalculated on a basis of 100. In columns 3, 4, and 5 are given calculations showing the percentage

amounts of the entire rock and of each of the original constituents removed by the leaching action of water during the transformation.

Analyses of fresh and disintegrated granite from the District of Columbia.

Constituents.	Percent- age of fresh granite.	Percent- age of residual sand.	Percent- age loss for entire rock.	Percent- age of each con- stituent saved.	Percent- age of each con- stituent lost.
SiO ₂	69.61	65.84	10.50	85.11	14.89
Al ₂ O ₃	14.39	15.26	0.46	96.77	3.23
TiO ₂		0.31			
Fe ₂ O ₃		4.40	0.00	100.00	0.00
FeO	3.61				
CaO	3.22	2.64	0.81	74.79	25.21
MgO	2.45	2.65	0.036	98.51	1.49
Na ₂ O	2.71	2.12	0.77	71.38	28.62
K ₂ O	2.68	2.00	0.85	68.02	31.98
P ₂ O ₅	0.10	0.06	0.04	60.00	40.00
Ignition	1.23	4.72	α 0.00	α 100.00	0.00
Total	100.00	100.00	13.466		

α Gain.

Detailed information, together with an illustration showing the locality from which these samples were selected, may be found in Bulletin of the Geological Society of America, Vol. VI, 1895, pp. 321-332, and in Rocks, Rock-weathering and Soils, The Macmillan Co., New York, 1897.

NO. 148. RESIDUAL SAND OF DIABASE.

(FROM MEDFORD, MIDDLESEX COUNTY, MASSACHUSETTS. DESCRIBED BY G. P. MERRILL.)

The fresh rock from which this sand was derived, and which is illustrated by a small fragment in the box, is a coarse, almost granular, dark-gray aggregate of plagioclase feldspar, angite, and black mica, with orthoclase, apatite, magnetite, and ilmenite in smaller proportions, and, as a rule, visible only with the microscope. As secondary products occur hornblende, chlorite, quartz, calcite, leucoxene, pyrite, and a soda-bearing zeolite.

The rock breaks down, giving rise to the brown gravel shown in the box, the change in color being due to the oxidation of the iron of the ferruginous silicates. In the natural outcrops all stages of weathering are to be seen, sound boulder-like masses with only a slight amount of superficial disintegration lying still in place embedded in the brown residual sand. The material analyzed as fresh rock, and tabulated below, was obtained from the interior of one of these boulders. The

residuary sand when submitted to mechanical analysis yielded results as below:

Mechanical analysis of residual sand of diabase.

	Name.	Diameter of particles.	Per cent.
1	Gravel	Above 2 ^{mm}	42.3
2	Fine gravel	2 to 1 ^{mm}	20.66
3	Coarse sand	1 to 0.5 ^{mm}	12.72
4	Medium sand	0.5 to 0.25 ^{mm}	9.37
5	Fine sand	0.25 to 0.1 ^{mm}	4.97
6	Very fine sand	0.1 to 0.05 ^{mm}	4.18
7	Silt	0.05 to 0.01 ^{mm}	1.13
8	Fine silt	0.01 to 0.005 ^{mm}	0.37
9	Clay	0.005 to 0.0001 ^{mm}	1.67
10	Loss at 110°		0.66
11	Ignition		1.73
	Total		99.76

Concerning these separations, it should be stated, those represented by Nos. 1 and 2 are plainly, even to the unaided eye, of a compound nature, and easily recognizable as diabase derivatives, though somewhat discolored by iron oxides.

No. 3 shows particles of feldspar, augite, and mica fairly well disaggregated, though even here many of the granules are compound. No. 4 differs mainly in being finer and of a lighter color, while No. 5, of a rich mahogany-brown color, appears to the unaided eye to be composed mainly of mica scales. The microscope, however, shows it to contain numerous badly stained but quite fresh feldspathic particles and cleavage flakes of augite. No. 6, the particles of which lie between 0.1 and 0.05^{mm} in diameter, shows also only minute flecks of mica recognizable macroscopically, but contains both feldspathic and augitic particles like No. 5, while Nos. 7 and 8 are deep ochreous-brown silts, offering no distinctive features to the unaided eye, and No. 9 would pass for a light-brown ocher. The material analyzed as silt (columns 5, 6, and 7 below) is the equivalent of numbers 7, 8, and 9 of this series.

The chemical changes which have taken place, together with calculations made as before, are shown in the accompanying tables:

Analyses of fresh and disintegrated diabase from Medford.

Constituents.	Fresh diabase.		Disintegrated diabase.		Silt from disintegrated diabase, numbers 7, 8, and 9 of table, on p. 380.		
	1. Bulk analysis.	2. Analysis of portion soluble in HCl and Na ₂ CO ₃ .	3. Bulk analysis.	4. Analysis of portion soluble in HCl and Na ₂ CO ₃ .	5. Per cent soluble in HCl and Na ₂ CO ₃ .	6. Per cent insoluble in HCl and Na ₂ CO ₃ .	7. Total.
SiO ₂ { in HCl in Na ₂ CO ₃ }	47.28	{ 1.19 9.66 }	44.44	{ 0.85 8.65 }	0.47 22.68	13.51	36.61
Al ₂ O ₃	20.22	4.74	23.19	4.86	21.98		
Fe ₂ O ₃	3.66	10.91	12.70	10.00	12.88	5.88	40.68
FeO	8.89						
CaO	7.09	3.06	6.03	1.50	3.32	0.12	3.44
MgO	3.17	2.20	2.82	1.84	3.23	0.79	4.02
MnO	0.77	not det.	0.52	not det.	not det.	not det.	not det.
K ₂ O	2.16	1.21	1.75	0.68	1.30	0.52	1.82
Na ₂ O	3.94	0.50	3.93	0.17	0.90	1.24	2.14
P ₂ O ₅	0.68	not det.	0.70	not det.	not det.	not det.	.....
Ignition	2.73	2.73	3.73	3.73	10.86	0.11	10.97
	100.59	38.23	99.81	32.28	77.52	22.17	99.68

Calculated loss of material.

Constituents.	Recalculated on basis of 100.		10. Percent- age loss for entire rock.	11. Percent- age of each con- stituent saved.	12. Percent- age of each con- stituent lost.
	8. Fresh dia- base.	9. Decom- posed diabase.			
SiO ₂	47.01	44.51	8.48	81.97	18.03
Al ₂ O ₃	20.11	23.24	0.00	100.00	0.00
Fe ₂ O ₃	3.63	12.71	2.42	81.99	18.10
FeO	8.88				
CaO	7.06	6.04	1.83	74.11	25.89
MgO	3.15	2.85	0.64	78.30	21.70
MnO	0.77	0.52	0.32	58.43	41.57
K ₂ O	2.14	1.75	0.63	70.85	29.15
Na ₂ O	3.91	3.94	0.50	87.17	12.83
P ₂ O ₅	0.68	0.70	0.08	88.61	11.39
Ignition	2.71	3.74	a 0.53	b 100.00	0.00
	100.00	100.00	14.93	.....	.....

^a Gain.

^b The calculation gives 119.49 per cent, showing that a gain in volatile matter is to be expected.

From these tables it appears that the process of decomposition has gone on more extensively than was the case with the granite described above, though the mechanical disintegration is not as great. This is

due to the fact that soda-lime feldspars are more readily attacked than the potash variety, and also to the abundance of iron-rich silicates, as black mica, augite, and hornblendes, which are also susceptible.

It is evident that the decomposition has been accompanied by a leaching process, since, as shown in column 10, some 14.93 per cent of the entire rock mass has been thus carried away.

Of the material classed as silt in columns 5, 6, and 7, or as silt and clay in the table on p. 380, and which constitutes only some 3.17 per cent of the entire residue, 77.87 per cent is soluble in dilute hydrochloric acid and sodium carbonate solutions. The insoluble portion, constituting 22.13 per cent of the silt, consists of unaltered feldspar, and iron, lime, and magnesian silicates, which are easily recognizable under the microscope in minute, sharply angular particles.

More detailed information concerning this rock and the residual products of its weathering may be found in the following publications: On the petrographic characters of a dike of diabase in the Boston Basin, by W. H. Hobbs: Bull. Museum of Comparative Zoology, Vol. XVI, No. 1, 1888; and Disintegration and decomposition of diabase at Medford, Massachusetts, by George P. Merrill: Bull. Geological Society of America, Vol. VII, 1896, pp. 349-362.

NO. 149. RESIDUAL CLAY OF FELDSPATHIC ROCK. KAOLIN.

(FROM HOCKESSIN, NEWCASTLE COUNTY, DELAWARE. DESCRIBED BY G. P. MERRILL.)

The kaolin deposits of northern Delaware, like those of Delaware County, Pennsylvania, are the results of the decomposition of highly feldspathic gneisses, and to a less extent of feldspathic conglomerates, themselves derived from the gneisses. As both gneisses and conglomerates are here standing practically on edge, it follows that from the same pit may be mined materials derived from both sources. The materials sent out in this series are not intended to contain any derived from the conglomerate.

The gneisses carry in addition to quartz and feldspar both white and black mica. As the feldspars decompose the black mica also yields to the decomposing agencies, and the resultant clay, from both minerals, is variously stained and colored by the oxidation of the iron. Where the mica has been very abundant the staining has gone on so extensively as to ruin the clay for high-grade ware. Sample 149 shows the material as taken from the pits. Before it was broken the gneissoid structure was still in some cases discernible.

The kaolin used in the manufacture of pottery is obtained from this crude material by a process of washing, whereby the larger fragments of quartz and still undecomposed feldspars and a portion of the mica are removed. The purest kaolin, as obtained by this process, still carries particles of feldspar in all stages of decomposition and many minute

shreds of white mica and a little quartz. The individual particles of this kaolin are extremely irregular in outline, and so far as observed never show the rhombic and rhomboidal crystal outlines characteristic of true kaolinite. The crude material, when washed in water, yields many fragments of quartz, which are badly shattered and extremely irregular in outline, but which rarely show the clear glass-like fracture and brilliant polarization colors so characteristic of either vein quartz or the quartzes of granites and gneisses. On the contrary, the surfaces are dull, and by reflected light whitish, or glassy only in spots, the appearance being that of quartzes etched by alkaline solutions, and which in this case was doubtless produced by the action of the carbonates of potash, formed during the process of feldspathic decomposition.

A mechanical analysis of this washed kaolin, made under the direction of Milton Whitney, of the Department of Agriculture, yielded results as below:

Mechanical analysis of washed kaolin.

Name.	Diameter of particles.	Per cent.
	<i>mm.</i>	
Gravel.....	2 to 1	0.00
Coarse sand	1 to 0.5	0.00
Medium sand.....	0.5 to 0.25	0.00
Fine sand.....	0.25 to 0.1	0.00
Very fine sand.....	0.1 to 0.05	0.00
Silt	0.05 to 0.01	30.88
Fine silt.....	0.05 to 0.005	7.31
Clay	0.005 to 0.0001	47.78
Moisture in air-dry material.....		0.40
Ignition		11.40

A chemical analysis of this same washed kaolin yielded results as below. Although these results are approximately like those of kaolins as given by Dana (System of Mineralogy, 6th ed., 1893), the microscope shows the material to be far from uniform in composition but to still carry abundant crystalline particles, as quartz granules and shreds of still undecomposed feldspars. It is to the presence of this free quartz and the undecomposed silicates that is due the high total percentage of silica and the small amounts of lime, magnesia, and the alkalis shown.

The more striking features brought out by the analysis are the almost entire disappearance of the alkalis and the assumption of over 12 per cent of water.

Analysis of kaolin.

	Per cent.
SiO ₂	45.73
TiO ₂.....	.17
Al ₂ O ₃	37.02
Fe ₂ O ₃.....	.79
MnO.....	none
CaO.....	.16
MgO.....	.11
K ₂ O.....	.41
Na ₂ O.....	.04
H ₂ O at 100°.....	.52
H ₂ O at 100° +.....	12.83
P ₂ O ₅.....	.03
Total.....	100.81

No. 150. RESIDUAL CLAY OF LIMESTONE.

(FROM STAUNTON, AUGUSTA COUNTY, VIRGINIA. DESCRIBED BY G. P. MERRILL.)

The fresh rock is a dense, dark-gray, highly siliceous magnesian limestone, showing under the microscope a very fine granular aggregate of calcite granules and rhombs, but which are so muddled by included impurities as to be scarcely transparent, and of a lead-gray color.

The granules are not in all cases contiguous, but at times separated by opaque films of argillaceous matter. They never show the twin structure so characteristic of the metamorphic limestones and marbles.

The decomposition of the stone is almost purely chemical and consists in a removal, by leaching, of the calcium carbonate, leaving the less soluble silica, silicates, and iron oxides to accumulate in the form of a deep-red, highly plastic clay, which on drying becomes so indurated as to be broken only with a hammer.

So abundant is the iron oxide that the residual material is stained almost beyond recognition, and it is only when it is first boiled in dilute hydrochloric acid to remove the iron that it can be studied at all satisfactorily. When thus treated and submitted to microscopic examinations, it is found to consist mainly of very irregularly rounded and angular quartz fragments, which are more or less corroded and unmistakably of clastic origin; i. e., they existed in the limestone, not in the form of particles crystallized in place, but as mechanically included detritus formed from the breaking down of preexisting siliceous rocks. Particles of feldspars, some of which show twin bandings, are also present, and more rarely are found shreds of white and black mica, chlorite, epidote (?), and very rarely a minute but very perfectly preserved, doubly terminated, colorless crystal with forms characteristic of rutile. Both quartzes and feldspars are rough

and corroded, though even the plagioclase feldspars are still in many cases sufficiently fresh to show twin striae.

Analyses of the fresh rock and its residual clay, together with the portions soluble and insoluble in hydrochloric acid and sodium carbonate solutions, made by George Steiger, of the Geological Survey, gave results as tabulated below:

Analyses of fresh siliceous limestone and its residual clay, from near Staunton, Virginia.

	Fresh limestone.			Residual clay.		
	Insoluble.	No. 1. Soluble.	Total.	Insoluble.	No. 2. Soluble.	Total.
	<i>Per cent.</i>	<i>Per cent.</i>	<i>Per cent.</i>	<i>Per cent.</i>	<i>Per cent.</i>	<i>Per cent.</i>
SiO ₂	6.98	0.39	7.37	52.81	3.09	55.90
TiO ₂ .....	.09	none.	.09	.16	.04	.20
Al ₂ O ₃	1.39	.53	1.92	15.96	3.06	19.92
Fe ₂ O ₃ .....	.25	.04	.29	1.05	6.25	7.30
FeO	none.	.63	.63	.09	.30	.39
MnO	none.	none.	none.	none.	none.	none.
CaO .....	.04	28.39	28.39	.20	.30	.50
MgO .....	.15	18.15	18.30	.75	.43	1.18
K ₂ O .....	.91	.18	1.09	4.51	.28	4.79
Na ₂ O .....	.04	.05	.09	.03	.20	.23
Water 100-	undet.	undet.	.09	undet.	undet.	2.54
Water 100+ .....	.15	.34	.49	4.42	2.10	6.52
P ₂ O ₅	none.	.03	.03	.06	.04	.10
CO ₂	none.	41.85	41.85	none.	.38	.38
Organic	undet.	undet.	undet.	.....	.....	.....
Total	10.00	90.58	100.63	80.04	17.37	99.95

SiO₂ dissolved by first treating with HCl (1-10) on water bath for one hour, then with a 5 per cent solution of Na₂CO₃; No. 1, 1.09 per cent; No. 2, 4.73 per cent.

ILLUSTRATIONS OF SURFACE MODIFICATIONS.

NO. 151. SPHEROIDAL WEATHERING IN IGNEOUS ROCKS.

(FROM ROSEBURG, DOUGLAS-COUNTY, OREGON. DESCRIBED BY J. S. DILLER.)

All rocks exposed upon the surface of the earth are subject to meteorologic changes which tend to their destruction. The change of material under these conditions has been fully considered by Mr. Merrill in connection with the residual rocks, Nos. 147 to 150. It remains to notice some of the morphological features developed in the course of this rock destruction.

The development of the larger topographic features incident to the degradation of the land, the carving of canyons, plateaus, and mountains, and, finally, the reduction of the whole to featureless plains, are subjects wholly within a department of geology which takes little cognizance of the kinds of rocks, and may not be discussed here; but there are certain minor surface features developed in the larger process

that can be illustrated by hand specimens. The first of these to be noted is the spheroidal weathering of igneous rocks.

This peculiar feature is illustrated in Pl. XLVI.¹ The ledge is composed of an igneous rock which, when it cooled and solidified, cracked and became permeated by numerous fissures. The rain water circulates through these fissures, and all portions of the rock above drainage level are exposed essentially to the weathering conditions of the surface. Fissures in rocks may originate in other ways than by contraction on the loss of heat. They may be developed by earth movements, and to this class probably belong the fissures in the figure above. They were produced long after the rock solidified.

Owing more especially to the solvent action of the water circulating in the fissures, each block bounded by them is exposed to external attack of meteorologic agents from all sides. The attack of the decomposing and disintegrating influences, since they act upon or through the exposed surface, must be proportional to the extent of that surface. The sphere has a smaller extent of surface in proportion to its volume than any other form, and is therefore the most stable form under external attack. The angular fragments of an exposed igneous rock are subject to severer attack than the same volume would receive if spherical. The angles afford a special opportunity for attack, and as a result are weathered off more rapidly than the other portions, thus reducing the angular blocks to spheroidal ones. As the weathering proceeds from without and depends upon the oscillating surface conditions, the effect is concentric, and the mass is divided into a series of shells which, under conditions affording transportation, break away, exposing the spherical surface, as seen in Plate XLVI.

Specimen 151 is a nodule from an exposure of weathered igneous rock near Roseburg, Oregon. It is diabase, whose eruption occurred probably during the Eocene. Large masses of it are exposed in the Roseburg region, and most of them, where deeply weathered, show the development of spheroidal forms to a greater or less extent. While such forms in the Roseburg diabase are generally developed by weathering along fissures, as already explained, it is possible that in some localities of the same region they may have resulted from the manner of its eruption,² as explained by F. Leslie Ransome for spheroidal structure in similar rocks near San Francisco.

This sort of weathering of igneous rocks, although most commonly exhibited by basic eruptives, basalts, and diabases, occurs also in felsites, as noted by Geikie,³ and in granites, good examples of which have recently been pointed out by Mr. C. R. Keyes.⁴

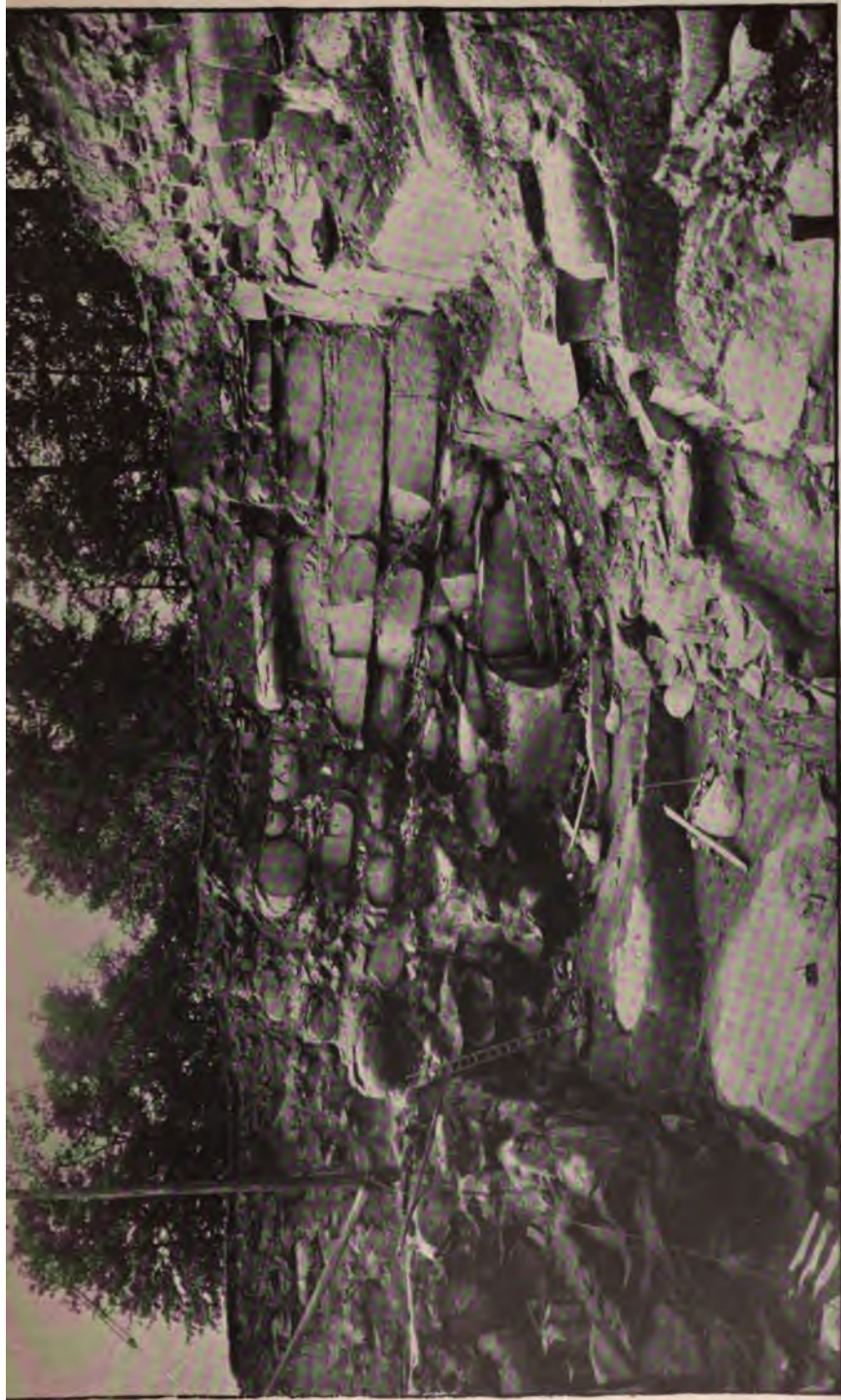
These spheroids are sometimes of large size, and by the gradual erosion of the surrounding rock they are left upon the surface as

¹ Plate copied from Fifteenth Annual Report U. S. Geol. Survey, Pl. XLIII.

² Eruptive Rocks of Point Bonita: Bull. University of California, Vol. I, pp. 110-113.

³ Text Book of Geology, 3d edition, p. 391.

⁴ Fifteenth Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. Survey, p. 725.



SPHEROIDAL WEATHERING IN GRANITE NEAR WOODSTOCK, MARYLAND.



bowlders of disintegration. Such bowlders are common in many regions, especially of granular igneous rocks.

The problem presented by nodules resulting from external attack has been mathematically solved in all its relations by Dr. George F. Becker¹ and applied not only to the spheroidal weathering of rocks, but also to the formation of pebbles.

NO. 152. SPHEROIDAL WEATHERING IN SHALE.

(FROM DRY CREEK, SHASTA COUNTY, CALIFORNIA. DESCRIBED BY J. S. DILLER.)

This shale is of lower Cretaceous age, and is exposed along the shallow canyon of a stream flowing from the Coast Range to the Sacramento. It dips eastward at a considerable angle, and is penetrated by numerous fissures, which give the water ready access to its mass. The spheroids are generally indistinct in the bluff, but when the shale is dug out, its spheroidal fragments are often a conspicuous feature, and specimens such as No. 152 are abundant. Their origin is essentially the same as that of specimen No. 151.

The concentric shell or "onion" structure is well marked, although not perfectly developed. It is not equally evident everywhere in the large mass of Cretaceous shale in Shasta and Tehama counties. Some of the layers of these nodules contain a trace of carbonate of lime, and in places calcareous concretionary masses are abundant. They occasionally contain fossils.

NO. 153. DIFFERENTIAL WEATHERING OF IMPURE LIMESTONE.

(FROM GALENA, JO DAVIESS COUNTY, ILLINOIS. DESCRIBED BY J. S. DILLER.)

The two cases preceding illustrate the comparatively uniform effect of weathering upon essentially homogeneous material, where it gives rise to a nearly even surface; but in the case now to be noted the weathering develops surface differences, and may therefore be called differential.

The weathered surface of this limestone is very irregular. This irregularity is apparently due, in part at least, to the impurity of the limestone itself, which contains, according to Mr. Steiger, 1.07 per cent of insoluble matter, irregularly distributed throughout the mass, rendering it unequally sensitive to the attack of circulating waters, and thus giving rise to the inequalities of surface. The surface, however, is not smooth, and has no evident direct relation to drainage.

A surface of this kind, on a large scale, is illustrated in Pl. XLVII,² which shows a massive bed of lower Cambrian limestone, eroded irregularly by weathering beneath the soil. This irregular erosion by solution may be due to the unequal attack of the agents, rather than irregularity in the composition of the limestone. That the latter had little

¹ Mon. U. S. Geol. Survey, Vol. XIII, p. 68.

² Plate copied from Bull. U. S. Geol. Survey No. 134 (Pl. IV).

influence is indicated by the fact that the limestones generally, whether pure or not, have an irregular weathered surface beneath the soil. This is a conspicuous feature of some of the limestones laid bare by hydraulic mining upon the western slope of the Sierra Nevada.

NO. 154. DIFFERENTIAL WEATHERING, FLUTED LIMESTONE.

(FROM BAIRD, SHASTA COUNTY, CALIFORNIA. DESCRIBED BY J. S. DILLER.)

This limestone is exposed in large masses, making a mountain ridge along the McCloud River. At many points its surface bears peculiar small ridges and intervening depressions. In the field it is evident that the little valleys are lines of drainage, and it may readily be concluded that they are a form of rain erosion due to the solvent action of the water running over the surface. An examination of many ridges and valleys discloses no differences in composition or structure to which the variations in surface form may be due. From the fact that the flutings are drainage lines, it appears that they may be referred to the rilling of the water on the surface of the limestone. Where the water flows the solvent action is most intense, and a minute valley is formed by solution. This form of differential weathering is common upon limestone exposures, but is rarely so well developed as in the examples from which specimen 154 was collected.

NO. 155. GLACIATED ROCK.

(FROM ROCHESTER, NEW YORK. DESCRIBED BY G. K. GILBERT.)

Rock surfaces which have been crossed by a glacier and thereby polished, striated, or furrowed, are said to be glaciated.

In the description of specimens Nos. 2 and 9 some account is given of the action of glaciers and of the formations they deposit, and mention is also made of the great ice sheet which in Pleistocene time invaded the United States. The rock fragments, coarse and fine, embedded in a glacier are included chiefly in its lower part, so that as the ice moves over the rock there is friction between the boulders, pebbles, sand grains, and clay particles above and the bed rock beneath. Although the motion is exceedingly slow, amounting ordinarily to only a few feet in twenty-four hours, the pressure exerted by the thick ice bed is so great that this friction has an appreciable effect, and the rocks are worn away. The fine mud tends to smooth the rock, and the result of its action is a beautifully polished surface marked by fine parallel striae. The sand grains scratch the surface and must be efficient in wearing it away. Pebbles and boulders of hard material sometimes act like engravers' tools, plowing furrows in the rock beneath. When the ice finally melts away, as it has melted from the North American region, there remains a rock surface which is in general beautifully polished, but is also scratched, furrowed, and otherwise sculptured.



IRREGULAR WEATHERED SURFACE OF CAMBRIAN LIMESTONE AT YORK, PENNSYLVANIA.

The character of the sculpture depends also in part on the nature of the bed rock. If that is homogeneous it may be reduced to an even surface or carved in smooth forms outlined by sweeping curves; if it contains limited masses which are very hard, these may be left prominent, and in such cases a ridge of the softer rock is apt to be preserved on the lee side of the hard rock, and a U-shaped furrow carved about the front and sides. This feature is illustrated by fig. 18, photographed from a slab of limestone, containing a lump of chert.

When glaciated rock surfaces are exposed to the weather they gradually lose their polish and other characters. In the tract once covered by the great American ice sheet the best illustrations are found where the boulder clay, which protects the rock surface from the weather, has been freshly removed, as, for example, in preparing rock for quarrying. Specimen 155 was obtained in this way. The rock is limestone belonging to the Niagara formation, and had been planed by the ice so

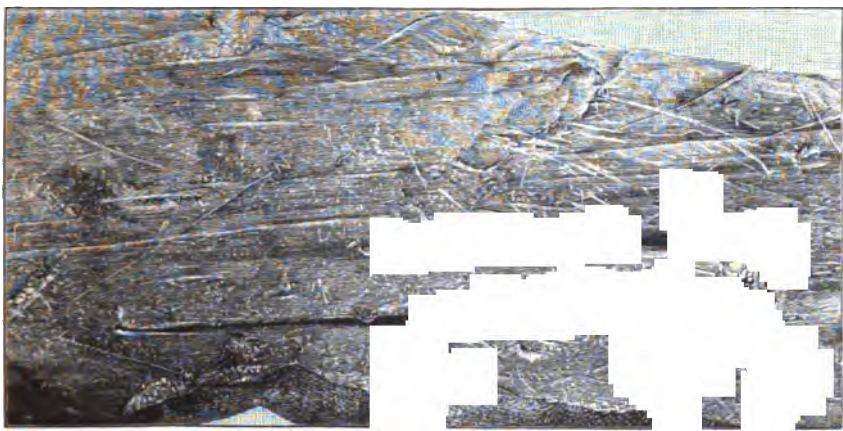


FIG. 18.—Glaciated rock surface showing frontal and lateral grooves caused by a projecting nodule of harder rock.

as to constitute an even floor on which the boulder clay rested. The ice seems to have changed its direction of motion from time to time, for besides the principal set of parallel striae there are others crossing them obliquely. The direction of the principal striae is in this case south 50° west.

The subject of rock glaciation is fully discussed in *Rock Scorings of the Great Ice Invasions*, by T. C. Chamberlin, Seventh Annual Report, United States Geological Survey.

NO. 156. DESERT VARNISH.

(FROM TOOELE VALLEY, TOOELE COUNTY, UTAH. DESCRIBED BY G. P. MERRILL.)

The tendency of weathering is not always toward immediate disintegration. In many instances, and particularly among siliceous fragmental rocks, exposure to weather results in the formation on the imme-

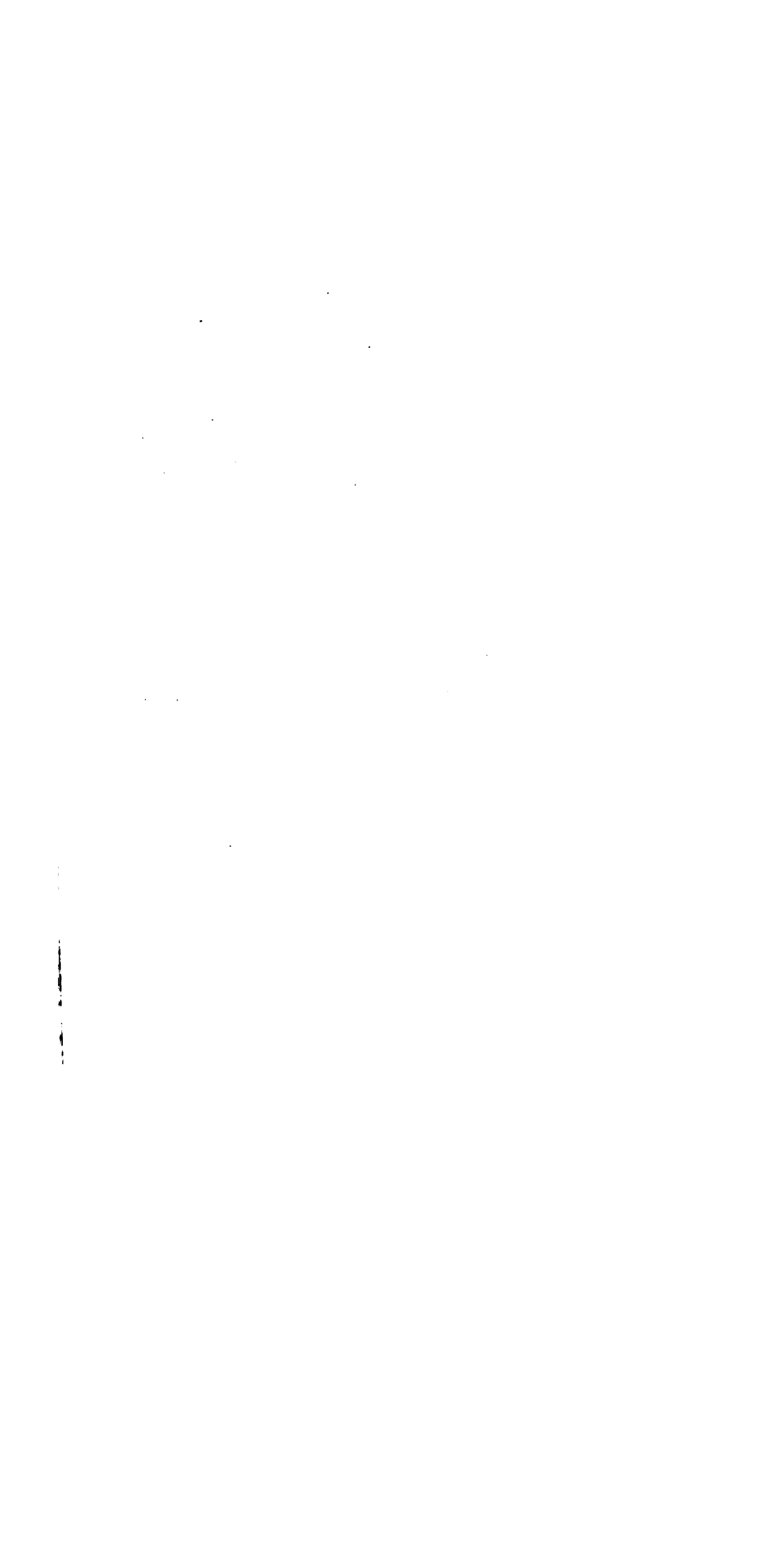
diate surface of a thin coating of a more refractory nature, which for a time protects the material from further disintegration. This induration, it is assumed, is brought about through the deposition of matter held in solution by ground water, which is brought to the surface by capillarity and there evaporated. The same action, even when not attended by induration, may result in a superficial discoloration, as in the pebbles under discussion. These pebbles are of quartzite, rounded by wave action, and now, by the drying up of the lake, left exposed to the atmosphere. Mr. Gilbert describes their origin and occurrence as follows: In Tooele Valley the Provo shore-line contours alluvial cones descending from the mountains at the east and west and extended so as to meet one another at the south. The valley is open at the north and northerly winds must have brought powerful waves. These drifted the alluvial material southward along both sides of the valley and built curved bars about the head. As there was no lateral escape for the water driven up the bay by the wind, the undertow was powerful, carrying off not only mud and sand, but gravel, and leaving in the bars stones ranging in diameter from 3 or 4 inches to more than 1 foot. This coarse shingle is in places so devoid of finer material that it is barren of vegetation, and these barren tracts best exhibit the dark coating on the bowlders.

Examined in thin sections under the microscope, the bowlders are found to consist essentially of quartz granules, but they carry in addition occasional grains of microcline, a soda-lime feldspar and a considerable amount of interstitial calcite and disseminated earthy and ferruginous matter. There is also an occasional fleck of colorless mica. The zone of discoloration is quite thin, rarely extending inward for a distance of more than 2^{mm}, the color being much more intense on the immediate surface.

When thin sections for microscopic study are cut so as to show portions of both the desert varnish and interior portions, the variation in color is found to be so slight as to be almost imperceptible, and on casual inspection there seems to be no essential difference in composition such as should account for the darker color shown in the hand specimen. Closer inspection shows, however, that the interstitial calcite of the interior of the pebbles is quite lacking in the discolored outer portions, and, further, that the cavities left by its removal in solution are often lined with dark, opaque amorphous matter. The discolored portion, when tested chemically, reacts for iron and slightly for manganese. Heated in a closed tube, it yields water and gives off a very faint empyreumatic odor. Material from the interior portion of the pebbles, when treated with dilute acid, effervesces briskly, the solution reacting also for iron and manganese, but much more faintly than does the discolored portion. It is evident that the exterior coloring of the "desert varnish" is due mainly to a local segregation of oxide of iron with a little manganese and organic matter. The cause of such segregation

is not, however, altogether apparent. In such cases it is often difficult to decide what, among certain phenomena, may be merely incidental and what may be causative. All things considered, it seems safe to assume that this local discoloration is due to a superficial segregation of the metallic contents of the quartzite in a state of higher oxidation, the iron, originally in form of a carbonate, becoming converted into a hydrated oxide, while the lime carbonate itself was removed in solution. The small amount of organic matter may have been added from external sources—from the waters of the original lake.

The formation of the bars from which these pebbles were collected is described by Mr. Gilbert in his report on Lake Bonneville (Monographs United States Geological Survey, Vol. I).



INDEX.

	Page.		Page.
Acid rocks, definition of	50	Analyses, hornblende-diorite-porphyr	232
Acmite, characters of	41	hornblende-mica-andesite	221
Actinolite, characters of	41	Hummelstown sandstone	77
Ægirite, characters of	41	hydraulic cement rock	134
Agglomerated structure, nature of	14	hypersthene-andesite	227, 228
Albite, analyses of	202, 206, 325	hypersthene	231
character and occurrence of	45, 46	kaolin	394
Albite-schist, description of	325-327	kryptoperthite	195
Algaous vegetation (dried) analysis of	92	labradorite	276
Allanite, characters of	43	lapilli	249
Allotriomorphic minerals, nature of	16	lepidomelane	203
Allotriomorphic quartz, nature of	35	limestone	128
Amorphous marl, description of	135-136	liparite	162
Amorphous minerals, nature of	28	marble	299, 301
Amorphous structure, nature of	16	metarhyolite	199
Amphibole, characters of	41-42	mica-schist	342
Amygdaloid, description of	355-357	microcline	207
Amygdaloidal structure, nature of	15	microperthite	166
Amygdules, nature of	13	minette	238
Analcite, characters of	33	nephelite	202
Analyses, albite	202, 206, 325	nephelite-eyenite	206, 211
algaous vegetation (dried)	92	nevaute	164
andesine	218	obsidian	151
andesites	221, 223, 227, 228	olivine	298
andesitic tuff	212	olivine-diabase	275
anorthite	368	oolite	97
aporhyolite	348	orendite	190
augite	264	orthoclase	207
basalt (dolerite)	264	peridotite	290
basalt (quartz-)	253	perlite (rhyolitic)	153
bytownite	280	phlogopite	188
camptonite	241	phonolite	193
canerinite	203	phyllite	320
cement rock	134	plagioclases	276
chiastolite-schist	342	porphyritic theralite	201
clay	383, 384, 385	porphyry (dacite-)	232, 236
clay slate	320, 342	porphyry (hornblende-diorite-)	232
cryptoperthite	195	Potadam sandstone	80
dacite	215, 218	pumice (rhyolitic)	149
dacite-porphyr	236	pyroxene	269
diabase	272, 273, 275	pyroxenite	288
diallage	277, 280	quartz-basalt	253
diopside	188	quartz-mica-diorite	342
diorite	242, 244, 342	quartz-norite gneiss	362
dolerite	264	residual clay of feldspathic rock	383, 384
dolomite	301	residual clay of limestone	385
feldspars	164,	residual sand of diabase	381
166, 195, 202, 206, 207, 218, 276, 280, 325, 368		residual sand of granite	379
garnetiferous gabbro	286	rhyolite	147
gneiss	362	rhyolitic obsidian	151
granite	166	rhyolitic perlite	153
gray wacke	87	rhyolitic pumice	149
hornblende-andesite	223	sandstone	77, 80

	Page.		Page
Analyses, sandine	164	Biotite-gneiss (schistose) description	
saxonite	298	of	332-333
schists	320, 331, 342	Biotite-granite, description and analy-	
serpentine	374	ses of	172-177
shale	90	(hornblende-bearing), description	
slates	313, 320, 342	of	177-179
sodalite	204	Bituminous coal, description of	143-144
syenite	185, 208, 211	Bowlder clay, description of	69-70
thermalite	201	Bowlder conglomerate, characters of	71
trachyte	182	Breccia, description of	72-74
travertine	101	Brecciated Devonian limestone, figure of	73
tuff (andesitic)	212	Brecciated structure, nature of	14
volcanic dust	147	Brick clay, description of	68-69
zircon	204	Brown sandstone, description of	77-78
Analysis of rocks, methods of	18-27	Brush, G. H., quoted on geodes	112-113
Andalusite, characters of	37-38	Bytownite of hypersthene gabbro, analy-	
Andesite, plate showing dike of	146	sis of	230
(hornblende-), description of	221-223	Calcareous concretion, description of	107-108
(hornblende-mica-), description of	219-221	Calcite, characters of	35-36
(hornblende-pyroxene-), description		Calcite and quartz vein, description of	93-94
of	223-224	Camptonite, description and analysis of	230-241
(hypersthene-), description of	224-228	Canada-balsam-shellac mixture for ce-	
(pyroxene), description of	228-231	menting thin sections to glass	
Andesitic tuff, description and analysis		slides, formula for	24
of	211-213	Cancrinite, analysis of	203
Anhedral crystals of porphyritic quartz,		characters of	37
characters of	35	Cannel coal, description of	141-143
Anhedral grains of quartz, features of	16	Cashaqua shale, description of	67-69
Anomite, characters of	42	Cave deposits, plates showing	98, 100
Anorthite, analysis of	368	Cavernous structure, nature of	15
characters of	45	Cellular basalt, description of	252
Anorthoclase, character and occurrence		Cellular structure, character of	252
of	45, 46	Cement rock (hydraulic), description and	
Anthracite coal, description of	144-145	analysis of	133-135
Anticline and syncline, features of	315-316	Chalk, description and analysis of	115-119
plate showing	316	Chatard, T. M., chemical analyses by	218
Apatite, characters of	36	Chemical analyses. <i>See</i> Analyses.	
Aphanitic structure, nature of	16	Chert, description of	124-126
Aporhyolite, description and analyses		Cherty limestone, description of	123-124
of	343-349	Chiasolite, characters of	37-38
plates showing thin sections of	346, 348	Chiasolite-schist, description and analy-	
Arfvedsonite, characters of	41	sis of	330-343
Augite, analysis of	264	Chlorite, characters of	43
characters of	40-41	Chlorite-phyllite, description of	321-323
Banded sandstone, description and analy-		Chromite, characters of	81
sis of	80-81	Chrysotile, characters of	46-47
Banded structure, nature of	14, 15	Cinder Cone, California, plate showing	248
Basalt, characters of	51-52	Clarke, F. W., chemical analyses by	212,
description and analysis of	254-255, 261-264	203, 204, 208	
(cellular), description of	252	Clastic structure, nature of	13-14
olivine nodule from	258-261	Clay, plate showing deposit of	68
(quartz-), description of	252-254	(bowlder), description of	69-70
Basalt tuff, description of	251-252	(brick), description of	63-69
Bascom, F., descriptions of rocks by	343-349	(residual, of feldspathic rock), de-	
Basic rocks, definition of	50	scription and analyses of	332-334
Bastite, characters of	39	(residual, of limestone), description	
Bayley, W. S., analyses by	206, 280, 368	and analyses of	334-335
descriptions of rocks by	84-87,	Clay slate, analyses of	320, 343
201-206, 274-278, 282-286, 302-305,		Claystone, description of	107-108
308-313, 317-323, 327-331, 333-337,		Cleavage (slaty), nature of	18
355-367, 369-372, 374-376.		Coal (anthracite), description of	144-145
Beach gravel, description of	59-58	(bituminous), description of	143-144
Beach sand, description of	59-61	(cannel), description of	141-143
Bedded structure, plate showing	14	Cockeysville marble, description and	
Berea grit, description of	75-77	analysis of	300-301
Biotite, character and distribution of	42-43	Columnar jointing, description of	256-258
Biotite-bearing hornblende-granite, de-		nature of	18
scription of	179-181		

Page.	Page.		
Columnar jointing, plate showing.....	20	Dune sand, description of.....	61-63
Compact limestone, description and analysis of.....	127-132	Dust (volcanic), description and analysis of.....	146-148
Compact structure, nature of.....	14, 16	Eakins, L. G., analyses by.....	90,
Concretion (calcareous), description of.....	107-108	182, 185, 206, 238, 241, 242, 255, 264	
(ferruginous), description of.....	108-110	Electro-magnetic method of analysis of rocks, description of.....	22-23
(marcasite), description and figures of.....	110-111	Eleolite-hornblende-syenite, description and analyses of.....	194-197
Concretionary structure, nature of.....	17	Eleolite-syenite, descriptions and analyses of.....	201-211
Conglomerate, description of.....	70-72	Enstatite, characters of.....	38-39
description of faulted pebble of.....	316-317	Eolian erosion, plate showing.....	62
(metamorphic), description of.....	323-325	Eolian sand, description of.....	61-63
Conglomerated structure, nature of.....	14	Epidote, characters of.....	43
Contact metamorphic rocks, analysis of.....	342	Epidote-mica gneiss, description of.....	353-355
Coquina, description of.....	121-122	Extrusive rocks, definition of.....	49
Cortlandite, description of.....	294-297	Fault breccia, characters of.....	73-74
Country rock, definition of.....	94	Faulted pebble of Cretaceous conglomerate, description of.....	316-317
Cretaceous conglomerate, description of faulted pebble of.....	311-317	Faults, features of.....	316
Cross, Whitman, descriptions of rocks by.....	162-164,	Fayalite, characters of.....	39
181-194, 224-227, 231-233, 241-243, 261-264		Feldspar, figure showing banded grain of.....	79
Cross bedding, nature of.....	14	figure showing arborescent growth of.....	158
plate showing.....	14	Feldspars, analyses of.....	166,
Crumpled shale, description of.....	315-316	195, 202, 206, 207, 218, 280, 325, 368	
Cryptoclastic structure, nature of.....	14	(monoclinic) character and occurrence of.....	44-45
Cryptocrystalline structure, nature of.....	16	(triclinic) character and occurrence of.....	45-46
Crystalline limestone, description of.....	298	Feldspathic rock, residual clay of.....	382-384
Crystalline minerals, nature of.....	28	Ferruginous (fossiliferous) concretion, description of.....	108-110
Crystalline structure, nature of.....	14, 15-16	Flint, description of.....	119-121
Crystallites, nature of.....	17	plate showing nodule of.....	120
Crystallization, degrees of.....	28	Flinty structure, nature of.....	14
Dacite, descriptions and analyses of.....	213-219	Flow structure, nature of.....	14-15
plate showing nodules in.....	218	Fluidal structure, nature of.....	14-15
plate showing thin section of.....	214	Fluorite, characters of.....	31
Dacite-porphyr, description and analysis of.....	233-236	Fluted limestone, differential weathering of.....	388
Damourite, characters of.....	42	Fluxion structure, nature of.....	15
Desert varnish, description of.....	389-390	Folds, features of.....	316
Devitrification, nature of.....	15	Foliated structure, nature of.....	18
Diabase, description and analysis of.....	264-273	Fossil trees, plate showing.....	114
description of residual sand of.....	379-382	Fossils from marine sand, description of.....	64-65
(olivine-) description and analysis of.....	274-278	Fossiliferous iron ore, description of.....	138-140
Diabase amygdaloid, description of.....	355-357	plate showing.....	138
Diallage, analysis of.....	277, 280	Fossiliferous sandstone, description of.....	83-84
characters of.....	40-41	Fragmental structure, nature of.....	13-14
Diatom earth, description of.....	136-137	Friction breccia, characters of.....	73-74
Differential weathering, impure limestone.....	387-388	Fusibility, scale of.....	30
fluted limestone.....	388	Gabbro, characters of.....	51-52
Dike, description of.....	145-146	description.....	278-282
plate showing.....	146	(garnetiferous), description and analysis of.....	282-286
Diller, J. S., descriptions of rocks by.....	53-58,	Gabbro-basalt family of rocks, characters of.....	51-52
59-60, 70-84, 87-91, 93-99, 102-140, 145-146,		descriptions of specimens of.....	245-286
211-215, 217-219, 221-223, 227-228, 245-254,		Gabbro-diorite, descriptions and analyses of.....	367-372
290-294, 297-298, 299-301, 372-374, 385-388		Gangue, definition of.....	94
Diopside, characters of.....	40-41	Garnetiferous gabbro, description and analysis of.....	282-286
analyses of.....	188	plate showing thin section of.....	278
Diorite, descriptions and analyses of.....	241-244, 342	Garnetiferous hornblende-schist, description of.....	362-365
Diorite-andesite family of rocks, characters of.....	51		
descriptions of specimens of.....	211-244		
Dolerite, description and analysis of.....	261-264		
Dolomite, characters of.....	36		
description and analysis of.....	300-301		

	Page.		Page.
Garnets, characters of.....	31-32	Hematite (brown), characters of.....	47
table showing varieties of.....	31	(specular), description of.....	307-308
Geode, character of.....	17-18	Hexagonal system, description of miner-	
description of.....	111-113	als of.....	34-37
Geyser, plate showing.....	92	list of minerals of.....	29
Gilbert, G. K., descriptions of rocks by..	58-59,	Hitchcock, C. H., acknowledgments to....	11
69-70, 388-389		cited on New Hampshire schists.....	362-363
quoted on occurrence of concretions of		cited on New Hampshire steatite.....	365
marcasite.....	110	Hill, R. T., quoted on occurrence of chalk	
Girty, G. H., quoted on fossils contained		in Texas.....	116
in chert.....	125	quoted on occurrence of flint nodules	
quoted on fossils of chalk.....	116	in Texas.....	119-120
quoted on fossils of oolitic lime-		Hillebrand, W. F., chemical analyses by..	164,
stone.....	103-104	177, 188, 190, 193, 201, 218,	
Glacial gravel, description of.....	53-59	226, 227, 232, 249, 253, 275	
Glaciated rock, description of.....	388-389	Holocrystalline structure, nature of.....	16
figure showing.....	389	Homogeneous aggregates, list of.....	30
Glass (volcanic), figure showing frag-		Hornblende, characters of.....	14
ments of.....	212	Hornblende andesite, description and	
Glassy structure, nature of.....	15	analysis of.....	221-223
Glauconite, characters of.....	47, 63	Hornblende-bearing biotite-granite, de-	
Glaucophanes, characters of.....	41	scription of.....	177-179
Globigerina, figure of.....	110	Hornblende-diorite-porphry, descrip-	
Globigerina ooze, figure of.....	117	tion and analysis of.....	231-233
Globulites, nature of.....	17	Hornblende-gabbro-gneiss, description	
Gneiss, features of.....	18	and analysis of.....	367-369
(biotite), description of.....	332-333	plate showing thin section of.....	300
(granitoid), description of.....	349-353	Hornblende-granite (biotite bearing) de-	
(quartz-norite), description and anal-		scription of.....	179-181
yses of.....	358-362	Hornblende-mica-andesite, description	
Granite, description and analyses of		and analysis of.....	219-221
specimens of.....	170-181, 330	Hornblende-peridotite, description of.....	294-297
(biotite), description of.....	172-179	Hornblende-pyroxene-andesite, descrip-	
(graphic), figure showing pegmatitic		tion of.....	223-224
structure of.....	17	Hornblende-schist, description of.....	331-332
(hornblende), description of.....	179-181	(garnetiferous) description of.....	362-365
residual sand of.....	376-379	Hornblende gabbro-gneiss, description	
Granite-rhyolite family of rocks, charac-		and analysis of.....	369-372
ters of.....	51	Hornfels, description of.....	337-339
descriptions of specimens of.....	146-181	definition of.....	125
Granitic structure, nature of.....	16	Hornstone, descriptions of.....	123-126
Granitoid gneiss, description of.....	349-353	definition of.....	125
Granitoid structure, nature of.....	16	Horny structure, nature of.....	14
Granophyric structure, nature of.....	16-17	Hummelstown sandstone, description and	
Granular structure, nature of.....	14	analysis of.....	77-78
Graphic granite, figure showing pegma-		Hydraulic cement rock, description and	
titic structure of.....	17	analysis of.....	133-135
Graphic structure, nature of.....	16-17	Hypersthene, characters of.....	38-39
Graphite, characters of.....	34	analysis of.....	236, 281
Gravel (beach), description of.....	56-58	Hypersthene-andesite, description and	
Gravel (glacial), description of.....	58-59	analysis of.....	224-228
Gray sandstone, description of.....	75-77	plate showing thin section of.....	238
Graywacke, description and analysis of..	84-87	Hypocrystalline structure, nature of.....	16
plate showing thin section of.....	86	Iddings, J. P., descriptions of rocks by..	146-
Greensand, description of.....	63-64	148, 151-162, 177-181, 194-197, 209-211, 215-	
Grit, Berea, description of.....	75-77	217, 219-221, 223-224, 228-231, 233-241, 243-	
Groundmass, definition of.....	16	244, 254-261, 278-282, 286-290, 294-297,	
Grtnerite, characters of.....	41	298, 301-302, 331-333, 353-355, 367-369	
Gypsum, characters of.....	40	Idiomorphic minerals, nature of.....	16
description of.....	97-98	Idiomorphic quartz, nature of.....	35
Hall, James, quoted on occurrence and		Igneous rocks, characters of.....	49-50
nature of amorphous marl beds.....	135, 136	definition of.....	48
Hardness, scale of.....	30	(metamorphic) descriptions of speci-	
Hart, Edward, analyses by.....	162	mens of.....	343-378
Hatynite, characters of.....	32-33	(metamorphic) table of.....	55
Hawes G. W., chemical analyses by..	241, 269	(unaltered) descriptions of speci-	
Hematite, characters of.....	34	mens of.....	145-398

	Page.		Page.
Igneous rocks (unaltered), table of.....	54	Luster-mottling, example of.....	295
Ilmenite, characters of.....	34	Macroscopic (<i>see</i> Megascopic).	
Indurated jointed shale, description of.....	313-315	Madupite, characters of.....	131
Infusorial earth, description of.....	136-137	Magma, definitions of.....	15, 49
Intrusive rock, definition of.....	49	Magnetite, characters of.....	30-31
Iron ore (fossiliferous), description of.....	138-140	description of.....	374-376
plate showing.....	138	Magnetitic specular hematite, descrip- tion of.....	307-308
Isometric system, description of minerals of.....	30-33	Mahon, R. W., chemical analyses by.....	221
list of minerals of.....	29	Marble, description and analysis of.....	299-301
Jaspilite, description of.....	305-307	plate showing thin sections of.....	300
Jointed shale, description of.....	313-315	Marcasite, characters of.....	37
Jointing, nature of.....	18	description of.....	110-111
(columnar), description of.....	256-258	plate showing concretions of.....	110
(columnar), plate showing.....	20	Marengo Cave, Indiana, plate showing deposits in.....	98
(rhombohedral), plate showing.....	18	Margarite, characters of.....	42
Kaolin, characters of.....	47	Marine sand, description of fossils from.....	64-65
description and analyses of.....	382-384	Marl (amorphous), description of.....	135-136
Kimberlite, description of.....	290-294	(shell), description of.....	136
plate showing thin sections of.....	292	Massive rocks, nature of.....	14
Knowlton, F. H., quoted on silicified wood.....	114	Massive structure, plate showing.....	16
Kryptoperthite, analysis of.....	195	Mathews, E. B., descriptions of rocks by.....	172-177
Labradorites, angles of extinction of.....	270	McCay, Leroy, chemical analyses by.....	290, 369
Laminated sandstone, description of.....	81-82	Megascopic features of rocks, definition of.....	13
Laminated structure, nature of.....	14	Melville, W. H., chemical analyses by.....	149, 166, 206, 212, 223, 374
Lapilli, description and analysis of.....	248-249	Merrill, G. P., descriptions of rocks by.....	376-385, 389-391
Lava, analysis of.....	218	Mesostasis, example of.....	271
columnar jointing in.....	256-258	Metamorphic conglomerate, description of.....	323-325
Lava breccia, characters of.....	74	Metamorphic igneous rocks, descriptions of specimens of.....	343-376
Lava field, plate showing.....	252	Metamorphic sedimentary rocks, descrip- tions of specimens of.....	298-343
Lee marble, description and analysis of.....	299-300	Metamorphism of rocks, processes of.....	48-49
Lepidolite, characters of.....	42	Metarhyolite, descriptions, figures, and analyses of.....	164-170
Lepidomelane, occurrence of.....	43	plate showing.....	168
analysis of.....	203	Micas, characters of.....	42-43
Lesquereux, L., quoted on fossils of fer- ruginous concretion.....	109	analyses of.....	188
Leucite, characters of.....	32	Mica-schist, description and analyses of.....	327-331, 342
Limestone, residual clay of.....	384-385	(staurolitic) description of.....	333-337
differential weathering of.....	387-388	Microcline, characters of.....	45
(cherty), description of.....	123-124	analysis of.....	207
(compact), description and analysis of.....	127-132	Microcrystalline structure, nature of.....	16
(coquina), description of.....	121-122	Microgranophyric structure, nature of.....	17
(crystalline), description of.....	298	Micrographic structure, nature of.....	17
(fluted), differential weathering of.....	388	Microites, nature of.....	17
(hydraulic), description of.....	133-135	Micropegmatitic structure, nature of.....	17
(oolitic), description of.....	103-105	Microperthite, analysis of.....	166
(Patellina), description of.....	119	plate showing.....	168
(shell), description of.....	122-123	Microscopic features of rocks, definition of.....	13
Limonite, characters of.....	47	Microscopic method of analysis of rocks.....	23-27
description of.....	105-107	Minerals forming rocks, enumeration and description of.....	27-47
Lindgren, Waldemar, descriptions of rocks by.....	148-151, 170-172	essential and accessory.....	28
Liparite, description and analysis of.....	160-162	list of.....	29-30
Lithographic stone, description of.....	132-133	original (primary) and secondary.....	28
Lithoidal structure, nature of.....	16	Minette, description and analysis of.....	236-239
Lithoidite description, analyses, and figures of.....	153-160	Mohs scale of hardness.....	30
plate showing lithophyses in.....	154	Monoclinic system, list of minerals of.....	30
Lithology, definition of.....	13	description of minerals of.....	40-45
Lithophyses, description and figures of.....	153-159		
nature of.....	17		
Lithophysal structure, plate showing.....	348		
Lode, definition of.....	94		
Loess, description of.....	65-67		
plate showing deposit of.....	66		
Luray Cave, Virginia, plate showing de- posits in.....	100		

	Page		Page
Muscovite, character and distribution of.	42	Phenocryst, definition of.	10
Nephelite, characters of.	36-37	Phlogopite, characters of.	42
analyses of.	202	analysis of.	188
Nephelite-leucite rocks, characters of.	51	Phonolite, description and analyses of.	191-194
descriptions of specimens of.	186-211	Phyllite, descriptions and analyses of.	317-323
Nephelite-syenite, descriptions and analyses of.	201-211	Physical analysis of rocks, methods of.	18-27
plate showing thin section of.	204	Pirsson, L. V., chemical analyses by.	193
Nevadite, description and analysis of.	162-164	descriptions of rocks by.	264-273
Nodule of flint, plate showing.	120	Plagioclase, analyses of.	276
Nodule of olivine from basalt, description of.	258-261	character and occurrence of.	45, 46
Norton, L. M., chemical analysis by.	312	Plutonic rocks, characters of.	49-50
Noselite, characters of.	32-33	Poecilitic structure, example of.	285
Obsidian (rhyolitic) description and analysis of.	149-151	Porous structure, character of.	15, 232
Old Faithful geyser, plate showing.	92	Porphyritic quartz, anhedral crystals of.	35
Olivine, characters of.	39	Porphyritic structure, nature of.	16
analyses of.	296	Porphyritic theralite, description and analysis of.	199-201
Olivine-bearing pyroxene-andesite, description of.	228-231	Potsdam sandstone, description and analysis of.	79-80
Olivine-diabase, description and analysis of.	274-278	plate showing thin sections of.	80
plate showing thin section of.	278	Prehnite, characters of.	40
Olivine nodule from basalt, description of.	258-261	Primary or original minerals, illustrations of.	28
Oolite (siliceous), description and analysis of.	95-97	Psammitic structure, nature of.	14
plate showing.	96	Pulaskite, description of.	194-197
Oolitic limestone, description of.	103-105	Pumice (rhyolitic), description and analysis of.	148-149
Oolitic sand, description of.	102-103	Pumiceous structure, nature of.	15
Oolitic structure, nature of.	17	Pyrite, characters of.	20
Opal, characters of.	28-29	Pyroclastic structure, nature of.	14
Orendite, description and analyses of.	186-191	Pyrope of kimberlite, description and figure of.	293
Original or primary minerals, illustrations of.	28	Pyrope with border of biotite and magnetite, figure showing.	293
Orthoclase, characters of.	44-45	Pyroxene, analysis of.	269
plate showing.	158	Pyroxenes (monoclinic), characters of (orthorhombic), characters of.	40-41 28-39
Orthoclase of nephelite-syenite, analysis of.	207	Pyroxene-andesite (olivine-bearing), description of.	228-231
Orthorhombic system, description of minerals of.	37-40	Pyroxenite, characters of.	52
list of minerals of.	29	description and analysis of.	286-288
Overthrusts, features of.	316	Pyrrhotite, characters of.	34
Paragonite, characters of.	42	Quartz, characters of.	34-35
Patellina limestone, description of.	119	(porphyritic), anhedral crystals of.	35
Peat, description of.	140-141	Quartz and calcite vein, description of.	93-94
Pebble (faulted) of Cretaceous conglomerate, description of.	316-317	Quartz-lasalt, description and analyses of.	252-254
Pebbles, striated, description of.	58-59	Quartz conglomerate, definition of.	71
Pebbly sandstone, description of.	74-75	Quartz grains, plate showing thin sections of.	254
plate showing thin section of.	76	Quartzite, description of.	301-302
Pebbly structure, nature of.	14	Quartz-mica-diorite, analyses of.	342
Pegmatitic structure, character of.	16-17	Quartz-norite-gneiss, description and analysis of.	358-362
figure showing.	17	plate showing thin section of.	360
Peridotite, description and analysis of.	288-291	Quartz sand, description of.	59-61
Peridotite family of rocks, characters of.	52	Quartz-schist, description of.	302-305
descriptions of specimens of.	286-298	Quartz vein, plate showing.	94
Perlite (rhyolitic) description and analysis of.	151-153	Residual clay of feldspathic rock, description and analyses of.	382-384
Perlitic structure, nature of.	15	Residual clay of limestone, description and analyses of.	384-385
plate showing.	348	Residual rocks, table of.	55
Perovskite, characters of.	33	descriptions of specimens of.	376-386
Petrographic microscope, plate showing.	24	Residual sand of diabase, description and analyses of.	379-382
Petrography, definition of.	18	Residual sand of granite, description and analyses of.	376-379
Petrology, definition of.	13		
Phanocrystalline structure, nature of.	16		

INDEX.

399

Page.	Page.
Rhombohedral jointing, nature of.....	18
plate showing.....	18
Rhyolite, analyses of.....	147
Rhyolitic dust, description and analysis of.....	146-148
Rhyolitic obsidian, description and analy- sis of.....	149-151
Rhyolitic perlite, description and analy- sis of.....	151-153
Rhyolitic pumice, description and analy- sis of.....	148-149
Riggs, R. B., chemical analyses by.....	215, 275, 325
Ripple-marked sandstone, description of.....	82-83
Ripple marks, plates showing.....	82, 84
Rock, definition of.....	13
mode of preparing thin sections of.....	24-27
Rock-making minerals, enumeration and descriptions of.....	27-47
essential and accessory.....	28
original (primary) and secondary.....	28
titles of works containing accounts of.....	27
Rock powder, method of microscopic study of.....	26-27
Rock sections (thin), mode of preparation of.....	24-27
Rocks, methods of physical analysis of.....	18-27
methods of study of.....	13
minerals forming.....	27-37
structural features of.....	13-18
tabular view and classification of.....	48-56
Rubellan, characters of.....	42
Rutile, characters of.....	33
Sand, figure showing ripple marks on.....	82
(beach), description of.....	59-61
(dune, or eolian), description of.....	61-63
(marine), description of fossils from.....	64-65
(oolitic), description of.....	102-103
(residual of diabase), description and analyses of.....	379-382
(residual of granite), description and analyses of.....	376-379
(volcanic), description of.....	245-248
Sandstone (banded), description and analysis of.....	80-81
(brown), description and analysis of.....	77-78
(brown), plate showing thin sections of.....	76
(fossiliferous), description of.....	83-84
(gray), description of.....	75-77
(laminated), description of.....	81-82
(pebbly), description of.....	74-75
(pebbly), plate showing thin sections of.....	76
(Potsdam), description and analysis of.....	79-80
(Potsdam), plate showing thin sec- tions of.....	80
(ripple-marked), description of.....	82-83
Sandstone-like structure, nature of.....	14
Sanidine, analysis of.....	164
character and occurrence of.....	45
Saxonite, description and analysis of.....	297-298
Schist, features of.....	18
(albite-), description of.....	325-327
(chiastolite-), description and analysis of.....	339-343
(hornblende-), description of.....	362-365
(quartz-), description of.....	302-305
Schist (sericite-), description and analysis of.....	317-320
(staurotic mica-), description of.....	333-337
(tourmaline-biotite), description and analysis of.....	327-331
Schistose biotite-gneiss, description of.....	332-333
Schistose structure, nature of.....	18
Schneider, E. A., chemical analyses by.....	77, 81, 201, 299
Scoria, description of.....	249-250
Secondary minerals, illustrations of.....	28
Secretion, nature of.....	17-18
Sections (thin) of rocks, mode of prepa- ration of.....	24-27
Sedimentary rocks, definition of.....	48
(metamorphic), table of.....	55
of chemical origin (unaltered), de- scriptions of specimens of.....	91-115
of mechanical origin (unaltered), de- scriptions of specimens of.....	56-91
of organic origin (unaltered), descrip- tions of specimens of.....	115-145
(unaltered), table of.....	53
Sericite, characters of.....	42
Sericite-schist, description and analysis of.....	317-320
Serpentine, characters of.....	46-47
description and analysis of.....	372-374
Shale, description and analysis of.....	87-89
(carbonaceous), description and anal- ysis of.....	90-91
(crumpled), description of.....	315-316
(jointed), description of.....	313-315
spheroidal weathering in.....	387
Shaly structure, nature of.....	18
Shell (silicified), description of.....	114-115
Shell limestone, description of.....	122-123
Shell marl, description of.....	136
Shimer, P. W., chemical analyses by.....	218
Shingle, definition of.....	56
Siliceous oolite, description and analysis of.....	95-97
plate showing.....	96
Siliceous sinter, description of.....	91-93
Silicified shell, description of.....	114-115
Silicified wood, description of.....	118-114
Sinter (siliceous), description of.....	91-93
Slate, description and analyses of.....	308-313, 320, 342
Slaty cleavage, nature of.....	18
Smeeth separating apparatus, descrip- tion and figure of.....	20-21
Smith, G. O., descriptions of rocks by.....	140-145
Soapstone, description of.....	365-367
Sodalite, characters of.....	82
analyses of.....	204
Specific-gravity method of analysis of rocks, description of.....	19-22
Specular hematite, description of.....	307-308
Sphene, character and distribution of.....	44
Spheroidal weathering, description and figures of.....	385-387
Spherulites, nature of.....	17
description and figures of.....	153-159
plate showing sections of.....	156
Spherulitic structure, plate showing.....	348
Spinel, characters of.....	31

	Page.		Page.
Spinel, table showing varieties of.....	31	Turner, H. W., descriptions of rocks by	37-313
Stalactites and stalagmites, description		Unstratified rocks, nature of.....	14
of.....	98-99	Uralite, characters of.....	14
plates showing.....	98, 100	Van Hise, C. R., descriptions of rocks	
Staurolite, characters of.....	38	by.....	305-308, 313-315
figure showing cross section of crystal		Vein of quartz, description of.....	93-94
of.....	334	plate showing.....	94
Staurolitic mica-schist, description of.....	333-337	Vein quartz, description of.....	94-95
Steatite, description of.....	365-367	Vesicular structure, nature of.....	15, 252
Steiger, Geo., chemical analyses by.....	134, 323, 342	Vesuvius in eruption, plate showing.....	246
Stokes, H. N., chemical analyses by.....	87, 153,	Vitreous structure, nature of.....	15
	236, 348, 362	Volcanic bombs, description of.....	250-251
Stratified rocks, nature of.....	14	plate showing.....	250
Streaked structure, nature of.....	15	Volcanic breccia, characters of.....	73-74
Striated pebbles, description of.....	58-59	Volcanic cone, plate showing.....	248
Surface modification, table showing		Volcanic dust, description and analysis	
classes of.....	58	of.....	146-148
illustrations of.....	385-391	Volcanic glass, figure showing fragments	
Syenite, description and analyses of.....	183-186,	of.....	212
	195-197, 201-211	Volcanic rocks, characters of.....	49
Syenite-trachyte family of rocks, characters		Volcanic sand, description of.....	245-248
of.....	51	Volcano in eruption, plate showing.....	246
descriptions of specimens of.....	181-186	Von Kobell's scale of fusibility.....	30
Syncline and anticline, features of.....	315-316	Weathering (differential) in impure limestone,	
plate showing.....	316	description of.....	387-388
Talc, characters of.....	40	plate showing.....	388
Talus breccia, characters of.....	73	Weathering (spheroidal) in shale, description	
Terraces of hot springs, plate showing.....	102	of.....	387
Tetragonal system, description of minerals		Weathering (spheroidal) in igneous rocks,	
of.....	33	description of.....	385-387
list of minerals of.....	29	plate showing.....	386
Textularia, figure showing.....	116	Weed, W. H., descriptions of rocks by.....	91-93
Theralite, analysis of.....	201		99-101
description of.....	197-199	Weidman, S., descriptions of rocks by.....	164-170
(porphyritic) description and analysis		Westphal balance, description and figure	
of.....	199-201	of.....	21-22
Thin sections of rocks, mode of preparation		Whitney, Milton, chemical analyses by.....	383
of.....	24-27	Whitfield, J. E., chemical analyses by.....	92,
Thoulet's solution for analysis of rocks,			101, 236, 287
ingredients of.....	19	Williams, G. H., combined saw and grinding	
Thrusts, features of.....	316	disk devised by.....	25
Till, definition of.....	69	descriptions of rocks by.....	278-282,
Titanite, character and occurrence of.....	43-44		286-290, 294-297, 367-369
Tolman, analysis by.....	166	quoted on gabbro-diorite of Maryland	
Topaz, characters of.....	38	land.....	367, 367-368
Tourmaline, characters of.....	37	quoted on quartz-schist of Maryland.....	304
Tourmaline-biotite-schist, description		Willis, Bailey, descriptions of rocks by.....	315-317
and analysis of.....	327-331	quoted on conditions favorable to	
plate showing thin section of.....	328	chemical deposition.....	129-132
Trachyte, description and analysis of.....	181-182	Wolff, J. E., descriptions of rocks by.....	197-201,
Trap rock, descriptions of.....	254-255, 264-273		323-327, 349-353
Travertine, description, analysis, and figure		indicators for specific-gravity analysis	
of.....	99-101	of rocks devised by.....	21
Trees (fossil), plate showing.....	114	Wood (silicified), description of.....	113-114
Tremolite, characters of.....	41	Worthen, A. H., quoted on geodes.....	111-112
Triclinic system, list of minerals of.....	30	Zeolites, characters of.....	44
minerals of.....	45-46	Zinnwaldite, characters of.....	42
Tridymite, characters of.....	35	Zircon, characters of.....	33
Tripolite, description of.....	136-137	analysis of.....	304
Tuff (basalt), description of.....	251-252	Zoisite, characters of.....	39-40

ADVERTISEMENT.

[Bulletin 150.]

The statute approved March 3, 1879, establishing the United States Geological Survey, contains the following provisions:

"The publications of the Geological Survey shall consist of the annual report of operations, geological and economic maps illustrating the resources and classification of the lands, and reports upon general and economic geology and paleontology. The annual report of operations of the Geological Survey shall accompany the annual report of the Secretary of the Interior. All special memoirs and reports of said Survey shall be issued in uniform quarto series if deemed necessary by the Director, but otherwise in ordinary octavos. Three thousand copies of each shall be published for scientific exchanges and for sale at the price of publication; and all literary and cartographic materials received in exchange shall be the property of the United States and form a part of the library of the organization; and the money resulting from the sale of such publications shall be covered into the Treasury of the United States."

Except in those cases in which an extra number of any special memoir or report has been supplied to the Survey by resolution of Congress or has been ordered by the Secretary of the Interior, this office has no copies for gratuitous distribution.

ANNUAL REPORTS.

- I. First Annual Report of the United States Geological Survey, by Clarence King. 1880. 8°. 79 pp. 1 map.—A preliminary report describing plan of organization and publications.
- II. Second Annual Report of the United States Geological Survey, 1880-'81, by J. W. Powell. 1882. 8°. iv, 588 pp. 62 pl. 1 map.
- III. Third Annual Report of the United States Geological Survey, 1881-'82, by J. W. Powell. 1883. 8°. xviii, 564 pp. 67 pl. and maps.
- IV. Fourth Annual Report of the United States Geological Survey, 1882-'83, by J. W. Powell. 1884. 8°. xxxii, 473 pp. 85 pl. and maps.
- V. Fifth Annual Report of the United States Geological Survey, 1883-'84, by J. W. Powell. 1885. 8°. xxxvi, 469 pp. 58 pl. and maps.
- VI. Sixth Annual Report of the United States Geological Survey, 1884-'85, by J. W. Powell. 1885. 8°. xxix, 570 pp. 65 pl. and maps.
- VII. Seventh Annual Report of the United States Geological Survey, 1885-'86, by J. W. Powell. 1888. 8°. xx, 656 pp. 71 pl. and maps.
- VIII. Eighth Annual Report of the United States Geological Survey, 1886-'87, by J. W. Powell. 1889. 8°. 2 pt. xix, 474, xii pp. 53 pl. and maps; 1 p.l., 475-1063 pp. 54-76 pl. and maps.
- IX. Ninth Annual Report of the United States Geological Survey, 1887-'88, by J. W. Powell. 1889. 8°. xiii, 717 pp. 88 pl. and maps.
- X. Tenth Annual Report of the United States Geological Survey, 1888-'89, by J. W. Powell. 1890. 8°. 2 pt. xv, 774 pp. 98 pl. and maps; viii, 123 pp.
- XI. Eleventh Annual Report of the United States Geological Survey, 1889-'90, by J. W. Powell. 1891. 8°. 2 pt. xv, 757 pp. 66 pl. and maps; ix, 351 pp. 30 pl.
- XII. Twelfth Annual Report of the United States Geological Survey, 1890-'91, by J. W. Powell. 1891. 8°. 2 pt. xiii, 675 pp. 53 pl. and maps; xviii, 576 pp. 146 pl. and maps.
- XIII. Thirteenth Annual Report of the United States Geological Survey, 1891-'92, by J. W. Powell. 1893. 8°. 3 pt. vii, 240 pp. 2 maps; x, 372 pp. 105 pl. and maps; xi, 486 pp. 77 pl. and maps.
- XIV. Fourteenth Annual Report of the United States Geological Survey, 1892-'93, by J. W. Powell. 1893. 8°. 2 pt. vi, 321 pp. 1 pl.; xx, 597 pp. 74 pl.
- XV. Fifteenth Annual Report of the United States Geological Survey, 1893-'94, by J. W. Powell. 1896. 8°. xiv, 756 pp. 48 pl.
- XVI. Sixteenth Annual Report of the United States Geological Survey, 1894-'95, Charles D. Walcott, Director. 1896. (Part I, 1896.) 8°. 4 pt. xxii, 910 pp., 117 pl. and maps; xix, 598 pp., 43 pl. and maps; xv, 646 pp., 23 pl.; xix, 735 pp., 6 pl.
- XVII. Seventeenth Annual Report of the United States Geological Survey, 1895-'96, Charles D. Walcott, Director. 1896. 8°. 3 pt. in 4 vol. xxii, 1076 pp., 67 pl. and maps; xxv, 864 pp., 113 pl. and maps; xxiii, 542 pp., 8 pl. and maps; iii, 543-1058 pp., 9-13 pl.
- XVIII. Eighteenth Annual Report of the United States Geological Survey, 1896-'97, Charles D. Walcott, Director. 1897. (Parts II and III, 1898.) 8°. 5 pt. in 6 vol. 440 pp., 4 pl. and maps; v, 653 pp., 105 pl. and maps; v, 861 pp., 118 pl. and maps; x, 756 pp., 102 pl. and maps; xii, 642 pp., 1 pl.; 643-1400 pp.

MONOGRAPHS.

- I. Lake Bonneville, by Grove Karl Gilbert. 1890. 4°. xx, 438 pp. 51 pl. 1 map. Price \$1.50.
- II. Tertiary History of the Grand Cañon District, with Atlas, by Clarence E. Dutton, Capt. U. S. A. 1882. 4°. xiv, 264 pp. 42 pl. and atlas of 24 sheets folio. Price \$10.00.
- III. Geology of the Comstock Lode and the Washoe District, with Atlas, by George F. Becker. 1883. 4°. xv, 422 pp. 7 pl. and atlas of 21 sheets folio. Price \$11.00.
- IV. Comstock Mining and Miners, by Eliot Lord. 1883. 4°. xiv, 451 pp. 3 pl. Price \$1.50.
- V. The Copper-Bearing Rocks of Lake Superior, by Roland Duer Irving. 1883. 4°. xvi, 464 pp. 151. 29 pl. and maps. Price \$1.85.
- VI. Contributions to the Knowledge of the Older Mesozoic Flora of Virginia, by William Morris Fontaine. 1883. 4°. xi, 144 pp. 54 l. 54 pl. Price \$1.05.
- VII. Silver-Lead Deposits of Eureka, Nevada, by Joseph Story Curtis. 1884. 4°. xiii, 200 pp. 16 pl. Price \$1.20.
- VIII. Paleontology of the Eureka District, by Charles Doolittle Walcott. 1884. 4°. xiii, 296 pp. 24 l. 24 pl. Price \$1.10.
- IX. Brachiopoda and Lamellibranchiata of the Raritan Clays and Greensand Marls of New Jersey, by Robert P. Whitfield. 1885. 4°. xx, 338 pp. 35 pl. 1 map. Price \$1.15.
- X. Dinocerata. A Monograph of an Extinct Order of Gigantic Mammals, by Othniel Charles Marsh. 1886. 4°. xviii, 243 pp. 56 l. 56 pl. Price \$2.70.
- XI. Geological History of Lake Lahontan, a Quaternary Lake of Northwestern Nevada, by Israel Cook Russell. 1885. 4°. xiv, 288 pp. 46 pl. and maps. Price \$1.75.
- XII. Geology and Mining Industry of Leadville, Colorado, with Atlas, by Samuel Franklin Emmons. 1886. 4°. xxix, 770 pp. 45 pl. and atlas of 35 sheets folio. Price \$8.40.
- XIII. Geology of the Quicksilver Deposits of the Pacific Slope, with Atlas, by George F. Becker. 1888. 4°. xix, 486 pp. 7 pl. and atlas of 14 sheets folio. Price \$2.00.
- XIV. Fossil Fishes and Fossil Plants of the Triassic Rocks of New Jersey and the Connecticut Valley, by John S. Newberry. 1888. 4°. xiv, 152 pp. 26 pl. Price \$1.00.
- XV. The Potomac or Younger Mesozoic Flora, by William Morris Fontaine. 1889. 4°. xiv, 377 pp. 180 pl. Text and plates bound separately. Price \$2.50.
- XVI. The Paleozoic Fishes of North America, by John Strong Newberry. 1889. 4°. 340 pp. 53 pl. Price \$1.00.
- XVII. The Flora of the Dakota Group, a Posthumous Work, by Leo Lesquereux. Edited by F. H. Knowlton. 1891. 4°. 400 pp. 66 pl. Price \$1.10.
- XVIII. Gasteropoda and Cephalopoda of the Raritan Clays and Greensand Marls of New Jersey, by Robert P. Whitfield. 1891. 4°. 402 pp. 50 pl. Price \$1.00.
- XIX. The Penokee Iron-Bearing Series of Northern Wisconsin and Michigan, by Roland D. Irving and C. R. Van Hise. 1892. 4°. xix, 534 pp. 37 pl. Price \$1.70.
- XX. Geology of the Eureka District, Nevada, with Atlas, by Arnold Hague. 1892. 4°. xvii, 419 pp. 1 pl. Price \$5.25.
- XXI. The Tertiary Rhynchophorous Coleoptera of North America, by Samuel Hubbard Scudder. 1893. 4°. xi, 206 pp. 18 pl. Price 90 cents.
- XXII. A Manual of Topographic Methods, by Henry Gannett, Chief Topographer. 1893. 4°. xiv, 300 pp. 18 pl. Price \$1.00.
- XXIII. Geology of the Green Mountains in Massachusetts, by Raphael Pumpelly, J. E. Wolf, and T. Nelson Dale. 1894. 4°. xiv, 206 pp. 23 pl. Price \$1.30.
- XXIV. Mollusca and Crustacea of the Miocene Formations of New Jersey, by Robert Parr Whitfield. 1894. 4°. 195 pp. 24 pl. Price 90 cents.
- XXV. The Glacial Lake Agassiz, by Warren Upham. 1895. 4°. xxiv, 658 pp. 38 pl. Price \$1.70.
- XXVI. Flora of the Ambuy Clays, by John Strong Newberry; a Posthumous Work, edited by Arthur Hollick. 1895. 4°. 260 pp. 58 pl. Price \$1.00.
- XXVII. Geology of the Denver Basin, Colorado, by S. F. Emmons, Whitman Cross, and George H. Eldridge. 1896. 4°. 556 pp. 31 pl. Price \$1.50.
- XXVIII. The Marquette Iron-Bearing District of Michigan, with Atlas, by C. R. Van Hise and W. S. Bayley, including a Chapter on the Republic Trough, by H. L. Smyth. 1897. 4°. 608 pp. 35 pl. and atlas of 39 sheets folio. Price \$5.75.
- XXIX. Geology of Old Hampshire County, Massachusetts, comprising Franklin, Hampshire, and Hampden Counties, by Benjamin Kendall Emerson. 1898. 4°. xxi, 790 pp. 35 pl. Price . . .
- XXX. Fossil Medusæ, by Charles Doolittle Walcott. 1898. 4°. ix, 201 pp. 47 pl. Price \$1.50.
- In preparation:*
- XXXI. Geology of the Aspen Mining District, Colorado, with Atlas, by Josiah Edward Spurr.
- XXXII. Geology of the Yellowstone National Park, Part II, Descriptive Geology, Petrography, and Paleontology, by Arnold Hague, J. P. Iddings, W. Harvey Weed, Charles D. Walcott, G. H. Girty, T. W. Stanton, and F. H. Knowlton.
- XXXIII. Geology of the Narragansett Basin, by N. S. Shaler, J. B. Woodworth, and August F. Foerste.

ADVERTISEMENT.

III

- XXXIV. The Glacial Gravels of Maine and their Associated Deposits, by George H. Stone.
 — The later Extinct Floras of North America, by John Strong Newberry; edited by Arthur Hollick.
 — Flora of the Lower Coal Measures of Missouri, by David White.
 — The Crystal Falls Iron-Bearing District of Michigan, by J. Morgan Clements and Henry Lloyd Smyth; with a Chapter on the Sturgeon River Tongue, by William Shirley Bayley.
 — Sauropoda, by O. C. Marsh.
 — Stegosauria, by O. C. Marsh.
 — Brontotheriids, by O. C. Marsh.
 — Flora of the Laramie and Allied Formations, by Frank Hall Knowlton.

BULLETINS.

1. On Hypersthene-Andesite and on Triclinic Pyroxene in Augitic Rocks, by Whitman Cross, with a Geological Sketch of Buffalo Peaks, Colorado, by S. F. Emmons. 1883. 8°. 42 pp. 2 pl. Price 10 cents.
2. Gold and Silver Conversion Tables, giving the Coining Value of Troy Ounces of Fine Metal, etc., computed by Albert Williams, jr. 1883. 8°. 8 pp. Price 5 cents.
3. On the Fossil Faunas of the Upper Devonian, along the Meridian of 76° 30', from Tompkins County, New York, to Bradford County, Pennsylvania, by Henry S. Williams. 1884. 8°. 36 pp. Price 5 cents.
4. On Mesozoic Fossils, by Charles A. White. 1884. 8°. 36 pp. 9 pl. Price 5 cents.
5. A Dictionary of Altitudes in the United States, compiled by Henry Gannett. 1884. 8°. 325 pp. Price 20 cents.
6. Elevations in the Dominion of Canada, by J. W. Spencer. 1884. 8°. 43 pp. Price 5 cents.
7. *Mapoteca Geologica Americana*. A Catalogue of Geological Maps of America (North and South) 1752-1881, in Geographic and Chronologic Order, by Jules Marcou and John Belknap Marcou. 1884. 8°. 184 pp. Price 10 cents.
8. On Secondary Enlargements of Mineral Fragments in Certain Rocks, by R. D. Irving and C. E. Van Hise. 1884. 8°. 56 pp. 6 pl. Price 10 cents.
9. A Report of Work done in the Washington Laboratory during the Fiscal Year 1883-'84. F. W. Clarke, Chief Chemist. T. M. Chatard, Assistant Chemist. 1884. 8°. 40 pp. Price 5 cents.
10. On the Cambrian Faunas of North America. Preliminary Studies, by Charles Doolittle Walcott. 1884. 8°. 74 pp. 10 pl. Price 5 cents.
11. On the Quaternary and Recent Mollusca of the Great Basin: with Descriptions of New Forms, by R. Ellsworth Call. Introduced by a Sketch of the Quaternary Lakes of the Great Basin, by G. K. Gilbert. 1884. 8°. 66 pp. 6 pl. Price 5 cents.
12. A Crystallographic Study of the Thimolite of Lake Lahontan, by Edward S. Dana. 1884. 8°. 24 pp. 3 pl. Price 5 cents.
13. Boundaries of the United States and of the Several States and Territories, with a Historical Sketch of the Territorial Changes, by Henry Gannett. 1885. 8°. 135 pp. Price 10 cents.
14. The Electrical and Magnetic Properties of the Iron-Carburets, by Carl Barus and Vincent Stronhal. 1885. 8°. 238 pp. Price 15 cents.
15. On the Mesozoic and Cenozoic Paleontology of California, by Charles A. White. 1885. 8°. 33 pp. Price 5 cents.
16. On the Higher Devonian Faunas of Ontario County, New York, by John M. Clarke. 1885. 8°. 86 pp. 3 pl. Price 5 cents.
17. On the Development of Crystallization in the Igneous Rocks of Washoe, Nevada, with Notes on the Geology of the District, by Arnold Hague and Joseph P. Iddings. 1885. 8°. 44 pp. Price 5 cents.
18. On Marine Eocene Fresh-Water Miocene, and Other Fossil Mollusca of Western North America, by Charles A. White. 1885. 8°. 26 pp. 3 pl. Price 5 cents.
19. Notes on the Stratigraphy of California, by George F. Becker. 1885. 8°. 28 pp. Price 5 cents.
20. Contributions to the Mineralogy of the Rocky Mountains, by Whitman Cross and W. F. Hillebrand. 1885. 8°. 114 pp. 1 pl. Price 10 cents.
21. The Lignites of the Great Sioux Reservation: a Report on the Region between the Grand and Moreau Rivers, Dakota, by Bailey Willis. 1885. 8°. 16 pp. 5 pl. Price 5 cents.
22. On New Cretaceous Fossils from California, by Charles A. White. 1885. 8°. 25 pp. 5 pl. Price 5 cents.
23. Observations on the Junction between the Eastern Sandstone and the Keweenaw Series on Keweenaw Point, Lake Superior, by R. D. Irving and T. C. Chamberlin. 1885. 8°. 124 pp. 17 pl. Price 15 cents.
24. List of Marine Mollusca, comprising the Quaternary Fossils and Recent Forms from American Localities between Cape Hatteras and Cape Roque, including the Bermudas, by William Healy Dall. 1885. 8°. 336 pp. Price 25 cents.
25. The Present Technical Condition of the Steel Industry of the United States, by Phineas Barnes. 1885. 8°. 85 pp. Price 10 cents.
26. Copper Smelting, by Henry M. Howe. 1885. 8°. 107 pp. Price 10 cents.
27. Report of Work done in the Division of Chemistry and Physics, mainly during the Fiscal Year 1884-'85. 1886. 8°. 80 pp. Price 10 cents.

28. The Gabbros and Associated Hornblende Rocks occurring in the Neighborhood of Baltimore, Maryland, by George Huntington Williams. 1886. 8°. 78 pp. 4 pl. Price 10 cents.
29. On the Fresh-Water Invertebrates of the North American Jurassic, by Charles A. White. 1886. 8°. 41 pp. 4 pl. Price 5 cents.
30. Second Contribution to the Studies on the Cambrian Faunas of North America, by Charles Doolittle Walcott. 1886. 8°. 369 pp. 33 pl. Price 25 cents.
31. Systematic Review of our Present Knowledge of Fossil Insects, including Myriapods and Arachnids, by Samuel Hubbard Scudder. 1886. 8°. 128 pp. Price 15 cents.
32. Lists and Analyses of the Mineral Springs of the United States (a Preliminary Study), by Albert C. Peale. 1886. 8°. 235 pp. Price 20 cents.
33. Notes on the Geology of Northern California, by J. S. Diller. 1886. 8°. 23 pp. Price 5 cents.
34. On the Relation of the Laramie Molluscan Fauna to that of the Succeeding Fresh-Water Eocene and Other Groups, by Charles A. White. 1886. 8°. 54 pp. 5 pl. Price 10 cents.
35. Physical Properties of the Iron-Carburets, by Carl Barus and Vincent Strouhal. 1886. 8°. 62 pp. Price 10 cents.
36. Subsidence of Fine Solid Particles in Liquids, by Carl Barus. 1886. 8°. 58 pp. Price 10 cents.
37. Types of the Laramie Flora, by Lester F. Ward. 1887. 8°. 354 pp. 57 pl. Price 25 cents.
38. Peridotite of Elliott County, Kentucky, by J. S. Diller. 1887. 8°. 31 pp. 1 pl. Price 5 cents.
39. The Upper Beaches and Deltas of the Glacial Lake Agassiz, by Warren Upham. 1887. 8°. 84 pp. 1 pl. Price 10 cents.
40. Changes in River Courses in Washington Territory due to Glaciation, by Bailey Willis. 1887. 8°. 10 pp. 4 pl. Price 5 cents.
41. On the Fossil Faunas of the Upper Devonian—the Genesee Section, New York, by Henry S. Williams. 1887. 8°. 121 pp. 4 pl. Price 15 cents.
42. Report of Work done in the Division of Chemistry and Physics, mainly during the Fiscal Year 1885-'86. F. W. Clarke, Chief Chemist. 1887. 8°. 152 pp. 1 pl. Price 15 cents.
43. Tertiary and Cretaceous Strata of the Tuscaloosa, Tombigbee, and Alabama Rivers, by Eugene A. Smith and Lawrence C. Johnson. 1887. 8°. 189 pp. 21 pl. Price 15 cents.
44. Bibliography of North American Geology for 1886, by Nelson H. Darton. 1887. 8°. 35 pp. Price 5 cents.
45. The Present Condition of Knowledge of the Geology of Texas, by Robert T. Hill. 1887. 8°. 94 pp. Price 10 cents.
46. Nature and Origin of Deposits of Phosphate of Lime, by R. A. F. Penrose, jr., with an Introduction by N. S. Shaler. 1888. 8°. 143 pp. Price 15 cents.
47. Analyses of Waters of the Yellowstone National Park, with an Account of the Methods of Analysis employed, by Frank Austin Gooch and James Edward Whitfield. 1888. 8°. 84 pp. Price 10 cents.
48. On the Form and Position of the Sea Level, by Robert Simpson Woodward. 1888. 8°. 86 pp. Price 10 cents.
49. Latitudes and Longitudes of Certain Points in Missouri, Kansas, and New Mexico, by Robert Simpson Woodward. 1889. 8°. 133 pp. Price 15 cents.
50. Formulas and Tables to facilitate the Construction and Use of Maps, by Robert Simpson Woodward. 1889. 8°. 124 pp. Price 15 cents.
51. On Invertebrate Fossils from the Pacific Coast, by Charles Abiathar White. 1889. 8°. 102 pp. 14 pl. Price 15 cents.
52. Subaerial Decay of Rocks and Origin of the Red Color of Certain Formations, by Israel Cook Russell. 1889. 8°. 65 pp. 5 pl. Price 10 cents.
53. The Geology of Nantucket, by Nathaniel Southgate Shaler. 1889. 8°. 55 pp. 10 pl. Price 10 cents.
54. On the Thermo-Electric Measurement of High Temperatures, by Carl Barus. 1889. 8°. 313 pp. incl. 1 pl. 11 pl. Price 25 cents.
55. Report of Work done in the Division of Chemistry and Physics, mainly during the Fiscal Year 1886-'87. Frank Wigglesworth Clarke, Chief Chemist. 1889. 8°. 96 pp. Price 10 cents.
56. Fossil Wood and Lignite of the Potomac Formation, by Frank Hall Knowlton. 1889. 8°. 72 pp. 7 pl. Price 10 cents.
57. A Geological Reconnaissance in Southwestern Kansas, by Robert Hay. 1890. 8°. 49 pp. 2 pl. Price 5 cents.
58. The Glacial Boundary in Western Pennsylvania, Ohio, Kentucky, Indiana, and Illinois, by George Frederick Wright, with an Introduction by Thomas Chrowder Chamberlin. 1890. 8°. 112 pp. 8 pl. Price 15 cents.
59. The Gabbros and Associated Rocks in Delaware, by Frederick D. Chester. 1890. 8°. 45 pp. 1 pl. Price 10 cents.
60. Report of Work done in the Division of Chemistry and Physics, mainly during the Fiscal Year 1887-'88. F. W. Clarke, Chief Chemist. 1890. 8°. 174 pp. Price 15 cents.
61. Contributions to the Mineralogy of the Pacific Coast, by William Harlow Melville and Waldemar Lindgren. 1890. 8°. 40 pp. 3 pl. Price 5 cents.
62. The Greenstone Schist Areas of the Menominee and Marquette Regions of Michigan; a Contri-

ADVERTISEMENT.

V

- bution to the Subject of Dynamic Metamorphism in Eruptive Rocks, by George Huntington Williams; with an Introduction by Roland Duer Irving. 1890. 8°. 241 pp. 16 pl. Price 30 cents.
63. A Bibliography of Paleozoic Crustacea from 1698 to 1889, including a List of North American Species and a Systematic Arrangement of Genera, by Anthony W. Vogdes. 1890. 8°. 177 pp. Price 14 cents.
64. A report of Work done in the Division of Chemistry and Physics, mainly during the Fiscal Year 1888-'89. F. W. Clarke, Chief Chemist. 1890. 8°. 60 pp. Price 10 cents.
65. Stratigraphy of the Bituminous Coal Field of Pennsylvania, Ohio, and West Virginia, by Israel C. White. 1891. 8°. 212 pp. 11 pl. Price 20 cents.
66. On a Group of Volcanic Rocks from the Tewan Mountains, New Mexico, and on the Occurrence of Primary Quartz in Certain Basalts, by Joseph Paxson Iddings. 1890. 8°. 34 pp. Price 5 cents.
67. The Relations of the Traps of the Newark System in the New Jersey Region, by Nelson Horatio Darton. 1890. 8°. 82 pp. Price 10 cents.
68. Earthquakes in California in 1889, by James Edward Keeler. 1890. 8°. 25 pp. Price 5 cents.
69. A Classified and Annotated Bibliography of Fossil Insects, by Samuel Hubbard Scudder. 1890. 8°. 101 pp. Price 15 cents.
70. Report on Astronomical Work of 1889 and 1890, by Robert Simpson Woodward. 1890. 8°. 79 pp. Price 10 cents.
71. Index to the Known Fossil Insects of the World, including Myriapods and Arachnids, by Samuel Hubbard Scudder. 1891. 8°. 744 pp. Price 50 cents.
72. Altitudes between Lake Superior and the Rocky Mountains, by Warren Upham. 1891. 8°. 229 pp. Price 20 cents.
73. The Viscosity of Solids, by Carl Barus. 1891. 8°. xii, 139 pp. 6 pl. Price 15 cents.
74. The Minerals of North Carolina, by Frederick Augustus Genth. 1891. 8°. 119 pp. Price 15 cents.
75. Record of North American Geology for 1887 to 1889, inclusive, by Nelson Horatio Darton. 1891. 8°. 173 pp. Price 15 cents.
76. A Dictionary of Altitudes in the United States (Second Edition), compiled by Henry Gannett, Chief Topographer. 1891. 8°. 393 pp. Price 25 cents.
77. The Texan Permian and its Mesozoic Types of Fossils, by Charles A. White. 1891. 8°. 51 pp. 4 pl. Price 10 cents.
78. A Report of Work done in the Division of Chemistry and Physics, mainly during the Fiscal Year 1889-'90. F. W. Clarke, Chief Chemist. 1891. 8°. 131 pp. Price 15 cents.
79. A Late Volcanic Eruption in Northern California and its Peculiar Lava, by J. S. Diller. 1891. 8°. 23 pp. 17 pl. Price 10 cents.
80. Correlation Papers—Devonian and Carboniferous, by Henry Shaler Williams. 1891. 8°. 279 pp. Price 20 cents.
81. Correlation Papers—Cambrian, by Charles Doolittle Walcott. 1891. 8°. 447 pp. 3 pl. Price 25 cents.
82. Correlation Papers—Cretaceous, by Charles A. White. 1891. 8°. 273 pp. 3 pl. Price 20 cents.
83. Correlation Papers—Eocene, by William Bullock Clark. 1891. 8°. 173 pp. 2 pl. Price 15 cents.
84. Correlation Papers—Neocene, by W. H. Dall and G. D. Harris. 1892. 8°. 349 pp. 3 pl. Price 15 cents.
85. Correlation Papers—The Newark System, by Israel Cook Russell. 1892. 8°. 344 pp. 13 pl. Price 25 cents.
86. Correlation Papers—Archean and Algonkian, by C. R. Van Hise. 1892. 8°. 549 pp. 12 pl. Price 25 cents.
87. A Synopsis of American Fossil Brachiopoda, including Bibliography and Synonymy, by Charles Schuchert. 1897. 8°. 464 pp. Price 30 cents.
88. The Cretaceous Foraminifera of New Jersey, by Rufus Mather Bagg, Jr. 1898. 8°. 89 pp. 6 pl. Price 10 cents.
89. Some Lava Flows of the Western Slope of the Sierra Nevada, California, by F. Leslie Ransome. 1898. 8°. 74 pp. 11 pl. Price 15 cents.
90. A Report of Work done in the Division of Chemistry and Physics, mainly during the Fiscal Year 1890-'91. F. W. Clarke, Chief Chemist. 1892. 8°. 77 pp. Price 10 cents.
91. Record of North American Geology for 1890, by Nelson Horatio Darton. 1891. 8°. 88 pp. Price 14 cents.
92. The Compressibility of Liquids, by Carl Barus. 1892. 8°. 96 pp. 29 pl. Price 10 cents.
93. Some Insects of Special Interest from Florissant, Colorado, and Other Points in the Tertiaries of Colorado and Utah, by Samuel Hubbard Scudder. 1892. 8°. 35 pp. 3 pl. Price 5 cents.
94. The Mechanism of Solid Viscosity, by Carl Barus. 1892. 8°. 138 pp. Price 15 cents.
95. Earthquakes in California in 1890 and 1891, by Edward Singleton Holden. 1892. 8°. 31 pp. Price 5 cents.
96. The Volume Thermodynamics of Liquids, by Carl Barus. 1892. 8°. 100 pp. Price 10 cents.
97. The Mesozoic Echinodermata of the United States, by William Bullock Clark. 1893. 8°. 207 pp. 50 pl. Price 20 cents.

98. Flora of the Outlying Carboniferous Basins of Southwestern Missouri, by David White. 1893. 8°. 139 pp. 5 pl. Price 15 cents.
99. Record of North American Geology for 1891, by Nelson Horatio Darton. 1892. 8°. 73 pp. Price 10 cents.
100. Bibliography and Index of the Publications of the U. S. Geological Survey, 1879-1892, by Philip Creveling Warman. 1893. 8°. 495 pp. Price 25 cents.
101. Insect Fauna of the Rhode Island Coal Field, by Samuel Hubbard Scudder. 1893. 8°. 27 pp. 2 pl. Price 5 cents.
102. A Catalogue and Bibliography of North American Mesozoic Invertebrata, by Cornelius Breckinridge Boyle. 1893. 8°. 315 pp. Price 25 cents.
103. High Temperature Work in Igneous Fusion and Ebulition, chiefly in Relation to Pressure, by Carl Barns. 1893. 8°. 57 pp. 9 pl. Price 10 cents.
104. Glaciation of the Yellowstone Valley north of the Park, by Walter Harvey Weed. 1893. 8°. 41 pp. 4 pl. Price 5 cents.
105. The Laramie and the Overlying Livingston Formation in Montana, by Walter Harvey Weed, with Report on Flora, by Frank Hall Knowlton. 1893. 8°. 68 pp. 6 pl. Price 10 cents.
106. The Colorado Formation and its Invertebrate Fauna, by T. W. Stanton. 1893. 8°. 288 pp. 45 pl. Price 20 cents.
107. The Trap Dikes of the Lake Champlain Region, by James Furman Kemp and Vernon Freeman Marsters. 1893. 8°. 62 pp. 4 pl. Price 10 cents.
108. A Geological Reconnoissance in Central Washington, by Israel Cook Russell. 1893. 8°. 106 pp. 12 pl. Price 15 cents.
109. The Eruptive and Sedimentary Rocks on Pigeon Point, Minnesota, and their Contact Phenomena, by William Shirley Bayley. 1893. 8°. 121 pp. 16 pl. Price 15 cents.
110. The Paleozoic Section in the Vicinity of Three Forks, Montana, by Albert Charles Peale. 1893. 8°. 56 pp. 6 pl. Price 10 cents.
111. Geology of the Big Stone Gap Coal Field of Virginia and Kentucky, by Marius R. Campbell. 1893. 8°. 106 pp. 6 pl. Price 15 cents.
112. Earthquakes in California in 1892, by Charles D. Perrine. 1893. 8°. 57 pp. Price 10 cents.
113. A Report of Work done in the Division of Chemistry during the Fiscal Years 1891-'92 and 1892-'93. F. W. Clarke, Chief Chemist. 1893. 8°. 115 pp. Price 15 cents.
114. Earthquakes in California in 1893, by Charles D. Perrine. 1894. 8°. 23 pp. Price 5 cents.
115. A Geographic Dictionary of Rhode Island, by Henry Gannett. 1894. 8°. 31 pp. Price 5 cents.
116. A Geographic Dictionary of Massachusetts, by Henry Gannett. 1894. 8°. 126 pp. Price 15 cents.
117. A Geographic Dictionary of Connecticut, by Henry Gannett. 1894. 8°. 67 pp. Price 10 cents.
118. A Geographic Dictionary of New Jersey, by Henry Gannett. 1894. 8°. 131 pp. Price 15 cents.
119. A Geological Reconnoissance in Northwest Wyoming, by George Homans Eldridge. 1894. 8°. 72 pp. 4 pl. Price 10 cents.
120. The Devonian System of Eastern Pennsylvania and New York, by Charles S. Prosser. 1895. 8°. 81 pp. 2 pl. Price 10 cents.
121. A Bibliography of North American Paleontology, by Charles Rollin Keyes. 1894. 8°. 251 pp. Price 20 cents.
122. Results of Primary Triangulation, by Henry Gannett. 1894. 8°. 412 pp. 17 pl. Price 25 cents.
123. A Dictionary of Geographic Positions, by Henry Gannett. 1895. 8°. 183 pp. 1 pl. Price 15 cents.
124. Revision of North American Fossil Cockroaches, by Samuel Hubbard Scudder. 1895. 8°. 176 pp. 12 pl. Price 15 cents.
125. The Constitution of the Silicates, by Frank Wigglesworth Clarke. 1895. 8°. 109 pp. Price 15 cents.
126. A Mineralogical Lexicon of Franklin, Hampshire, and Hampden Counties, Massachusetts, by Benjamin Kendall Emerson. 1895. 8°. 180 pp. 1 pl. Price 15 cents.
127. Catalogue and Index of Contributions to North American Geology, 1732-1891, by Nelson Horatio Darton. 1896. 8°. 1045 pp. Price 60 cents.
128. The Bear River Formation and its Characteristic Fauna, by Charles A. White. 1895. 8°. 108 pp. 11 pl. Price 15 cents.
129. Earthquakes in California in 1894, by Charles D. Perrine. 1895. 8°. 25 pp. Price 5 cents.
130. Bibliography and Index of North American Geology, Paleontology, Petrology, and Mineralogy for 1892 and 1893, by Fred Boughton Weeks. 1896. 8°. 210 pp. Price 20 cents.
131. Report of Progress of the Division of Hydrography for the Calendar Years 1893 and 1894, by Frederick Haynes Newell, Topographer in Charge. 1895. 8°. 126 pp. Price 15 cents.
132. The Disseminated Lead Ores of Southeastern Missouri, by Arthur Winslow. 1896. 8°. 31 pp. Price 5 cents.
133. Contributions to the Cretaceous Paleontology of the Pacific Coast: The Fauna of the Knoxville Beds, by T. W. Stanton. 1895. 8°. 132 pp. 20 pl. Price 15 cents.
134. The Cambrian Rocks of Pennsylvania, by Charles Doolittle Walcott. 1896. 8°. 43 pp. 15 pl. Price 5 cents.
135. Bibliography and Index of North American Geology, Paleontology, Petrology, and Mineralogy for the Year 1894, by F. B. Weeks. 1896. 8°. 141 pp. Price 15 cents.

ADVERTISEMENT.

VII

136. Volcanic Rocks of South Mountain, Pennsylvania, by Florence Bascom. 1896. 8°. 124 pp. 28 pl. Price 15 cents.
137. The Geology of the Fort Riley Military Reservation and Vicinity, Kansas, by Robert Hay. 1896. 8°. 35 pp. 8 pl. Price 5 cents.
138. Artesian-Well Prospects in the Atlantic Coastal Plain Region, by N. H. Darton. 1896. 8°. 228 pp. 19 pl. Price 20 cents.
139. Geology of the Castle Mountain Mining District, Montana, by W. H. Weed and L. V. Pirsson. 1896. 8°. 164 pp. 17 pl. Price 15 cents.
140. Report of Progress of the Division of Hydrography for the Calendar Year 1895, by Frederick Haynes Newell, Hydrographer in Charge. 1896. 8°. 356 pp. Price 25 cents.
141. The Eocene Deposits of the Middle Atlantic Slope in Delaware, Maryland, and Virginia, by William Bullock Clark. 1896. 8°. 167 pp. 40 pl. Price 15 cents.
142. A Brief Contribution to the Geology and Paleontology of Northwestern Louisiana, by T. Wayland Vaughan. 1896. 8°. 65 pp. 4 pl. Price 10 cents.
143. A Bibliography of Clays and the Ceramic Arts, by John C. Branner. 1896. 8°. 114 pp. Price 15 cents.
144. The Moraines of the Missouri Coteau and their Attendant Deposits, by James Edward Todd. 1896. 8°. 71 pp. 21 pl. Price 10 cents.
145. The Potomac Formation in Virginia, by W. M. Fontaine. 1896. 8°. 149 pp. 2 pl. Price 15 cents.
146. Bibliography and Index of North American Geology, Paleontology, Petrology, and Mineralogy for the Year 1895, by F. B. Weeks. 1896. 8°. 130 pp. Price 15 cents.
147. Earthquakes in California in 1895, by Charles D. Perrine, Assistant Astronomer in Charge of Earthquake Observations at the Lick Observatory. 1896. 8°. 23 pp. Price 5 cents.
148. Analyses of Rocks, with a Chapter on Analytical Methods, Laboratory of the United States Geological Survey, 1880 to 1896, by F. W. Clarke and W. F. Hillebrand. 1897. 8°. 306 pp. Price 20 cents.
149. Bibliography and Index of North American Geology, Paleontology, Petrology, and Mineralogy for the Year 1896, by Fred Boughton Weeks. 1897. 8°. 152 pp. Price 15 cents.
150. The Educational Series of Rock Specimens Collected and Distributed by the United States Geological Survey, by Joseph Silas Diller. 1898. 8°. 400 pp. 47 pl. Price 25 cents.
151. The Lower Cretaceous Gryphaeas of the Texas Region, by R. T. Hill and T. Wayland Vaughan. 1898. 8°. 139 pp. 35 pl. Price 15 cents.

In press:

152. A Catalogue of the Cretaceous and Tertiary Plants of North America, by F. H. Knowlton. 1898. 8°. pp. Price cents.
153. A Bibliographic Index of North American Carboniferous Invertebrates, by Stuart Weller. 1898. 8°. pp. Price cents.
154. A Gazetteer of Kansas, by Henry Gannett. 1898. 8°. pp. Price cents.
155. Earthquakes in California in 1896 and 1897, by Charles D. Perrine, Assistant Astronomer in Charge of Earthquake Observations at the Lick Observatory. 1898. 8°. pp. Price cents.

WATER-SUPPLY AND IRRIGATION PAPERS.

By act of Congress approved June 11, 1896, the following provision was made:

"Provided, That hereafter the reports of the Geological Survey in relation to the ganging of streams and to the methods of utilizing the water resources may be printed in octavo form not to exceed one hundred pages in length and five thousand copies in number; one thousand copies of which shall be for the official use of the Geological Survey, one thousand five hundred copies shall be delivered to the Senate, and two thousand five hundred copies shall be delivered to the House of Representatives, for distribution."

Under this law the following papers have been published:

1. Pumping Water for Irrigation, by Herbert M. Wilson. 1896. 8°. 57 pp. 9 pl.
2. Irrigation near Phoenix, Arizona, by Arthur P. Davis. 1897. 8°. 97 pp. 31 pl.
3. Sewage Irrigation, by George W. Rafter. 1897. 8°. 100 pp. 4 pl.
4. A Reconnaissance in Southeastern Washington, by Israel Cook Russell. 1897. 8°. 96 pp. 7 pl.
5. Irrigation Practice on the Great Plains, by Elias Branson Cowgill. 1897. 8°. 39 pp. 12 pl.
6. Underground Waters of Southwestern Kansas, by Erasmus Haworth. 1897. 8°. 65 pp. 12 pl.
7. Seepage Waters of Northern Utah, by Samuel Fortier. 1897. 8°. 50 pp. 3 pl.
8. Windmills for Irrigation, by E. C. Murphy. 1897. 8°. 49 pp. 8 pl.
9. Irrigation near Greeley, Colorado, by David Boyd. 1897. 8°. 90 pp. 21 pl.
10. Irrigation in Mesilla Valley, New Mexico, by F. C. Barker. 1898. 8°. 51 pp. 11 pl.
11. River Heights for 1896, by Arthur P. Davis. 1897. 8°. 100 pp.
12. Water Resources of Southeastern Nebraska, by Nelson H. Darton. 1898. 8°. 56 pp. 21 pl.
13. Irrigation Systems in Texas, by William Ferguson Hutson. 1898. 8°. 67 pp. 10 pl.
14. New Tests of Certain Pumps and Water-Lifts used in Irrigation, by Ozal P. Hood. 1898. 8°. 91 pp. 1 pl.
15. Operations at River Stations, 1897, Part I. 1898. 8°. 100 pp.
16. Operations at River Stations, 1897, Part II. 1898. 8°. 101-200 pp.

TOPOGRAPHIC MAP OF THE UNITED STATES.

When, in 1882, the Geological Survey was directed by law to make a geologic map of the United States, there was in existence no suitable topographic map to serve as a base for the geologic map. The preparation of such a topographic map was therefore immediately begun. About one-fifth of the area of the country, excluding Alaska, has now been thus mapped. The map is published in atlas sheets. Under the plan adopted the entire area of the country is divided into small quadrangular districts (designated *quadrangles*), bounded by certain meridians and parallels. The unit of survey is also the unit of publication. The separate sheets are sold at 5 cents each when fewer than 100 copies are purchased, but when they are ordered in lots of 100 or more copies, whether of the same sheet or of different sheets, the price is 2 cents each. The mapped areas are widely scattered, nearly every State being represented. More than 900 sheets have been engraved and printed; they are tabulated by States in the Survey's "List of Publications," a pamphlet which may be had on application.

The map sheets represent a great variety of topographic features, and with the aid of descriptive text they can be used to illustrate topographic forms. This has led to the projection of an educational series of topographic folios, for use wherever geography is taught in high schools, academies, and colleges. Of this series the first folio has been issued, viz:

1. Physiographic types, by Henry Gannett, 1898, folio, consisting of the following sheets and 4 pages of descriptive text: Fargo (N. Dak.-Minn.), a region in youth; Charleston (W. Va.), a region in maturity; Caldwell (Kans.), a region in old age; Palmyra (Va.), a rejuvenated region; Mount Shasta (Cal.), a young volcanic mountain; Eagle (Wis.), moraines; Sun Prairie (Wis.), drumlins; Donaldsonville (La.), river flood plains; Boothbay (Me.), a floral coast; Atlantic City (N. J.), a barrier-beach coast.

GEOLOGIC ATLAS OF THE UNITED STATES.

The Geologic Atlas of the United States is the final form of publication of the topographic and geologic maps. The atlas is issued in parts, or folios, progressively as the surveys are extended, and is designed ultimately to cover the entire country.

Each folio contains topographic, geologic, economic, and structural maps, together with textual descriptions and explanations, and is designated by the name of a principal town or of a prominent natural feature within the district.

Two forms of issue have been adopted, a "library edition" and a "field edition." In both the sheets are bound between heavy paper covers, but the library copies are permanently bound, while the sheets and covers of the field copies are only temporarily wired together.

Under the law a copy of each folio is sent to certain public libraries and educational institutions. The remainder are sold at 25 cents each, except such as contain an unusual amount of matter, which are priced accordingly. Prepayment is obligatory. The folios ready for distribution are listed below.

No.	Name of sheet.	State.	Limiting meridians.	Limiting parallels.	Area, in square miles.	Price in cents.
1	Livingston	Montana..	110°-111°	45°-46°	3,354	25
2	Ringgold	Georgia..	85°-85° 30'	34° 30'-35°	990	25
3	Placerville	California.	120° 30'-121°	38° 30'-39°	932	25
4	Kingston	Tennessee	84° 30'-85°	35° 30'-36°	969	25
5	Sacramento	California.	121°-121° 30'	38° 30'-39°	932	25
6	Chattanooga	Tennessee	85°-85° 30'	35°-35° 30'	975	25
7	Pikes Peak	Colorado..	105°-105° 30'	38° 30'-39°	932	25
8	Sewanee	Tennessee	85° 30'-86°	35°-35° 30'	975	25
9	Anthracte-Crested Butte.	Colorado..	106° 45'-107° 15'	38° 45'-39°	465	50
10	Harpers Ferry	Virginia..	77° 30'-78°	39°-39° 30'	925	25
11	Jackson	Maryland.	120° 30'-121°	38°-38° 30'	938	25
12	Estillville	Kentucky..	82° 30'-83°	36° 30'-37°	957	25
13	Fredericksburg..	Tennessee	77°-77° 30'	38°-38° 30'	938	25
14	Staunton	Maryland.	79°-79° 30'	38°-38° 30'	938	25
15	Lassen Peak	California.	121°-122°	40°-41°	3,634	25
16	Knoxville	Tennessee	83° 30'-84°	35° 30'-36°	925	25
17	Marysville	N. Carolina	121° 30'-122°	39°-39° 30'	925	25
18	Smartsville	California.	121°-121° 30'	39°-39° 30'	925	25
19	Stevenson	Alabama..	85° 30'-86°	34° 30'-35°	980	25
20	Cleveland	Georgia..	85° 30'-86°	34° 30'-35°	980	25
21	Pikeville	Tennessee	84° 30'-85°	35°-35° 30'	975	25
22	McMinnville	Tennessee	85°-85° 30'	35° 30'-36°	969	25
23	Nomini	Tennessee	85° 30'-86°	35° 30'-36°	969	25
23	Nomini	Maryland.	76° 30'-77°	38°-38° 30'	938	25
24	Three Forks	Virginia..	76° 30'-77°	38°-38° 30'	938	25
		Montana..	111°-112°	45°-46°	3,354	50

* Out of stock.

ADVERTISEMENT.

IX

name of sheet.	State.	Limiting meridians.	Limiting parallels.	Area, in square miles.	Price, in cents.
Adon	Tennessee	84°-84° 30'	35° 30'-36°	969	25
Alhontas	Virginia	81°-81° 30'	37°-37° 30'	961	25
Arriestown	West Va.				
Arriestown	Tennessee	83°-83° 30'	36°-36° 30'	963	25
Arriestown	Virginia	79°-79° 30'	39°-39° 30'	925	25
Arriestown	Maryland				
Arriestown	West Va.				
Arriestown	California.	121° 00' 25"-121° 03' 45"	39° 13' 50"-39° 17' 16"	11.65	50
Arriestown	California.	121° 01' 35"-121° 05' 04"	39° 10' 22"-39° 13' 50"	12.09	
Arriestown	California.	120° 57' 05"-121° 00' 25"	39° 13' 50"-39° 17' 16"	11.65	
Arriestown	Wyoming.	110°-111°	44°-45°	3,412	75
Arriestown	California.	120°-120° 30'	38° 30'-39°	932	25
Arriestown	Virginia	79°-79° 30'	38° 30'-39°	932	25
Arriestown	West Va.				
Arriestown	Tennessee	84°-84° 30'	36°-36° 30'	963	25
Arriestown	West Va.	80°-80° 30'	38° 30'-39°	932	25
Arriestown	Alabama	86°-86° 30'	34°-34° 30'	936	25
Arriestown	Colorado	104° 30'-106°	38°-38° 30'	938	50
Arriestown	California.	120° 30'-121°	39° 30'-40°	919	25
Arriestown	Montana.	112° 29' 30"-112° 36' 42"	45° 59' 28"-46° 02' 54"	22.80	50
Arriestown	California.	120°-120° 30'	39°-39° 30'	925	25
Arriestown	Tennessee	84° 30'-85°	36°-36° 30'	963	25
Arriestown	California.	120°-120° 30'	37°-37° 30'	944	25

STATISTICAL PAPERS.

Resources of the United States, 1882, by Albert Williams, jr. 1883. 8°. xvii, 813 pp. Price

Resources of the United States, 1883 and 1884, by Albert Williams, jr. 1885. 8°. xiv, 1016 p. 60 cents.

Resources of the United States, 1885. Division of Mining Statistics and Technology. 1886. 76 pp. Price 40 cents.

Resources of the United States, 1886, by David T. Day. 1887. 8°. viii, 813 pp. Price 50 cents.

Resources of the United States, 1887, by David T. Day. 1888. 8°. vii, 832 pp. Price 50 cents.

Resources of the United States, 1888, by David T. Day. 1890. 8°. vii, 652 pp. Price 50 cents.

Resources of the United States, 1889 and 1890, by David T. Day. 1892. 8°. viii, 671 pp. Price 50 cents.

Resources of the United States, 1891, by David T. Day. 1893. 8°. vii, 630 pp. Price 50 cents.

Resources of the United States, 1892, by David T. Day. 1893. 8°. vii, 850 pp. Price 50 cents.

Resources of the United States, 1893, by David T. Day. 1894. 8°. viii, 810 pp. Price 50 cents.

Act 2, 1895, the following provision was included in an act of Congress:
 "That hereafter the report of the mineral resources of the United States shall be issued in the form of the report of the Director of the Geological Survey."

In compliance with this legislation the following reports have been published:

Resources of the United States, 1894, David T. Day, Chief of Division. 1895. 8°. xv, 646 p.; xix, 735 pp., 6 pl. Being Parts III and IV of the Sixteenth Annual Report.

Resources of the United States, 1895, David T. Day, Chief of Division. 1896. 8°. xxiii, 810 pp., 6 pl. and maps; iii, 543-1058 pp., 9-13 pl. Being Part III (in 2 vols.) of the Seventeenth Annual Report.

Resources of the United States, 1896, David T. Day, Chief of Division. 1897. 8°. xii, 642 p.; 643-1400 pp. Being Part V (in 2 vols.) of the Eighteenth Annual Report.

The report on the mineral resources for the calendar year 1897 will form a part of the Nineteenth Annual Report of the Survey.

Any money received from the sale of the Survey publications is deposited in the Treasury, and the Director of the Treasury declines to receive bank checks, drafts, or postage stamps; all remittances, therefore, must be by MONEY ORDER, made payable to the Director of the United States Geological Survey, in CURRENCY—the exact amount. Correspondence relating to the publications of the Survey should be addressed to—

THE DIRECTOR,

UNITED STATES GEOLOGICAL SURVEY,

WASHINGTON, D. C.

NOTON, D. C., June, 1898.

Bull. 150—27



[Take this leaf out and paste the separated titles upon three of your catalogue cards. The first and second titles need no addition; over the third write that subject under which you would place the book in your library.]

LIBRARY CATALOGUE SLIPS.

United States. *Department of the interior. (U. S. geological survey.)*

Series.

Department of the interior | — | Bulletin | of the | United States | geological survey | no. 150 | [Seal of the department] | Washington | government printing office | 1898
Second title: United States geological survey | Charles D. Walcott, director | — | The | educational series of rock specimens | collected and distributed | by the | United States Geological Survey | by | Joseph Silas Diller | [Vignette] | Washington | government printing office | 1898
8°. 400 pp. 47 pl.

Diller (Joseph Silas).

Author.

United States geological survey | Charles D. Walcott, director | — | The | educational series of rock specimens | collected and distributed | by the | United States Geological Survey | by | Joseph Silas Diller | [Vignette] | Washington | government printing office | 1898
8°. 400 pp. 47 pl.
[UNITED STATES. *Department of the interior. (U. S. geological survey.)* Bulletin 150.]

Subject.

United States geological survey | Charles D. Walcott, director | — | The | educational series of rock specimens | collected and distributed | by the | United States Geological Survey | by | Joseph Silas Diller | [Vignette] | Washington | government printing office | 1898
8°. 400 pp. 47 pl.
[UNITED STATES. *Department of the interior. (U. S. geological survey.)* Bulletin 150.]



UNITED STATES GEOLOGICAL SURVEY

CHARLES D. WALCOTT, DIRECTOR

T H E

LOWER CRETACEOUS GRYPHÆAS

OF THE

TEXAS REGION

BY

ROBERT THOMAS HILL

AND

THOMAS WAYLAND VAUGHAN



WASHINGTON
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE
1898

Vertical line on the left side of the page.

UNITED STATES GEOLOGICAL SURVEY

CHARLES D. WALCOTT, DIRECTOR

T H E

LOWER CRETACEOUS GRYPHÆAS

OF THE

TEXAS REGION

BY

ROBERT THOMAS HILL

AND

THOMAS WAYLAND VAUGHAN



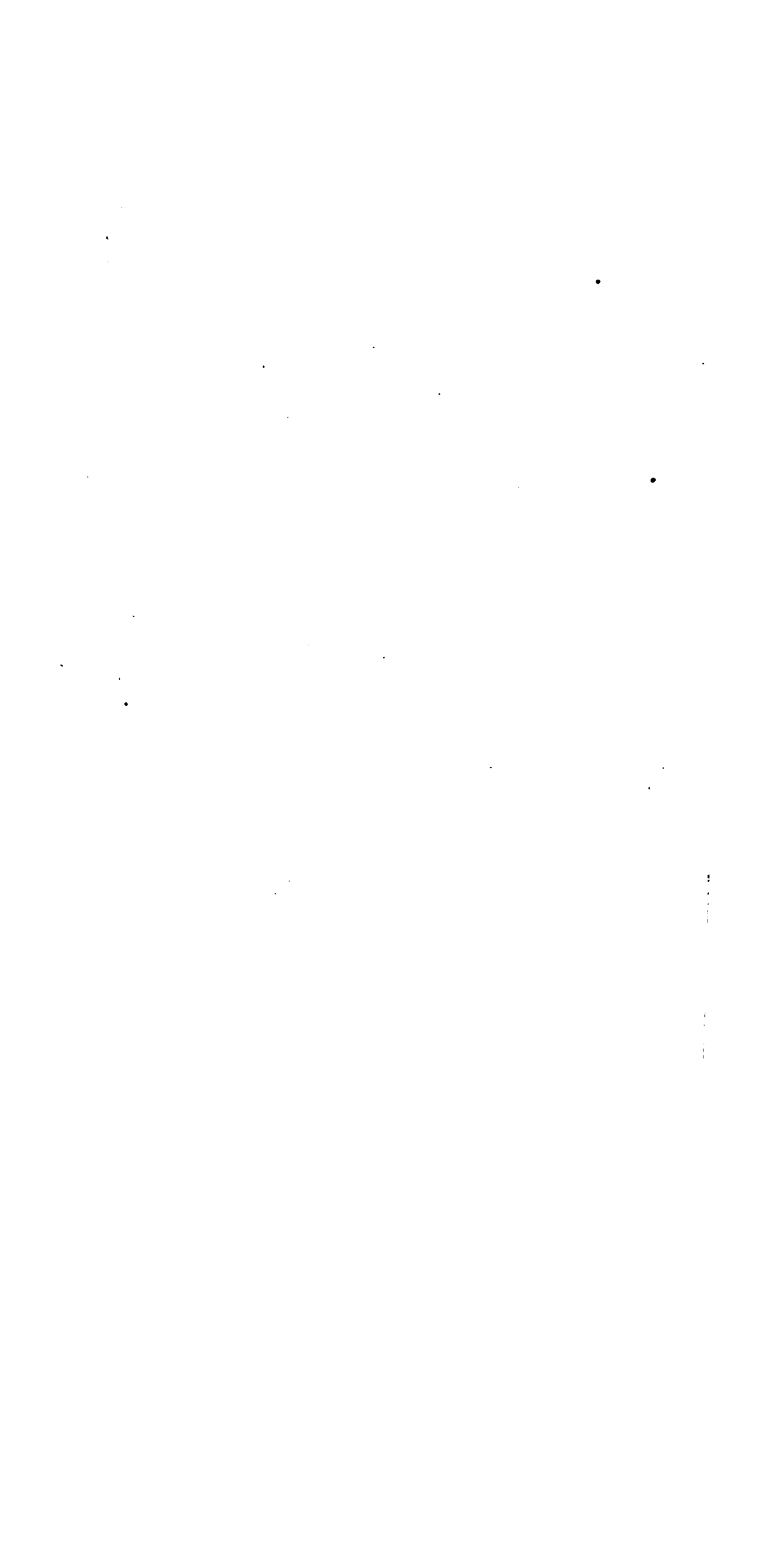
WASHINGTON
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE
1898



**THE LOWER CRETACEOUS GRYPHÆAS OF THE
TEXAS REGION.**

BY

ROBERT THOMAS HILL and THOMAS WAYLAND VAUGHAN.



CONTENTS.

	Page.
Letter of transmittal.....	11
Introduction.....	13
The fossil oysters of the Texas region.....	23
Classification of the Ostreidæ.....	24
Historical statement of the discovery in the Texas region of the forms referred to <i>Gryphæa pitcheri</i> Morton.....	33
<i>Gryphæa corrugata</i> Say.....	33
<i>Gryphæa pitcheri</i> Morton.....	34
Roemer's <i>Gryphæa pitcheri</i>	35
Marcou's <i>Gryphæa pitcheri</i>	35
Blake's <i>Gryphæa pitcheri</i>	36
Schiel's <i>Gryphæa pitcheri</i>	36
Hall's <i>Gryphæa pitcheri</i> (= <i>G. dilatata</i> var. <i>tucumcari</i> Marcou).....	36
Heilprin's <i>Gryphæa pitcheri</i>	37
<i>Gryphæa pitcheri</i> var. <i>hilli</i> Cragin.....	38
Differentiation.....	38
<i>Gryphæa washitaensis</i> Hill.....	41
<i>Gryphæa newberryi</i> Stanton.....	41
<i>Gryphæa gibberosa</i> Cragin.....	42
Geographic and stratigraphic distribution of the Lower Cretaceous gryphæas.....	43
Specific classification and evolution of the Lower Cretaceous gryphæas.....	46
Description of species.....	49
<i>Gryphæa wardi</i> , sp. nov.....	49
<i>Gryphæa marcoui</i> , sp. nov.....	50
<i>Gryphæa corrugata</i> Say (gen. nov. = <i>G. corrugata</i> Hill).....	53
<i>Gryphæa navia</i> Hall.....	57
<i>Gryphæa washitaensis</i> Hill.....	59
<i>Gryphæa mucronata</i> Gabb.....	63
Relationship and evolution of the gryphæas.....	65

1860

ILLUSTRATIONS.

	Page.
PLATE I. <i>Gryphæa wardi</i> , sp. nov.	70
II. <i>Gryphæa marcoui</i> , sp. nov.	72
III. <i>Gryphæa marcoui</i> , sp. nov.	74
IV. <i>Gryphæa marcoui</i> , sp. nov., adult forms	76
V. <i>Gryphæa marcoui</i> , sp. nov., and <i>Gryphæa corrugata</i> Say	78
VI. <i>Gryphæa corrugata</i> Say	80
VII. <i>Gryphæa corrugata</i> Say, upper valves	82
VIII. <i>Gryphæa corrugata</i> Say, various	84
IX. <i>Gryphæa corrugata</i> var. <i>belviderensis</i>	86
X. <i>Gryphæa corrugata</i> Say, var. <i>belviderensis</i> , maximum size	88
XI. <i>Gryphæa corrugata</i> Say, from Kansas, showing variation	90
XII. <i>Gryphæa corrugata</i> Say, from Kansas, showing variation	92
XIII. <i>Gryphæa corrugata</i> Say, var. <i>tucumcarii</i> , from New Mexico	94
XIV. <i>Gryphæa corrugata</i> Say, var. <i>tucumcarii</i> , from New Mexico, maximum size	96
XV. Copies of Hall's figures of <i>G. corrugata</i> Say, described as <i>G. pitcheri</i> Mottson	98
XVI. Reproduction of Marcou's figures of <i>G. dilatata</i> (<i>Gryphæa corrugata</i> Say)	100
XVII. Reproduction of Marcou's figures of <i>G. navia</i> Hall, <i>G. tucumcarii</i> Marcou. and <i>Ostrea subovata</i> Shumard	102
XXVIII. <i>Gryphæa navia</i> Hall	104
XIX. <i>Gryphæa corrugata</i> Say, and <i>Gryphæa washitaensis</i> Hill	106
XX. <i>Gryphæa washitaensis</i> Hill; lower valves	108
XXI. <i>Gryphæa washitaensis</i> Hill; old form showing maximum development	110
XXII. <i>Gryphæa washitaensis</i> Hill; old form showing maximum development	112
XXIII. <i>Gryphæa washitaensis</i> Hill and <i>Gryphæa mucronata</i> Gabb	114
XXIV. <i>Gryphæa mucronata</i> Gabb; stages of development	116
XXV. <i>Gryphæa mucronata</i> Gabb; normal lower valves	118
XXVI. Reproductions of Roemer's <i>Gryphæa pitcheri</i> (<i>G. mucronata</i>), illustrating free specimens, and figures showing attached forms.	120
XXVII. Variation of <i>Gryphæa mucronata</i> ; elongate forms	122
XXVIII. Variation of <i>Gryphæa mucronata</i> Gabb; normal forms	124
XXIX. Variation of <i>Gryphæa mucronata</i> Gabb; triangular forms	126
XXX. Variation of <i>Gryphæa mucronata</i> Gabb; attached forms	128
XXXI. A bed of living oysters on Georgia coast	180
XXXII. Columnar section near Denison, Texas, showing stratigraphic occurrence of fossil Ostreidæ	182
XXXIII. Columnar section near Fort Worth, Texas, showing occurrence of fossil Ostreidæ	184
XXXIV. Columnar section near Weatherford, Texas, showing occurrence of fossil Ostreidæ	186
XXXV. Columnar sections of Texas region, showing occurrence of fossil Ostreidæ	188
FIG. 1. Hinge of lower valve of <i>G. washitaensis</i> , nepionic stage	61
2. Diagram showing the probable evolution of the <i>Gryphæa</i> of the Comanche series	65



LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL.

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR,
UNITED STATES GEOLOGICAL SURVEY,
Washington, D. C., January 13, 1897.

SIR: I transmit herewith, for publication, a paper entitled *The Lower Cretaceous Gryphæas of the Texas Region*, which has been prepared jointly by Mr. Thomas Wayland Vaughan, assistant geologist, and myself.

Very respectfully,

ROBT. T. HILL,
Geologist.

TO THE DIRECTOR,
United States Geological Survey.



THE LOWER CRETACEOUS GRYPHÆAS OF THE TEXAS REGION.

By ROBERT T. HILL and T. WAYLAND VAUGHAN.

INTRODUCTION.

The present paper treats of the specific classification, stratigraphic occurrence, and relationships of one particular group of the many kinds of fossil oysters occurring in the Lower Cretaceous formations of Texas. This group includes those forms which have generally been referred to *Gryphæa pitcheri* of Morton. Owing to the plentiful occurrence of the shells of these oysters in the formations mentioned, this group is of great importance from many standpoints, and a thorough knowledge of the forms composing it has the utmost economic value because of the assistance which they render in determining the stratigraphic position of various beds in the geologic sections. In two instances within the last year, by the aid of these fossils, brought up from great depths in diamond-drill cores, cities in Texas upon the point of abandoning the attempt to procure artesian water have been warranted in drilling a few feet farther, where the desired artesian flow was procured. Unfortunately, however, this group of fossils has not been properly understood or classified, owing to the inadequate manner in which they were originally described and published. These descriptions were often based upon single specimens or incomplete collections made in the hasty reconnaissances of early frontier expeditions and were unaccompanied by stratigraphic data. The species from the Texas region have usually been based upon one or two poor specimens, accidentally picked up without record of stratigraphic occurrence, and described by a paleontologist unacquainted with the stratigraphic relations of the rocks in which they were found. Other species have been made from variations of some previously described form. The forms have also become involved in a confusion of nomenclature and controversy, so that the student can not obtain from the literature a proper conception of their occurrence, distribution, and classification.

A controversy between Prof. Jules Marcou on the one hand and nearly all the eminent American paleontologists of the day on the

other early arose concerning the species *Gryphæa pitcheri* and the formations in which it was found. Upon the finding at Tucumcari Mesa, New Mexico, of two fossil oysters which he termed *Gryphæa dilatata* var. *tucumcarii* and *Ostrea marshii* (Marcou, not Sowerby), Professor Marcou announced the existence there of rocks of the Jurassic age. He likewise asserted the existence of Lower Cretaceous strata at Comet Creek, on the head waters of the False Washita, a locality in what is now known as Oklahoma, basing this conclusion upon the existence of a single species of fossil oyster in strata of lumachelle limestone aggregating only a few feet in thickness.

Professor Marcou in his many papers has variously described these beds and their thickness, and has successively referred this species as follows: "*Exogyra ponderosa* Roemer" (provisionally), "*Ostrea aquili* or *couloni* (?)," "*Exogyra pitcheri*," "*Gryphæa pitcheri*," "*Gryphæa pitcheri* var. *navia*, Hall and Conrad," "*Gryphæa roemeri*," "*Gryphæa pitcheri*, and *Gryphæa roemeri* again. Inasmuch as much controversy has taken place concerning the thickness of the beds and the nomenclature of the fossil, we append the following extracts from his writings, giving the facts in full:

1855.—This limestone is only 5 feet thick; it is of a whitish gray color, containing an immense quantity of Ostracea, which I consider (provisionally) as the *Exogyra ponderosa* Roemer; having the closest analogy with the *Exogyra* of the Neocomien of the environs of Neuchâtel. [United States Pacific Railroad Explorations, 1853-54, Vol. IV, p. 43, H. Doc. 129. Washington, 1855.]

1858.—This limestone is only 5 feet thick; it is of a whitish gray color, containing an immense quantity of Ostracea, which I consider as identical with the *Exogyra* (*Gryphæa*) *pitcheri* Mort., having the closest analogy with the *Exogyra couloni* of the Neocomian of the environs of Neuchâtel (Switzerland). [Geology of North America, Zurich, 1858, p. 17. This passage purports to be a verbatim copy of the above paragraph and is from the chapter entitled "Extract from report of explorations for a railway route, near the thirty-fifth parallel of latitude, from the Mississippi River to the Pacific Ocean," etc., Washington, 1855, H. R. Doc. 129.]

1858.—In the literal copy and translation of Prof. Jules Marcou's field notes by W. P. Blake, page 131, Volume III, of the Pacific Railway reports, quarto edition of 1856, the Comet Creek locality, near camp 31, is described as composed of "three or four broken beds with crinoids disseminated here and there as if the ruins were formed of a lumachelle limestone of Neocomien age. This lumachelle is formed by the fragments of *Ostrea aquila* or *couloni* or a variety, for it is smaller. . . . the four beds of lumachelle are 2 feet thick." Concerning these notes, however, Mr. Marcou later said: "I here declare that I know nothing of the publication of the edition in quarto of these reports, and that I decline all responsibility as to the use that may have been or may hereafter be made by others of my official notebooks," etc. (Geology of North America, etc., Zurich, 1858, p. 1.)

1858.—On page 27 of the Geology of North America, Mr. Marcou

says, in discussing his Neocomian in America, of which this is the only locality recorded as seen by him, that "its thickness varies from 6 to 50 feet."

1862.—I have never seen Morton's original specimen. . . . I am led to believe that I did not meet with the true *G. pitcheri* of Morton in my explorations with Captain Whipple's party. Mr. Ferdinand Roemer having the opportunity of seeing in the company of the late Dr. Morton himself the original specimen at Philadelphia, I naturally followed his identification of *G. pitcheri*; and if Roemer has made a mistake I was misled by his description. . . . Thus we shall have three species of *Gryphæa*: 1, the *G. tucumcarii* of the Jurassic rocks of Pyramid Mount (New Mexico); 2, the false *G. pitcheri*, of Roemer and Marcou, or the false *G. pitcheri* var. *navia* of Conrad and Hall, of the Cretaceous rocks of the false Washita River (Texas), which may be called *G. roemeri* in honor of its first discoverer, Mr. F. Roemer; and 3, the true *G. pitcheri*, Morton, which I have never seen, and consequently on which I can not give any information as to its stratigraphical position and association with other fossils. [Proc. Boston Soc. Nat. Hist., Vol. VIII, p. 95, 1862.]

1889.—As to the *Gryphæa pitcheri* which Mr. Hall calls var. *navia*, it is the true *G. pitcheri* of Morton and Roemer, found by me at Comet Creek, near the false Washita River. [American Geologist, September, 1889, p. 163.]

1896.—The first strata of this Cretaceous system contain at Comet Creek, Fort Washita, etc., an immense number of *Gryphæa Roemeri* Marcou (formerly called *G. Pitcheri* by Roemer and Marcou). The *Gryphæa* are so numerous as to recall the "Limestone of the *Gryphæa arcuata* Lias of England, France, and Germany." These first beds, which may be called "Caprina and *Gryphæa Roemeri* limestone," are the bottom beds of the American Neocomian or Lower Cretaceous. [The Jura of Texas, by Jules Marcou, Proc. Boston Soc. Nat. Hist., vol. 27, p. 157, Boston, October, 1896.]

Prof. James Hall and Dr. B. F. Shumard, supported by Prof. James D. Dana, were the chief opponents of Professor Marcou's views. They correctly alleged that the species variously termed by him *G. tucumcarii*, *G. dilatata*, etc., were identical with Morton's *G. pitcheri*, and correlated the Tucumcari beds with the Cretaceous instead of the Jurassic, to which age Professor Marcou referred them. This controversy,¹ carried on without knowledge of the stratigraphy, and primarily based upon the identity or nonidentity of Marcou's *G. tucumcarii* with *G. pitcheri*, established the custom of referring nearly all the known gryphæas of the Southwest to the little-understood *G. pitcheri* of Morton. A cloud was also cast upon the value of the descriptions and figures of Cretaceous fossils which had been sent to Professor Marcou from Fort Washita, Indian Territory, and Texas by Captain Pope and Dr. G. G. Shumard, and described and figured by him in his Geology of North America. With the exception of Roemer's, those were the best illustrated figures of fossils from the Texas region, but unfortunately their exact stratigraphic position was unknown at that time. His now well-known species *Exogyra sinuata* var. *americana*, for instance, was strongly asserted to be iden-

¹ The substance of this controversy may be found in J. D. Dana's "Review of Marcou's Geology of North America," in the American Journal of Science, November, 1868, pp. 323-333; and in the same journal for January, 1869, pp. 137-141.

tical with *Exogyra ponderosa* Roemer,¹ and whatever of worth there may have been in his work was largely overlooked in the criticism of its errors, and confused by his own subsequent controversial discussions.

Of all who participated in the discussion, Professor Marcou and Dr. B. F. Shumard were the only ones who had seen or collected the fossils in situ; and neither of these had seen or understood the stratigraphic relations of the Cretaceous section in its entirety as it is now known. Dr. Shumard seems to have overlooked any varietal differences in the gryphæas. Professor Marcou later admitted² that the form which he called *G. pitcheri* might not be that species at all, and insisted that his *G. dilatata* var. *tucumcari* was different from it. The others insisted that the form *G. dilatata* var. *tucumcari*, which Professor Marcou stoutly maintained was distinct, was the true *G. pitcheri*.

Professor Marcou, unfortunately, has never seen the Cretaceous formation in Texas or the main area of its occurrence in Indian Territory as at present constituted, his itinerary having taken him entirely to the north of the Ouachita range,³ which separates the fragmentary, disconnected, and attenuated outlying areas of Kansas and Oklahoma from the true Texas region and its extension into the Chickasaw and Choctaw Nations. The "2," "4," or "5" feet of the Lower Cretaceous limestone which he saw at Comet Creek, Oklahoma, and the few feet of Cretaceous near Tucumcari, New Mexico, represent merely a horizon in a single one of the three divisions of the series. (See Pl. XXXIV.) His entire observation of the beds of both localities was not of a half day's duration.

Dr. Shumard's erroneous section⁴ of the Texas Cretaceous completely obscured for the time being the sequence of the Cretaceous formations. Professor Marcou protested⁵ upon theoretical grounds against the correctness of this section, but his objections carried little weight owing to the bitterness of the controversy in which he had become involved.

These misconceptions concerning the Cretaceous formations arose in the earlier days of American geology, before the Arkansas-Texas region had been explored. It was the general opinion at that time that there were no marine strata in the United States comparable to

¹ Am. Jour. Sci., 2d series, Vol. XXVI, 1858, p. 331.

² See extract from his writings, paragraph on p. 15 of this paper.

³ At several times Professor Marcou in his writings has conveyed the impression that he had seen the Cretaceous at Fort Washita, Indian Territory, and in Texas. (See American Geologist, Aug., 1894, p. 100.) The various journals, itineraries, and maps of the Pacific Railway expedition, as published by himself and others, giving a minute record of the progress of the party day by day, show that it nowhere encountered these localities or any other south of the Ouachita Mountains. The fossils described by him in his Geology of North America and elsewhere, from Fort Washita, were collected and sent to him by Dr. G. G. Shumard, and those from the Cross Timbers of Texas by Captain Pope, of the Thirty-second Parallel Survey.

⁴ Trans. Acad. Sci. St. Louis, Vol. I, 1860, p. 583.

⁵ Boston Soc. Nat. Hist., Vol. VIII, 1862, p. 93.

Lower Cretaceous strata of Europe, and that the Cretaceous formations of our country were conspicuously devoid of chalky deposits, and hence were exceptional by the absence of what is their most characteristic litho-paleontologic feature in other parts of the world and one from which the name of the group is derived. These opinions are the logical result of what was then known of the American Cretaceous formations. Knowledge of this group was at first mostly confined to the strata of New Jersey, which, although devoid of any chalky material, are, as shown by their fossils, homotaxially equivalent to the upper Chalks of Europe. The New Jersey deposits were also supposed to represent, stratigraphically and faunally, all of the American Cretaceous section, when in fact, as we now know, they are only the uppermost beds of the upper division of the American Cretaceous, and in no manner indicate the great development of the lower beds in the Southwestern States.

The Arkansas-Texas section shows the presence in America, as well as in Europe, of a most perfect sequence of Cretaceous deposits, from the Wealden (Trinity) beds to the equivalents of the Senonian, which embraces all Cretaceous time.

In the year 1886 it was shown¹ that current misconceptions of the Texas Cretaceous and its fossil species were largely due to the fact that underlying the hitherto supposed base of the beds of that period there was another lower and entirely distinct series of rocks, to which the name Comanche series was soon given, and that its fossils, collected at various times, had all been erroneously confused with the underlying Meek and Hayden section, which hitherto had been supposed to embrace the entire range of the North American Cretaceous.

As a natural result of these misconceptions the stratigraphic occurrence of the Cretaceous Ostreidæ in general, although they are the best preserved and the most abundant of our fossils, was but little understood and has not been properly presented.

One of the first results of the separation of the Comanche series from the Upper Cretaceous was the discovery of the fact that the merous forms of fossil Ostreidæ, then known by the name of *Gryphæa pitcheri*, *G. dilatata* var. *tucumcarii*, etc., were characteristic of and restricted in occurrence to this Lower Cretaceous series. Mr. Stanton's² recent studies of Newberry and Schiel's *Gryphæa cheri* from the Upper Cretaceous of New Mexico and Utah show it to be a distinct species (*G. newberryi* Stanton) and removes the last stage of *G. pitcheri* from the Upper Cretaceous.

The writers have visited every one of the historic type localities in which these forms were originally described and have studied

The paper, with printed sections, was presented before the Philosophical Society of Washington in December, 1886, and published in the Am. Jour. Sci., 3d series, Vol. XXXIII, 1887, pp. 299.

Bull. U. S. Geol. Survey No. 106, 1893, pp. 60-62.

minutely their stratigraphic occurrence, range, and association. Collections have been made, not of a few adults only, such as have usually been figured, but of specimens in every stage of growth and variation.

In the paper and section previously mentioned three distinct horizons of the several forms of so-called *Gryphæa pitcheri* were pointed out, one below the Comanche Peak fauna, associated with *Exogyra texana*, another at the base of the Washita division, above the "Hip-purites" or Caprina (Edwards¹) limestone, consisting of Dr. C. A. White's *E. forniculata* (*G. navia*, Hall); and another in the Washita division associated with *Ostrea carinata*. Still later it was discovered that another variety, Roemer's *G. pitcheri*, occurred only at the top of the Del Rio (*Exogyra arietina*) clays in a very persistent zone.

As studies of the Comanche series progressed, another important fact became apparent. The forms called *Gryphæa pitcheri* by Morton, Roemer, Marcou, and others each came from a different stratigraphic position in the Comanche series, and might or might not be distinct species, or varieties of the same species, which upon close study of abundant material could be defined so as to be of stratigraphic value.

At this time (1886) opinions of what constituted *G. pitcheri* Morton were formed largely from the accepted literature, and it was believed, with Roemer, White, and others, that the former's figures represented the type of the true *G. pitcheri*. As now shown in this work, this was an erroneous opinion, which has caused much trouble. Studies of the uppermost Comanche beds in the littoral regions of Denison, Texas; Tucumcari, New Mexico; and southern Kansas, which have since been published, had not been completed at that date. Later the senior author made special trips to Tucumcari mesa, where only a small portion of the entire Comanche series is revealed, in order to ascertain the facts as to Professor Marcou's locality. *Gryphæa tucumcarii* was found in abundance, and he was strongly impressed with the fact that this was a distinct species; but upon this trip its accompanying fauna of Washita fossils was not discovered, and he supposed that Marcou had ground for assigning these beds to the Jurassic, and for a short time was inclined to support Marcou's position.² Later, in 1889, he made a detailed study of the peculiar Denison (Texas) section,³ which, as has been recently shown, has marked variation from the Comanche series in central Texas, and saw in them paleontologic evidence which led to the belief that the Tucumcari beds were equivalent in part thereto. On a second visit to Tucumcari an abundant fauna was found accompanying *G. tucum-*

¹ Geographic designations will hereafter be used for the various terranes of the Cretaceous group in Texas, instead of paleontologic denominations, in accordance with a system adopted by the Survey.

² Rept. Geol. Survey Arkansas for 1888, Vol. II, 1888, pp. 172-173.

³ See Bull. Geol. Soc. America, Vol. V, 1894, pp. 297-336.

carii identical in species with those of the Denison beds of the top of the Comanche series, thereby fixing the stratigraphic position of Marcou's Tucumcari species.¹

This extensive collection from Tucumcari, and those made by Hyatt, and later by the collectors of the Texas survey, all show that the variety *tucumcarii* of Marcou occurs in association with a characteristic and unmistakable fauna² of the Washita division (the uppermost division of the Comanche series), the same to which belongs his (Marcou's) *G. pitcheri* beds of Comet Creek,³ Oklahoma, which he called Cretaceous. Furthermore, *G. corrugata* Say, of which Marcou's *G. tucumcarii* is but a variety, was later found in abundance in the Red River region of Texas and Indian Territory, southern Kansas, and Oklahoma, in association with an undoubted Washita fauna, including the species *Ammonites shumardi*, Marcou, described by him as a Cretaceous species, and which Professor Hyatt found in the Tucumcari beds. The exact horizon of this ammonite in Texas is at the top of the Kiamitia beds, which are principally composed of Marcou's Comet Creek Cretaceous *G. pitcheri* (*G. navia*, Hall), and are far above the base of the other fossiliferous beds of the Comanche Cretaceous.

Furthermore, while the two species of *Gryphæa* described by Professor Marcou from Comet Creek, Oklahoma, and Tucumcari, New Mexico, respectively (the former as Cretaceous and the latter as Jurassic), are both now known to occur in the Washita division of the Lower Cretaceous series, there is much stratigraphic evidence indicating that the alleged "Jurassic" form occupies a horizon slightly higher than that of the other species, which he called Cretaceous, although two forms are sometimes associated together.⁴ The latter, in the main area of the Cretaceous where the section is complete, has a unique and persistent hemera in the Kiamitia beds at the base of the Washita division. The varieties of *G. corrugata* Say, called by Marcou *G. tucumcarii*, etc., found in the Tucumcari beds of New Mexico and in the outlying areas of the Comanche series in Oklahoma and southern Kansas, are associated with a molluscan fauna which belongs higher up in the Washita division.⁵

Reviewing the criticisms of Professor Marcou's work and species in the light of years of later observation, it is but justice to say that mistakes were made by both sides engaging in the discussion. Professor Marcou's assignment of the Tucumcari beds to the Jurassic was erroneous, and his antagonists' assignments of them to the Cre-

¹ Science, July 17, 1893. Also Am. Jour. Sci., 3d series, Vol. L, 1895, pp. 229-233.

² See outlying areas of the Comanche series: Am. Jour. Sci., 3d series, Vol. L, 1895, pp. 229-233.

³ In November, 1896, Mr. Vaughan visited the region west of Arapaho, "G" County, Oklahoma, and endeavored to locate Professor Marcou's Comet Creek locality. The name Comet Creek is unknown to the present inhabitants, but beds were found which clearly conform to Professor Marcou's description. See Am. Jour. Sci., July, 1897, pp. 43-50.

⁴ See Am. Jour. Sci., Sept., 1895, pp. 205-234, and July, 1897, p. 50.

⁵ See Am. Jour. Sci., Sept., 1895, pp. 205-234.

taceous were correct, but erroneous in referring to the Upper or Meek and Hayden section of the Cretaceous. They are now known to be Lower Cretaceous, lying just midway between the horizons fixed by the parties to the controversy.

Professor Marcou's opponents correlated all of what is at present known as the Lower Cretaceous (Comanche series) with the Upper Cretaceous, and mixed the fossils from widely separated formations, now known never to occur together, such as *Gryphæa pitcheri* (of the Washita division) with *Anmonites texanus* (of the Niobrara), and *Inoceramus problematicus* (of the Benton) with *Holotypus planatus* (of the Fort Worth).¹ These were mistakes similar to those which Professor Marcou was supposed to have made.

The age of the Tucumcari beds has been determined to be Cretaceous in the light of more careful investigations made since Professor Marcou's hasty visit, upon the following evidence:

1. Professor Marcou, whose expedition permitted only a hasty examination, found but two species in the Tucumcari beds, and both of these were fossil oysters. More detailed recent investigations have shown, in addition to these, a large molluscan fauna of many species having greater value for correlation purposes.

2. The position of this fauna, from a fragmentary outlier of the Cretaceous, when compared with the complete section of the main body of the Cretaceous in Texas, has been shown to be that of the uppermost beds of the Lower Cretaceous of the Texas region. It has also been shown that, while Professor Marcou's Tucumcari fossils belong to the same stratigraphic division of the Cretaceous as do those of his Comet Creek beds, which he himself has termed Cretaceous, they come from a slightly higher horizon.

3. The Tucumcari fauna has been studied minutely by those paleontologists who are most familiar with the American Cretaceous formations and has been pronounced by them to be undoubtedly Cretaceous.

4. The Tucumcari beds contain fossils which Professor Marcou himself has described as Cretaceous species in other localities.

5. The Tucumcari fauna has been carefully collected and studied by Prof. Alpheus Hyatt, who is the chief American student of Jurassic invertebrate paleontology, and compared by him with known Jurassic species of other localities in this country and in Europe, and his verdict, as given in the following extract from one of his unpublished manuscripts in our possession on the age of the Tucumcari beds, is that he does not find a single Jurassic species in it:

The following notes on the species found in the Tucumcari series of San Miguel County, N. Mex., are very imperfect. They are for the most part comparisons between the fossils found at Tucumcari and elsewhere with European Upper

¹ See observations on the Cretaceous strata of the United States with reference to the relative position of fossils collected by the Boundary Commission, by James Hall: *Am. Jour. Sci.*, 3d series, Vol. XXIV, 1857, pp. 72-86.

Jurassic forms. My comparisons did not extend into the Cretaceous except in the case of the *Trigonia*, *Ostrea*, and *Ammonites*, which did not appear to have any close affinities in the Jura. If the work had not been interrupted by Congressional action in 1892, the comparisons would have been extended into the Cretaceous and also to those said to be the same by American authors. As the matter now stands, I have no opinion with regard to the age of these rocks further than what is expressed in this negative fact and in the positive results attained by the examinations of *Schloenbachia shumardi* and *Gryphæa tucumcarii*, both of which have the characteristics of Cretacic types.

It will be seen that I did not succeed in finding identical species in the European Jura. When the ostreas were being studied I found great confusion, and not having ample American materials, I determined to revise the whole group, and have added in Appendix A descriptions of the principal European and American species of the Jura and *vesicularis* of the Cretaceous. The object in point in this research was the finding of some characteristic which could be used to distinguish Cretacic from Jurassic species. This finally appeared in the peculiar crenulations on either side of the hinge line. These crenulations made by the border of the mantle have not yet been found, so far as I know, in any Jurassic species. The collections of this group are large in the Museum of Comparative Zoology, and both these and approximately all published figures by different authors were carefully examined. *Gryphæa tucumcarii* has these crenulations in common with all other American and European Cretacic species.

Having been requested to make an examination of the species of *Ammonitidæ* found at Tucumcari and compare it with *Ammonites shumardi* Marcou, I did this work carefully, and arrived at the conclusion that the two were identical. The young of *shumardi* have bifurcated costæ with huge tubercles on the umbilical shoulders and another row of smaller ones on the geniculæ. In well-preserved fossils an inner line of tubercles begins to make its appearance in some specimens, and these may possibly be distinct from some others in which they appear later in the life of the shell. The bifurcated costæ alternate with single costæ that do not usually reach internally to the umbilical shoulders, and these single costæ have only the outer row or rows of tubercles. The alternation of the costæ may be regular or irregular, but is evidently characteristic, being found in all well-preserved specimens from New Mexico and Texas that I have seen, and also appearing in Professor Marcou's figures of this species in his *Geology of North America*. In the next stage, the adult, which is reached in Marcou's specimen, according to his figure, only on the last quarter of the outer volution, the bifurcated costæ separate gradually into single costations. This separation, which makes an additional number of single costæ at this stage of growth, becomes quite perfect in some large specimens.

The keel is well preserved on casts, but is narrow, very prominent, and smooth, the outline of the exterior being entire and not crenulated or influenced in any way by the costæ. These last pass well up on the venter, and are very tumid and broad, and are either straight or very slightly bent, but invariably disappear at the base of the keel.

The old whorl of *shumardi* is not unlike *Ammonites leouensis* of Conrad;¹ and might be mistaken for it if a fragment of the cast of a senile volution were found which was not very well preserved and had lost the second row of tubercles, but in well-preserved specimens they are apparently easily separated. There are no species in the Jura, so far as I know, that approximate to *Ammonites shumardi*. It belongs to the well-characterized Cretacic division of the genus *Schloenbachia*, usually called the *Inflatus* group.

¹ Description of Cretaceous and Tertiary fossils: U. S. and Mex. Boundary Survey, Vol. 1, Part II, p. 160, Pl. XVI, fig. 2a.

The misunderstandings that have surrounded the species have been augmented by misfortunes in the preservation of the original type specimens upon which it was founded. The types of Say's description are lost, although they may yet be rediscovered in the Philadelphia collections. That of Morton's was originally deposited in the collections of the Academy of Natural Science at Philadelphia, but was misplaced or lost, so that until the present day it has been inaccessible to all, with two exceptions, of those who have contributed to the literature concerning it. At the date of this publication it is in the collections of the University of Texas, Austin, Texas.

The first confusion arising from the inadequate preservation of this type specimen is seen in the writings of Dr. Ferdinand Roemer. In the year 1847 he visited Philadelphia to see the types of Morton's original species, in order to compare them with some forms he himself had found near New Braunfels and other points in Texas. Concerning these types he wrote:¹

I would never have recognized from Morton's insufficient figure, which represents a small form or a young specimen, that the large canoe-shaped, arched specimens from Texas belong to this species, if I had not seen in the Museum of the "Academy of Natural Sciences" in Philadelphia specimens determined by Morton himself which agree completely with those from Texas. Morton furthermore remarks² in the description of the species that he possessed specimens almost 3 inches in length.

Thus, by the erroneous impression given to Dr. Roemer, through the careless preservation of original type specimens, the first confusion of Morton's *G. pitcheri* with the other species of Gryphæa was started and the nucleus was created for an almost endless misrepresentation and confusion of forms, which has so permeated all the literature of the country that the task of correcting it has at times seemed almost impossible. Mr. W. M. Gabb, who was at one time curator of the Philadelphia collections, later clearly showed the lamentable confusion of these types and how in later years the original was rescued from oblivion. Concerning them he said:³

One of the principal reasons for this is the fact that Dr. Morton described the species from a very small specimen and gave in his "Synopsis" but a single figure, which was not over characteristic. Dr. Roemer, after studying the fossils of Texas, visited the museum of the Philadelphia Academy to study Morton's types, but did not succeed in finding the original specimen of this species, it having been carelessly thrown aside in a drawer full of duplicates and worthless fragments, from which I had the good fortune to disinter it in 1860 or 1861, after years of concealment. Failing to obtain more reliable information than that furnished by Morton's short description and only passable figure, Dr. Roemer applied the name to a form very common in Texas, but which, as will be seen below, I believe to be distinct from the true *pitcheri*.

¹ Kreidebildungen von Texas, pp. 73-74; also noted in "Texas, mit besonderer Rücksicht," etc., p. 365, Bonn, 1849.

² Op. cit., p. 85.

³ Palæontology of California, Vol. II, p. 272.

Professor Marcou has also noted that he has never seen the types of Morton's species,¹ and that his determination was based upon Dr. Roemer's figures.

In 1887 the senior author visited the Philadelphia Academy upon the same mission, and was shown a few specimens in a tray, including the form described by Dr. Roemer, mixed with others, but found nothing resembling Morton's figure, and departed with the same impression previously made on Roemer. Professor Heilprin, the curator, was absent during this visit, but a few days later a letter was received from his assistant stating that Morton's types had not been seen.

On the 21st day of July, 1894, the senior author once more visited the Philadelphia collections in order to see Morton's type of *G. pitcheri*, but was informed that it had been loaned to persons in Texas. More than a year later it was ascertained that Prof. F. W. Simonds, of the University of Texas, had been permitted to make some plaster casts thereof. Through his kindness we procured one of these casts, showing in exquisite perfection every detail of the original specimen, and thus for the first time an opportunity was obtained to form a correct conclusion as to its nature, and to present from these casts good and intelligible figures of the original *G. pitcheri* Morton. These figures are given in Plate VI, figs. 5 and 6, of this paper.

THE FOSSIL OYSTERS OF THE TEXAS REGION.

While this paper is devoted to the particular group of forms which have been referred to *Gryphæa pitcheri* Morton, it is necessary, before proceeding further, to make a few general remarks upon the fossil Ostreidæ of the Texas region.

The quantity and perfect preservation of the shells of fossil oysters in the Cretaceous formations of Texas excite the interest and curiosity of all who have visited that region. In places these shells weather out of the chalk or marly clay, representing the ancient sea sediments in which they were originally embedded, and lie strewn upon the surface in such great numbers that they are sometimes used for road material or collected and burned into lime. At other places extensive masses of indurated strata, the outcrop of which can be traced for many miles, are composed entirely of them. The pebble of every stream bed is made up largely of them, and they are even found as redeposits in later formations.

Catlin, the painter of Indian portraits, thus describes "a ridge of fossil shells" near old Fort Washita, Indian Territory, which is composed of one of the species commonly called *Gryphæa pitcheri*:

One of the most curious places we met in all our route was a mountain ridge of fossil shells, from which a great number of the above-mentioned specimens were taken. During our second day's march from the mouth of the False Washita

¹ Proc. Boston Soc. Nat. His., Vol. VIII, 1852, p. 95.

we were astonished to find ourselves traveling over a bed of clam and oyster shells, which were all in a complete state of petrification. This ridge, which seemed to run from the northeast to southwest, was several hundred [?] feet high, and, varying from a quarter to half a mile in breadth, seemed to be composed of nothing but a concretion of shells, which, on the surface exposed to the weather for the depth of 8 or 10 inches, were entirely separated from the cementing material which had held them together, and were lying on the surface, sometimes for acres together, without a particle of soil or grass upon them, with the color, shapes, and appearance exactly of the natural shells lying loosely together, into which our horses' feet were sinking at every step above their fetlocks. These I consider the most extraordinary petrifications I ever beheld. In any way they could be seen, individually or in a mass together, they seemed to be nothing but the pure shells themselves, both in color and in shape. . . . This remarkable ridge is in some parts covered with grass, but generally with mere scattering bunches for miles together, partially covering this compact mass of shells, forming, in my opinion, one of the greatest geological curiosities now to be seen in this country, as it lies evidently some thousands of feet above the level of the ocean and 700 or 800 miles from the nearest point on the seacoast.¹

The fossil oysters of the Texas region belong to many genera and species, embracing a great variety of size and form, from the minute *Exogyra arietina*, less than an inch in length, to the gigantic *Exogyra ponderosa*, individual shells of which weigh 5 pounds or more. They are found at various horizons throughout the 4,000 or more feet of rocks constituting the thickness of the Cretaceous strata of central Texas.

CLASSIFICATION OF THE OSTREIDÆ.

In undertaking the study of the Ostreidæ, one is soon confronted with the question, What constitutes species and genera in this group? The variation of species is much greater in the Ostreidæ than in other molluscan genera. No other group presents such unsatisfactory criteria for specific differentiation. These forms, judging from their stratigraphic occurrence as well as their habits, seem to adopt new variations of shape with every change in physical condition of habitat, as is illustrated in the variations of our living species. Changes similar to those occurring at the present time have occurred in the past, and no doubt many species have arisen by some of these local variations becoming fixed and persistent. Large suites of specimens often show that two species usually considered very distinct may grade into each other. The intergradations are of such a kind that frequently it can easily be shown that the two species have been derived from a common ancestor; in other cases one species is evidently derived from another occurring stratigraphically below it.

In the genus *Ostrea* proper it is a well-known fact that certain shapes recur in widely separated geologic horizons and are apparently missing in the intervening strata. Thus some of the normal *ostreas* of the Trinity and other beds of the Cretaceous and of the Eocene bear so

¹ From the Catlin Indian Gallery in the United States National Museum, by Thomas Donaldson: Smithsonian Report, 1886, p. 490.

great a resemblance in shape to forms of the living *O. virginiana* that one can only with great difficulty describe their difference, yet if a full suite of each species should be collected its ensemble would have an individuality that would be unmistakable.

Nearly all of the species of fossil oysters have been founded upon adult forms, without knowledge of the life history of the individual, so ably worked out in some cases by Ryder and Jackson. It is regrettable that full suites of specimens representing all the species hitherto described have not been studied after these modern methods, and in in this paper the endeavor will be made to point out the morphologic development of the particular species chosen for discussion.

Accepted authorities have stated that variation is so great in fossil oysters as to makè specific differentiation difficult, thereby rendering them of little value as stratigraphic criteria. The observations of the writers of this paper have led to quite the opposite conclusion, namely, that certain forms of the Ostreidæ possess very distinct specific characters, have definite geologic horizons, and are of the greatest value in stratigraphic work.

While some species of the genus *Ostrea* proper may be of little value in stratigraphic determination, species of other genera appear and disappear in relation to the sequence or beds with great certainty. For instance, in the Texas region there are no more positive or persistent criteria of exact stratigraphic position than such forms as *E. arietina*, *O. lugubris*, *O. quadriplicata*, *O. carinata*, and *O. diluviana*, while other forms, such as *E. costata* and *G. vesicularis* have their hemeræ coincident with certain divisions or groups of beds. No other fossil mollusks are so numerous or so favorably preserved for study. Some have considerable vertical range and variation, while others, like *Exogyra arietina* Roemer, appear by millions in a single definite stratigraphic horizon only. The stratigraphic occurrence of all the species, so far as known, is shown on Pl. XXXIV.

The majority of paleontologists are agreed that four broad divisions of the Ostreidæ may be recognized, to wit: *Ostrea*, *Alectryonia*, *Exogyra*, and *Gryphæa*. A considerable number of other generic or subgeneric names have been proposed, as *Amphidonta*, *Liogryphæa*, *Pycnodonta*, and *Gryphæostrea*. Bayle has gone further than any other student of these forms and has used¹ the names *Actinostreon*, *Ceratostreon*, *Rhyncostreon*, and *Aetostreon*, for specimens figured, but has never published any descriptions.

In our opinion no one of the proposed classifications is entirely satisfactory. Probably none can be proposed until the whole group, both the fossil and the recent Ostreidæ, has been the subject of thorough investigation from a phylogenetic and morphologic standpoint, according to the lines of research followed out by Hyatt in the cephalopods, Jackson in the pelecypods, Beecher and Schuchert in the brachiopods,

¹ Carte géologique de la France, IV. Atlas, 1878.

and Von Koch in the stony corals. It is very evident that some of the groups are in no sense natural—Alectryonia, for instance, in which are forms that have entirely different phylogenetic histories. Some forms, such as the *Ostrea quadriplicata* of Shumard and the *O. crenulimargo* of Roemer, will not adapt themselves to any of the proposed classifications.

While not proposing new generic terms of classification in the list of Texas species herewith given, the various forms may be provisionally classified into certain groups, as follows:

Genus OSTREA Linnæus, 1758.

a. *Ostrea* s. s. Type, *O. edulis* Linné. Represented by the ordinary recent oysters.

b. Alectryonia, 1807. Type, *O. crista-galli*, Linn. The type has both valves radiately plicate and sends out from the lower valves processes that aid in its attachment. The generic names *Lopha* of Bolten, *Dendrostrea* of Swainson, and *Actinostreon* of Bayle are synonyms of Alectryonia. The radiately plicate forms have the plications in some species confined to the lower valve; in others, both valves are plicate.

b. 1. The above-described types grade into the forms represented by *Alectryonia carinata* Lam., *A. larva* Goldfuss, *A. frons* Parkinson, etc., in which the plication diverges from a medium carina.

b. 2. Quadriplicate forms. Plicated forms tending toward extreme unilateral expansion, producing a lateral elongation at right angles to the antero-postero axis of the shell, contrary to the general rule, whereby most of the oysters have their greatest length parallel to this axis. Example, *Ostrea quadriplicata* Shumard.

Genus EXOGYRA Say, 1820.

a. *Exogyra* s. s. Type, *E. costata* Say. Obese or craniate forms, in which the valves are rounded and are excessively thick in the region near the beak, which often has a tendency to coil perpendicularly to the shell and free from it. Examples: *E. costata* Say, *E. ponderosa* Roemer, *E. leviuscula* Roemer, *E. arietina* Roemer; and probably *E. plexa* Cragin should be included in the same category.

b. *Ceratostreon* Bayle, 1878. Types, *E. flabellata* and *E. matheroni*. Auriculate or flattened forms, in which the upper valves have very flat or concave surfaces; usually there is a rather sharp angle or carina near the convex margin of the shell; the umbones are relatively small, compressed, flattened against the shell and attached thereto. Example, *E. texana* Roemer and its various varieties, *E. americana* Marcou.¹

¹*E. sinuata* var. *americana* Marcou.

Bayle has used two other names: Rhyncostreon, to include those forms like *E. columba* Lam.; and Aetostreon for those like *O. latissima* Lam. and *O. couloni* DeFrance. No forms belonging to the Aetostreon division have been found in Texas.

Genus GRYPHÆA Lamarck, 1801.

a. Paul Fischer defines Gryphæa s. s. as follows: "Bord des valves ondulé; surface plissée plus ou moins."¹ Lamarck described the genus Gryphæa in his *Histoire Naturelle des Animaux sans Vertèbres* (2d ed.), Vol. VII, 1836 (original date 1801), p. 201, as follows: "Coquille libre, inéquivalve; la valve inférieure grande, courbée, concave, terminée par un crochet saillant, courbé en spirale involute; la valve supérieure petite plane et operculiforme.

"Charnière sans dents; une fossette cardinale; oblongue, arquée. Une seule impression musculaire sur chaque valve.

"Animal inconnu."

He mentions as examples on succeeding pages *G. angulata*, *G. cymbium*, *G. arcuata*, *G. secunda*, *G. lituola*, *G. latissima*, *G. plicata*, etc., thirty-four in all. There are included in the list both what we now understand by Gryphæa and by Exogyra. The first species mentioned, *G. angulata*, after an examination of specimens in the United States National Museum, appears to the authors to be a radiately plicate true oyster. Lamarck specified no species as a type. De Blainville, in his *Manual de Conchyliologie*, Strasbourg, 1825, page 522, appears to be the first to fix the type. His description is as follows:

Animal entièrement inconnu.

Coquille plus finement lamelleuse que celles des huîtres, libre ou peu adhérente subéquivalente très-inequivalve; la valve inférieure très-concave, à sommet plus ou moins recourbé en crochet; la supérieure operculiforme, et beaucoup plus petite; charnière édentule; ligament inséré dans une fossette alongée et arquée; une seule impression musculaire, comme dans les huîtres.

A. Espèces dont le sommet de la valve est subvoluté.

Ex. La Gryphée gondole. *Gryphæa cymbium*, E. m., pl. 189, fig. 1-2, la *G. arquée*, *G. arcuata*, Pl. LIX, fig. 3 [should be 4].

B. Espèces dont le sommet de la valve inférieure n'est pas voluté.

Ex. La *G. podopsidée*, *G. podopsidea*.

Observ. On ne connoît encore qu'un espèce vivant dans la première division de ce genre. M. DeFrance en compte vingt espèces fossiles et paroît beaucoup douter de l'existence de l'espèce vivante. . . .

Here we have a figured type, *G. arcuata*, and this, in the writer's opinion, must be the type of the genus Gryphæa. Examples: *G. marcoui*, *G. corrugata*, *G. navia*, *G. mucronata*. *G. arcuata* is also the type of Paul Fischer's section Liogryphæa, 1886: *Manuel de conchyliologie*, p. 927.

¹ Man. de Conchyliologie, 1827, p. 927.

b. Pycnodonta, Fischer von Waldheim: Bull. Soc. imp. des naturalistes de Moscou, Vol. VIII, 1835, p. 118.

The date is sometimes given as 1834, sometimes as 1835. The original description is in a letter from Fischer von Waldheim to Férussac, dated December 12, 1834, but published in 1835 in the journal already mentioned.

This name was proposed for *Gryphæa vesicularis*. The form is hemispherate; the apical or beak is proportionately less conspicuous and the shell thinner than in the *Gryphæa s. s.*

Examples: *G. vesicularis*, the type, and *G. washitænsis* Hill.

Genus GRYPHÆOSTREA Conrad.¹

We copy the following from Meek's Invertebrate Cretaceous and Tertiary Fossils of the Upper Missouri Country.²

Shell thin, elongate, straight narrow; lower valve rather deep and smooth; upper valve flat or slightly concave, and ornamented with distant, regular, thin, concentric laminae; beak of lower valve contorted, or turned to one side; cartilage-pit narrow, oblique. *Gryphæa vomer* Morton (sp.).

In a footnote appended to the foregoing Meek says:

Mr. Conrad did not publish a diagnosis of this type, but merely gave the name in a list of fossils. At my request, however, he gave me in manuscript the above diagnosis and mentioned the above type. I would add that in perfectly preserved specimens the typical species presents the singular peculiarity of throwing out long, slender, auricular appendages (one on each side) from the lower valve near the beak. These, being very fragile, are nearly always broken away, as the specimens are found; but I observed several with more or less of them preserved in the New Jersey beds, and one I found growing in the inside of a *Gryphæa vesicularis* with them perfectly preserved and apparently attached to the *Gryphæa* by their extremities. This type or section might with almost equal propriety be placed as a subgenus of *Exogyra*.

ACCEPTED SPECIES.

Following is a list of all the known described species of fossil oysters from the Cretaceous formations of Texas, and such data concerning their geologic horizons and geographic distribution as the authors have been able to acquire from many years' experience in observing these forms.

Ostrea, Normal forms.

- O. bella Con.
- O. camelina Cragin.
- O. carica Cragin.
- O. congesta Con.
- O. cortex Con.
- O. franklini Coq.
- O. franklini Cragin.
- O. franklini var. ragsdalei Hill.

¹ Am. Jour. Conchol., Vol. I, 1865, p. 15.

² Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geog. Surv. Terr., Vol. IX, 1876, p. 11.

Ostrea, Normal forms—Continued.

- O. lyoni Shum.
- O. owenana Shum.
- O. perversa Cragin.
- O. planovata Shum.
- O. plumosa Mort.
- O. pseudo-franklini Coq.
- O. soleniscus Meek.
- O. subspatulata Forbes.
- O. vellicata Con.

Alectryonia.

- O. alifera Cragin.
- O. alifera var. pediformis, Cragin.
- O. alternans Cragin.
- O. diluviana Lamck. White.
- O. lugubris Conrad.
- O. panda Morton.
- O. subovata Shum.
- O. ?munsoni Hill.
- O. quadriplicata Shum.
- O. crenulimargo Roemer.
- O. crenulimargo stonewallensis Cragin.
- O. larva.
- O. carinata.

Exogyra.**Exogyra s. s.**

- E. arietina Roemer.
- E. colombella Meek.
- E. plexa Cragin.
- E. costata Say.
- E. drakei Cragin.
- E. ferox Cragin.
- E. læviuscula Roemer.
- E. ponderosa Roemer.
- E. n. sp., Shoal Creek.
- E. n. sp., from El Paso, Texas.

Ceratostreon, Bayle.

- E. americana Marcou.
- E. Americana var. quitmanensis Cragin.
- E. hilli Cragin.
- E. texana Roemer.
- E. texana var. fragosa Conrad.
- E. weatherfordensis Cragin.
- E. texana var. hilli.

Rhyncostreon Bayle.

- E. columbella Meek.

Gryphæa.**Pycnodonta.**

- G. vesicularis Lamck.
- G. aucella Roemer.
- G. newberryi Stanton.
- G. washitaensis Hill.
- G. gibberosa Cragin.

Gryphæa—Continued.

Liogryphæa.

- G. mucronata Gabb.
- G. corrugata Say.
- G. corrugata var. belviderensis Cragin.
- G. hilli Cragin.
- G. navia Hall.
- G. marcoui H. and V.
- G. wardi H. and V.

Gryphæostrea.

- G. vomer Morton.

INDEFINITE AND ABANDONED SPECIES.

The following species have also been reported, but are for the present considered invalid; owing to the fact that they are too poorly described to be recognized:

- Ostrea roanokensis Cragin.
- Exogyra fimbriata Con.
- Exogyra paupercula Cragin.

The following names are abandoned:

- Ostrea anomisformis Roemer, belongs to the genus Anomia.
- Ostrea blacki White, O. alifera Cragin, O. alifera var. pediformis Cragin, and O. belliplicata Shum. = O. lugubris Con.
- Ostrea camelina Cragin = O. franklini Coq.
- O. franklini Cragin (not Coq.) = undescribed species.
- O. franklini var. ragsdalei Hill = O. ragsdalei Hill.
- Exogyra sinuata Cragin.
- Exogyra walkeri White = E. americana Marcou.
- Exogyra weatherfordensis Cragin = E. texana var. weatherfordensis.
- Exogyra hilli Cragin = E. texana var.
- Exogyra caprina Con. = E. arietina Roemer.
- Exogyra fragosa Con. = E. texana var.
- Ostrea marshi Marcou (not Sowerby) = O. subovata Shumard.
- Gryphæa pitcheri of Morton, Hall, Shumard, Roemer, White, et al = G. corrugata, Say.
- Exogyra forniculata White = G. navia Hall.
- G. gibberosa Cragin = G. washitaensis Hill.
- G. tucumcarii Marcou = G. corrugata Say.
- G. hilli Cragin is reduced to varietal rank as G. corrugata var. hilli.

Each of these different species occupies a definite horizon or range (hemera), so that they become valuable landmarks in determining the exact geologic position of the beds in which they occur in the general series of rocks, thus giving important data for estimating the depth of certain water-bearing strata in the artesian areas of Texas. The geologic position and range of the various species are shown in the accompanying table (p. 31) and plate (Pl. XXIV).

In examining the foregoing table and Pl. XXXV, one is impressed with the hemeras or ranges of the various groups. The genus *Ostrea*, which had its origin before the Cretaceous, probably in Carboniferous time, continues with local and horizontal variations through the Cretaceous.

The alectryoniata oysters likewise have an extensive range, and are no doubt descended from Jurassic forms. The *O. carinata* type, however, appears in one horizon of the Lower Cretaceous (Upper Comanche), and is not present again until *O. larva* occurs in the uppermost Cretaceous.

The particular *O. quadruplicata* group has only a limited range, the two species *O. quadruplicata* Shumard and *O. crenulimargo* being confined to the Comanche series, and no intermediate forms occur indicating its ancestry.

Among the gryphæas those of the Lower Cretaceous, with one exception (*G. washitaensis*), are confined to the thick-shelled species of the *G. corrugata* type, and there is no doubt that these are differentiated from some common ancestral form of the Jurassic, probably closely related to *G. calceola* var. *nebrascensis*. The thin-shelled (Pycnodonta) type has a faint representation in the upper part of the Lower Cretaceous, in *G. washitaensis*, but occurs in greatest abundance as the type of *Gryphæa* in the Upper Cretaceous, from which the thick-shelled species are missing.

The *Gryphæostrea* is not represented in the Lower Cretaceous, so far as we know.

In the exogyras the hemera of the flat-ear-shaped (*Ceratostreon*) group of the *E. texana* type is confined to the Lower Cretaceous. *E. texana* is a highly differentiated form, and must have had an ancestry as yet unknown. It is interesting to note that the two well-marked groups of *Exogyra* have different and succeeding hemeras. The flattened exogyras are succeeded in the Middle and Upper Cretaceous by the deeply arched, long-beaked, thick-shelled species of the *E. ponderosa* type, of which *E. plexa* and *E. arietina* are the ancestral forms.

It would be impossible from the American Cretaceous forms alone to construct a family tree showing the evolution of all species. In the first place, we have in this country no Jurassic fossils of the antecedent Atlantic sedimentation, and inasmuch as the prototypes from which much of the differentiation proceeded must have existed in that period, our record is incomplete.¹

Again, some of the forms, like *Gryphæa vesicularis*, *Ostrea carinata*, and many others, have trans-Atlantic occurrences, and there is no reason to assume that they originated in the Texas region. They may or may not be immigrants from distant loci of origin and descendants of ancestral forms not represented in the Texas sediments.

¹ Since this paper was written Jurassic sediments with fossil *Ostreidæ* have been discovered in Trans-Pecos Texas, on the western or interior side of the Cordilleran front. Further studies may give important light on the points discussed.

HISTORICAL STATEMENT OF THE DISCOVERY IN THE
TEXAS REGION OF THE FORMS REFERRED TO *GRYPHÆA*
PITCHERI MORTON.*GRYPHÆA CORRUGATA* Say, 1823.

The first description from the Texas-Indian Territory region of any of the group of gryphæate oysters, now commonly but erroneously referred to *G. pitcheri* Morton was based upon material collected in southern Indian Territory by Mr. Thomas Nuttall, described by Say, and published in James's account of Major Long's expedition.¹

The specimens described were found by Nuttall, the botanist, on the prairie bordering the Kiamitia River, near its confluence with Red River. From the writings of that traveler we learn that in 1819 he also traversed the narrow area of Texas-like prairie lands adjacent to the Kiamitia River, lying south of the Ouachita Mountains and north of Red River, in southern Choctaw Nation, a region concerning the stratigraphy of which little further has been known until the senior author's studies and explorations of recent years.²

Although it is not clear from the records that Major Long collected any fossils from the region, he was the first, in 1817, to explore the Kiamitia River from its source to its mouth, and first noted the extensive prairies on the lower part of that stream, "some of which," he says, "command delightful views of the country." He continues, "before you lies the great valley of Red River, exhibiting a pleasing variety of forests and lawn; beyond are the summits of the Ozark Mountains, imprinting their broad outline upon the margin of the sky." Then he describes the area where the characteristic prairies of the Texas region, underlain by the Cretaceous formations, abut against the Paleozoic rocks, the latter projecting above them as the mountains of Indian Territory.

Nuttall traversed the same region in 1819 and described it more minutely.³ From his description (and the senior author has visited nearly every locality he describes in his report) one is impressed with the acuteness and accuracy of his observations.

Nuttall thus describes the prairie of the Kiamitia, from which these fossils were collected:⁴

The surface of these woodless expanses was gently undulated and thickly covered with grass knee-high, even to the summits of the hills, offering an almost

¹ Account of an expedition from Pittsburg to the Rocky Mountains, performed in the years 1819-20, under the command of Maj. Stephen H. Long, compiled by Edwin James, Philadelphia, 1823, Vol. II, pp. 410-411.

² Neozoic geology of Southwest Arkansas: Ann. Rept. Geol. Survey Arkansas, Vol. II, Little Rock, 1888. The Comanche series of the Texas-Arkansas region: Bull. Geol. Soc. America, Vol. II, 1891, pp. 503-523. Geology of portions of Texas and Indian Territory adjacent to Red River: Bull. Geol. Soc. America, Vol. V, 1894, pp. 297-338. Outlying areas of the Comanche series: Am. Jour. Sci., 3d series, Vol. L, 1895, pp. 205-234.

³ Travels into the Arkansas Territory during the Year 1819, Philadelphia, 1821. Although Nuttall's explorations were made after Major Long's, the report of his expedition was published two years earlier than the latter's.

⁴ *Ibid.*, pp. 156-157.

inexhaustible range to cattle. The flowers, which beautify them at this season of nature's vigor, communicated all the appearance of a magnificent garden fantastically decked with innumerable flowers of the most splendid hues. The soil appears to be universally calcareous, with the limestone nearly white and full of shells, among which there was abundance of a small species of gryphite, and in the more compact beds some species of terebratulites.¹ This calcareous rock, different from the Mountain limestone, often contains uncemented or loose shells immersed in beds of friable clay, and is more analogous to that of South Carolina and Georgia than that of St. Louis and the Ohio.

The small species of "gryphite" above mentioned was no doubt the same that Say later described, under the name *Gryphæa corrugata*, as having been collected by Nuttall. Say's original description is given in full on page 54 of this paper.

If the type of this specimen has been preserved, its existence is unknown, but the description, insufficient as it is, when supplemented by the reference to Sowerby's plate, enables one to identify the species. It is a remarkable fact, however, that this original description and specific name were soon forgotten, and from the day of their publication until the present have been overlooked. It is through the kindness of Mr. T. W. Stanton that the writer's attention has been called to this description of Say's. Within eleven years after it had been written the same species from the same general locality was redescribed under the name *Gryphæa pitcheri*, by Dr. S. G. Morton, and this name was accepted and used by most subsequent writers until the present time.

GRYPHÆA PITCHERI Morton, 1834.

Soon after the acquirement of the territory of Louisiana by the United States, and long before observations had been made on the stratigraphic geology of the Texas region, a military post was established at Fort Towson, in the southwest corner of what is now the Choctaw Nation, and in the region which had previously been reconnoitered by Long and Nuttall. Among other officers sent to this post was an army surgeon, Dr. Z. Pitcher, who, in 1833, gathered some fossil shells² from the vicinity and sent them to Philadelphia, where, in 1834, they were described and figured by Dr. S. G. Morton.³

Dr. Morton's description of the species was brief, and his illustration, an exact copy of which is reproduced on Pl. VI, fig. 7, based on the limited material which he possessed, was very poor.⁴ Carefully prepared copies of the original type specimen are also reproduced on Pl. VI, figs. 5 and 6.

¹ Kingena.

² For Pitcher's personal account of the collection of these shells see his letter to Captain Whipple, printed by Prof. Jules Marcou in his "Lettres sur les roches du Jura," etc., Paris 1860, pp. 291-292.

³ Synopsis of the Organic Remains of the Cretaceous Group of the United States, Philadelphia, 1834, p. 55, Pl. XV, fig. 9.

⁴ "Morton's figure of *Gryphæa pitcheri* (Morton), I understand, was made by Conrad"—James D. Dana, American Journal of Science, January, 1839, p. 139.

Following is an exact copy of this description:

4. *G. pitcheri* (S. G. M.), Pl. XV, fig. 9.

Specific character.—Shell thick, expanded, distinctly lobed; lower valve very convex; upper valve thick and sub-convex; beak distinctly incurved.

Length, one inch; but I possess less perfect specimens nearly three inches long.

I received the fossil, together with some others of great interest, from my friend, Z. Pitcher, M. D., of the U. States Army, who obtained it from the plains of the Kiamesha, in Arkansas. I have seen others from the falls of Verdigris River, in the same territory.

There is no doubt, as will be shown later in this paper, that the *Graphæa pitcheri* of Morton is the same species, from the same locality, as the *Gryphæa corrugata* of Say, and hence, in the final classification, the name *Gryphæa pitcheri* is abandoned.

ROEMER'S GRYPHÆA PITCHERI, 1849.

Some fifteen years after Morton's description appeared Dr. Ferdinand Roemer made the first original paleontologic field studies in the Texas region, the scene of his investigation being near New Braunfels, some 350 miles southwest of Fort Towson. He described¹ (1849) and figured² (1852) from the Waco Indian camp near the Guadalupe River, 8 miles above New Braunfels, and other localities, with his customary accuracy, a beautiful gryphæa, a fossil entirely distinct from Dr. Morton's both in appearance and, as has since been discovered, in geologic occurrence.

Copies of Dr. Roemer's figures are given in Pl. XXVI, figs. 1, 2, 3. On previous pages, in the discussion concerning the preservation of the types of Morton's species, the reasons are given why Dr. Roemer correlated this form with Morton's species.

MARCOU'S GRYPHÆA PITCHERI, 1853.

In 1853 Prof. Jules Marcou, en route from Fort Smith, Arkansas, to Albuquerque, New Mexico, crossed Indian Territory along the line of the Arkansas and Canadian rivers through a region separated from the main body of the Cretaceous of Texas and southern Indian Territory by the great topographic feature of the east-west mountain ranges known as the Ouachita system. On this journey he noted two small outcrops of what are now known to be the rocks of the Comanche series, and near Comet Creek, a locality in western Oklahoma now known as "G" County,³ where one of the outlying areas of the Comanche series occurs, he collected a form of *Gryphæa* (*G. navia* of Hall) to which he applied the name *G. pitcheri*. He also

¹ Texas, mit besonderer Rücksicht auf deutsche Auswanderung, etc., Bonn, 1849.

² Die Kreidebildungen von Texas und ihre organische Einschlüsse, Bonn, 1852.

³ See Outlying areas of the Comanche series in Kansas, Oklahoma, and New Mexico, by R. T. Hill: Am. Jour. Sci., 3d series, Vol. L, 1895, pp. 205-234.

pointed out the occurrence of this form at Fort Washita, Indian Territory, and near Preston, Texas, from which places he had seen collections made by Dr. G. G. Shumard. This form he figured most excellently, so that it can not be mistaken. The grounds upon which he called this form *G. pitcheri* Morton were later set forth fully in another place.¹ He likewise correlated it with both Morton's and Roemer's forms, but later suggested that the latter might be a distinct species.² The completeness and the stratigraphic details of the Cretaceous section of the Southwest not being known at this time, naturally the horizon or true place of this form in the Texas section was not known.

In 1854 Dr. Benj. F. Shumard described and figured³ from the Cretaceous clays of Fort Washita, Indian Territory, and at "Cross Timbers, Texas," a form which is probably the same as that described by Professor Marcou.

BLAKE'S GRYPHÆA PITCHERI, 1855.

In 1855 Mr. W. P. Blake⁴ described still another form of *Gryphæa* from Texas under the name of *Gryphæa pitcheri*. This is an important form, which was overlooked in the subsequent discussions, and which will be here alluded to as Blake's *Gryphæa pitcheri*. The type locality of this species was the Big Springs of the Colorado, and Blake's figure is the first clear illustration of the form herein designated *G. marcoui* (sp. nov.), as will be seen by a comparison of figures and by the abundant collections made from his type locality.

SCHIEL'S GRYPHÆA PITCHERI, 1855.

In the same report,⁵ the same year (1855), Schiel described still another *Gryphæa pitcheri* from what is known to be the Upper Cretaceous system in New Mexico. This form has also been figured as *G. pitcheri* by White (1876).⁶

HALL'S GRYPHÆA PITCHERI, 1856 (= *G. DILATATA* VAR. *TUCUMCARI* Marcou).

Professor Marcou's collections, through official action,⁷ were given to Prof. James Hall to study, and in 1856 the latter author published⁸ this form as *Gryphæa pitcheri* Morton, saying: "It has clearly the typical form and characters of the species, as will be seen by referring to Dr. Morton's figure of a small individual."

¹ Extracts of Professor Marcou's writings bearing upon this species are given on pp. 14 and 15 of this paper.

² Proc. Boston Soc. Nat. Hist., Vol. VIII, 1861, pp. 86-97. See quotation on p. 40.

³ Marcy's Exploration of Red River, Washington, 1854, p. 179, Pl. VI, fig. 5.

⁴ Pacific Railroad Reports, Vol. II, 1855, Pope's report on route near 32d par., The geology of the route, p. 39.

⁵ Beckwith's rept. on route along 41st par., Vol. II, Chap. X, Geology, p. 108.

⁶ U. S. Geog. Surv. west of One hundredth Mer., Vol. IV, 1877, p. 171, Pl. XVII, figs. 1a-1f.

⁷ Geology of North America, etc., by Jules Marcou, Zurich, 1858, pp. 1-8.

⁸ Pacific Railroad Reports, Vol. III, 1856, p. 100.

Professor Hall does not say that he had seen Morton's poor type specimen, a copy of the original figure of which is herein reproduced on Pl. XVI, figs. 6 and 7. Later Professor Hall, in an extended review,¹ expressed two important opinions: (1) That the specimens presented "no features, either in form, character, condition of preservation, or otherwise, which can serve to distinguish them from *Gryphæa pitcheri*" of Morton; and (2) that the beds from which these specimens came were of Cretaceous age and not Jurassic.

Professor Marcou, on his journey from Fort Smith to Albuquerque, discovered at and near Pyramid Mountain, New Mexico, 300 miles west of the locality of his *G. pitcheri*, the now famous *G. dilatata* var. *tucumcarii*, which he later figured beautifully and accurately, and which, upon grounds then apparently justifiable, he placed in the Jurassic.²

Professor Marcou mentioned this species several times before it was figured by himself in 1855, by Hall in 1856, and again by himself in 1858. In the first³ of these papers he provisionally gives the form the name *Gryphæa tucumcarii*. Later he called the form *G. dilatata* var. *tucumcarii*, believing the species to be a variety of the *G. dilatata* of the European Jurassic. In 1861 he again used the name *G. tucumcarii*.

HEILPRIN'S GRYPHÆA PITCHERI, 1890.

In the years between 1886 and 1890 the senior author observed, in the Lower Cretaceous of Texas, numerous specimens of a *Gryphæa* (see Pls. XX-XXIII) which presented marked external difference from the forms described by previous authors. With Roemer's positive assertion in mind that his excellent figures represented the true *Gryphæa pitcheri* (as, in common with most others, he had seen the so-called type in Philadelphia), the senior author early formed the conception that if this was true the forms of *Gryphæa pitcheri* associated with *O. carinata* and with *E. arietina*, respectively, were two entirely different species.

The name *Gryphæa washitaensis* was proposed for the former, and specimens were sent to various museums, including the Philadelphia Academy of Sciences. No word was returned intimating that the determination was wrong, but within a short time Professor Heilprin published the following remarks:⁴

Gryphæa washitaensis, specimens of which Professor Hill has kindly sent me, is true *G. pitcheri*, corresponding almost absolutely with the type specimen of that species (Morton's) which is contained in the collections of the Academy of Natural Sciences.

Later it will be shown that Professor Heilprin was mistaken in his identification.

¹ Am. Jour. Sci., 2d series, Vol. XXIV, 1867, p. 85.

² Geology of North America, 1858, Pl. IV, figs. 1, 1a, 1b, and 3. Reproduced on Pl. XVI, this work.

³ Résumé of a geological reconnaissance extending from Napoleon, at the junction of the Arkansas with the Mississippi, etc.: Rept. Expl. Railway Route near 35th Par., by Lieut. Whipple, pp. 40-48; Thirty-third Congress, 2d session (?), H. Doc. 129, 1855.

⁴ Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila. for 1890, p. 452.

GRYPHÆA PITCHERI VAR. HILLI¹ Cragin, 1891.

Professor Cragin has reported three forms of Gryphæa from the Comanche strata of southern Kansas.² One of these, which he identified as *Exogyra forniculata* White, must hereafter be called *G. navia* Hall. Another well-developed species is the *G. tucumcarii* of Marcou, which has an extraordinary development.

The small specimens of *G. corrugata* found in the basal fossiliferous beds of the Belvidere, Kansas, section he has called by the name of *G. pitcheri* var. *hilli*,³ the "hilli phase"⁴ and *G. hilli*.⁵ This he has alleged to be identical with the Texas form found west of Weatherford, which we herein describe as *Gryphæa marcoui* sp. nov. We have collected abundantly from both localities, and can not agree with Professor Cragin that the species are the same. Our studies show that the Belvidere specimen is merely a small varietal form of *G. corrugata* Say.

DIFFERENTIATION.

The more important facts concerning the early discovery and descriptions of forms referred to *Gryphæa pitcheri* have been briefly given.

During the decade of 1850-1860 governmental exploration of the southwestern border States and Territories was vigorously prosecuted. During this epoch occurred the extended controversy already sketched concerning the species under discussion.

Prof. James Hall made the first published intimation that the forms which had been called *G. pitcheri* were subdivisible into varieties. In his report of 1856,⁶ based on Professor Marcou's collections from Indian Territory, he first suggested differentiation of the forms called *G. pitcheri* by proposing that the name "variety *navia*" be substituted for the form called *Gryphæa pitcheri* by Professor Marcou. Thus a good varietal differentiation was made, and a great advance would have been made had not Professor Hall immediately and erroneously added that this variety "is well represented in the figures of Dr. Roemer." This explains why the variety name "*navia*" in the subsequent confusion of literature became attached to Roemer's species instead of Marcou's, to which it was originally applied.

In 1857, one year later, Volume I of the United States and Mexican Boundary Report appeared, the "General Geology" of which is by Prof. James Hall, the "Tertiary and Cretaceous Paleontology" by T. A.

¹ Am. Geologist, Vol. XIV, 1894, p. 6.

² See Bull. Washburn College, Vol. I, No. 9, Topeka, Kansas, January, 1889, pp. 33-36, and Vol. II, No. 11.

³ Am. Geologist, March, 1891, Vol. VII, p. 184; 1894, Vol. XIV, p. 10.

⁴ Ibid., 1894, p. 6.

⁵ Ibid., Dec., 1895, Vol. XVI, pp. 368, 369, 371.

⁶ Pacific Railroad Reports, Vol. III, 1856, p. 100, and Pl. I, figs. 7-10.

Conrad, and the illustrations by F. B. Meek. Conrad's descriptions¹ and references to plates and figures are not accurate, and only Meek's excellent figures and the preservation of the type specimens in the United States National Museum rescue the contribution from confusion. In a geologic discussion of this report Professor Hall again presented his views of the identity of *G. pitcheri* Morton and *G. dilatata*² Marcou, which, as shown above, he amplified later. The five lines of description of *G. pitcheri* which Conrad gives do not furnish one of the criteria by which any of the gryphæas can be differentiated, but is so generic that it will fit any one of them.

Mr. Conrad, like Professor Hall, recognized the fact that possibly more than one variety, if not species, had been confused under the general name of *G. pitcheri* Morton. He speaks of "one resembling *G. vesicularis*, and which is the type of the species as figured and described by Morton, and the other truncated anteriorly with a narrow, elongated, boat-shaped umbone, var. *navia*, Pl. VII, fig. 3, c, d."³

Fig. 3d, the type of Conrad's var. *navia*, is a poor specimen, which can not be placed satisfactorily. The type of this figure is either an abnormal specimen of *G. corrugata* (Marcou's *G. tucumcarii*, Morton's *G. pitcheri*) or a noncarinated specimen of Marcou's *G. pitcheri*, which Hall described as var. *navia* in the preceding year, and which Gabb later elevated into the species of *G. navia*.⁴

Let it now be noted that two, and possibly three, forms have been called var. *navia*, to wit: Two by Professor Hall (Marcou's *G. pitcheri* and Roemer's *G. pitcheri*) and one by Conrad, which is an indefinite form, possibly different from either of the above, although probably a variety of Marcou's *G. pitcheri*.

Gabb was the first to attempt a differentiation into distinct species of the forms called *Gryphæa pitcheri*. In a communication read before the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia on February 12, 1861, he said:⁵

Through the kindness of my friend, Dr. Janeway, I have obtained some specimens of *Gryphæa Pitcherii* from the Indian Territory, near the Choctaw Mission, and I believe I now have the means of proving the identity of the true *G. Pitcherii* with the form called by Prof. Marcou *G. dilatata* var. *tucumcarii*.

With the aid of Professor Marcou's figures, 1 to 3, pl. 4. on one hand, and Dr. Morton's types on the other, I have an unbroken series of gradation from one form to the other. I have exhibited the suite to a number of the best naturalists in Philadelphia, and no one has been able to show a break in the series. Mr. Conrad, after a careful examination, pronounced them to be a regular gradation from one variety to another of the same species.

Dr. Morton's original specimens, now lying on the table, as well as the last sentence of his descriptions, show that the beak is "distinctly incurved." Professor Marcou refers a form to this species in which the beak is strongly deflected. This

¹ U. S. and Mexican Boundary Survey, Vol. 1, 1857, p. 155.

² Am. Jour. Sci., 2d series, Vol. XXIV, 1857, pp. 84-85.

³ The last should read only fig. 3d, for fig. 3c is clearly a side view of the form figured as 3a, 3b, and now in the United States National Museum.

⁴ Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila. for 1861, p. 22. Gabb called the species *navia*.

⁵ Ibid., p. 22.

form, unknown to Dr. Morton, is, I have no doubt, distinct. I have recently gone over the whole subject carefully, with the following results: The oblique, carinated form is a distinct species, and must be called *Gryphæa navis*. The species described by Morton is the same as the one called *tucumcarii* by Marcou. The small specimen figured by Morton is said by Marcou to be "incomplete and without the superior valve." This is not so. The specimen is a young one, but is very perfect. Dr. Roemer did not see it, because it was lost some time before his visit to Philadelphia, and afterwards discovered by me among some rubbish. The beak and umbone are round, there is no carination, and the figure in the Synopsis will convey a very correct idea of its form. It is as distinctly lobed as the fig. 1, pl. 4, of Geology of N. A.

The large specimen spoken of by Dr. Morton, from the plains of Kiamesha, is more nearly of the form of fig. 8 of the same plate. There is every form between the two varieties, viz: The one figured by Morton in his Synopsis, pl. 15, fig. 9, and the pl. 4, figs. 1 and 2.

I do not wonder that Professor Marcou should have maintained the difference between *G. pitcheri* and *G. tucumcarii*, as he understood them, but the key to the difficulty is this: *G. tucumcarii* is the typical form of *G. pitcheri*, while *G. pitcheri* Marcou is *G. navis*. This can be proven to any person who will take the trouble of investigating the subject.

The authors' studies have substantiated the opinions expressed by Gabb in the foregoing.

In a paper in the Proceedings of the Boston Society of Natural History,¹ dated May, 1861, Professor Marcou makes the following remarks in a footnote:

I have never seen Morton's original specimen. If the figure in his *Synopsis of the Cretaceous Group of the United States*, Pl. XV, fig. 9, is correct, it differs in its general outline and in the details of both valves from the young specimen of *G. tucumcarii* published in my *Geology of North America*, Pl. IV, fig. 2, and as it differs even more from the young specimen of *G. Pitcheri*, fig. 6, on the same plate, I am led to believe that I did not meet with the true *G. Pitcheri* of Morton in my explorations with Captain Whipple's party. Mr. Ferdinand Roemer having the opportunity of seeing in the company of the late Dr. Morton himself the original specimen at Philadelphia, I naturally followed his identification of *G. Pitcheri*, and if Roemer has made a mistake, I was misled by his description in *Die Kreidebildungen von Texas*. Thus we shall have three species of *Gryphæa*: 1, the *G. Tucumcarii* of the Jurassic rocks of Pyramid Mount (New Mexico); 2, the false *G. Pitcheri* of Roemer and Marcou, or the false *G. Pitcheri* var. *navia* of Conrad and Hall of the cretaceous rocks of the false Washita River (Texas), which may be called *G. Roemeri*, in honor of its first discoverer, Mr. F. Roemer; and 3, the true *G. Pitcheri* Morton, which I have never seen, and, consequently, on which I can not give any information as to its stratigraphical position and association with other fossils.

Professor Marcou was mistaken in considering his *G. tucumcarii* distinct from Morton's *G. pitcheri*, and in considering his own *G. pitcheri*, for which he proposes the name *G. roemeri*, the same as Roemer's *G. pitcheri*, later described by Gabb as *G. mucronata*.²

The magnificent specimens illustrated on Pl. XXI of the Mexican Boundary Report have a strikingly different aspect from the other forms illustrated therein as *G. pitcheri*, and anyone who has col-

¹ Vol. VIII, 1862, p. 95.

² Geol. Survey California, Paleontology, Vol. II, 1869, pp. 274-275.

lected in the Tucumcari region would be very apt to consider them the *G. tucumcarii* of Marcou, as Marcou himself asserted them to be. Mr. Conrad later, in 1861, in a letter to Professor Marcou, confessed his doubts as to the identity of these forms with *G. pitcheri*, as follows:¹

When I drew up the Report in Emory's Survey, I was shown by Professor Hall a series of *Gryphæa*, some of which were undoubtedly your *G. tucumcarii*, as figured on Pl. XXI. Professor Hall thought they graduated into *G. Pitcheri*, and I thought so at the time. The name of your species ought not to have been placed as a synonym to Pl. VII, fig. 3, for it is undoubtedly *G. Pitcheri*.

But the figures on the Pl. XXI represent a species and specimen the locality of which is *unknown* to me, and were engraved *after* I had sent in my report and descriptions. So that I can now say that I do not know whether *G. Pitcheri* is identical with your species or not.

The types of these specimens in the National Museum are labeled from Leon Springs, a point in Trans-Pecos Texas, in the western peripheral region of the Comanche series, almost due south of Tucumcari, and as they are *G. tucumcarii* Marcou, as Marcou himself alleges, *this* specific name is of no value, for, as we shall show later, they possess all the critical features by which *G. pitcheri* Morton could be distinguished from Marcou's species.

Gabb, in the second volume of the Palæontology of California,² made another contribution to the differentiation of these species. He repeated the conclusions previously announced,³ and redescribed Roemer's *G. pitcheri*, giving it the name *G. mucronata*. Thus three species of the *G. pitcheri* group were clearly defined, viz: *G. pitcheri* Morton (= *G. tucumcarii* Marcou), *G. navia* (= *G. pitcheri* of Marcou and *G. roemeri* of the same author), and *G. mucronata* (= *G. pitcheri* of Roemer).

Still further specific differentiation of the forms called *G. pitcheri* was later made by Hill, Stanton, and Cragin, as follows:

Gryphæa washitaensis Hill.—During the years 1885, 1886, and 1887 the senior author initiated field studies of the various forms which had been called *G. pitcheri* Morton. He found the form (later described in this paper on pp. 59-62, and figured on Pls. XX-XXIII) for which he proposed the specific name *G. washitaensis*.⁴

Gryphæa newberryi Stanton.—In 1893 Mr. T. W. Stanton further cleared up the confused synonymy by redescribing under the specific name of *Gryphæa newberryi*⁵ the forms called *G. pitcheri* by Schiel and Newberry, and thus removing them from the *G. pitcheri* group entirely.

¹ Proc. Boston Soc. Nat. Hist., Vol. VIII, 1861, pp. 96-97. The letter is dated January 25, 1861, a date previous to Gabb's contribution read before the Philadelphia Academy February 12, 1861, and already alluded to.

² 1860, pp. 272-275.

³ Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila. for 1861, p. 22, 1862.

⁴ University of Texas, School of Geology, Check-List of the Invertebrate Fossils from the Cretaceous formations of Texas, Austin, 1889, p. 11; also Prelim. Check-List of the Cretaceous, invertebrate Fossils of Texas, Bull. 1, Geol. Survey Texas, p. 4, Austin, 1889.

⁵ The Colorado formation and its invertebrate fauna: Bull. U. S. Survey No. 100, 1893, pp. 60-62.

Gryphæa gibberosa Cragin.—In 1893 Professor Cragin proposed the name *gibberosa* for a large old-age form of *Gryphæa* which occurs in the same beds at Austin with the species for which the senior author¹ proposed the name *Gryphæa washitaensis*.

Professor Cragin, as shown on page 30, has also proposed the name *G. pitcheri*² var. *hilli* for a form from the base of the Kiowa shales of Kansas.

As a result of this differentiation of the forms which had once been called *Gryphæa pitcheri* Morton, the following specific and varietal names, indicating a differentiation of the species, have been used in the literature of the subject:

- G. pitcheri* Morton.
- G. tucumcarii* Marcou (also *G. dilatata* var. *tucumcarii* Marcou).
- G. pitcheri* var. *navia* Hall.
- G. pitcheri* var. *Navia* Conrad.
- G. navia* Hall Gabb (assigned by Gabb to Conrad).
- G. washitaensis* Hill.
- G. gibberosa* Cragin.
- G. newberryi* Stanton.
- G. pitcheri* var. *hilli* Cragin.
- Exogyra forniculata* White.

According to the law of priority, only the following names for the forms called *G. pitcheri* in the list above given can survive, and these, with certain others to be introduced, will hereafter be used in this paper:

G. corrugata Say. In accordance with the laws of priority, this has precedence over *G. pitcheri* Morton, *G. tucumcarii* Marcou, *G. dilatata* var. *tucumcarii* Marcou, *G. pitcheri* var. *hilli* Cragin, and *G. hilli* Cragin.

G. navia Hall. The synonyms *G. roemeri* Marcou and *Exogyra forniculata* White must be abandoned.

G. mucronata Gabb, 1861, must supersede *G. pitcheri* var. *navia* in part as applied to Roemer's *G. pitcheri*.

G. washitaensis Hill, of which *G. gibberosa* Cragin is a very old form.

G. newberryi Stanton.

In the succeeding chapter, which deals with the systematic classification of the species, this list will be still further modified by the introduction of two new specific names, so that the list of all the above forms will be as follows:

- Gryphæa wardi* sp. nov.
- Gryphæa marcoui* sp. nov.
- Gryphæa corrugata* Say.
 - G. corrugata* var. *tucumcarii* var. nov.
 - G. corrugata* var. *hilli* Cragin.
 - G. corrugata* var. *belviderensis* var. nov.
- G. navia* Hall.
- G. washitaensis* Hill.
- G. mucronata* Gabb.

¹ Contributions to the invertebrate paleontology of the Texas Cretaceous: Fourth Ann. Rept. Geol. Survey Texas, pp. 189-190, Austin, June, 1893, p. 189, Pl. XXX, figs. 1 and 2.

² Am. Geologist, March, 1891, Vol. VII, No. 3, p. 181.

GEOGRAPHIC AND STRATIGRAPHIC DISTRIBUTION OF THE
LOWER CRETACEOUS GRYPHÆAS.

Although originally described from the plains of the Kiamitia, in Choctaw Nation of Indian Territory, and "from the falls of the digris,"¹ the various species referred to *Gryphæa pitcheri* Mor- have been reported by various writers from as far north as Kan- and to the westward in New Mexico and Utah. It has also been orted from New Jersey, Alabama, Mississippi, Louisiana, and rico, and has even been correlated with species from Europe, ica, and the Andean regions of South America. In the opinion of authors the geographic distribution of these species, so far as nitely known, is restricted to the present known areal extent of Comanche series in southern Kansas, Indian Territory, Texas, w Mexico, and northern Mexico, and owing to the uncertainty sur- nding the identity of the species and the correctness of the correla- is, assertions of its occurrence in other regions should be carefully mined before acceptance.

asmuch as in their studies the writers have never yet found in Upper Cretaceous any form belonging to the so-called types of *yphaea pitcheri* group, the reference to *G. pitcheri* by Schiel, New- ry, and White of a certain form found in the Upper Cretaceous of w Mexico and Utah has often caused much perplexity. Mr. T. W. nton, however, has recently shown that this is an entirely different cies from the *pitcheri* group, and has removed it from the contro- sy by giving it the name *G. newberryi*. In view of this fact, this n need not be further considered in the present paper.

fr. Conrad was the first to assert that *G. pitcheri* occurs in the per Cretaceous in New Jersey.² No proof of the statement is given, has a single specimen which can now be identified with this spe- s ever been found east of Arkansas or in the Upper Cretaceous of rth America. Mr. Conrad's erroneous conclusion concerning the stence of the species in New Jersey was probably the authority for frequent appearance in subsequent literature.

n Dr. C. A. White's paper on Fossil Ostreidæ, published in 1884, *yphaea pitcheri* Morton is not only reported as occurring in New sey, but that locality is given as the place of its original discovery.

White says:

his is perhaps one of the most widely distributed and most variable species ong the Ostreidæ of North America. It was originally discovered in the Cre- ous strata of New Jersey, and published by Dr. Morton in his synopsis of the taceous formation of the United States.

This species does not occur in situ at the falls of the Verdigris, a locality a few miles north uscogee, Indian Territory, as reported by Morton. The falls are over Carboniferous rocks no Cretaceous outcrops occur within 100 miles of the locality.
ept. Mex. Bound. Survey, Vol. I, 1857, Pt. II, p. 141.

We have shown that the species was originally described from what was then Arkansas and is now the Indian Territory, and that the several species here called one are not widely distributed; as we shall show, each is confined to a definite and limited geologic and geographic zone.

Whitfield is the only writer who actually records¹ the finding of this species in New Jersey at various localities, but references to his figures and plates show that the form is not a member of the *Gryphæa pitcheri* group, but is an ally of *Gryphæa vesicularis*.

Hilgard has mentioned² *Gryphæa pitcheri* as occurring in what is now known to be the uppermost division of the Cretaceous in Louisiana. Lerch has repeated³ this identification, but, as shown by the junior author,⁴ these identifications are erroneous.

The senior author has already said:⁵

Varieties of the *G. vesicularis* and *E. costata* in Alabama, Mississippi, and Texas have frequently been confusingly termed *G. pitcheri*, but after most painstaking endeavors and study of the faunas of those regions I have failed to authenticate a single reference of *G. pitcheri* in the Upper Cretaceous.

The first correlation of this species with forms from South America that the writers have found is that given by Roemer,⁶ as follows:

Finally, Mr. Leopold von Buch has brought to my attention the agreement of the Texas specimens with the specimens in his collection, which were collected by Mr. J. Domeyko in the vicinity of the volcano of Aconcagua, in Chile, 30° S., and were designated *G. arcuata*. Probably, also, at least a part of the forms which Coquand and Bayle have described from the same region under the name of *Ostrea cymbium* Desh. are identical with them. Therefore the species possessed a wide distribution on the American continent.

Marcou also⁷ speaks of his form of *G. pitcheri* as "having more resemblance to the *G. couloni* (of Europe) than any other species," and says that this resemblance led him to consider the strata from which they came "as the equivalent of the Neocomian of Europe."

De Loriol, in a personal letter, has called the senior author's attention to a certain gryphæate oyster (*O. szajnochai* Choffat) from Benguelaland, West Africa, which had a suggestive resemblance to the forms called *Gryphæa pitcheri* of the Texas region by Coquand. It is impossible, however, to see in the forms figured⁸ more than a general resemblance to the genuine *G. pitcheri* (*G. corrugata* Say).

In view of what has already been stated, and anticipating the conclusions to be presented in the later pages, it can only be said at this place that these comparisons have been founded on insufficient data,

¹ Mon. U. S. Geol. Survey, Vol. IX, 1885, p. 38.

² Preliminary Report of a Geological Survey of Louisiana, 1869, p. 11.

³ First Ann. Rept. Geol. Survey Louisiana, 1870, p. 78.

⁴ The stratigraphy of northwestern Louisiana: Am. Geologist, April, 1896, p. 207.

⁵ Neozoic geology of southwest Arkansas: Rept. Geol. Survey Arkansas for 1888, Vol. II, p. 188.

⁶ Kreidebildungen von Texas, p. 74.

⁷ Geology of North America, pp. 38-39.

⁸ Matériaux pour l'étude stratigraphique et paléontologique de la Province d'Angola. Par Paul Choffat et P. de Loriol, Genève, 1888, pp. 92-93, Pl. V., fig. 18.

that satisfactory extraterritorial correlation for the present would be eliminated and deferred to more careful studies of the future. In the accompanying table we have endeavored to show the position of occurrence in the different beds of the various species of *Gryphæa*, together with their synonymy. The vertical position of these species is so shown in the columnar sections of figs. 1, 2, 3, and 4.

Tabular exhibit of forms which have been called Gryphæa pitcheri.

Species.	Synonymy.	Geologic position.	Geographic distribution.
<i>vesicularis</i> n., 1806.	<i>G. pitcheri</i> Conrad (in part), 1857. <i>G. pitcheri</i> Hilgard, 1869. <i>G. pitcheri</i> White (in part), 1884. <i>G. pitcheri</i> Whitfield, 1885. <i>G. pitcheri</i> Lerch, 1892.	Upper division of Upper Cretaceous.	New Jersey and Atlantic coastal plain, westward to the Rio Grande; Colombia, S. A.; Europe.
<i>newberryi</i> Stan 1893.	<i>G. pitcheri</i> Schiel, 1855. <i>G. pitcheri</i> Newberry, 1861. <i>G. pitcheri</i> White (in part), 1876.	Benton, Niobrara.	New Mexico, Colorado, Utah.
<i>macronata</i> n., 1869.	<i>G. pitcheri</i> Roemer, 1849. <i>G. navia</i> Hall (in part), 1856. <i>G. navia</i> Conrad (in part), 1857. <i>G. navia</i> White, 1884.	Washita division; Del Rio clays and Grayson marls.	Cerro Gordo, Arkansas, west to Fort Washita, Indian Territory; Denison, Denton, Handley, Round Rock, Austin, west of New Braunfels, Del Rio, and intermediate points. El Paso and Trans-Pecos Texas.
<i>washitaensis</i> n., 1889.	<i>G. pitcheri</i> var. <i>dilatata</i> Hill, 1887. <i>G. pitcheri</i> Heilprin, 1890. <i>G. gibberosa</i> Cragin, 1893.	Washita division; Fort Worth and Lower Denison beds.	Denison to Rio Grande via Fort Worth, Belton, Salado, Georgetown, Austin, El Paso.
<i>navia</i> Hall, 1856	<i>G. pitcheri</i> Marcou, 1835. <i>G. pitcheri</i> var. <i>navia</i> Hall (in part), 1856. <i>G. navia</i> Gabb, 1861. <i>G. roemeri</i> Marcou, 1861. <i>G. navia</i> Gabb, 1869. <i>Exogyra forniculata</i> White, 1880.	Washita division; Preston Kiamitia.	Goodland, Indian Territory, west to Marietta, south to Belton, Texas. Bexar County.

Tabular exhibit of forms which have been called *Gryphæa pitcheri*—Continued.

Species.	Synonymy.	Geologic position.	Geographic distribution.
<i>G. corrugata</i> Say, 1823.	<i>G. pitcheri</i> Morton, 1834. <i>G. tucumcarii</i> Marcou, 1851. <i>G. dilatata</i> var. <i>tucumcarii</i> , 1853. <i>G. pitcheri</i> Hall, 1856. <i>G. pitcheri</i> Conrad, 1857. <i>G. pitcheri</i> Gabb, 1861. <i>G. pitcheri</i> Dana, 1880.	Washita division; Preston beds.	Pyramid Mountain, Tucumcari, northeast New Mexico; Kent. Leon Springs, El Paso, Texas; southern Kansas; also at Goodland, Indian Territory, and south side of Canadian Valley, Oklahoma.
<i>G. marcoui</i> sp. nov., 1897.	<i>G. pitcheri</i> Blake, 1855.	Fredericksburg division; Walnut clays and Comanche Peak.	Wise, Parker, Hood, Erath, Comanche, Brown, Lampasas, Hamilton, Coryell, Williamson, Burnet, and Mitchell counties, Texas; and many other localities.
<i>G. wardi</i> sp. nov., 1897.	-----	Glen Rose beds.	Travis County, Texas.

SPECIFIC CLASSIFICATION AND EVOLUTION OF THE LOWER CRETACEOUS GRYPHÆAS.

Under the above heading it is proposed (1) to specifically define the various species which have been called *G. pitcheri*; (2) to discover as many data as possible concerning the development and methods of growth of the Lower Cretaceous gryphæas of the Texas region; and (3) to attempt to show their phylogeny.

The work of various paleontologists, most notable among whom are Hyatt, Jackson, and Beecher, has shown the value of the study of the development of the individual as an index to the history of its ancestral forms. The principle involved is one that is almost universally recognized among students of zoology, whether it be the zoology of recent or that of fossil animals, and may be briefly stated in the following words: The successive stages in the development of an individual usually represent adult stages of its ancestors. The appearance of the adult ancestral characters in embryonic or youthful stages is due to acceleration of development. In some cases it is known that certain modifying conditions have induced changes in the development of forms, such as the intercalation of the larval and pupal stages in higher insects. Therefore, in studying development with a view to constructing phylogenetic trees, care must be used to avoid consid-

ering these intercalated or modified larval forms as indicating the history of the group.

As the terms employed by previous writers to indicate the stages of development will be applied in this paper to the forms here considered, the following explanation of these terms is presented as given by Jackson:¹

Protombryo.—The ovum and stages of segmentation of the egg preceding the formation of the blastula cavity.

Mesembryo.—The hollow blastula stage comparable to the condition found in the adults of *Volvox* and *Eudorina* types of the Mesozoa.

Metembryo.—The gastrula, comparable to the lower Porifera, in which three cell layers exist, as in the lowest Hydrozoa.

Neocombryo.—The trochosphere. Stages not yet possessing the essential diagnostic characters of the Mollusca; comparable to the embryos of Chaetopod worms and Coelomata.

Typembryo.—The period at which an essential molluscan feature, the shell gland, and plate-like beginning of the shell are discoverable, and yet the embryo is not referable to the class to which it properly belongs.

Phylembryo.—Early veliger stages in which the characters of the class subdivision are indicated and the structure of the shell and other features render the embryo referable to the group of Mollusca to which it belongs.

Completed protoconch and prodissoconch.—The completed first-formed shell of molluscs, the ovisac, fry shell, embryonic shell and larval shell of authors. It finds its representative in the globular, cup-shaped, or spirally coiled protoconch of cephalopods.

Nepionic period.—The period of the first formation of the true shell which succeeds the embryonic shell and is normally retained throughout the rest of life. The period is commonly characterized by marked stages.

Nealagic period.—The period succeeding the nepionic and preceding that period which may properly be considered as the adult. It is frequently characterized by marked stages, being a period in which the growing animal often differs widely from the adult, and as it is of considerable size, the differences and stage are easily recognized. Example, *Hinnites cortesi* has a pecteniform nealagic stage sharply marked off from the Ostreaform adult condition.

Ephebotic period.—That period best characterized by saying that in it the adult characters find fullest expression; it is often separable by marked stages from the earlier nealagic period, and also from the later or senile period.

Geratologic period.—The period of decline of the individual, often marked by distinct stages. The geratologic period is subdivided by Professor Hyatt into the clinologic and nostologic periods, signifying the early and later periods of decline of the individual.

Since the publication of Dr. Jackson's memoir, from which the above is quoted, some changes in the nomenclature of stages have been made.² We give these changes for those stages succeeding the nepionic:

Neanic == Nealagic.

Ephebic == Ephebotic.

Gerontic == Geratologic.

¹Phylogeny of the Pelecypoda: Mem. Boston Soc. Nat. Hist., Vol. IV. No. 8, 1880, p. 290 et seq.

²Hyatt, Bioplastology and the related branches of biologic research: Proc. Boston Soc. Nat. Hist., April, 1893, Vol. XXVI, 1895, p. 94.

It has been shown by various investigators that in the prodissoconch stage of the oyster the umbones are directed posteriorly. At this early stage the young oyster has an anterior and a posterior adductor muscle. Of these two muscles the anterior arises first. At this age the young oyster has a rather straight hinge line. In the adult stage we know that only one muscle is present, and on account of this fact the oyster has been placed in that division of the Pelecypoda known as the Monomyarians. The muscle which remains is the posterior adductor, the first muscle to arise atrophying and disappearing. On account of the disappearance of the anterior adductor muscle, great changes take place in the axes of the animal. The antero-postero axis of the adult, instead of being parallel to the antero-postero axis of the prodissoconch, makes an angle of about 45° with it, the posterior adductor muscle having revolved through an angle of 45° . The development of *Ostrea virginiana*, beginning with the prodissoconch stage and extending to that of the adult, has been worked out in very great detail by Dr. Jackson in his memoir¹ from which the above data concerning the development of the oyster are taken. The writers have, however, been able to verify a good many of his observations from an examination of material which he has prepared. Dr. Jackson has described in a most admirable manner the revolution of the axes of various mollusks due to the diminution or disappearance of the anterior adductor muscle, and for the details of these changes his paper should be consulted.

In only two species were prodissoconchs seen that were well enough preserved to enable the writers to discover the form of the shell in that stage. These species were *Gryphæa marcoui* and *Gryphæa washitaensis*, Pl. II, figs. 1 and 2, and Pl. XX, figs. 1 and 2. In no essential features do these prodissoconchs differ from those of recent *Ostrea virginica* Gmel. The prodissoconch is more or less oval, with the umbones directed posteriorly.

The nepionic, when the specimens are well preserved, is in all cases distinctly marked off from the preceding prodissoconch and the succeeding neanic. This stage has usually the same form in all the species. It is generally elliptical in outline and smooth.

¹ Phylogeny of the Pelecypoda, the Aviculidæ and their allies, loc. cit., p. 47.

DESCRIPTION OF SPECIES.

GRYPHÆA.

GRYPHÆA WARDI, sp. nov.

Pl. I, figs. 1-16.

per valve.—The shape of the valve is irregular in outline. Two distinct areas can be recognized. First, one in which it is convex, lines of growth being fine and the surface rather smooth. In this there are small ridges running approximately at right angles to the hinge margin. These raised lines when seen in profile present rounded upper surfaces with depressions between them. Next, succeeding this stage is one in which the outer margins of the valves turn upward somewhat abruptly. The length of one of the specimens is 19 mm., the breadth 18 mm. The margins are rounded on the anterior portion. The muscular impression is deeply marked on the anterior side, but not at all excavated on the posterior. The young of this species is broader than is usually the case in other gryphæas herein considered; but it resembles those specimens of *G. marcoui* that have a large area of attachment for the valve. The sculpture, however, is different. Attention has been called to the fact that the markings running away from the hinge line in the species under consideration present a rounded upper surface. In those specimens of *G. marcoui* which have similarly shaped upper valves the markings are narrow ridges with wide flat spaces between them. Whether this difference is of any importance is not at present say, but probably it is not. No prodissoconch can be discovered; therefore we can not describe that early stage.

lower valve.—The shape of the lower valve is extremely variable, the chief variation consisting in the amount and mode of attachment. The shells are thin and always small, the largest that we have seen being only 25.5 mm. long. The attached area may vary from 6 to 12 mm. or may be even more across, showing that in proportion to the length of the shell this area is very large. Sometimes the valve is attached to a gastropod shell, and is correspondingly elongated parallel to the greatest length of the object to which it is attached. The surface may be plain, but is usually ornamented with rather strong ridges parallel to the direction of elongation of the shell. The lines of growth are very regular; the margin is sharp and undoubtedly produced beyond that of the upper valve. A short distance within—in specimens measured to be 2 mm.—are raised lines or crenulations

corresponding to those of the upper valve. The direction of the cartilage pit is variable in both the upper and the lower valves, as it depends upon the amount and mode of attachment of the lower valve.

Upon first examining this species it is difficult to decide what its natural affinities with other oysters are, and it is only by comparison with other species that this could be discovered with certainty. The resemblance of the upper valve to that of certain specimens of *G. marcoui* has been pointed out. The forms of the species under discussion with small areas of attachment can not be distinguished from young specimens of *G. marcoui* with a rather large area of attachment. So far as we know, this species does not grow to the normal size of the Comanche Peak form.

The stratigraphic position of this gryphæa is in the Glen Rose beds of the Trinity division.

Specimens have been collected from the roadside between Bee Creek and Pedernalis River, Travis County, Texas, in the Blanco quadrangle on the road leading from Beecaves to Corwin; they have also been collected north of Onion Creek, near Driftwood post-office, Hays County, and Lohmann's Crossing of the Colorado River, Travis County.

As this species occurs not far below *Gryphæa marcoui* of the Comanche Peak formation, and as the two undoubtedly grade into each other, we must regard it as the immediate and undoubted ancestor of the latter.

GRYPHÆA MARCOUI, sp. nov.

Pls. II, III, IV, V.

Gryphæa pitcheri Blake (not Morton). Reports of Explorations and Surveys to ascertain the Most Practicable and Economical Route for a Railroad from the Mississippi River to the Pacific Ocean, Vol. II, 1855, Pope's Rept. on Route near 32d Par., The Geology of the Route, p. 39.

The following is the description of what may be considered a typical adult upper valve. The usual outline of the valve is oval, with the end which corresponds to the hinge margin truncated. The length of a valve of an ordinary size is 28 mm.; its greatest breadth is 20 mm.; the breadth at the hinge line is 8 mm. The surface for all stages succeeding the nepionic is rough; the cartilage pit, on account of the sharp incurving of the beak of the lower valve, is on the upper surface, and is wide in the specimen described. From the beak to the anterior margin of the cartilage pit is 4 mm. The sides of the valve in the anterior portion are sinuous but not especially thickened. The dorsal margin of the shell is sharply reflexed toward the right; the margins are milled through a variable extent; muscular impression is excavated on the anterior but not on the posterior side; in outline it is oval.

The adult lower valve normally has a strongly incurved narrow beak with a small area of attachment, slight ridges radiating from the beak, and a distinct dorsal sinus. The lines of growth are coarse.

The narrow beak is caused by the mantle spreading out but little in the stages extending from the neanic to the ephebic, including both. In the gerontic it spreads out considerably to the dorsal. It is the narrow incurved beak with a small area of attachment and the occurrence in the gerontic stage of an extremely deep dorsal sinus with a high dorsal wing that characterizes this species.

DEVELOPMENT OF THE UPPER VALVE.

Prodissoconch.—Among the upper valves of this species that we have we did not discover perfect prodissoconchs, but they were sufficiently well preserved to permit one to make out the chief features of the stage.

The form is suboval, with the more pointed end directed anteriorly and the umbones directed posteriorly. The stage is sharply marked off from the succeeding nepionic.

The nepionic.—The relationship that the nepionic growth bears to the prodissoconch is interesting. It should be stated here that the anterior margin of the prodissoconch is directed toward the ventral margin of the adult oyster, and the posterior margin of the prodissoconch is by necessity directed toward the dorsal margin of the adult oyster. The lines of growth of the nepionic extend around the anterior side of the prodissoconch in gentle curves, ceasing near the position of the umbones. The later growth on the ventral side of the nepionic continues in gentle curves. On the posterior side of the prodissoconch the nepionic lines of growth at first extend around in gentle curves, but after a very short time do not extend around it, and build a slight shoulder. The growth at this early stage is of such a character as to form a slight dorsal wing, and there are indications of the dorsal sinus. The surface of the shell in the nepionic stage is smooth, the lines of growth being indistinct. Usually the form is that of an elongate ellipse, the longer axis of the ellipse being parallel to the longer axis of the individual, but in some cases the form is subcircular instead of being elliptical. This variation in form is due to attachment of the lower valve. If the lower valve has a large area of attachment, its method of growth would necessarily be somewhat circular or of an irregular shape, and as the upper valve must conform to the outlines of the lower, we should see a variation of the upper valve corresponding to the varying form of the lower. We have called attention already to the close resemblance of the upper valves in some specimens of *G. marcoui* to those found in the preceding species. The size of the nepionic is about 6 mm. long and 5 mm. wide. In another specimen it is 7.5 mm. long and 5 mm. wide. The figures illustrate the variations well.

An interesting abnormality in this species is shown in one of the upper valves. Instead of adopting the ordinary gryphæate method of growth, by which the increase in growth is approximately the same

on each side of a plane bisecting the two valves longitudinally, this specimen has assumed an exogyrate method of growth, the ventral margin growing very rapidly, whereas the dorsal margin has grown but slowly, in this way indicating that should the specimen have reached maturity it would have been forced into a spiral such as is characteristic of *Exogyra*.

The neanic.—This stage is introduced usually by the lines of growth becoming very distinct, the surface rough, and the postero-dorsal sinus more distinctly marked. In some specimens, in a stage which seems to correspond to the neanic, there are radiating impressed lines, but in the particular specimens to which we allude the surface is not rough, but rather smooth, and it may be that we are mistaken in considering this stage as neanic, though it seems to be such.

The ephebic.—The neanic stage passes imperceptibly into the adult or ephebic stage. The latter stage is indicated by a considerable bending to the right of the dorsal margin of the valve, thus marking very clearly the position of the dorsal sinus.

DEVELOPMENT OF THE LOWER VALVE.

On account of the attachment of the lower valve we were not able to discover the character of the prodissoconch, but the nepionic stage is well indicated. In forms which show small areas of attachment this stage is smooth, rather flat, curving but little, and is usually sharply marked off from the succeeding neanic. In other specimens with large areas of attachment the nepionic stage can not be so easily recognized. The form, at least in the later period of the stage, presents an elongate elliptical outline.

The neanic.—At the close of the nepionic stage the method of growth changes. Instead of being smooth and flat, curvature and very distinct lines of growth are initiated. This curvature seems to be caused by two combined principles. The first is that the lines of growth on the posterior part of the shell are much farther apart than on the anterior portion. This fact in itself would not give curvature unless the calcareous deposit of the mantle in the posterior part were much thicker than in the anterior portion. We know from the study of sections that the deposit of the mantle is thicker in the anterior than in the posterior portion; so this would tend to counteract the curvature. Each succeeding plate laid down by the mantle is at an angle to the preceding plate. The angle between the last plate and the preceding one is less than 180° on the interior of the shell and more than 180° on the exterior; so the chief mechanical principle involved in the curvature is due to the varying angles of these successive plates. It is aided, however, by the growth being more rapid in the posterior than in the anterior portion of the shell.

The ephebic.—The neanic stage is not distinctly marked off from the ephebic. The posterior dorsal sinus in the latter begins to show its

characters in the nepionic, and does not increase until what is apparently the gerontic stage is reached.

The gerontic.—At the close of the ephebic stage the sinus becomes very deep and a high dorsal wing is protruded. Although some of the young forms show rather large areas of attachment in the very large suites of specimens we have examined, it does not seem that these specimens ever reach maturity.

In one specimen which we possess an interesting variation is seen. In this specimen, although we have the narrow beak which is one of the characteristics of the species, the margins dilate rather gradually and the shell is very much thicker in the anterior portion, so as to present characters almost identical with those of some forms of *G. mucronata*. In the gradual dilation of the sides also, and in the small curvature of the old-age or gerontic stage, a method of growth very similar to that of *G. corrugata* is assumed.

Geologic position.—In the Walnut clays, the base of the Comanche Peak beds, and occasionally in the Edwards limestone.

This species constitutes the horizon of *G. pitcheri* with *Exogyra texana* as given¹ in Hill's original section, and now known as the Walnut beds of the base of the Fredericksburg division.

Geographic distribution.—Parker, Bosque, Hamilton, Coleman, Coryell, Brown, and Hood counties of north-central Texas, constituting great masses of shell agglomerate, reaching in places 10 feet in thickness. Southward, in Travis, Burnet, and other counties, it is still abundant, but not so gregarious as in north and central Texas.

It is the form figured by Blake,² from Big Springs on the Colorado River, and called *Gryphæa pitcheri* by him.

In Edwards County, Texas, we collected the species in the Caprina limestone.

GRYPHÆA CORRUGATA Say.

Pls. V–XV, XVIII and XIX.

Gryphæa corrugata n. s. Say. Account of Exped. Pittsburg to Rocky Mountains, Vol. II, Phila., 1823, pp. 410–411.

Gryphæa pitcheri n. s. Morton. Synop. Org. Rem. Cret. Gr. U. S., Phila., 1834, p. 55, Pl. XV, fig. 9.

Gryphæa tucumcarii n. s. Marcou. Résumé of a géol. recon., etc.; Rept. Expl. R. R. Route from Miss. River to Pacific: Whipple, House Doc. 129, Washington, 1851, pp. 44–48.

Gryphæa dilatata var. *tucumcarii* Marcou. Bull. Soc. géol. France, 2d series, Vol. XII, 1855, p. 880, Pl. XXI, figs. 1, 1a, 1b, 2, and 3.

Gryphæa pitcheri (Morton) Conrad. Rept. U. S. and Mex. Bound. Survey, Vol. I, 1857, Pt. II, p. 155, pl. 7, figs. 3a, 3b, and 3c (3d on this plate is probably a variety intermediate between *G. corrugata* and *G. navia* Hall, being more closely related to the latter species); pl. 10, fig. 2; and pl. 21, fig. 3a, b, c.

¹ Am. Jour. Sci., 3d series, Vol. XXXIII, 1887, pp. 298–299.

² Pacific Railroad Reports, Vol. II, 1865; Pope's rept. on route near 32d par., The geology of the route, p. 39.

- Gryphæa pitcheri* (Morton) Hall. Rept. Expl. and Surv. R. R. from Miss. River to Pacific, Vol. III, Washington, 1856, Pt. IV, pp. 99-100, Pl. I, figs. 1-6.
- Gryphæa dilatata* var. *tucumcarii* n. var. Marcon. Geology of North America, Zurich, 1858, pp. 43-44, Pl. IV, figs. 1, 1a, 1b, 2, and 3.
- Gryphæa pitcheri* (Morton) Gabb. Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila., Vol. XIII, 1861-1862, p. 22.
- Gryphæa pitcheri* (Morton) Gabb. Geol. Survey California. Paleontology, Vol. II, Phila., 1869, pp. 272-273.
- Gryphæa pitcheri* (Morton) Dana. Manual of Geology, 3d ed., 1880, p. 461, fig. 836.
- Gryphæa pitcheri* (Morton) var. *hilli*. n. var. Cragin. Am. Geologist, March, 1891, Vol. VII, p. 181.
- Gryphæa pitcheri* var. "hilli phase" Cragin. Am. Geologist, July, 1894, Vol. XIV, p. 6.
- Gryphæa pitcheri* var. *hilli* Cragin. Am. Geologist, July, 1894, Vol. XIV, p. 10.
- Gryphæa pitcheri* (Morton) Dana. Manual of Geology, 4th ed., 1895, p. 835, fig. 1859.
- Gryphæa hilli* Cragin. Am. Geologist, Dec., 1895, Vol. XVI, pp. 368, 369, and 371.

The following is Say's original description:¹

Among the shells found about Red river, is one which approaches nearest to the variety of the *Gryphæa dilatata* of Sowerby, p. 149, fig. 2, but the lobe is far less distinct, and the shell is far more narrowed toward the hinge, and is somewhat less dilated, and much more like an ostrea. It may be called *G. corrugata*; small valve flat, and very much wrinkled, and like the other, narrowed near the hinge; the beak is short, and curved upwards and laterally, and the sulcus is very distinct. Length and greatest breadth of the small valve nearly equal, from 1½ inches to 2 inches: found by Mr. Nuttall on Red river. It is in a very perfect state of preservation.

The adult upper valve is subtriangular in outline, the greatest length in a typical specimen being 67 mm., its greatest width about the same; the width at the hinge line is about 22 mm. The margins are slightly crenulated; the shell is thick, being in a typical adult specimen about 11 mm.; the muscular impressions are well marked, slightly impressed anteriorly, and posteriorly there is a raised rim. In the anterior portion the shell is thickened on the sides considerably. These various features are shown in the figures.

Lower valve.—The adult specimen usually shows gradually widening margins with an incurved beak; the shell is boat-shaped and thick. The ligamental pit is large, the lines of growth are coarse, the dorsal sinus is distinct, and there is a considerable wing posterior to it. The beak is usually though not always slightly twisted toward the dorsal margin. The following are the measurements of what may be considered a normal adult: Length, 94 mm.; width, 67 mm.; length of cartilage pit, 14 mm.; greatest width of cartilage pit, 14 mm. An attempt has been made in the accompanying plates to show the variations of the species. The variation in the character of the beak

¹ Major Long's manuscript journal: Account of Long expedition, by Edwin James, Vol. II Philadelphia, 1823, pp. 410-411.

and the reason of it will be stated later. As a usual thing, in the lower valve there is no carina, the region ventral to the dorsal sinus being gently rounded. In some forms, however, which have the beak slightly twisted, although there is no distinct carina, the portion of the shell below the dorsal sinus becomes much constricted. The constriction of this region of the shell is a very important fact and must be borne in mind in comparing it with *G. navia*. There is a great variation also in amount of dilation of the wings, and this variation must be borne in mind in considering the *G. washitaensis*.

In a collection from Duck Creek, near Denison, Texas, coming from the upper part of the Kiamitia clays, where they grade into the overlying Duck Creek beds, there are forms which can be recognized as belonging to the following species: *Gryphæa corrugata*, *Gryphæa navia*, and *Gryphæa washitaensis*. The *G. navia* approaches *G. corrugata* very closely, and *G. corrugata* apparently grades into *G. washitaensis*, though *G. washitaensis* and *G. navia* have great differences within themselves which would probably prevent their confusion.

Development of the upper valve.—Although we have large suites of this species, we were not able to discover any specimens with well-preserved prodissoconchs. As the prodissoconch is most probably the same for all species of oysters, the failure to discover it in this species is not a matter of very great moment. The nepionic stage was very well preserved and resembles in general characters that of *Gryphæa marcoui* rather closely, except that it is somewhat broader. This stage is characterized by a rather smooth method of growth. Its size is about 11 mm. long and 9 or 10 mm. wide.

Succeeding the nepionic stage the valves widen rather rapidly, with very coarse lines of growth, and a slight ridge near the dorsal margin indicates the position of the dorsal sinus.

Development of the lower valve.—This valve is usually attached during the early periods of growth, and we did not discover the prodissoconch. The stages succeeding this one can be made out with moderate distinctness. In very young specimens two types of development may be recognized. The first is one in which the area of attachment is quite small, or can not be seen, and the nepionic growth is elongate elliptical, the elliptical outline of the growth continuing through a considerable portion of the neanic stage. The second type is one in which the method of growth is not so elongately elliptical or may be subcircular. In one specimen which we studied, the nepionic growth in very early stages was elongate elliptical, and suddenly becomes more nearly subcircular. In some of those specimens which show considerable areas of attachment, we can not discuss the early stages with much satisfaction. The two methods of growth above described lead to two types of adults. The first method of growth leads to an adult with a rather narrow-pointed, sharply incurved beak. The second method

leads to an adult with a blunt, slightly incurved beak. As we saw that the early stages of the two different types of growth were practically the same, it seems that the form with the elongate elliptical method of growth was one in which the embryonic characters persisted for a longer time. The neanic stage is marked off from the nepionic, as in the previously described species, by the introduction of a rapid curving of the valve. Some specimens show in this stage slight radiating folds. With the introduction of the neanic stage the dorsal sinus becomes much more distinctly marked, and a dorsal wing is present.

Varieties of Gryphæa corrugata.—This species shows several distinct varietal forms, as follows: (1) *G. corrugata* var. *hilli* Cragin. This occurs in great numbers near the base of the Kiowa shales of the Belvidere beds of Kansas, stratigraphically below the *G. navia* and the larger varietal forms of *G. corrugata* to be mentioned later. This form, called *Gryphæa hilli* by Cragin, is beyond doubt a small ancestral form of *G. corrugata*, and shows comprehensive characters of the three forms *G. marcoui*, *G. corrugata*, and *G. navia*. The figures of var. *hilli* are given on Pl. VIII, figs. 8, 9, 11, 13, 14, and can be compared with the young individuals of *G. corrugata* from Goodland, Indian Territory, Pl. VI, figs. 1-4, and the figures of the cast of Morton's type of *G. pitcheri*, Pl. VI, figs. 5, 6, 7; (2) *G. corrugata* var. *tucumcarii*. The larger forms of *G. corrugata*, such as were figured by Marcou and called by him *Gryphæa dilatata* var. *tucumcarii*, good specimens of which are shown on Pls. XIII, XIV, and XVI, constitute a recognizable variety of *G. corrugata*, and come from a slightly higher horizon of the Washita division; (3) *G. corrugata* var. *belviderensis*. In the Belvidere beds of Kansas the larger specimens of *G. corrugata* (Pls. IX and X) also come from a higher horizon than the smaller forms mentioned and tend to assume a more triangular and flattened outline than the allied synchronous forms called var. *tucumcarii* (see Pl. XIV, figs. 1, 2; XVI, figs. 1, 2, 3; and XVII, fig. 5).

Geological occurrence.—The typical *G. corrugata* Say (*G. pitcheri* Morton) occurs in the upper portion of the Kiamitia beds of the Washita division, near their contact with the Duck Creek chalk, in the Red River portion of the main Cretaceous area. At Denison, Texas, this form appears in a bed in the Duck Creek chalk, which contains the last of the lower-ranging *G. navia* of Hall and the first of the upward-ranging *G. washitaensis* Hill. In the outlying areas *G. corrugata* var. *hilli* is the earliest to appear, and this is succeeded in ascending series by *G. navia*, and then by *G. corrugata* vars. *tucumcarii* and *belviderensis*.

Geographic distribution.—The normal type has its typical development in the main Texas area, in southern Indian Territory from the Arkansas line to Fort Washita, and in Cooke and Grayson counties, Texas. The southernmost localities reported are in the vicinity of Georgetown and Round Rock, Williamson County, and in the north-

ern part of Travis County. The same conditions which have produced known differences in sedimentation between the outlying and main areas of the Cretaceous series seem to have facilitated varietal differences in the forms *G. corrugata*, which may explain the fact that the large forms which we have called vars. *tucumcarii* and *belviderensis* occur only in these outlying areas in Barber, Comanche, Kiowa, and other counties in southern Kansas and along the eastern breaks of the plains; thence southward through Oklahoma to the head of the Washita River; in the Tucumcari region of New Mexico, and near the base of the Rio Grande section west of El Paso, Kent, and other places in Trans-Pecos Texas.

From Nuttall's writings we learn that the exact locality of his original collection was on the plains of the Kiamitia, about 14 miles northwest of the mouth of that stream. The present town of Goodland, Choctaw Nation, is as near the locality as can be identified, and from this place the senior author collected several hundred shells of this species, which are now deposited with his collection in the State capitol of Texas. Later the junior author made a second collection from the same locality, which is now in the United States National Museum.

Phylogeny of Gryphæa corrugata.—In discussing the young forms of this species the two types of growth have been described. Of the two types described, the one with the narrow beak is the one in which it is probable that the embryonic method of growth has persisted for the longest time. This, as we have shown, gives rise to a narrow, elongate beak. We also have noticed in the early stages the presence of narrow radiating folds. Reasoning a priori, we should expect the ancestor of this species to be a form with a narrow beak, and one which possessed radiating folds. In searching for a form which could probably have given rise to this, our attention is directed to *G. marcoui*, which possesses both the narrow incurved beak and the radiating folds. There is stronger reason than this, however, for associating these two species phylogenetically. It was shown in discussing *G. marcoui* that sometimes it assumes a variation which is very similar to the type of growth of *G. corrugata*. Putting together all the facts that we have regarding the development and variations of *G. corrugata*, its stratigraphic occurrence, and those facts that we have concerning the development and variation of *G. marcoui*, the conclusion seems justifiable that the former is descended from the latter or from some closely allied form.

GRYPHÆA NAVIA Hall.

Pls. XVII, XVIII.

Gryphæa pitcheri Marcou (not Morton). Bull. Soc. Geol. France, 2d series, Vol. XII, 1855, p. 883, Pl. XXI, figs. 5, 5a-b and 6.

Gryphæa pitcheri var. *navia* Hall n. var. Rept. Expl. and Surv. R. R. from Miss. River to Pacific, Vol. III, Washington, 1856, Pt. IV, p. 100, Pl. I, figs. 7-10.

- Gryphæa pitcheri* var. *navia* Conrad (in part). Rept. U. S. and Mex. Bound. Survey, Vol. I, Washington, 1857, Pt. II, p. 155, pl. 7, fig. 3d. (The specimen figured in the place here referred to is a form somewhat intermediate between *G. corrugata* and *G. navia*, but is more closely related to the latter species.)
- Gryphæa pitcheri* Marcou (not Morton). Geology of North America, Zurich, 1858, pp. 38-40, pl. 4, figs. 5, 5a, b, c, and 6.
- Gryphæa roemeri* Marcou. Proc. Boston Soc. Nat. Hist., Vol. VIII, 1862, p. 95.
- Gryphæa navia* Gabb. Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila. for 1861, 1862, p. 22.
- Gryphæa navia* (Conrad) Gabb. Geol. Survey California, Paleontology, Vol. II, Phila., 1869, pp. 273-274.
- Ostrea pitcheri* Coquand (in part). Mon. du genre Ostrea, Terr. Crétacé, 1869, p. 40, Pl. XII, figs. 5 and 6.
- Exogyra forniculata* n. s. White. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., Vol. II (1879), Washington, 1880, Pt. II, pp. 293-294, pl. 4, figs. 3 and 4. Smithsonian Miscell. Coll., Vol. XIX, Washington, 1880, pp. 293-294.
- Exogyra forniculata* White. Twelfth Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geog. Surv. Terr., Washington, 1883, pp. 13 and 14, Pt. I, pl. 14, figs. 2a and 2b.
- Exogyra forniculata* White. Fourth Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. Surv., Washington, 1884, p. 305. Pl. LII, figs. 1 and 2.
- Gryphæa pitcheri* Brown (not Morton). Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., for 1894, p. 65.

Upper valve.—General form ovate, the posterior dorsal portion reflexed toward the right. The cartilage pit descends somewhat from the apex ventrad. Dorsal margin of the valve considerably thickened; ventral margin of the valve very much thickened. Both the dorsal and ventral margins marked by minute transverse striæ, which are especially distinct on the latter. Posterior margin of the valve not especially thickened. Lines of growth coarse; the plates constituting the shell structure are thick. The nepionic stage distinctly marked off from the succeeding growth. Its size is 12 mm. long by 8 mm. wide. The figures on Pl. XVIII illustrate the characters above described.

Lower valve.—The nepionic and early neanic stages of this valve are practically the same as those individuals of *G. corrugata* which possess a prolonged beak. In the later neanic stage, however, a carina begins to be developed and the mantle spreads out dorsally, thus producing a dorsal wing. On the lower side the valve is sharply incurved, so that a carina is produced. Between the wing to the dorsal of the sinus and the carina there is a depressed area which is frequently marked by slight ridges running from the beak. This species is very easily characterized by the possession of the carina, the depressed area extending from the carina to the dorsal sinus, the bending toward the dorsal margin, and the strong incurving of the beaks. It has already been noted that the features in the young stages of this species are possessed in their entirety by some varieties of *G. corrugata*, and there seems to be no doubt, in spite of the usual great distinctness of the adult of *G. corrugata* and *G. navia*, that they are both derived from an ancestral form of the typical *G. corrugata*.

This conclusion, however, is not based merely on the studying of the development, but the specimens from the Kiamitia clays of Duck Creek, near Denison, connect the two species very closely; in fact, so closely that it is with considerable difficulty that some specimens can be referred to either one or the other.

Geologic and geographic distribution.—In the main Texas area this form is found in the Kiamitia clays at the base of the Washita division, from the Arkansas State line in Indian Territory westward through the prairies of the Kiamitia to near Marietta, and thence southward through Texas to the Colorado, always in the same geological horizon. It is the chief species found on the plains of the Kiamitia, in northern Texas and in Indian Territory, where it occurs by millions. The form is especially abundant at old Fort Washita, Indian Territory, where the buildings are constructed of flags formed almost entirely of these shells. The high prairie surmounting Red River Valley south of old Preston is also marked by this species. In Grayson County, Texas, at the top of the Kiamitia clays, near their contact with the overlying Duck Creek chalk, *G. navia* is mixed with *G. washitaensis* Hill, *G. corrugata* Say, and *Exogyra plexa* Cragin. In the "outlying areas of the Comanche series" the species occurs abundantly in the southern counties of Kansas, Kiowa and Comanche; near old Camp Supply, 10 miles west of north from Taloga, 18 miles north of Arapahoe, 10 miles south of west from Arapahoe, and, according to Mr. G. T. Dulaney, 21 miles north of west from Arapahoe, in the bluffs of Panther Creek, in Oklahoma. Marcou's original localities are between the South Fork of the Canadian and the Washita River, west of Arapahoe. It is very abundant in the Pass of the Rio Grande, 3 miles west of El Paso, Texas.

It is a singular fact that this form does not occur abundantly, if at all, south of the Colorado River, but is apparently confined to the northern provinces of the areal outcrop of the Comanche series.

GRYPHÆA WASHITAENSIS Hill.

Pls. XIX, XX, XXI, XXII, XXIII.

- Gryphæa pitcheri* Morton, var. *dilatata* Hill. Am. Jour. Sci., 3d series, Vol. XXXIV, 1887, p. 303.
- Gryphæa washitaensis* Hill sp. nov. Check List of the Invertebrate Fossils from the Cretaceous Formations of Texas, 1st ed., 1889, p. 11.
- Gryphæa washitaensis* Hill, sp. nov. A Preliminary Annotated Check List of the Cretaceous Invertebrate Fossils of Texas: Bull. Geol. Survey Texas, No. 4, 1889, p. 4.
- Gryphæa pitcheri* Heilprin (not Morton). Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 1890, p. 452.
- Gryphæa gibberosa* Cragin. A Contribution to the Paleontology of the Texas Cretaceous: Ann. Rept. Geol. Survey Texas, Austin, June, 1893, pp. 189-190, Pl. XXX, figs. 1 and 2.

The outline of the adult upper valve is elliptical, with a wing protruding on the dorsal side and truncated anteriorly at the hinge line. It is rather deeply concave. The nepionic stage is usually very distinctly marked on the adult valve. The surface in the stages succeeding the nepionic is rather rough, but the lines of growth are delicate. The valve is thin; the dorsal sinus is well marked. The size of a normal adult is: length, 31 mm.; width, 25 mm.; width of cartilage pit, 8 mm.; length of cartilage pit, 4 mm. The cartilage pit is slightly inclined posteriorly—that is, a line running from the base of the cartilage pit to the apex, or where the prodissoconch should be, would have its upper portion inclined toward the posterior margin of the shell. The margins in the posterior part are rather sharp and turned up abruptly; in the anterior portion they are considerably thickened, the thickening being much greater on the ventral than on the dorsal side. The muscular impression is faint.

The lower valve of this species usually has a strongly developed dorsal wing and a considerably developed ventral wing. On account of the strong development of the wings in this species, Mr. Hill has been inclined to class it differently from the others of our Lower Cretaceous Gryphæas. The shell is deeply excavated; the lines of growth are usually rather fine, and the shell is thin. The beak is strongly incurved and the cartilage pit rather deep. The muscular impression is only moderately distinct, being slightly impressed on the anterior side and not impressed on the posterior side. The upper valve sits in the lower valve for a considerable distance. The size and general types of variation of this species are shown in the figures.

DEVELOPMENT OF THE UPPER VALVE.

Prodissoconch.—Of this species most excellent material was obtained. In fact, the specimens are so well preserved that the development of the shell can be made out quite as well as if special pains had been taken to grow the young forms on glass plates, as Jackson did in his study of oysters. The prodissoconch is subcircular, very slightly wider anteriorly than posteriorly; the beak is directed posteriorly and is situated near the posterior margin. It is about 5 mm. in diameter.

The nepionic.—The prodissoconch is followed by the nepionic stage, from which it is sharply marked off. The nepionic growth on the anterior side continues parallel to the margin of the prodissoconch for a considerable time. On the posterior side it at first makes a slight shoulder against the prodissoconch. Ultimately there is a spreading out dorsally, that is, posteriorly to the prodissoconch, so as to form a slight wing. In the early part of the nepionic stage the lines of growth are subcircular or semicircular; as the shell grows older they assume a more elliptical outline. The completed nepionic is elliptical, being

truncated on the anterior margin. Its size is about 9 mm. long by 7 mm. wide. The surface is smooth. In the older part of the stage the valve begins to be concave externally. The nepionic stage is marked off from the neanic by the concavity increasing rapidly. The dorsal side of the valve is bent more than the ventral. A dorsal sinus is very slightly indicated and the surface becomes rather rough from the failure of each succeeding layer of growth to cover to the margin the preceding one. The layers of growth turn up a little at the close of their secretion. As each succeeding layer of growth grows in a general way parallel to the valve, these little margins are left standing up.

THE LOWER VALVE.

Prodissoconch.—It is rather phenomenal to find the prodissoconch of the lower valve of a fossil oyster well enough preserved to be studied. In the species under consideration, although the prodissoconch was not well preserved, enough was left to make out its chief features, which coincide with what is known of all other species of oysters; that is, it is subelliptical or suboval, with the umbones directed posteriorly and sharply marked off from the succeeding nepionic.

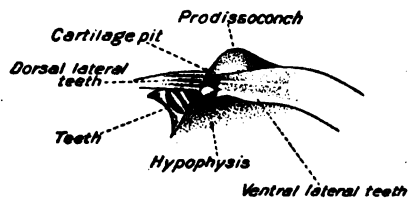


FIG. 1.—Hinge of lower valve of *G. washitaensis*, nepionic stage.

The nepionic.—The nepionic stage is characterized in this species, as in the others, by having a rather flat method of growth. Its surface is smooth; the lines of growth at first are subcircular in form, being truncated along the hinge margin, and gradually become more elliptical. On the ventral side the margin is gently curved, whereas on the dorsal side, even at this early stage, a slight wing is developed. The margins in the anterior portion are crenulated. The posterior portion is flat, rather wide; the muscular impression is rather distinct and has an irregularly quadrangular shape, being somewhat square on the interior ventral side, rounded on the anterior dorsal side, with a short truncation on the posterior side. Along the hinge line ventral to the cartilage pit are apparently two lateral teeth. Dorsal to the cartilage pit are four very narrow lateral teeth; in the posterior portion of the cartilage pit is a small hypophysis. Just interior to the dorsal lateral teeth and subparallel to the margin of the shell are crenulations.

Neanic stage.—Succeeding the nepionic stage the curvature of the valve becomes abrupt and the neanic growth is almost at right angles to the nepionic. For a considerable time after the close of the nepionic stage there are no lateral wings developed, and we should define the neanic stage as that included between the close of the nepionic

and that when the dorsal wing begins to be developed to such a large extent.

The adult or ephebic stage was described before discussing the development.

Gerontic stage.—In this stage the shell is gibbous, very thick, and has lost its lateral wings. To a form representing this stage Professor Cragin has given the name *G. gibberosa*.

Phylogeny.—This species presents an enormous amount of variation. In some the lateral wings are very much developed; in other specimens they are but slightly developed, and we have noticed the peculiar type of the neanic growth. This neanic stage corresponds almost precisely to the characters of the adult *G. corrugata*. In the collections from Duck Creek, near Denison, it is almost impossible to separate *G. washitaensis* from *G. corrugata*, and it seems that the two species there grade into each other. From the intergradation of the two species and from the neanic stage of *G. washitaensis*, representing the adult of *G. corrugata*, there seems to be no doubt that *G. washitaensis* is a direct descendant of *G. corrugata*.

The hemera of *G. washitaensis* is from the top of the Kiamitia clays, through the Duck Creek and Fort Worth into the base of the Denison beds, reaching its greatest development in the agglomerates near the base of the latter. It is a fossil which in its greatest development occupies a stratigraphic position above the horizon of *G. corrugata*, and *G. corrugata* reaches its greatest development in beds stratigraphically below *G. washitaensis*. From these facts it seems that *G. washitaensis* of the middle and upper portion of the Washita of Texas is a direct descendant of *G. corrugata*, which became extinct in the lower Washita.

Geologic occurrence and geographic distribution.—*Gryphæa washitaensis* is characteristic of the medial portion of the Washita division, making its first appearance at the contact of the Kiamitia and Duck Creek beds, where it is relatively sparsely represented, and attaining its maximum numerical development in the great sheets of *Gryphæa* near the contact of the Fort Worth and Denison beds, in the basal portion of the latter. These agglomerates of *Gryphæa washitaensis* can be traced from Denison, on Red River, to Austin, a distance of nearly 300 miles, constituting a unique formation. They are usually, if not always, closely associated with *Ostrea (Alectryonia) carinata* Lam. The latter does not occur in large numbers, however. This bed is well exposed in the northern suburbs of Denison, near the cemetery, in the railway cuts in the suburbs of Fort Worth, and in the railway cuts of West Austin. *G. washitaensis* is also very abundant in the pass of the Rio Grande west of El Paso.

GRYPHÆA MUCRONATA Gabb.

Pls. XXIV, XXV, XXVI, XXVII, XXVIII, XXIX, and XXX.

- Gryphæa pitcheri* Roemer (not Morton). Texas mit besonderer Rücksicht, etc., Bonn, 1849, pp. 394-395.
- Gryphæa pitcheri* Roemer. Die Kreidebild. von Texas und ihre organ. Einchl., Bonn, 1852, pp. 73-74, Pl. IX, fig. 1a, b, c.
- Gryphæa pitcheri* var. *navia* (in part) Hall. Rept. Expl. and Surv. R. R. from Miss. River to Pacific. Vol. III, 1856, Pt. IV, p. 100.
- Gryphæa pitcheri* var. *navia*, Conrad (in part). Rept. Mex. Bound. Survey, Pt. II, 1857, p. 155.
- Gryphæa pitcheri* Owen (not Morton). Second Rept. Geol. Surv. Arkansas, Phila., 1860, pl. 7, fig. 6.
- Gryphæa mucronata* Gabb sp. nov. Geol. Surv. California, Paleontology, vol. 2, Philadelphia, 1869, pp. 274-275.
- Ostrea pitcheri* Coquand (in part). Mon. du Genre Ostrea Terr. Crétacé, 1869, p. 40, Pl. IX, figs. 9-12.
- Gryphæa navia* (Conrad in part). White, Fourth Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. Survey, 1884, p. 302, Pl. XLIX, figs. 3, 4, 5, and 6.

Upper valve.—Form usually elongate oval, generally thick, frequently much thickened along the margins in the anterior portion, especially on the ventral side. Size indicated on plate.

Lower valve.—Owing to the varying size of the attached area the form of the shell is very variable. The typical form is naviate, with a sharp, constricted, much incurved beak. The shell is massive, very much thickened in the anterior portion, and the lines of growth are very coarse. The dorsal sinus is distinctly marked.

The general characters of this species and its development correspond very closely with *Gryphæa marcoui*. It can be distinguished by the following characters: In the first place, it is a larger shell than *Gryphæa marcoui*. In the second place, the region of the beak is not quite so much constricted; the dorsal sinus is indicated at a considerably earlier stage. The lines of growth are much coarser and the shell is more ponderous. Another distinction is the great variability of this species, which the figured specimens show.

In a species which presents such enormous variations as the one under consideration, it is necessary to try to discover some characters which will enable us to recognize it. The method that we have used is to get a large suite of specimens, and by careful comparison show the intergradation of the forms; but it seems that some characters can be discovered which are common to the whole series. One of these is, in a general way, the width of the adult valves, which is approximately the same. Another is in the texture of the shell. The lines of growth are very coarse, and the successive layers which compose the shell are very thick. Although these characters will appear as extremely meager, yet of all the specimens of *Gryphæa* which have passed under our notice none present the exact duplicates of what are

seen in *Gryphæa mucronata*. We have given figures illustrating the principal types of variation found in this species, and it is to be hoped that from these one may be able to recognize the form.

Development of the upper valve.—The great variation of this species depends to a large extent upon the variation in the size of the attached area. Some of the specimens are attached only by a very small area, whereas in others the area of attachment is one-fourth to one-third of the whole outer surface of the upper valve. This variation in the amount of attachment has induced a corresponding variation in the shape and method of growth of the upper valve. One specimen showed faint indications of the presence of the prodissoconch, but these were so faint that an accurate description of the prodissoconch is impossible. It can be discovered, however, that the umbones were directed posteriorly. The nepionic stage is not very well marked off from the succeeding neanic, but in the typical valve—that is, one in which the area of attachment is small—the method of growth is elongately elliptical. The lines of growth are not very well marked, but with the introduction of the neanic they become much more distinct. The neanic can not be separated from the succeeding ephebic. The dorsal sinus does not become very distinct until the shell has attained considerable size, and even then sometimes its position can be made out only with difficulty. In searching for similar development in other species, we find that it more closely resembles what is discovered in *G. marcoui*, the form being much more like that of the latter species than that of *corrugata*.

The development of the lower valve.—In specimens with a wide area of attachment not a great deal can be said as to the development. In specimens of small areas of attachment the nepionic stage is quite distinctly marked, it being rather flat, with very slight indications of a dorsal wing. The form is rather elongate elliptical, depending in shape to a considerable degree upon the extent of the attached area. In the specimens with the small areas of attachment the nepionic growth is somewhat marked off from the succeeding growth. In a general way the nepionic method of growth is continued far into the later life of the mollusk; that is, the elongate-elliptical outline of the lines of growth continues, but at the close of the nepionic stage the curvature of the shell begins. We have also in this species, as was noticed in *Gryphæa marcoui*, the frequent occurrence of slight ridges, which radiate from the beak. The dorsal sinus in the adult is also distinctly marked. In the adult shell, which has a small area of attachment, we have a rather narrow and strongly incurved beak, always showing at its tip an indication of the point of fixation.

Gryphæa mucronata occurs in greatest abundance in the upper portion of the Del Rio (*Exogyra arietina*) beds and in the base of the overlying Shoal Creek limestone from the Brazos southward to the

Guadalupe. It is well shown in Shoal and Barton creeks, near Austin. North of the Colorado it occurs abundantly in the Grayson beds overlying the Main street limestone, as near Handley, a few miles east of Fort Worth, and northward toward Red River at Denison. It also occurs in the Trans-Pecos region and as far west as Sonora, according to Gabb.

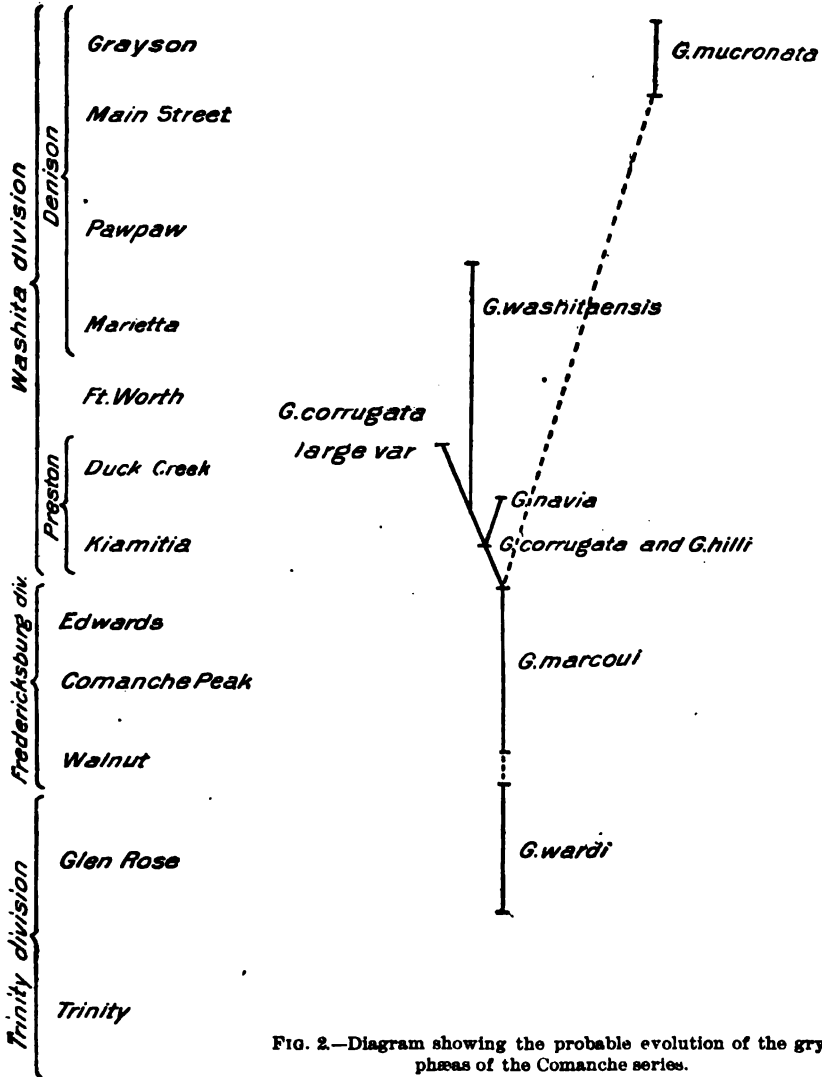


FIG. 2.—Diagram showing the probable evolution of the gryphæas of the Comanche series.

RELATIONSHIP AND EVOLUTION OF THE GRYPHÆAS.

From the foregoing study of the development, variation, and stratigraphic distribution of the gryphæas, it seems probable that the résumé of their genetic relationships shown in fig. 2 is correct.

The earliest form found is *Gryphæa wardi* of the Glen Rose beds Bull. 151—5

of the Trinity division. From it the *G. marcoui* of the Walnut clays Comanche Peak limestone, and Edwards limestone was derived by direct descent. The beds intervening between the Comanche Peak limestone (of the Fredericksburg division) and the Kiamitia clays (at the base of the Washita division) have yielded but few specimens of Gryphæa, so we have not been able to discover as definite intermediate examples between the species occurring in the two beds above mentioned as we desired.

The next Gryphæa to occur after the *G. marcoui* is the variety of *G. corrugata* called by Cragin *G. hilli*, found in the Champion shell bed of Cragin at the base of the Kiowa shales, and immediately overlying the Cheyenne sandstone, near Belvidere, Kansas. This variety, though referable to *G. corrugata*, presents many synthetic characters connecting the Gryphæas of the Washita division with the *G. marcoui* of the Fredericksburg. From this variety as a lateral offshoot, the *G. navia* of the Kiamitia clays has originated on one hand; on the other, and usually occurring above the *G. navia*, the large varieties of *G. corrugata*, *tucumcarii*, and *belviderensis* have arisen. From the larger forms of *G. corrugata*, as can be shown by the direct intergradation of the species, *G. washitaensis* was derived in the latter part of the time of the deposition of the Kiamitia clays: *G. corrugata* does not range above the Duck Creek chalk, while *G. washitaensis* continues through the Fort Worth limestone into the base of the Marietta beds.

In the upper marly layers of the Denison beds at the top of the Comanche series *G. mucronata* appears. This form, although in general a more robust species, in some of its varieties is almost a reappearance of *G. marcoui*, and there seems no doubt that it is a descendant of the latter form, furnishing an interesting example of how a similar or only slightly modified form may reappear after a long interval of time, when similar physical conditions recur.

PLATES.

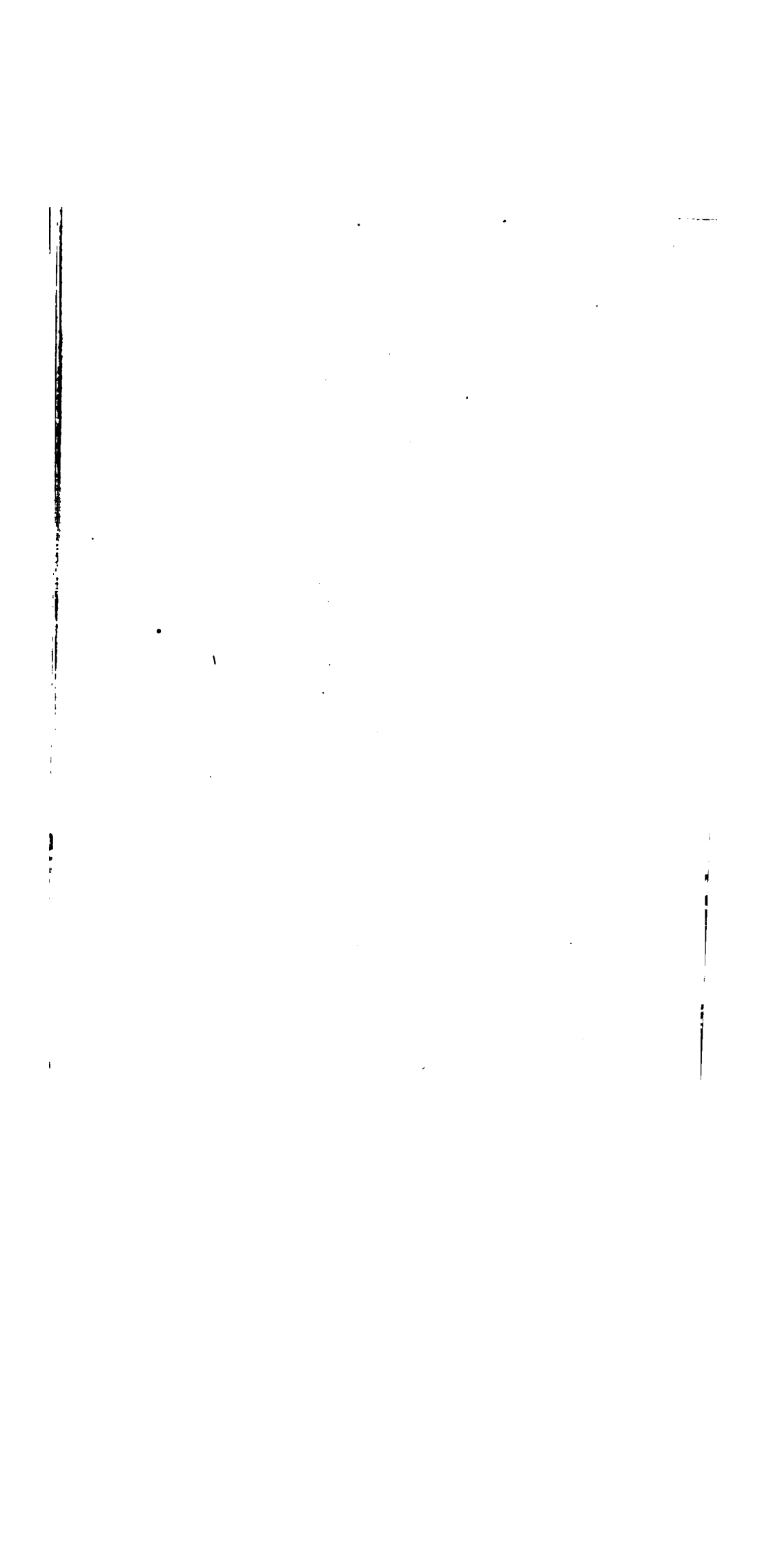


PLATE I.

PLATE I.

GRYPHÆA WARDI sp. nov. (pp. 49-50).

Figs. 1-5. Upper valves. Fig. 1 enlarged twice; others natural size.

6-16. Lower valves. All natural size.



1



2



3



4



5



6



7



8



9



10



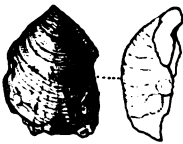
11



12



13



14



15



16

GRYPHÆA WARDI.

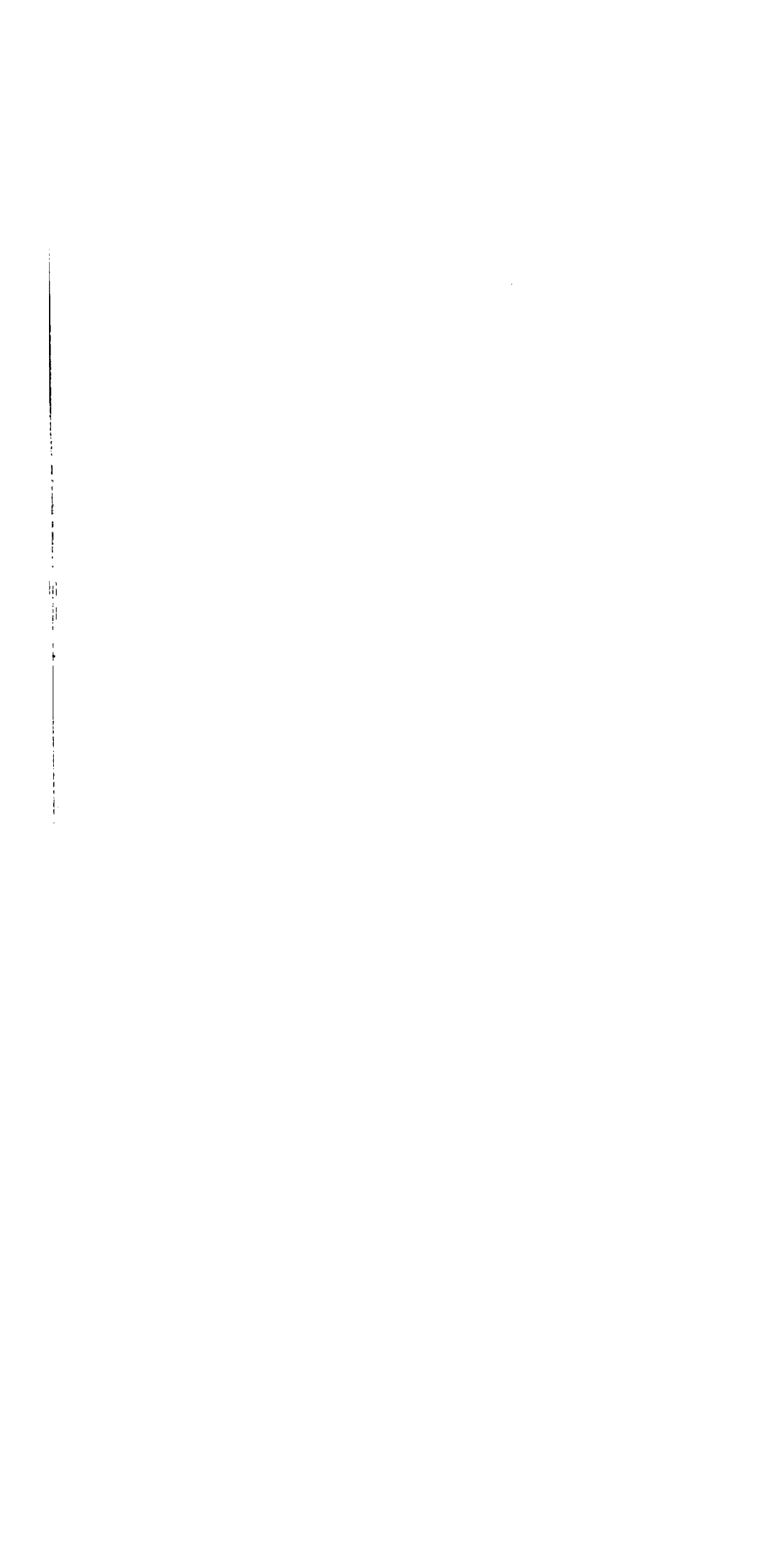


PLATE II.

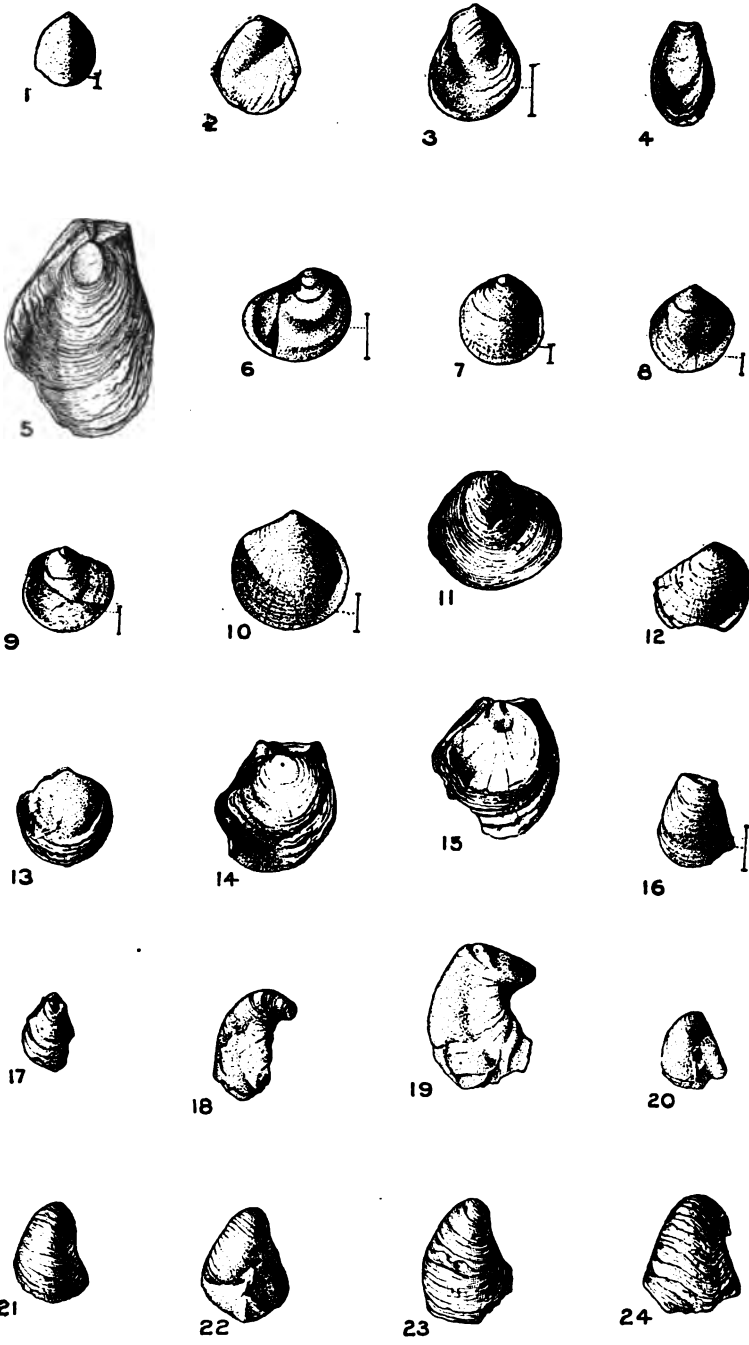
PLATE II.

GRYPHÆA MARCOUI sp. nov. (pp. 50-53).

Figs. 1-15. Series of upper valves, showing the development of the elliptical type of valve. Figs. 1 and 2 show small prodissoconchs. Note the smooth nepionic stage, succeeding the prodissoconch stage. Fig. 6 is a young upper valve (p. 51) of the nepionic stage that shows a tendency toward an exogyrate growth. Figs. 7-15 show development of the broader type of valve. Figs. 7-11, valves in the nepionic stage. Figs. 7-9 have parts of the prodissoconchs still attached, and the outline thereof is preserved in fig. 7, although the apex is worn off.

Figs. 16-24. Young stages of lower valve. Figs. 16, 17, and 20 are the nepionic stage. Figs. 18 and 19 show the sharp curvature at the close of the nepionic and beginning of the neanic stage.

All figures natural size except where otherwise indicated on plate.



GRYPHÆA MARCOUI.



PLATE III.

PLATE III.

GRYPHÆA MARCOUI sp. nov., lower valves (pp. 50-53).

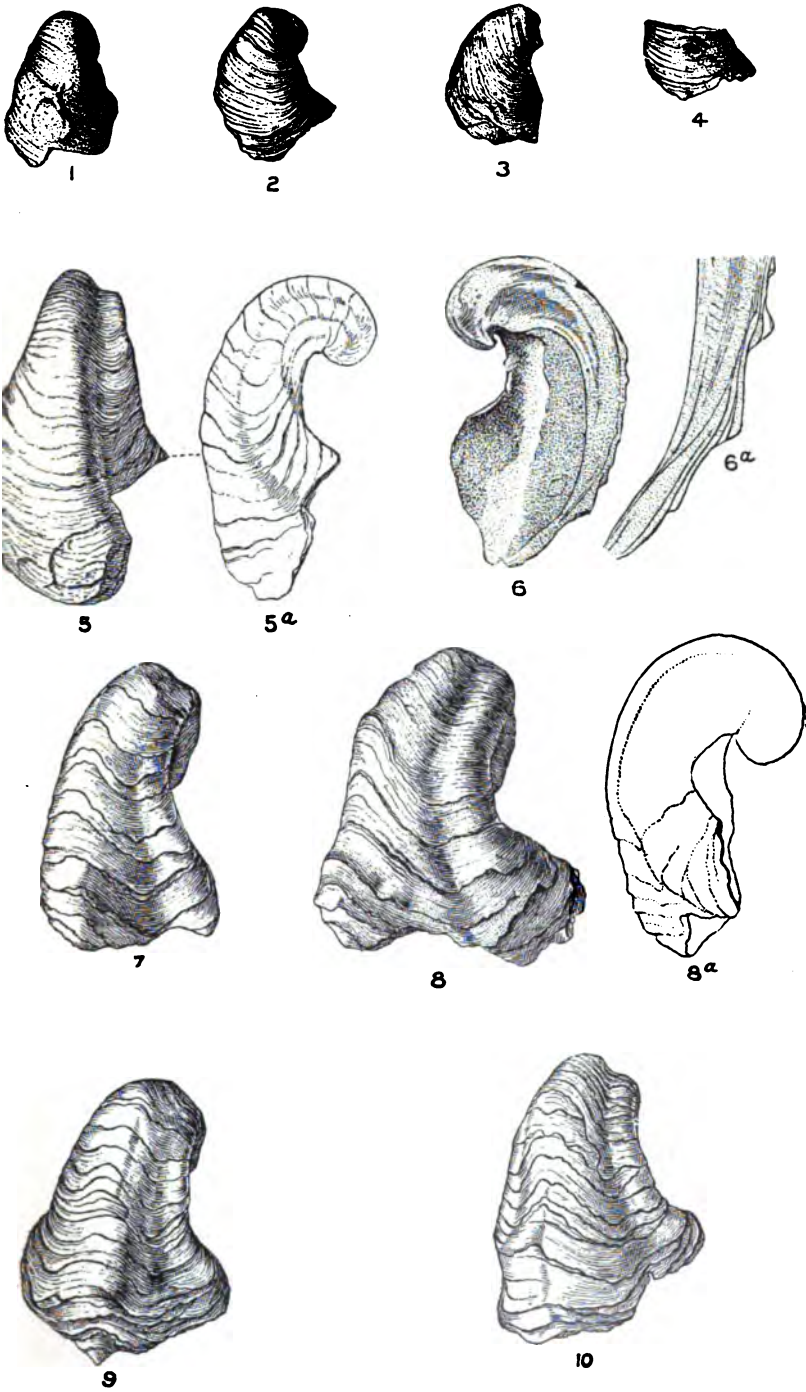
Figs. 1-4. Types of young valves.

5 and 7-10. Variations of the valves of adults (further shown in figs. 1-4 of Plate IV).

8. Specimens passing into gerontic stage. (See also fig. 1, Pl. IV.)

6, 6a. Section of a valve. Fig. 6a enlarged to show method of overlapping of the successive plates.

All natural size.



GRYPHAEA MARCOLI



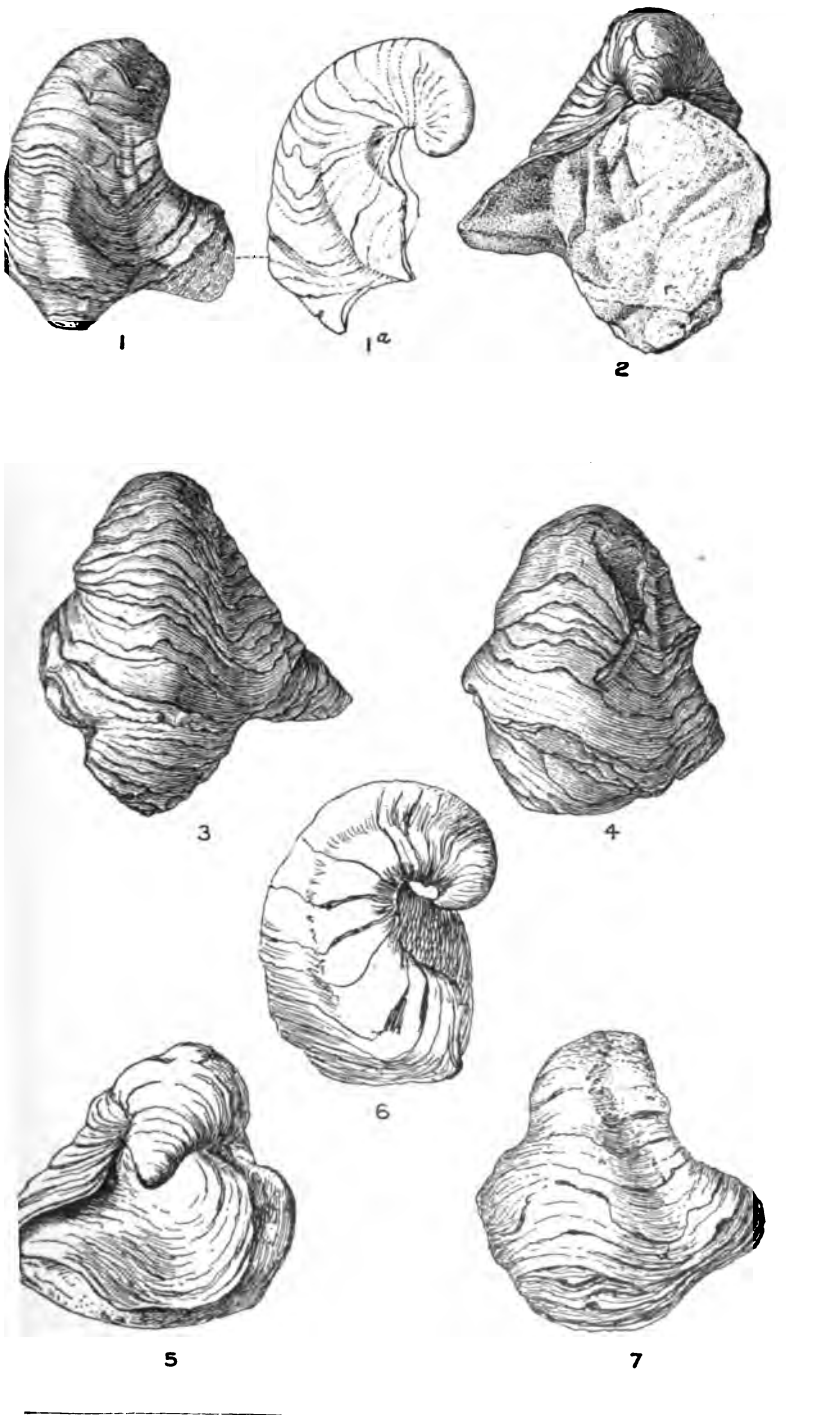
PLATE IV.

PLATE IV.

GRYPHÆA MARCOUI sp. nov., adult forms (pp. 50-53).

Figs. 1-3. Specimens showing passage into gerontic stage. Figs. 2 and 3 are reverse views of same specimen.

1, 1a, 3-7. Lower valves. Figs. 5-7. Views of same specimen.
All figures natural size.



GRYPHÆA MARCOUI.



PLATE V.

PLATE V.

GRYPHÆA MARCOUI sp. nov., adult forms (pp. 50-53).

Figs. 1, 2. Different views of a single specimen.

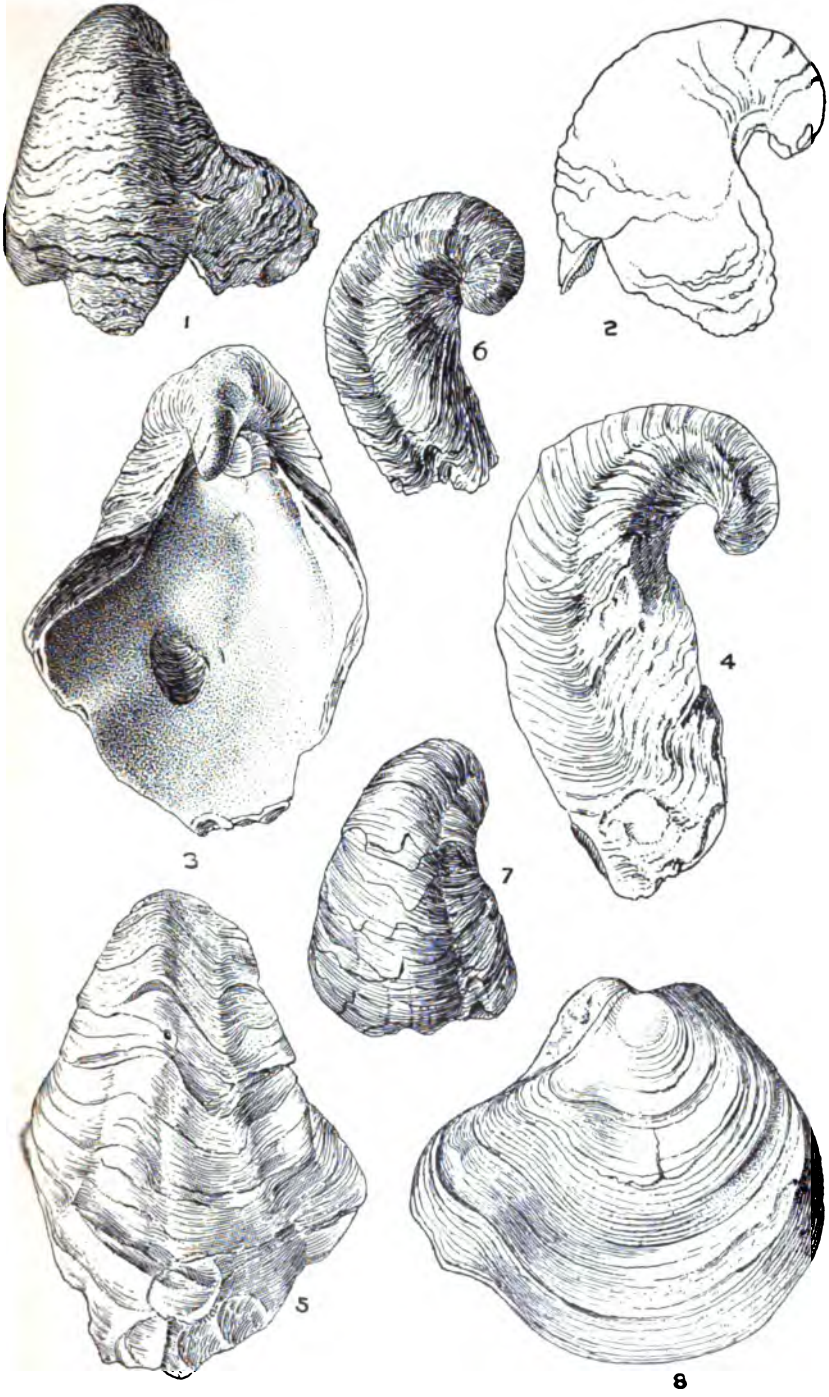
Figs. 3, 4, 5. A specimen which in its later growth gently flared out, assuming a method of growth similar to *G. corrugata* Say (see pp. 53-57).

Figs. 6, 7. Different views of a specimen from the Edwards limestone.

GRYPHÆA CORRUGATA Say (pp. 53-57).

Fig. 8. Upper valve. Note the early stages of growth.

All figures natural size.



GRYPHÆA MARCOUI and G. CORRUGATA.

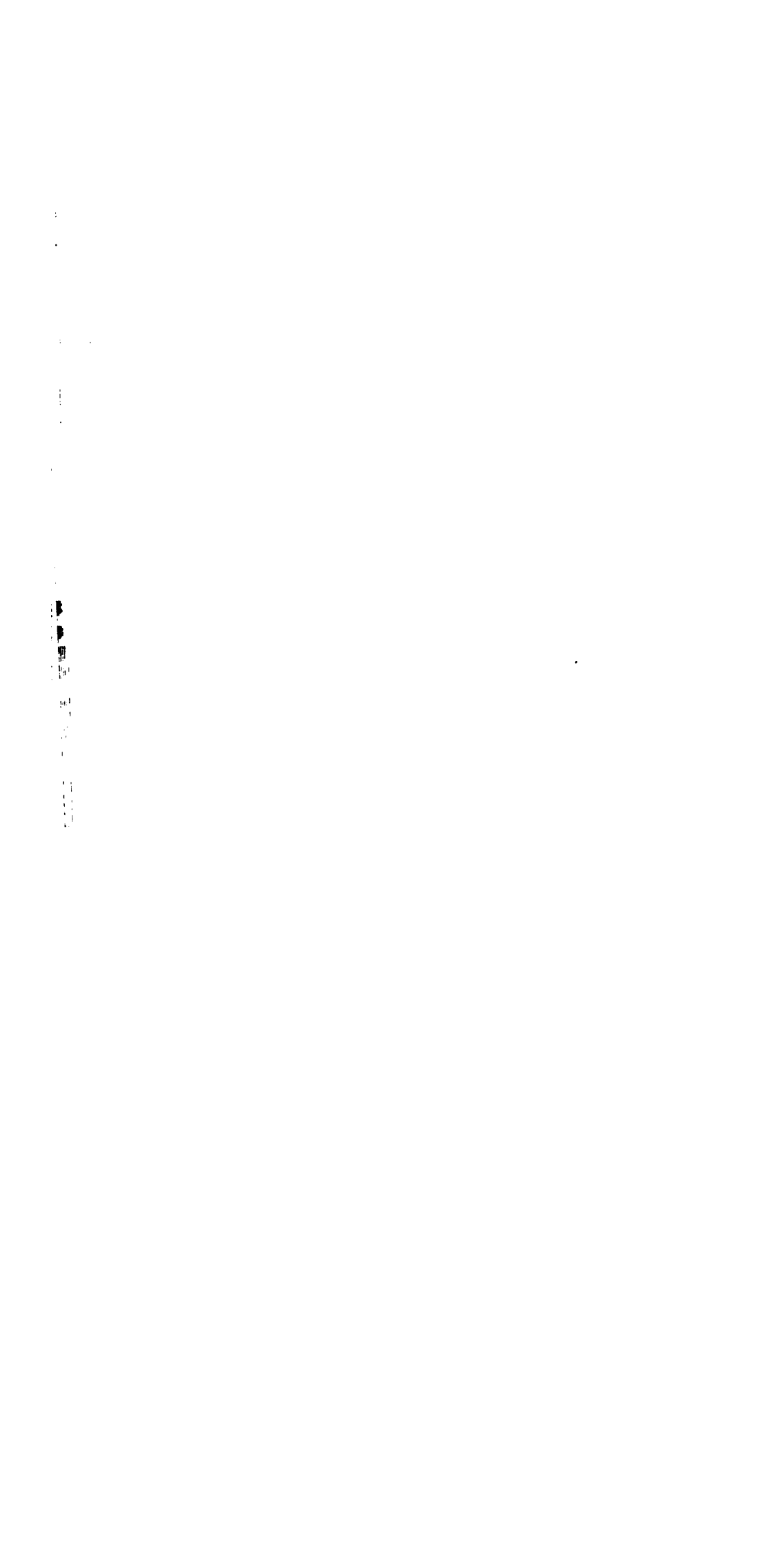


PLATE VI.

PLATE VI.

GRYPHÆA CORRUGATA Say (pp. 53-57).

Figs. 1-4. Young valves, showing the smooth nepionic stage.

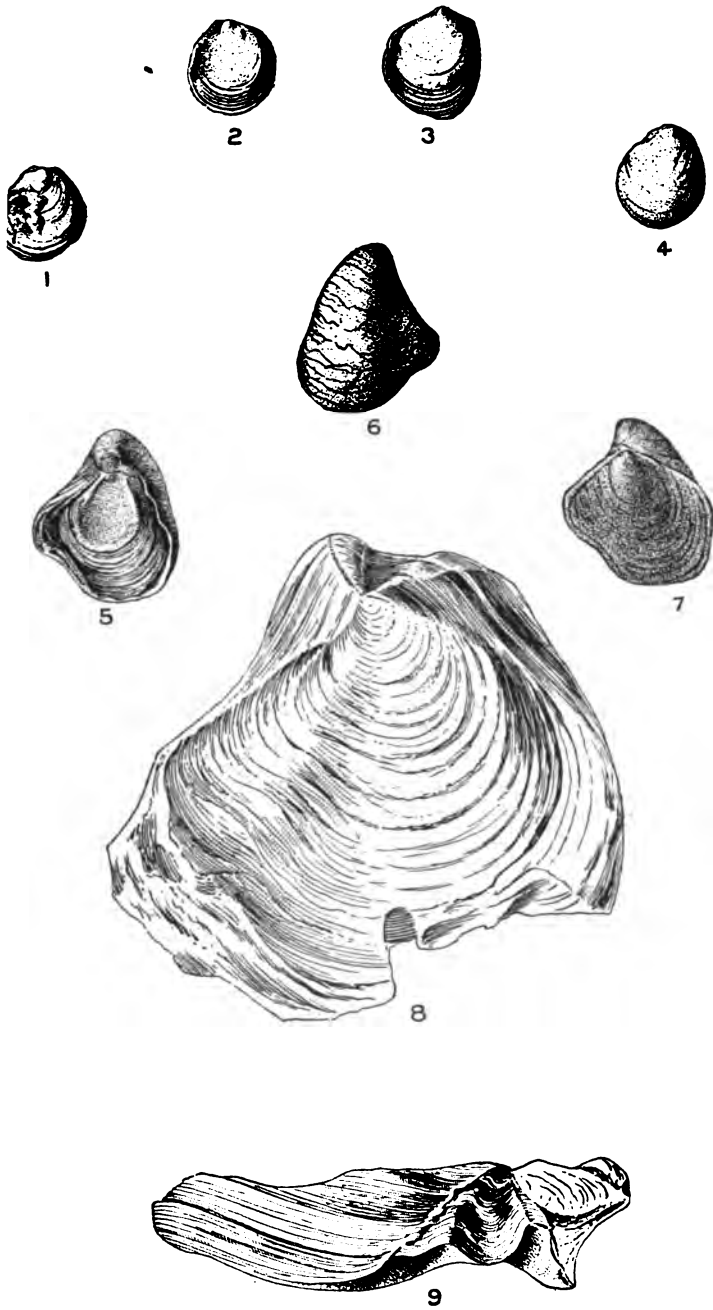
Figs. 5-6. Drawings of casts of Morton's original types of *Gryphæa pitcheri*.

The casts were very kindly furnished us by Prof. F. W. Simonds,
of the University of Texas.

Fig. 7. A copy of Morton's original figure of *Gryphæa pitcheri*.

Figs. 8, 9. Two views of same valve.

All figures natural size.



GRYPHÆA CORRUGATA Say.



PLATE VII.

PLATE VII.

GRYPHÆA CORRUGATA Say (pp. 53-57).

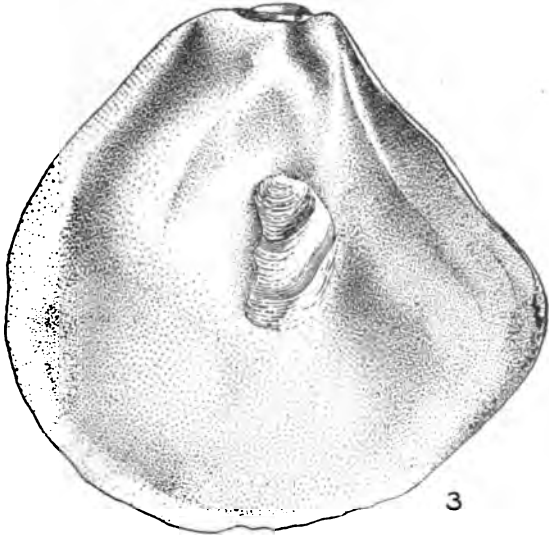
Figs. 1-3. Upper valves; natural size.



1



2



3

GRYPHÆA CORRUGATA Say

PLATE VIII.



GRYPHÆA CORRUGATA Say.



PLATE IX.

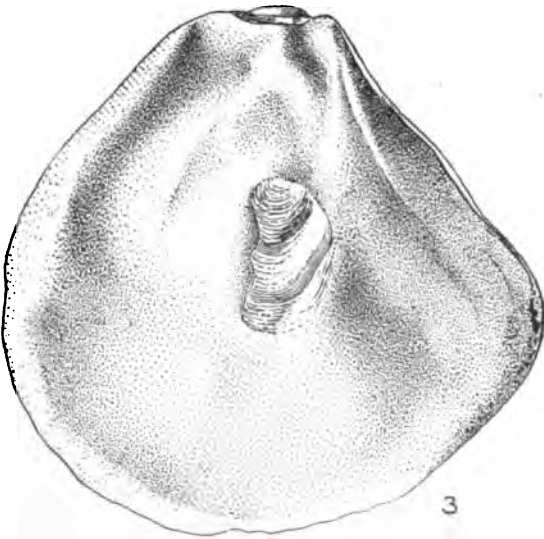
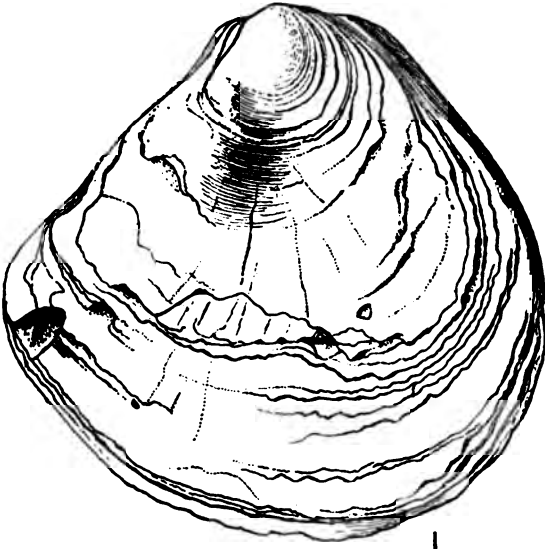


PLATE VII.

PLATE VII.

GRYPHÆA CORRUGATA Say (pp. 53-57).

Figs. 1-3. Upper valves; natural size.



GRYPHÆA CORRUGATA Say.

PLATE VIII.

PLATE VIII.

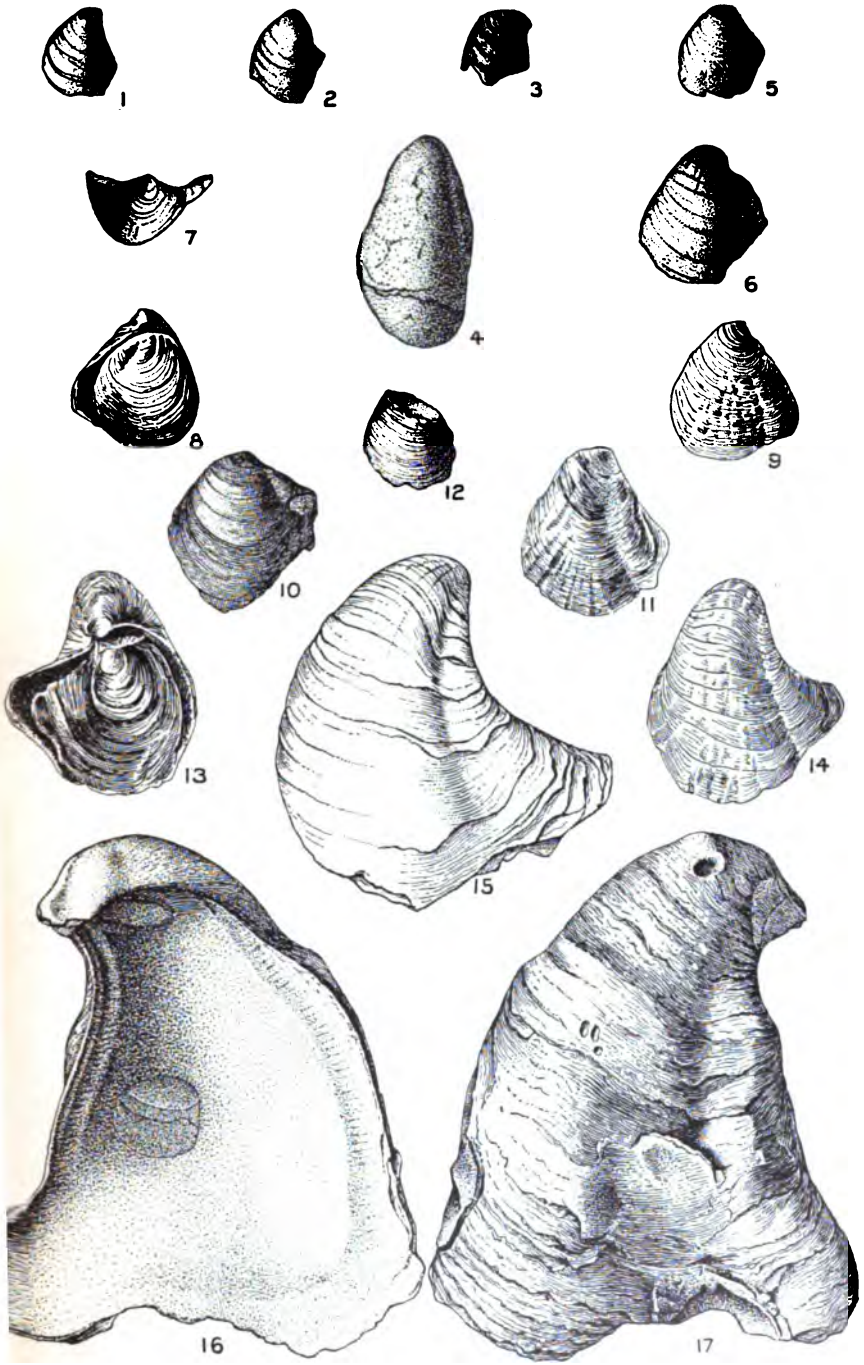
GREYPLEA CORRUGATA Say (pp. 55-57).

Figs. 1-14 represent young specimens.

8-9 (the same specimen), 11, and 13-14 (the same specimen) are of the form from Belvidere, Kansas, to which Cragin applied the name *Gryphæa hilli*. Compare figures 13-14 of this form with the figures of Morton's type, Pl. VI, figs. 5, 6, and 7.

16-17 represent an abnormal adult individual.

All figures natural size.



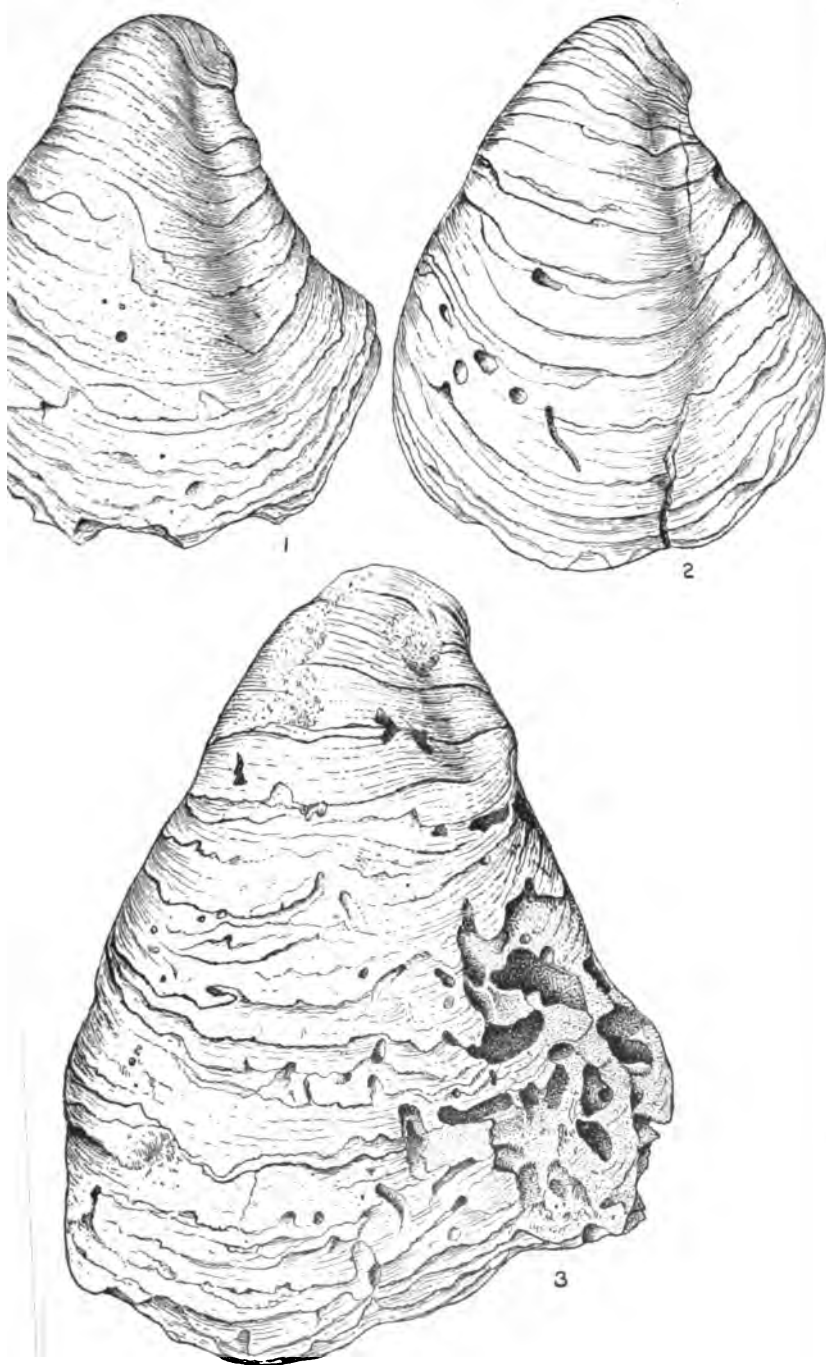
GRYPHÆA CORRUGATA Say.

PLATE IX.

PLATE IX.

GRYPHÆA CORRUGATA Say, var. **BELVIDERENSIS** (p. 56).

Figs. 1-3. Adult lower valves from near Belvidere, Kansas.
Natural size.



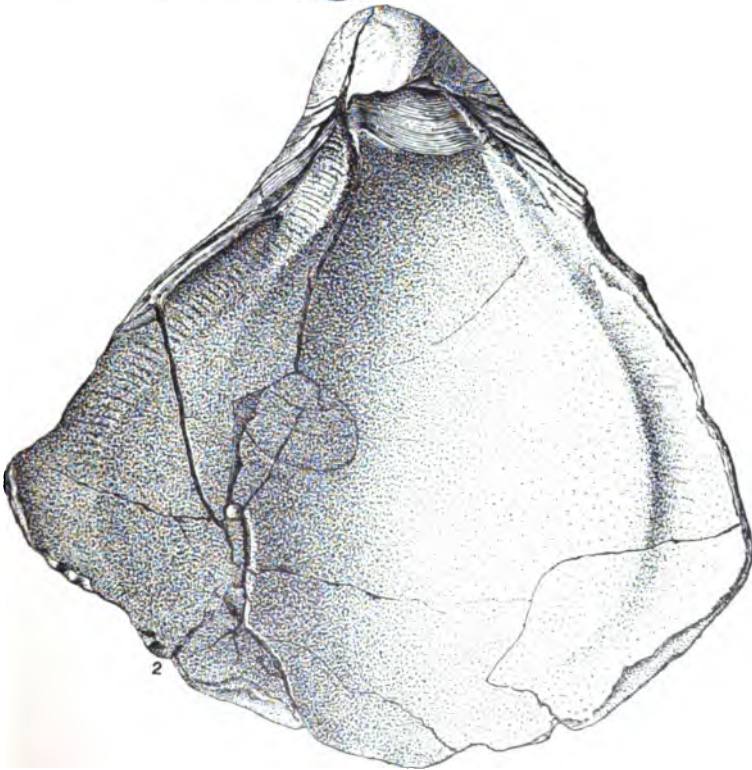
GRYPHÆA CORRUGATA Say var. *BELVIDERENSIS*.

PLATE X.

PLATE X.

GRYPHÆA CORRUGATA Say, var. **BELVIDERENSIS**, maximum size (p. 56).

Figs. 1 and 2. Adult lower valve, two views of the same specimen. Natural size.



GRYPHÆA CORRUGATA Say var. *BELVIDERENSIS*.

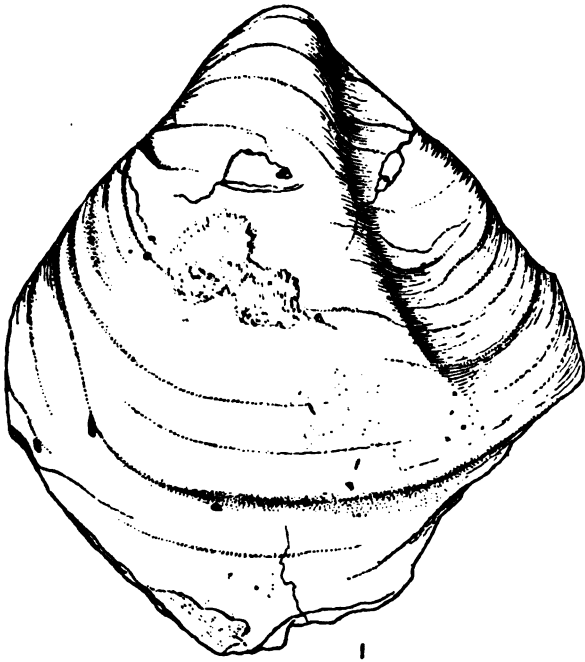
Vertical line of text or markings on the left edge of the page.

PLATE XI.

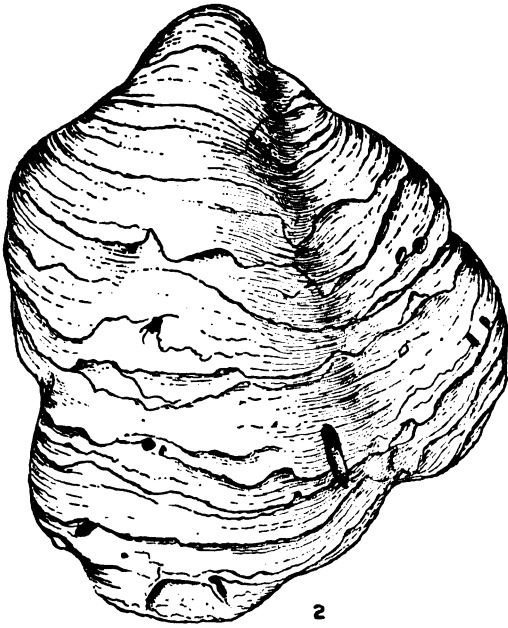
PLATE XI.

GRYPHÆA CORRUGATA Say (p. 56).

Figs. 1, 2. Adult lower valves from Belvidere, Kansas, showing variation.
Natural size.



1



2

GRYPHÆA CORRUGATA Say

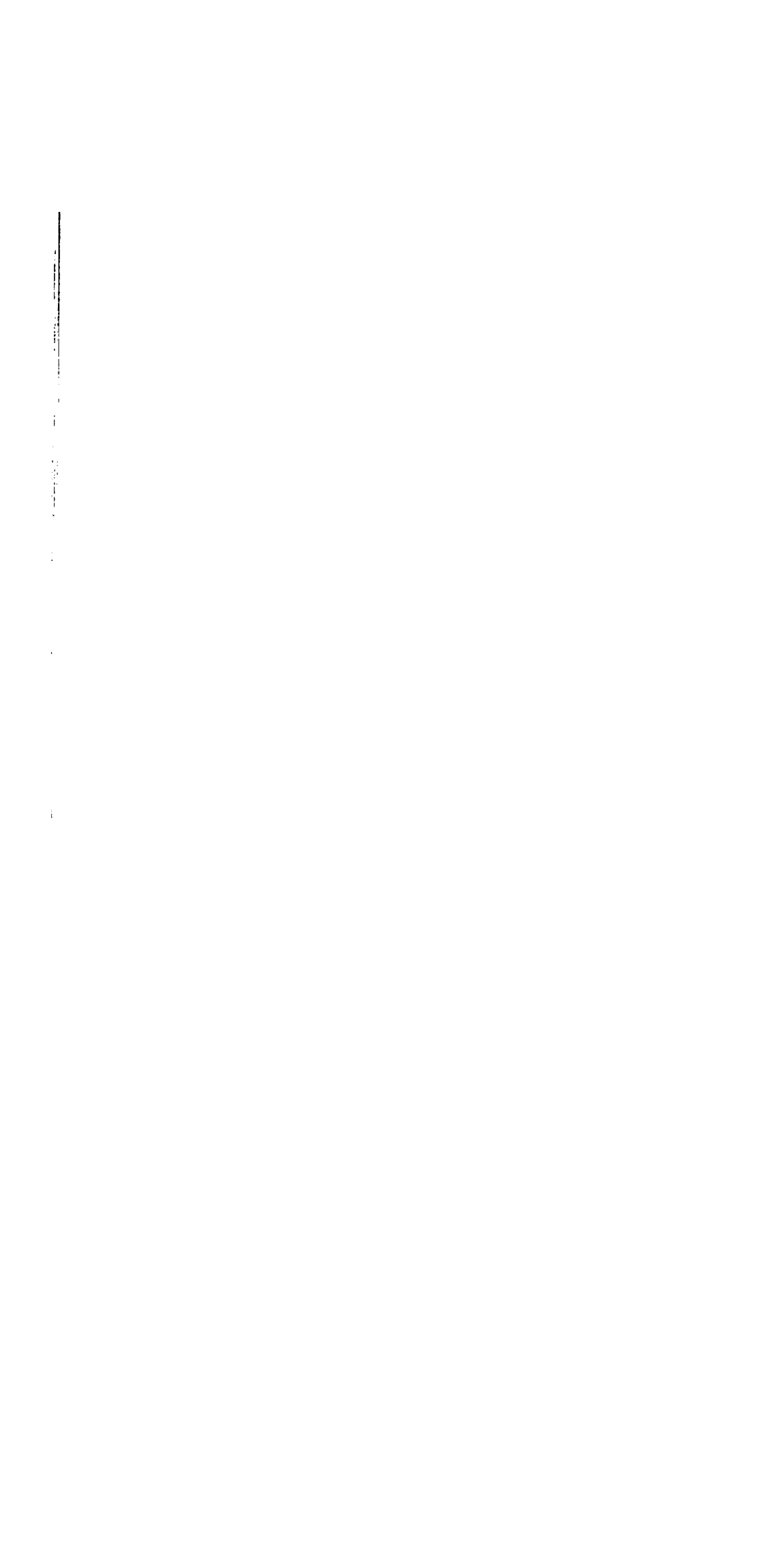
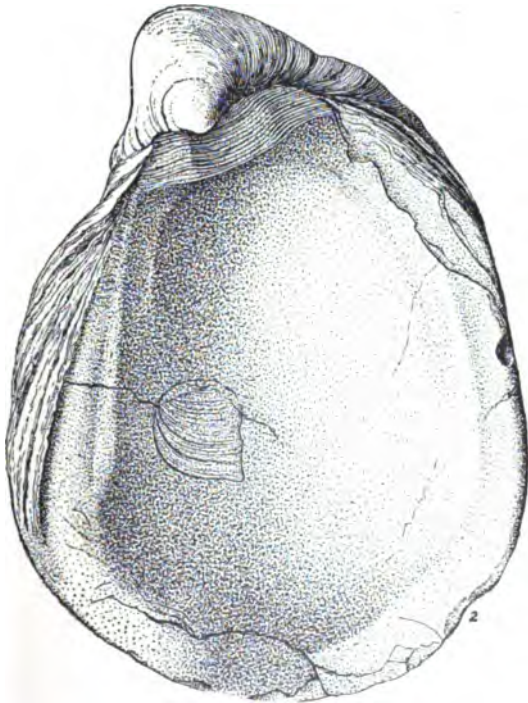
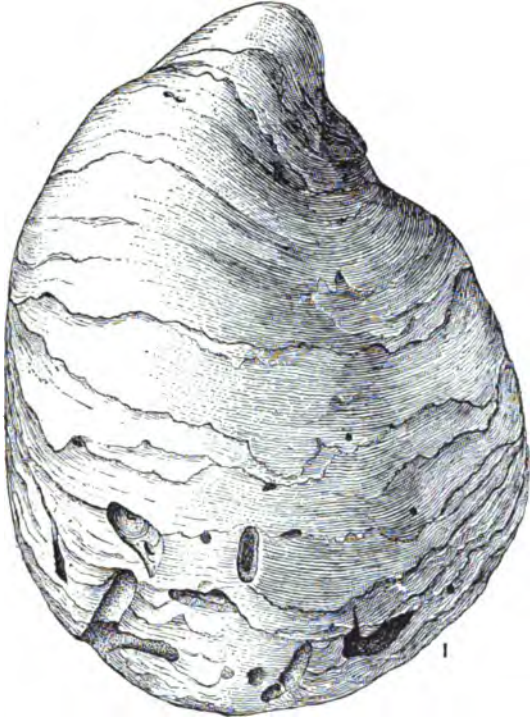


PLATE XII.

PLATE XII.

GRYPHÆA CORRUGATA Say (pp. 53-57).

Figs. 1, 2. Adult lower valves from Belvidere, Kansas, showing variation.
Natural size.



GRYPHÆA CORRUGATA Say.

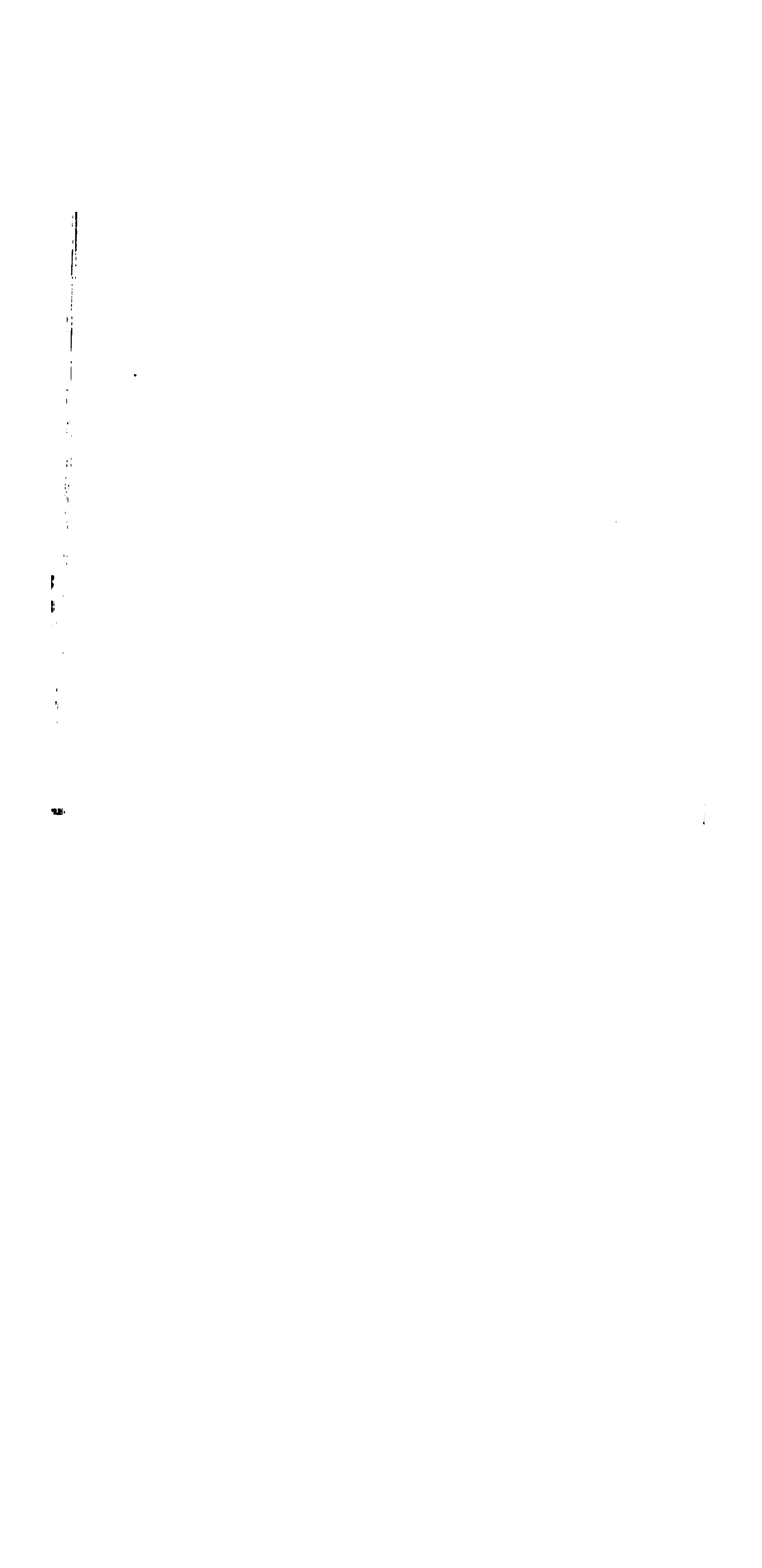


PLATE XIII.

PLATE XIII.

GRYPHÆA CORRUGATA Say, var. *TUCUMCARI* (p. 56).

Figs. 1-5. Specimens from Tucumcari, New Mexico. Collected by Prof.
Alpheus Hyatt. Natural size.



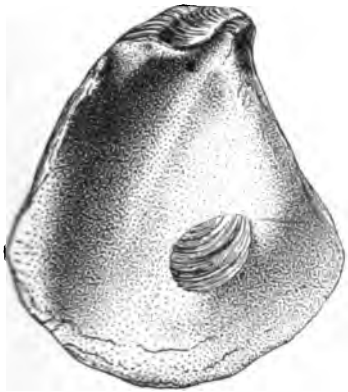
1



4



2



3



5

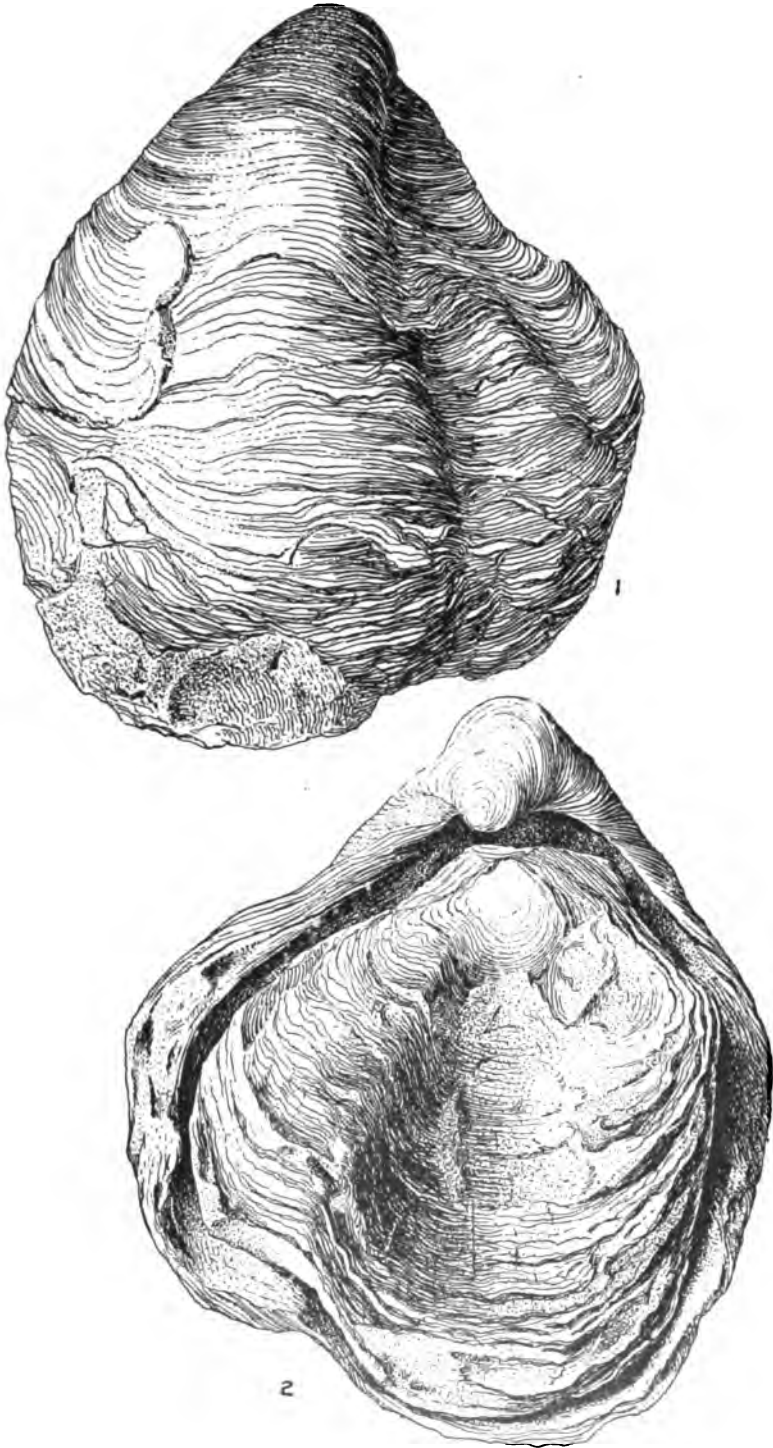
GRYPHÆA CORRUGATA Say var. TUCUMCARI.

PLATE XIV.

PLATE XIV.

GRYPHÆA CORRUGATA Say, var. *TUCUMCARI* (p. 56).

Figs. 1, 2. From Tucumcari Mesa, New Mexico. Maximum size. Collected
by Prof. Alpheus Hyatt. Natural size.



GRYPHÆA CORRUGATA Say var. TUCUMCARI

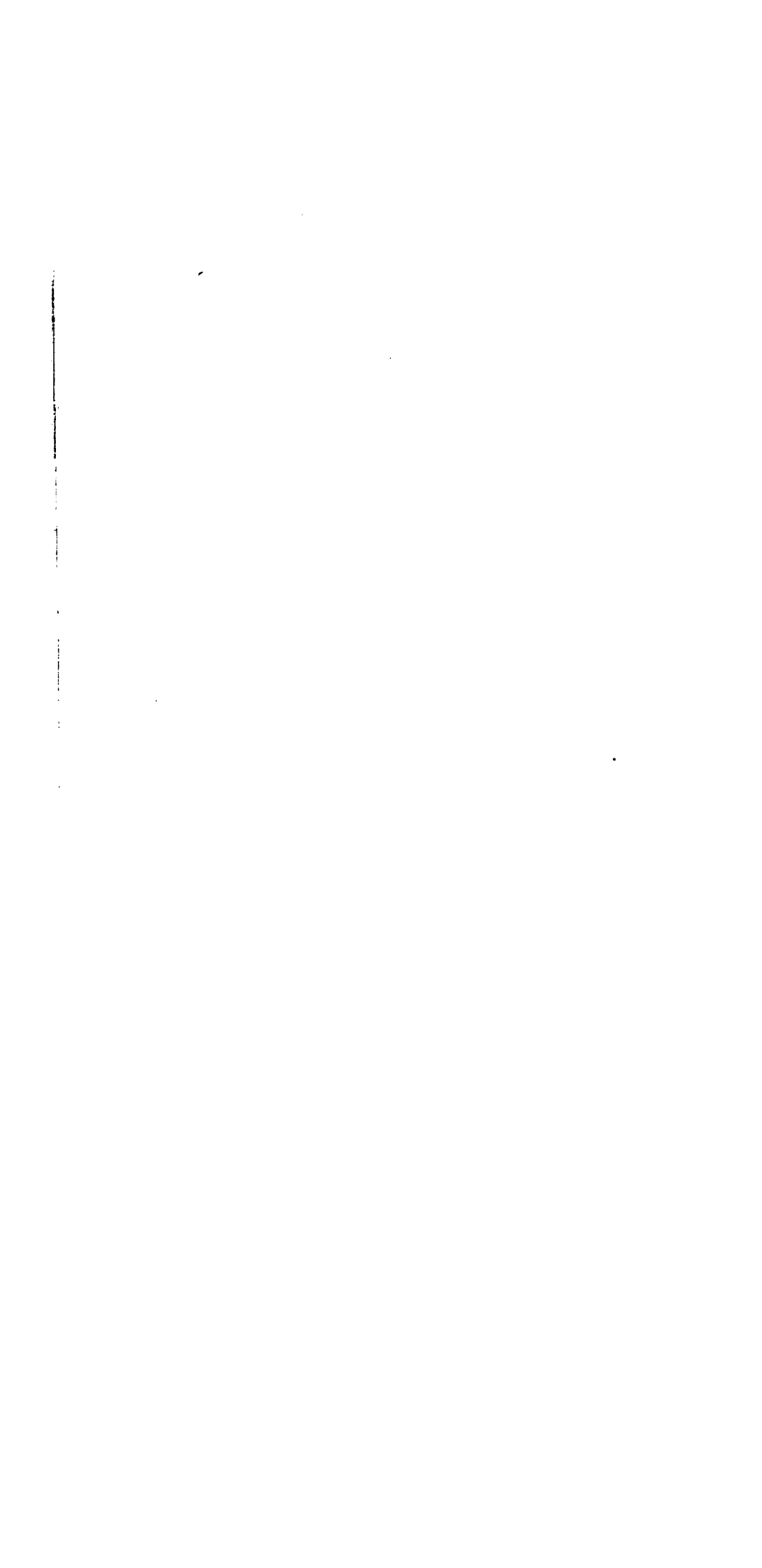
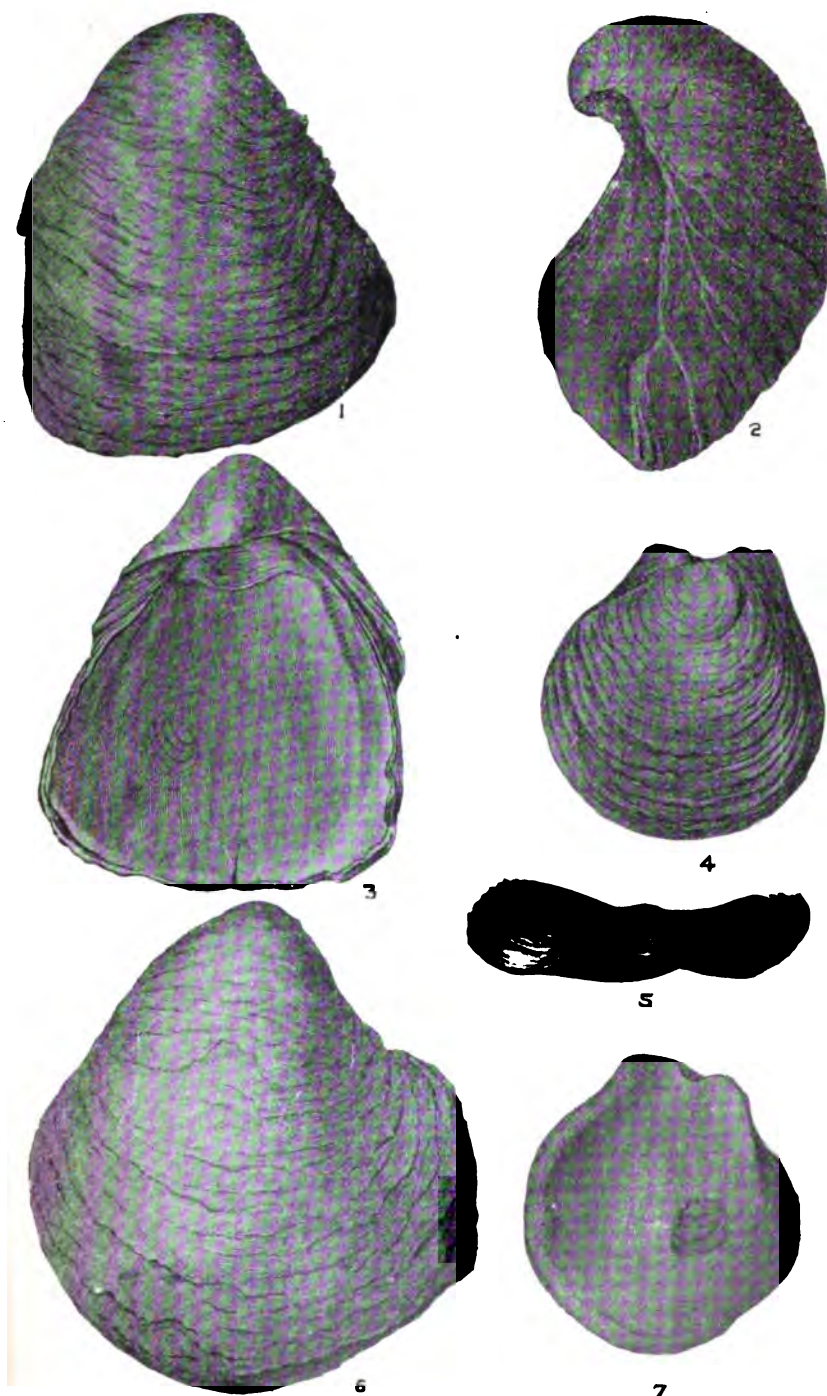


PLATE XV.

PLATE XV.

GRYPHÆA CORRUGATA Say (pp. 53-57).

Figs. 1-7. Reproduced from figures by Prof. James Hall, described as *G. pitcheri* Morton, in United States Explorations and Surveys for a Railroad Route from the Mississippi River to the Pacific Ocean, Senate Ex. Doc. 78, Vol. III, Pt. IV, Geology, Plate I, Washington, 1856. Figures natural size.



GRYPHÆA CORRUGATA Say.

PLATE XVI.

PLATE XVI.

GREYPHEA CORRUGATA Say (pp. 53-57).

Figs. 1, 2, 3. Copies of specimens figured by Prof. Jules Marcou under name of *Gryphæa dilatata* Sow. (Geology of North America, Zurich, 1858, Plate IV, figs. 1, 1a, and 3.)

Fig. 4. Copy of figure of *Gryphæa pitcheri* of Marcou = *G. navia* Hall. From same plate as above.
Figures natural size.



GRYPHÆA CORRUGATA Say = GRYPHÆA PITCHERI Marcou.

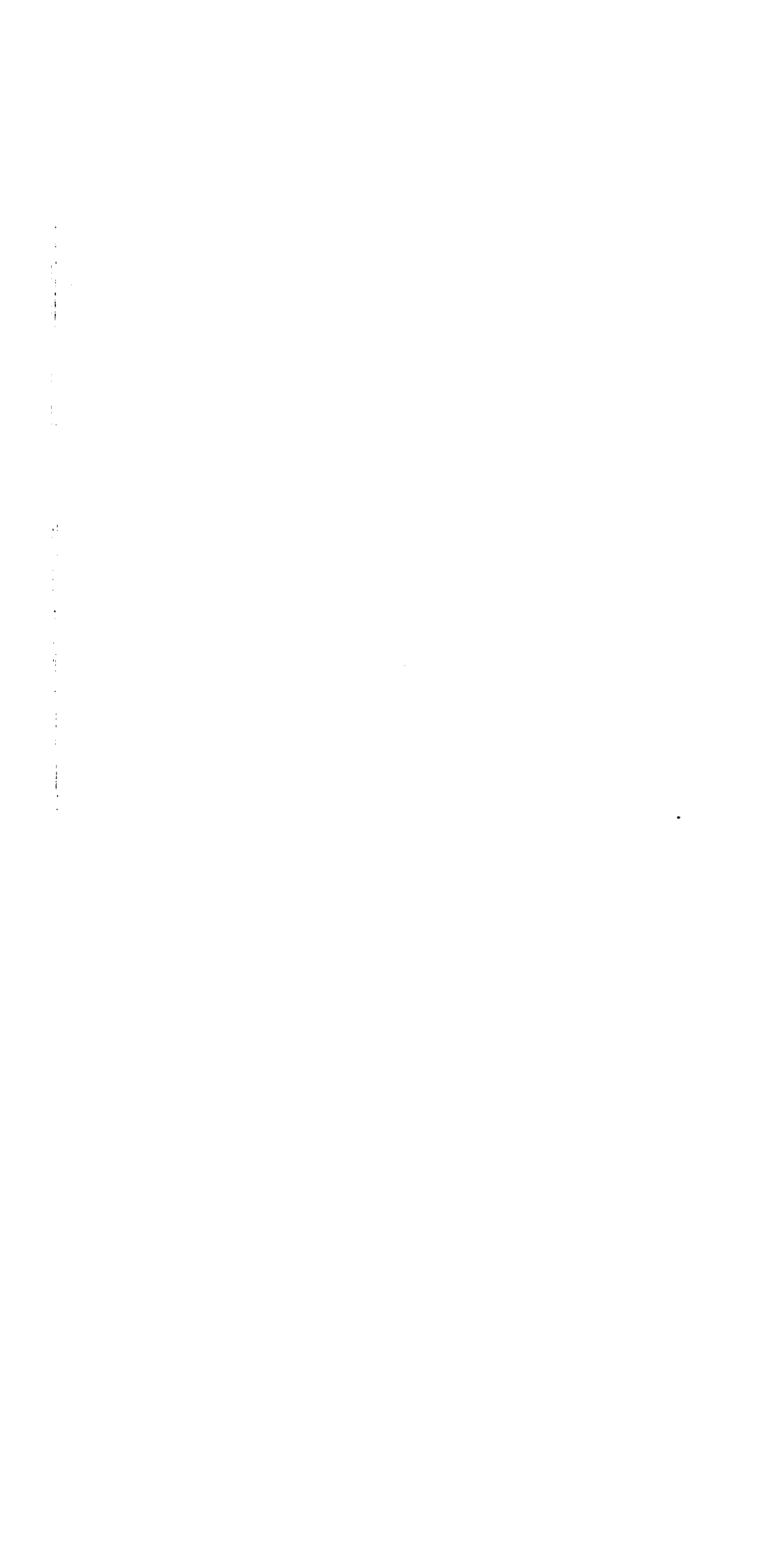


PLATE XVII.

PLATE XVII.

GRYPHÆA NAVIA Hall (pp. 57-59).

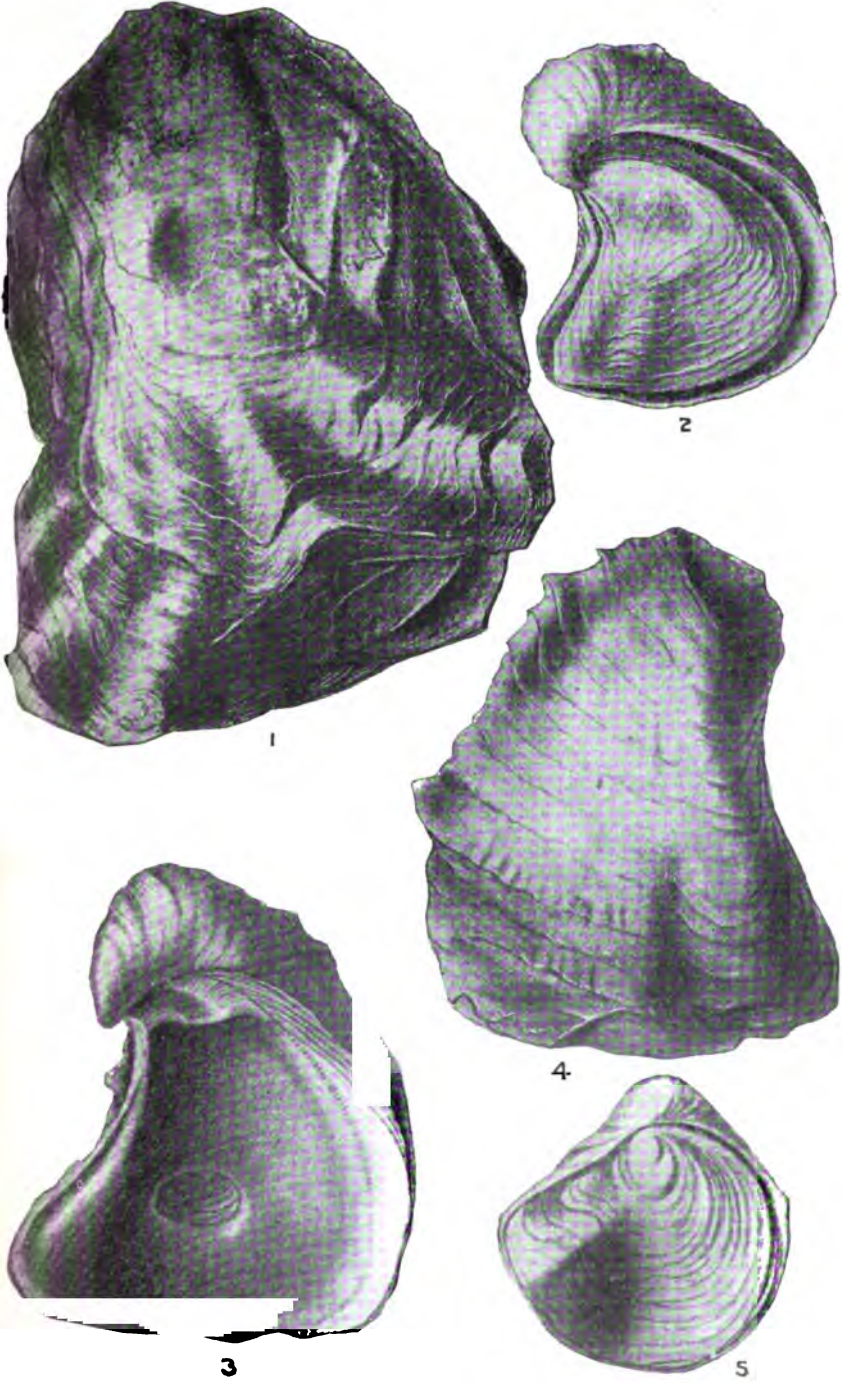
Fig. 1 is a copy of Professor Marcou's *Ostrea marshii* (= *O. subovata* Shumard). Found in association with *G. corrugata* Say in New Mexico, Kansas, and Texas.

Figs. 2-4. *Gryphæa pitcheri* Marcou = *G. navia* Hall.

Fig. 5. *Gryphæa dilatata*, var *tucumcarii* Marcou.

Copied from figures by Prof. Jules Marcou, *Geology of North America*, Zurich, 1858, Plate IV.

Figures natural size.



GRYPHÆA NAVIA Hall and O. SUBOVATA Shumard

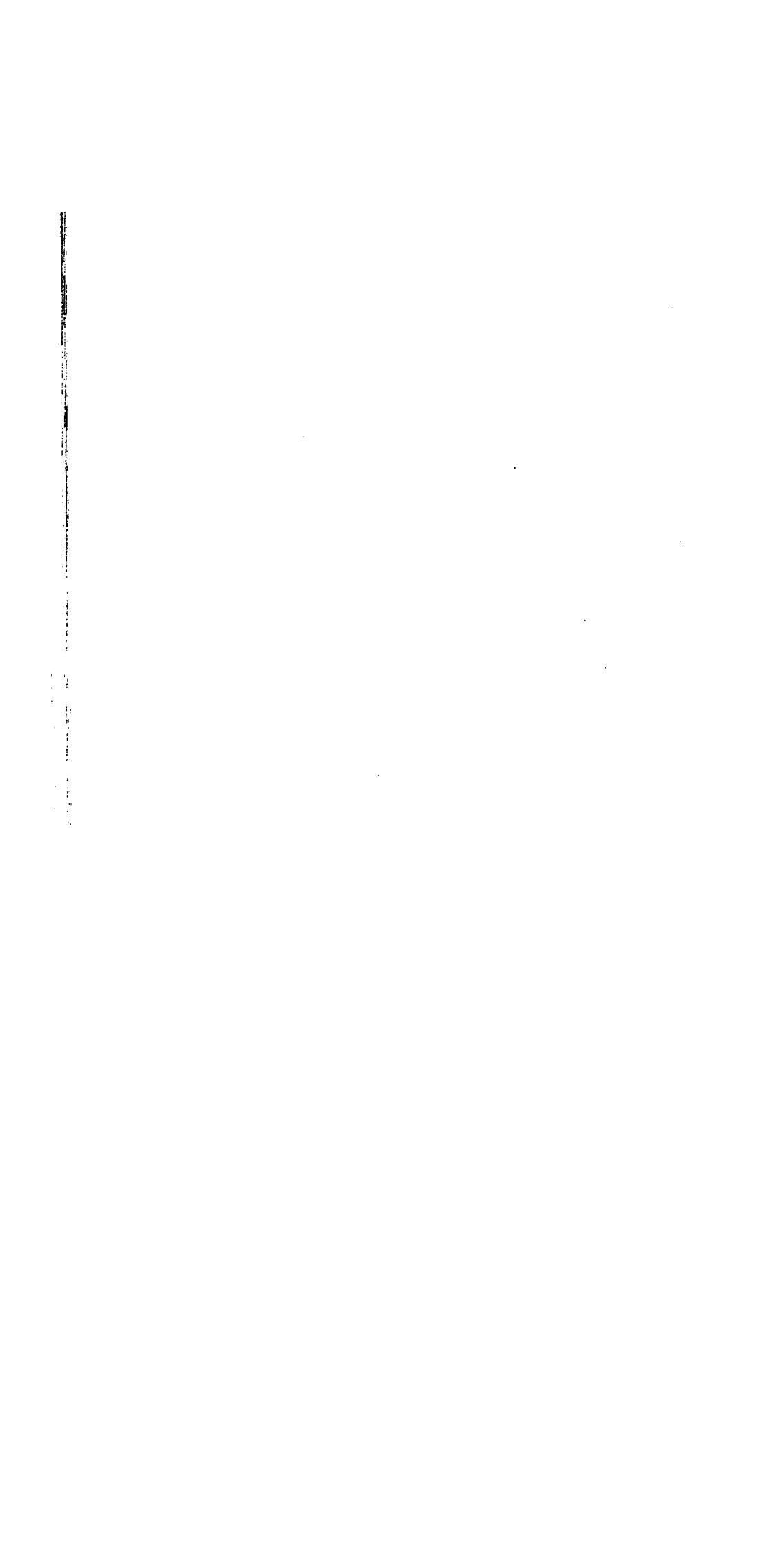


PLATE XVIII.

PLATE XVIII.

GRYPHÆA CORRUGATA Say (pp. 53-57).

Figs. 1-2. A young specimen of *G. corrugata* Say, for comparison with figures of *G. navia* Hall.

Fig. 3. A specimen from near Belvidere, Kansas. It appears to be intermediate between *G. corrugata* and *G. navia*. Note the slightly developed keel.

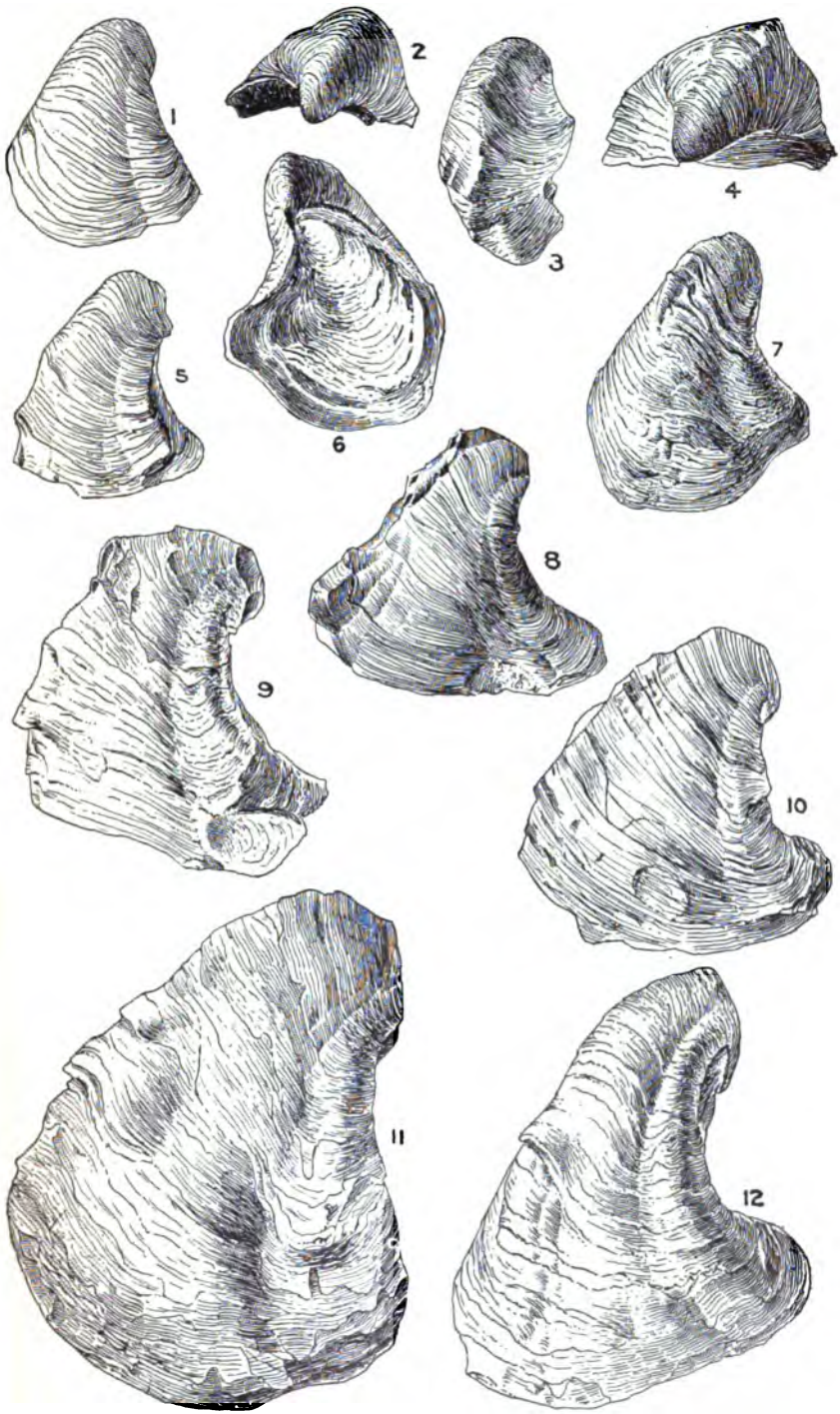
GRYPHÆA NAVIA Hall (pp. 57-58).

4. *Gryphæa navia* Hall, seen from above, to show that the young is like that of *G. corrugata*.

Figs. 5-11. Other specimens of *G. navia* Hall.

Fig. 12. A specimen from near Denison, Texas, that probably should be referred to *G. navia*.

All figures natural size.



GRYPHÆA NAVIA Hall.



PLATE XIX.

PLATE XIX.

GRYPHÆA CORRUGATA Say (pp. 55-57).

Figs. 1-2. Figures of *Gryphæa corrugata* Say, for comparison with the figures of *G. washitaensis* Hill.

GRYPHÆA WASHITAENSIS Hill (pp. 59-62).

Figs. 3-19. *Gryphæa washitaensis* Hill. The specimens represented in figs. 3 and 5 have very little lateral expansion. These specimens come from the Duck Creek chalk north of Denison.

Fig. 4. *Gryphæa washitaensis* Hill, ordinary adult lower valve.

6. Prodissoconch and a little of the succeeding nepionic growth of *Ostrea virginica* Gmel., enlarged (after Jackson).

Figs. 7-9. Young upper valves of *Gryphæa washitaensis*, showing the prodissoconchs.

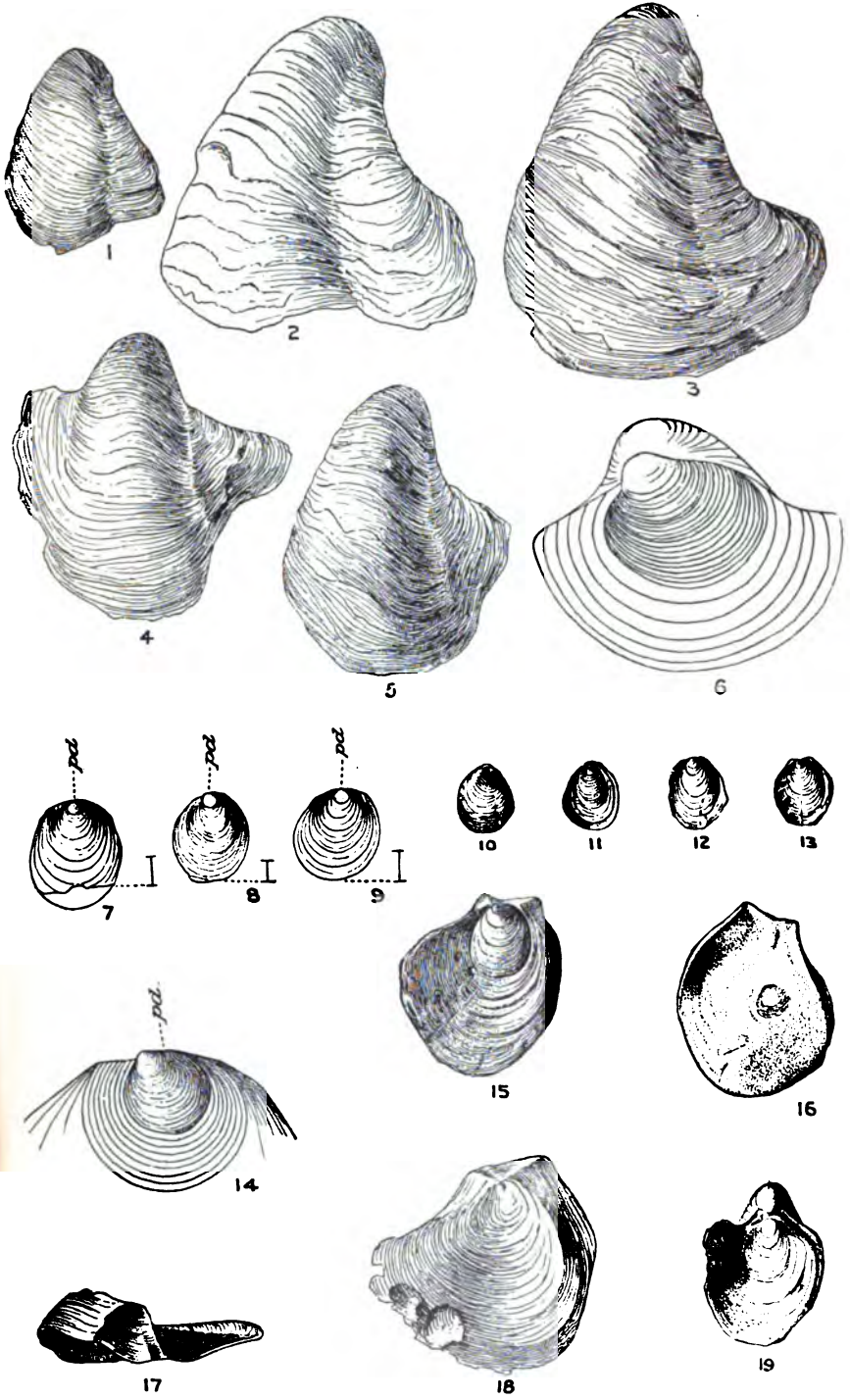
10-13. Illustrating the nepionic stage of the upper valves of *G. washitaensis*.

Fig. 14. The prodissoconch and a part of the nepionic growth of the same specimen represented in fig. 9, much enlarged.

Figs. 15-18. Upper valves of *G. washitaensis*. Note the distinctness with which the nepionic stage is marked off from the later growth. Fig. 16 is a reverse view of the specimen represented in fig. 15. Figs. 17-18 are two views of the same valve. Note the thickening on the ventral side in the anterior portion.

Fig. 19. *Gryphæa washitaensis*. The upper valve is still attached to the lower.

All figures are natural size except when otherwise indicated on plate.



GRYPHÆA CORRUGATA Say and G. WASHITAENSIS Hill

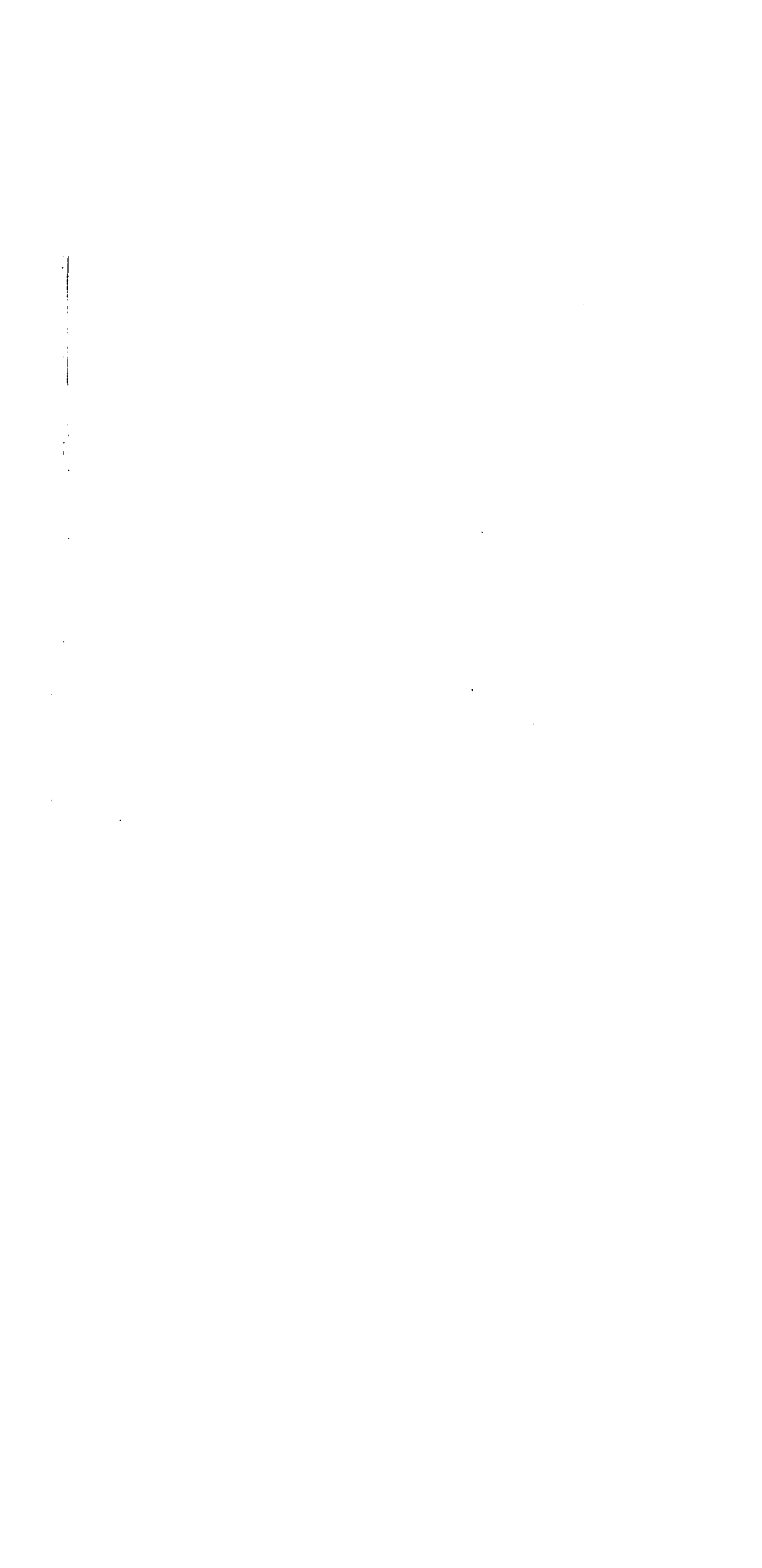


PLATE XX.

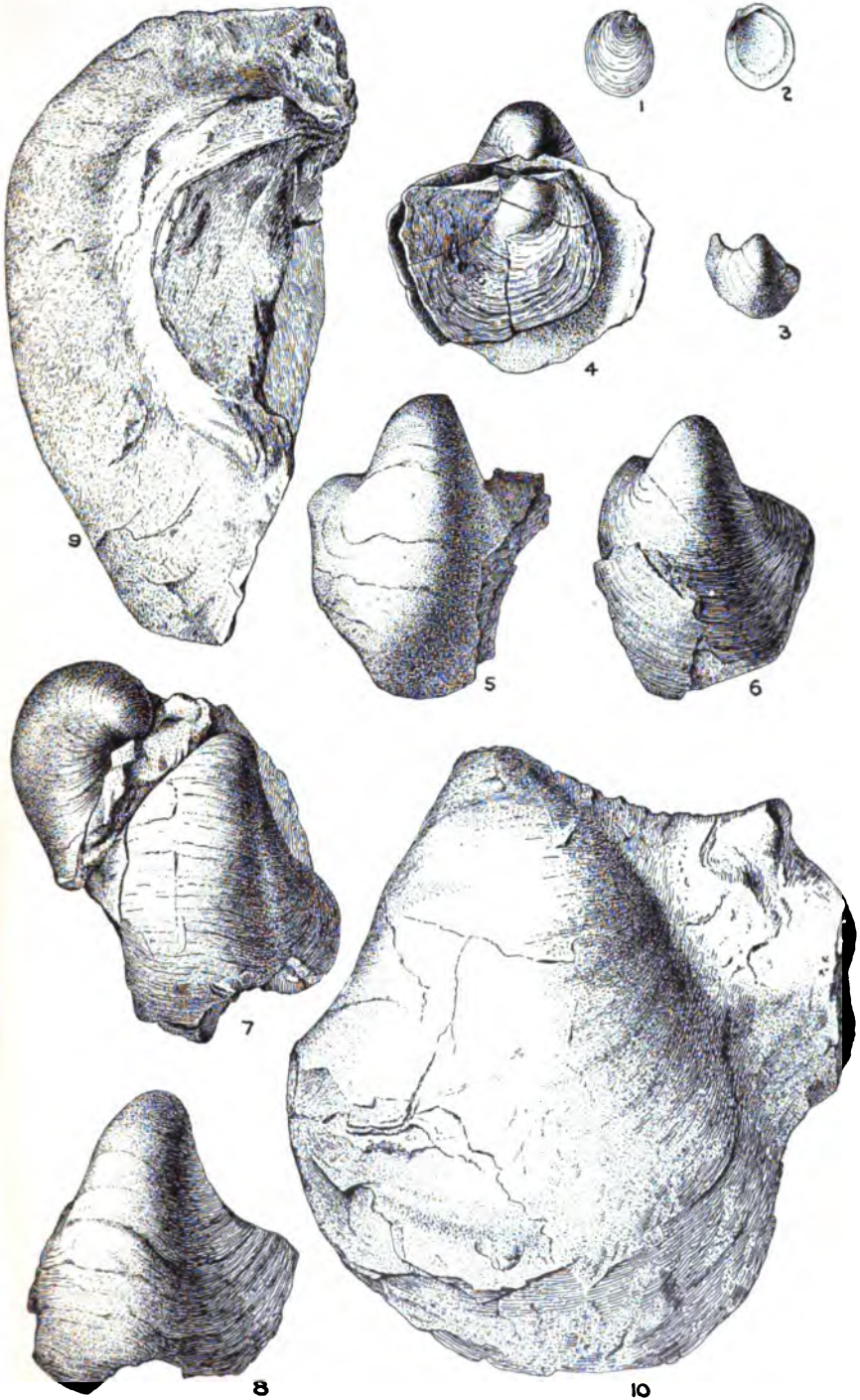
PLATE XX.

GRYPHÆA WASHITAENSIS Hill, lower valves (pp. 59-62).

Figs. 1-2. Two views of a young valve, showing the prodissoconch still attached.
Note the presence of a few taxodont teeth on the dorsal side of the ligamental fossa in fig. 2.

3-8. Usual varieties.

9-10. Old forms, passing into the gerontic stage.



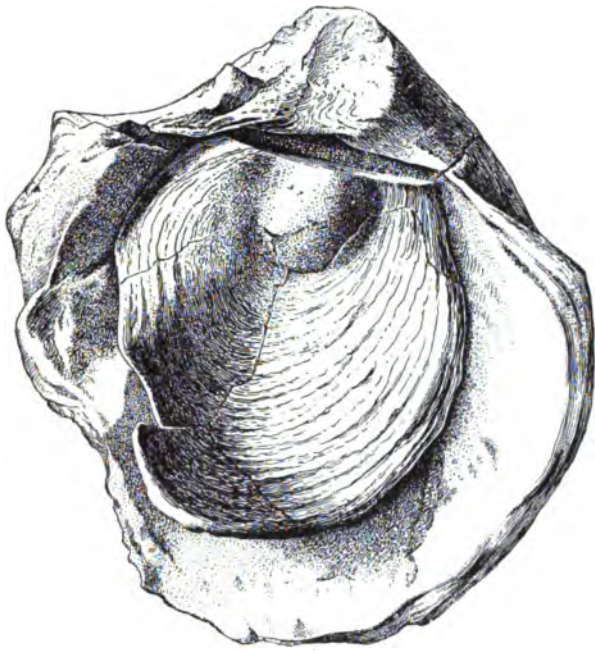
GRYPHÆA WASHITAENSIS Hill.

PLATE XXI.

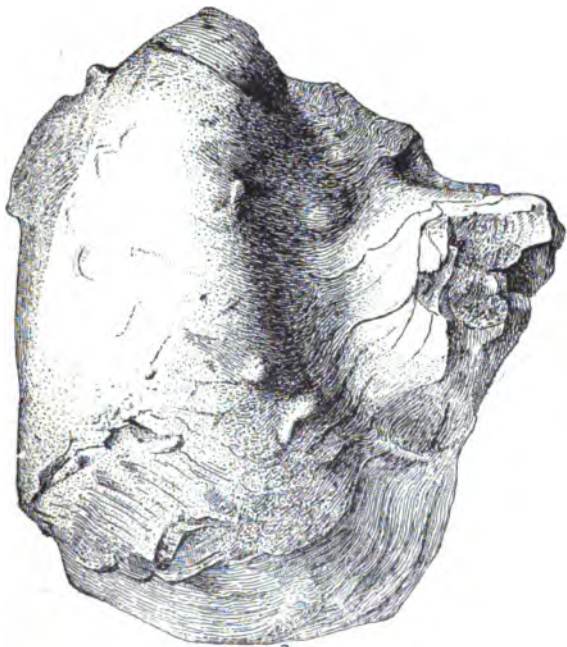
PLATE XXI.

GRYPHÆA WASHITAENSIS Hill (pp 59-62).

Old form showing maximum development; natural size.



1



2

GRYPHÆA WASHITAENSIS Hill.

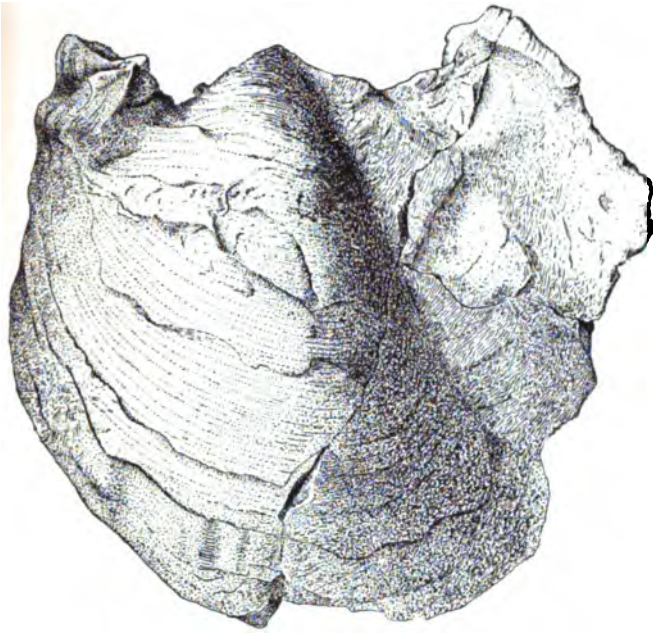
PLATE XXII.

PLATE XXII.

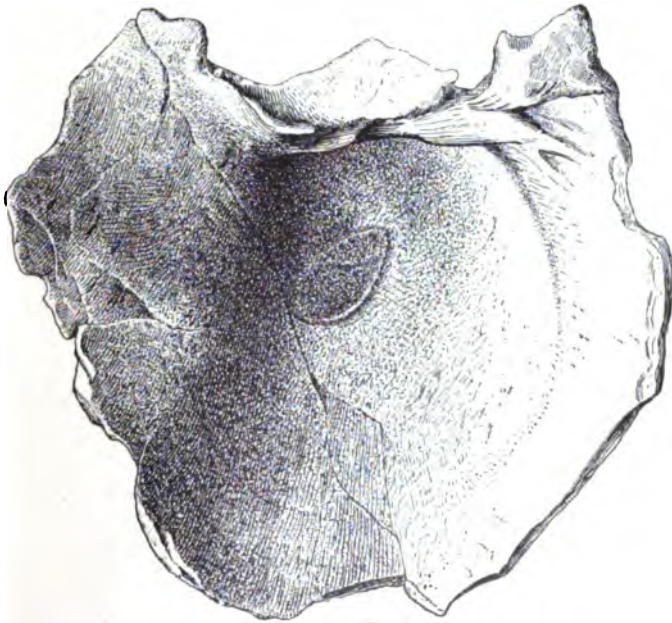
GRYPHÆA WASHITAENSIS Hill (pp. 59-62).

An old form, showing maximum development; two views of the same valve.
Natural size.

112



1



2

GRYPHÆA WASHITAENSIS HILL.

PLATE XXIII.

PLATE XXIII.

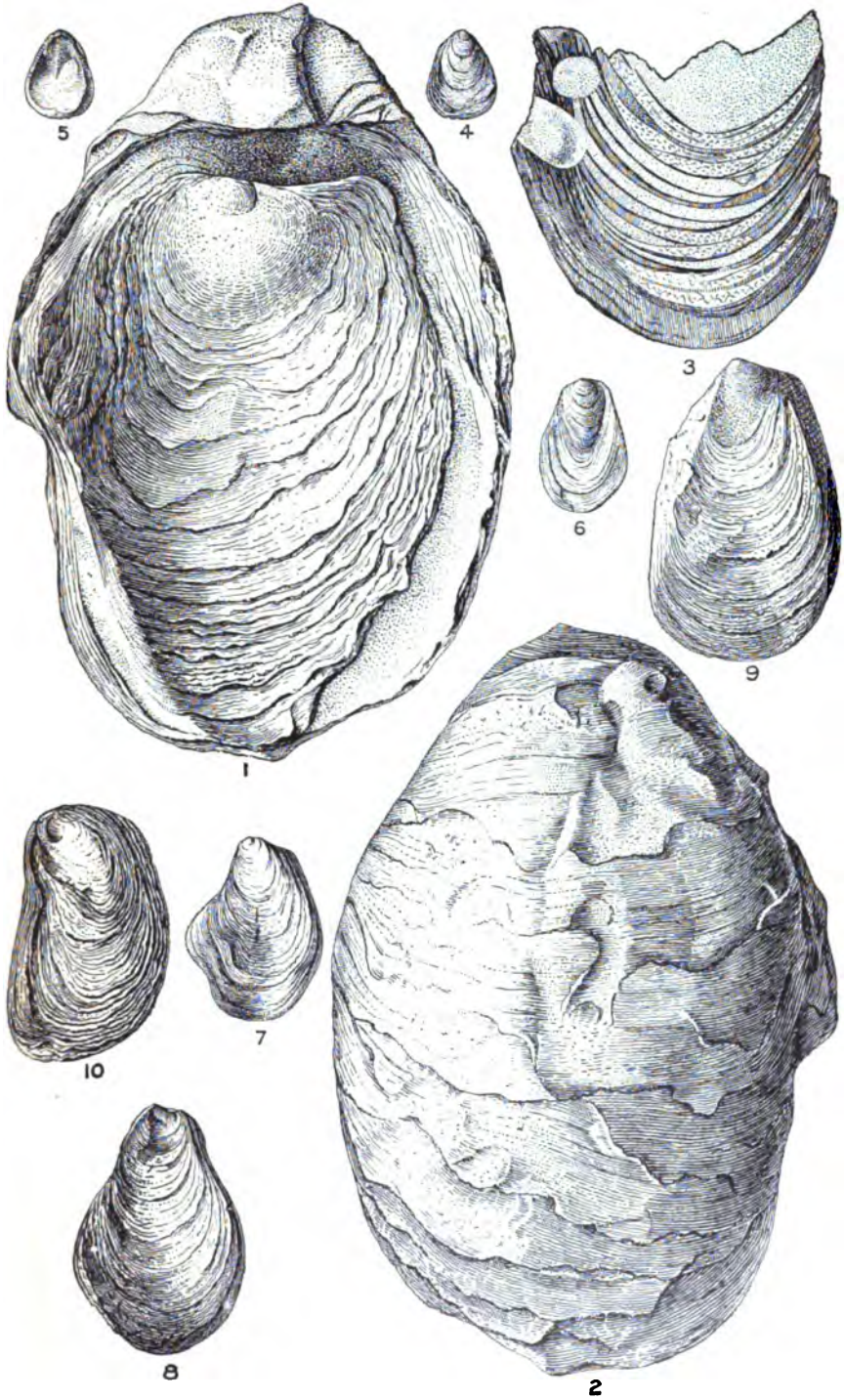
GRYPHÆA WASHITAENSIS Hill (pp. 59-62).

Figs. 1-2. A very old specimen of *Gryphæa washitaensis*, Hill; illustrates the extreme of the gerontic stage. This is the form called *Gryphæa gibberosa* by Cragin.

3. Section through a very old specimen of *G. washitaensis*.

GRYPHÆA MUCRONATA Gabb (pp. 63-65).

Figs. 4-10. Upper valves of *G. mucronata* Gabb. Note the nepionic stage in figs. 4, 6, and 7.



GRYPHÆA WASHITAENSIS Hill and G. MUCRONATA Gabb.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

PLATE XXIV.

PLATE XXIV.

GRYPHÆA MUCRONATA Gabb, stages of development (pp. 63-65).

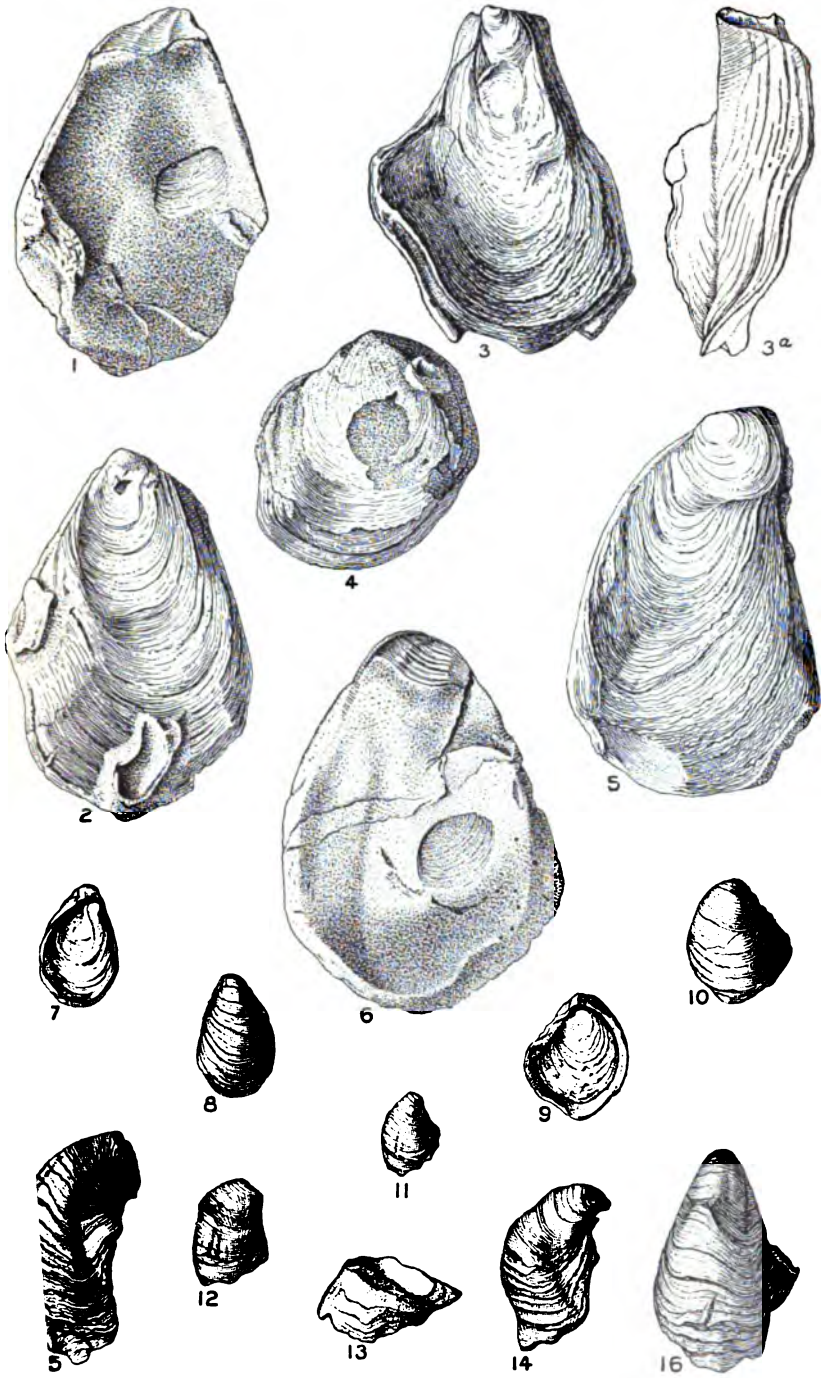
Figs. 1-6. Adult upper valves. Note the great thickening along the ventral margin in fig. 6a.

7-8. Two views of the same specimen (young).

9-10. Two views of the same specimen (young).

11-16. Young lower valves.

All figures natural size.



GRYPHÆA MUCRONATA Gabb

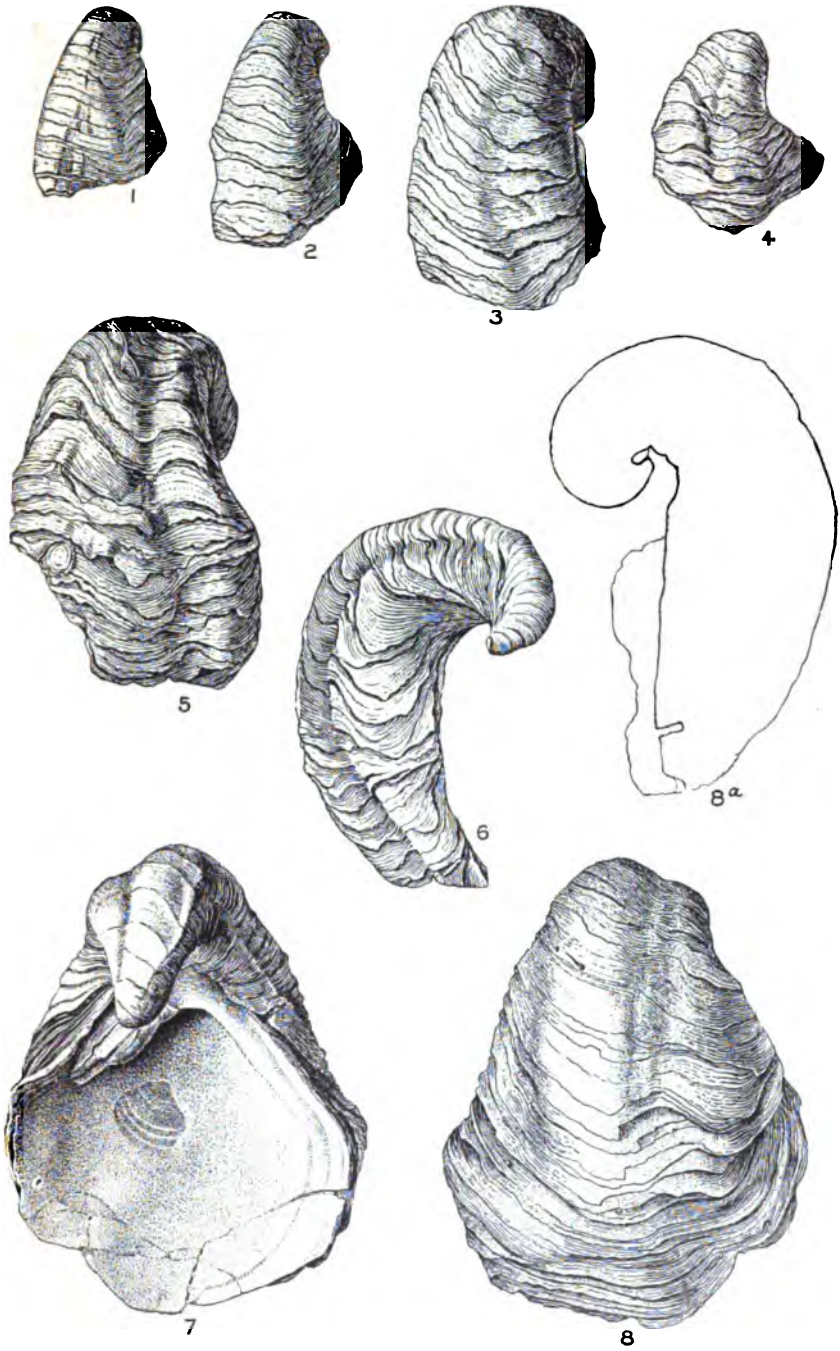
1000

PLATE XXV.

PLATE XXV.

GRYPHÆA MUCRONATA Gabb, lower valves (pp. 63-65); natural size.

118



GRYPHÆA MUCRONATA Gabb.

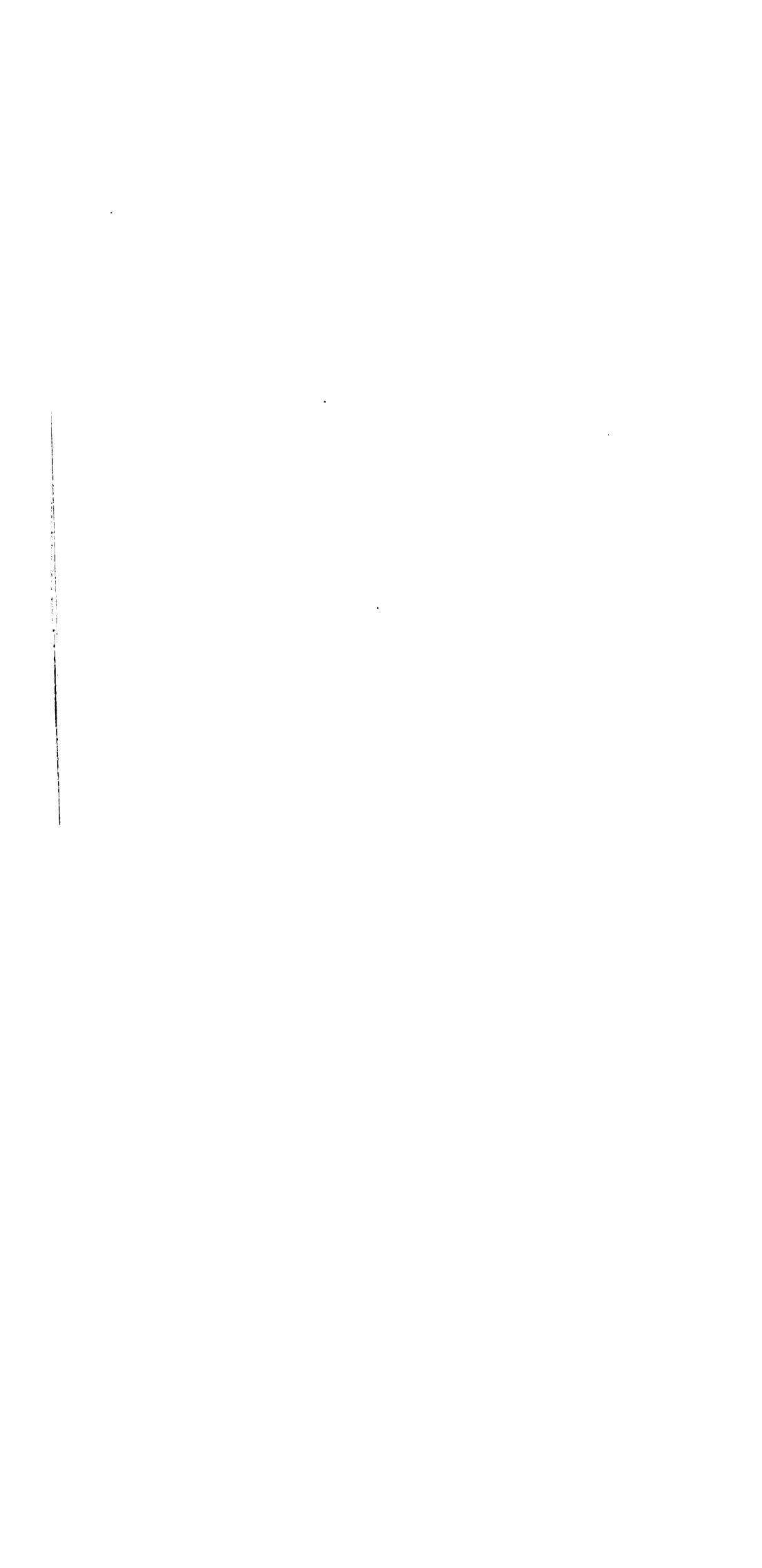


PLATE XXVI.

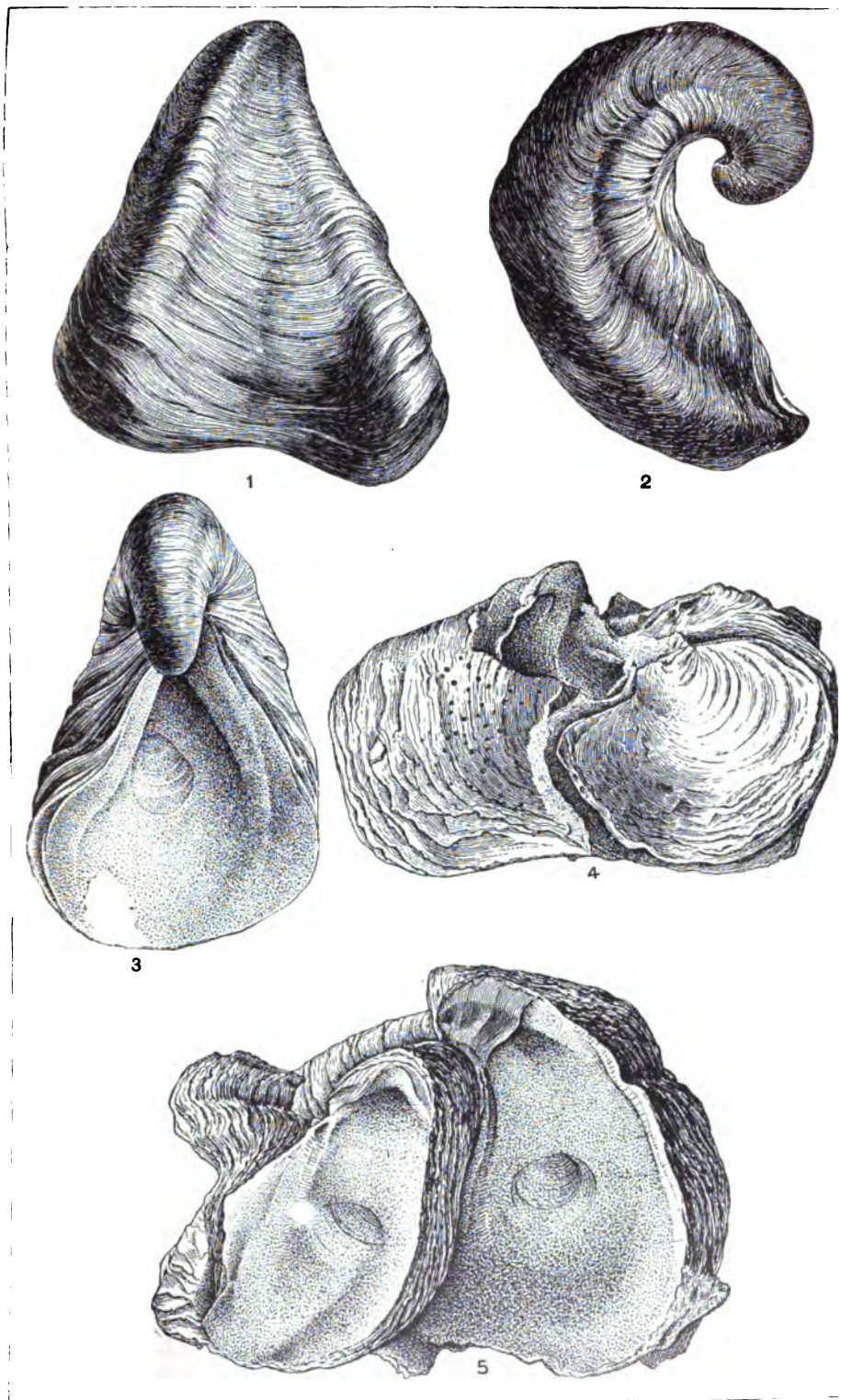
PLATE XXVI.

GRYPHÆA MUCRONATA Gabb (pp. 63-65).

Figs. 1-3. Copies of Roemer's original figures of what he called *G. pitcheri*.

4-5. Clusters; the shells much distorted by their fixed condition of growth.

Figures natural size.



GRYPHÆA MUCRONATA Gabb.

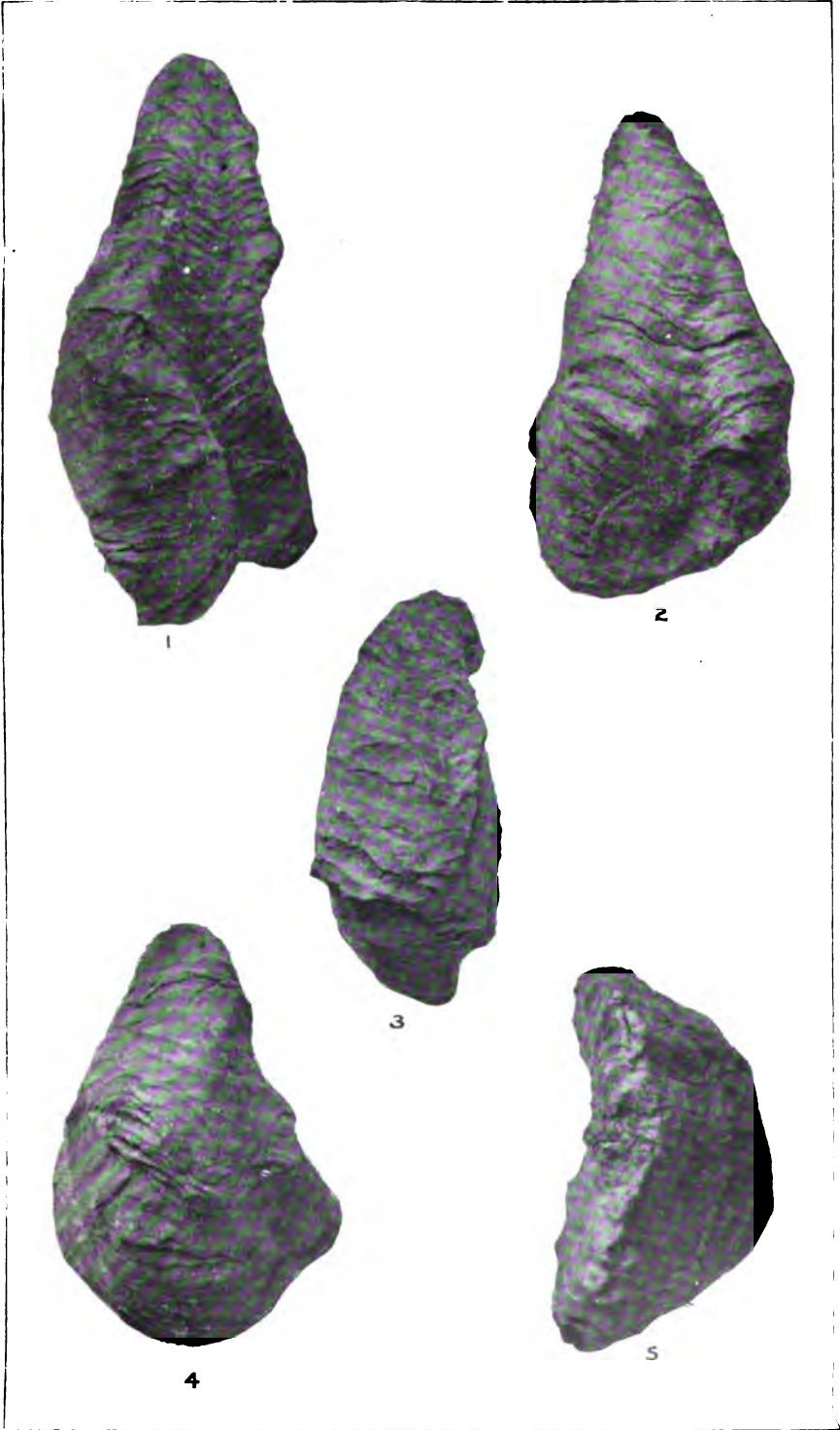
Vertical line of text or a scanning artifact on the left side of the page.

PLATE XXVII.

PLATE XXVII.

GRYPHÆA MUCRONATA Gabb. Elongate forms.

Figs. 1-5, together with all figures on Plates XXVIII-XXX, are intended to show the great variation in this species. All specimens from a single locality in the bluffs of Shoal Creek at Austin, Texas. Figures natural size.



GRYPHÆA MUCRONATA Gabb.

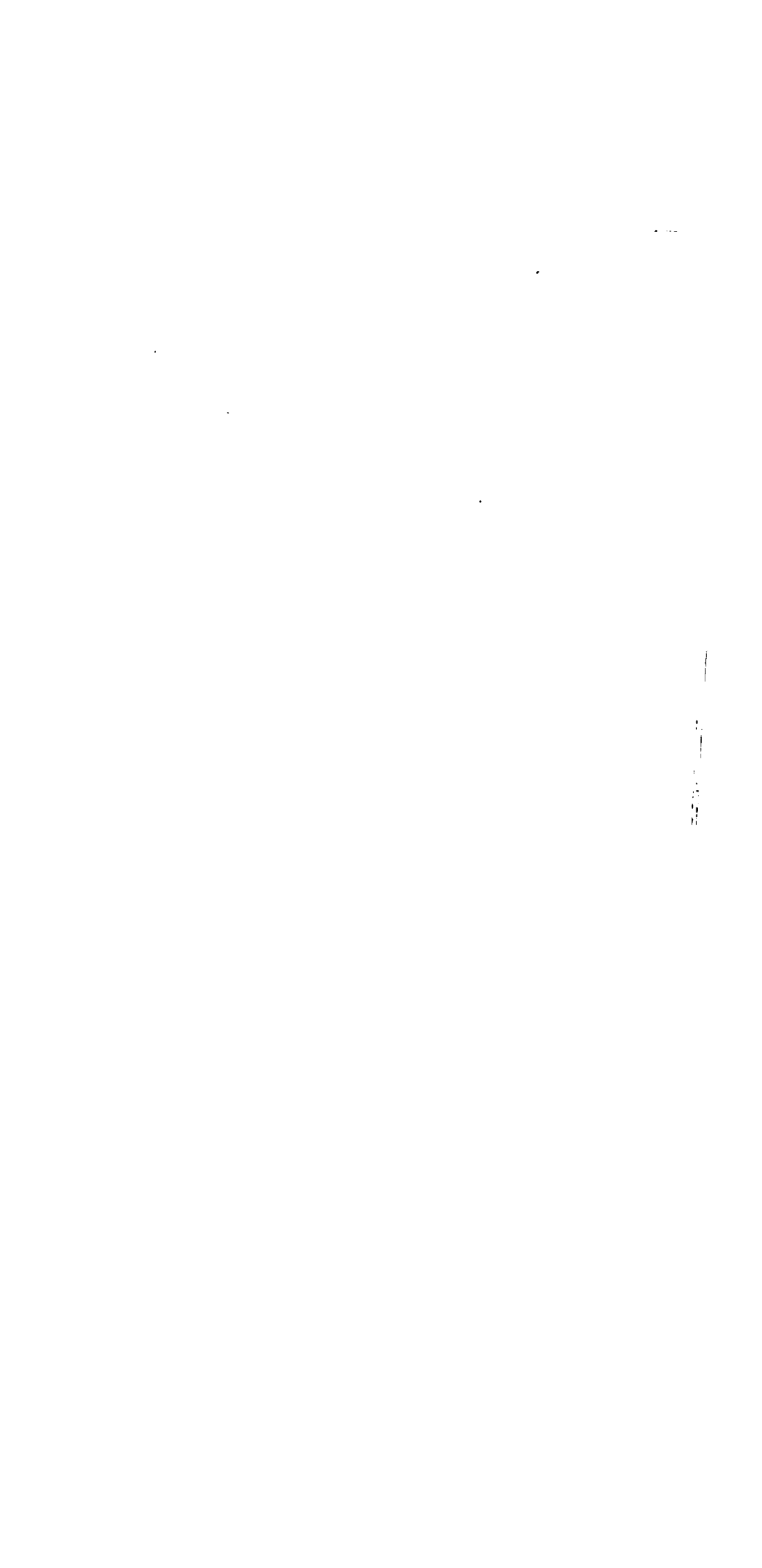


PLATE XXVIII.

PLATE XXVIII.

GRYPHÆA MUCRONATA Gabb (pp. 63-65).

Figs. 1-5. Normal forms; natural size.



GRYPHÆA MUCRONATA Gabb.

PLATE XXIX.

PLATE XXIX.

GRYPHÆA MUCHONATA Gabb (pp. 63-65).

Figs. 1-6. Triangular forms; natural size.



GRYPHÆA MUCRONATA Gabb.

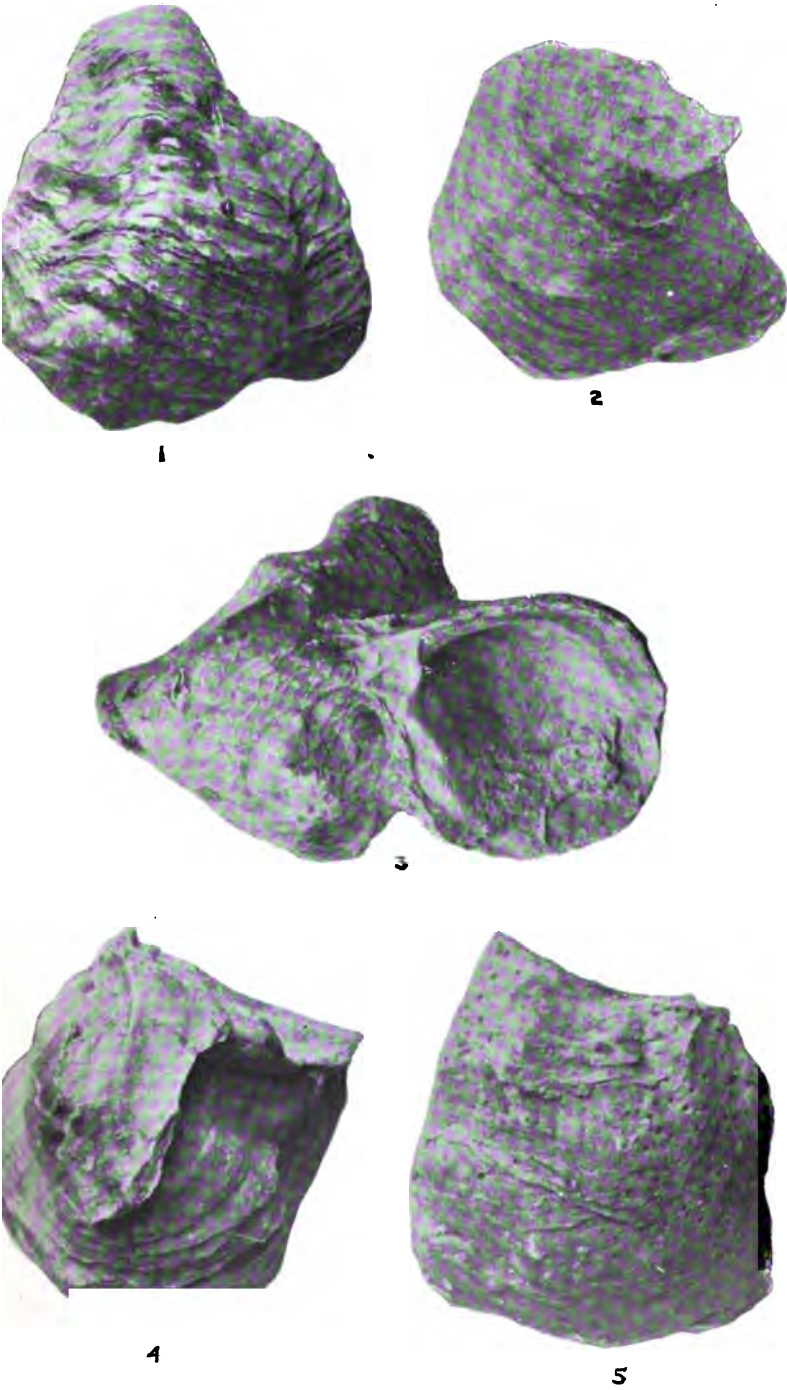
PLATE XXX.

PLATE XXX

GRYPHÆA MUCRONATA Gabb (pp. 63-65).

Figs. 1-5. Attached forms; natural size.

128



GRYPHÆA MUCRONATA Gabb.

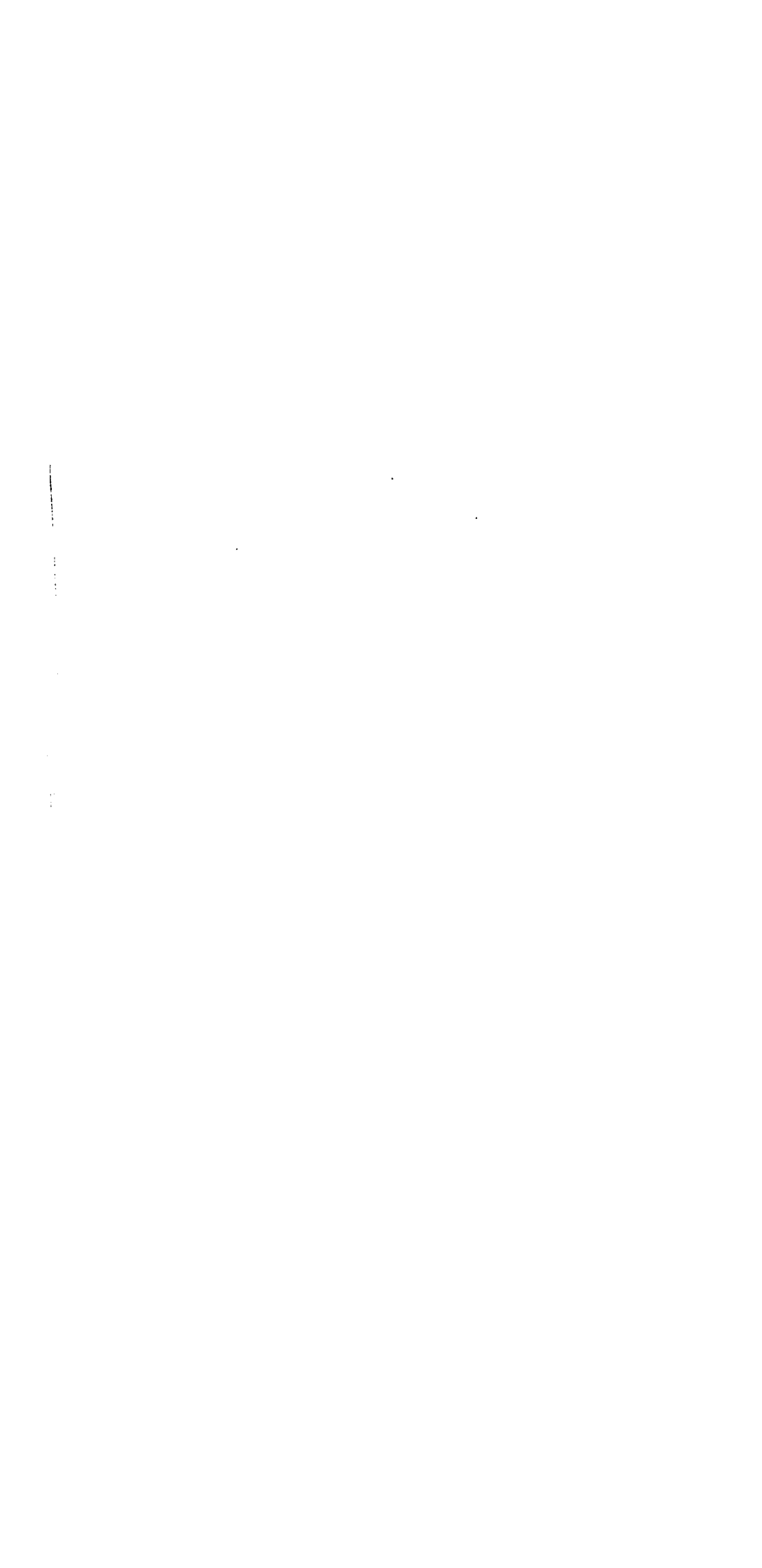


PLATE XXXI.

PLATE XXXI.

View of a bed of living oysters 5 miles below Brunswick, Georgia; from a photograph by C. D. Walcott.

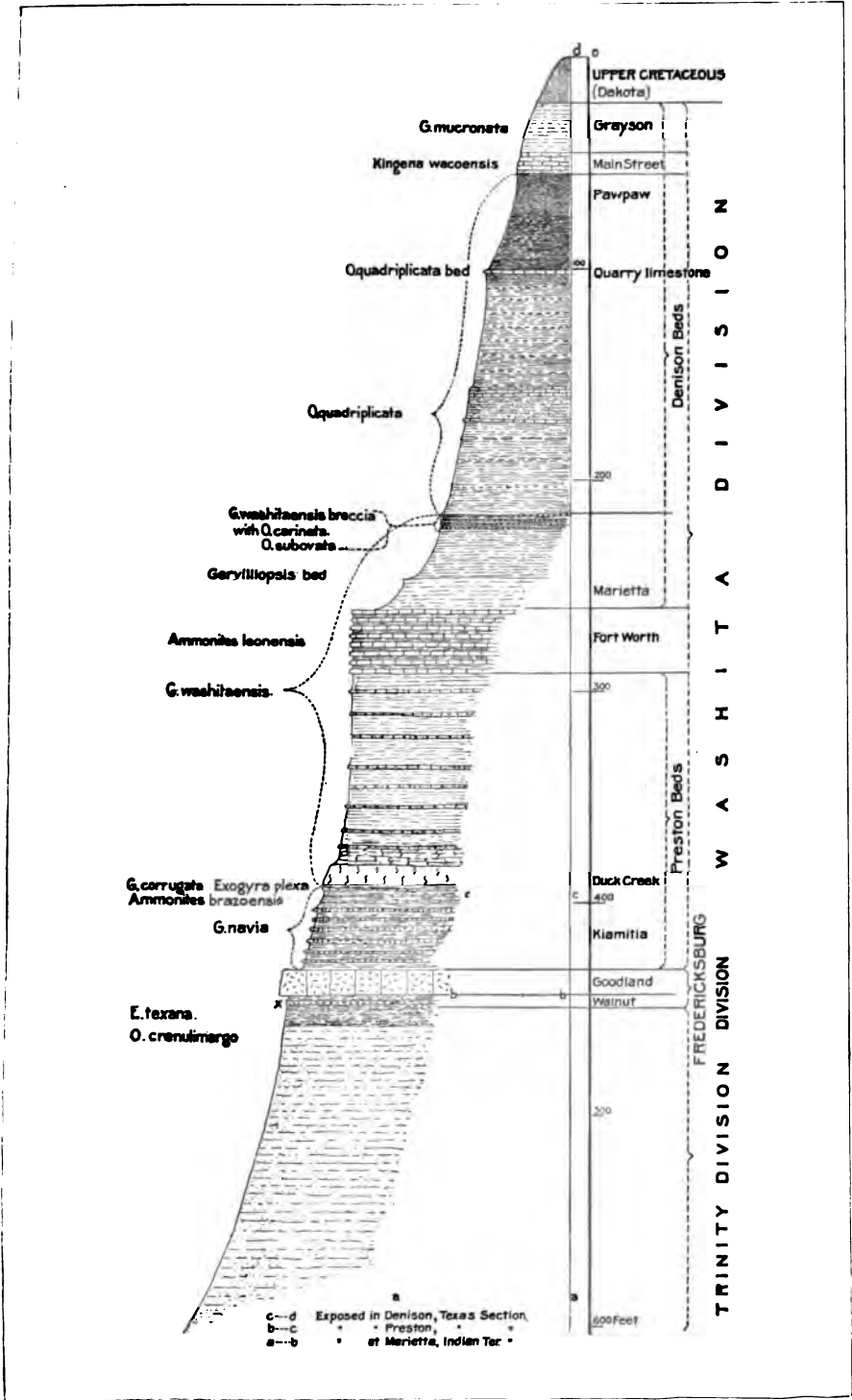


BED OF OYSTERS (OSTREA VIRGINICA).

PLATE XXXII.

PLATE XXXII.

Columnar section near Denison, Texas, showing stratigraphic occurrence of the fossil Ostreidæ in the Comanche series.



COLUMNAR SECTION NEAR DENISON, TEXAS.

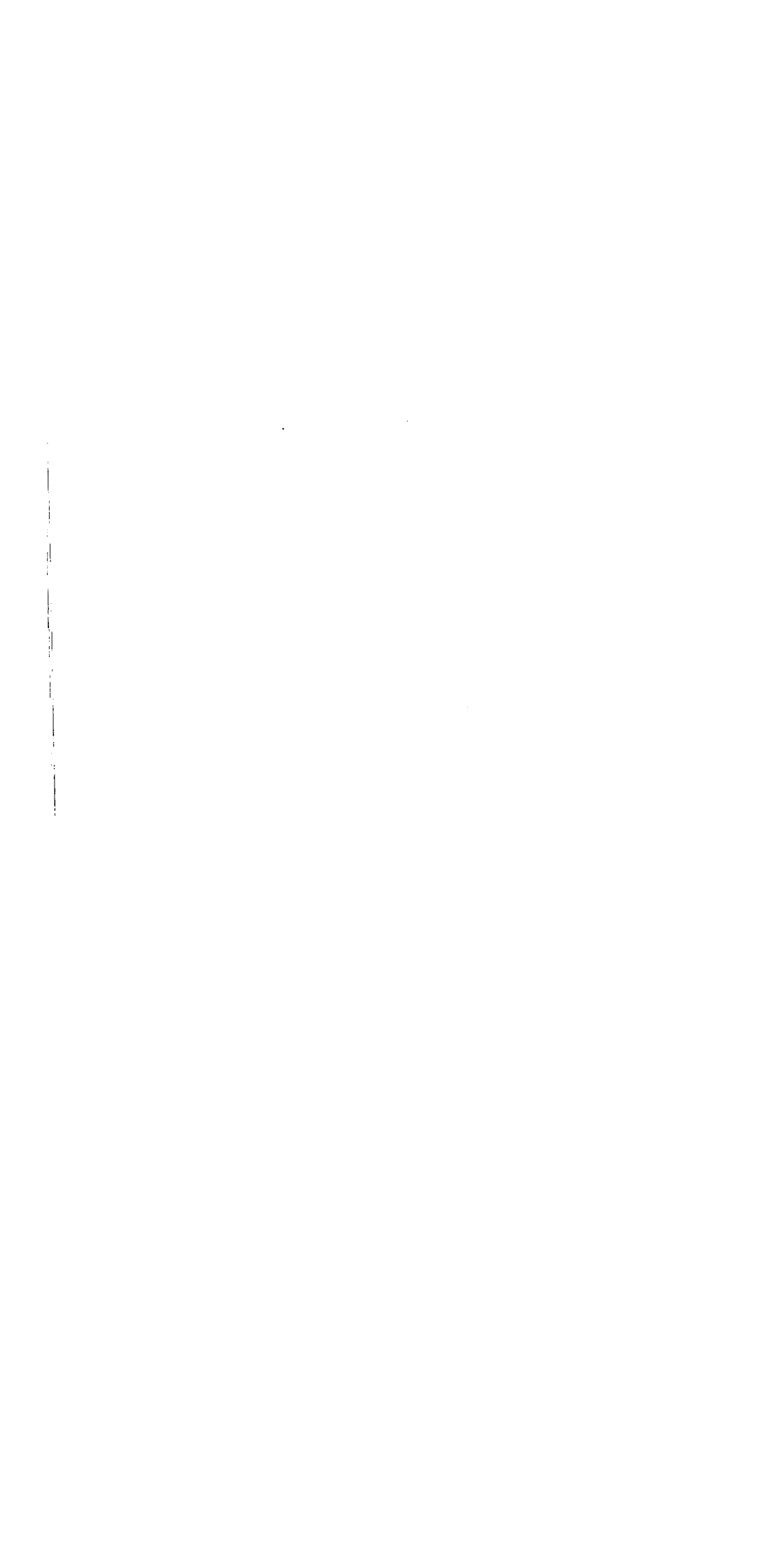
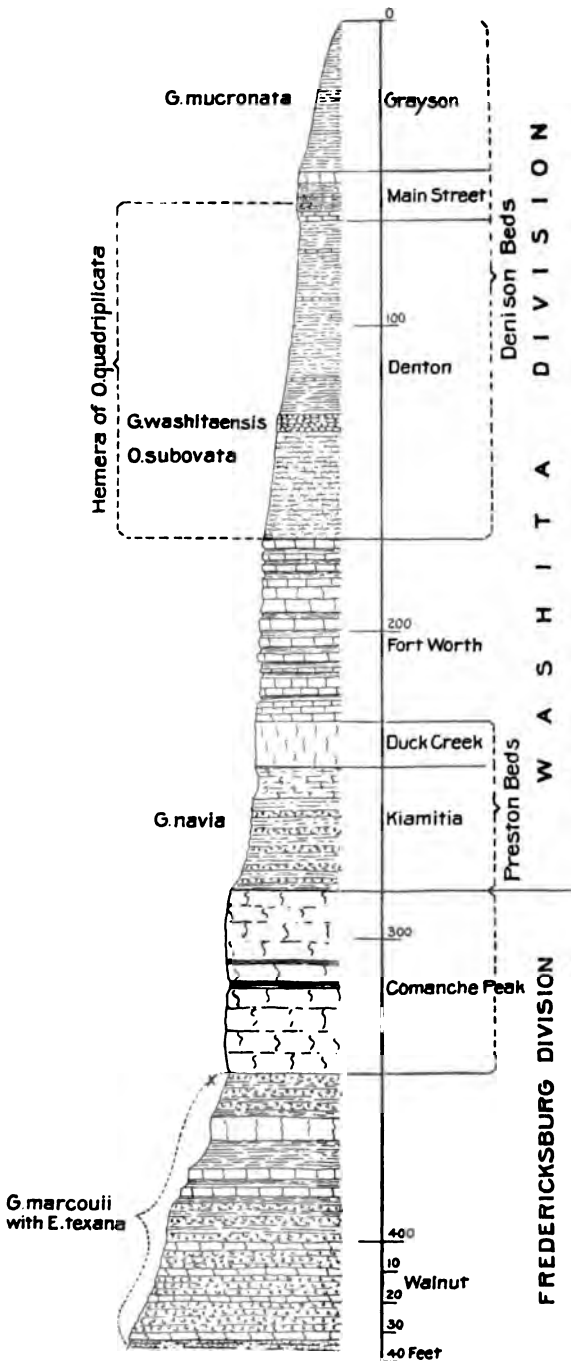


PLATE XXXIII.

PLATE XXXIII.

**Columnar section near Fort Worth, Texas, showing stratigraphic occurrence
of fossil Ostreidæ in the Comanche series.**

184

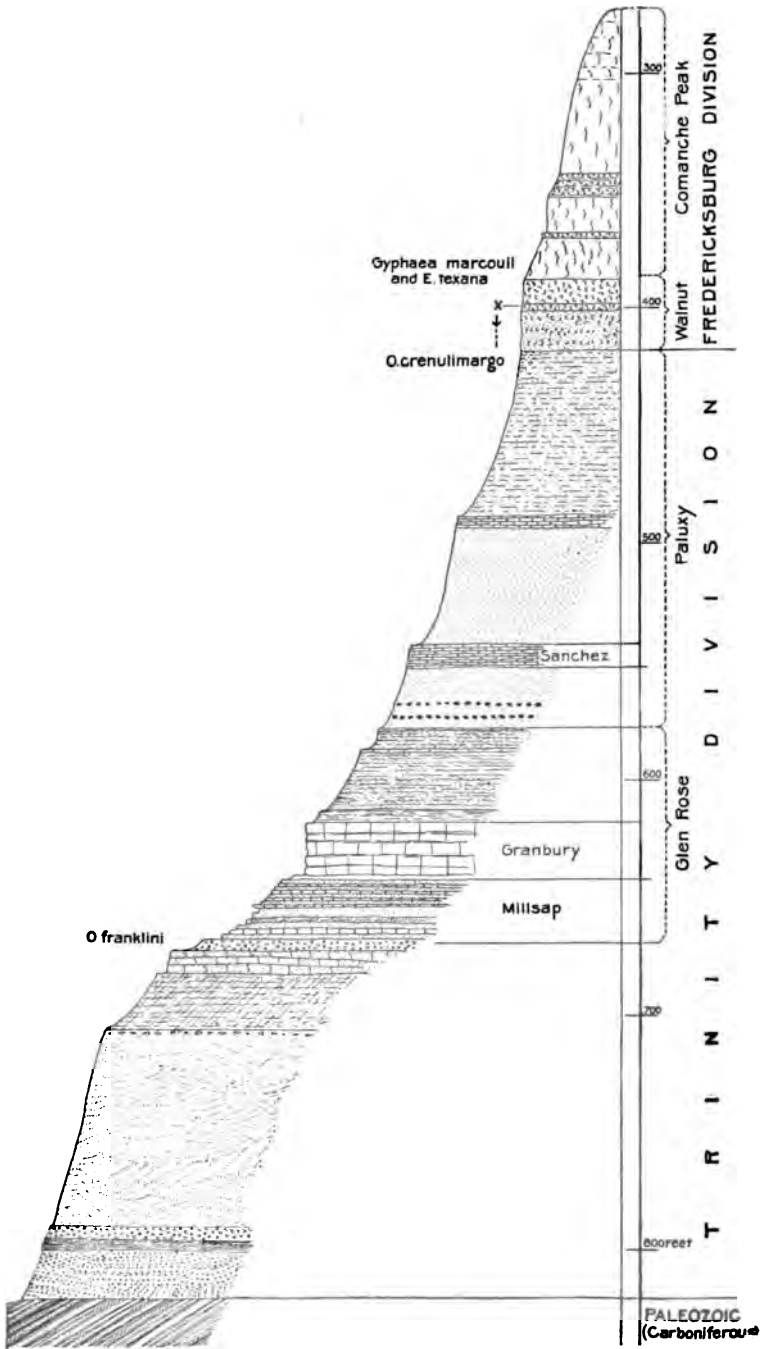


COLUMNAR SECTION NEAR FORT WORTH, TEXAS.

PLATE XXXIV.

PLATE XXXIV.

Columnar section near Weatherford, Texas, showing occurrence of fossil
Ostreidae. This is the downward continuation of the section shown
on Plate XXXIII.



COLUMNAR SECTION NEAR WEATHERFORD, TEXAS.

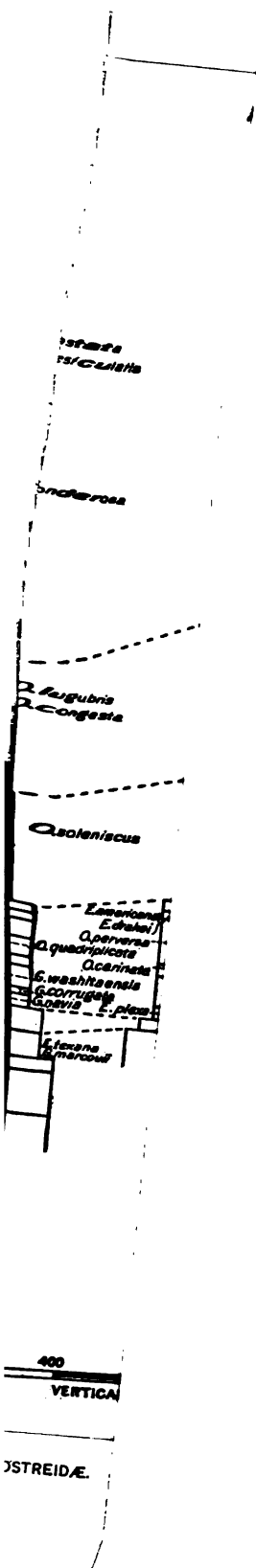
Vertical line of text on the left side of the page.

PLATE XXXV.

PLATE XXXV.

PLATE XXXV.

Table of columnar sections across the State of Texas and in New Mexico and
Kansas, showing the vertical range and position of the Cretaceous
Ostreidæ. Scale: 1 inch = 400 feet.



stans
sigillata

bracteosa

Q. fulgubris
Q. congesta

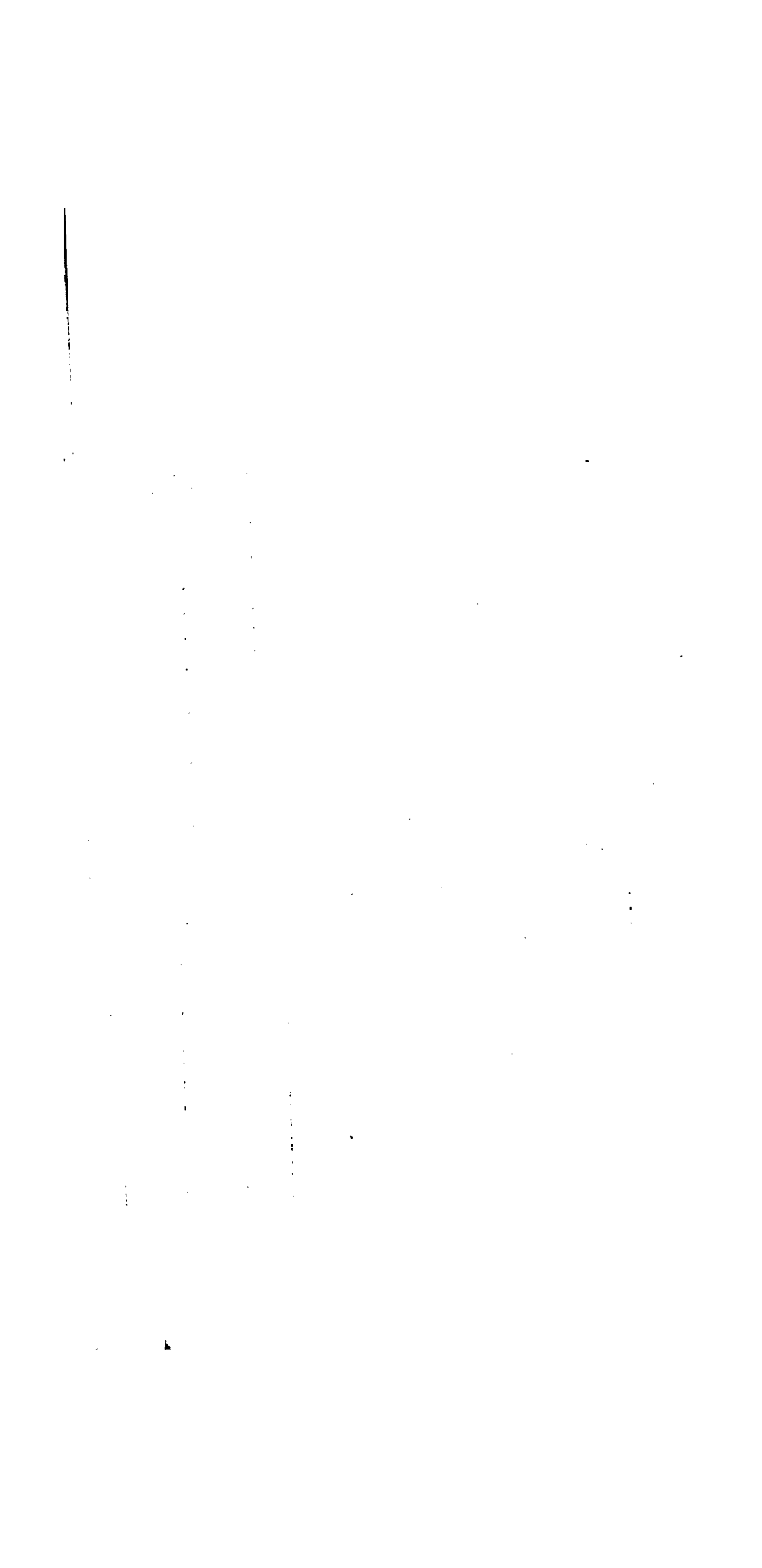
Q. soleniscus

Q. americana
Q. edulis
Q. perversa
Q. quadrifida
Q. carinata
Q. washingtonensis
Q. corrugata
Q. varia
Q. pinnata
Q. texana
Q. marouffii

400

VERTICAL

STREIDAE



INDEX.

	Page.		Page
Alectryonia, table showing stratigraphic occurrence of.....	31	Gryphæa pitcheri of Morton, history of ...	34-35
Bayle, cited	25	Gryphæa pitcheri of Roemer, history of....	35
Blake, W. P., cited	14, 36	Gryphæa pitcheri of Schiel, history of	36
Catlin, George, cited.....	23-24	Gryphæa pitcheri var. hilli Cragin, history of	38
Conrad, T. A., cited.....	39, 41, 43	Gryphæa wardi, description of.....	49-50
Cragin, F. W., cited	38, 42	figures of.....	70
Dana, J. D., cited	15	Gryphæa washitaensis Hill, description of.	59-62
De Blainville, cited.....	27	figures of.....	106, 108, 110, 112, 114
De Loriol, P. de, cited	44	Gryphæas of the Lower Cretaceous of Texas, evolution and classification of..	46-48, 65-66
Denison, Texas, columnar section near.....	132	geographic and stratigraphic distribution of.....	43-46
Exogyra, classification of.....	26-27	Hall, James, cited	36, 37, 38, 39
list of accepted species of.....	29	Hilgard, E. W., cited	44
table showing stratigraphic occurrence of	31	Hill, R. T., cited	33, 41, 44
Fischer, Paul, cited	27	Heilprin, Angelo, cited.....	37
Fort Worth, Texas, columnar section near...	134	Hyatt, Alpheus, cited	20-21
Gabb, W. M., cited	22, 39-40, 41	Jackson, R. T., cited.....	47
Gryphæa, classification of.....	27-28	James, Edwin, cited.....	33
description of species of.....	49-65	Marcou, Jules, cited...	14, 15, 16, 23, 35, 36, 37, 40, 44
list of accepted species of.....	29-30	geologic and paleontologic controversies of.....	13-23
table showing stratigraphic occurrence of.....	31	Meek, F. B., cited.....	28
Gryphæa corrugata Say, description of.....	53-57	Morton, S. G., description of Gryphæa pitcheri by.....	35
figures of.... 78, 80, 82, 84, 90, 92, 98, 100, 104, 106		Nuttall, Thomas, cited	33-34
history of discovery of	33-34	Ostrea, classification of.....	26
Gryphæa corrugata Say var. belviderensis, figures of.....	86, 88	list of accepted species of	28-29
Gryphæa, corrugata Say var. tucumcari, figures of.....	94, 96	table showing stratigraphic occurrence of	31
Gryphæa marcoui, description of	50-53	Ostreidae, abandoned species of.....	30
figures of.....	72, 74, 76, 78	accepted species of.....	28-30
Gryphæa mucronata Gabb, description of ..	63-65	classification of	24-32
figures of.....	114, 116, 118, 120, 122, 124, 126, 128	occurrence in Texas of deposits containing.....	23-24
Gryphæa navia Hall, description of	57-59	Roemer, Ferdinand, cited.....	22, 35, 44
figures of.....	102, 104	Say, Thomas, cited	54
Gryphæa pitcheri, aid in well drilling furnished by occurrence of	13	Schiel, cited	36
controversy concerning	13-23	Simonds, F. W., aid by.....	23
differentiation and nomenclature of forms named.....	38-42	Stanton, T. W., cited	17, 41
list of forms named.....	45-46	acknowledgments to	34
Gryphæa pitcheri of Blake, history of	36	Vaughan, T. W., cited	44
Gryphæa pitcheri of Hall, history of.....	36-37	Weatherford, Texas, columnar section, near	136
Gryphæa pitcheri of Heilprin, history of ..	37	White, C. A., cited	36, 43
Gryphæa pitcheri of Marcou, history of ...	35-36	Whitfield, R. P., cited	44



ADVERTISEMENT.

[Bulletin 151.]

The statute approved March 3, 1870, establishing the United States Geological Survey, contains the following provisions:

"The publications of the Geological Survey shall consist of the annual report of operations, geological and economic maps illustrating the resources and classification of the lands, and reports upon general and economic geology and paleontology. The annual report of operations of the Geological Survey shall accompany the annual report of the Secretary of the Interior. All special memoirs and reports of said Survey shall be issued in uniform quarto series if deemed necessary by the Director, but otherwise in ordinary octavos. Three thousand copies of each shall be published for scientific exchanges and for sale at the price of publication; and all literary and cartographic materials received in exchange shall be the property of the United States and form a part of the library of the organization; and the money resulting from the sale of such publications shall be covered into the Treasury of the United States."

Except in those cases in which an extra number of any special memoir or report has been supplied to the Survey by resolution of Congress or has been ordered by the Secretary of the Interior, this office has no copies for gratuitous distribution.

ANNUAL REPORTS.

- I. First Annual Report of the United States Geological Survey, by Clarence King. 1880. 8°. 79 pp. 1 map.—A preliminary report describing plan of organization and publications.
- II. Second Annual Report of the United States Geological Survey, 1880-'81, by J. W. Powell. 1882. 8°. 1v, 588 pp. 62 pl. 1 map.
- III. Third Annual Report of the United States Geological Survey, 1881-'82, by J. W. Powell. 1883. 8°. xviii, 564 pp. 67 pl. and maps.
- IV. Fourth Annual Report of the United States Geological Survey, 1882-'83, by J. W. Powell. 1884. 8°. xxxii, 473 pp. 85 pl. and maps.
- V. Fifth Annual Report of the United States Geological Survey, 1883-'84, by J. W. Powell. 1885. 8°. xxxvi, 469 pp. 58 pl. and maps.
- VI. Sixth Annual Report of the United States Geological Survey, 1884-'85, by J. W. Powell. 1885. 8°. xxix, 570 pp. 65 pl. and maps.
- VII. Seventh Annual Report of the United States Geological Survey, 1885-'86, by J. W. Powell. 1888. 8°. xx, 656 pp. 71 pl. and maps.
- VIII. Eighth Annual Report of the United States Geological Survey, 1886-'87, by J. W. Powell. 1889. 8°. 2 pt. xix, 474, xii pp. 53 pl. and maps; 1 p. l., 475-1063 pp. 54-76 pl. and maps.
- IX. Ninth Annual Report of the United States Geological Survey, 1887-'88, by J. W. Powell. 1889. 8°. xiii, 717 pp. 88 pl. and maps.
- X. Tenth Annual Report of the United States Geological Survey, 1888-'89, by J. W. Powell. 1890. 8°. 2 pt. xv, 774 pp. 98 pl. and maps; viii, 123 pp.
- XI. Eleventh Annual Report of the United States Geological Survey, 1889-'90, by J. W. Powell. 1891. 8°. 2 pt. xv, 757 pp. 66 pl. and maps; ix, 351 pp. 30 pl.
- XII. Twelfth Annual Report of the United States Geological Survey, 1890-'91, by J. W. Powell. 1891. 8°. 3 pt. xiii, 675 pp. 53 pl. and maps; xviii, 576 pp. 146 pl. and maps.
- XIII. Thirteenth Annual Report of the United States Geological Survey, 1891-'92, by J. W. Powell. 1892. 8°. 3 pt. vii, 240 pp. 2 maps; x, 372 pp. 105 pl. and maps; xi, 486 pp. 77 pl. and maps.
- XIV. Fourteenth Annual Report of the United States Geological Survey, 1892-'93, by J. W. Powell. 1893. 8°. 2 pt. vi, 321 pp. 1 pl.; xx, 597 pp. 74 pl.
- XV. Fifteenth Annual Report of the United States Geological Survey, 1893-'94, by J. W. Powell. 1895. 8°. xiv, 755 pp. 48 pl.
- XVI. Sixteenth Annual Report of the United States Geological Survey, 1894-'95, Charles D. Walcott, Director. 1895. (Part I, 1896.) 8°. 4 pt. xxii, 910 pp., 117 pl. and maps; xix, 598 pp., 43 pl. and maps; xv, 646 pp., 23 pl.; xix, 735 pp., 6 pl.
- XVII. Seventeenth Annual Report of the United States Geological Survey, 1895-'96, Charles D. Walcott, Director. 1896. 8°. 3 pt. in 4 vol. xxii, 1076 pp., 67 pl. and maps; xxv, 864 pp., 113 pl. and maps; xxiii, 542 pp., 8 pl. and maps; iii, 543-1053 pp., 9-13 pl.
- XVIII. Eighteenth Annual Report of the United States Geological Survey, 1896-'97, Charles D. Walcott, Director. 1897. (Parts II and III, 1898.) 8°. 5 pt. in 6 vol. 440 pp., 4 pl. and maps; v, 653 pp., 105 pl. and maps; v, 861 pp., 118 pl. and maps; x, 756 pp., 102 pl. and maps; xii, 642 pp., 1 pl.; 643-1400 pp.

MONOGRAPHS.

- I. Lake Bonneville, by Grove Karl Gilbert. 1890. 4°. xx, 438 pp. 51 pl. 1 map. Price \$1.50.
- II. Tertiary History of the Grand Cañon District, with Atlas, by Clarence E. Dutton, Capt. U. S. A. 1882. 4°. xiv, 264 pp. 42 pl. and atlas of 24 sheets folio. Price \$10.00.
- III. Geology of the Comstock Lode and the Washoe District, with Atlas, by George F. Becker. 1883. 4°. xv, 422 pp. 7 pl. and atlas of 21 sheets folio. Price \$11.00.
- IV. Comstock Mining and Miners, by Eliot Lord. 1883. 4°. xiv, 451 pp. 3 pl. Price \$1.50.
- V. The Copper-Bearing Rocks of Lake Superior, by Roland Duer Irving. 1883. 4°. xvi, 484 pp. 151. 29 pl. and maps. Price \$1.85.
- VI. Contributions to the Knowledge of the Older Mesozoic Flora of Virginia, by William Morris Fontaine. 1883. 4°. xi, 144 pp. 54 l. 54 pl. Price \$1.05.
- VII. Silver-Lead Deposits of Eureka, Nevada, by Joseph Story Curtis. 1884. 4°. xiii, 200 pp. 16 pl. Price \$1.20.
- VIII. Paleontology of the Eureka District, by Charles Doolittle Walcott. 1884. 4°. xiii, 298 pp. 24 l. 24 pl. Price \$1.10.
- IX. Brachiopoda and Lamellibranchiata of the Raritan Clays and Greensand Marls of New Jersey, by Robert P. Whitfield. 1885. 4°. xx, 338 pp. 35 pl. 1 map. Price \$1.15.
- X. Dinocerata. A Monograph of an Extinct Order of Gigantic Mammals, by Othniel Charles Marsh. 1886. 4°. xviii, 243 pp. 56 l. 56 pl. Price \$2.70.
- XI. Geological History of Lake Lahontan, a Quaternary Lake of Northwestern Nevada, by Israel Cook Russell. 1885. 4°. xiv, 288 pp. 46 pl. and maps. Price \$1.75.
- XII. Geology and Mining Industry of Leadville, Colorado, with Atlas, by Samuel Franklin Emmons. 1886. 4°. xxix, 770 pp. 45 pl. and atlas of 35 sheets folio. Price \$8.40.
- XIII. Geology of the Quicksilver Deposits of the Pacific Slope, with Atlas, by George F. Becker. 1888. 4°. xix, 486 pp. 7 pl. and atlas of 14 sheets folio. Price \$2.00.
- XIV. Fossil Fishes and Fossil Plants of the Triassic Rocks of New Jersey and the Connecticut Valley, by John S. Newberry. 1888. 4°. xiv, 152 pp. 26 pl. Price \$1.00.
- XV. The Potomac or Younger Mesozoic Flora, by William Morris Fontaine. 1889. 4°. xiv, 37 pp. 180 pl. Text and plates bound separately. Price \$2.50.
- XVI. The Paleozoic Fishes of North America, by John Strong Newberry. 1889. 4°. 340 pp. 53 pl. Price \$1.00.
- XVII. The Flora of the Dakota Group, a Posthumous Work, by Leo Lesquereux. Edited by F. H. Knowlton. 1891. 4°. 400 pp. 66 pl. Price \$1.10.
- XVIII. Gasteropoda and Cephalopoda of the Raritan Clays and Greensand Marls of New Jersey, by Robert P. Whitfield. 1891. 4°. 402 pp. 50 pl. Price \$1.00.
- XIX. The Penokee Iron-Bearing Series of Northern Wisconsin and Michigan, by Roland D. Irving and C. R. Van Hise. 1892. 4°. xix, 534 pp. 37 pl. Price \$1.70.
- XX. Geology of the Eureka District, Nevada, with Atlas, by Arnold Hague. 1892. 4°. xvii, 419 pp. fpl. Price \$5.25.
- XXI. The Tertiary Rhynchophorous Coleoptera of North America, by Samuel Hubbard Scudder. 1893. 4°. xi, 206 pp. 18 pl. Price 90 cents.
- XXII. A Manual of Topographic Methods, by Henry Gannett, Chief Topographer. 1893. 4°. xiv, 800 pp. 18 pl. Price \$1.00.
- XXIII. Geology of the Green Mountains in Massachusetts, by Raphael Pumpelly, J. E. Wolf, and T. Nelson Dale. 1894. 4°. xiv, 206 pp. 23 pl. Price \$1.30.
- XXIV. Mollusca and Crustacea of the Miocene Formations of New Jersey, by Robert Parr Whitfield. 1894. 4°. 195 pp. 24 pl. Price 90 cents.
- XXV. The Glacial Lake Agassiz, by Warren Upham. 1895. 4°. xxiv, 658 pp. 38 pl. Price \$1.75.
- XXVI. Flora of the Amboy Clays, by John Strong Newberry; a Posthumous Work, edited by Arthur Hollick. 1895. 4°. 260 pp. 58 pl. Price \$1.00.
- XXVII. Geology of the Denver Basin, Colorado, by S. F. Emmons, Whitman Cross, and George H. Eldridge. 1896. 4°. 556 pp. 31 pl. Price \$1.50.
- XXVIII. The Marquette Iron-Bearing District of Michigan, with Atlas, by C. R. Van Hise and W. S. Bayley, including a Chapter on the Republic Trough, by H. L. Smyth. 1897. 4°. 608 pp. 35 pl. and atlas of 39 sheets folio. Price \$5.75.
- XXIX. Geology of Old Hampshire County, Massachusetts, comprising Franklin, Hampshire, and Hampden Counties, by Benjamin Kendall Emerson. 1898. 4°. xxi, 790 pp. 35 pl. Price \$1.50.
- XXX. Fossil Medusæ, by Charles Doolittle Walcott. 1898. 4°. ix, 201 pp. 47 pl. Price \$1.50.
- In preparation:*
- XXXI. Geology of the Aspen Mining District, Colorado, with Atlas, by Josiah Edward Spurr.
- XXXII. Geology of the Yellowstone National Park, Part II, Descriptive Geology, Petrography, and Paleontology, by Arnold Hague, J. P. Iddings, W. Harvey Weed, Charles D. Walcott, G. H. Girty, T. W. Stanton, and F. H. Knowlton.
- XXXIII. Geology of the Narragansett Basin, by N. S. Shaler, J. B. Woodworth, and August F. Foerste.

ADVERTISEMENT.

III

- XXXIV. The Glacial Gravels of Maine and their Associated Deposits, by George H. Stone.
 — The later Extinct Floras of North America, by John Strong Newberry; edited by Arthur Hollick.
 — Flora of the Lower Coal Measures of Missouri, by David White.
 — The Crystal Falls Iron-Bearing District of Michigan, by J. Morgan Clements and Henry Lloyd Smyth: with a Chapter on the Sturgeon River Tongue, by William Shirley Bayley.
 — Sauropoda, by O. C. Marsh.
 — Stegosauria, by O. C. Marsh.
 — Brontotheriidae, by O. C. Marsh.
 — Flora of the Laramie and Allied Formations, by Frank Hall Knowlton.

BULLETINS.

1. On Hypersthene-Andesite and on Triclinic Pyroxene in Aegitic Rocks, by Whitman Cross, with a Geological Sketch of Buffalo Peaks, Colorado, by S. F. Emmons. 1883. 8°. 42 pp. 2 pl. Price 10 cents.
2. Gold and Silver Conversion Tables, giving the Coining Value of Troy Ounces of Fine Metal, etc., computed by Albert Williams, jr. 1883. 8°. 8 pp. Price 5 cents.
3. On the Fossil Faunas of the Upper Devonian, along the Meridian of 76° 30', from Tompkins County, New York, to Bradford County, Pennsylvania, by Henry S. Williams. 1884. 8°. 36 pp. Price 5 cents.
4. On Mesozoic Fossils, by Charles A. White. 1884. 8°. 36 pp. 9 pl. Price 5 cents.
5. A Dictionary of Altitudes in the United States, compiled by Henry Gannett. 1884. 8°. 325 pp. Price 20 cents.
6. Elevations in the Dominion of Canada, by J. W. Spencer. 1884. 8°. 43 pp. Price 5 cents.
7. *Mapoteca Geologica Americana*. A Catalogue of Geological Maps of America (North and South) 1752-1881, in Geographic and Chronologic Order, by Jules Maroon and John Belknap Maroon. 1884. 8°. 184 pp. Price 10 cents.
8. On Secondary Enlargements of Mineral Fragments in Certain Rocks, by R. D. Irving and C. R. Van Hise. 1884. 8°. 56 pp. 6 pl. Price 10 cents.
9. A Report of Work done in the Washington Laboratory during the Fiscal Year 1883-'84. F. W. Clarke, Chief Chemist. T. M. Chatard, Assistant Chemist. 1884. 8°. 40 pp. Price 5 cents.
10. On the Cambrian Faunas of North America. Preliminary Studies, by Charles Doolittle Walcott. 1884. 8°. 74 pp. 10 pl. Price 5 cents.
11. On the Quaternary and Recent Mollusca of the Great Basin; with Descriptions of New Forms, by R. Ellsworth Call. Introduced by a Sketch of the Quaternary Lakes of the Great Basin, by G. K. Gilbert. 1884. 8°. 66 pp. 6 pl. Price 5 cents.
12. A Crystallographic Study of the Thimolite of Lake Lahontan, by Edward S. Dana. 1884. 8°. 34 pp. 3 pl. Price 5 cents.
13. Boundaries of the United States and of the Several States and Territories, with a Historical Sketch of the Territorial Changes, by Henry Gannett. 1885. 8°. 135 pp. Price 10 cents.
14. The Electrical and Magnetic Properties of the Iron-Carburets, by Carl Barus and Vincent Strouhal. 1885. 8°. 238 pp. Price 15 cents.
15. On the Mesozoic and Cenozoic Paleontology of California, by Charles A. White. 1885. 8°. 33 pp. Price 5 cents.
16. On the Higher Devonian Faunas of Ontario County, New York, by John M. Clarke. 1885. 8°. 86 pp. 3 pl. Price 5 cents.
17. On the Development of Crystallization in the Igneous Rocks of Washoe, Nevada, with Notes on the Geology of the District, by Arnold Hague and Joseph P. Iddings. 1885. 8°. 44 pp. Price 5 cents.
18. On Marine Eocene, Fresh-Water Miocene, and Other Fossil Mollusca of Western North America, by Charles A. White. 1885. 8°. 26 pp. 3 pl. Price 5 cents.
19. Notes on the Stratigraphy of California, by George F. Becker. 1885. 8°. 28 pp. Price 5 cents.
20. Contributions to the Mineralogy of the Rocky Mountains, by Whitman Cross and W. F. Hillebrand. 1885. 8°. 114 pp. 1 pl. Price 10 cents.
21. The Lignite of the Great Sioux Reservation: a Report on the Region between the Grand and Moreau Rivers, Dakota, by Bailey Willis. 1885. 8°. 16 pp. 5 pl. Price 5 cents.
22. On New Cretaceous Fossils from California, by Charles A. White. 1885. 8°. 25 pp. 5 pl. Price 5 cents.
23. Observations on the Junction between the Eastern Sandstone and the Keweenaw Series on Keweenaw Point, Lake Superior, by R. D. Irving and T. C. Chamberlin. 1885. 8°. 124 pp. 17 pl. Price 15 cents.
24. List of Marine Mollusca, comprising the Quaternary Fossils and Recent Forms from American Localities between Cape Hatteras and Cape Roque, including the Bermudas, by William Healy Dall. 1885. 8°. 336 pp. Price 25 cents.
25. The Present Technical Condition of the Steel Industry of the United States, by Phineas Barnes. 1885. 8°. 85 pp. Price 10 cents.
26. Copper Smelting, by Henry M. Howe. 1885. 8°. 107 pp. Price 10 cents.
27. Report of Work done in the Division of Chemistry and Physics, mainly during the Fiscal Year 1884-'85. 1886. 8°. 80 pp. Price 10 cents.

28. The Gabbros and Associated Hornblende Rocks occurring in the Neighborhood of Baltimore, Maryland, by George Huntington Williams. 1886. 8°. 78 pp. 4 pl. Price 10 cents.
29. On the Fresh-Water Invertebrates of the North American Jurassic, by Charles A. White. 1886. 8°. 41 pp. 4 pl. Price 5 cents.
30. Second Contribution to the Studies on the Cambrian Faunas of North America, by Charles Doolittle Walcott. 1886. 8°. 309 pp. 33 pl. Price 25 cents.
31. Systematic Review of our Present Knowledge of Fossil Insects, including Myriapods and Arachnids, by Samuel Hubbard Scudder. 1886. 8°. 128 pp. Price 15 cents.
32. Lists and Analyses of the Mineral Springs of the United States (a Preliminary Study), by Albert C. Peale. 1886. 8°. 235 pp. Price 20 cents.
33. Notes on the Geology of Northern California, by J. S. Diller. 1886. 8°. 23 pp. Price 5 cents.
34. On the Relation of the Laramie Molluscan Fauna to that of the Succeeding Fresh-Water Eocene and Other Groups, by Charles A. White. 1886. 8°. 54 pp. 5 pl. Price 10 cents.
35. Physical Properties of the Iron-Carburets, by Carl Barus and Vincent Strouhal. 1886. 8°. 63 pp. Price 10 cents.
36. Subsidence of Fine Solid Particles in Liquids, by Carl Barus. 1886. 8°. 56 pp. Price 10 cents.
37. Types of the Laramie Flora, by Lester F. Ward. 1887. 8°. 354 pp. 57 pl. Price 25 cents.
38. Peridotite of Elliott County, Kentucky, by J. S. Diller. 1887. 8°. 31 pp. 1 pl. Price 5 cents.
39. The Upper Beaches and Deltas of the Glacial Lake Agassiz, by Warren Upham. 1887. 8°. 84 pp. 1 pl. Price 10 cents.
40. Changes in River Courses in Washington Territory due to Glaciation, by Bailey Willis. 1887. 8°. 10 pp. 4 pl. Price 5 cents.
41. On the Fossil Faunas of the Upper Devonian—the Genesee Section, New York, by Henry S. Williams. 1887. 8°. 121 pp. 4 pl. Price 15 cents.
42. Report of Work done in the Division of Chemistry and Physics, mainly during the Fiscal Year 1886-'86. F. W. Clarke, Chief Chemist. 1887. 8°. 153 pp. 1 pl. Price 15 cents.
43. Tertiary and Cretaceous Strata of the Tuscaloosa, Tombigbee, and Alabama Rivers, by Eugene A. Smith and Lawrence C. Johnson. 1887. 8°. 169 pp. 21 pl. Price 15 cents.
44. Bibliography of North American Geology for 1886, by Nelson H. Darton. 1887. 8°. 25 pp. Price 5 cents.
45. The Present Condition of Knowledge of the Geology of Texas, by Robert T. Hill. 1887. 8°. 94 pp. Price 10 cents.
46. Nature and Origin of Deposits of Phosphate of Lime, by R. A. F. Penrose, jr., with an Introduction by N. S. Shaler. 1888. 8°. 143 pp. Price 15 cents.
47. Analyses of Waters of the Yellowstone National Park, with an Account of the Methods of Analysis employed, by Frank Austin Gooch and James Edward Whitfield. 1888. 8°. 84 pp. Price 10 cents.
48. On the Form and Position of the Sea Level, by Robert Simpson Woodward. 1888. 8°. 88 pp. Price 10 cents.
49. Latitudes and Longitudes of Certain Points in Missouri, Kansas, and New Mexico, by Robert Simpson Woodward. 1889. 8°. 133 pp. Price 15 cents.
50. Formulas and Tables to facilitate the Construction and Use of Maps, by Robert Simpson Woodward. 1889. 8°. 124 pp. Price 15 cents.
51. On Invertebrate Fossils from the Pacific Coast, by Charles Abiathar White. 1889. 8°. 102 pp. 14 pl. Price 15 cents.
52. Subaërial Decay of Rocks and Origin of the Red Color of Certain Formations, by Israel Cook Russell. 1889. 8°. 65 pp. 5 pl. Price 10 cents.
53. The Geology of Nantucket, by Nathaniel Southgate Shaler. 1889. 8°. 55 pp. 10 pl. Price 10 cents.
54. On the Thermo-Electric Measurement of High Temperatures, by Carl Barus. 1889. 8°. 312 pp. incl. 1 pl. 11 pl. Price 25 cents.
55. Report of Work done in the Division of Chemistry and Physics, mainly during the Fiscal Year 1886-'87. Frank Wigglesworth Clarke, Chief Chemist. 1889. 8°. 96 pp. Price 10 cents.
56. Fossil Wood and Lignite of the Potomac Formation, by Frank Hall Knowlton. 1889. 8°. 72 pp. 7 pl. Price 10 cents.
57. A Geological Reconnaissance in Southwestern Kansas, by Robert Hay. 1890. 8°. 49 pp. 2 pl. Price 5 cents.
58. The Glacial Boundary in Western Pennsylvania, Ohio, Kentucky, Indiana, and Illinois, by George Frederick Wright, with an Introduction by Thomas Chrowder Chamberlin. 1890. 8°. 112 pp. 3 pl. Price 15 cents.
59. The Gabbros and Associated Rocks in Delaware, by Frederick D. Chester. 1890. 8°. 45 pp. 1 pl. Price 10 cents.
60. Report of Work done in the Division of Chemistry and Physics, mainly during the Fiscal Year 1887-'88. F. W. Clarke, Chief Chemist. 1890. 8°. 174 pp. Price 15 cents.
61. Contributions to the Mineralogy of the Pacific Coast, by William Harlow Melville and Waldemar Lindgren. 1890. 8°. 40 pp. 3 pl. Price 5 cents.
62. The Greenstone Schist Areas of the Menominee and Marquette Regions of Michigan; a Contrib-

- bution to the Subject of Dynamic Metamorphism in Eruptive Rocks, by George Huntington Williams; with an Introduction by Roland Duer Irving. 1890. 8°. 241 pp. 16 pl. Price 30 cents.
63. A Bibliography of Paleozoic Crustacea from 1698 to 1889, including a List of North American Species and a Systematic Arrangement of Genera, by Anthony W. Vogdes. 1890. 8°. 177 pp. Price 15 cents.
64. A report of Work done in the Division of Chemistry and Physics, mainly during the Fiscal Year 1888-'89. F. W. Clarke, Chief Chemist. 1890. 8°. 60 pp. Price 10 cents.
65. Stratigraphy of the Bituminous Coal Field of Pennsylvania, Ohio, and West Virginia, by Israel C. White. 1891. 8°. 212 pp. 11 pl. Price 20 cents.
66. On a Group of Volcanic Rocks from the Tewan Mountains, New Mexico, and on the Occurrence of Primary Quartz in Certain Basalts, by Joseph Paxson Iddings. 1890. 8°. 34 pp. Price 5 cents.
67. The Relations of the Traps of the Newark System in the New Jersey Region, by Nelson Horatio Darton. 1890. 8°. 82 pp. Price 10 cents.
68. Earthquakes in California in 1889, by James Edward Keeler. 1890. 8°. 25 pp. Price 5 cents.
69. A Classified and Annotated Bibliography of Fossil Insects, by Samuel Hubbard Scudder. 1890. 8°. 101 pp. Price 15 cents.
70. Report on Astronomical Work of 1889 and 1890, by Robert Simpson Woodward. 1890. 8°. 79 pp. Price 10 cents.
71. Index to the Known Fossil Insects of the World, including Myriapods and Arachnids, by Samuel Hubbard Scudder. 1891. 8°. 744 pp. Price 50 cents.
72. Altitudes between Lake Superior and the Rocky Mountains, by Warren Upham. 1891. 8°. 229 pp. Price 20 cents.
73. The Viscosity of Solids, by Carl Barus. 1891. 8°. xii, 139 pp. 6 pl. Price 15 cents.
74. The Minerals of North Carolina, by Frederick Augustus Genth. 1891. 8°. 119 pp. Price 15 cents.
75. Record of North American Geology for 1887 to 1889, inclusive, by Nelson Horatio Darton. 1891. 8°. 173 pp. Price 15 cents.
76. A Dictionary of Altitudes in the United States (Second Edition), compiled by Henry Gannett, Chief Topographer. 1891. 8°. 393 pp. Price 25 cents.
77. The Texan Permian and its Mesozoic Types of Fossils, by Charles A. White. 1891. 8°. 51 pp. 4 pl. Price 10 cents.
78. A Report of Work done in the Division of Chemistry and Physics, mainly during the Fiscal Year 1889-'90. F. W. Clarke, Chief Chemist. 1891. 8°. 131 pp. Price 15 cents.
79. A Late Volcanic Eruption in Northern California and its Peculiar Lava, by J. S. Diller. 1891. 8°. 33 pp. 17 pl. Price 10 cents.
80. Correlation Papers—Devonian and Carboniferous, by Henry Shaler Williams. 1891. 8°. 279 pp. Price 20 cents.
81. Correlation Papers—Cambrian, by Charles Doolittle Walcott. 1891. 8°. 447 pp. 3 pl. Price 25 cents.
82. Correlation Papers—Cretaceous, by Charles A. White. 1891. 8°. 273 pp. 3 pl. Price 20 cents.
83. Correlation Papers—Eocene, by William Bullock Clark. 1891. 8°. 173 pp. 2 pl. Price 15 cents.
84. Correlation Papers—Neocene, by W. H. Dall and G. D. Harris. 1892. 8°. 349 pp. 3 pl. Price 25 cents.
85. Correlation Papers—The Newark System, by Israel Cook Russell. 1892. 8°. 344 pp. 13 pl. Price 25 cents.
86. Correlation Papers—Archean and Algonkian, by C. R. Van Hise. 1892. 8°. 549 pp. 12 pl. Price 25 cents.
87. A Synopsis of American Fossil Brachiopoda, including Bibliography and Synonymy, by Charles Schuchert. 1897. 8°. 464 pp. Price 30 cents.
88. The Cretaceous Foraminifera of New Jersey, by Rufus Mather Bagg, Jr. 1898. 8°. 89 pp. 6 pl. Price 10 cents.
89. Some Lava Flows of the Western Slope of the Sierra Nevada, California, by F. Leslie Ransome. 1898. 8°. 74 pp. 11 pl. Price 15 cents.
90. A Report of Work done in the Division of Chemistry and Physics, mainly during the Fiscal Year 1890-'91. F. W. Clarke, Chief Chemist. 1892. 8°. 77 pp. Price 10 cents.
91. Record of North American Geology for 1890, by Nelson Horatio Darton. 1891. 8°. 88 pp. Price 10 cents.
92. The Compressibility of Liquids, by Carl Barus. 1892. 8°. 96 pp. 29 pl. Price 10 cents.
93. Some Insects of Special Interest from Florissant, Colorado, and Other Points in the Tertiaries of Colorado and Utah, by Samuel Hubbard Scudder. 1892. 8°. 35 pp. 3 pl. Price 5 cents.
94. The Mechanism of Solid Viscosity, by Carl Barus. 1892. 8°. 138 pp. Price 15 cents.
95. Earthquakes in California in 1890 and 1891, by Edward Singleton Holden. 1892. 8°. 31 pp. Price 5 cents.
96. The Volume Thermodynamics of Liquids, by Carl Barus. 1892. 8°. 100 pp. Price 10 cents.
97. The Mesozoic Echinodermata of the United States, by William Bullock Clark. 1893. 8°. 207 pp. 50 pl. Price 20 cents.

98. Flora of the Outlying Carboniferous Basins of Southwestern Missouri, by David White. 1893. 8°. 139 pp. 5 pl. Price 15 cents.
99. Record of North American Geology for 1891, by Nelson Horatio Darton. 1892. 8°. 73 pp. Price 10 cents.
100. Bibliography and Index of the Publications of the U. S. Geological Survey, 1879-1892, by Philip Creveling Warman. 1893. 8°. 495 pp. Price 25 cents.
101. Insect Fauna of the Rhode Island Coal Field, by Samuel Hubbard Scudder. 1893. 8°. 27 pp. 2 pl. Price 5 cents.
102. A Catalogue and Bibliography of North American Mesozoic Invertebrata, by Cornelius Breckinridge Boyle. 1893. 8°. 315 pp. Price 25 cents.
103. High Temperature Work in Igneous Fusion and Ebullition, chiefly in Relation to Pressure, by Carl Barus. 1893. 8°. 57 pp. 9 pl. Price 10 cents.
104. Glaciation of the Yellowstone Valley north of the Park, by Walter Harvey Weed. 1893. 8°. 41 pp. 4 pl. Price 5 cents.
105. The Laramie and the Overlying Livingston Formation in Montana, by Walter Harvey Weed, with Report on Flora, by Frank Hall Knowlton. 1893. 8°. 68 pp. 6 pl. Price 10 cents.
106. The Colorado Formation and its Invertebrate Fauna, by T. W. Stanton. 1893. 8°. 288 pp. 45 pl. Price 20 cents.
107. The Trap Dikes of the Lake Champlain Region, by James Furman Kemp and Vernon Freeman Marsters. 1893. 8°. 62 pp. 4 pl. Price 10 cents.
108. A Geological Reconnaissance in Central Washington, by Israel Cook Russell. 1893. 8°. 108 pp. 12 pl. Price 15 cents.
109. The Eruptive and Sedimentary Rocks on Pigeon Point, Minnesota, and their Contact Phenomena, by William Shirley Bayley. 1893. 8°. 121 pp. 16 pl. Price 15 cents.
110. The Paleozoic Section in the Vicinity of Three Forks, Montana, by Albert Charles Peale. 1893. 8°. 56 pp. 6 pl. Price 10 cents.
111. Geology of the Big Stone Gap Coal Field of Virginia and Kentucky, by Marius R. Campbell. 1893. 8°. 106 pp. 6 pl. Price 15 cents.
112. Earthquakes in California in 1892, by Charles D. Perrine. 1893. 8°. 57 pp. Price 10 cents.
113. A Report of Work done in the Division of Chemistry during the Fiscal Years 1891-'92 and 1892-'93. F. W. Clarke, Chief Chemist. 1893. 8°. 115 pp. Price 15 cents.
114. Earthquakes in California in 1893, by Charles D. Perrine. 1894. 8°. 23 pp. Price 5 cents.
115. A Geographic Dictionary of Rhode Island, by Henry Gannett. 1894. 8°. 31 pp. Price 5 cents.
116. A Geographic Dictionary of Massachusetts, by Henry Gannett. 1894. 8°. 126 pp. Price 15 cents.
117. A Geographic Dictionary of Connecticut, by Henry Gannett. 1894. 8°. 67 pp. Price 10 cents.
118. A Geographic Dictionary of New Jersey, by Henry Gannett. 1894. 8°. 131 pp. Price 15 cents.
119. A Geological Reconnaissance in Northwest Wyoming, by George Homans Eldridge. 1894. 8°. 72 pp. 4 pl. Price 10 cents.
120. The Devonian System of Eastern Pennsylvania and New York, by Charles S. Prosser. 1895. 8°. 81 pp. 2 pl. Price 10 cents.
121. A Bibliography of North American Paleontology, by Charles Rollin Keyes. 1894. 8°. 251 pp. Price 20 cents.
122. Results of Primary Triangulation, by Henry Gannett. 1894. 8°. 412 pp. 17 pl. Price 25 cents.
123. A Dictionary of Geographic Positions, by Henry Gannett. 1895. 8°. 183 pp. 1 pl. Price 15 cents.
124. Revision of North American Fossil Cockroaches, by Samuel Hubbard Scudder. 1895. 8°. 176 pp. 12 pl. Price 15 cents.
125. The Constitution of the Silicates, by Frank Wigglesworth Clarke. 1895. 8°. 109 pp. Price 15 cents.
126. A Mineralogical Lexicon of Franklin, Hampshire, and Hampden Counties, Massachusetts, by Benjamin Kendall Emerson. 1895. 8°. 180 pp. 1 pl. Price 15 cents.
127. Catalogue and Index of Contributions to North American Geology, 1732-1891, by Nelson Horatio Darton. 1896. 8°. 1045 pp. Price 60 cents.
128. The Bear River Formation and its Characteristic Fauna, by Charles A. White. 1896. 8°. 106 pp. 11 pl. Price 15 cents.
129. Earthquakes in California in 1894, by Charles D. Perrine. 1895. 8°. 25 pp. Price 5 cents.
130. Bibliography and Index of North American Geology, Paleontology, Petrology, and Mineralogy for 1892 and 1893, by Fred Boughton Weeks. 1896. 8°. 210 pp. Price 20 cents.
131. Report of Progress of the Division of Hydrography for the Calendar Years 1893 and 1894, by Frederick Haynes Newell, Topographer in Charge. 1895. 8°. 126 pp. Price 15 cents.
132. The Disseminated Lead Ores of Southeastern Missouri, by Arthur Winslow. 1896. 8°. 31 pp. Price 5 cents.
133. Contributions to the Cretaceous Paleontology of the Pacific Coast: The Fauna of the Knoxville Beds, by T. W. Stanton. 1895. 8°. 132 pp. 20 pl. Price 15 cents.
134. The Cambrian Rocks of Pennsylvania, by Charles Doolittle Walcott. 1896. 8°. 43 pp. 15 pl. Price 5 cents.
135. Bibliography and Index of North American Geology, Paleontology, Petrology, and Mineralogy for the Year 1894, by F. B. Weeks. 1896. 8°. 141 pp. Price 15 cents.

ADVERTISEMENT.

VII

136. Volcanic Rocks of South Mountain, Pennsylvania, by Florence Bascom. 1896. 8°. 124 pp. 28 pl. Price 15 cents.
137. The Geology of the Fort Riley Military Reservation and Vicinity, Kansas, by Robert Hay. 1896. 8°. 35 pp. 8 pl. Price 5 cents.
138. Artesian-Well Prospects in the Atlantic Coastal Plain Region, by N. H. Darton. 1896. 8°. 228 pp. 19 pl. Price 20 cents.
139. Geology of the Castle Mountain Mining District, Montana, by W. H. Weed and L. V. Pirsson. 1896. 8°. 164 pp. 17 pl. Price 15 cents.
140. Report of Progress of the Division of Hydrography for the Calendar Year 1895, by Frederick Haynes Newell, Hydrographer in Charge. 1896. 8°. 356 pp. Price 25 cents.
141. The Eocene Deposits of the Middle Atlantic Slope in Delaware, Maryland, and Virginia, by William Bullock Clark. 1896. 8°. 167 pp. 40 pl. Price 15 cents.
142. A Brief Contribution to the Geology and Paleontology of Northwestern Louisiana, by T. Wayland Vaughan. 1896. 8°. 65 pp. 4 pl. Price 10 cents.
143. A Bibliography of Clays and the Ceramic Arts, by John C. Branner. 1896. 8°. 114 pp. Price 15 cents.
144. The Moraines of the Missouri Coteau and their Attendant Deposits, by James Edward Todd. 1896. 8°. 71 pp. 21 pl. Price 10 cents.
145. The Potomac Formation in Virginia, by W. M. Fontaine. 1896. 8°. 149 pp. 2 pl. Price 15 cents.
146. Bibliography and Index of North American Geology, Paleontology, Petrology, and Mineralogy for the Year 1895, by F. B. Weeks. 1896. 8°. 130 pp. Price 15 cents.
147. Earthquakes in California in 1895, by Charles D. Perrine, Assistant Astronomer in Charge of Earthquake Observations at the Lick Observatory. 1896. 8°. 23 pp. Price 5 cents.
148. Analyses of Rocks, with a Chapter on Analytical Methods, Laboratory of the United States Geological Survey, 1880 to 1896, by F. W. Clarke and W. F. Hillebrand. 1897. 8°. 306 pp. Price 20 cents.
149. Bibliography and Index of North American Geology, Paleontology, Petrology, and Mineralogy for the Year 1896, by Fred Boughton Weeks. 1897. 8°. 152 pp. Price 15 cents.
150. The Educational Series of Rock Specimens Collected and Distributed by the United States Geological Survey, by Joseph Silas Diller. 1898. 8°. 400 pp. 47 pl. Price 25 cents.
151. The Lower Cretaceous Gryphaeas of the Texas Region, by R. T. Hill and T. Wayland Vaughan. 1898. 8°. 139 pp. 35 pl. Price 15 cents.

In press:

152. A Catalogue of the Cretaceous and Tertiary Plants of North America, by F. H. Knowlton. 1898. 8°. pp. Price cents.
153. A Bibliographic Index of North American Carboniferous Invertebrates, by Stuart Weller. 1898. 8°. pp. Price cents.
154. A Gazetteer of Kansas, by Henry Gannett. 1898. 8°. pp. Price cents.
155. Earthquakes in California in 1896 and 1897, by Charles D. Perrine, Assistant Astronomer in Charge of Earthquake Observations at the Lick Observatory. 1898. 8°. pp. Price cents.

WATER-SUPPLY AND IRRIGATION PAPERS.

By act of Congress approved June 11, 1896, the following provision was made:

"Provided, That hereafter the reports of the Geological Survey in relation to the gauging of streams and to the methods of utilizing the water resources may be printed in octavo form, not to exceed one hundred pages in length and five thousand copies in number; one thousand copies of which shall be for the official use of the Geological Survey, one thousand five hundred copies shall be delivered to the Senate, and two thousand five hundred copies shall be delivered to the House of Representatives, for distribution."

Under this law the following papers have been published:

1. Pumping Water for Irrigation, by Herbert M. Wilson. 1896. 8°. 57 pp. 9 pl.
2. Irrigation near Phenix, Arizona, by Arthur P. Davis. 1897. 8°. 97 pp. 31 pl.
3. Sewage Irrigation, by George W. Rafter. 1897. 8°. 100 pp. 4 pl.
4. A Reconnoissance in Southeastern Washington, by Israel Cook Russell. 1897. 8°. 96 pp. 7 pl.
5. Irrigation Practice on the Great Plains, by Elias Branson Cowgill. 1897. 8°. 39 pp. 12 pl.
6. Underground Waters of Southwestern Kansas, by Erasmus Haworth. 1897. 8°. 65 pp. 12 pl.
7. Seepage Waters of Northern Utah, by Samuel Fortier. 1897. 8°. 50 pp. 3 pl.
8. Windmills for Irrigation, by E. C. Murphy. 1897. 8°. 49 pp. 8 pl.
9. Irrigation near Greeley, Colorado, by David Boyd. 1897. 8°. 90 pp. 21 pl.
10. Irrigation in Mesilla Valley, New Mexico, by F. C. Barker. 1898. 8°. 51 pp. 11 pl.
11. River Heights for 1896, by Arthur P. Davis. 1897. 8°. 100 pp.
12. Water Resources of Southeastern Nebraska, by Nelson H. Darton. 1898. 8°. 56 pp. 21 pl.
13. Irrigation Systems in Texas, by William Ferguson Hutson. 1898. 8°. 67 pp. 10 pl.
14. New Tests of Certain Pumps and Water-Lifts used in Irrigation, by Osni P. Hood. 1898. 8°. 91 pp. 1 pl.
15. Operations at River Stations, 1897, Part I. 1898. 8°. 100 pp.
16. Operations at River Stations, 1897, Part II. 1898. 8°. 101-200 pp.

TOPOGRAPHIC MAP OF THE UNITED STATES.

When, in 1882, the Geological Survey was directed by law to make a geologic map of the United States, there was in existence no suitable topographic map to serve as a base for the geologic map. The preparation of such a topographic map was therefore immediately begun. About one-fifth of the area of the country, excluding Alaska, has now been thus mapped. The map is published in atlas sheets. Under the plan adopted the entire area of the country is divided into small quadrangular districts (designated *quadrangles*), bounded by certain meridians and parallels. The unit of survey is also the unit of publication. The separate sheets are sold at 5 cents each when fewer than 100 copies are purchased, but when they are ordered in lots of 100 or more copies, whether of the same sheet or of different sheets, the price is 2 cents each. The mapped areas are widely scattered, nearly every State being represented. More than 900 sheets have been engraved and printed; they are tabulated by States in the Survey's "List of Publications," a pamphlet which may be had on application.

The map sheets represent a great variety of topographic features, and with the aid of descriptive text they can be used to illustrate topographic forms. This has led to the projection of an educational series of topographic folios, for use wherever geography is taught in high schools, academies, and colleges. Of this series the first folio has been issued, viz:

1. Physiographic types, by Henry Gannett, 1898, folio, consisting of the following sheets and 4 pages of descriptive text: Fargo (N. Dak.-Minn.), a region in youth; Charleston (W. Va.), a region in maturity; Caldwell (Kans.), a region in old age; Palmyra (Va.), a rejuvenated region; Mount Shasta (Cal.), a young volcanic mountain; Eagle (Wis.), moraines; Sun Prairie (Wis.), drumlins; Donaldsonville (La.), river flood plains; Boothbay (Me.), a fiord coast; Atlantic City (N. J.), a barrier-beach coast.

GEOLOGIC ATLAS OF THE UNITED STATES.

The Geologic Atlas of the United States is the final form of publication of the topographic and geologic maps. The atlas is issued in parts, or folios, progressively as the surveys are extended, and is designed ultimately to cover the entire country.

Each folio contains topographic, geologic, economic, and structural maps, together with textual descriptions and explanations, and is designated by the name of a principal town or of a prominent natural feature within the district.

Two forms of issue have been adopted, a "library edition" and a "field edition." In both the sheets are bound between heavy paper covers, but the library copies are permanently bound, while the sheets and covers of the field copies are only temporarily wired together.

Under the law a copy of each folio is sent to certain public libraries and educational institutions. The remainder are sold at 25 cents each, except such as contain an unusual amount of matter, which are priced accordingly. Prepayment is obligatory. The folios ready for distribution are listed below.

No.	Name of sheet.	State.	Limiting meridians.	Limiting parallels.	Area, in square miles.	Price, in cents.
1	Livingston	Montana..	110°-111°	45°-46°	3,354	25
2	Ringgold	Georgia..	85°-85° 30'	34° 30'-35°	980	25
3	Placerville	Tennessee	120° 30'-121°	38° 30'-39°	932	25
4	Kingston	California.	84° 30'-85°	35° 30'-36°	969	25
5	Sacramento	Tennessee	121°-121° 30'	38° 30'-39°	972	25
6	Chattanooga	California.	85°-85° 30'	35°-35° 30'	975	25
7	Pikes Peak *	Tennessee	105°-105° 30'	38° 30'-39°	932	25
8	Sewanee	Colorado..	85° 30'-86°	35°-35° 30'	975	25
9	Anthracite-Crested Butte.	Colorado..	106° 45'-107° 15'	38° 45'-39°	465	50
10	Harpers Ferry	Virginia..	77° 30'-78°	39°-39° 30'	925	25
11	Jackson	Maryland.	77° 30'-78°	39°-39° 30'	925	25
12	Estillville	California.	120° 30'-121°	38°-38° 30'	938	25
13	Fredericksburg	Virginia..	82° 30'-83°	36° 30'-37°	957	25
14	Staunton	Tennessee	82° 30'-83°	36° 30'-37°	957	25
15	Lassen Peak	Maryland.	77°-77° 30'	38°-38° 30'	938	25
16	Knoxville	Virginia..	77°-77° 30'	38°-38° 30'	938	25
17	Marysville	West Va..	79°-79° 30'	38°-38° 30'	934	25
18	Smartsville	California.	121°-122°	40°-41°	3,634	25
19	Stevenson	Tennessee	83° 30'-84°	35° 30'-36°	925	25
20	Cleveland	N. Carolina	83° 30'-84°	35° 30'-36°	925	25
21	Pikeville	California.	121° 30'-122°	39°-39° 30'	925	25
22	McMinnville	California.	121°-121° 30'	39°-39° 30'	925	25
23	Nomini	Alabama..	85° 30'-86°	34° 30'-35°	980	25
24	Three Forks	Tennessee	85° 30'-86°	34° 30'-35°	980	25
25	Cleveland	Tennessee	84° 30'-85°	35°-35° 30'	975	25
26	Pikeville	Tennessee	85°-85° 30'	35° 30'-36°	969	25
27	McMinnville	Tennessee	85° 30'-86°	35° 30'-36°	969	25
28	Nomini	Maryland.	76° 30'-77°	38°-38° 30'	938	25
29	Three Forks	Virginia..	76° 30'-77°	38°-38° 30'	938	25
30	Three Forks	Montana..	111°-112°	45°-46°	3,354	50

* Out of stock.

No.	Name of sheet.	State.	Limiting meridians.	Limiting parallels.	Area, in square miles.	Price, in cents.	
25	Loudon	Tennessee	84°-84° 30'	35° 30'-36°	969	25	
26	Pocahontas	Virginia ..	81°-81° 30'	37°-37° 30'	951	25	
27	Morristown	West Va. ..	83°-83° 30'	36°-36° 30'	963	25	
28	Piedmont	Tennessee ..	79°-79° 30'	39°-39° 30'	925	25	
29	Nevada City: Nevada City .. Grass Valley .. Banner Hill ..	California.	121° 00' 25"-121° 03' 45" 121° 01' 35"-121° 05' 04" 120° 57' 05"-121° 00' 25"	39° 13' 50"-39° 17' 16" 39° 10' 22"-39° 13' 50" 39° 13' 50"-39° 17' 16"	11.65 12.09 11.65	50	
30	Yellowstone National Park: Gallatin	Wyoming.	110°-111°	44°-45°	3,412		75
	Canyon						
	Shoshone						
	Lake						
31	Pyramid Peak	California.	120°-120° 30'	38° 30'-39°	932	25	
32	Franklin	Virginia ..	79°-79° 30'	38° 30'-39°	932	25	
33	Briceville	West Va. ..	84°-84° 30'	36°-36° 30'	963	25	
34	Buckhannon	Tennessee ..	80°-80° 30'	38° 30'-39°	932	25	
35	Gadsden	West Va. ..	86°-86° 30'	34°-34° 30'	986	25	
36	Pueblo	Alabama ..	104° 30'-105°	38°-38° 30'	938	50	
37	Downsville	Colorado ..	120° 30'-121°	39° 30'-40°	919	25	
38	Butte Special	California.	112° 29' 30"-112° 38' 42"	45° 59' 28"-46° 02' 54"	22.80	50	
39	Truckee	Montana ..	120°-120° 30'	39°-39° 30'	925	25	
40	Wartburg	California.	84° 30'-85°	36°-36° 30'	963	25	
41	Sonora	Tennessee ..	120°-120° 30'	37°-37° 30'	944	25	

STATISTICAL PAPERS.

Mineral Resources of the United States, 1882, by Albert Williams, jr. 1883. 8°. xvii, 813 pp. Price 50 cents.

Mineral Resources of the United States, 1883 and 1884, by Albert Williams, jr. 1885. 8°. xiv, 1016 pp. Price 60 cents.

Mineral Resources of the United States, 1885. Division of Mining Statistics and Technology. 1886. 8°. vii, 576 pp. Price 40 cents.

Mineral Resources of the United States, 1886, by David T. Day. 1887. 8°. viii, 813 pp. Price 50 cents.

Mineral Resources of the United States, 1887, by David T. Day. 1888. 8°. vii, 832 pp. Price 50 cents.

Mineral Resources of the United States, 1888, by David T. Day. 1890. 8°. vii, 652 pp. Price 50 cents.

Mineral Resources of the United States, 1889 and 1890, by David T. Day. 1892. 8°. viii, 671 pp. Price 50 cents.

Mineral Resources of the United States, 1891, by David T. Day. 1893. 8°. vii, 630 pp. Price 50 cents.

Mineral Resources of the United States, 1892, by David T. Day. 1893. 8°. vii, 850 pp. Price 50 cents.

Mineral Resources of the United States, 1893, by David T. Day. 1894. 8°. viii, 810 pp. Price 50 cents.

On March 2, 1895, the following provision was included in an act of Congress:

"Provided, That hereafter the report of the mineral resources of the United States shall be issued as a part of the report of the Director of the Geological Survey."

In compliance with this legislation the following reports have been published:

Mineral Resources of the United States, 1894, David T. Day, Chief of Division. 1895. 8°. xv, 646 pp., 23 pl.; xix, 735 pp., 6 pl. Being Parts III and IV of the Sixteenth Annual Report.

Mineral Resources of the United States, 1895, David T. Day, Chief of Division. 1896. 8°. xxiii, 542 pp., 8 pl. and maps; iii, 543-1058 pp., 9-13 pl. Being Part III (in 2 vols.) of the Seventeenth Annual Report.

Mineral Resources of the United States, 1896, David T. Day, Chief of Division. 1897. 8°. xii, 642 pp., 1 pl.; 643-1400 pp. Being Part V (in 2 vols.) of the Eighteenth Annual Report.

The report on the mineral resources for the calendar year 1897 will form a part of the Nineteenth Annual Report of the Survey.

The money received from the sale of the Survey publications is deposited in the Treasury, and the Secretary of the Treasury declines to receive bank checks, drafts, or postage stamps; all remittances, therefore, must be by MONEY ORDER, made payable to the Director of the United States Geological Survey, or in CURRENCY—the exact amount. Correspondence relating to the publications of the Survey should be addressed to—

THE DIRECTOR,
UNITED STATES GEOLOGICAL SURVEY,
WASHINGTON, D. C.

WASHINGTON, D. C., June, 1898.



[Take this leaf out and paste the separated titles upon three of your catalogue cards. The first and second titles need no addition: over the third write that subject under which you would place the book in your library.]

LIBRARY CATALOGUE SLIPS.

Series.

United States. *Department of the interior. (U. S. geological survey.)*
Department of the interior | — | Bulletin | of the | United
States | geological survey | no. 151 | [Seal of the department] |
Washington | government printing office | 1898
Second title: United States geological survey | Charles D.
Walcott, director | — | The | Lower Cretaceous gryphaeas | of
the | Texas region | by | Robert Thomas Hill | and | Thomas Way-
land Vaughan | [Vignette] |
Washington | government printing office | 1898
8°. 139 pp. 35 pl.

Author.

Hill (Robert Thomas) and Vaughan (Thomas Wayland).
United States geological survey | Charles D. Walcott, di-
rector | — | The | Lower Cretaceous gryphaeas | of the | Texas
region | by | Robert Thomas Hill | and | Thomas Wayland
Vaughan | [Vignette] |
Washington | government printing office | 1898
8°. 139 pp. 35 pl.
[UNITED STATES. *Department of the interior. (U. S. geological survey.)*
Bulletin 151.]

Subject.

United States geological survey | Charles D. Walcott, di-
rector | — | The | Lower Cretaceous gryphaeas | of the | Texas
region | by | Robert Thomas Hill | and | Thomas Wayland
Vaughan | [Vignette] |
Washington | government printing office | 1898
8°. 139 pp. 35 pl.
[UNITED STATES. *Department of the interior. (U. S. geological survey.)*
Bulletin 151.]



55TH CONGRESS, } HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES. { DOCUMENT
2d Session. } No. 569.

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR

BULLETIN

OF THE

UNITED STATES

GEOLOGICAL SURVEY

No. 152

A CATALOGUE OF THE CRETACEOUS AND TERTIARY PLANTS
OF NORTH AMERICA.—KNOWLTON

WASHINGTON
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE
1898



UNITED STATES GEOLOGICAL SURVEY
CHARLES D. WALCOTT, DIRECTOR

A CATALOGUE

OF THE

Cretaceous and Tertiary Plants of North America

BY

FRANK HALL KNOWLTON



WASHINGTON
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE
1898



CONTENTS.

	Page.
Letter of transmittal	7
Introduction	9
Bibliography	13
Catalogue	24



LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL.

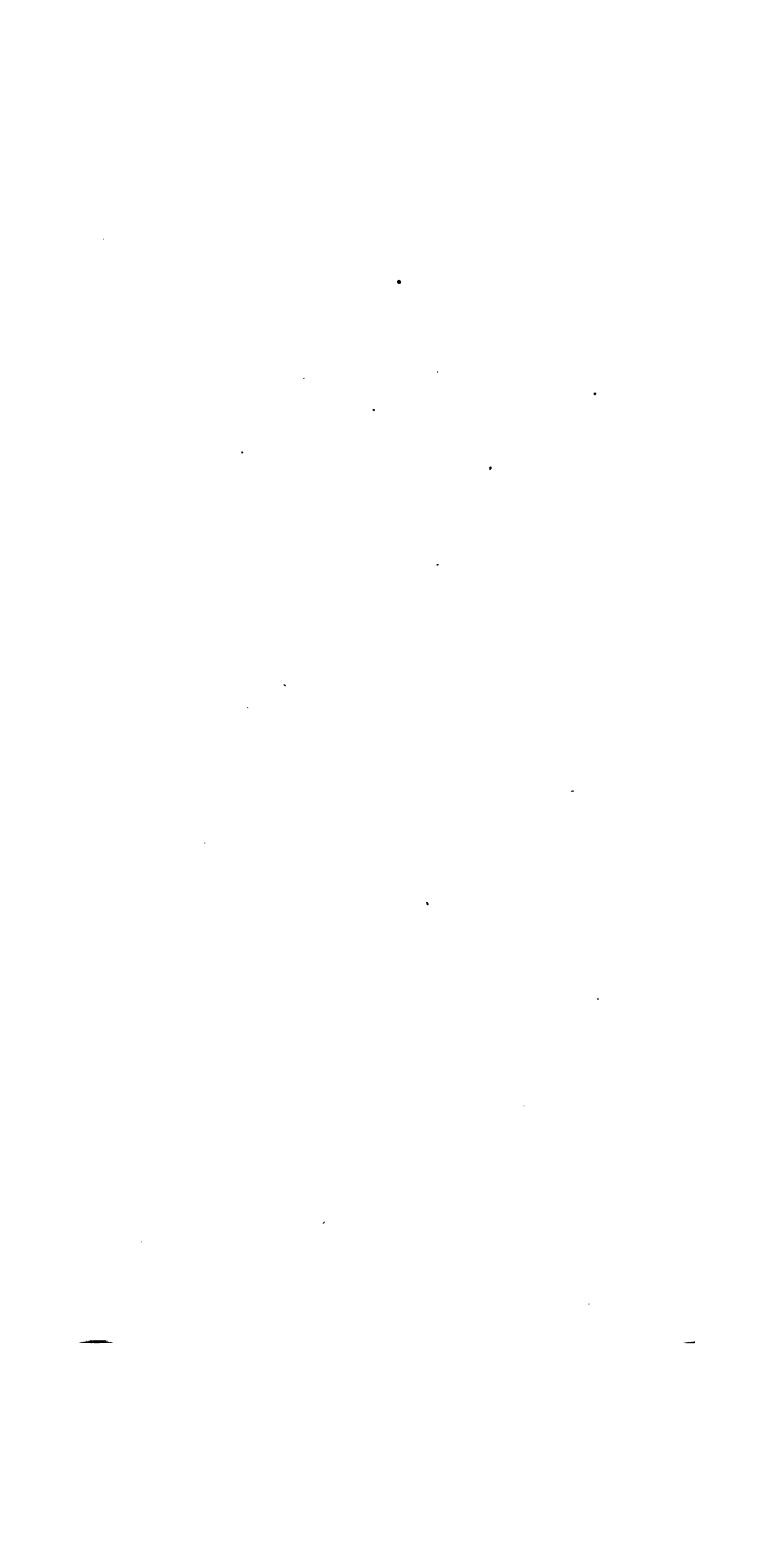
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR,
UNITED STATES GEOLOGICAL SURVEY,
Washington, D. C., January 12, 1898.

SIR: I have the honor to transmit herewith the manuscript of a catalogue of the Cretaceous and Tertiary plants of North America, and to request its publication as a bulletin of the Survey.

Very respectfully, yours,

F. H. KNOWLTON,
Assistant Paleontologist.

HON. CHARLES D. WALCOTT,
Director United States Geological Survey.



A CATALOGUE OF THE CRETACEOUS AND TERTIARY PLANTS OF NORTH AMERICA.

By F. H. KNOWLTON.

INTRODUCTION.

This catalogue of the Cretaceous and Tertiary plants of North America is the outcome of the author's personal needs, and is presented, even in its present somewhat imperfect form, in the hope that it may be of assistance to other workers in this field.

The first catalogue of approximately this scope was published by Prof. Leo Lesquereux in the Tenth Annual Report of the United States Geological and Geographical Survey of the Territories¹ under the title Catalogue of the Cretaceous and Tertiary Plants of North America, with References to the Descriptions. In this catalogue the species are arranged in botanical sequence. The Cretaceous flora embraced only 157 species and the Tertiary flora 549 species, or a total of 706 for these two great geological systems. As a proof of the rapid growth of paleobotanical knowledge in this country during the twenty-one years between that and the present enumeration, it may be stated that the Potomac flora alone now numbers more species than the total Cretaceous and Tertiary floras known to Lesquereux, and that the flora of the Dakota group has more than twice as many species (460) as the whole Cretaceous had, as then known.

The only other catalogue is that of S. A. Miller, published in 1881 under the title North American Mesozoic and Cænozoic Geology and Palæontology; or, An Abridged History of Our Knowledge of the Triassic, Jurassic, Cretaceous, and Tertiary Formations of this Continent. This is hardly more than a crude compilation from that of Lesquereux and certain publications that had appeared between the date of that and the year 1881.

A number of lists without references or synonymy have been published which embrace simply the names and in some cases the distribution of the species—such, for example, as Lesquereux's "Table of distribution of the species of fossil plants in the Tertiary formations

¹ Washington, 1876 [1878], pp. 487-520.

of North America;"¹ a list under the same title in the following volume;² a "Table showing the geographical distribution of the fossils of the Laramie group, collected during the season of 1877;"³ "A table of distribution of the plants of the Cretaceous Cenomanian formation;"⁴ "Table of distribution of the species of the Laramie group;"⁵ "Table of distribution of the plants of the Green River and White River group;"⁶ "Table of distribution of North American Miocene fossil plants;"⁷ "Table showing the distribution of the plants of the Dakota group;"⁸ Lester F. Ward: "Table of distribution of Laramie, Senonian, and Eocene plants,"⁹ etc.

In the present catalogue the entire flora is arranged in a single alphabetical sequence. This arrangement precludes the duplication of species which may occur in more than one formation, and is, moreover, easier of use than when the species are arranged according to botanical affinities.

I have given for each genus the original date and place of publication. In the case of the exclusively fossil genera much care has been expended in verifying these points, and while it is too much to expect that all are absolutely correct, it is hoped that the errors will prove to be few. For the living genera that have also been found fossil, the date and place of publication have been taken mainly from the Kew Index and have not in all cases been verified. The dates of these later genera are not, however, of great importance in the present connection, since botanists are not agreed as to the date that shall be taken as the initial point for genera. One school would make the introduction of binomial nomenclature, or the publication of Linnæus's *Species Plantarum*, 1753, as the initial point for both genera and species, while another school would take the publication of Linnæus's *Systema*, in 1735, as the starting point for genera. Other botanists would go still further back to Tournefort, who has been called the father of genera, or even to the remote place in literature when a genus was first printed, no matter in what connection. It would seem wise, therefore, to settle on some important date as the initial point. For convenience the date selected in the Kew Index—1735—is here taken for the living genera. Fortunately the science of paleobotany is so young that all of the generic names that have been given in it are of later date than any of the dates in controversy, since all are later than 1800.

In the case of species, the original place and date of publication have been given in all instances. This is followed by several of the most important references, especially such as refer to descriptions and fig-

¹ Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., pp. 307-309, 1871 [1872].

² Op. cit., pp. 410-417 (1872 [1873]).

³ Op. cit., pp. 255 (1877 [1879]).

⁴ Cret. and Tert. Fl., pp. 93-103 (1883).

⁵ Op. cit., pp. 115-120.

⁶ Op. cit., pp. 206-212.

⁷ Op. cit., pp. 266-272.

⁸ Monogr. U. S. Geol. Surv., XVII, pp. 222-225, 1891.

⁹ Sixth Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. Surv., pp. 443-514, 1886.

ures, but no attempt has been made to make it absolutely complete, since to have done this would have greatly increased the labor of compilation without adding much to its value as a catalogue. The original and, for sake of convenience, most important references are given.

When the species is a foreign one the original reference is given, followed by a reference to the first place where it is recorded as belonging to our flora. Then follow the references to figures and descriptions, if there be any, relating to its North American history.

The synonymy is placed in proper order under the species to which it belongs. Each synonym is, however, entered in its proper alphabetical place, followed by an indication of the form to which it is now referred. Thus: "*Ficus ? fimbriata* Lx.=*Eremophyllum fimbriatum*."

In the numerous reports on fossil plants published in the Annual Reports of the Hayden Survey, Lesquereux described many species supposed to be new to science, and also identified numerous foreign species, that were never afterwards alluded to by him. There are probably more than 100 species coming under this heading that are not entitled to recognition as belonging to our flora. These new or foreign species were described or identified from time to time in these preliminary reports, but when Lesquereux came to study them more carefully, in preparing them for the final monographs, they were discarded or merged into other species, and no record was made of such disposition. They stand, therefore, in the books as valid species, while in reality they are hardly more than *nomina nuda*. The specimens upon which they were based are now lost or embraced under other names in such a way that there is absolutely no connection between them. In the following catalogue these species have been indicated by a bracketed statement at the end. Thus: "*Quercus Goldianus* Lx., Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 398 (1873 [1874]). [Not recognized by its author after first description.]"

No attempt has been made in this catalogue to give an absolutely complete account of the geographical distribution of the various species. It would have required a monographic revision of each species to determine accurately its areal distribution, and such a work was not contemplated at the present time. The distribution here given is taken mainly from the books, with little or no revision, and while it is undoubtedly correct in a large majority of cases, it is not to be taken as absolutely so. One of the tasks of the future will be to work out more completely the geographical distribution of our flora.

In similar manner, the geological distribution as here given is not to be taken as final. It is compiled from the books in most cases, and while it has been given as completely and as accurately as was possible under the circumstances, it is constantly changing to accord with the changes in the conception of the various geological horizons. As an example, the plant-bearing horizon at Point of Rocks, Wyoming, had always been referred to the true Laramie, until it was found, in 1896,¹

¹ See Stanton and Knowlton: Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., Vol. VIII, pp. 127-156.

that it was below well-defined marine Cretaceous, and hence in the Montana formation.

Another source of uncertainty results from the disagreement among geologists and paleontologists as to the age of various beds. Thus, by some the Fort Union beds are regarded as Cretaceous and by others as Tertiary, and the so-called "Arctic Miocene" is coming to be regarded as Eocene. When it has been possible, without circumlocution, the horizon has been indicated in a way that will fix its relative position without going too far. Thus the use of the Belly River series, Denver beds, Fort Union beds, Amboy clays, Potomac formation, etc., indicates sufficiently the geological position, without attempting a discrimination perhaps unwarranted by the present state of our knowledge. But above all it should be remembered that this is an attempt at a catalogue of our Cretaceous and Tertiary plants, and is not intended as a complete exposition of their geographical or geological distribution.

No arbitrary signs or characters have been used in this work. In a few cases it was found necessary to give new names on account of the old name being preoccupied. In such cases the new name is followed by "nom. nov." In accordance with principles quite generally adopted among recent botanists, the attempt is made in this catalogue to restore the oldest specific name under which a species was described. This has resulted in a number of new combinations, which are indicated by the abbreviation "n. comb." In the case of two dates given for a publication (e. g., Fl. Amboy Clays, 1895 [1896]) the first is the title-page date, the bracketed date being the actual date of issue.

The bibliography consists simply of a list of the North American works and papers that have been consulted in preparing this catalogue, together with such others as contain original descriptions of our plants. It was not thought worth while to give a bibliography of the references to the numerous foreign species that have been identified in our flora, with the single exception of those found in the various parts of Heer's *Flora Fossilis Arctica*.

In conclusion, I beg to acknowledge my indebtedness to Prof. Lester F. Ward for valuable suggestions, use of books, etc., and to his assistant, Miss O. H. Schmidt, for assistance in cataloguing and verifying references.

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

- Britton (N. L.).** Geological notes in western Virginia, North Carolina, and eastern Tennessee.
Trans. N. Y. Acad. Sci., Vol. V, pp. 215-223, 1886.
- Capellini (J.) and Heer (O.).** Les phyllites crétacées du Nebraska.
Mém. d. l. soc. helvétique d. sci. naturelle, pp. 1-22, Pls. I-IV, 1866.
- Conwentz (H.).** Unpressinoxylon taxodioides, ein vorweltliches cypresenähnliches Holz aus Californien.
Schriften d. Naturf. Gesell. in Danzig, Vol. IV, 3 heft, pp. 122-124, 1878.
- Ueber ein tertiäres Vorkommen cypresenartiger Hölzer bei Calistoga in Californien.
Neues Jahrb., 1878, pp. 800-813, Pls. XIII, XIV, 1878.
- Cragin (F. W.).** Contributions to the palæontology of the plains. No. 1.
Bull. Washburn College Laboratory, Vol. II, No. 10, pp. 65-68, 1889.
- Cramer (C.).** Fossile Hölzer der artischen Zone. II. Fossile Hölzer des Bankslandes.
In Heer (O.), Flora fossilis arctica, Vol. I, pp. 170-175, Pls. XXIV-XXIX, 1868.
- Dawson (J. W., now Sir William).** On the newer Pliocene and post-Pliocene deposits of the vicinity of Montreal, with notices of fossils recently discovered in them.
Can. Nat. and Geol., Vol. II, pp. 401-426, 1857.
- The evidence of fossil plants as to the climate of the post-Pliocene period in Canada.
Can. Nat., new series, Vol. III, pp. 69-76, 1868.
- Note on the fossil plants from British Columbia, collected by Mr. James Richardson in 1872.
Geol. Surv. Canada, Report of Progress for 1872-73, Appendix I, pp. 66-71, Pl. I, 1873.
- Note on the plants, collected by Mr. G. M. Dawson, from the lignite Tertiary deposits near the forty-ninth parallel.
Report on the geology and resources of the region in the vicinity of the forty-ninth parallel, from the Lake of the Woods to the Rocky Mountains, Appendix A, pp. 327-331, Pls. XV, XVI, 1875.
- Note by Principal Dawson, on fossil plants collected by Dr. Selwyn in the lignite Tertiary formation of Roche Percée, Souris River.
Geol. Surv. Canada, Report of Progress for 1879-80, Appendix II, pp. 51A-55A, 1881.

Dawson (J. W., now Sir William). On the Cretaceous and Tertiary floras of British Columbia and the Northwest Territory.

Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, 1882, Vol. I, Sec. IV, pp. 15-34, Pls. I-VIII, 1883.

— On the Mesozoic floras of the Rocky Mountain region of Canada.

Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, 1885, Vol. III, Sec. IV, pp. 1-22, Pls. I-IV, 1886.

— On the fossil plants of the Laramie formation of Canada.

Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, 1886, Vol. IV, Sec. IV, pp. 19-34, Pls. I, II, 1887.

— Note on fossil woods and other plant remains, from the Cretaceous and Laramie formations of the Western Territories of Canada.

Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, 1887, Vol. V, Sec. IV, pp. 31-37, 1888.

— The geological history of plants.

Int. Sci. Series, Vol. LXI, pp. 1-290, 1888.

— On fossil plants collected by Mr. R. A. McConnell on Mackenzie River, and by Mr. T. C. Weston on Bow River.

Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, 1889, Vol. VII, Sec. IV, pp. 69-74, Pls. X, XI, 1890.

— On fossil plants from the Similkameen Valley and other places in the southern interior of British Columbia.

Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, 1890, Vol. VIII, Sec. IV, pp. 75-91 (figs. in text), 1891.

— On the correlation of early Cretaceous floras in Canada and the United States, and on some new plants of the period.

Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, 1892, Vol. X, Sec. IV, pp. 79-93 (figs. 1-16 in text), 1893.

— On new species of Cretaceous plants from Vancouver Island.

Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, 1893, Vol. XI, Sec. IV, pp. 53-72, Pls. V-XII, 1894.

— On collections of Tertiary plants from the vicinity of the city of Vancouver, B. C.

Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, 1895-96, 2d series, Vol. I, Sec. IV, pp. 137-152, Pls. IV-VIII, 1896.

Dawson (Sir William) and Dawson (G. M.). On Cretaceous plants from Port McNeill, Vancouver Island.

Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, 1888, Vol. VI, pp. 71, 72, 1889.

— and **Penhallow (D. P.).** On the Pleistocene flora of Canada.

Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., Vol. I, pp. 311-334, 1890.

In two parts: Geology of the deposits, by Dawson; Notes on the Pleistocene plants, by Penhallow.

Diller (J. S.) and Stanton (T. W.). See **Fontaine (W. M.).**

Felix (Johannes). Untersuchungen über fossile Hölzer.

Zeitschr. d. Deutschen geol. Gesell., Jahrg. 1886, pp. 483-492, Pl. XII, 1886.

— Studien über fossile Pilze.

Zeitschr. d. Deutschen geol. Gesell., Jahrg. 1894, pp. 263-280, Pl. XIII, 1894.

- Felix (Johannes).** Untersuchungen über fossile Hölzer. V. Stück.
Zeitschr. d. Deutschen geol. Gesell., Jahrg. 1896, pp. 249-260, Pl. VI, 1896.
- Fontaine (William Morris).** The Potomac or younger Mesozoic flora.
Monogr. U. S. Geol. Surv., Vol. XV, pp. i-xiv, 1-377, Pls. I-CLXXX (bound separately), 1889.
- Description of some fossil plants from the Great Falls coal field of Montana.
Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., Vol. XV, pp. 487-495, Pls. LXXXII-LXXXIV, 1892.
- Notes on some fossil plants from the Trinity division of the Comanche series of Texas.
Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., Vol. XVI, pp. 261-282, Pls. XXXVI-XLIII, 1893.
- Flora of the Shasta-Chico series.
In Diller (J. S.) and Stanton (T. W.), The Shasta-Chico series: Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., Vol. V, pp. 435-464 (p. 450), 1894.
- Note on plants of Horsetown beds.
In Stanton (T. W.), Contributions to the Cretaceous paleontology of the Pacific coast; the fauna of the Knoxville beds: Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv. No. 133, p. 22, 1895 (1896).
- Heer (Oswald).** Descriptions of fossil plants from Nebraska.
In Meek (F. B.) and Hayden (F. V.), Remarks on the Lower Cretaceous beds of Kansas and Nebraska, together with descriptions of some new species of Carboniferous fossils from the valley of the Kansas River: Proc. Phila. Acad. Sci., Vol. X, pp. 265, 266, 1858.
- Ueber einige fossile Pflanzen von Vancouver und British-Columbien.
Neue Denkschr. d. allgem. schweiz. Gesell., Vol. XXI, pp. 1-10, Pls. I, II, 1865.
- Miocene Pflanzen des Bankslandes.
Flora fossilis arctica, Vol. I, pp. 134, 135, Pls. XX, XXXV, XXXVI, 1868.
- Miocene Pflanzen vom Mackenzie.
Flora fossilis arctica, Vol. I, pp. 135-139, Pls. XXI-XXIII, 1868.
- Flora Fossilis Alaskana; Fossile Flora von Alaska.
Kongl. svenska Vetenskaps-Akad. Handl., Vol. VIII, No. 4, pp. 1-41, Pls. I-X, 1869 (Flora fossilis arctica, Vol. II, Abth. 2).
- Flora Fossilis Arctica.
Vol. I, 1868. Die fossile Flora der Polarländer, enthaltend die in Nord Grönland, auf der Melville-Insel, im Banksland, am Mackenzie, in Island und in Spitzbergen entdeckten fossilen Pflanzen, pp. 1-192, Pls. I-L. Mit einem Anhang über versteinerte Hölzer der artischen Zone, von Dr. Carl Cramer, pp. 167-180, Pls. XXXIV-XLII.
Vol. II, 1871.
Abth. 1. Fossile Flora der Büren-Insel: Kongl. svenska Vetensk. Akad. Handl., Vol. IX, No. 5, pp. 1-51, Pls. I-XV, 1871.
Abth. 2. Flora Fossilis Alaskana; Fossile Flora von Alaska: Kongl. svenska Vetensk. Akad. Handl., Vol. VIII, No. 4, pp. 1-41, Pls. 1-X, 1869.
Abth. 3. Die Miocene Flora und Fauna Spitzbergens: Kongl. svenska Vetensk. Akad. Handl., Vol. VIII, No. 7, pp. 1-98, Pls. I-XVI, 1870.

Heer (Oswald). Flora Fossilis Arctica.

Abth. 4. Contributions to the fossil flora of North Greenland, being a description of the plants collected by Mr. Edward Whymper during the summer of 1867: Phil. Trans, London, Vol. 159, pp. 445-488, Pls. XXXIX-LVI, 1869.

Vol. III, 1874.

Abth. 1. Nachträge zur Miocene flora Grönlands, enthaltend die von der Schwedischen expedition in sommer 1870 gesammelten Miocenen pflanzen: Kongl. svenska Vetensk. Akad. Handl., Vol. XIII, No. 2, pp. 1-29, Pls. I-V, 1874.

Abth. 2. Die Kreide-Flora der arctischen Zone: Kongl. svenska Vetensk. Akad. Handl., Vol. XII, No. 6, pp. 1-138, Pls. I-XXXVIII, 1874.

Vol. IV, 1877.

Abth. 1. Beiträge zur fossilen Flora Spitzbergens: Kongl. svenska Vetensk. Akad. Handl., Vol. XIV, No. 5, pp. 1-141, Pls. I-XXXII, 1876.

Abth. 2. Beiträge zur Jura-Flora Ostsibiriens und des Amurlandes: Mém. Acad. imp. sci. St.-Pétersbourg, 7th series, Vol. XXII, pp. 1-122, Pls. I-XXXI, 1876.

Abth. 3. Ueber die Pflanzen-Versteinerungen von Andö in Norwegen, pp. 1-15, Pls. I, II, 1877.

Vol. V, 1878.

Abth. 1. Die Miocene Flora des Grinnell-Landes, pp. 1-38, Pls. I-IX, 1878.

Abth. 2. Beiträge zur fossilen Flora Sibiriens und des Amurlandes: Mém. Acad. imp. sci. St.-Pétersbourg, 7th series, Vol. XXV, No. 6, pp. 1-58, Pls. I-XV, 1878.

Abth. 3. Primitivæ Floræ Fossilis Sachalinensis. Miocene Flora des Insel Sachalin: Mém. Acad. imp. sci. St.-Pétersbourg, 7th series, Vol. XXV, No. 7, pp. 1-61, Pls. I-XV, 1878.

Abth. 4. Beiträge zur Miocenen Flora von Sachalin: Kongl. svenska Vetensk. Akad. Handl., Vol. XV, No. 4, pp. 1-11, Pls. I-IV, 1878.

Abth. 5. Über Fossile Pflanzen von Novaja Semlja: Kongl. svenska Vetensk. Akad. Handl., Vol. XV, No. 3, pp. 1-6, Pl. I, 1878.

Vol. VI, 1882.

Abth. 1.

1. Nachträge zur Jura-Flora Sibiriens: Mém. Acad. imp. sci. St.-Pétersbourg, 7th series, Vol. XXXII, No. 10, pp. 1-34, Pls. I-IX, 1880.

2. Nachträge zur fossilen Flora Grönlands: Kongl. svenska Vetensk. Akad. Handl., Vol. XVIII, No. 2, pp. 1-17, Pls. I-VI, 1880.

3. Beiträge zur Miocenen Flora von Nord-Canada, pp. 1-17, Pls. I-III, 1880.

4. Untersuchung über fossile Hölzer aus der arctischen Zone, von C. Schreter. pp. 1-38, Pls. I-III, 1880.

Abth. 2. Den ersten Theil der fossilen Flora Grönlands, pp. 1-12, Pls. I-XLVII, 1882.

Vol. VII, 1883. Flora fossilis Grönlandica. Die Fossile Flora Grönlands, pp. 1-275, Pls. XLVIII-CIX, 1883.

Hinde (George Jennings). The glacial and interglacial strata of Scarborough Heights and other localities near Toronto, Ontario.

Canadian Journal (Canadian Institute), new series, Vol. XV, pp. 388-413, 1878. (Plants, p. 399.)

Hitchcock (C. H.). A new species of Carpolithes.

Portland Soc. Nat. Hist., Vol. I, pt. 1, p. 95, Pl. I, fig. 5, 1862.

Hitchcock (Edward). Description of a brown coal deposit in Brandon, Vermont, with an attempt to determine the geological age of the principal hematite ore beds in the United States.

Am. Journ. Sci., 2d series, Vol. XV, pp. 95-104, 1853.

— Fossil fruits [from Brandon, Vermont].

Geology of Vermont, Vol. I, pp. 226-234, text figs. 111-160, 1861.

Hollick (Arthur). The paleontology of the Cretaceous formation on Staten Island.

Trans. N. Y. Acad. Sci., Vol. XI, No. 5, pp. 96-103, Pls. I-IV, 1892.

— Additions to the paleobotany of the Cretaceous formation on Staten Island.

Trans. N. Y. Acad. Sci., Vol. XII, pp. 28-39, Pls. I-III, 1892 (1892-1893).

— Paleobotany of the yellow gravel at Bridgeton, New Jersey.

Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, Vol. XIX, pp. 330-333, 1892.

— Preliminary contribution to our knowledge of the Cretaceous formation on Long Island and eastward.

Trans. N. Y. Acad. Sci., Vol. XII, pp. 222-237, Pls. V-VII, 1893.

— A new fossil palm from the Cretaceous formation at Glen Cove, Long Island.

Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, Vol. XX, No. 4, pp. 168, 169, Pl. CXLIX, 1893.

— Some further notes upon *Serenopsis Kempii*.

Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, Vol. XX, pp. 334, 335, Pl. CXLVI, 1893.

— Additions to the paleobotany of the Cretaceous formation on Long Island.

Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, Vol. XXI, pp. 49-65, Pls. 174-180, 1894.

— Some further notes on the geology of the north shore of Long Island.

Trans. N. Y. Acad. Sci., Vol. XIII, pp. 122-132, 1894.

— Fossil *Salvinias*, including description of a new species.

Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, Vol. XXI, pp. 253-257, Pl. 205, 1894.

— Winglike appendage on the petioles of *Liriophyllum populoides* Lesq., and *Liriodendron alatum* Newb., with description of the latter.

Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, Vol. XXI, No. 11, pp. 467-475, Pls. 220, 221, 1894.

— A new fossil *Nelumbo* from the Laramie group at Florence, Colorado.

Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, Vol. XXI, No. 7, pp. 307-310, text fig., 1894.

— Marthas Vineyard Cretaceous plants.

Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., Vol. VII, pp. 12-14, 1895.

— Descriptions of new leaves from the Cretaceous (Dakota group) of Kansas.

Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, Vol. XXII, No. 5, pp. 225-228, Pls. 236, 237, 1895.

- Hollick (Arthur).** New species of leguminous pods from the yellow gravel at Bridgeton, New Jersey.
Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, Vol. XXIII, pp. 46-49, Pls. 258, 259, 1896.
- A new fossil Monocotyledon from the yellow gravel at Bridgeton, N. J.
Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, Vol. XXIV, pp. 229-231, Pls. 311-313, 1897.
- A new fossil grass from Staten Island.
Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, Vol. XXIV, pp. 122-124, Pl. 298, 1897.
- Affinities of *Caulinites* Ad. Brong.
Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, Vol. XXIV, pp. 582, 583, Pl. 320, 1897.
- The Cretaceous clay marl exposure at Cliffwood, New Jersey.
Trans. N. Y. Acad. Sci., Vol. XVI, pp. 124-137, Pls. XI-XIV, March 26, 1897.
- Knowlton (F. H.).** New species of fossil wood (*Araucarioxylon arizonicum*) from Arizona and New Mexico.
Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus. Vol. XI, pp. 1-4, Pl. I, 1888.
- Description of two new species of fossil coniferous wood from Iowa and Montana.
Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., Vol. XI, pp. 5-8, Pls. II, III, 1888.
- Description of two species of *Palmoxylon*—one new—from Louisiana.
Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., Vol. XI, pp. 89-91, Pl. XXX, 1888.
- Description of a new fossil species of the genus *Chara*.
Bot. Gaz., Vol. XIII, No. 6, pp. 156, 157, text figs. 1, 2, 1888.
- Fossil wood and lignite of the Potomac formation.
Bull. U. S. Geol. Survey, No. 56, pp. 1-72, Pls. I-VII, 1889.
- Description of fossil woods and lignites from Arkansas.
Ann. Rept. Geol. Surv. Ark., for 1889, Vol. II, pp. 249-267, Pls. IX-XI, 1890.
- Note on fossil wood.
In Turner (H. W.), The geology of Mount Diablo, California: Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., Vol. II, p. 394, 1891.
- The fossil flora of the Bozeman coal field.
Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., Vol. VII, pp. 153, 154, 1892.
- Description of a new fossil species of *Chara*.
Bot. Gaz., Vol. XVIII, pp. 141, 142, text figs. 1-3, 1893.
- Notes on a few fossil plants from the Fort Union group of Montana, with a description of one new species.
Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., Vol. XVI, pp. 33-36, Pls. I, II, 1893.
- Annotated list of the fossil plants of the Bozeman, Montana, coal field, with table of distribution and description of new species.
Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., No. 105, pp. 43-66, Pls. V, VI, 1893.

Knowlton (F. H.). A review of the fossil flora of Alaska, with descriptions of new species.

Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., Vol. XVII, pp. 207-240, Pl. IX, 1894.

— A new fossil hepatic from the Lower Yellowstone in Montana.

Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, Vol. XXI, No. 10, pp. 458, 459, Pl. 219, 1894.

— Report on a small collection of fossil plants from old Port Caddo Landing, in Little Cypress Bayou, Harrison County, Texas, made by Mr. T. Wayland Vaughan.

Am. Geol., Vol. XVI, pp. 308, 309, 1895.

— Report upon a small collection of fossil plants from Black Hills, near Belvidere, Kansas, collected by Prof. R. T. Hill in August, 1894.

Am. Journ. Sci., Vol. L, pp. 212-214, 1895.

— Notes on the examination of a collection of interglacial wood from Muir Glacier, Alaska.

Journ. Geol., Vol. III, pp. 527-532, 1 text fig., 1895.

— Description of a new problematical plant from the Cretaceous of Arkansas.

Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, Vol. XXII, No. 9, pp. 387-390, text figs. 1-3, September, 1895.

— American amber-producing tree.

Science, new series, Vol. III, No. 68, pp. 582-584, figs. 1-4, April 17, 1896.

— Description of a supposed new species of fossil wood from Montana.

Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, Vol. XXIII, No. 6, pp. 250, 251, Pl. 271, June, 1896.

— Report on a collection of fossil plants from Morgantown, West Virginia.

In White's (I. C.) Origin of the high terrace deposits of the Monongahela River: Am. Geol., Vol. XVIII, pp. 370-372, 1896.

— The fossil plants of the Payette formation.

Eighteenth Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. Survey, Part III, pp. 721-744, Pls. XCIX-CII, 1898.

Lesquereux (Leo). On some fossil plants of recent formations.

Am. Journ. Sci., Vol. XXVII, 2d series, pp. 359-366, 1859.

Includes: "Species of fossil plants collected by Dr. John Evans at Naniamo (Vancouver Island) and at Bellingham Bay, Washington Territory;" "Species of fossil plants collected near Somerville, Fayette County, Tennessee, by Prof. J. M. Safford, State geologist;" "Fossil leaves collected in the chalky banks of the Mississippi River near Columbus, Kentucky, by Dr. D. Owen and L. Lesquereux."

— Botanical and palæontological report of the Geological State Survey of Arkansas.

Second report of a geological reconnaissance of Arkansas, by D. D. Owen, pp. 295-319, Pls. I-VI, 1860.

Lesquereux (Leo). Species of fossil plants collected near Somerville, Fayette County, Tennessee, by Dr. J. M. Safford, State geologist of Tennessee.

Geology of Tennessee, pp. 426-428, Pl. K, 1869.

— On the fossil fruits found in connection with the lignites of Brandon, Vermont.

Am. Journ. Sci., Vol. XXXII, 2d series, pp. 355-363, 1861.

— On the fossil fruits found in connection with the lignites of Brandon, Vermont.

Hitchcock's Report on the geology of Vermont, Vol. II, pp. 712-718, 1861.

— Fossil plants from Rock Creek, etc.

In Hayden (F. V.), notes on the lignite deposits of the West: Am. Journ. Sci., Vol. XLV, 2d series, pp. 205-208, 1868.

— On some Cretaceous fossil plants from Nebraska.

Am. Journ. Sci., 2d series, Vol. XLVI, pp. 91-105, 1868.

— On species of fossil plants from the Tertiary of the State of Mississippi; with an Appendix on fossil leaves from Fort Ellsworth, Nebraska (Kansas).

Trans. Am. Phil. Soc., Vol. XIII, pp. 411-433, Pls. XIV-XXIII, 1869.

— I. Enumeration and description of the fossil plants from the specimens obtained in the explorations of Dr. F. V. Hayden, 1870 and 1871. II. Remarks on the Cretaceous species described above. III. Tertiary flora of North America.

Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr. for 1871, pp. 283-318, 1872.

— Enumeration and description of fossil plants from the Western Tertiary formations. Description of species of fossil plants from the Cretaceous of Kansas.

Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr. for 1872, pp. 371-427, 1873.

— Botanical paleontology of the Tertiary formations of the Rocky Mountains.

Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr. for 1873, pp. 366-425, 1874.

— Contributions to the fossil flora of the Western Territories. Part I. The Cretaceous flora.

Rept. U. S. Geol. Surv. Terr., under F. V. Hayden, Vol. VI, pp. 1-136, Pls. I-XXX, 1874.

— On some new species of fossil plants from the Lignite formations.

Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., Vol. I, pp. 363-389, 1875 [1876].

— New species of fossil plants from the Cretaceous formation of the Dakota group.

Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., Vol. I, pp. 391-400, 1875 [1876].

— On the Tertiary flora of the North American lignitic considered as evidence of the age of the formation.

Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr. for 1874, pp. 273-315, 1876.

- Lesquereux (Leo).** Review of the Cretaceous flora of North America.
Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr. for 1874, pp. 316-365, Pls. I-VIII, 1876.
- Contributions to the fossil flora of the Western Territories. Part II. The Tertiary flora.
Rept. U. S. Geol. Surv. Terr., F. V. Hayden, geologist in charge, Vol. VII, pp. 1-366, Pls. I-LXV, 1878.
- List of Amboy clay plants.
Report on the clay deposits of Woodbridge, South Amboy, and other places in New Jersey [Geol. Surv. New Jersey], pp. 28-29, 1878.
- Report on the fossil plants of the auriferous gravel deposits of the Sierra Nevada.
Mem. Mus. Comp. Zoöl. Harvard Coll., Vol. VI, No. 2, pp. 1-62, Pls. I-X, 1878.
- Report of the recent additions of fossil plants to the Museum collections.
Bull. Mus. Comp. Zoöl. Harvard Coll., Vol. VII. No. 6, pp. 225-230, Oct., 1881.
- Contribution to the Miocene flora of Alaska.
Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., Vol. V, pp. 443-449, Pls. VI-X, 1882 [1883].
- The flora of the Dakota group.
Contributions to the fossil flora of the Western Territories, Part III, The Cretaceous and Tertiary floras: Rept. U. S. Geol. Surv. Terr., F. V. Hayden in charge, Vol. VIII, pp. 1-105, Pls. I-XVII, 1883.
- Description of species added to the flora of the Laramie group.
Contributions . . . Part III, The Cretaceous and Tertiary floras: Rept. U. S. Geol. Surv. Terr., F. V. Hayden in charge, Vol. VIII, pp. 121-126, Pls. XVIII-XX, 1883.
- The flora of the Green River group.
Contributions . . . Part III, The Cretaceous and Tertiary floras: Rept. U. S. Geol. Surv. Terr., F. V. Hayden in charge, Vol. VIII, pp. 127-217, Pls. XXI-XLVa, 1883.
- Description of Miocene species from specimens obtained in the so-called Bad Lands of Dakota.
Contributions . . . Part III, The Cretaceous and Tertiary floras: Rept. U. S. Geol. Surv. Terr., F. V. Hayden in charge, Vol. VIII, pp. 221-237, Pls. XLVI-XLIX, 1883.
- Description of Miocene species of California and Oregon.
Contributions . . . Part III, The Cretaceous and Tertiary floras: Rept. U. S. Geol. Surv. Terr., F. V. Hayden in charge, Vol. VIII, pp. 239-255, Pls. L-LIX, 1883.
- Contribution to the Miocene flora of Alaska.
Contributions . . . Part III, The Cretaceous and Tertiary floras: Rept. U. S. Geol. Surv. Terr., F. V. Hayden in charge, Vol. VIII, pp. 257-263, 1883.

- Lesquereux (Leo).** Species of plants from the Chalk Bluffs of California.
Contributions . . . Part III, The Cretaceous and Tertiary floras: Rept.
U. S. Geol. Surv. Terr., F. V. Hayden in charge, Vol. VIII, p. 265, Pl. XLVb,
1883.
- List of recently identified fossil plants belonging to the United
States National Museum, with descriptions of several new
species.
Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., Vol. X, pp. 21-46, Pls. I-IV, 1887.
- Recent determinations of fossil plants from Kentucky, Louisiana,
Oregon, California, Alaska, Greenland, etc., with descriptions
of new species.
Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., Vol. XI, pp. 11-38, Pls. IV-XVI, 1888.
- The flora of the Dakota group. A posthumous work. Edited by
F. H. Knowlton.
Monograph U. S. Geol. Surv., XVII, pp. 15-400, Pls. I-LXVI, 1891 [1892].
- Cretaceous fossil plants from Minnesota.
Final Rept. Geol. and Nat. Hist. Surv., Minnesota, Vol. III, pp. 1-22, Pls.
A, B, 1893.
- The genus *Winchellia*.
Am. Geol., Vol. XII, No. 4, pp. 209-213, Pls. VIII, IX, 1893.
- McBride (Thomas H.).** A new cyad.
Am. Geol., Vol. XII, pp. 248-250, Pl. XI, 1893; also Bull. Lab. Nat. Hist.
State Univ. Iowa, Vol. II, No. 4, pp. 391-393, Pl. XII, Nov., 1893.
- Newberry (J. S.).** Description of fossil plants collected by Mr. George
Gibbs. * * *
Boston Journ. Nat. Hist., Vol. VII, pp. 506-524, 1863.
- Notes on the later extinct floras of North America, with descrip-
tions of some new species of fossil plants from the Cretaceous
and Tertiary strata.
Annals of the Lyceum of Natural History, Vol. IX, pp. 1-76, 1868.
- Note on plants from lignite beds of Keyport, New Jersey.
Proc. Lyc. Nat. Hist. N. Y., 2d series, Jan. 3 to Mar. 3, 1873, pp. 9, 10,
1873.
- Brief descriptions of fossil plants, chiefly Tertiary, from western
North America.
Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., Vol. V, pp. 502-514, 1882 [1883].
- Description of a species of *Bauhinia* from the Cretaceous clays of
New Jersey.
Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, Vol. XIII, No. 5, pp. 77-78, Pl. LVI, fig. 5, 1886.
- The ancestors of the tulip tree.
Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, Vol. XIV, No. 1, pp. 1-7, Pls. LXI, LXII, 1887.
- The flora of the Great Falls coal field, Montana.
Am. Journ. Sci., 3d series, Vol. XLI, pp. 191-201, Pl. XIV, 1891.

Paisley (C. H.). On the post-Pliocene formation near Bathurst, New Brunswick.

Canadian Naturalist, 2d series, Vol. VII, pp. 268-270, 1875.

Penhallow (D. P.). See Dawson (J. W.) and Penhallow (D. P.).

— A new species of *Larix* from the Inter-Glacial of Manitoba.

Am. Geol., Vol. IX, pp. 368-371, June, 1892.

— Note on the specimen of wood referred to in paper on Beluga.

In Dawson (J. W.). Note on a specimen of *Beluga catodon* from the Leda-clay, Montreal: Can. Rec. Sci., Vol. V (for VI), No. 6, p. 354, 1895.

Stanton (T. W.) and Diller (J. S.). See Fontaine (W. M.).

Stanton (T. W.) and Knowlton (F. H.). Stratigraphy and paleontology of the Laramie and related formations in Wyoming.

Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., Vol. VIII, pp. 127-156, 1897.

Ward (L. F.): The gingko tree.

Science, Vol. V, No. 124, pp. 495-497, 1885.

— Types of the Laramie flora.

Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., No. 37, pp. 1-354, Pls. I-LVII, 1887.

— Review of Hollick's "Additions to the palæobotany of the Cretaceous formation on Staten Island."

Am. Journ. Sci., Vol. XLV, Mar. 1893, p. 437, 1893.

— The Cretaceous rim of the Black Hills.

Journ. Geol., Vol. II, No. 3, pp. 250-266, April-May, 1894.

— Fossil cycadean trunks of North America, with a revision of the genus *Cycadeoidea* Buckland.

Proc. Biol. Soc., Washington, Apr. 4, 1894, Vol. IX, pp. 75-88, 1894.

— The Potomac formation.

Fifteenth Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. Surv. (1893-94), pp. 307-397, Pls. II-IV, 1895.

— Descriptions of the species of *Cycadeoidea*, or fossil cycadean trunks, thus far discovered in the iron-ore belt, Potomac formation of Maryland.

Proc. Biol. Soc., Washington, Mar. 13, 1897, Vol. XI, pp. 1-17, 1897.

CATALOGUE.

ABIES Jussieu. Gen., p. 414, 1789.

Abies balsamea (L.) Mill. Penhallow, Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, 2d ser., vol. ii, sec. iv, p. 70, 1896.

Pleistocene: Scarboro Heights, Ontario.

Abies Linkii Rœm.=**Abietites Linkii**.

Abies nevadensis Lx.=**Taxodium distichum miocenum**.

Abies setiger Lx.=**Abietites setiger**.

ABIETTITES Hisinger. Lethæa suecica, p. 110, 1837.

Abietites angusticarpus Font. Potomac Fl., p. 263, pl. cxxxiii, f. 1, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.

Horsetown beds: Shasta County, California.

Abietites californicus Font. In Diller and Stanton, Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. v, p. 450, 1894. Nomen nudum.

Horsetown beds: Shasta County, California.

Abietites dubius Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xlv, p. 207, 1868; Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 196, 1869 [reprint 1873]; Tert. Fl., p. 81, pl. vii, f. 24 [non f. 20, 21, 21a], 1878.

Livingston beds: Bozeman coal field, Montana.

Laramie group: Raton Mountains, New Mexico.

——: Upper Kanab Valley, Utah.

Abietites dubius Lx., Tert. Fl., pl. vi, f. 20, 21, 21a=**Sequoia Reichenbachi**.

Abietites ellipticus Font. Potomac Fl., p. 263, pl. cxxxii, f. 8, 9; cxxxiii, f. 2-4; clxviii, f. 8, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.

Abietites ernestinae Lx. Cret. Fl., p. 49, pl. i, f. 7, 1874.

Pterophyllum Haydenii ex. p. Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xvi, p. 91, 1868.

Dakota group: Decatur, Nebraska.

Abietites Linkii (Rœm.) Dunk. Monogr. d. Norddeutschen Wealdenb., p. 18, pl. ix, f. 11a-c, 1846; Font., Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xvi, p. 268, pl. xxxvii, f. 2, 1893.

Abies Linkii Rœmer. N. deutsch. Oolith-Form. Nachtr., p. 10, pl. xvii, f. 2, 1839.

Trinity division: Glenrose, Texas.

Abietites macrocarpus Font. Potomac Fl., p. 262, pl. cxxxii, f. 7, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Dutch Gap Canal, Virginia.

- Abietites setiger** Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 82, pl. vii, f. 17, 18, 1878.
Abies setiger Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 404, 1872 [1873]. Probably rootlets.
- Abietites Tyrrellii** Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. iii, sec. iv, p. 17, 1885 [1886].
 Fort Pierre: Berry Creek, Northwest Territory.
- Abietites** sp., Font. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xvi, p. 277, pl. xliii, f. 4, 1893.
 Trinity division: Glenrose, Texas.
- Abietitis** sp., Font. In Diller and Stanton, Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. 5, p. 450, 1894.
 Knoxville beds: Tehama County, California.
- ACACIA** Adanson. Fam., pl. ii, p. 319, 1763.
- Acacia oregoniana** Lx. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xi, p. 14, pl. v. f. 4, 1888.
 Miocene: John Day Valley, Oregon.
- Acacia septentrionalis** Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 418, 1873 [1874]; Tert. Fl., p. 299, pl. lix, f. 9, 9a, 1878.
 Green River group: Castello's ranch, Colorado.
- ACACIÆPHYLLUM** Fontaine. Potomac Fl., p. 279, 1889.
- Acaciæphyllum longifolium** Font. Potomac Fl., p. 279, pl. cxxxvii, f. 6; cxxxviii, f. 1-3, 1889.
 Potomac formation: Dutch Gap Canal, Virginia.
- Acaciæphyllum microphyllum** Font. Potomac Fl., p. 280, pl. cxxxviii, f. 5, 1889.
 Potomac formation: Near Dutch Gap Canal, Virginia.
- Acaciæphyllum spatulatum** Font. Potomac Fl., p. 280, pl. cxxxviii, f. 4, 6-9, 1889.
 Potomac formation: Dutch Gap Canal, Virginia.
- Acaciæphyllum variabile** Font. Potomac Fl., p. 281, pl. clxx, f. 7, 1889.
 Potomac formation: Baltimore, Maryland.
- ACER** (Tournefort) Linnæus. Gen. pl., p. 112, 1737.
- Acer æquidentatum** Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 262, pl. xlvi, f. 1, 3, 1878;
 Mem. Mus. Comp. Zoöl. vol. vi, p. 26, pl. vii, f. 4, 5, 1878.
 Laramie group?: Carbon, Wyoming.
 Miocene: Auriferous gravels, California.
 Green River group?: White and Green rivers.
- Acer amboyense** Newby. Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 106, pl. xlvi, f. 5-8, 1895 [1896].
 Amboy clay: Woodbridge, South Amboy, New Jersey.
- Acer arcticum** Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. iv, abt. i, p. 86, pl. xxii; xxiii; xxiv, f. 1, 2; xxv, f. 1-3, 1877; Lesquereux, Mem. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., vol. vi, p. 60, 1878.
 Fort Union group: Bad Lands, Dakota.
 Miocene: Oregon Creek, 20 miles north of Chalk Bluffs, California.

- Acer Bendirei** Lx. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xi, p. 14, pl. v, f. 5; pl. vi, f. 1; pl. vii, f. 1; pl. viii, f. 1, 1888.
Acer trilobatum productum Al. Br. Lesquereux. Cret. and Tert. Fl., 253, p. pl. lix, f. 1-4, 1883.
 Miocene: John Day Valley, Oregon.
 Miocene: Spanish Ranch, California.
- Acer Bolanderi** Lx. Mem. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., vol. vi, no. 2, p. 27, pl. vii, f. 7-11, 1878.
 Miocene: Table Mountain, California.
- Acer dimorphum** Lx. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xi, p. 15, pl. ix, f. 1, 1888.
 Miocene: John Day Valley, Oregon.
- Acer gracilescens** Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 234, pl. xlix, f. 7 (6?), 1883.
 Fort Union group: Bad Lands, Dakota.
- Acer indivisum** Web. Palæontogr., vol. ii, p. 198, pl. xxii, f. 2a, 2b, 1852; Ward, Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 66, pl. xxix, f. 5, 1887.
 Laramie group?: Carbon, Wyoming.
Acer indivisum Lx. = *Acer Lesquereuxii*.
- Acer Lesquereuxii** nom. nov.
Acer indivisum * Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 180, pl. xxxvi, f. 6, 9, 1883.
 [* *A. indivisum* Lx., 1883. Preoccupied by O. Weber, 1852.]
 Green River group: Uinta County, formerly but wrongly called Randolph County, Wyoming.
- Acer macropterum** Heer. Kongl. Vetenskaps-Akad. Föhandl., 1868, p. 68; K. Sv. Vetenskaps-Akad. Handling, vol. viii, no. 4, p. 37, pl. ix, f. 7-9, 1869. [In Fl. Foss. Arct., II, abt. 2, 1871.]
 Eocene?: Port Graham, Alaska.
- Acer minutus** (m). Hollick. Trans. N. Y. Acad. Sci., vol. xii, p. 35, pl. iii, f. 6, 1892.
 Cretaceous: Staten Island.
- Acer obtusilobum?** Ung. Lesquereux [1868] = *Menispermites salinae*.
- Acer paucidentatum** Hollick. Trans. N. Y. Acad. Sci., vol. xvi, p. 132, pl. xiv, f. 2, 3, 1897.
 Clay marl [Upper Cretaceous]: Cliffwood, New Jersey.
- Acer pleistocenicum** Penhallow. Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. i, p. 327, f. (in text) 1, 1890.
 Pleistocene: Don River, Toronto, Canada.
- Acer saccharinum** Wang. Penhallow, Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. i, p. 329, 1890.
Acer spicatum Lam. Dn., Can. Nat., vol. iii, new ser., p. 71, 1868; Geol. Hist. Pl., p. 228, 1888. [Not *Acer spicatum* Lam.]
 Pleistocene: Greens Creek, Ottawa River, Canada.
- Acer saskatchewanense** Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. iii, sec. iv, p. 16, 1885 [1886].
 Belly River series: Medicine Hat, Northwest Territory.

Acer secreta Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., 1871, suppl., p. 12, 1871 [1872.] [Not afterwards mentioned by author.]

Laramie?: Evanston, Wyoming.

Acer spicatum Lam. Dn., Can. Nat., vol. iii, new ser., p. 71, 1868 = *A. saccharinum* Wang.

Acer trilobatum? (Sternb.) Al. Br. Neues Jahrb. f. Min. 1845, p. 172, 1845; Lesquereux, Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xxvii, p. 361, 1859; Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 293, 1871 [1872].

Phyllites trilobatus Strenbg. Fl. d., Vorwelt, Index Iconum, pl. 1, f. 2, 1825.

——?: Bellingham Bay.

Laramie group: Evanston, Wyoming.

Acer trilobatum productum? (Al. Br.) Heer. Fl. Tert. Helv., vol. iii, p. 50, pl. cxiv, f. 1, 4-8, 1859; Lx., Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 388, 1872 [1873]; Tert. Fl., p. 261, pl. xlviii, f. 2, 3a, 1878.

Acer trilobatum Al. Br. Lx., Ann. Rept., op. cit., p. 408, 1873 [1874].

Denver group?: Sedalia, Colorado.

Laramie group?: Carbon, Wyoming.

Acer trilobatum productum Al. Br. Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 258 = *Acer Bendirei*.

Acer trilobatum tricuspidatum (Al. Br.) Heer. Fl. Tert. Helv., vol. iii, p. 49, pl. cxiii, f. 3-10, 1859; Ward, Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 66, pl. xxix, f. 3, 4, 1887.

Acer tricuspidatum Al. Br. Neues Jahrb. f. Min., p. 172, 1845.

Fort Union group: Clear Creek and Little Missouri, Montana.

Acer vitifolium Al. Br. Neues Jahrb. f. Min., 1845, p. 172, 1845; Lesquereux, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. x, p. 44, 1887.

Pleistocene?: Wytheville, Virginia.

Acer, branches of, Lx. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xi, p. 15, 1888.

Miocene: John Day Valley, Oregon.

Acer, fruits of, Lx. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xi, p. 15, pl. vi, f. 2, 3; pl. vii, f. 2, 1888.

Miocene: John Day Valley, Oregon.

Acer, fruit of, Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. viii, sec. iv, p. 87, f. (in text) 20, 1890.

Eocene?: Stump Lake, British Columbia.

Acer sp., Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 286, 1871 [1872]. [Not afterwards mentioned by Lesquereux.]

Eocene?: Barrell Springs, Wyoming.

Acer sp., Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 181, pl. xxxvi, f. 7, 8, 1883.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

Acer sp., Lx. Mem. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., vol. vi, no. 2, p. 61 (app.), 1878.

Miocene: Oregon Creek, 20 miles north of Chalk Bluffs, California.

ACERIPHYLLUM Fontaine. Potomac Fl., p. 320, 1889.

Aceriphyllum aralioides Font. Potomac Fl., p. 321, pl. clxiii, f. 8, 1889.

Potomac formation: Virginia.

ACERATES Nilsson. Act. Ac. Holm., p. 345, 1831.

Acerates sp., Hollick in Newby., Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 124, pl. xxxii, f. 17; xli, f. 4, 5, 1895 [1896].

Amboy clay: South Amboy, New Jersey.

ACERITES Viviani. Mem. Soc. Geol. d. France, vol. i, p. 131, 1833.

Acerites menispermifolia Lx.=Menispermities menispermifolia.

Acerites multiformis Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 156, pl. xxxiv, f. 1-9, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Acerites negundifolium Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. viii, sec. iv, p. 86, f. (in text) 19, 1890.

Eocene?: Stump Lake, British Columbia.

Acerites pristinus Newby. Later Extinct Flora, p. 15, 1868; Ill. Cret. and Tert. Pl., pl. v, f. 4, 1878.

Dakota group: Blackbird Hill, Nebraska.

ACORUS Linneaus. Gen. ed., i, p. 104, 1737.

Acorus affinis Lx. Ann. Rep. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 410, 1873 [1874]. [Not afterwards recognized.]

Green River group?: Florissant, Colorado.

Acorus brachystachys Heer. K. Sven. Vetenskaps-Akad. Handl., vol. viii, no. 7, p. 51, pl. viii, f. 7, 8, 1870 [in Fl. Foss. Arct. ii, abt. iii, 1871]; Lx., Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 288, 1871 [1872]; Tert. Fl., p. 105, pl. xiv, f. 12-15, 1878.

Denver group?: Sedalia, Colorado.

Laramie group?: Carbon, Wyoming.

Acorus calamus L. Lesquereux, Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xxvii, p. 365, 1859.

Pleistocene: Banks of Mississippi River near Columbus, Kentucky.

ACROSTICHOPTERIS Fontaine. Potomac Fl., p. 106, 1889.

Acrostichopteris cyclopteroides Font. Potomac Fl., p. 109, pl. xciv, f. 8, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Dutch Gap Canal, Virginia.

Acrostichopteris densifolia Font. Potomac Fl., p. 107, pl. xciv, f. 4; clxx, f. 11; clxxi, f. 2, 6; clxxii, f. 13, 1889.

Potomac formation: Baltimore, Maryland; Dutch Gap Canal, Virginia.

Acrostichopteris longipennis Font. Potomac Fl., p. 107, pl. clxx, f. 10; clxxi, f. 1, 5, 7, 1889.

Potomac formation: Baltimore, Maryland.

Acrostichopteris parcelobata Font. Potomac Fl., p. 108, pl. xciv, f. 6, 7, 11, 14, 1889.

Potomac formation: Dutch Gap Canal, and near Potomac Run, Virginia.

Acrostichopteris Font.

9, 10, 12; clxx

Potomac

Trenton

Font.

xii, f. 14, 1

Baltimore

nia.

col.
viii,
7, 8,

li, f.

nia.
Sv.
[In

iv,

x G.

883.

57,

III.

1889.

, 1889.

i, f.

a.

xv, f.

vi, f. 8,

ALNITES Göppert. De Floribus in Statu Fossili: Nova Acta Acad. Cæs. Leop., vol. xviii, pt. 3, p. 564, p. 20 of reprint, 1837.

Alnites curta Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. viii, sec. iv, p. 86, f. (in text) 18-18c, 1890 [1891].

Eocene?: North Fork Similkameen River, British Columbia.

Alnites crassus Lx. Geol. and Nat. Hist. Survey Minn., vol. iii, p. 13, pl. B, f. 4, 1893.

Dakota group: New Ulm, Minnesota.

Alnites grandifolia Newby. Later Extinct Floras, p. 9, 1868; Ills. Cret. and Tert. Pl., pl. iv, f. 2, 1878.

Dakota group: Nebraska.

Alnites inæquilateralis Lx. = *Alnus inæquilateralis*.

Alnites insignis Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. i, sec. iv, p. 28, pl. viii, f. 38, 1882 [1883].

Upper Cretaceous: Nanaimo.

Mill Creek series: Mill Creek ?

Alnites quadrangularis Lx. = *Hamamelites quadrangularis*.

ALNUS Gärtner. Fr. and Sem., vol. ii, p. 54, pl. 90, 1791.

Alnus alaskana Newby. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. v, p. 509, 1882 [1883].

Eocene?: Kootznahoo Archipelago, Alaska.

Alnus carpinifolia Lx. Bull. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., vol. xvi, p. 45, 1888. Denver group: Golden, Colorado.

Alnus carpinioides Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 243, pl. l, f. 11, pl. li, f. 4, 4a, 5, 1883.

Miocene: Bridge Creek, Oregon.

Alnus cordata Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 151, 1883.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

Alnus corrallina Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 243, pl. li, f. 1-3, 1883.

Miocene: Corral Hollow, California; John Day Valley, Oregon.

Alnus corylifolia Lx. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. v, p. 446, pl. vii, f. 1-4, 1882 [1883].

Eocene?: Cook Inlet, Alaska.

Alnus grandiflora Newby. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. v, p. 509, 1882 [1883].

Eocene?: Cook Inlet, Alaska.

Alnus Grewiopsis Ward. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 30, pl. xiv, f. 1, 1887.

Laramie group: Hodges Pass, Wyoming.

Alnus inæquilateralis Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 151, 1883.

Alnites inæquilateralis Lx. Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., vol. i, p. 381, 1875 [1876]; Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 307, 1874 [1876]; Tert. Fl., p. 141, pl. lxii, f. 1-4, 1878.

Green River group: Alkali Station, Wyoming.

Alnus kauseana Lx. = *Hamamelites kansaseanus* = *Quercus kauseana*.

Alnus Kefersteinii (Göpp.) Ung. Lesquereux, Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 292, 1871 [1872]; Tert. Fl., p. 140, pl. xviii, f. 6-8; lxiv, f. 11, 1878; Heer., Fl. Foss. Alask., p. 28, pl. iii, f. 7, 8, 1869.

Alnites Kefersteinii Göpp. De Floribus in Statu Fossili, p. 564, pl. xli, f. 1-7, 1837.

Eocene?: Alaska.

Miocene: John Day Valley, Oregon; Shasta County, California.

Alnus Kefersteinii (Göpp.) var. Heer. Fl. Foss. Alask.: K. Sv. Vetenskaps-Akad. Handl., vol. viii, No. 4, p. 28, pl. v, f. 9, 1869. [In Fl. Foss. Arct., ii, abt. ii, 1871.]

Eocene?: Port Graham, Alaska.

Alnus rubra Bong. Knowlton. Journ. Geol., vol. iii, p. 532, 1895.

Inter-glacial: Muir Glacier, Alaska.

Alnus rugosa Lx. Bull. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., vol. xvi, p. 45, 1888.

Denver group: Golden, Colorado.

Alnus serrata Newby. Later Extinct Floras, p. 55, 1868.

Fort Union group: Yellowstone River, Montana and Dakota.

Alnus sp., Penhallow. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, 2d ser., vol. ii, sec. iv, p. 70, 1896.

Pleistocene: Scarboro Heights, Ontario.

AMELANCHIER Medicus. Phil. Bot., i, p. 155, 1789.

Amelanchier canadensis (L.) Medic., var. **rotundifolia** (Mx.) T. & G. Hollick, Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, vol. xix, p. 331, 1892.

Miocene?: Bridgeton, New Jersey.

Amelanchier typica Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 198, pl. xl, f. 11, 1883.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

Amelanchier typica var. Lx. Bull. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., vol. xvi, p. 57, 1888.

Denver group: Golden, Colorado.

Amelanchier similis Newby. Later Extinct Floras, p. 48, 1868; Ill. Cret. and Tert. Pl., pl. xxv., f. 6, 1878.

Fort Union group: Yellowstone River, Montana.

Ament of Conifer (a) Font. Potomac Fl., p. 225, pl. cxxxvi, f. 2, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Brooke, Virginia.

Ament of Conifer (b) Font. Potomac Fl., p. 225, pl. cxxxvi, f. 3, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Brooke, Virginia.

Ament of Conifer (c) Font. Potomac Fl., p. 226, pl. cxxxvi, f. 4, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Brooke, Virginia.

Ament of Conifer (d) Font. Potomac Fl., p. 226, pl. cxxxvi, f. 5, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Cherry Hill Station, Virginia.

Ament of Conifer (e) Font. Potomac Fl., p. 226, pl. cxxxv, f. 7, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Brooke, Virginia.

Ament of Conifer (f) Font. Potomac Fl., p. 227, pl. cxxxvi, f. 8, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Brooke, Virginia.

Ament of Angiosperm? Font. Potomac Fl., p. 272, pl. cxxxv, f. 16, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Dutch Gap Canal, Virginia.

AMPELOPHYLLUM Lesquereux. Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., vol. i, p. 395, 1875 [1876].

Ampelophyllum attenuatum Lx. Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., vol. i, p. 396, 1875 [1876]; Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 354, pl. ii, f. 3, 1874 [1876].

Dakota group: Fort Harker, Kansas.

Ampelophyllum firmum Lx. Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., vol. i, p. 396, 1875 [1876].

Dakota group: Kansas.

Ampelophyllum ovatum Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 355, 1874 [1876].

Celtis? *ovata* Lx. Cret. Fl., p. 66, pl. iv, f. 2, 3, 1874.

Populites ovata Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xlv, p. 94, 1868.

Dakota group: Decatur, Nebraska.

AMPELOPSIS Michaux. Fl. Bor. Am., vol. i, p. 159, 1803.

Ampelopsis tertiaria Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr. 1871, suppl., p. 7, 1871 [1872]; Tert. Fl., p. 242, pl. xliii, f. 1, 1878. Green River group: Green River Station, Wyoming.

AMYGDALUS (Tournefort) Linnæus. Syst., ed. i, 1735.

Amygdalus gracilis Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 199, pl. xl, f. 12-15; pl. xlv, f. 6, 1883.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado; Uinta County, formerly but wrongly called Randolph County, Wyoming.

ANDROMEDA Linnæus. Syst., ed. i, 1735.

Andromeda acuminata Lx. Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., vol. i, p. 393, 1875 [1876].

Dakota group: Kansas.

Andromeda affinis Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 348, 1874 [1876]; Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 60, pl. ii, f. 5, 1883.

Livingston beds: Bozeman coal field.

Laramie group: Bozeman coal field.

———: Las Animas, Colorado.

Andromeda crassa Lx. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xi, p. 16, 1888.

Miocene: John Day Valley, Oregon.

Andromeda cretacea Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 117, pl. xvii, f. 17, 18; pl. xxiv, f. 5, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Andromeda delicatula Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 175, pl. xxxiv, f. 10, 11, 1883.

Green River group: Uinta County formerly, but wrongly called Randolph County, Wyoming.

Andromeda dubia Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xxvii, p. 364, 1859; Geol. Tenn., p. 428, pl. K, f. 5, 1869.

Pleistocene?: Somerville, Fayette County, Tennessee.

Andromeda flexuosa Newby. Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 121, pl. xxxiv, f. 1-5, 1895 [1896].

Amboy clay: Woodbridge, Sayreville, New Jersey.

Andromeda Grayana Heer. Neue Denkschr., vol. xxi, p. 7, pl. i, f. 7-9, 1865; Lesquereux, Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 271, 1871 [1872]; Tert. Fl., p. 234, pl. xl, f. 4, 1878.

Eocene?: Port Graham, Alaska;? Bozeman coal field, Montana; Burrard Inlet, British Columbia.

Andromeda latifolia Newby. Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 120, pl. xxxiii, f. 6-10; xxxiv, f. 6-11; xxxvi, f. 10, 1895 [1896].

Amboy clay: Woodbridge, Sayreville, New Jersey.

Andromeda linearifolia Lx. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. x, p. 42, pl. iii, f. 2, 3, 1887.

Denver beds: Silver Cliff, Colorado.

Andromeda linifolia Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 118, pl. lii, f. 5, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Andromeda novæ-cæsareæ Hollick in Newby. Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 121, pl. xlii, f. 9-12, 28-31, 1895 [1896].

Amboy clay: New Jersey.

Andromeda Parlatorii Heer. Phyll. Crét. d. Nebr., p. 18, pl. i, f. 5, 1866; Lx., Cret. Fl., p. 88, pl. xxiii, f. 6,7; pl. xxviii, f. 15; Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 115, pl. xix, f. 1, pl. lii, f. 6, 1892.

Prunus? Parlatorii Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xlii, p. 102, 1868.

Dakota group: Kansas, Nebraska, and New Ulm, Minnesota.

Cretaceous: Sea Cliff, Long Island.

Amboy clay: New Jersey.

Andromeda Parlatorii longifolia Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 116, pl. lxiv, f. 19, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Andromeda Pfafliana Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. vi, abt. 2, p. 79, pl. xxv, f. 6; pl. xxxviii, f. 5-7; pl. xlv, f. 12, 1882; Lx., Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 116, pl. xviii, f. 7,8; pl. lii, f. 7, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Andromeda protogæa Ung. Denkschr. Wien. Akad., vol. ii, p. 173 [43], pl. xlv, [xxiii], f. 1-9, 1850; Lx., Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xi, p. 20, 1888.

Eocene?: Cherry Creek, Oregon.

Andromeda reticulata? Ett. Tert. Fl. Häring: Abhandl. k. k. geol. Reichsan., vol. ii, abt. iii, p. 65, pl. xxii, f. 9, 10, 1853; Lx., Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 298, 1871 [1872]. [Not afterwards recognized by Lesquereux.]

Laramie?: 6 miles above Spring Canyon, Montana.

Andromeda rhomboidalis Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 176, 1883.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

Andromeda Snowii Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 117, pl. xvii, f. 16, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Bull. 152—3

- Andromeda tenuinervis** Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 116, pl. xxxviii, f. 7, 1892.
Dakota group: Kansas.
- Andromeda vacciniifoliae affinis** Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xxvii, p. 364, 1859; Geol. Tenn., p. 428, pl. K. f. 4a, 4b, 1869.
Pleistocene?: Somerville, Fayette County, Tennessee.
- Andromeda Wardiana** Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 119, pl. lxiv, f. 17, 1892.
Dakota group: Kansas.
- Andromeda** sp., Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., 1871, suppl., p. 9, 1871 [1872]. [Not afterwards mentioned.]
Montana group?: Point of Rocks, Wyoming.
- Andromeda** sp., Lx. Report on Clays in N. J., p. 28, 1878.
Amboy clay: Washington, New Jersey.
- Andromeda** sp., Lx. Rept. on Clays in N. J., p. 29, 1878.
Amboy clay: South Amboy, New Jersey.
- ANEMIA** Swartz. Syn. Fil., p. 155, 1806.
- Anemia stricta** Newby. Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 38, pl. iii, f. 1, 2, 1895 [1896].
Amboy clay: Woodbridge, New Jersey.
- Anemia subcretacea** (Sap.) Gard. and Ett. Monog. Brit. Eoc. Fl., vol. i, pt. ii, p. 45, pl. viii; pl. ix, 1880.
Asplenium subcretaceum Sap. Fl. Foss. Sézanne, Mem. Soc. Géol. France, 3d ser., vol. viii, p. 315, pl. xxiii, f. 4, 1868.
Gymnogramma Haydenii Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geog. Surv. Terr., p. 295, 1871 [1872]; Tert. Fl., p. 59, pl. iv, f. 1-3, 1878.
? Lathraea arguta Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xlv, p. 207, 1868.
- Anemia** sp., Kn. Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. viii, p. 145, 1897.
Fort Union: Black Buttes, Wyoming.
- Anemia** sp., Kn. Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. viii, p. 134, 1897.
Fort Union: Lightning Creek, Converse County, Wyoming.
- ANGIOPTERIDIUM** Schimper. Pal. Vég., vol. i, p. 602, 1869.
- Angiopteridium auriculatum** Font. Potomac Fl., p. 113, pl. vii, f. 8-11; xxviii, f. 1, 1889.
Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Potomac Run, Virginia.
- Angiopteridium canmoreense** Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. 1, sec. iv., p. 83, f. (in text) 2, 1892.
Kootanie: Canmore, British Columbia.
Knoxville beds: Tehama County, California.
Horsetown beds: Tehama County, California.
- Angiopteridium densinerve** Font. Potomac Fl., p. 115, pl. xix, f. 4, 1889.
Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.
- Angiopteridium dentatum** Font. Potomac Fl., p. 117, pl. xxx, f. 7-8, 1889.
Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.
- Angiopteridium ellipticum** Font. Potomac Fl., p. 114, pl. xxix, f. 3, 1889.
Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.

Angiopteridium nervosum Font. Potomac Fl., p. 114, pl. xxix, f. 2, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.

Knoxville beds: Tehama County, California.

Angiopteridium oregonense Font. In Stanton, Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 133, p. 22, 1895 [1896]. Nomen nudum.

Horsetown beds: Riddles, Oregon.

Angiopteridium ovatum Font. Potomac Fl., p. 115, pl. xxix, f. 6, 7, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.

Angiopteridium pachyphyllum Font. Potomac Fl., p. 115, pl. xxix, f. 5, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.

Angiopteridium strictinerve Font. Potomac Fl., p. 116, pl. xxix, f. 8, 9, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.

Angiopteridium strictinerve latifolium Font. Potomac Fl., p. 116, pl. xxx, f. 1, 5, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.

Knoxville beds: Tehama County, California.

ANISOPHYLLUM Lesquereux. Cret. Fl., p. 98, 1874.

Anisophyllum semialatum Lx. Cret. Fl., p. 98, pl. vi, f. 1-5, 1874.

◦ *Quercus semialatus* Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xlvi, p. 96, 1868.

Dakota group: Beatrice, Nebraska.

Anisophyllum sp. Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. i, sec. iv, p. 28, pl. viii, f. 34, 1882 [1883].

Upper Cretaceous: Baynes Sound.

ANOMALOPHYLLITES Watlet. Descr. Pl. Foss. d. Bassin d. Paris, p. 99, 1866.

Anomalophyllites bridgetonensis Hollick. Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, vol. xxiv, p. 329, pls. 311-313, 1897.

Miocene?: Bridgeton, New Jersey.

ANOMOZAMITES Schimper. Pal. Vég., vol. ii, p. 140, 1870.

Anomozamites acutiloba? Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. iv, abt. 2, p. 102, pl. xxiii, f. 1a; xxiv, f. 1-3; xxv, f. 9; xxvii, f. 3b, 1876; Dn., Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. iii, sec. iv, p. 7, pl. i, f. 7, 1885 [1886].

Kootanie: Near Canmore, British Columbia.

Anomozamites angustifolius Font. Potomac Fl., p. 167, pl. xxx, f. 2, 3, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia; Baltimore, Maryland.

Anomozamites virginicus Font. Potomac Fl., p. 168, pl. xxx, f. 4; xxxi, f. 3, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Potomac Run and near Telegraph Station, Virginia.

- Anomozamites** sp., Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. x, sec. iv, p. 91, 1892 [1893].
Kootanie: Martin Brook, British Columbia.
- ANONA** Linnæus. Syst., ed. i, 1735.
- Anona cretacea** Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 77, 1883.
Dakota group: Glasco, Kansas.
- Anona robusta** Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 124, pl. xx, f. 4, 1883.
Laramie group?: Golden, Colorado.
- ANTHOLITHES** Brongniart. Mém. d. Mus. d'Hist. Nat., vol. viii, p. 238, 1822.
- Antholithes amissus** Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. i, p. 139, pl. xxiii, f. 12, 1868.
Miocene?: Mackenzie River.
- Antholithes amcenus** Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 203, pl. xxxiv, f. 13-15, 1883.
Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.
- Antholithes horridus** Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. iii, sec. iv, p. 7, 1885 [1886].
Carpolithes horridus Dn. Trans. op. cit., vol. i, sec. iv, p. 21, pl. i, f. 3, 3a, 3b, 1882 [1883].
Upper Cretaceous: Pine River, Northwest Territory.
Kootanie: North Fork Old Man River, British Columbia.
- Antholithes improbus** Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 204, pl. xl, f. 20, 21, 1883.
Green River group: Uinta, formerly erroneously called Randolph County, Wyoming.
- Antholithes obtusilobus** Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 203, pl. xxxii, f. 20, 1883.
Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.
- Antholithes** sp., Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. viii, sec. iv, p. 82, f. (in text) 11, 1890.
Miocene?: Similkameen Valley, British Columbia.
- Antholithus Guadium-Rosæ** Ward. Fifteenth Ann. Rept., U. S. Geol. Surv., p. 355, pl. iii, f. 7, 1895.
Potomac formation: Mount Vernon, Virginia.
- APEIBOPSIS** Heer. Fl. Tert. Helv., iii, p. 37, 1859.
- Apeibopsis cyclophylla** Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 180, pl. xxv, f. 6, 1892.
Dakota group: Kansas.
- Apeibopsis? discolor** Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 259, pl. xlvi, f. 4-7, 1878.
Rhamnus discolor Lx., p. p. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 398, 1872 [1873]. [See *R. discolor*.]
Laramie group: Black Buttes, Wyoming.
- Apeibopsis Gaudini** Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xxxii, p. 358, 1861; Geol. Vt., vol. ii, p. 715, 139, 140, 1861.
Brandou, Vermont.

Apeibopsis Heerii Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xxxii, p. 358, 1861;
Geol. Vt., vol. ii, p. 715, f. 131, 132, 133, 1861.

Brandon, Vermont.

APOCYNOPHYLLUM Unger. Gen. et. Sp. Pl. Foss., p. 433, 1850.

Apocynophyllum Scudderii Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 172, pl. xlvA,
f. 1-5, 1883.

Green River group: Alkali Station, Wyoming.

Apocynophyllum sordidum Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 109, pl. lxiv, f. 11,
1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

ARALIA (Tournefort) Linnæus. Syst., ed. i, 1735.

Aralia acerifolia Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 232, pl. xlix, f. 5, 1883;
op. cit., p. 265, pl. xlvB, f. 1.

Fort Union group: Bad Lands, Dakota.

Miocene: Chalk Bluffs, California.

Aralia angustiloba Lx. Mem. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., vol. vi, no. 2, p. 22,
pl. v, f. 4, 5, 1878.

Miocene: Chalk Bluffs, California.

Aralia berberidifolia Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 135, pl. xvi, f. 11, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Aralia concinna Newby. = *Aralia Wellingtoniana*.

Aralia coriacea Vel. Fl. Böhm. Kreideform., Theil iii, p. 11, pl. i [xvi],
f. 1-9; ii [xvii], f. 2, 1884; Hollick, Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. 7, p. 13,
1895.

Cretaceous: Marthas Vineyard.

Aralia concreta Lx. Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., vol. i,
p. 394 1875 [1876]; Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p.
349, pl. iv, f. 2-4, 1874 [1876].

Aralia semiorbiculata Lx. Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., vol. i,
p. 394, 1875.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Aralia digitata Ward. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 62, pl.
xxvii, f. 3, 5; pl. xxviii, f. 1, 1887; Lx., Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xi,
p. 20, pl. xi, f. 4, 1888.

Fort Union group: Clear Creek, Montana.

Eocene?: Cherry Creek, Oregon.

Aralia dissecta Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 176, pl. xxxv, 1883.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

Aralia dubia Font. = *Aralia Fontainei*.

Aralia Fontainei nom. nov.

Aralia dubia Font. Potomac Fl., p. 314, pl. clvii, f. 1, 7, 1889.

[**Aralia dubia* Font., 1889. Preoccupied by *A. dubia* (Ett.) Sch., Pal. Vég.,
iii, 35, 1874.]

Potomac formation: Deep Bottom, Virginia.

Aralia formosa Heer. *Kieide-Flora v. Moletain*, p. 18, pl. viii, f. 3, 1869; cf. *Lx.*, *Cret. and Tert. Fl.*, p. 60, pl. xi, f. 3, 4, 1883; *Fl. Dak. Gr.*, p. 131, 1892; *Newby.*, *Fl. Amboy Clays*, p. 116, pl. xxii, f. 8, 1895 [1896].

Dakota group: Morrison, Colorado.

Amboy clay: South Amboy, New Jersey.

Aralia ? gracilis *Lx.* *Tert. Fl.*, p. 236, pl. xxxix, f. 1, 1878.

Liquidambar gracilis *Lx.* *Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr.*, p. 287, 1871 [1872].

Laramie?: Bridgers Pass, Wyoming.

Aralia groenlandica Herr. *Fl. Foss. Arct.*, vol. vi, abt. 2, p. 84, pl. xxxviii, f. 3; xxxix, f. 1; xlvi f. 16, 17, 1882; *Lx.*, *Fl. Dak. Gr.*, p. 134, pl. liv, f. 1-3, 1892; *Newby.*, *Fl. Amboy Clays*, p. 116, pl. xxviii, f. 4, 1895 [1896].

Dakota group: Kansas.

Amboy clay: Woodbridge, New Jersey.

Cretaceous: Marthas Vineyard.

Aralia lasseniana *Lx.* *Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus.*, vol. xi, p. 28, pl. xiv, f. 5, 1888.

Miocene?: Lassen County, California.

Eocene?: Lassen County, California.

Aralia Looziana Sap. and Mar. *Mém. Cour. Acad. Roy. de Belgique*, vol. xli, p. 77, pl. xiii, f. 1-3, 1878; *Ward*, *Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv.*, no. 37, p. 6, pl. xxvii, f. 2, 1887.

Fort Union group: Clear Creek, Montana.

Aralia macrophylla *Newby.* *Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus.*, vol. v, p. 513, 1882 [1883].

Eocene: Green River, Wyoming.

Aralia Masoni *Lx.* *Fl. Dak. Gr.*, p. 133, pl. xv, f. 4, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Aralia nassauensis *Hollick.* *Bull. Torr. Bot. Club*, vol. xxi, p. 55, pl. 174, f. 3, 7, 1894.

Cretaceous: Brooklyn, New York.

Aralia notata *Lx.* *Tert. Fl.*, p. 237, pl. xxxix, f. 2-4, 1878; *Ward*, *Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv.*, no. 37, p. 60, pl. xxvii, f. 1; *Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus.*, vol. xi, p. 40, pl. xvii, f. 1, 1888.

*Platanus dubia** *Lx.* *Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr.*, p. 406, 1873 [1874].

[**Aralia dubia.* Preoccupied by *A. dubia* (Ett.) Sch., *Pal. Vég.* iii, 35, 1874.]

Denver beds: Mount Bross and Golden, Colorado.

Fort Union group: Elk Creek, Yellowstone National Park; Yellowstone River.

Eocene?: Cherry Creek, Oregon.

Aralia palmata *Newby.* *Fl. Amboy Clays*, p. 117, pl. xxxix, f. 6, 7; xl, f. 3, 1895 [1896].

Amboy clay: Woodbridge, New Jersey.

Aralia patens Newby (MSS.). Hollick, Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, vol. xxi, p. 54, pl. 174, f. 4, 1894; Newby., Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 117, pl. xxxviii, f. 6, 1895 [1896].

Cretaceous: Glen Cove, Long Island.

Amboy clay: Woodbridge, New Jersey.

Aralia polymorpha Newby. Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 118, pl. xxxix, f. 1-5, 1895 [1896].

Amboy clay: Woodbridge, New Jersey.

Aralia pungens Lx. = *Artocarpus Lessigiana*.

Aralia quinquepartita Lx. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv. Terr., vol. i, p. 394, 1875 [1876]; Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 302, 1871 [1872]; Newby., Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 115, pl. xl, f. 1, 2, 1895 [1896].

Dakota group: Fort Harker, Kansas.

Amboy clay: Woodbridge, New Jersey.

Aralia radiata Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 64, pl. vii, f. 2, 3, 1883.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Aralia rotundata Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. iii, sec. iv, p. 14, pl. iv, f. 5, 1885 [1886].

Mill Creek series: Mill Creek.

Aralia rotundiloba Newby. Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 118, pl. xxviii, f. 5; xxxvi, f. 9, 1895 [1896].

Amboy clay: Woodbridge, New Jersey.

Aralia Saportana Lx. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv. Terr., vol. i, p. 394, 1875 [1876]; Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 350, pl. i, f. 2, 2a, 1874 [1876]; Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 61, pl. viii, f. 1, 2; pl. ix, f. 1, 2, 1883.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Aralia Saportana deformata Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 131, pl. xxiii, f. 1, 2, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Aralia semiorbiculata Lx. = *Aralia concreta*.

Aralia submarginata Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 63, 1883; Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 133, pl. xv, f. 3, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Aralia tenuinervis Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 63, pl. vii, f. 4, 1883.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Aralia Towneri Lx. Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., vol. i, p. 394, 1875 [1876]; Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 349, pl. iv, f. 1, 1874 [1876]; Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 62, pl. vi, f. 4, 1883; Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 132, pl. xxiii, f. 3, 4; pl. xxxi, f. 1, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Clay marl (Upper Cretaceous): Cliffwood, New Jersey (†).

Aralia transversinervis Sap. and Mar. Rev. Fl. Heers. Gelind., p. 79, pl. 12, f. 4; pl. 14, f. 1, 1878; Hollick, Bull. Torr. Bot. Club., vol. xxi, p. 54, pl. 176, f. 1, 1894.

Cretaceous: Oak Neck, Long Island.

- Aralia trifoba** Newby. Later Extinct Floras, p. 58, 1868.
Fort Union group: Fort Clarke.
- Aralia tripartita* Lx. = *Sterculia tripartita*.
- Aralia Wellingtoniana** Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 131, pl. xxi, f. 1; pl. xxii, f. 2, 3, 1892; Newby, Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 114, pl. xxvi, f. 1, 1895 [1896].
Aralia concinna Newby. Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 114, 1895 [1896].
Dakota group: Kansas.
Amboy clay: Woodbridge, New Jersey.
- Aralia Westoni** Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. iii, sec. iv, p. 14, pl. iv, f. 6, 1885 [1886].
Mill Creek series: Mill Creek.
- Aralia Whitneyi** Lx. Mem. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., vol. vi, no. 2, p. 20, pl. v, f. 1, 1878.
Miocene: Chalk Bluffs, California,
Miocene?: John Day Valley, Oregon.
- Aralia Zaddachi?** Heer. Mioc. Balt. Fl., p. 89, pl. xv, f. 1b, 1869; Lx., Mem. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., vol. vi, p. 21, pl. v, f. 2, 3, 1878; Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 265, pl. xlv B, f. 8-9, 1883.
Miocene: Table Mountain, Tulomne County, California.
- Aralia** sp., Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. iii, sec. iv, p. 14, 1885 [1886].
Mill Creek series: North Fork Old Man River.
- Aralia** sp., Kn. Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. viii, p. 133, 1897.
Laramie: Lance Creek, Converse County, Wyoming.
- Aralia** sp., Kn. Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. viii, p. 133, 1897.
Laramie: Lance Creek, Converse County, Wyoming.
- ARALIAEPHYLLUM** Fontaine. Potomac Fl., p. 316, 1889.
- Araliaephyllum aceroides** Font. Potomac Fl., p. 319, pl. clvi, f. 1: clxii, f. 2, 1889.
Potomac formation: Near Brooke, Virginia.
- Araliaephyllum acutilobum** Font. Potomac Fl., p. 318, pl. clxiii, f. 2, 1889.
Potomac formation: Near Brooke, Virginia.
- Araliaephyllum magnifolium** Font. Potomac Fl., p. 318, pl. clix, f. 9, 10, 1889.
Potomac formation: Near Brooke, Virginia.
- Araliaephyllum obtusilobum** Font. Potomac Fl., p. 317, pl. clxiii, f. 1, 4; clxiv, f. 3, 1889.
Potomac formation: Near Brooke, Virginia.
- Araliopsis** sp., Lx. Rept. on Clay in N. J., p. 29, 1878 = ?
Amboy clay: Sayreville, New Jersey.
- ARAUCARIA** Jussieu. Gen. Pl., p. 413, 1789.
- Araucaria obtusifolia** Font. Potomac Fl., p. 249, pl. lxxxvi, f. 13, 1889.
Potomac formation: Trents Reach, Virginia.

Araucaria podocarpoides Font. Potomac Fl., p. 349, pl. lxxxvi, f. 4, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Brooke, Virginia.

Araucaria spathulata Newby. Later Extinct Floras, p. 10, 1868; Ill. Cret. and Tert. Pl., pl. ii, f. 5, 5a, 1878.

Dakota group?: Sage Creek, Nebraska.

Araucaria zamioides Font. Potomac Fl., p. 250, pl. cxxi, f. 1, 1889. Potomac formation: Near Potomac Run, Virginia.

ARAUCARIOXYLON Krause in Schimper. Pal. Vég., vol. ii, p. 380, 1872.

Araucarioxylon virginianum Kn. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 56, p. 50, pl. vii, f. 2-5, 1888.

Triassic?: Taylorsville, Virginia.

Araucarioxylon sp., Kn. Journ. Geol., vol. ii, p. 260, 1894.

Lower Cretaceous: Black Hills, South Dakota.

ARAUCARITES Presl. in Sternberg Vers., ii, p. 203, 1833.

Araucarites aquiensis Font. Potomac Fl., p. 264, pl. cxxxiii, f. 8-12, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Brooke, Virginia.

Araucarites ovatus Hollick. Trans. N. Y. Acad. Sci., vol. xvi, p. 128, pl. xii, f. 3a, 4, 1897.

Clay marl (Upper Cretaceous): Cliffwood, New Jersey.

Araucarites virginicus Font. Potomac Fl., p. 263, pl. cxxxiv, f. 7, 1889.

Potomac formation: Trents Reach, Virginia.

ARISÆMA Martius. Flora, vol. xiv, p. 459, 1831.

Arisæma cretacea Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 38, pl. xlvi, f. 1, 1891.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Arisæma? dubia Hollick. Trans. N. Y. Acad. Sci., vol. xvi, p. 130, pl. xii, f. 6, 1897.

Clay marl (Upper Cretaceous): Cliffwood, New Jersey.

Arisæma? mattewanense Hollick. Trans. N. Y. Acad. Sci., vol. xvi, p. 130, pl. xii, f. 7, 1897.

Clay Marl (Upper Cretaceous): Cliffwood, New Jersey.

ARISTOLOCHIA (Tournefort) Linnæus. Syst., ed. i, 1735.

Aristolochia cordifolia Newby. Later Extinct Floras, p. 74, 1868.

Fort Union group: Yellowstone River, Montana.

Aristolochia curvata Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xxxii, p. 359, 1861; Geol. Vt., vol. ii, p. 715, f. 135, 136, 1861.

Brandon, Vermont.

Aristolochia dentata (Heer) Lx. = **Aristolochites dentata**.

Aristolochia obscura Lx. Am. Jour. Sci., vol. xxxii, p. 359, 1861; Geol. Vt., vol. ii, p. 715, f. 137, 138, 141, 1861.

Brandon, Vermont.

Aristolochia oeningensis Heer. Fl. Tert. Helv., vol. ii, p. 104, pl. c, f. 11b, 1856; Lx., Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xxxii, p. 359, 1861; Geol. Vt., vol. ii, p. 715, f. 134, 1861.

Brandon, Vermont.

ARISTOLOCHLÆPHYLLUM Fontaine. Potomac Fl., p. 322, 1889.

Aristolochiaephyllum crassinerve Font. Potomac Fl., p. 322, pl. clx, f. 3-6, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Brooke, Virginia.

ARISTOLOCHITES Heer. Phyll. cré. d. Nebr.: Mém. Soc. helv. d. Sci. Nat., p. 18, 1866.

Aristolochites dentata Heer. Phyll. cré. d. Nebr., p. 18, pl. ii, f. 1, 2, 1866; Lx., Cret. Fl., p. 87, pl. xxx, f. 6, 1874.

Aristolochia dentata Heer. Lesquereux, Crét. and Tert. Fl., p. 59, 1883.

Dakota group: Nebraska.

Aristolochites infundibuliformis Lx. Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., vol. i, p. 393, 1875 [1876]. [Apparently not afterwards referred to.]

ARTOCARPIDIUM Unger. Foss. Fl. v. Sotzka, p. 36: Denkschr. Wien Akad., vol. ii, p. 254, 1850.

Artocarpidium cretaceum Ett. Kreídefl. v. Niedersch., p. 251, pl. ii, f. 4, 1867; Lx., Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 86, pl. 1, f. 7, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Artocarpidium olmediaefolium? Heer. = *Celastrinites artocarpidioides*.

ARTOCARPOPHYLLUM Dawson. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. xi, sec. iv, p. 60, 1893 [1894].

Artocarpophyllum occidentale Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. xi, sec. iv, p. 60, pl. xii, f. 51; pl. xiii, f. 52, 1893 [1894].

Upper Cretaceous: Vancouver Island.

ARTOCARPUS Forster. Char. Gen., p. 101, 1776.

Artocarpus californica Kn. Science, vol. xxi, p. 24, 1893.

Auriferous gravels: Independence Hill, California.

Artocarpus Lessigiana (Lx.) Kn. Science, vol. xxi, p. 24, 1893.

Myrica? Lessigii Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 136, pl. lxiv, f. 1, 1878.

Myrica? Lessigiana Lx., Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., vol. i, p. 386, 1875 [1876]; Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 312, 1874 [1876].

Aralia pungens Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 123, pl. xix, f. 3, 4, 1883.

Denver group: Golden, Colorado.

Laramie group: Coal Creek and Morrison, Colorado.

Miocene?: John Day Valley, ? Oregon.

ARUNDO (Tournefort) Linnaeus. Gen., ed. i, p. 19, 1737.

Arundo cretaceus Lx. = *Phragmites cretaceus*.

Arundo Göpperti? Münst. in Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., 1871, suppl., p. 5, 1871 [1872]; Tert. Fl., p. 86, pl. viii, f. 3-5, 1878.

Green River group: Green River, Wyoming.

Denver group: Silver Cliff, Colorado.

Arundo? obtusa Lx. Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., vol. i, p. 385, 1875 [1876]; Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 311, 1874 [1876]; Tert. Fl., p. 87, pl. viii, f. 9, 9c, 1878.

Denver group: Golden, Colorado.

Arundo reperta Lx. Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., vol. i, p. 384, 1875 [1876]; Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 311, 1874 [1876].

Green River group: Green River, Wyoming.

ASIMINA Adanson. Fam. Pl., vol. ii, p. 365, 1763.

Asimina eocenica Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 387, 1872 [1873]; Tert. Fl., p. 251, pl. xliii, f. 5-8, 1878.

Denver group: Golden, Colorado.

Laramie group?: Carbon, Wyoming.

Asimina triloba (L.) Don. Penhallow, Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. i, p. 323, 1890; Hollick, Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, vol. xix, p. 331, 1892.

Pleistocene: Don River, Toronto.

Miocene?: Bridgeton, New Jersey.

ASPIDIOPHYLLUM Lesquereux. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 361, 1874 [1876].

Aspidiophyllum dentatum Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 88, 1883; Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 212, pl. xxxix, f. 1, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Aspidiophyllum platanifolium Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 88, pl. ii, f. 4, 1883.

Dakota group: Clay County, Kansas.

Aspidiophyllum trilobatum Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 361, pl. ii, f. 1, 2, 1874 [1876]; Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 87, pl. xii, f. 1; pl. xiii, f. 1-5; pl. xiv, f. 1, 1883.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Aspidium angustipinnatum Font. = *Dryopteris angustipinnata*.

Aspidium angustipinnatum montanense Font. = *Dryopteris angustipinnata montanense*.

Aspidium cystopteroides Font. = *Dryopteris cystopteroides*.

Aspidium dentatum Font. = *Dryopteris dentata*.

Aspidium Dunkeri (Schimp.) Font. = *Cladophlebis Dunkeri*.

Aspidium ellipticum Font. = *Dryopteris elliptica*.

Aspidium "Fisheri" Heer. Lesquereux (1870) = *Lastrea intermedia*.

Aspidium fredericksburgense Font. = *Dryopteris fredericksburgense*.

Aspidium goldianum Lx. = *Lastrea goldiana*.

Aspidium heterophylla Font. = *Dryopteris heterophylla*.

Aspidium Kennerleyi Newby = *Dryopteris Kennerleyi*.
Aspidium Lakesii (Lx.) Kn. = *Dryopteris arguta*.
Aspidium macrocarpum Font. = *Dryopteris macrocarpa*.
Aspidium microcarpum Font. = *Dryopteris microcarpa*.
Aspidium monocarpum Font. = *Dryopteris monocarpa*.
Aspidium montanense Font. = *Dryopteris montanense*.
Aspidium oblongifolium Font. = *Dryopteris oblongifolia*.
Aspidium CErstedi Heer. = *Dryopteris CErstedi*.
Aspidium parvifolium Font. = *Dryopteris parvifolia*.
Aspidium pinnatifidum Font. = *Dryopteris pinnatifida*.
Aspidium pulchellum Heer. Lesquereux (1870) = *Lastrea intermedia*.
Aspidium virginicum Font. = *Dryopteris virginica*.

ASPLENIOPTERIS Fontaine. Potomac Fl., p. 117, 1889.

Aspleniopteris adiantifolia Font. Potomac Fl., p. 118, pl. xvi, f. 6, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.

Aspleniopteris pinnatifida Font. Potomac Fl., p. 118, pl. xxii, f. 1-3, 6, 7, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.

ASPLENITES Göppert. Syst. Fil. Foss.: Nova Acta Acad. Cæs. Leop. Nat. Cur., vol. xvii, p. 277, 1836.

Asplenites sp., Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, 2d ser., vol. i, sec. iv, p. 142, pl. iv, f. 4, 1895-96.

Eocene: Stanley Park, Vancouver, British Columbia.

ASPLENIUM Linnæus. Gen. Pl., p. 322, 1737.

Asplenium (Diplazium) Crossii nom. nov.

Diplazium Müllerii? Heer. Lesquereux, Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 393, 1873 [1874]; Tert. Fl., p. 55, pl. iv, f. 10, 10a, 1878. [Not *Diplazium Müllerii* Heer.]

Denver group: Golden, Colorado.

Asplenium albertum Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. iii, sec. iv, p. 11, pl. iii, f. 6, 1885 [1886].

Mill Creek series: Mill Creek.

Asplenium Dicksonianum Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. iii, pt. 2, p. 31, pl. i, f. 1-5, 1874; Lx., Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 24, pl. i, f. 1, 1a, 1891; Newby, Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 39, pl. i, f. 6, 7; ii, f. 1-8; iii, f. 3, 1896.

Amboy clay: Woodbridge, New Jersey.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Kootanie: Near Canmore; Coal Creek and North Fork Old Man River, British Columbia.

Asplenium (Diplazium) distans Heer. Mém. l'Acad. Imp. d. Sci. St. Pétersb., series vii, vol. xxii [Beiträge Jura-Fl. Ost-Sib. u. Amurl.], p. 97, pl. xix, f. 5-7, 1876; Dn., Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. iii, sec. iv, p. 5, pl. iii, f. 7, 1885 [1886].

Kootanie: Near Canmore, British Columbia.

Asplenium dubium Font. Potomac Fl., p. 109, pl. x, f. 9.
Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.

Asplenium erosum (Lx.) n. comb.

Pteris erosa Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., 1871, suppl., p. 12, 1871 [1872]; Tert. Fl., p. 53, pl. iv, f. 8, 1878; Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 121, pl. xix, f. 1, 1883.

Denver group: Golden, Colorado, etc.

Asplenium Fœrsteri Deb. and Ett.† Die urwelt. Acrobryen: (Denkschr. Wien. Akad., vol. xvii, p. 193), p. 13, pl. ii, f. 4-7, 11, 1859; Newby., Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 41, pl. iv, f. 1-11, 1895 [1896].

Amboy clay: Woodbridge, South Amboy, New Jersey.

Asplenium martinianum Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. iii, sec. iv, p. 5, pl. i, f. 1, 1885 [1886].

Kootanie: Martin Creek, Anthracite, and North Fork Old Man River, British Columbia.

Asplenium niobrara Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. i, sec. iv, p. 20, pl. i, f. 1, 1882 [1883].

Peace River: Northwest Territory.

Asplenium subcretaceum Sap. = *Anemia subcretacea*.

Asplenium tenerum Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 221, pl. xlvA, f. 1, 2, 1883.

Fort Union group: Bad Lands, Dakota.

Asplenium subsimplex (Lx.) n. comb.

Pteris subsimplex Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 392, 1873 [1874]; Tert. Fl., p. 52, pl. iv, f. 5-7, 1878.

Pteris anceps Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 376, 1872 [1873].

Pteris undulata Lx. Bull. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., vol. xvi, p. 43, 1888.

Osmunda major Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 121, pl. xviii, f. 5, 1883.

Denver group: Golden, Sedalia, Colorado.

Asplenium sp., Kn. Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. viii, p. 140, 1897.

Laramie†: North Fork Dutton Creek, Wyoming.

Asplenium sp., Kn. Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. viii, p. 133, 1897.

Laramie: Lance Creek, Converse County, Wyoming.

ATHROTAXOPSIS Fontaine. Potomac Fl., p. 239, 1889.

Athrotaxopsis expansa Font. Potomac Fl., p. 241, pl. cxiii, f. 5, 6; cxv, f. 2; cxvi, f. 5; cxvii, f. 6; cxxxv, f. 15, 18, 22, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Potomac Run, Trents Reach, Dutch Gap Canal, Virginia.

Athrotaxopsis grandis Font. Potomac Fl., p. 240, pl. cxiv, f. 1-3; cxvi, f. 1-4; cxxxv, f. 10, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg and near Brooke, Virginia.

Athrotaxopsis pachyphylla Font. Potomac Fl., p. 242, pl. cxv, f. 1, 3; cxvii, f. 1, 3-5, 1889.

Potomac formation: Dutch Gap Canal, Virginia.

Athrotaxis tenuicaulis Font. Potomac Fl., p. 241, pl. cxiv, f. 4, 5; cxv, f. 4; cxvi, f. 6; cxvii, f. 2, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg and near Dutch Gap Canal, Virginia.

AZOLLOPHYLLUM Penhallow. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. viii, sec. iv, p. 77, 1890 [1891].

Azollophyllum primævum Penhallow in Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. viii, sec. iv, p. 77, f. 2, 1890.

Miocene?: Stump Lake, Similkameen Valley, British Columbia.

BAIERA Braun. Flora, 1841, p. 33, 1841. [Not seen.]

Baiera brevifolia Newby. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xli, p. 199, pl. xiv, f. 3, 1891.

Kootanie: Great Falls, Montana.

Baiera foliosa Font. Potomac Fl., p. 213, pl. xciv, f. 13, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Dutch Gap Canal, Virginia.

Baiera incurvata Heer? Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. vi, abt. ii, p. 45, pl. xiii, f. 6, 1882; Newby., Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 60, pl. x, f. 6, 1895 [1896].

Amboy clay: Woodbridge, New Jersey.

Baiera longifolia (Pom.) Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. iv, abt. i, p. 39, pl. viii, f. 6, 1877; Dn., Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. iii, sec. iv, p. 9, pl. ii, f. 5, 1885 [1886].

Dicropteris longifolia Pomel. Bericht d. deutsch. Naturf. Gesell., 1847, p. 339, 1847.

Kootanie: Martin Creek, British Columbia.

BAIEROPSIS Fontaine. Potomac Fl., p. 205, 1889.

Baieropsis adiantifolia Font. Potomac Fl., p. 211, pl. xcii, f. 8, 9; xciii, f. 1-3; xciv, f. 2, 3, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, near Potomac Run, and near Telegraph Station, Virginia.

Baieropsis adiantifolia minor Font. Potomac Fl., p. 212, pl. xciv, f. 1, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.

Baieropsis denticulata Font. Potomac Fl., p. 210, pl. xciii, f. 7, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Dutch Gap Canal, Virginia.

Baieropsis denticulata angustifolia Font. Potomac Fl., p. 210, pl. xcii, f. 7, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Brooke, Virginia.

Baieropsis expansa Font. Potomac Fl., p. 207, pl. lxxxix, f. 1, 3; xci, f. 1; xci, f. 2; xcii, f. 5, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Dutch Gap Canal, Trents Reach, Virginia.

Baieropsis foliosa Font. Potomac Fl., p. 209, pl. xciii, f. 4-6, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Brooke, White House Bluff, Virginia.

Baieropsis longifolia Font. Potomac Fl., p. 210, pl. xci, f. 6, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Telegraph Station, Virginia.

Baieropsis microphylla Font. Potomac Fl., p. 212, pl. xc, f. 6, 1889.
Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.

Baieropsis pluripartita Font. Potomac Fl., p. 208, pl. lxxxix, f. 4; xc, f. 2-5; xci, f. 1, 3, 4, 7; xcii, f. 1, 2, 6, 1889.

Potomac formation: Trents Reach, Dutch Gap Canal, Virginia.

Baieropsis pluripartita minor Font. Potomac Fl., p. 208, pl. xci, f. 5; xcii, f. 3, 4, 1889.

Potomac formation: Trents Reach, Dutch Gap Canal, Virginia.

Baieropsis sp., Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. x, sec. iv, p. 87, 1892.

Kootanie: Anthracite, British Columbia.

BANKSIA Linnæus. f. Suppl., p. 15, 1781.

Banksia helvetica Heer. Fl. Tert. Helv., vol. ii, p. 98, 1856; Lx., Trans. Am. Phil. Soc., vol. xiii, p. 418, pl. xvi, f. 6, 1869.

Eolignitic: Mississippi.

Banksia pusilla Vel. Fl. Bœhm. Kreidefl., Theil ii, p. 7 [32], pl. i [ix], f. 14-17, 1883; Hollick, Trans. N. Y. Acad. Sci., vol. xvi, p. 132, pl. xiii, f. 7, 1897.

Clay marl (Upper Cretaceous): Cliffwood, New Jersey.

BANKSITES Saporta. Études sur la Végétation d. Sud-Est de la France, à l'Époque Tertiaire, pt. i, p. 103, Paris, 1863.

Banksites lineatus Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 165, pl. xxxii, f. 21, 1883.
Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

BAUHINIA Linnæus. Gen., ed. i, p. 126, 1737.

Bauhinia cretacea Newby. Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, vol. xiii, no. 5, p. 77, pl. lvi, 1886; Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 91, pl. xliii, f. 1-4; xliv, f. 1-3, 1895 [1896].

Cretaceous clays: New Jersey.

Bauhinia ? gigantea Newby. Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 93, pl. xx, f. 1, 1895 [1896].

Amboy clay: Woodbridge, New Jersey.

BENNETTITES Carruthers. Trans. Linn. Soc., London, vol. xxvi, p. 681, 1868.

Bennettites dacotensis McBride=*Cycadeoidea dacotensis*.

Bennettites sp., Carruthers=*Cycadeoidea marylandica*.

BENZOIN Fabric. Enum. Pl. Hort. Helmst, 1763.

Benzoin Masoni (Lx.) n. comb.

Lindera Masoni Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 96, pl. xviii, f. 9, 10, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Benzoin antiquum ? Heer. Fl. Tert. Helv., vol. ii, p. 81, pl. xc, f. 1-8, 1855; Lx., Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 379, 1872 [1873]. [Not later mentioned by Lesquereux.]

— ? : Golden, Colorado.

Benzoin venustum (Lx.) n. comb.

Lindera venusta Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 95, pl. xvi, f. 1, 2, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

BERBERIS (Tournefort) Linnæus. Gen., ed. i, p. 94, 1737.

Berberis simplex Newby. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. v, p. 514, 1882 [1883].

Miocene †: Bridge Creek, Oregon.

BERCHEMIA Necker. Elem., vol. ii, p. 122, 1790.

Berchemia multinervis (Al. Br.) Heer. Fl. Tert. Helv., vol. iii, p. 77, pl. cxxiii, f. 9-18, 1859; Lx., Tert. Fl., p. 277, pl. lii, f. 9, 10, 1878; Ward, Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv. no. 37, p. 73, pl. xxxiii, f. 1 [non f. 2], 1887.

Rhamnus multinervis Al. Br. In Buckl. Geol., vol. i, p. 513, 1836.

Berchemia parviflora Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xlv., 2d ser., p. 207, 1868.

Fort Union group: Bull Mountains, Montana.

Denver group: Golden, Sedalia, Colorado.

Laramie group: Raton Mountains, New Mexico †.

Miocene: John Day Valley, Oregon.

Berchemia multinervis (Al. Br.) Ward = *Rhamnus goldianus*.

Berchemia parvifolia Lx. = *Berchemia multinervis*.

BETULA (Tournefort) Linnæus. Syst., ed. i, 1735.

Betula æqualis L. Mem. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., vol. vi, no. 2, p. 2., pl. i, f. 2-4, 1878.

Miocene: Chalk Bluffs, California.

Betula alaskana Lx. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. v, p. 446, pl. vi, f. 14, 1882 [1883].

Eocene †: Chignik Bay, Alaska.

Betula angustifolia Newby. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. v, p. 508, 1882 [1883].

Miocene †: Bridge Creek, Oregon.

Betula basiserrata Ward. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv. no. 37, p. 32, pl. xiv, f. 4, 1887.

Fort Union group: Seven Mile Creek, Montana.

Betula beatriciana Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xlvi, p. 95, 1868.

Dakota group: Beatrice, Nebraska.

Betula caudata Göpp. Lx. = *Betula Stevensonii* Lx.

Betula coryloides Ward. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv. no. 37, p. 31, pl. xiv, f. 3, 1887.

Fort Union group: Seven Mile Creek, Montana.

Betula elliptica Sap. Climat et Vég. Tert., p. 160, 1861; Lx., Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 242, pl. li, f. 6, 1883.

Miocene: John Day Valley, Oregon.

Betula fallax Lx. Bull. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., vol. xvi, p. 45, 1888.

Denver group: Golden, Colorado.

Betula florissantii Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 150, pl. xxvii, f. 11, 1883.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

Betula Göpperti Lx. = *Betula Stevensonii*.

Betula gracilis? Ludw. Paleontogr., vol. viii, p. 99, pl. xxxii, f. 3-6, 1861; Lx., Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 397, 1873 [1874]; Tert. Fl., p. 138, pl. xvii, f. 20, 1878.

Denver group: Golden, Colorado.

Betula grandifolia Ett. Foss. Fl. v. Bilin: Denkschr. Wien. Akad., vol. xxvi, p. 123, pl. xiv, f. 23, 25, 1867; Heer., Fl. Foss. Alaska, p. 29, pl. v, f. 8, 1868.

Eocene?: Port Graham, Alaska.

Betula heterodonta Newby. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. v, p. 509, 1882 [1883].

Miocene?: Bridge Creek, Oregon.

Betula lutea? Mx. f. Penhallow, Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, 2d ser., vol. ii, sec. iv, p. 66, 70, 1896.

Pleistocene: Besserers Wharf, Ottawa River.

Betula MacClintockii Cramer in Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. i, p. 174, pl. xxxiv, f. 4a, b; xxxix, f. 1-9, 1868.

Tertiary: Banks Land.

Betula nigra L. Knowlton, Am. Geol., vol. xviii, p. 371, 1896.

Glacial: Morgantown, West Virginia.

Betula parce-dentata Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 242, pl. 1, f. 12, 1883.

Miocene: John Day Valley, Oregon.

Betula perantiqua Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. i, sec. iv, p. 27, pl. vii, f. 27, 1882 [1883].

Upper Cretaceous: Baynes Sound, Port McNeill.

Betula prisca Ett. Foss. Fl. v. Wien., p. 11, pl. i, f. 15-17, 1851; Ward, Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 31, pl. xiv, f. 2, 1887.

Fort Union group: Seven-Mile Creek, Montana.

Eocene?: Alaska.

Betula Schimperii Lx. Bull. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., vol. xvi, p. 45, 1888.

Denver group: Golden, Colorado.

Betula Stevensonii Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 293, 1871 [1872]; Tert. Fl., p. 139, pl. xviii, f. 1-5, 1878.

Betula Göpperti Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 138, pl. xvii, f. 21-23, 1878.

Betula! caudata? Göpp. Lx. Ann. Rept. op. cit., p. 293, 1871 [1872].

Laramie group?: Carbon and Evanston, Wyoming; British Columbia.

Betula truncata Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 150, pl. xxviii, f. 7, 8, 1883.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

Betula Vogdesii Lx. Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., vol. i, p. 386, 1875 [1876]; Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 312, 1874 [1876]; Tert. Fl., p. 137, pl. xvii, f. 18, 19, 1878.

——: Fort Fetterman.

Betula sp., Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. v, sec. iv, p. 34, 1887. [Fossil wood.]

Canadian upper Laramie: Souris River.

Betula sp., Dn. Geol. Surv. Canada, Rept. of Progress for 1872-73, append. i, p. 68, 1873.

Cretaceous: Vancouver Island, British Columbia.

Betula sp., Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. i, sec. iv, p. 22, 1882 [1883].

——: Peace River, Northwest Territory.

Bull. 152—4

- Betula** sp., Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. v, sec. iv, p. 33, 1887.
[Wood.]
Belly River series: Ribstone Creek, Canada.
Fort Pierre series: Swift Current, Canada.
- Betula?** sp., Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. viii, sec. iv, p. 89, f. (in text) 30, 1890.
Eocene?: Similkameen Valley, British Columbia.
- Betula** sp., Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. i, p. 137, pl. xxiii, f. 10, 1868.
Miocene?: Mackenzie River.
- BETULITES** Göppert. De Floribus in Statu Fossili, p. 22, Breslau, 1837.
- Betulites denticulata** Heer. Phyll. cré. d. Nebr., p. 15, pl. iv, f. 5, 6, 1866.
Dakota group: Blackbird Hill, Nebraska.
- Betulites populifolius** Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 64, pl. vi, f. 1, 2, 1892.
Dakota group: Kansas.
- Betulites rugosus** Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 65, pl. vi, f. 3-5, 1892.
Dakota group: Kansas.
- Betulites Snowii** Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 64, pl. v, f. 1-4, 1892.
Dakota group: Kansas.
- Betulites Westii** Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 60, pl. iv, f. 1-22; pl. v, f. 5-14, 1892.
Dakota group: Kansas.
- Betulites Westii crassus** Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 63, pl. v, f. 15-17, 1892.
Dakota group: Kansas.
- Betulites Westii cuneatus** Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 62, pl. v, f. 8, 1892.
• Dakota group: Kansas.
- Betulites Westii grewiopsideus** Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 63, pl. lxiv, f. 10, 1892.
Dakota group: Kansas.
- Betulites Westii inaequilateralis** Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 62, pl. v, f. 10-13, 1892.
Dakota group: Kansas.
- Betulites Westii lanceolatus** Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 62, pl. v, f. 14, 1892.
Dakota group: Kansas.
- Betulites Westii latifolius** Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 61, pl. iv, f. 9-11, 1892.
Dakota group: Kansas.
- Betulites Westii multinervis** Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 62, pl. iv, f. 20-23, 1892.
Dakota group: Kansas.
- Betulites Westii oblongus** Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 61, pl. iv, f. 17-19, 1892.
Dakota group: Kansas.
- Betulites Westii obtusus** Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 61, pl. iv, f. 5-8, 1892.
Dakota group: Kansas.
- Betulites Westii populoides** Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 63, 1892.
Dakota group: Kansas.

Betulites Westii quadratifolius Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 62, pl. v, f. 9, 1892.
Dakota group: Kansas.

Betulites Westii reniformis Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 62, pl. v, f. 5, 1892.
Dakota group: Kansas.

Betulites Westii rhomboidalis Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 62, pl. v, f. 6, 7,
1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Betulites Westii rotundatus Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 61, pl. iv, f. 12-16,
1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Betulites Westii subintegrifolius Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 61, pl. iv,
f. 1-4, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Betulites, stipules of, Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 65, pl. v, f. 18, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

BLECHNUM Linnæus. Sp. Pl., ed. ii, p. 1077, 1753.

Blechnum Göpperti Ett. Farnkräuter, p. 153, 1865; Lesquereux,
Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 283, 1871 [1872].
[Not afterwards recognized by Lesquereux.]

Green River group?: Henry's Fork.

BOMBAX Linnæus. Sp. Pl., ed. i, p. 511, 1753.

Bombax virginianensis Font. Potomac Fl., p. 310, pl. cli, f. 4, 1889.
Potomac formation: Near Brooke, Virginia.

BRACHYPHYLLUM Brongniart. Prodrome d'une Hist. d. Vég.
Foss., Paris, 1828, p. 109.

Brachyphyllum crassicaule Font. Potomac Fl., p. 221, pl. c, f. 4; cix,
f. 1-7; cx, f. 1-3; cxi, f. 6-7; cxii, f. 6-8; clxviii, f. 9, 1889.

Potomac formation: Trents Reach, near Brooke, and near Dutch
Gap Canal, Virginia.

Brachyphyllum crassum Lx. = *Brachyphyllum macrocarpum*.

Brachyphyllum macrocarpum Newby. Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 51,
[foot-note] 1895 [1896].

*Brachyphyllum crassum** Lx. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. x, p. 34, 1887; Fl.
Dak. Gr., p. 32, pl. ii, f. 5, 1891; Newby, Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 51, pl. vii, f. 1-7,
1895 [1896].

Thuites crassus Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 32, 1883 [1884].

Brachyphyllum sp. Kn. Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. viii, p. 137, 1897.

[* *B. crassum* Lx., antedated by *B. crassum* of Tenison-Woods, 1883.]

Dakota group: Kansas.

Amboy clay: New Jersey.

Montana formation: Harper Station, Wyoming; North Fork Dut-
ton Creek, Wyoming.

Age?: Upper Kanab Valley, Utah.

Brachyphyllum parceramosum Font. Potomac Fl., p. 223, pl. cx, f.
4, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Telegraph Station, Virginia.

Brachyphyllum texense Font. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xvi, p. 269, pl. xxxviii, f. 3-5; pl. xxxix, f. 1, 1a, 1893.

Trinity division: Glenrose, Texas.

Brachyphyllum sp. (Cone) Font. Potomac Fl., p. 224, pl. clxviii, f. 2, 1889.

Potomac formation: Trents Reach, Virginia.

Brachyphyllum sp. (Cone), Font. Potomac Fl., p. 223, pl. cxxxv, f. 8, 1889.

Potomac formation: Trents Reach, Virginia.

Brachyphyllum sp. (Cone), Font. Potomac Fl., p. 224, pl. cxxxv, f. 9, 1889.

Potomac formation: Trents Reach, Virginia.

Brachyphyllum sp. Kn. (1897)=*Brachyphyllum macrocarpum*.

BRASENIA Schreber. Gen Pl., p. 372, 1789.

Brasenia antiqua Newby. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. v, p. 514, 1882 [1883.]

Eocene: Green River, Wyoming.

Brasenia antiqua Dn.=*Nelumbo Dawsoni*.

Brasenia peltata Pursh. Penhallow, Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. i, p. 326, 1890.

Pleistocene: Greens Creek, Ottawa.

BROMELIA (Plumier) Linnæus. Syst., ed. i, 1735.

Bromelia? tenuifolia Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 41, pl. i, f. 13, 1891.

Dakota group: Kansas.

BROMUS Dillenius ex Linnæus. Syst., ed. i, 1735.

Bromus ciliatus L. Penhallow, Bull. Geol. Soc. Am. vol. i., p. 332, 1890.

Pleistocene: Greens Creek, Ottawa River, Canada.

BRYUM (Dillenius) Linnæus. Gen. Pl., p. 323, 1737.

Bryum sp., Hinde. Canadian Journal [Can. Institute], vol. xv, p. 399, 1878.

Interglacial: Scarboro Heights, Ontario.

BUMELIA Swartz. Prodr. Veg. Ind. Océ., p. 49, 1788.

Bumelia florissanti Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 174, pl. xxxiv, f. 4, 5, 1883.

Green River Group: Florissant, Colorado.

Bumelia Marcouana (Heer.) Lx.=*Liriodendron primævum*.

Bumelia? rhomboidea Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 113, pl. li, f. 10, 1892.

Dakota Group: Kansas.

CABOMBA Aublet. Pl. Gui., vol. i, p. 321, 1775.

Cabomba gracilis Newby. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. v, p. 514, 1882 [1883].

Fort Union group: Fort Union, North Dakota.

Cabomba grandis Newby. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. v, p. 514, 1882 [1883].

Fort Union group: Fort Union, North Dakota.

CÆSALPINIA Linnæus. Sp. Pl., p. 380, 1753.

Cæsalpinia Cookiana Hollick in Newby. Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 94, pl. xlii, f. 49, 50, 1895 [1896].

Amboy clay: New Jersey.

Cæsalpinia linearis Lx. = *Mimosites linearifolius*.

CALAMOPSIS Heer. Fl. Tert. Helv., vol. iii, p. 169, 1859.

Calamopsis Danai Lx. Trans. Am. Phil. Soc., vol. xiii, p. 411, pl. xiv, f. 1-3, 1869.

Eolignitic: Mississippi.

Callicoma microphylla? Ett. Lx. = *Myrica drymeja*.

CALLISTEMOPHYLLUM Ettingshausen. Tert. Fl. v. Häring in Tirol, p. 83, 1853.

Callistemophyllum Heerii Ett. Sitzb. Wien. Akad., vol. lv, abt. i, p. 261, pl. iii, f. 9, 1867; Lx, Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 138, pl. xxxviii, f. 8, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Callistemophyllum latum Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. vii, sec., iv, p. 72, pl. x, f. 8, 1889.

Miocene?: Mackenzie River.

Callitris? sp., Font. Potomac Fl., p. 272, pl. clxix, f. 8, 1889.

Potomac formation: Dutch Gap Canal, Virginia.

CALYCITHES [**CALYCITES** Auct.] Massalongo. Schizzo Geognostico, p. 72, Verona, 1850.

Calycites diospyriformis Newby. Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 132, pl. xlvi, f. 39-41, 1895 [1896].

Amboy clay: Woodbridge, New Jersey.

Calycites hexaphylla Lx. = *Diospyros Wodani*.

Calycites parvus Newby. Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 131, pl. xlvi, f. 28, 29, 1895 [1896].

Amboy clay: Woodbridge, New Jersey.

Calycites polycephalus Newby. Later Extinct Floras, p. 31, 1868.

[Not described, figured, or afterwards referred to.]

Calycites sp., Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 221, pl. xxii, f. 8, 1892.

• Dakota group: Kansas.

CAREX (Dillenius) Linnæus. Syst., ed. i, 1735.

Carex aquatilis Whal. Macoun in Coleman, Journ. Geol., vol. iii, p. 626, 1895.

Pleistocene: Scarboro Heights, Ontario.

Carex Berthoudi Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 377, 1872 [1873]; Tert. Fl., p. 92, pl. ix., f. 3, 4, 1878.

Denver group: Golden, Colorado.

Carex burrardiana Penhallow in Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, 2d ser., sec. iv, p. 145, pl. iv., f. 6, 1895-96.

Eocene: Burrard Inlet, Vancouver City, British Columbia.

Carex majellanica Lam. Penhallow, Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. i, p. 325, 1890.

Pleistocene: Greens Creek, Ottawa River, Canada.

Carex servata Heer. Fl. Foss. Alask., p. 24, pl. i, f. 13, 13c, d, 1869.

Eocene?: Port Graham, and Herendeen Bay, Alaska.

Carex utriculata Boott. Macoun in Coleman, Journ. Geol., vol. iii, p. 626, 1895.

Pleistocene: Scarboro Heights, Ontario.

Carex vancouverensis Penhallow in Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, 2d ser., vol. i, sec. iv, p. 144, pl. iv, f. 5, 1895-96.

Eocene: Stanley Park, British Columbia.

CARPINUS Linnæus. Gen., ed. i, p. 292, 1737.

Carpinus attenuata Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 152, pl. xxvii, f. 10, 1883.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

Carpinus fraterna Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 152, pl. xxvii, f. 12-14, 1883.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

Carpinus grandis Ung. Synop. Pl. Foss., p. 220, 1845; Lx., Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xxxii, p. 360, 1861; Geol. Vt., vol. ii, p. 716, f. 151?, 1861; Newby, Bost. Journ. Nat. Hist., vol. vii., p. 519, 1863; Lx., Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 31, 1874 [1876]; Tert. Fl., p. 143, pl. xix, f. 9; lxiv, f. 8-10, 1878.

Quercus elkoana Lx. Ann. Rept., p. 413, 1873 [1874].

Eocene: John Day Valley, Oregon.

Eocene: Cook Inlet, Alaska; Stump Lake, British Columbia; † Brandon, Vermont.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado; Elko Station, Nevada

Carpinus pyramidalis (Göpp.) Heer. Fl. Tert. Helv., vol. iii, p. 177, pl. lxxxvii, f. 7b.; cl, f. 27, 28, 1859; Lx., Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xi, p. 18, 1888.

Miocene: John Day Valley, Oregon.

CARPITES Schimper. Pal. Vég., vol. iii, p. 421, 1874.

Carpites bursæformis Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 306, pl. lx, f. 30, 1878.

Laramie group: Black Buttes, Wyoming.

Carpites cocculoides (Heer.) Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 307, pl. lx, f. 32-35, 1878.

Carpolithes cocculoides Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. ii, p. 484, pl. lii, f. 9, 1869.

Laramie group?: Carbon, Wyoming.

Carpites cocculoides major Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 307, pl. lx, f. 38, 39, 1878.

Laramie group?: Carbon, Wyoming.

- Carpites coffeiformis** Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 303, pl. lx, f. 6, 7, 1878.
Denver group: Golden, Colorado.
- Carpites coniger** Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 221, pl. lxii, f. 5, 1892.
Dakota group: Kansas.
- Carpites cordiformis** Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 220, pl. xxii, f. 9, 1892.
Dakota group: Kansas.
- Carpites costatus** Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 303, pl. lx, f. 5, 1878.
Denver group: Golden, Colorado.
- Carpites fragariæformis** Lx. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xi, p. 16, 1888.
Miocene: John Day Valley, Oregon.
- Carpites gemmaceus** Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 204, pl. xl, f. 19, 1883.
Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.
- Carpites glumæformis** Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 304, pl. xxxv, f. 4*d*; pl. lx, f. 14-17, 1878.
Laramie group: Black Buttes, Wyoming.
- Carpites laurineus** Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 304, pl. lx, f. 20, 21, 1878.
Laramie group: Golden, Colorado.
- Carpites ligatus** Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 307, pl. lx, f. 36, 36*a*, 1878.
Laramie group: Placer Mountain, New Mexico.
- Carpites lineatus** (Newby.) Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 302, pl. lx, f. 1-1*d*, 1878.
Carpolithus lineatus Newby. Later Extinct Floras, p. 31, 1868.
Laramie group?: Evanston, Wyoming.
- Carpites liriophylli** ? Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 77, pl. xi, f. 5, 1883.
Dakota group: Morrison, Colorado.
- Carpites milioides** Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 204, pl. xl, f. 18, 1883.
Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.
- Carpites minutulus** Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 305, pl. lx, f. 25, 1878.
Denver group: Golden, Colorado.
- Carpites mitratus** Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 304, pl. lx, f. 18, 19, 1878.
Laramie group: Black Buttes, Wyoming.
- Carpites oviformis** Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 302, pl. xxx, f. 6*a*, 1878.
Denver group: Golden, Colorado.
- Carpites Pealei** Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 306, pl. lx, f. 31, 1878.
Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.
- Carpites rhomboidalis** Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 306, pl. lx, f. 28, 29, 1878.
Laramie group: Golden, Colorado.
- Carpites rostellatus** Lx. = Ginkgo.
- Carpites spiralis** Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 306, pl. lx, f. 27, 1878.
Carpolithes spiralis Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., 1871, suppl., p. 16, 1871 [1872].
Laramie group: Placer Mountain, New Mexico.
- Carpites tiliaceus** (Heer.) Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 221, pl. xxii, f. 6, 7, 1892.
Carpolithes tiliaceus Heer. Mioc. Balt. Fl., p. 101, pl. xxx, f. 42, 43, 1869.
Dakota group: Kansas.

- Carpites triangulosus** Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 302, pl. lx, f. 4; p. lxxii, f. 19, 20, 1878.
 Denver group: Golden, Colorado.
 Laramie group?: Black Buttes, Wyoming?; Carbon, Wyoming.
- Carpites utahensis** Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 305, pl. lx, f. 22, 1878.
 Laramie group?: Evanston, Wyoming.
- Carpites valvatus** Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 307, pl. lx, f. 37, 1878.
 Laramie group?: Fort Steele, Wyoming.
- Carpites verrucosus** Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 305, pl. lx, f. 23, 1878.
 Laramie group: Black Buttes, Wyoming.
- Carpites Viburni** Lx. Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., vol. i, p. 382, 1875 [1876]; Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 308, 1874 [1876]; Tert. Fl., p. 305, pl. lx, f. 26, 26a, 1878.
 Laramie group: Black Buttes, Wyoming.
- Carpites?** sp., Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 221, 1892.
 Carpolithes? Lx. Cret. Fl., p. 114, pl. xxvii, f. 5; pl. xxx, f. 11, 1874.
 Dakota group: Kansas?.
- CARPOLITHES** Schlotheim. Petrefactenkunde, p. 418, 1820.
- Carpolithes arachioides** Lx. = Leguminosites? arachioides.
- Carpolithes brandoniana** Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xxxii, p. 356, 1861; Geol. Vt., vol. ii, p. 713, 1861.
 ———: Brandon, Vermont.
- Carpolithes brandoniana elongata** Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xxxii, p. 356, 1861; Geol. Vt., vol. ii, p. 713, f. 111–113, 1861.
 ———: Brandon, Vermont.
- Carpolithes brandoniana obtusa** Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xxxii, p. 356, 1861; Geol. Vt., vol. ii, p. 713, f. 114–117, 1861.
 ———: Brandon, Vermont.
- Carpolithes bursæformis** Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xxxii, p. 359, 1861; Geol. Vt., vol. ii, p. 715, f. 146, 147, 1861.
 ———: Brandon, Vermont.
- Carpolithes cocculoides?** Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. ii, abt. iv, p. 484, pl. lii, f. 9, 9b, 1869; Lesquereux, Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 290, 1871 [1872]. [Not afterwards recognized by Lesquereux.]
 Laramie group?: Carbon, Wyoming.
- Carpolithes compositus** Lx. = Palmocarpon compositum.
- Carpolithes dentatus** Penhallow in Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. viii, sec. iv, p. 89, f. (in text) 26, 1890.
 Eocene?: Stump Lake, British Columbia.
- Carpolithes falcatus** Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 398, 1872 [1873]. [Not afterwards recognized by its author.]
 Laramie group?: Black Buttes, Wyoming.
- Carpolithes flssilis** Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xxxii, p. 356, 1861; Geol. Vt., vol. ii, p. 713, f. 118, 119, 124, 1861.
 ———: Brandon, Vermont.

Carpolithes Grayana Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xxxii, p. 356, 1861;
Geol. Vt., vol. ii, p. 714, f. 122, 1861.

———: Brandon, Vermont.

Carpolithes horridus Dn.=**Antholithes horridus**.

Carpolithes irregularis Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xxxii, p. 356, 1861;
Geol. Vt., vol. ii, p. 714, f. 120, 121, 123, 125, 128, 1861.

———: Brandon, Vermont.

Carpolithes Lescurii Hitchcock. Portland Soc. Nat. Hist., vol. i, pt.
1, p. 95, pl. i, f. 5, 1862.

———: Brandon, Vermont.

Carpolithes lineatus Newby. Later Extinct Floras, p. 31, 1868; Ill.
Cret. and Tert. Pl., pl. xxv, f. 1, 1878; Lx., Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol.
and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 295, 1871 [1872].

Laramie group?: Evanston, Wyoming.

Carpolithes (Zamites) meridionalis Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada,
vol. xi, sec. iv, p. 64, pl. x, f. 42, 1893 [1894].

Upper Cretaceous: Port McNeill, Vancouver Island.

Carpolithes mexicanus Lx.=**Palmocarpon mexicanum**.

Carpolithes osseus Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv.
Terr., p. 404, 1872 [1873]. [Not afterwards recognized by its author.]

Eocene?: Elk Creek, Yellowstone National Park.

Carpolithes palmarum Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv.
Terr., p. 382, 1872 [1873]. [Not afterwards mentioned by its author.]

———?: Golden, Colorado.

Carpolithes seminulum Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. i, p. 139, pl. xxiii,
f. 11, 1868.

Miocene?: Mackenzie River.

Carpolithes spiralis Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv.
Terr., 1871, suppl., p. 16, 1871 [1872]. [Not afterwards mentioned
by author.]

Laramie group?: Placer Mountain, New Mexico.

Carpolithes Dn. Rept. on Geol. and Res. near 49th Parallel, appen.
A, p. 330, 1875.

Lignitic Tertiary: West of Woody Mountain.

Carpolithes venosus? Sternb. Vers., vol. ii, p. 208, pl. 58, f. 18-20,
1833; Lx., Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xxxii, p. 361, 1861; Geol. Vt., vol. ii,
p. 717, f. 159-160, 1861.

———: Brandon, Vermont.

Carpolithes sp., Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. vii, sec. iv, p. 72,
1889.

Eocene?: Mackenzie River.

Carpolithes sp., Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. i, sec. iv, p. 29,
1882 [1883].

Upper Cretaceous: Baynes Sound.

Carpolithes sp., Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr.,
p. 418, 1873 [1874].

Green River group: Near Florissant, Colorado.

Carpolithes sp., Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. x, sec. iv, p. 90, f. (in text) 15, 1892.

Kootanie: Anthracite, † British Columbia.

CARPOLITHUS agglomeratus Font. Potomac Fl., p. 267, pl. cxxxiv, f. 5, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.

Carpolithus brookensis Font. Potomac Fl., p. 268, pl. cxxxv, f. 2, 4; cxxxvi, f. 6; clxvii, f. 6, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Brooke and near Dutch Gap Canal, Virginia.

Carpolithus conjugatus Font. Potomac Fl., p. 267, pl. cxxxiv, f. 9, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.

Carpolithus curvatus Font. Potomac Fl., p. 269, pl. cxxxv, f. 17, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.

Carpolithus drupæformis Hollick. Trans. N. Y. Acad. Sci., vol. xvi, p. 134, pl. xi, f. 4, 4a, 1897.

Clay marl (Upper Cretaceous): Cliffwood, New Jersey.

Carpolithus fasciculatus Font. Potomac Fl., p. 265, pl. cxxxiv, f. 1, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.

Carpolithus floribundus Newby. Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 133, pl. xlv, f. 17-21, 1895 [1896].

Amboy clay: Woodbridge, New Jersey.

Carpolithus geminatus Font. Potomac Fl., p. 267, pl. cxxxiv, f. 10, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Dutch Gap Canal, Virginia.

Carpolithus Harveyi Font. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xvi, p. 278, pl. xliii, f. 3, 1893.

Trinity division: Glenrose, Texas.

Carpolithus hirsutus Newby. Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 134, pl. xlv, f. 14, 14a, 1895 [1896].

Amboy clay: Woodbridge, New Jersey.

Cretaceous: Marthas Vineyard.

Carpolithus latus Font. Potomac Fl., p. 269, pl. cxxxv, f. 3, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Dutch Gap Canal, Virginia.

Carpolithus mucronatus Font. Potomac Fl., p. 270, pl. cxxxvi, f. 15, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Brooke, Virginia.

Carpolithus obovatus Font. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xvi, p. 278, pl. xliii, f. 5, 1893.

Trinity division: Glenrose, Texas.

Carpolithus ovæformis Newby. Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 134, pl. xlv, f. 15, 16, 1895 [1896].

Amboy clay: Woodbridge, New Jersey.

Carpolithus pruniformis Newby. Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 133, pl. xlvi, f. 42, 1895 [1896].

Amboy clay: Woodbridge, New Jersey.

Carpolithus sessilis Font. Potomac Fl., p. 269, pl. cxxxvi, f. 9, 1889.
Potomac formation: Near Dutch Gap Canal, Virginia.

Carpolithus spinosus Newby. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. v, p. 514, 1882 [1883].

Laramie group: Purgatory River, New Mexico.

Carpolithus ternatus Font. Potomac Fl., p. 265, pl. cxxxiv, f. 2-4, 6, 8, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.

Carpolithus virginianensis Font. Potomac Fl., p. 266, pl. cxxxiv, f. 11-14; cxxxv, f. 1, 5; clxviii, f. 7, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Telegraph and Station near Dutch Gap Canal, Virginia.

Kootanie: Great Falls, Montana.

Carpolithus woodbridgensis Newby. Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 133, pl. xlvi, f. 22, 1895 [1896].

Amboy clay: Woodbridge, New Jersey.

Carpolithus sp., Hollick. Trans. N. Y. Acad. Sci., vol. xii, p. 38, pl. i, f. 12, 1892.

Cretaceous: Kreischerville, Staten Island.

Carya antiquorum Newby. = *Hicoria antiquorum*.

Carya bilinea (Ung.) Ett. = *Hicoria juglandiformis*.

Carya Bruckmani Heer. = *Hicoria Bruckmani*.

Carya elænoïdes (Ung.) Heer. = *Hicoria elænoïdes*.

Carya Heerii (Ett.) Heer. Fl. Tert. Helv., vol. iii, p. 93, 1859; Lesquereux, Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 289, 1871 [1872]. [Not afterwards recognized by Lesquereux.]

Juglans Heerii Ett. Foss. Fl. v. Tokay: Sitzb. Wien. Akad. vol. xi, p. 35, [811] pl. ii, f. 5-7, 1853.

Green River group?: Green River, Wyoming.?

Carya olivæformis Nutt. Lx. = *Hicoria pecan*.

Carya rostrata (Göpp.) Schimp. = *Hicoria rostrata*.

Carya vermontana Lx. = *Hicoria vermontana*.

Carya verrucosa Lx. = *Hicoria verrucosa*.

Carya sp., Dn. = *Hicoria* sp.

CASSIA (Tournefort) Linnæus. Syst., ed. i, 1735.

Cassia Fischeri Heer. Fl. Tert. Helv., vol. iii, p. 119, pl. cxxxvii, f. 62-65, 1859; Lx., Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 202, 1883.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

Cassia concinna? Heer. Fl. Tert. Helv., vol. iii, p. 122, pl. cxxxviii, f. 41, 1859; Lx., Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 402, 1872 [1873]; Tert. Fl., p. 299, pl. lix, f. 8, 8a, 1878.

Laramie group: Evanston, Wyoming.

Cassia obtusa Kn. 18th Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. Surv., pt. iii, p. 731, pl. c, f. 4, 5, 1898.

Payette formation: Marsh, Idaho.

Cassia phaseolites? Ung. Denkschr. Wien. Akad., vol. ii, p. 188, pl. lxxv, f. 1-5; lxxvi, f. 1-9, 1850; Lx, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xi, p. 16, 1888.

Miocene: John Day Valley, Oregon.

Cassia polita Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 146, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Cassia problematica Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 146, pl. xxxviii, f. 3, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

CASTALIA Salisbury. In Ann. Bot., vol. ii, p. 71, 1805.

Castalia sp. (Lx.) n. comb.

Nymphæa sp., Lx. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. x, p. 45, 1887.

—: "Mouth of Indian Creek."

Castalia sp., Kn. Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. 8, p. 133, 1897.

Laramie group: Lance Creek, Converse County, Wyoming.

Castalia sp., Kn. Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. 8, p. 133, 1897.

Laramie group: Lance Creek, Converse County, Wyoming.

Castalia sp., Kn. Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. 8, p. 140, 1897.

Laramie group?: North Fork Dutton Creek, Wyoming.

CASTANEA Adanson. Fam. Pl., vol. ii, p. 375, 1763.

Castanea atavina Ung. Denkschr. Wien. Akad., vol. ii, p. 164, pl. xxxi, f. 5-7, 1850; Lx., Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 247, pl. li, f. 2, 1883.

Miocene: John Day Valley, Oregon.

Castanea castaneæfolia (Ung.) n. comb.

Fagus castaneæfolia Ung. Chlor. Prot., p. 104, pl. xxviii, f. 1, 1847.

Castanea Ungerii Heer. Phil. Trans., vol. 159, p. 470, pl. xlv, f. 1-3; xlv, f. 8, 1869; Lx., Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 248, pl. lii, f. 1, 3-7, 1883.

Miocene?: Corral Hollow, California; John Day Valley, Oregon.

Eocene?: Alaska; Cherry Creek, Oregon; Kamloops, British Columbia.

Castanea intermedia Lx. Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., vol. i, p. 386, 1875 [1876]; Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 313, 1874 [1876]; Tert. Fl., p. 164, pl. xxi, f. 7, 1878.

Green River group: Middle Park, Colorado.

Castanea nana? Elliott. Lesquereux, Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xxvii, p. 365, 1859 = *Castanea pumila*.

Castanea pumila Miller. Dict. ed. 8, 1768; Kn., Am. Geol., vol. xviii, p. 371, 1896.

Castanea nana? Elliott. Lesquereux, Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xxvii, p. 365, 1859.

Pleistocene?: Banks of Mississippi River, near Columbus, Kentucky.

Glacial: Morgantown, West Virginia.

Castanea Ungerii Heer = *Castanea castaneæfolia*.

Castanea sp., Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. iv, sec. iv, p. 27, pl. i, f. 8, 1886 [1887].

Canadian Upper Laramie: Souris River.

- Castanea** sp., Hollick. Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, vol. xix, p. 332, 1892.
Miocene?: Bridgeton, New Jersey.
- CASTANOPSIS** Spach. Hist. Veg. Phan., vol. xi, p. 185, 1842.
- Castanopsis chrysophylloides** Lx. Mem. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., vol. vi, no. 2, p. 9, pl. ii, f. 10, 1878.
Miocene: Chalk Bluffs, California.
- CASUARINA** Linnæus. Amœn. Acad., vol. iv, p. 143, 1759.
- Casuarina Covillei** Ward. Fifteenth Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. Surv., p. 353, pl. iii, f. 2, 1895.
Potomac formation: Mount Vernon, Virginia.
- CATALPA** Scopoli. Introd., p. 170, 1771.
- Catalpa crassifolia** Newby. Later Extinct Floras, p. 56, 1868.
Canadian upper Laramie: Bow River, Canada.
Fort Union group: Yellowstone River, Montana.
- CAUDEX** Lesquereux. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 91, 1883.
- Caudex spinosus** Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 91, 1883.
Caulinites spinosa Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 422, 1872 [1873].
Dakota group: Kansas.
- CAULERPITES** (Brongniart) Sternberg. Vers., vol. ii, p. 20, 1833.
[Fucoides § ix. Caulerpites Brongniart, Hist. Vég. Foss., p. 72, 1828.]
Caulerpites fastigiatus Sternb. = Sequoia fastigiata.
- Caulerpites incrassatus** Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 40, pl. i, f. 11, 12, 1878.
Delesseria incrassata Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 374, 1872 [1873].
Laramie group: Raton Mountains, New Mexico.
- Caulerpites lingulatus** (Lx.) n. comb.
Delesseria lingulata Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 374, 1872 [1873]; Tert. Fl., p. 41, 1878.
Laramie group: Raton Mountains, New Mexico.
- CAULINITES** Brongniart. Prod. Hist. Vég. Foss., p. 115, 1828.
- Caulinites Beckeri** Lx. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. x, p. 36, pl. i, f. 3; ii, f. 2-4, 1887.
Pleistocene: Clear Lake, California.
- Caulinites fecundus** Lx. = Onoclea fecunda.
- Caulinites sparganioides** Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 391, 1872 [1873]; Tert. Fl., p. 99, pl. xiv, f. 4-11, 1878.
Livingston beds: Bozeman coal field, Montana.
Laramie group: Black Buttes, Wyoming.
- Caulinites spinosa** Lx. = Caudex spinosus.
- CEANOETHUS** Linnæus. Act. Soc. Sci. Upsal., p. 77, 1741.
- Ceanothus! americanus!** L. Lesquereux. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xxvii, p. 365, 1859.
Pleistocene: Banks of Mississippi River, near Columbus, Kentucky.
- Ceanothus cinnamomoides** Lx. = Zizyphus cinnamomoides.

Ceanothus cretaceous Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. i, sec. iv, p. 28, pl. viii, f. 33, 1882 [1883].

Upper Cretaceous: Baynes Sound, Port McNeill, Vancouver Island.

Ceanothus fibrillosus Lx. = *Zizyphus fibrillosus*.

Ceanothus Meigsii Lx. Trans. Am. Phil. Soc., vol. xiii, p. 419, pl. xix, f. 5-7, 1869.

Eolignitic: Mississippi; Lagrange, Tennessee.

Ceanothus? sp., Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. viii, sec. iv, p. 84, f. (in text) 14, 1890 [1891].

Eocene?: North Fork Similkameen River, British Columbia.

CEBATHA Forskal. Fl. Ægypt., p. 171, 1775.

Cebatha Haydeniana (Ward) n. comb.

Cocculus Haydenianus Ward. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 100, pl. xlvi, f. 1-4; pl. xlvi, f. 1, 1887.

Fort Union group: Burns's Ranch and Iron Bluff, Montana.

CEDROXYLON Kraus in Schimp. Trait. Pal. Vég., vol. ii, p. 370, 1870.

Cedroxylon sp., Dn. Rept. on Geol. and Res. near 49th Parallel, appen. A, p. 331, pl. xv, f. 1, 1875.

Lignitic Tertiary: "Forty-ninth parallel."

CELASTRINITES Saporta. Ann. sci. nat. Bot., 5th ser., vol. iii, p. 52, 1865.

Celastrinites ambiguus (Lx.) n. comb.

Celastrinites lævigatus Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 269, pl. xvii, f. 16, 16a, 1878.

Myrica ambigua Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 297, 1871 [1872].

Livingston beds: Bozeman coal field, Montana.

Celastrinites artocarpidioides Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 268, pl. xxxv, f. 3, 1878.

Artocarpidium olmediæfolium? Ung. Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv., Terr., p. 400, 1873 [1874].

Denver group: Golden, Colorado.

Celastrinites elegans Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 185, pl. xxxi, f. 9, 10, 1883.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

Celastrinites lævigatus Lx. = *Celastrinites ambiguus*.

CELASTROPHYLLUM Göppert. Die Tertiärflora auf d. Insel Java., 1854, p. 52. [This name was mentioned as a *nomen nudum* by Göppert in Neues Jahrb., 1853, p. 435.]

Celastrorphyllum acutidens Font. Potomac Fl., p. 305, pl. clvi, f. 8, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Brooke, Virginia.

Celastrorphyllum angustifolium Newby. Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 100, pl. xiv, f. 8-17, 1895 [1896].

Amboy clay: Woodbridge, New Jersey.

Celastrophyllum arcinerve Font. Potomac Fl., p. 304, pl. cxlvi, f. 3, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.

Celastrophyllum Benedeni Sap. and Mar. Essai. Veg. Marnes Heers. Gelind., p. 67, pl. x, f. 6; pl. xii, f. 1, 2, 1874; Hollick, Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, vol. xxi, p. 58, pl. 177, f. 3, 4, 1894.

Cretaceous: Glen Cove, Long Island.

Celastrophyllum brittonianum Hollick in Newby. Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 105, pl. xliii, f. 37, 38, 46, 47, 1895 [1896].

Amboy clay: New Jersey.

Celastrophyllum brookense Font. Potomac Fl., p. 305, pl. clviii, f. 8; clix, f. 7, 1889.

Potomac formation: Virginia.

Celastrophyllum crenatum Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. vii, p. 41, pl. lxii, f. 21, 1883; Newby., Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 99, pl. xlvi, f. 1-19, 1895 [1896].

Amboy clay: South Amboy, and Sayreville, New Jersey.

Celastrophyllum crassipes Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 174, pl. lvii, f. 6, 7, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Celastrophyllum cretaceum Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 173, pl. xxxviii, f. 12-14, 1892; Newby., Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 100, pl. xlii, f. 13, 1895 [1896].

Dakota group: Kansas.

Amboy clay: New Jersey.

Celastrophyllum decurrens Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 172, pl. xxxvi, f. 1, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Celastrophyllum denticulatum Font. Potomac Fl., p. 306, pl. clxix, f. 10; clxxii, f. 7, 1889.

Potomac formation: Baltimore, Maryland.

Celastrophyllum ensifolium Lx. Cret. Fl., p. 108, pl. xxi, f. 2, 3, 1874.

Magnolia ensifolia Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 302, 1871 [1872].

Dakota group: Southern Kansas.

Celastrophyllum grandifolium Newby. Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 104, pl. xix, f. 8; xxi, f. 1-4, 1895 [1896].

Amboy clay: New Jersey.

Celastrophyllum Hunteri Ward. Fifteenth Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. Surv., p. 358, pl. iv, f. 9, 1895.

Potomac formation: Mount Vernon, Virginia.

Celastrophyllum latifolium Font. Potomac Fl., p. 306, pl. clxxii, f. 3, 6; clxxiii, f. 13, 1889.

Potomac formation: Baltimore, Maryland.

Celastrophyllum minus Hollick in Newby. Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 105, pl. xlii, f. 51, 52, 1895 [1896].

Amboy clay: New Jersey.

Celastrophyllum myrsinoides Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 174, pl. lvii, f. 8, 9, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Celastrophyllum Newberryanum Hollick in Newby. Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 101, pl. xlix, f. 1-27, 1895 [1896]; Hollick, Trans. N. Y. Acad. Sci., vol. xvi, p. 133, pl. xiv, f. 1, 1897.

Amboy clay: South Amboy, Sayreville, New Jersey.

Clay marl (Upper Cretaceous): Cliffwood, New Jersey.

Celastrophyllum obliquum Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 173, pl. lvii, f. 5, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Celastrophyllum obovatum Font. Potomac Fl., p. 307, pl. clxxii, f. 9, 10, 1889.

Potomac formation: Baltimore, Maryland.

Celastrophyllum obtusidens Font. Potomac Fl., p. 305, pl. clvi, f. 5, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Brooke, Virginia.

Celastrophyllum proteoides Font. Potomac Fl., p. 304, pl. cxlvi, f. 5, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Dutch Gap Canal, Virginia.

Celastrophyllum robustum Newby. Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 103, pl. xlii, f. 41, 42, 1895 [1896].

Amboy clay: New Jersey.

Celastrophyllum spatulatum Newby. Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 103, pl. xlii, f. 43-45, 1895 [1896].

Amboy clay: New Jersey.

Celastrophyllum tenuinerve Font. Potomac Fl., p. 306, pl. clxxii, f. 2, 1889.

Potomac formation: Baltimore, Maryland.

Celastrophyllum undulatum Newby. Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 102, pl. xxxviii, f. 1-3, 1895 [1896].

Amboy clay: Woodbridge, Sayreville, New Jersey.

CELASTRUS Linnæus. Gen., ed. i, p. 59, 1737.

Celastrus alnifolius Ward. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 80, pl. xxxv, f. 1, 2, 1887.

Fort Union group: Burns's Ranch, Montana.

Celastrus arctica Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. vii, p. 40, pl. lxi, f. 5d, 5e, 1883; Newby., Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 98, pl. xiii, f. 8-18, 1895 [1896].

Amboy clay: South Amboy, New Jersey.

Celastrus borealis Heer. Fl. Foss. Alaska, p. 37, pl. x, f. 4, 1869.

Eocene?: Port Graham, Alaska.

Celastrus curvinervis Ward. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 82, pl. xxxvi, f. 3, 4, 1887.

Fort Union group: Burns's Ranch, Montana.

Celastrus ferrugineus Ward. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 78, pl. xxxiv, f. 1-4, 1887.

Fort Union group: Burns's Ranch, Iron Bluff, Montana.

Celastrus fraxinifolius Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 184, pl. xxxiii, f. 2-4; pl. xl, f. 10, 1883.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

Celastrus Gaudini Lx. Bull. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., vol. xvi, p. 54, 1888.

Denver group: Golden, Colorado.

Celastrus Greithianus Heer. Fl. Tert. Helv., vol. iii, p. 70, pl. cxxi, f. 63, 1859; Lx., Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 184, 1883.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

Celastrus grewiopsis Ward. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 81, pl. xxxvi, f. 2, 1887.

Fort Union group: Burns's Ranch, Montana.

Celastrus Laccoei Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 184, 1883.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

Celastrus Lindgreni Kn. Eighteenth Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. Surv., pt. iii, p. 732, pl. xcix, f. 13; c, f. 6, 1898.

Payette formation: Idaho City, Idaho.

Celastrus ovatus Ward. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 81, pl. xxxvi, f. 1, 1887.

Fort Union group: Iron Bluff, Montana.

Celastrus pterospermoides Ward. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 80, pl. xxxv, f. 3-6, 1887.

Fort Union group: Burns's Ranch and Iron Bluff, Montana.

Celastrus Taurinensis Ward. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 79, pl. xxxiv, f. 5, 6, 1887.

Fort Union group: Bull Mountains; Burns's Ranch, Montana.

Celastrus? sp., Hollick. Trans. N. Y. Acad. Sci., vol. xii, p. 38, pl. i, f. 4, 1892.

Cretaceous: Tottenville, Staten Island.

Celastrus sp., Kn. Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. viii, p. 130, 1897.

Montana formation: Harper, Wyoming.

CELTIS Tournefort ex Linnæus. Gen., ed. i, p. 337, 1737.

Celtis brevifolia Lx. Trans. Am. Phil. Soc., vol. xiii, p. 416, pl. xx, f. 4, 5, 1869.

Eolignitic: Mississippi.

Celtis McCoshii Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 163, pl. xxxviii, f. 7, 8, 1883.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado; Uinta County, formerly but erroneously called Randolph County, Wyoming.

Celtis? ovata Lx. = *Ampelophyllum ovatum*.

Celtis parvifolia Newby. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. v, p. 510, 1882 [1883].

Tertiary: Tongue River, Wyoming.

Bull. 152—5

Chondrophyllum orbiculatum Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. iii, abt. ii, p. 115, pl. xxxi, f. 3c; xxxii, f. 13, 1874; Hollick, Trans. N. Y. Acad. Sci., vol. xii, p. 35, pl. ii, f. 2b, 1892.

Cretaceous: Staten Island.

Chondrophyllum orbiculatum Heer. Referred by Lesquereux to *Hedera orbiculata* (Heer) Lx.

Chondrophyllum reticulatum Hollick. In Newby, Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 119, pl. xli, f. 6, 7, 1895 [1896].

Amboy clay: New Jersey.

CINCHONIDIUM, Unger. Gen. et Sp. Plant. Foss., p. 430, 1850.

Cinchonidium ovale Lx. Cret. and Tert. FL., p. 229, pl. xlviii, f. 8-10b, 1883.

Fort Union group: Bad Lands, Dakota.

CINNAMOMUM Blume. Bijdr., 568.

Cinnamomum affine Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xlv, p. 206, 1869; Tert. FL., p. 219, pl. xxxvii, f. 1-5, 7, 1878.

Cinnamomum mississippiense Lx. Trans. Am. Phil. Soc., vol. xiii, p. 418, pl. xix, f. 2, 1869.

Cinnamomum polymorphum Al. Br. Lx. Tert. FL., p. 221, pl. xxxvii, f. 6 [non f. 10], 1878.

Cinnamomum Roessmüssleri Heer in Lx. Ann. Rept. op. cit., p. 379, 1872 [1873]; Tert. FL., p. 221, 1878.

Montana group: Coalville, Utah.

Denver beds: Golden?, South Park, Colorado.

Laramie group: Durango, Marshalls, Colorado; ? Raton Mountains, New Mexico; Black Buttes, Wyoming; ? Carbon, Wyoming; Corral Hollow, California.

Cinnamomum affine Lx. Ward, Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 50, pl. xxiv, f. 3-5, 1887. [Non Lx.] = *Ficus* sp.

Laramie group: Black Buttes, Wyoming.

Cinnamomum canadense Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc., Canada, vol. iii, sec. iv, p. 13, pl. iv, f. 7, 1885 [1886].

Mill Creek series: Mill Creek?

Cinnamomum crassipes Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xxvii, p. 361, 1859.

——: Bellingham Bay.

Cinnamomum ellipsoideum Sap. and Mar. Mém. l'Acad. Roy. d. Belgique, vol. xli, p. 61, pl. ix, f. 7-9, 1878; Lx., Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 105, pl. li, f. 8, 9, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Cinnamomum ellipticum Kn. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 105, p. 54, 1893.

Cinnamomum polymorphum Al. Br. Lx. Tert. FL., p. 221, pl. xxxvii, f. 10 [non f. 6, which = *C. affine*, q. v.], 1878.

Livingston beds: Bozeman coal field, Montana.

Cinnamomum Heerii Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xxvii, p. 361, 1859; Trans. Am. Phil. Soc., vol. xiii, p. 431, pl. xxiii, f. 12, 1869; Cret. Fl., p. 84, pl. xxviii, f. 11, 1874; Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 54; Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 106, pl. xv, f. 1, 1892.

Daphnogene Heerii Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 343, 1874 [1876].

Dakota group: Kansas.

— ? : Nanaimo.

Amboy clay ? : South Amboy, New Jersey. ?

Cinnamomum intermedium Newby. Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 89, pl. xxix, f. 1-8, 10, 1895 [1896].

Amboy clay: Woodbridge, Sayreville, New Jersey.

Cinnamomum lanceolatum ? (Ung.) Heer. Fl. Tert. Helv., vol. ii, p. 86, pl. xciii, f. 6-11, 1856; Lx., Tert. Fl., p. 219, pl. xxxvi, f. 12, 1878. [Non Ward, Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 49, pl. xxiv, f. 2, 1887.]

Daphnogene lanceolata Ung. Gen. et Sp., p. 424, 1850.

Laramie group: Evanston, Wyoming ?

— : Upper Kanab Valley, Utah.

Cinnamomum lanceolatum (Ung.) Heer. Wård = **Cinnamomum Wardii**.

Cinnamomum Marioni Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 106, pl. li, f. 6, 7, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Cinnamomum mississippiense Lx. = **Cinnamomum affine**.

Cinnamomum novæ-angliæ Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xxxii, p. 360, 1861; Geol. Vt., vol. ii, p. 716, f. 148, 1861.

— ? : Brandon, Vermont.

Cinnamomum polymorphum = **Cinnamomum affine**.

Cinnamomum polymorphum = **Cinnamomum ellipticum**.

Cinnamomum Rossmässleri = **Cinnamomum affine**.

Cinnamomum Scheuchzeri Heer. Fl. Tert. Helv., vol. ii, p. 85, pl. xci, f. 4-22; pl. xcii; pl. xciii, f. 1, 5, 1856; Lx., Cret. Fl., p. 83, pl. xxx, f. 2, 3, 1874; Tert. Fl., p. 220, pl. xxxviii, f. 8, 1878; Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 104, pl. xi, f. 4, 1892.

Daphnogene cretacea Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 343, 1874 [1876].

Laramie group: Bozeman coal field, Montana.

Dakota group: Kansas; New Ulm, Minnesota.

Eocene ? : Lassen County, California.

Cinnamomum sezannense Watlet. Pl. Foss. d. Bassin d. Paris, p. 175, pl. 50, f. 2, 1866; Lx., Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 107, pl. xii, f. 6, 7, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Cretaceous: Glen Cove and Sea Cliff, Long Island; Port McNeill, Vancouver Island.

Cinnamomum Wardii nom. nov.

Cinnamomum lanceolatum (Ung.) Heer. Ward, Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 49, pl. xxiv, f. 2, 1887. [Non Lx.]

Laramie group: Hodges Pass, Wyoming.

Cinnamomum? sp., Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. viii, sec. iv, p. 84, f. (in text) 15, 1890.

Eocene: North Fork Similkameen River, British Columbia.

Cinnamomum sp., Hollick. Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, vol. xix, p. 332, 1892.

Miocene?: Bridgeton, New Jersey.

Cinnamomum sp., Kn. Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. viii, p. 145, 1897.

Fort Union group: Black Buttes, Wyoming.

CISSITES Heer. Phyll. Crét. d. Nebraska, p. 19, Zürich, 1866.

Cissites acerifolius Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 163, pl. lviii, f. 1, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Cissites acuminatus Lx. Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., vol. i, p. 396, 1875 [1876]; Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 353, pl. viii, f. 1, 1874 [1876].

Dakota group: Fort Harker, Kansas.

Cissites acutiloba Hollick. Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, vol. xxii, p. 227, pl. 237, f. 3, 1895.

Dakota group: Fort Harker, Kansas.

Cissites affinis Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 352, 1874 [1876]; Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 67, 1883.

Platanus affinis Lx. Cret. Fl., p. 71, pl. iv, f. 4, 1874.

Populites affinis Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 423, 1872 [1873].

Dakota group: Salina Valley, Kansas.

Mill Creek series: Mill Creek; North Fork Old Man River.

Cissites affinis ampla (Dn.) n. comb.

Platanus affinis ampla Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. iii, sec. iv, p. 12, 1885 [1886].

Mill Creek series: Mill Creek.

Cissites alatus Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 160, pl. xxiii, f. 6, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Cissites Brownii Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 162, pl. xviii, f. 11, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas and Minnesota.

Cissites crispus Vel.† Fl. Böhm. Kreidefl., pt. iv, p. 12 [73], pl. iv [xxvii], f. 6, 1885; Newby., Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 108, pl. xlii, f. 20-23, 1895 [1896].

Amboy clay: Woodbridge, New Jersey.

Cissites cyclophylla Lx. = *Populites cyclophyllus*.

Cissites dentato-lobatus Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 164, pl. lxvi, f. 4, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Cissites formosus Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. vi, abt. ii, p. 85, pl. xxi, f. 5-8, 1882; Lx., Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 161, pl. xxi, f. 5, 1892; Newby., Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 107, pl. xlvii, f. 1-8, 1895 [1896].

Dakota group: Kansas.

Amboy clay: New Jersey.

Cretaceous: Dorosis Island, Glen Cove, Long Island.

Cissites harkerianus Lx. Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., vol. i, p. 397, 1875 [1876]; Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 352, pl. vii, f. 1, 2, 1874 [1876].

Sassafras (*Araliopsis*) *harkerianum* Lx. Cret. Fl., p. 81, pl. xi, f. 3, 4; pl. xxvii, f. 2, 1874.

Sassafras harkeriana Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 425, 1872 [1873].

Dakota group: Kansas.

Cissites Heerii Lx. Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., vol. i, p. 396, 1875 [1876]; Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 353, pl. vi, f. 3, 1874 [1876].

Dakota group: Fort Harker, Kansas.

Cissites ingens Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 159, pl. xix, f. 2, 2a, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Cissites ingens parvifolia Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 160, pl. lvii, f. 3, 4, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Cissites insignis Heer. Phyll. Crét. d. Nebr., p. 19, pl. ii, f. 3, 4, 1866.

Dakota group: Tekamah, Nebraska.

Cissites microphyllus Lx. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. x, p. 44, pl. iii, f. 11, 1887.

Pleistocene?: Clear Lake, California.

Cissites obtusilobus Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 161, pl. xxxiii, f. 5, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Cissites obtusum Lx. = *Cissites salisburiaefolius*.

Cissites platanoidea Hollick. Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, vol. xxii, p. 226, pl. 237, f. 2, 1895.

Dakota group: Fort Harker, Kansas.

Cissites populoides Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 162, pl. xviii, f. 12-14, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Cissites salisburiaefolius Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 66, 1883.

Populites salisburiaefolius Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xlvi, p. 94, 1868.

Sassafras obtusum Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 424, 1872 [1873].

Cissites obtusum Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 354, 1874 [1876].

Dakota group: Kansas and Nebraska.

CISSUS Linnæus. Diss. Dass., p. 6, 1747.

Cissus Browniana Lx. Geol. and Nat. Hist. Surv. Minn., vol. iii, p. 17, pl. A, f. 8, 1893.

Dakota group: New Ulm, Minnesota.

Cissus corylifolia Lx. Bull. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., vol. xvi, p. 52, 1888.

Denver group: Golden, Colorado.

Cissus duplicato-serrata Lx. Bull. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., vol. xvi, p. 52, 1888.

Denver group: Golden, Colorado.

- Cissus lævigata** Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 380, 1872 [1873]; Tert. Fl., p. 238, pl. xl, f. 12, 13, 1878.
Denver beds: Golden, Colorado.
Arapahoe beds?: Sedalia, Colorado.
- Cissus lobato-crenata** Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 396, 1872 [1873]; Tert. Fl., p. 240, pl. xli, f. 1-3, 1878.
Denver group: Golden, Mount Cross, Colorado.
Laramie group: Black Buttes, Wyoming.
- Cissus parrottiæfolia** Lx. Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., vol. i, p. 388, 1875 [1876]; Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 314, 1874 [1876]; Tert. Fl., p. 239, pl. xl, f. 15-17; pl. xlii, f. 1, 1878.
Denver beds: Golden, Colorado.
Green River group?: Medicine Bow, Wyoming.
- Cissus tricuspida** (Heer) Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 240, pl. xli, f. 4-7, 1878.
Vitis (*Cissus*) *tricuspida* Heer. Mioc. Balt. Fl., p. 91, pl. xxviii, f. 18, 19, 1869; Lx., Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 396, 1872 [1873].
Laramie group: Black Buttes, Wyoming.
- CLADOPHLEBIS** Brongniart. Tab. des genres de vég. foss., p. 25, 1849.
- Cladophlebis acuta** Font. Potomac Fl., p. 74, pl. v, f. 7: pl. vii, f. 6; pl. x, f. 6, 7; pl. xi, f. 7, 8; pl. clxvi, f. 5, 1889.
Potomac formation: Potomac Run, and Dutch Gap Canal, Virginia.
- Cladophlebis alata** Font. Potomac Fl., p. 77, pl. xix, f. 5, 1889.
Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.
- Cladophlebis angustifolia** Newby. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xli, p. 200, pl. xiv, f. 8, 1891.
Kootanie: Great Falls, Montana.
- Cladophlebis brevipennis** Font. Potomac Fl., p. 81, pl. xxxvi, f. 1.
Potomac formation: Fishing hut above Dutch Gap Canal, Virginia.
- Cladophlebis Browniana** (Dunk.) Seward. Cat. Mesoz. Pl. Brit. Mus. Wealden Fl., pt. i, p. 99, 1894.
Pecopteris Browniana Dunk. Wealdenbildung, p. 5, 1846; Font., Potomac Fl., p. 88, pl. xxii, f. 10, 11; xxiii, f. 2-7; xxvi, f. 3, 13, 1889; Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xv, p. 492, 1892; Dn., Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. x, sec. iv, p. 84, f. (in text) 3, 1892 [1893].
Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Dutch Gap Canal, and near Brooke, Virginia; Baltimore, Maryland.
Kootanie: Great Falls, Montana; Anthracite, British Columbia.
- Cladophlebis columbiana** Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. xi, sec. iv, p. 55, pl. v, f. 4, 5, 1893 [1894].
Cretaceous: Vancouver Island.
- Cladophlebis constricta** Font. Potomac Fl., p. 68, pl. ii, f. 11; pl. iii, f. 2; pl. vi, f. 5, 6, 8-14; pl. xxi, f. 9, 13; pl. clxix, f. 2, 1889.
Kootanie: Great Falls, Montana.
Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Brooke Station, and Deep Bottom, Virginia; Baltimore, Maryland.

Cladophlebis crenata Font. Potomac Fl., p. 75, pl. ix, f. 7-9; pl. x, f. 1, 2; pl. xiii, f. 1-3; pl. xix, f. 1; pl. xx, f. 6, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Brooke Station, and Potomac Run, Virginia.

Cladophlebis denticulata Font. Potomac Fl., p. 71, pl. iv, f. 2; pl. vii, f. 7, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg and Potomac Run, Virginia.

Cladophlebis distans Font. Potomac Fl., p. 77, pl. xiii, f. 4, 5, 1889.

Potomac Fl.: Near Dutch Gap Canal, Virginia.

Kootanie: Great Falls, Montana.

Cladophlebis Dunkeri (Schimp.) Seward. Cat. Mesoz. Pl. Brit. Mus. Wealden Fl., pt. 1, p. 100, 1894.

Pecopteris Dunkeri Schimp. Pal. Vég., vol. i, p. 539, 1869.

Aspidium Dunkeri (Schimp.) Font. Potomac Fl., p. 101, pl. xxii, f. 9; xxv, f. 11, 12; xxvi, f. 2, 8, 9, 18; liv, f. 3, 9, 1889.

Potomac formation: Telegraph Station, Dutch Gap Canal, and Fredericksburg, Virginia.

Knoxville beds: Tehama County, California.

Cladophlebis falcata Font. Potomac Fl., p. 72, pl. iv, f. 8; pl. v, f. 1-6; vi, f. 7; pl. vii, f. 1, 2, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.

Kootanie: Anthracite, British Columbia.

Cladophlebis heterophylla Font. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xv, p. 493, pl. lxxxiv, f. 2, 1892.

Kootanie: Great Falls, Montana.

Cladophlebis inæquiloba Font. Potomac Fl., p. 80, pl. xxv, f. 8, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.

Cladophlebis inclinata Font. Potomac Fl., p. 76, pl. x, f. 3, 4; pl. xx, f. 8, 1889.

Potomac formation: Telegraph station, Virginia.

Knoxville beds: Tehama County, California.

Cladophlebis latifolia Font. Potomac Fl., p. 69, pl. iii, f. 1; pl. vi, f. 4, 1889.

Potomac formation: Baltimore, Maryland.

Cladophlebis oblongifolia Font. Potomac Fl., p. 74, pl. vii, f. 3-5, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg and Dutch Gap Canal, Virginia.

Cladophlebis pachyphylla Font. Potomac Fl., p. 80, pl. xxv, f. 9, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.

Cladophlebis parva Font. Potomac Fl., p. 73, pl. iv, f. 7; pl. vi, f. 1-3, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.

Kootanie: Great Falls, Montana.

Cladophlebis petiolata Font. Potomac Fl., p. 80, pl. xxii, f. 8, 1889.
Potomac formation: Dutch Gap Canal, Virginia.

Cladophlebis rotundata Font. Potomac Fl., p. 78, pl. xx, f. 9, 10, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.

Cladophlebis sphenopteroides Font. Potomac Fl., p. 79, pl. xxi, f. 4, 1889.

Fishing hut above Dutch Gap Canal, Virginia.

Cladophlebis virginensis Font. Potomac Fl., p. 70, pl. iii, f. 3-8; pl. iv, f. 1, 3-6, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.

Cladophlebis sp.? Font. Potomac Fl., p. 76, pl. x, f. 5, 8; pl. xx, f. 7, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg and Potomac Run, Virginia.

Cladophlebis sp., Font. Potomac Fl., p. 77, pl. xv, f. 6; pl. xix, f. 3, 1889.

Potomac formation: Potomac Run, and near Brooke Station, Virginia.

Cladophlebis sp., Font. Potomac Fl., p. 78, pl. xix, f. 2, 1889.

Potomac formation: Telegraph station, Virginia.

Cladophlebis sp., Font. Potomac Fl., p. 81, pl. xxvi, f. 15.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.

Cladophlebis sp., Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. x, sec. iv., p. 85, 1892.

Kootanie: Anthracite, British Columbia.

Clathropodium mirabile (Lx.) Ward = *Oycadeoidea mirabilis*.

CLETHRA Gronovius ex Linnæus. Syst., ed. i, 1735.

Clethra alnifolia L. Hollick, Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, vol. xix, p. 332, 1892.

Miocene?: Bridgeton, New Jersey.

COCCOLOBA Linnæus. Syst., ed. x, p. 1007, 1759.

Cocoloba lævigata Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 387, 1872 [1873]; Tert. Fl., p. 208, pl. xxxv, f. 7, 1878.

Laramie group?: Carbon, Wyoming.

Cocculus De Candolle. Syst., Veg. V, i, p. 515 = *Cebatha*.

Cocculus Haydenianus Ward = *Cebatha Haydeniana*.

COLUTEA (Tournefort) Linnæus. Syst., ed. i, 1735.

Colutea Boweniana Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 255, pl. lvii, f. 4, 1883.

Miocene?: Bowen claim, California.

Colutea primordialis Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. vi, abt. ii, p. 99, pl. xxvii, f. 7-11; lxiii, f. 78, 1882; Lx., Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 148, pl. xiii, f. 8, 9, 1892; Newby., Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 97, pl. xix, f. 4, 5, 1895 [1896].

Dakota group: Kansas.

Amboy clay: Woodbridge, New Jersey.

Cretaceous: Eatons Neck, Long Island.

COMPTONIA Banks. *Gærtn. Fr. and Sem.*, vol. ii, p. 58, pl. xc, 1791.
Comptonia columbiana Dn. *Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada*, vol. viii, sec. iv, p. 81, f. (in text) 10, 1890.

Miocene?: North Similkamen and Kamloops, British Columbia.

Comptonia cuspidata Lx. = *Myrica cuspidata*.

Comptonia premissa Lx. = *Myrica premissa*.

CONE of *Pinus?* sp., Font. *Potomac Fl.*, p. 272, pl. clxx, f. 4, 1889.

Potomac formation: Baltimore, Maryland.

CONOSPERMITES Ettingshausen. *Sitzb. Wien. Akad.*, vol. lv, abt. i, p. 254, 1867.

Conospermites ellipticus Font. *Potomac Fl.*, p. 279, pl. cxxxviii, f. 14, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Potomac Run, Virginia.

Cordia? *tiliæfolia* Al. Br. = *Ficus tiliæfolia*.

CORNOPHYLLUM Newberry. *Fl. Amboy Clays*, p. 119, 1895 [1896].

Cornophyllum vetustum Newby. *Fl. Amboy Clays*, p. 119, pl. xix, f. 10, 1895 [1896].

Amboy clay: Woodbridge, New Jersey.

CORNUS (Tournefort) Linnæus. *Syst.*, ed. i, 1735.

Cornus acuminata Newby. = *Cornus Newberryi*.

Cornus Emmonsii Ward = *Cornus impressa*.

Cornus ferox Ung. *Gen. et Sp. Pl. Foss.*, p. 441, 1850; Lx., *Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus.*, vol. xi, p. 21, 1888.

Eocene?: Cherry Creek, Oregon.

? **Cornus Fosteri** Ward. *Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv.*, no. 37, p. 54, pl. xxv, f. 5, 1887.

Fort Union group: Seven-Mile Creek, Montana.

Cornus Holmesii Lx. *Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr.*, p. 402, 1873 [1874]. [Not afterwards recognized.]

Laramie group?: Coal Creek, Colorado.

Cornus hyperborea Herr. *Fl. Foss. Arct.*, vol. ii, abt. iv, p. 476, pl. 1, f. 3, 4, 1869; Lx., *Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus.*, vol. xi, p. 29, pl. xv, f. 3, 1888.

Eocene?: Lassen County, California.

Denver beds: Mount Bross, Middle Park; North Denver, Colorado.

Laramie group? (upper beds): Point of Rocks, Wyoming.

Cornus impressa Lx. *Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr.*, p. 408, 1873 [1874]; *Tert. Fl.*, p. 243, pl. xlii, f. 3, 1878.

Cornus Emmonsii Ward. *Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv.*, no. 37, p. 55, pl. xxvi, f. 2, 3, 1887.

Cornus incompletus Lx. *Am. Jour. Sci.*, vol. xlv, p. 206, 1868. [Not afterwards referred to by its author.]

Laramie group: Marshalls, Colorado.

Cornus Kelloggii Lx. *Mem. Mus. Comp. Zoöl.*, vol. vi, no. 2, p. 23, pl. vi, f. 3, 1878.

Miocene: Chalk Bluffs, California.

Cornus Newberryi Hollick. nom. nov. MSS.

Cornus acuminata * Newby. Later Extinct Floras, p. 71, 1868; Ill., pl. xx, f. 2-4, 1878.

[* *Cornus acuminata* Newby. 1868. Preoccupied by *C. acuminata* O. Weber, Paleontogr., ii, p. 192. 1852.]

Cornus obesus Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. xi, sec. iv, p. 62, pl. ix, f. 30, 1893 [1894].

Upper Cretaceous: Vancouver Colliery, Vancouver Island.

Cornus orbifera Heer = *Cornus suborbifera*.

Cornus ovalis Lx. Mem. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., vol. vi, no. 2, p. 23, pl. vi, f. 1, 2, 1878.

Miocene: Table Mountain, California.

Cornus platyphylloides Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 126, pl. lxiv, f. 15, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Cornus præcox Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 125, pl. xxiii, f. 5, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Cornus rhamnifolia O. Web. Paleontogr., vol. ii, p. 192, pl. iv, f. 8, 1852; Lx., Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., 1871, suppl., p. 9, 1871 [1872]; Tert. Fl., p. 244, pl. lxii, f. 6, 1878.

Laramie group: Bozeman coal field, Montana.

Montana formation: Point of Rocks, Wyoming.

Cornus Sanderi ? Heer. Fl. Tert. Helv., vol. iii, p. 27, pl. cv, f. 18-21, 1859; Lx., Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 293, 1871 [1872]; Tert. Fl., p. 244, pl. xlii, f. 4, 5, 1878.

Denver beds: Golden, Colorado.

Montana formation: Point of Rocks, Wyoming.

Cornus suborbifera Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 243, pl. xlii, f. 2, 1878.

Cornus orbifera Heer, Lx. Ann. Rept., op. cit., p. 402, 1873 [1874].

Eocene?: Cook Inlet, Alaska.

Laramie group: Golden, Colorado.

Cornus sp., Penhallow. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, 2d ser., vol. ii, sec. iv, p. 70, 1896.

Pleistocene: Greenville, New Jersey.

CORYLUS (Tournefort) Linnæus. Syst., ed. i, 1735.**Corylus americana** Walt. Flora Caroliniana, p. 236, 1788; Newby, Later Extinct Floras, p. 59, 1868.

Fort Union group: Seven-Mile Creek, Montana; Fort Union, Dakota.

Canadian Upper Laramie: Porcupine Creek.

Corylus Fosteri Ward. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 29, pl. xiii, f. 5, 6, 1887.

Fort Union group: Clear Creek, Montana.

Corylus grandifolia Newby. Later Extinct Floras, p. 59, 1868.

Fort Union group: Fort Union, Dakota.

Corylus MacQuarrii (Forbes) Heer. *Urwelt d. Schweiz*, p. 321, 1865.
Alnites f M'Quarrii Forbes. *Quat. Journ. Geol. Soc.*, vol. vii, p. 103, pl. iv, f. 3,
1851.

Eocene?: Alaska, Mackenzie River.

Fort Union: Montana; Porcupine Creek, British Columbia.

Laramie group?: Carbon, Wyoming.

Corylus MacQuarrii macrophylla Heer. *Fl. Foss. Arct.*, vol. i, p.
105, 1868; vol. ii, abt. ii (*Fl. Foss. Alask.*), p. 30, pl. iv, f. 6, 7, 1869.

Eocene?: Alaska.

Corylus orbiculata Newby. *Later Extinct Floras*, p. 58, 1868.

Fort Union group: Fort Union, Dakota.

Corylus rostrata Ait. *Hort. Kew.*, vol. iii, p. 364, 1789; Newby., *Later
Extinct Floras*, p. 60, 1868.

Fort Union group: Seven-Mile Creek, Montana; Fort Union,
Dakota.

Canadian Upper Laramie: Porcupine Creek.

CRATÆGUS (Tournefort) Linnæus. *Syst.*, ed. i, 1735.

Cratægus acerifolia Lx. *Cret. and Tert. Fl.*, p. 198, pl. xxxvi, f. 10,
1883.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

Cratægus aceroides Lx. *Fl. Dak. Gr.*, p. 143, pl. liv, f. 8; pl. lv, f. 1,
1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Cratægus ? æquidentata Lx. *Tert. Fl.*, p. 297, pl. lviii, f. 4, 4a, 1878.

Laramie group?: Carbon, Wyoming.

Cratægus antiqua Heer. *Fl. Foss. Arct.*, vol. i, p. 125, pl. l, f. 1, 2, 1868;
Lx., *Bull. Mus. Comp. Zoöl.*, vol. xvi, p. 57, 1888.

Denver group: Golden, Colorado.

Cratægus atavina Heer. *Fl. Foss. Arct.*, vol. vii, p. 43, pl. lxiv, f. 11,
1883; Lx., *Geol. and Nat. Hist. Surv. Minn.*, vol. iii, p. 20, pl. B, f. 8,
1893.

Dakota group: New Ulm, Minn.

Cratægus betulæfolia Lx. *Bull. Mus. Comp. Zoöl.*, vol. xvi, p. 56, 1888.

Denver group: Golden, Colorado.

Cratægus Engelhardtii Lx. *Bull. Mus. Comp. Zoöl.*, vol. xvi, p. 56,
1888.

Denver group: Golden, Colorado.

Cratægus flavescens Newby. *Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus.*, vol. v, p. 507,
1882 [1883].

Myrica diversifolia Lx. *Cret. and Tert. Fl.*, p. 148, pl. xxv, f. 6-15, 1883.

Miocene?: Bridge Creek, John Day Valley, Oregon.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

Cratægus Holmesii Lx. *Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus.*, vol. x, p. 43, pl. iii,
f. 7-9, 1887.

Denver group: Silver Cliff, Colorado.

Cratægus Lacoel Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 143, pl. lxiv, f. 14, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Cratægus lawrenciana Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 142, pl. xxxviii, f. 1, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Cratægus Marcouiana Lx. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xi, p. 36, pl. xiv, f. 2; pl. xv, f. 1, 2, 1888.

Unknown: "Fossil Point, P. Y. Sheet."

Cratægus Marcouiana subintegrifolia Lx. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xi, p. 36, pl. xiv, f. 2, 1888.

Unknown: "Fossil Point, P. Y. Sheet."

Cratægus myricoides Lx. Bull. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., vol. xvi, p. 56, 1888.

Denver group: Golden, Colorado.

Cratægus tenuinervis Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 142, pl. liv, f. 5-7, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

CREDNERIA Zenker. Beiträge z. Naturgeschichte der Urwelt, p. 15, 1833.

? **Credneria daturæfolia** Ward. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 97, pls. xlii, f. 4; xliii, xliv, xlv, 1887.

Fort Union group: Seven-Mile Creek, Montana.

Credneria Leconteana Lx. = *Protophyllum Leconteanum*.

Credneria ? microphylla Lx. Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., vol. i, p. 397, 1875 [1876].

Dakota group: Kansas.

CTENIS, Lindley and Hutton. Foss Fl. Great Britain, vol. ii, p. 63, 1834.

Ctenis imbricata Font. Potomac Fl., p. 177, pl. cxxxviii, f. 10-12, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.

CTENOPHYLLUM Schimper. Pal. Vég., vol. ii, p. 143, 1870.

Ctenophyllum latifolium Font. Potomac Fl., p. 175, pl. lxviii, f. 2, 3, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.

CTENOPTERIS Brongniart, in litt. Saporta. Plantes Jurassiques, vol. i, p. 351, 1873.

Ctenopteris angustifolia Font. Potomac Fl., p. 159, pl. lxv, f. 2; lxvii, f. 4, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Potomac Run, Virginia.

Ctenopteris insignis Font. Potomac Fl., p. 156, pl. lxi, f. 4, 5; lxii, f. 1; lxiii, f. 1, 2, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, and near Potomac Run, Virginia.

Ctenopteris integrifolia Font. Potomac Fl., p. 158, pl. lxii, f. 2; lxv, f. 3, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Potomac Run, and Fredericksburg, Virginia.

- Ctenopteris longifolia** Font. Potomac Fl., p. 159, pl. lxxvii, f. 5, 1889.
Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.
- Ctenopteris minor** Font. Potomac Fl., p. 157, pl. lxxvii, f. 3, 1889.
Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.
- Ctenopteris virginensis** Font. Potomac Fl., p. 157, pl. lxxii, f. 4; lxxv, f. 1; lxxvi, f. 4, 1889.
Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.
- CUNNINGHAMITES** Presl. In Sternb., Vers., vol. ii, p. 203, 1833.
- Cunninghamites elegans** (Corda) Endl. Synop. Conif., p. 305, 1847; Newby., Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 48, pl. v, f. 1-7, 1895 [1896].
Amboy clay: Keyport, New Jersey.
Clay marl (Upper Cretaceous): Cliffwood, New Jersey.
- Cunninghamites squamosus** Heer. Kreide Fl. v. Quedlinburg, p. 9, pl. i, f. 5-7, 1872; Hollick, Trans. N. Y. Acad. Sci., vol. xvi, p. 129, pl. xi, f. 3, 1897.
Clay marl (Upper Cretaceous): Cliffwood, New Jersey.
- CUPRESSINOXYLON** Göppert. Monogr. d. foss. Conif., p. 196, 1850.
- Cupressinoxylon arkansanum** Kn. Ann. Rept. Geol. Surv. of Ark. for 1889, vol. ii, p. 253, pl. ix, f. 1, 2, 1889.
Tertiary [Orange Sand]: Near Wittsburg, Cross County, Arkansas.
- Cupressinoxylon Calli** Kn. Ann. Rept. Geol. Surv. of Ark. for 1889, vol. ii, p. 254, pl. ix, f. 3-7, 1889.
Tertiary: $5\frac{1}{2}$ miles northwest of Gainesville, Green County, Arkansas.
- Cupressinoxylon? Bibbinsi** Kn. Science, new ser., vol. iii, no. 68, p. 584, f. (in text) 1-4, 1896.
Upper Potomac formation: Cape Sable, Maryland.
- Cupressinoxylon columbianum** Kn. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 56, p. 49, pl. iv, f. 5; pl. v, f. 3, 4; pl. vi, f. 1-5; pl. vii, f. 1, 1888.
Potomac formation: Dutch Gap Canal, James River, Virginia.
- Cupressinoxylon dubium** Cramer. In Heer's, Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. i, p. 173, pl. xxxiv, f. 3; xxxviii, f. 1-6, 1868.
——: Banks Land.
- Cupressinoxylon elongatum** Kn. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xi, p. 7, pl. iii, f. 1-4, 1888.
Fort Union group: Near Glendive, Montana.
- Cupressinoxylon eutreton** Felix. Zeitschr. d. Deutschen geol. Gesell. Jahr. 1896, p. 255, 1896.
Eocene: Yanceys, Yellowstone National Park.
- Cupressinoxylon Glasgowi** Kn. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xi, p. 6, pl. ii, f. 1-5, 1888.
Cretaceous?: Emmet County, Iowa.
- Cupressinoxylon McGeei** Kn. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 56, p. 46, pl. ii, f. 5; pl. iii, f. 1-5, 1888.
Potomac formation: Washington, District of Columbia.

- Cupressinoxylon polyommatum** Cramer. In Heer's Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. i, p. 172, pl. xxxiv, f. 2a, b; xxxv, f. 2, 3; xxxvii, 1868.
 ———: Banks Land.
- Cupressinoxylon pulchellum** Kn. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 56, p. 45, pl. ii, f. 1-4, 1889.
 Potomac formation: Spring Hill, Appomattox River, Virginia.
- Cupressinoxylon pulchrum** Cramer. In Heer's Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. i, p. 171, pl. xxxiv, f. 1; xxxvi, f. 6-8, 1868.
 ———: Banks Land.
- Cupressinoxylon taxodioides** Conwentz. Schriften d. Naturf. Gesell. Danzig, vol. iv, p. 124, 1878; Neues Jahrb. f. 1878, p. 812, pl. xiii, xiv, 1878.
 Tertiary: Oalistoga, California.
- Cupressinoxylon Wardi** Kn. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 56, p. 48, pl. iv, f. 1-4; pl. v, f. 1, 2, 1888.
 Potomac formation: Near Montello, District of Columbia; Neabsco Creek, Virginia.
- Cupressinoxylon** sp., Kn. In Turner, Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. ii, p. 394, 1891.
 Knoxville beds: Eagle Point, California.
- Cupressoxylon** sp., Dn. Geol. Surv. Canada, Rept. of Progress for 1872-73, Appen. i, p. 67, 1873.
 Lower Cretaceous: British Columbia.
- Cupressoxylon** sp. (a), Dn. Rept. on Geol. and Res. near 49th Parallel, Appen. A, p. 331, pl. xv, f. 3, 1875.
 Lignitic tertiary: "Forty-ninth parallel."
- Cupressoxylon** sp. (b), Dn. Rept. on Geol. and Res. near 49th Parallel, Appen. A, p. 331, 1875.
 Lignitic tertiary: "Forty-ninth parallel."
- Cupressoxylon** sp. (c), Dn. Rept. on Geol. and Res. near 49th Parallel, Appen. A, p. 331, pl. xv, f. 4, 1875.
 Lignitic tertiary: "Forty-ninth parallel."
- Cupressoxylon** sp. (d), Dn. Rept. on Geol. and Res. near 49th Parallel, Appen. A, p. 331, 1875.
 Lignitic tertiary: "Forty-ninth parallel."
- Cupressoxylon** sp. (e), Dn. Rept. on Geol. and Res. near 49th Parallel, Appen. A, p. 331, pl. xv, f. 5, 1875.
 Lignitic tertiary: "Forty-ninth parallel."
- Cupressoxylon** sp. (f), Dn. Rept. on Geol. and Res. near 49th Parallel, Appen. A, p. 331, 1875.
 Lignitic tertiary: "Forty-ninth parallel."
- Cupressites Cockii** Newby. Later Extinct Floras, p. 9, 1868; Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 61, 1895 [1896]. Nomen nudum.
 Amboy clay: New Jersey.
- Cupressus thyoides** L. = *Chamæcyparis thyoides*.

CYATHEITES Göppert. Syst. Fil. Foss., p. 319, 1836.

Cyatheites? nebraskana (Heer) n. comb.

Pecopteris nebraskana Heer. Saprota, Fl. Foss. d. Sézanne, p. 332, f. (in text) 8, 1868; Lx., Cret. Fl., p. 46, pl. xxx, f. 12b, 1874.

Dakota group: Kansas.

CYCADEOIDEA Buckland. Proc. Geol. Soc. London, vol. i, p. 80, 1827.

Cycadeoidea Bibbinsi Ward. Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., vol. xi, p. 15, 1897.

Potomac formation: Maryland.

Cycadeoidea dacotensis (McBride) Ward. Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., vol. ix, p. 86, 1894.

Bennettites dacotensis McBride. Am. Geol., vol. xii, p. 249, pl. xi, f. 1, 2, 1893; Bull. Lab. Nat. Hist. State Univ. of Iowa, vol. ii, p. 391, pl. xii, f. 1, 2, 1893.

Lower Cretaceous: Minnekahta Station, South Dakota.

Cycadeoidea Fontaineana Ward. Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., vol. xi, p. 13, 1897.

Potomac formation: Maryland.

Cycadeoidea Goucheriana Ward. Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., vol. xi, p. 14, 1897.

Potomac formation: Maryland.

Cycadeoidea Jenneyana Ward. Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., vol. ix, p. 87, 1894.

Lower Cretaceous: Near Rapid City, South Dakota.

Cycadeoidea marylandica (Font.) Cap. and Solms. Mem. Real. Accad. Sci. Ist. Bologna, ser. v, tom. ii, p. 179, 180, 186, 1892; Ward, Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., vol. ix, p. 86, 1894.

Cycas sp., Tyson. First Rept. State Agric. Chem. Md., p. 42, 1860.

Bennettites sp., Car. Trans. Linn. Soc. Lond., vol. xxvi, p. 708, 1870.

Cycadeoidea sp., Font. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xvii, p. 157, 1879.

Tysonia marylandica Font. Potomac Fl., p. 193, pl. clxxiv-clxxx, 1889.

Potomac formation: Maryland.

Cycadeoidea McGeeana Ward. Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., vol. xi, p. 12, 1897.

Potomac formation: Maryland.

Cycadeoidea mirabilis (Lx.) Ward. Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., vol. ix, p. 86, 1894.

Zamiostrobus? mirabilis Lx. Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., vol. i, 2d ser., no. 5, p. 383, 1875 [1876]; Tert. Fl. p. 70, pl. xliii, f. 1, 1878.

Nelumbium James. Science, vol. iii, p. 434, 1884.

Clathropodium mirabile (Lx.) Ward. Science, vol. iii, p. 532, 1884.

Cycadeoidea Zamostrobus Solms. Mem. Real. Accad. Sci. Ist. Bologna, ser. v, tom. ii, p. 210, 1892.

Unknown: Golden, Colorado.

Cycadeoidea munita Cragin. Bull. Washburn College Lab. Nat. Hist., Topeka, Kans., vol. ii, p. 65, 1889.

Lower Cretaceous: Belvidere, Kansas.

Bull. 152—6

Cycadeoidea Tysoniana Ward. Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., vol. xi, p. 11, 1897.

Potomac formation: Maryland.

Cycadeoidea Uhleri Ward. Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., vol. xi, p. 14, 1897.

Potomac formation: Maryland.

Cycadeoidea Zamioctrobus Solms = *Cycadeoidea mirabilis*.

Cycadeoidea sp., Font. = *Cycadeoidea marylandica*.

CYCADEOSPERMUM Saporta. Pl. Jurass., vol. ii, p. 235, 1875.

Cycadeospermum acutum Font. Potomac Fl., p. 270, pl. cxxxv, f. 12, 1889.

Potomac formation: Potomac Run, Virginia.

Cycadespermum angustum Font. Potomac Fl., p. 271, pl. cxxxv, f. 20, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Potomac Run, Virginia.

Cycadespermum (*Dioonites*) *columbianus* Dn. = *Dioonites columbianus*.

Cycadeospermum columnare Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 31, pl. xlv, f. 7, 8, 1891.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Cycadeospermum ellipticum Font. Potomac Fl., p. 271, pl. cxxxv, f. 19, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Dutch Gap Canal and Fredericksburg, Virginia.

Cycadeospermum lineatum Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 30, pl. i, f. 14, 1891.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Cycadeospermum obovatum Font. Potomac Fl., p. 270, pl. cxxxv, f. 13, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Potomac Run, Virginia.

Cycadeospermum rotundatum Font. Potomac Fl., p. 271, pl. cxxxvi, f. 12, 1889.

Potomac formation: Kankeys, Virginia.

Trinity division, Glenrose, Texas.

Cycadeospermum spatulatum Font. Potomac Fl., p. 271, pl. cxxxv, f. 11, 21, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Potomac Run, Virginia.

CYCADINOCARPUS Schimper. Pal. Vég., vol. ii, p. 208, 1870.

Cycadinocarpus circularis Newby. Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 46, pl. xlv, f. 1-4, 1895 [1896].

Amboy clay: Woodbridge, New Jersey.

CYCADITES Buckland. Geol. and Mineral., vol. i, p. 496, 1836.

Cycadites pungens Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 30, pl. ii, f. 6, 1892.

Dakota Group: Kansas.

Cycadites unjiga Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. i, sec. iv, p. 20, pl. i, f. 2, 2a, 1882 [1883].

——: Pine River Forks, Table Mountain, and Peace River, Northwest Territory.

Cycas sp., Tyson = *Cycadeoidea marylandica*.

CYPERACITES Schimper. Pal. Vég., vol. ii, p. 412, 1870.

[*Cyperites* Lindl. and Hutt. Foss. Fl. Gr. Brit., vol. i, p. 124, 1831-1833 = *Lepidodendron*. *Cyperites* Heer. Fl. Tert. Helv., vol. i, p. 75, 1855 = *Cyperacites*.]

Cyperacites angustior (Al. Br.) Schimp. Pal. Vég., vol. ii, p. 414, 1870.

Cyperites angustior Al. Br. In Stizenberger, Versteinering, p. 75, 1851; Lx., Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 403, 1872 [1873]. [Not afterwards mentioned by Lesquereux.]

—— †: Elk Creek, Yellowstone National Park.

† **Cyperacites borealis** (Heer) n. comb.

Cyperites borealis † Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. i, p. 96, pl. xlv, f. 3, 1868; Lx., Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. x, p. 36, 1887.

Pliocene †: Applegarth Canyon.

Cyperacites canaliculatus (Heer) Schimp. Pal. Vég., vol. ii, p. 415, 1870.

Cyperites canaliculatus Heer. Fl. Tert. Helv., vol. i, p. 77, pl. xxviii, f. 5, 1855; Lx., Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. x, p. 36, 1887.

—— †: Near Strahlenberg, Utah.

Cyperacites paucinervis (Heer) Schimp. Pal. Vég., vol. ii, p. 414, 1870.

Cyperites paucinervis Heer. Fl. Tert. Helv., vol. i, p. 79, pl. xxix, f. 4, 1855; Dn., Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, 2d ser., vol. i, sec. iv, p. 144, 1896 [1896].

Eocene: Stanley Park, British Columbia.

Cyperacites Haydenii (Lx.) n. comb.

Cyperites Haydenii Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 140, pl. xxiii, f. 1-3a, 1883.

Green River Group: Uinta County, formerly but erroneously called Randolph County, Wyoming.

Cyperacites † sp. (Dn.) n. comb.

Cyperites † sp., Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. viii, sec. iv, p. 90, f. (in text) 31, 1890.

Eocene †: Similkameen Valley, British Columbia.

Cyperacites sp. (Dn.) n. comb.

Cyperites sp., Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. x, sec. iv, p. 91, f. (in text) 16, 1892.

Kootanie: Anthracite † British Columbia.

Cyperacites sp., Kn. Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. viii, p. 145, 1897.

Fort Union group: Black Buttes, Wyoming.

Cyperites borealis Heer = *Cyperacites borealis*.

Cyperites canaliculatus Heer = *Cyperacites canaliculatus*.

Cyperites angustior Al. Br. = *Cyperacites angustior*.

Cyperites Deucalionis Heer. Fl. Tert. Helv., vol. i, p. 78, pl. xxix, f. 1; pl. xxvi, f. 13*b*; xxx, f. 3*h*, 1855; Lx., Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 285, 1871 [1872]. [Not afterwards recognized by Lesquereux.]

Eocene?: Barrell Springs, Wyoming.

Cyperites Haydenii Lx. = **Cyperacites Haydenii**.

Cyperites paucinervis Heer = **Cyperacites paucinervis**.

Cyperites sp., Dn. = **Cyperacites** sp.

CYPERUS (Micheli) Linnæus. Syst., ed. i, 1735.

Cyperus ! Braunianus ? Heer. Fl. Tert. Helv., vol. i, p. 72, pl. xxii, f. 6; pl. xxvii, f. 4-7, 1855; Lx., Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 285, 1871 [1872]. [Not afterwards mentioned by Lesquereux.]

Eocene?: Barrell Springs, Wyoming?

Cyperus Chavanensis "Heer" = **Cyperus Chavannesi**.

Cyperus Chavannesi Heer. Fl. Tert. Helv., vol. i, p. 72, pl. xxii, f. 7; xxviii, f. 1, 1855.

Cyperus Chavanensis Heer. Lesquereux, Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 291, 1871 [1872]; Tert. Fl., p. 92, pl. ix, f. 1, 2, 1878.

Green River group: Green River Station, Wyoming.

Laramie group?: Evanston, Wyoming.

Cyperus sp., Kn. Am. Geol., vol. xviii, p. 371, 1896.

Glacial: Morgantown, West Virginia.

Cyperus sp., Kn. Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. viii, p. 133, 1897.

Laramie group: Lance Creek, Converse County, Wyoming.

CYTISUS Linnæus. Syst., ed. i, 1735.

Cytisus florissantianus Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 200, pl. xxxix, f. 14, 1883.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

Cytisus modestus Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 200, pl. xxxix, f. 9-11, 1883.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

CZEKANOWSKIA Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. iv, abt. ii, p. 70, 1876.

Czekanowskia capillaris Newby. Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 61, pl. ix, f. 14-16, 1895 [1896].

Amboy clay: Woodbridge, New Jersey.

DALBERGIA Linnæus, f. Suppl., p. 52, 1781.

Dalbergia apiculata Newby. Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 90, pl. xlii, f. 17-19, 1895 [1896].

Amboy clay: Woodbridge, New Jersey.

Dalbergia cuneifolia Heer. Fl. Tert. Helv., vol. iii, p. 104, pl. cxxxiii, f. 20, 1859; Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 200, pl. xxxiv, f. 6, 7, 1883.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

Dalbergia hyperborea Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. vi, abt. ii, p. 102, pl. xxvi, f. 4a, 1882; Hollick, Trans. N. Y. Acad. Sci., vol. xi, p. 7, pl. iv, f. 7, 1892.

Cretaceous: Tottenville, Staten Island.

Dalbergia Rinkiana Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. vi, abt. ii, p. 102, pl. xxvi, f. 1-3, 1882; Hollick, Trans. N. Y. Acad. Sci., vol. xii, p. 236, pl. vi, f. 4, 5, 1893.

Cretaceous: Brooklyn, New York; Lloyds Neck, Long Island.

DAMMARA Gærtner. Fruct., vol. ii, p. 100, 1791.

Dammara borealis Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. vi, abt. ii, p. 54, pl. xxxvii, f. 5, 1882; Newby., Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 46, pl. x, f. 8, 1895 [1896]; Hollick, Trans. N. Y. Acad. Sci., vol. xii, p. 31, pl. i, f. 17, 1892.

Amboy clay: No location.

Cretaceous: Tottenville, Staten Island.

Dammara microlepis Heer, Newby. = *Juniperus macilenta*.

Dammara (?) cliffwoodensis Hollick. Trans. N. Y. Acad. Sci., vol. xvi, p. 128, pl. xi, f. 5-8, 1897.

Clay marl (Upper cretaceous): Cliffwood, New Jersey.

DAMMARITES Presl. In Sternberg, Vers., vol. ii, p. 203, 1833.

Dammarites caudatus Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 32, pl. i, f. 9, 10, 1892.

Podozamites caudatus Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 29, 1883.

Podozamites praelongus Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 29, 1883.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Dammarites dubius Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. xi, sec. iv, p. 56, pl. vi, f. 8, 1893 [1894].

Upper Cretaceous: Nanaimo.

Dammarites emarginatus Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 33, pl. i, f. 11, 1892.

Podozamites emarginatus Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 29, 1883.

Dakota group: Kansas.

DAPHNOGENE Unger. Synop. Pl. Foss., p. 227, 1845.

Daphnogene anglica ? Heer. Fl. Tert. Helv., vol. iii, p. 315, 1859; Lx., Ann. Rept., op. cit., p. 401, 1873 [1874]; Tert. Fl., p. 222, pl. xxxvii, f. 9, 1878.

Denver group: Golden, Colorado.

Daphnogene cretacea Lx. = *Cinnamomum Scheuchzeri*.

Daphnogene elegans Wat.-Ward = *Diospyros ficoidea*.

Daphnogene Heerii Lx. = *Cinnamomum Heerii*.

Daphnogene lanceolata Ung. = *Cinnamomum lanceolatum*.

DAPHNOPHYLLUM Heer. Neue Denkschr. Schw. Ges., vol. xxiii, p. 17, 1869.

Daphnophyllum angustifolium Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 98, pl. xxxvi, f. 8, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Daphnophyllum dakotense Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 99, pl. li. f. 1-4; pl. lii, f. 1, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Daphnophyllum sp., Lx. Rept. on Clay in N. J., p. 29, 1878=?

Amboy clay: Sayreville, New Jersey.

DAVALLIA Smith. Mem. Act. Turin, vol. v, p. 414, 1791.

Davallia (Stenoloma) tenuifolia Sw. Dawson, Rept on Geol. and Res. in Vic. 49th Parallel, Appen. A, p. 329, 1875.

Canadian Upper Laramie: Porcupine Creek.

DAVALLITES Dawson. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. i, sec. iv, p. 25, 1882 [1883].

Davallites Richardsons Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. i, sec. iv, p. 25, pl. v, f. 18-18b, 1882 [1883].

Upper Cretaceous: Protection Island.

DELESSERIA Lam. Ann. Mus., vol. xx, p. 122, 1813.

Delesseria fulva Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 376, 1872 [1873]; Tert. Fl., p. 39, pl. i, f. 10, 1878.

Laramie group: Golden, Colorado.

Delesseria incrassata Lx. = **Caulerpites incrassatus**.

Delesseria ligulata Lx. = **Caulerpites ligulatus**.

DEWALQUEA Saporta and Marion. Mém. cour. et des Sav. étrangers de l'Académie, vol. xxxvii, p. 55, 1874.

Dewalquea dakotensis Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 211, pl. lix, f. 5, 6, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Dewalquea grönlandica Heer? Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. vi, abt. ii, p. 87, pl. xxix, f. 18, 19; xlv, f. 11, 1882; Newby, Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 129, pl. xii, f. 2, 3, 12, 1895 [1896].

Amboy clay: New Jersey.

Dewalquea Haldemiana (Deb.) Sap. and Mar. Essai, p. 60, pl. 7, f. 1, 2, 1874; Lx., Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. x, p. 46, 1887; Hollick, Trans. N. Y. Acad. Sci., vol. xii, p. 36, pl. ii, f. 10, 2a, 1892.

Cretaceous: Upper Kanab Valley, Utah; Staten Island.

Dewalquea insignis Hos. and v. d. Marck. Palæontogr., vol. xxvi, p. 172 [48 of reprint], pl. 32, 33, 34, 1880; Hollick, Trans. N. Y. Acad. Sci., vol. xii, p. 36, pl. i, f. 9, 1892.

Cretaceous: Staten Island.

Dewalquea primordialis Lx. Geol. and Nat. Hist. Surv. Minn., vol. iii, p. 18, pl. A, f. 10, 1893.

Dakota group: New Ulm, Minnesota.

Dewalquea trifoliata Newby. Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 129, pl. xxii, f. 4-7, 1895 [1896].

Amboy clay: Woodbridge, New Jersey.

DICKSONIA Presl. Pterid., p. 135, 1836.

Dicksonia munda Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. iii, sec. iv, p. 11, pl. iii, f. 5, 5a, 1885 [1886].

Mill Creek series: Mill Creek.

Dicksonia sp., Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. iii, sec. iv, p. 5, 1885 [1886].

Kootanie: Martin Creek, British Columbia.

DIOÖNITES. Miqnel. Tijdschr. v. Wis- en Nat.-Wetens., vol. iv, p. 211 (7 of reprint), 1851.

Dioönites borealis Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. i, sec. iv, p. 24, pl. iii, f. 37, 1882 [1883].

Lower Cretaceous?: Willow Creek, Northwest Territory.

Kootanie: Martin Creek and Canmore, British Columbia.

Dioönites Buchianus (Ett.) Born. Org. Reste d. Lettenkohlegr. Thüringens, p. 57, 1856; Font., Potomac Fl., p. 182, pl. lxviii, f. 1; lxix, f. 1, 3; lxx, f. 2, 3; lxxi, f. 1; lxxii, f. 1, 2; lxxiii, f. 1-3; lxxiv, f. 1-3, 1889.

Pterophyllum Buchianum Ett. Fl. d. Wealdenb., p. 21, 1852.

Potomac formation: James River, Trents Reach, Dutch Gap Canal, Kankeys, and near Telegraph Station, Virginia.

Trinity division: Glenrose, Texas.

Dioönites Buchianus angustifolius Font. Potomac Fl., p. 185, pl. lxvii, f. 6; lxviii, f. 4; lxxi, f. 2, 1889.

Potomac formation: Dutch Gap, Kankeys, and Occoquan, Virginia.

Trinity division: Glenrose, Texas.

Horsetown beds: Shasta County, California.

Dioönites Buchianus obtusifolius Font. Potomac Fl., p. 184, pl. clxviii, f. 3, 1889.

Potomac formation: Dutch Gap Canal, Virginia.

Dioönites Buchianus rarinervis Font. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xvi, p. 264, pl. xxxvi, f. 3, 4, 1893.

Trinity division: Glenrose, Texas.

Knoxville beds: Tehama County, California.

Dioönites columbianus Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. x, sec. iv, p. 91, 1892 [1893].

Cycadeospermum (Dioönites) columbianus Dn. Geol. Surv. Canada, Rept. of Progress for 1872-73, Appen. i, p. 69, pl. i, f. 1-12, 1873.

Lower Cretaceous: Skidegate Chanuel, Queen Charlotte Island.

Dioönites Dunkerianus (Göpp.) Miq. Tijdschr. v. Wis- en Nat.-Watens., vol. iv, p. 212, 1851; Font. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xvi, p. 265, pl. xxxvi, f. 12; xxxvii, f. 1, 1893.

Trinity division: Glenrose, Texas.

Horsetown beds: Shasta County, California.

DIOSCOREA Plumier ex Linnæus. Gen., ed. i, p. 306, 1737.

Dioscorea? cretacea Lx. Cret. Fl., p. 56, pl. xxviii, f. 10, 1874.

Dakota group: Western Kansas.

DIOSPYROS Linnæus. Gen., ed. i, p. 143, 1737.

Diospyros alaskana Schimp. Pal. Vég., vol. ii, p. 949, 1872.

*Diospyros lancifolia** Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 293, 1871 [1872]; Heer, Neue Denkschr., vol. xxi, p. 8, pl. i, f. 10-12; pl. ii, f. 1-3, 1865.

[* Preoccupied.]

Eocene?: Alaska; Cherry Creek, Oregon; Bellingham Bay.

Laramie group?: Evanston, Wyoming.

Diospyros ambigua Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 60; Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 110, 1892.

Diospyros anceps Lx. Cret. Fl., p. 89, pl. vi, f. 6, 1874.

Quercus anceps Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xlvi, p. 96, 1868. [*D. anceps* preoccupied by sp. of Heer.]

Dakota group: Nebraska.

Diospyros anceps Heer. Fl. Tert. Helv., vol. iii, p. 12, pl. cii, f. 15-18, 1859; Lx., Proc., U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. v, p. 448, 1882 [1883].

Eocene?: Cook Inlet, Alaska.

Diospyros anceps Lx. = *Diospyros ambigua*.

Diospyros apiculata Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 110, pl. xiv, f. 3, 1892; Hollick, Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. vii, p. 13, 1895.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Cretaceous: Marthas Vineyard.

Diospyros brachysepala Al. Br. Neues Jahrb. f. Min. 1845, p. 170, 1845; Lx., Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 394, 1872 [1873]; Tert. Fl., p. 232, pl. xl, f. 7-10; pl. xliii, f. 6, 1878.

Rhamnus inæqualis Lx. Ann. Rept., op. cit., p. 405, 1873 [1874]; Tert. Fl., p. 279, pl. lii, f. 16, 1878.

Laramie group: Golden, Sand Creek, Sedalia, Colorado; Black Buttes and Hodges Pass, Wyoming.

Fort Union group: Yellowstone River, Montana.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

Montana formation?: Point of Rocks, Wyoming.

Diospyros? celastroides Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 113, pl. xx, f. 7, 1892. Dakota group: Kansas.

Diospyros Copeana Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 414, 1873 [1874]; Tert. Fl., p. 232, pl. xl, f. 11, 1878.

Green River group: Elko Station, Nevada.

Diospyros eminens Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. xi, sec. iv, p. 62, pl. x, f. 40, 1893 [1894].

Upper Cretaceous: Port McNeill, Vancouver Island.

Diospyros? ficoidea Lx. Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., vol. i, p. 387, 1875 [1876]; Ann. Rept., op. cit., p. 314, 1874 [1876]; Tert. Fl., p. 231, pl. xl, f. 5, 6, 1878; Ward, Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 105, pl. xlix, f. 3, 4, 1887.

Daphnogene elegans Wat. Ward, Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 51, pl. xxv, f. 1, 1887.

Fort Union group: Clear Creek and Burns Ranch, Montana.

Laramie group: Black Buttes and Hodges Pass, Wyoming.

Diospyros lancifolia Lx.=*Diospyros alaskana*.

Diospyros nitida Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. i, sec. iv, p. 22, pl. iii, f. 10, 1882 [1883].

—: Peace River, Northwest Territory.

? ***Diospyros obtusata*** Ward. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 105, pl. xlix, f. 5, 1887.

Fort Union group: Seven-Mile Creek, Montana.

Diospyros primæva Heer. Phyll. Crét. d. Nebr., p. 19, pl. i, f. 6, 7, 1866; Lx., Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 109, pl. xx, f. 1-3, 1892; Newby., Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 124, pl. xxx, f. 1-5, 1895 [1896].

Dakota group: Nebraska and Kansas.

Cretaceous: Glen Cove, Long Island.

Amboy clay: South Amboy, New Jersey.

Diospyros pseudoanceps Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 111, pl. xxii, f. 1, 1892; Geol. and Nat. Hist. Surv. Minn., vol. iii, p. 17, pl. B, f. 6, 1893.

Dakota group: Kansas; New Ulm, Minnesota.

Diospyros rotundifolia Lx. Cret. Fl., p. 89, pl. xxx, f. 1, 1874; Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 112, pl. xvii f. 8-11, 1892; Hollick, Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, vol. xxi, p. 53, pl. 179, f. 2, 1894.

Dakota group: Western Kansas.

Cretaceous: Glen Cove, Long Island.

Diospyros Steenstrupi? Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. vii, p. 32, pl. lxiv, f. 1, 1883; Lx., Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 111, pl. xvi, f. 9, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas; Staten Island?

Diospyros stenosepala Heer. Fl. Foss. Alask., p. 35, pl. viii, f. 7, 8, 1869; Lx., Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 296, 1871 [1872].

Eocene?: Alaska; Snake River, Yellowstone National Park.

Diospyros vancouverensis Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. i, sec. iv, p. 28, pl. viii, f. 32, 1882 [1883].

Upper Cretaceous: Nanaimo; Port McNeill, Vancouver Island.

Diospyros virginiana Turneri Lx. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xi, p. 35, 1888.

Miocene: Contra Costa, California.

Diospyros Wodani Ung. Gen. et Sp. Pl. Foss., p. 435, 1850; Syll. Pl. Foss., pt. iii, p. 27, pl. ix, f. 10-12, 1859; Lx., Tert. Fl., p. 233, pl. lix, f. 13, 1878.

Calycites hexaphylla Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 402, 1872 [1873].

Laramie group?: Evanston, Wyoming.

Diospyros (calyx) Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. xi, sec. iv, p. 62, pl. x, f. 41, 1893 [1894].

Upper Cretaceous: Port McNeill, Vancouver Island.

Diospyros sp., Dn. Rept. on Geol. and Res. near 49th Parallel, Appen. A, p. 330, 1875.

Lignitic Tertiary: Porcupine Creek.

Diplazium Muelleri? Heer, Lx.=*Asplenium Crossii*.

- DISTICHIMUM** Bruchman Schimper and Gumbel. *Bryol. Europ. Foss.*, p. 18-20, 1846.
- Distichium capillaceum** Bruch. and Schimp. *Penhallow, Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada*, 2d ser., vol. ii, sec. iv, p. 62, 1896.
Pleistocene: Long Portage, Missinaibi River.
- DOMBEYOPSIS** Unger. *Steiermärkische Zeitschr. Gratz*, vol. ix, 1 heft, p. 47 (†) [24 of reprint], 1848; *Gen. et Sp. Pl. Foss.*, p. 447, 1850.
Dombeyopsis æquifolia Göpp. *Lx.* = *Ficus tiliæfolia*.
- Dombeyopsis grandifolia?** Ung. *Gen. et Sp. Pl. Foss.*, p. 447, 1850; *Lx.*, *Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr.*, p. 404, 1873 [1874]; *Tert. Fl.*, p. 255, pl. xlvii, f. 6, 1878.
Denver group: Golden, Colorado.
- Dombeyopsis obtusa** *Lx.* *Ann. Rep. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr.*, p. 375, 1872 [1873]; *Tert. Fl.*, p. 255, pl. xlvii, f. 4, 5, 1878.
Denver group: Golden, Colorado.
Laramie group: Golden, Coal Creek, Colorado.
- Dombeyopsis obtusiloba* *Lx.* var. † = *Menispermities obtusiloba*.
- Dombeyopsis occidentalis* *Lx.* = *Ficus occidentalis*.
- Dombeyopsis platanoïdes** *Lx.* *Tert.*, *Fl.* p. 254, pl. xlvii, f. 1, 2, 1878.
Quercus platania var., *rotundifolia* *Lx.* *Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr.*, p. 406, 1872 [1873].
Laramie group: Bozeman Coal Field, Montana.
- Dombeyopsis tiliæfolia* (*Al. Br.*) Ung. = *Ficus tiliæfolia*.
- Dombeyopsis trivialis** *Lx.* *Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr.*, p. 380, 1872 [1873]; *Tert. Fl.*, p. 255, pl. xlvii, f. 3, 1878.
Laramie group: Golden, Colorado.
- DROSERA** Linnæus. *Syst.*, ed. i, 1735.
- Drosera rotundifolia** *L.* *Dn. Can. Nat.*, vol. iii, new ser., p. 70, 1868; *Geol. Hist. Pl.*, p. 228, 1888.
Pleistocene: Greens Creek on Ottawa River, Canada.
- DRUPA** Lesquereux. *Am. Journ. Sci.*, vol. xxxii, 2d ser., p. 360, 1861.
- Drupa rhabdosperma** *Lx.* *Am. Journ. Sci.*, vol. xxxii, p. 360, 1861; *Geol. Vt.*, vol. ii, p. 716, f. 150, 1861.
——: Brandon, Vermont.
- Dryandroides lignitum* (Ung.) Ett. *Lx.* = *Myrica lignitum*.
- DRYOPHYLLUM** Debey. *Sur l. feuilles Querciformes d'Aix-la-Chapelle*, p. 7, 1881.
- Dryophyllum aquamarum** Ward. *Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv.*, no. 37, p. 26, pl. x, f. 2-4, 1887.
Laramie group: Black Buttes, Wyoming.
- Dryophyllum basidentatum* Ward = *Quercus carbonensis*.
- Dryophyllum Bruneri* Ward = *Dryophyllum subfalcatum*.
- Dryophyllum (Quercus) crenatum** *Lx.* *Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr.*, vol. i, p. 371, 1875 [1876]; *Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr.*, p. 301, 1874 [1876]; *Tert. Fl.*, p. 162, pl. lxii, f. 10, 11, 1878.
Montana formation: Point of Rocks, Wyoming.

Dryophyllum elongatum Dn. = *Quercus occidentalis*.

Dryophyllum falcatum Ward. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 27, pl. xi, f. 1, 1887.

Laramie group: Hodges Pass, Wyoming.

Dryophyllum (*Quercus*) *Holmesii* Lx. = *Quercus Holmesii*.

Dryophyllum latifolium Lx. = *Quercus latifolia*.

Dryophyllum neillianum Dn. = *Quercus occidentalis*.

Dryophyllum occidentale Dn. = *Quercus occidentalis*.

Dryophyllum primordiale Lx. = *Quercus primordialis*.

Dryophyllum (*Quercus*) *salicifolium* Lx. = *Quercus Holmesii*.

Dryophyllum stanleyanum Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, 2d ser., sec. iv, p. 147, pl. vii, f. 13, 1895-96.

Eocene: Stanley Park, Vancouver, British Columbia.

Dryophyllum subfalcatum Lx. Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Serv. Terr., vol. i, p. 379, 1875; Ann. Rept., p. 301, 1874 [1876]; Tert. Fl., p. 163, pl. lxiii, f. 10, 1878.

Quercus gracilis Newby. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. v, p. 504, 1882 [1883]; Plates, pl. lxvii, f. 4 [ined].

Dryophyllum Bruneri Ward. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 27, pl. x., f. 5-8, 1887.

Montana formation: Point of Rocks, Wyoming.

Laramie group: Hodges Pass, Wyoming.

Dryophyllum sp., Dn. = *Quercus occidentalis*.

DRYOPTERIS Adanson. Fam. Pl., vol. ii, p. 20, 1763.

Dryopteris angustipinnata (Font.) n. comb.

Aspidium angustipinnatum Font. Potomac Fl., p. 98, pl. xvi, f. 1, 3, 8; xvii, f. 1; xix, f. 10, 1889.

Potomac formation: Trents Reach, Dutch Gap Canal, Fredericksburg, and near Potomac Run, Virginia.

Dryopteris angustipinnata montanense (Font.) n. comb.

Aspidium angustipinnatum montanense Font. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xv, p. 491, pl. lxxxiv, f. 1, 1a, 1892.

Kootanie: Great Falls, Montana.

Dryopteris arguta (Lx.) n. comb.

Lathraea arguta Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. lxxv, p. 207, 1868.

Aspidium Lakesii (Lx.) Kn. Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., vol. vii; p. 154, 1892; Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 106, p. 45, pl. vi, f. 1-4, 1893.

Sphenopteris Lakesii Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 49, pl. ii, f. 1, 1a, 1878.

Sphenopteris eocenica Ett. Lx., Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 376, 1872 [1873].

Sphenopteris membranacea Lx. Ann. Rept., op. cit., p. 394, 1873 [1874]; Tert. Fl., p. 50, pl. ii, f. 2-3a, 1878.

Denver group: Golden, Colorado.

Dryopteris cystopteroides (Font.) n. comb.

Aspidium cystopteroides Font. Potomac Fl., p. 99, pl. xvi, f. 2, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.

Dryopteris dentata (Font.) n. comb.

Aspidium dentatum Font. Potomac Fl., p. 102, pl. xxv, f. 6, 7, 14, 15, 1889.

Potomac formation: Dutch Gap Canal, near Potomac Run, near telegraph station, Virginia.

Dryopteris elliptica (Font.) n. comb.

Aspidium ellipticum Font. Potomac Fl., p. 95, pl. xiii, f. 9, 10, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Potomac Run, near Brooke, Virginia.

Dryopteris fredericksburgense (Font.) n. comb.

Aspidium fredericksburgense Font. Potomac Fl., p. 94, pl. xi, f. 1-6; xii, f. 1-6; xvi, f. 9; xix, f. 6, 7, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg and near Telegraph Station, Virginia.

Kootanie: Anthracite, British Columbia; Great Falls, Montana.

Dryopteris heterophylla (Font.) n. comb.

Aspidium heterophylla Font. Potomac Fl., p. 96, pl. xiv, f. 1-5; xv, f. 1-5, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.

Knoxville beds: Tehama County, California.

Dryopteris idahoensis Kn. Eighteenth Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. Surv., pt. iii, p. 721, pl. xcix, f. 1, 2, 1898.

Payette formation: Marsh, Idaho.

Dryopteris Kennerleyi (Newby.) n. comb.

Aspidium Kennerleyi Newby. Bost. Journ. Nat. Hist., vol. vii, p. 513, 1863.

Upper Cretaceous: Vancouver Island (Dn.).

Upper Cretaceous?: Newcastle coal, Vancouver Island.

Dryopteris macrocarpa (Font.) n. comb.

Aspidium macrocarpum Font. Potomac Fl., p. 103, pl. xvii, f. 2, 1889.

Potomac formation: Dutch Gap Canal, Virginia.

Dryopteris microcarpa (Font.) n. comb.

Aspidium microcarpum Font. Potomac Fl., p. 103, pl. lix, f. 2, 12; lx, f. 6, 7, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Potomac Run, Virginia.

Dryopteris monocarpa (Font.) n. comb.

Aspidium monocarpum Font. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xv, p. 490, pl. lxxxiii, f. 4-6a; pl. lxxxiv, f. 3, 3a, 1892.

Kootanie: Great Falls, Montana.

Dryopteris montanense (Font.) n. comb.

Aspidium montanense Font. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xv, p. 490, pl. lxxxii, f. 1-3; pl. lxxxiii, f. 2-3a, 1892.

Kootanie: Great Falls, Montana.

Dryopteris oblongifolia (Font.) n. comb.

Aspidium oblongifolium Font. Potomac Fl., p. 100, pl. xxi, f. 5, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Potomac Run, Virginia.

Dryopteris Oerstedii? (Heer) n. comb.

Aspidium Oerstedii? Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. vi, abt. ii, p. 30, pl. xxxiv, f. 3, 4, 1882; Font., Potomac Fl., p. 99, pl. xix, f. 4, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Telegraph Station, Virginia.

Dryopteris parvifolia (Font.) n. comb.

Aspidium parvifolium Font. Potomac Fl., p. 100, pl. xxi, f. 6; xxiv, f. 8; xxv, f. 10; xxvi, f. 1, 14, 16, 17, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Dutch Gap Canal, Virginia.

Dryopteris pinnatifida (Font.) n. comb.

Aspidium pinnatifidum Font. Potomac Fl., p. 101, pl. xxi, f. 15, 1889.

Potomac formation: Bank near Brooke, Virginia.

Dryopteris (Lastrea) polypodioides? (Ett.) n. comb.

Lastrea (Goniopteris) *polypodioides*? (Ett.) Lesquereux. Tert. Fl., p. 57, pl. iv, f. 11, 12, 1878.

Goniopteris polypodioides Ett. Lesquereux. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 394, 1873 [1874].

Laramie group: Sand Creek, Colorado.

Dryopteris virginica (Font.) n. comb.

Aspidium virginicum Font. Potomac Fl., p. 97, pl. xv, f. 7; xxi, f. 14.

Potomac formation: Near Potomac Run and near Brooke, Virginia.

Dryopteris sp.

Aspidium sp., Kn. Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. viii, p. 140, 1897.

Laramie group?: North Fork Dutton Creek, Wyoming.

ECHITONIUM Unger. Syn. Pl. Foss., p. 230, 1845.

Echitonium Sophiae O. Web. Palæontogr., vol. ii, p. 187, pl. xx, f. 17, 1852; Lx., Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xlv, f. 206, 1868; Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. x, p. 41, 1887.

Laramie group?: Marshalls, Colorado.

——?: White River, Dakota.

ELÆAGNUS (Tournefort) Linnæus. Syst., ed. i, 1735.

Elæagnus inæqualis Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xxvii, p. 364, 1859; Geol. Tenn., p. 428, pl. K, f. 7, 1869.

Pleistocene?: Somerville, Fayette County, Tennessee.

ELÆODENDRON Jacques f. Nova Acta Helv., vol. i, p. 36, 1787.

Elæodendron helveticum Heer. Fl. Tert. Helv., vol. iii, p. 71, pl. cxxii, f. 5, 1859; Lx., Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. v, p. 449, 1882 [1883].

Eocene?: Unga Island, Alaska.

Elæodendron polymorphum Ward. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 84, pl. xxxviii, f. 1-7, 1887.

Fort Union group: Burns Ranch, Montana.

Elæodendron serrulatum Ward. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 83, pl. xxxvii, f. 3-5, 1887.

Fort Union group: Burns Ranch and Seven-Mile Creek, Montana.

Elæodendron speciosum Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 175, pl. xxxvi, f. 2, 3, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

ELODEA Michaux. Fl. Bor. Am., vol. i, p. 20, 1803.

Elodea canadensis? Mx. Penhallow, Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. i, p. 325, 1890.

Pleistocene: Rolling River, Manitoba.

EMBOTHRITES Unger. Gen. et Sp. Pl. Foss., p. 428, 1850.

Embothrites? *daphneoides* Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 51, 1883.

Embothrium? *daphneoides* Lx. Cret. Fl., p. 87, pl. xxx, f. 10, 1874.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Embothrium? *daphneoides* Lx. = *Embothrites?* *daphneoides*.

- ENCEPHALARTOPSIS** Fontaine. Potomac Fl., p. 174, 1889.
Encephalartopsis nervosa Font. Potomac Fl., p. 174, pl. lxx, f. 4; lxxi, f. 3, 4; lxxii, f. 3, 4, 1889.
 Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.
- ENCEPHALARTOS** Lehman. Pugill., vol. vi, p. 3, 1834.
Encephalartos cretaceus Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 29, pl. i, f. 12, 1891.
 Dakota group: Kansas.
- ENGELHARDTIA** Leschen. In Blume, Bijdr., 528, 1825.
Engelhardtia oxyptera Sap. Études (Ann. d. Sci. Nat., 5th ser., Bot., vol. 4), p. 344, pl. xii, f. 2, 1865; Lx., Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 192, 1883.
 Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.
- EQUISETUM** (Tournefort) Linnæus. Gen. Pl., p. 322, 1737.
Equisetum arvense L. Knowlton, Am. Geol., vol. xviii, p. 371, 1896.
 Glacial: Morgantown, West Virginia.
- Equisetum globulosum** Lx. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. v, p. 444, 1883 [1883]; Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 222, pl. xlvi, f. 3, 1883.
 Eocene?: Alaska.
 Fort Union group: Bad Lands, Dakota.
- Equisetum Haydenii** Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 284, 1871 [1872]; Tert. Fl., p. 67, pl. vi, f. 2-4, 1878.
 Green River group: Barrell Springs, Wyoming.
 Denver group?: Carbon, Wyoming.
- Equisetum Hornii** Lx. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xi, p. 23, 1888.
 Eocene?: Cherry Creek, Oregon.
- Equisetum lævigatum** Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 68, pl. vi, f. 6, 7, 1878.
Equisetum ? lævigatum Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 395, 1873 [1874].
 Laramie group: Golden and Sand Creek, Colorado.
- Equisetum Lesquereuxii** nom. nov.
Equisetum limosum ? L.* Lesquereux, Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 299, 1871 [1872]; Tert. Fl., p. 69, pl. vi, f. 5, 1878. [* Not the living *E. limosum*!]
 Miocene?: Yellowstone National Park.
- Equisetum limosum** L. Penhallow, Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. i, p. 327, 1890; Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, 2d ser., vol. ii, sec. iv, p. 66, 71, 1896.
 Pleistocene: Greens Creek and Besserer's Wharf, Ottawa River.
Equisetum limosum ? L. Lx. = **Equisetum Lesquereuxii**.
- Equisetum Lyelli** Mantell. Geol. S. E. England 1833, p. 217, 1833; Font., Potomac Fl., p. 65, pl. i, f. 7; pl. ii, f. 4, 5, 1889; Dn., Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. x, sec. iv, p. 83, f. 1, 1892 [1893].
 Potomac formation: Fredericksburg and Dutch Gap Canal, Virginia.
 Kootanie: Canada.

Equisetum marylandicum Font. Potomac Fl., p. 65, pl. ii, f. 10, 1889.

Potomac formation: Baltimore, Maryland.

Equisetum nodosum Lx. = *Phragmites cretaceus*.

Equisetum oregonense Newby. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. v, p. 503, 1882 [1883].

Miocene?: Currant Creek, Oregon.

Equisetum Parlatorii (Heer) Schimp. Pal. Vég., vol. i, p. 261, 1869.

Physagenia Parlatorii Heer. Fl. Tert. Helv., vol. i, p. 109, pl. xlii, f. 2-17, 1885; Dn., Rept. Geol. and Res., near 49th Parallel, Appen. A, p. 329, pl. xvi, f. 3, 4, 1875.

——: Great Valley, Canada.

Equisetum robustum Newby. Bost. Journ. Nat. Hist., vol. vii, p. 513, 1863.

——: Bellingham Bay, Washington.

Equisetum scirpoides Mx. Dn., Can. Nat., vol. iii, new ser., p. 73, 1868; Geol. Hist. Pl., p. 230, 1888.

Pleistocene: Greens Creek, Ottawa River, Canada.

Equisetum similkamense Dn. Geol. Surv. Canada, Rept. of Progress 1877-78, p. 186, pl. B, 1878; Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. viii, sec. iv, p. 76, f. 1-1*d*, 1890.

Eocene?: Similkameen Valley, British Columbia.

Equisetum sylvaticum? L. Penhallow, Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. i, p. 327, 1890.

Pleistocene: Canada.

Equisetum texense Font. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xvi, p. 263, pl. xxxvi, f. 1, 1893.

Trinity division: Glenrose, Texas.

Knoxville beds: Tehama County, California.

Equisetum virginicum Font. Potomac Fl., p. 63, pl. i, f. 1-6, 8; pl. ii, f. 1-3, 6, 7, 9, 1889.

Potomac formation: Dutch Gap Canal, Virginia.

Equisetum wyomingense Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 409, 1873 [1874]; Tert. Fl., p. 69, pl. vi, f. 8-11, 1878.

Green River group: Green River, Wyoming.

Equisetum sp.; Dn. Rept. Geol. and Res. near 49th Parallel, Appen. A, p. 329, 1875.

Canadian Upper Laramie: Porcupine Creek.

Equisetum sp., Paisley. Can. Nat., 2d ser., vol. vii, p. 270, 1875.

Post pliocene: Bathurst, New Brunswick.

Equisetum, rootlets of, Lx. Rept. on Clays in N. J., p. 28, 1878.

Amboy clay: Washington, New Jersey.

Equisetum sp. Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 239, pl. 1, f. 8, 1883.

Miocene: Corral Hollow, California.

Equisetum sp., Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 239, pl. 1, f. 7, 1883.
Miocene: Contra Costa, California.

Equisetum sp., Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. iv, sec. iv, p. 22,
pl. i, f. 2, 1886 [1887].

Canadian Upper Laramie: Great Valley, Canada.

Equisetum sp., Font. Potomac Fl., p. 66, pl. clxx, f. 8, 1889.
Potomac formation: Baltimore, Maryland.

Equisetum sp., Font. Potomac Fl., p. 65, pl. ii, f. 8, 1889.
Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.

Equisetum sp., Penhallow. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, 2d ser., vol. ii,
sec. iv, p. 71, 1896.

Pleistocene: Scarboro Heights, Ontario.

Equisetum sp., Kn. Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. viii, p. 133, 1897.
Laramie group: Lance Creek, Converse County, Wyoming.

Equisetum sp., Kn. Eighteenth Ann. Rep. U. S. Geol. Surv., pt. iii,
p. 722, 1898.

Payette formation: Idaho City, Idaho.

EREMOPHYLLUM Lesquereux. Cret. Fl., p. 107, 1878.

Eremophyllum fimbriatum Lx. Cret. Fl., p. 107, pl. viii, f. 1, 1874.
Ficus? *fimbriatus* Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xlvi, p. 96, 1868.

Dakota group: Decatur, Nebraska.

ERIOCAULON Linnæus. Gen., ed. ii, p. 35, 1742.

Eriocaulon? *porosum* Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv.
Terr., p. 396, 1873 [1874]; Tert. Fl., p. 106, pl. xvi, f. 2, 2a, 1878.

Laramie group: Sand Creek and Murpheys, near Golden, Colorado.

EUCALYPTOPHYLLUM Fontaine. Potomac Fl., f. 325, 1889.

Eucalyptophyllum oblongifolium Font. Potomac Fl., p. 325, pl.
clxii, f. 4, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Brooke, Virginia.

EUCALYPTUS L'Héritier. Sert. Angl., p. 18, 1788.

Eucalyptus? *americana* Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 296, pl. lix, f. 11, 12, 1878.
Eucalyptus americanus Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr.,
1871, suppl., p. 7, 1871 [1872].

Green River group: Green River Station, Wyoming.

Eucalyptus? *angustifolia* Newby. Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 111, pl. xxxii,
f. 1, 6, 7, 1895 [1896].

Amboy clay: South Amboy, New Jersey.

Eucalyptus? *attenuata* Newby. Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 111, pl. xvi, f.
2, 3, 5, 1895 [1896].

Amboy clay: South Amboy, New Jersey.

Eucalyptus dakotensis Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 137, pl. xxxvii, f. 14-19,
1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Eucalyptus Geinitzi Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. vi, abt. ii, p. 93, pl. xix, f. 1c; lxxv, f. 4-9; xlvi, f. 12 c, d, 13, 1882; Lx., Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 138, pl. xxxvii, f. 20, 1892; Newby., Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 110, pl. xxxii, f. 2, 12, 15, 16, 1895 [1896].

Myrtophyllum (*Eucalyptus*?) *Geinitzi* Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. iii, abt. ii, p. 116. pl. xxxii, f. 14-17; xxxiii, f. 6b, 1874.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Amboy clay: New Jersey.

Cretaceous: Staten Island; Glenn Cove, Long Island; Marthas Vineyard.

Eucalyptus Gouldii Ward. Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, vol. xxiv, p. 576, f. (in text) 1, 2, 1897.

Dakota group: Clark County, Kansas.

Eucalyptus Hæringiana? Ett. Abhandl. d. k. k. Geol. Reichsanstalt, vol. ii, pt. 3, p. 84, pl. xxxviii, f. 2-25, 1853; Lx., Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 400, 1872 [1873]; Tert. Fl., p. 296, pl. lix, f. 10, 1878.

Laramie group: Black Buttes, Wyoming.

Eucalyptus? nervosa Newby. MSS. Hollick, Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, vol. xxi, p. 56, pl. 174, f. 10, 1894. Newby. Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 112, pl. xxxii, f. 3-5, 8, 1895 [1896].

Cretaceous: Sea Cliff, Long Island.

Eucalyptus? parvifolia Newby. Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 112, pl. xxxii, f. 9, 10, 1895 [1896.]

Amboy clay: South Amboy, New Jersey.

EUGENIA *Micheli* ex Linnæus. Syst., ed. i., 1735.

Eugenia primæva Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 137, pl. liii, f. 5-9, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

EUONYMUS Linnæus. Hort. Cliff, p. 39, 1737.

Euonymus flexifolius Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 183, pl. xxxviii, f. 13, 1883.

Green River group: Uinta County, formerly but wrongfully called Randolph County, Wyoming.

Euonymus xantholithensis Ward. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 82, pl. xxxvii, f. 1, 2, 1887.

Fort Union group: Burns Ranch, Montana.

FAGOPHYLLUM Nathorst. Pal. Abhandl. v. Dames u. Kayser, vol. iv, heft 3, p. 5, 1888.

Fagophyllum nervosum Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. xi, sec. iv, p. 58, pl. vii, f. 16, 1893 [1894].

Upper Cretaceous: Port McNeill, Vancouver.

Fagophyllum retosum Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. xi, sec. iv, p. 57, pl. vii, f. 15, 1893 [1894].

Upper Cretaceous: Port McNeill, Vancouver.

Bull. 152—7

FAGUS (Tournefort) Linnaeus. Syst., ed. i, 1735.

Fagus Antipoffi Abich. Mém. Acad. Sci. St. Petersburg, ser. vi, Sci. math. et physiq., vol. vii, p. (35 of reprint) 572, pl. viii, f. 2, 1858; Heer, Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. ii, abt. ii, p. 30, pl. v, f. 4a; vii, f. 4-8; viii, f. 1, 1869.

Eocene?: Port Graham, Alaska.

Miocene: Table Mountain, California.

Laramie group?: Point of Rocks, Wyoming.

Fagus castaneæfolia Ung. = *Castanea castaneæfolia*.

Fagus cretacea Newby. Later Extinct Floras, p. 23, 1868.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Fagus Deucalionis Ung. Syn. Pl. Foss., p. 218, 1845; Lx., Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. v, p. 446, 1882 [1883].

Eocene?: Cook Inlet, Alaska.

Fagus Deucalionis Ung. Lx., Ann. Rept., 1871, p. 292 = Unknown. [Not afterwards referred to by Lesquereux.]

Laramie group?: Evanston, Wyoming.

Fagus Feroniæ Ung. Syn. Pl. Foss., p. 219, 1845; Lx., Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 413, 1873 [1874]; Tert. Fl., p. 146, pl. xix, f. 1-3, 1878.

Green River group: Elko Station, Nevada.

Eocene?: Port Graham, Alaska.

Fagus ferruginea Michx. Lesquereux, Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xxvii, p. 363, 1859; Geol. Tenn., p. 427, pl. K, f. 11, 1869; Kn., Am. Geol., vol. xviii, p. 371, 1896.

Pleistocene?: Somerville, Fayette County, Tennessee.

Glacial: Morgantown, West Virginia.

Fagus Hitchcockii Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xxxii, p. 357, 1861; Geol. Vt., vol. ii, p. 714, f. 126, 127, 1861.

——: Brandon, Vermont.

Fagus macrophylla Ung. Denkschr. Wien. Akad., vol. vii, p. (19 of reprint) 175, pl. ii, f. 10, 1854; Heer, Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. ii, abt. ii, p. 31, pl. viii, f. 2, 1869.

Eocene?: Port Graham, Alaska.

Fagus orbiculata Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 51, pl. xlvii, f. 6, 1892.

Dakota group: Ellsworth County, Kansas.

Fagus polycladus Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xlvi, p. 95, 1868.

Dakota group: Decatur, Nebraska; Kansas.

Fagus proto-nucifera Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. i, sec. iv, p. 21, pl. ii, f. 6, 6a, 1882 [1883].

——: Peace River, Northwest Territory.

Fagus pseudo-ferruginea Lx. Mem. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., vol. vi, no. 2, p. 3, pl. ii, f. 14, 1878.

Miocene: Chalk Bluffs, California.

FEILDENIOPSIS Fontaine. Potomac Fl., p. 204, 1889.

Feildeniopsis crassinervis Font. Potomac Fl., p. 205, pl. lxxxvi, f. 5, 1889.

Potomac formation: Kankeys, Virginia.

FICOPHYLLUM Fontaine. Potomac Fl., p. 290, 1889.

Ficophyllum crassinerve Font. Potomac Fl., p. 291, pl. cxliv, f. 3; cxlv, f. 3; cxlvi, f. 1; cxlvii, f. 4; cxlviii, f. 1, 2, 4; clvii, f. 4; clxxxiii, f. 10, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, near Dutch Gap Canal, Deep Bottom, Virginia.

Ficophyllum eucalyptoides Font. Potomac Fl., p. 294, pl. cxiv, f. 1, 2, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Brooke, Virginia.

Ficophyllum serratum Font. Potomac Fl., p. 294, pl. cxlv, f. 2; cxix, f. 9, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.

Ficophyllum tenuinerve Font. Potomac Fl., p. 292, pl. cxl, f. 3; cxli, f. 2; cxlx, f. 1, 4; cxlvii, f. 2; cxlix, f. 1, 3, 5; clvi, f. 1, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Potomac Run and Fredericksburg, Virginia.

FICUS Tournefort ex Linnæus. Syst., ed. v, 1735.

Ficus aligera Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 84, pl. x, f. 3-6, 1892.

Dakota group: Cloud County, Kansas.

Ficus alkalina Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 164, pl. xlv, f. 7-9, 1883.

Green River group: Alkali Station, Wyoming.

Ficus alaskana Newby. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. v, p. 512, 1882 [1883].

Eocene?: Cook Inlet and Admiralty Inlet, Alaska.

Ficus Andræi Lx. Bull. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., vol. xvi, p. 50, 1888.

Denver group: Golden, Colorado.

Ficus? angustata Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 47, 1883.

Dakota group: Bluff Creek, Kansas.

Ficus appendiculata Heer. Fl. Tert. Helv., vol. ii, p. 67, pl. lxxxv, f. 12, 13, 1856; Lx., Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xi, p. 31, 1888.

Eocene?: Lassen County, California.

Ficus arenacea Lx., ex. p.=*Ficus lanceolata*.

Ficus arenacea Lx., ex. p.=*Ficus uncata*.

Ficus arenacea brevipetiolata Lx.=*Ficus uncata*.

Ficus artocarpoides Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 227, pl. xlvii, f. 1-5, 1883.

Fort Union group: Bad Lands, Dakota.

- Ficus asarifolia** Ett. Denkschr. d. k. Akad. Wissensch., vol. xxvi, p. 156, 1867; Lx., Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., vol. i, p. 366, 1875 [1876]; Ann. Rept., op. cit., p. 378, 1872 [1873]; Tert. Fl., p. 207, pl. lxi, f. 18-21, 1878.
 Denver beds: Golden, Colorado.
 Laramie group: Black Buttes, Wyoming.
 Montana formation: Point of Rocks.
- Ficus asarifolia minor** Lx. Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., vol. i, p. 367, 1875 [1876]; Tert. Fl., p. 208, 1878.
 Montana formation: Point of Rocks, Wyoming.
- Ficus asimjæfolia** Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 250, pl. lvi, f. 1-3, 1883.
 Miocene: Rock Corral, Placer County, California.
- Ficus atavina** Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. vi, abt. ii, p. 69, 1882; Lx., Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. x, p. 40, 1887.
 ———: Upper Kanab Valley, Utah.
- Ficus auriculata** Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 379, 1872 [1873]; Tert. Fl., p. 206, pl. xxx, f. 4-6, 1878.
Ficus truncata ? Lx. [nec Heer, 1859]. Ann. Rept., op. cit., p. 400, 1873 [1874].
Ficus subtruncata Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 206, pl. xxx, f. 7-9, 1878.
 Laramie group: Golden, Colorado.
 Livingston beds: Bozeman coal field, Montana.
- Ficus austiniiana** Lx. Geol. and Nat. Hist. Surv. Minn., vol. iii, p. 14, pl. A, f. 5, 1893.
 Dakota group: Cottonwood River, Minnesota.
- Ficus Beckwithii** Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 46, pl. xvi, f. 5; pl. xvii, f. 3, 4, 1883.
 Dakota group: Morrison, Colorado.
- Ficus Berthoudi** Lx. Bull. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., vol. xvi, p. 49, 1888.
 Denver group: Golden, Colorado.
- Ficus Berthoudi** Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 78, 1892 = *Ficus Lesquereuxii*.
- Ficus cinnamomoides** Lx. Trans. Am. Phil. Soc., vol. xiii, p. 417, pl. xvii, f. 8, 1869.
 Eolignitic: Mississippi.
- Ficus Clintoni** Lx. = *Ficus planicostata* Clintoni.
- Ficus Condoni** Newby. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. v, p. 512, 1882 [1883].
 Miocene: Bridge Creek, Oregon.
- Ficus contorta** Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. xi, sec. iv, p. 60, pl. ix, f. 31, 1893 [1894].
 Upper Cretaceous: Port McNeill, Vancouver Island.
- Ficus ? corylifolius** Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 394, 1872 [1873]. [Not afterwards recognized by its author.]
 Laramie group: Black Buttes, Wyoming.

Ficus crassipes Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. vi, abt. ii, p. 70, pl. xvii, f. 9a; pl. xxiv, f. 1, 2, 1882; Lx., Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 79, pl. xiii, f. 3, 1892.

Proteoids *crassipes* Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. iii, abt. ii, p. 110, 1874.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Ficus Crossii Ward = **Ficus uncata**.

Ficus ? cuneatus Newby. Bost. Journ. Nat. Hist., vol. vii, p. 524, 1863.
Cretaceous?: Orcas Island, Washington.

Ficus dalmatica Ett. Denkschr. d. Wien. Akad., vol. viii, p. 13, pl. vii, f. 11, 1855; Lx., Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., vol. i, p. 367, 1875 [1876]; Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 303, 1874 [1876]; Tert. Fl., p. 199, pl. lxiii, f. 3-5, 1878.

Laramie group: Coal Creek, Colorado.

Montana formation: Point of Rocks, Wyoming.

Ficus deflexa Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 80, pl. iii, f. 13; pl. xvi, f. 3, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Ficus distorta Lx. Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., vol. i, p. 393, 1875 [1876]; Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 342, pl. v, f. 5, 1874 [1876].

Dakota group: Fort Harker, Kansas.

Ficus ? fimbriatus Lx. = **Eremophyllum fimbriatum**.

Ficus Fredericksburgensis Font. Potomac Fl., p. 295, pl. cxlviii, f. 3, 5, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.

Ficus Gaudini Lx. = **Ficus uncata**.

Ficus glascceana Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 48, 1883; Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 76, pl. xiii, f. 1, 2, 1892.

Dakota group: Glascoe, Kansas.

Ficus goldiana Lx. = **Ficus planicostata** Clintoni.

Ficus ? Halliana Lx. Cret. Fl., p. 68, pl. xxviii, f. 3, 9, 1874.

Dakota group: Minnesota.

Ficus Haydenii Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 394; 1872 [1873]; Tert. Fl., p. 197, pl. xxx, f. 1, 1878.

Laramie group: Black Buttes, Wyoming.

Ficus inaequalis Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 82, pl. xlix, f. 6-8; pl. 1, f. 3, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Ficus irregularis Lx. Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., vol. i, p. 368, 1875 [1876]; Tert. Fl., p. 196, pl. xxxiv, f. 4-7; pl. lxiii, f. 9, 1878.

Ulmus ? irregularis Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr. p. 378, 1872 [1873].

Denver group: Golden, Colorado.

Laramie group: Golden, Colorado; Black Buttes, Wyoming.

Montana formation: Point of Rocks, Wyoming.

Ficus Jynx Ung. Gen. et Sp. Pl. Foss., p. 413, 1850. Lx., Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr. p. 414, 1873 [1874]; Tert. Fl., p. 193, pl. xxviii, f. 6, 1878.

Green River group: Elko Station, Nevada.

Ficus Krausiana Heer. Nene Denkschr. Schw. Ges., vol. xxiii, p. 15, pl. v. f. 3-6, 1869; Lx., Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 81, pl. 1, f. 5, 1892; Hollick, Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. vii, p. 13, 1895.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Cretaceous: Marthas Vineyard.

Ficus lanceolata Heer. Fl. Tert. Helv., vol. ii, p. 62, pl. lxxxii, f. 2-5, 1856; Lx., Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 300, 1871 [1872]; Tert. Fl., p. 192, pl. xxviii, f. 1-5, 1878.

Ficus arenacea Lx., ex. p. Ann. Rept., loc. cit., p. 300; Tert. Fl., p. 195, pl. xxix, f. 1, 4, 1878.

Laramie group: Marshall's mine, Coal Creek, and near Mount Carbon, Colorado.

Ficus lanceolato-acuminata Ett. Denkschr. Wien. Akad., vol. xxxii (Foss. Fl. v. Sagor), p. 182, pl. vi, f. 3, 4, 1872; Lx., Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 85, pl. xiii, f. 4, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Ficus latifolia (Lx.) n. comb.

Ficus planicostata latifolia Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 393, 1872 [1873]; Tert. Fl., p. 202, pl. xxi, f. 9, 1878.

Laramie group: Golden and Marshalls, Colorado; Black Buttes, Wyoming.

Ficus laurophylla Lx. = *Ficus reticulata*.

Ficus laurophyllidis Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. xi, sec. iv, p. 60, pl. x, f. 37, 1893 [1894].

Upper Cretaceous: Wellington mine, Nanaimo.

Ficus Lesquereuxii nom. nov.

Ficus Berthoudi * Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr. p. 78, pl. xii, f. 3, 1892; Hollick, Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. vii, p. 13, 1895. [*Name preoccupied by *F. Berthoudi* of Lesquereux, 1888.]

Dakota group: Kansas.

Cretaceous: Marthas Vineyard.

Ficus limpida Ward. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 42, pl. xxii, f. 3, 1887.

Fort Union group: Clear Creek, Montana.

Ficus macrophylla Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 76, pl. xi, f. 1, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Ficus magnoliæfolia Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 47, pl. xvii, f. 5, 6, 1883.

Dakota group: Morrison, Colorado.

Upper Cretaceous: Vancouver Island.

Ficus maxima Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. i, sec. iv, p. 21, pl. ii, f. 5, 1882 [1883].

— : Coal Brook, Northwest Territory.

Ficus melanophylla Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 83, pl. 1, f. 2, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Ficus membranacea Newby. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. v., p. 512, 1882 [1883].

Eocene?: Cook Inlet, Alaska.

Ficus microphylla Lx. Mem. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., vol. vi, no. 2, p. 18, pl. iv, f. 10, 11, 1878.

Miocene: Table Mountain and Shasta County, California.

Ficus Mudgei Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 83, pl. xii, f. 4, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Ficus multinervis Heer. Fl. Tert. Helv., vol. ii, p. 63, pl. lxxxix, f. 6-10, 1856; Lx., Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 300, 1871 [1872]; Tert. Fl., p. 194, pl. xxviii, f. 7, 8, 1878.

Laramie group: Coal Creek, Colorado, etc.

—— ? : Graves County, Kentucky.

Ficus myricoides Hollick. In Newby., Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 71, pl. xxxii, f. 18; xli, f. 8, 9, 1895 [1896].

Amboy clay: No location.

Ficus (Protoficus) nervosa Newby. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. v, p. 512, 1882 [1883].

Laramie group ? : Evanston, Wyoming.

Ficus oblanceolata Lx. = *Pistacia oblanceolata*.

Ficus occidentalis Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 200, pl. xxxii, f. 4, 1878.

Dombeyopsis occidentalis Lx. · Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 380, 1872 [1873].

Denver group: Golden, Colorado.

Ficus? oregoniana Lx. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xi, p. 18, pl. ix, f. 3, 1888.

Miocene: John Day Valley, Oregon.

Ficus ovalis Lx. Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., vol. i, p. 387, 1875 [1876]; Tert. Fl., p. 198, pl. xxx, f. 2, 1878.

—— ? : Pleasant Park, Colorado.

Ficus ovata Newby. Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 70, pl. xxiv, f. 1-3, 1895 [1896].

Amboy clay: Woodbridge, New Jersey.

Ficus planicostata Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 393, 1872 [1873]; Tert. Fl., p. 201, pl. xxxi, f. 1-8, 10-12, 1878.

Denver beds: Golden, Colorado.

Laramie group: Coal Creek, Marshalls, Colorado; Black Buttes, Wyoming.

Ficus planicostata Clintoni (Lx.) n. comb.

Ficus planicostata goldiana Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 399, 1873 [1874]; Tert. Fl., p. 202, pl. xxxiii, f. 1, 1a, 2, 3, 1878.

Ficus Clintoni Lx. Ann. Rept., loc. cit., p. 393, 1873 [1873].

Denver beds: Golden, Colorado.

Eoligintic: Cross Lake, Louisiana.

Ficus planicostata goldiana Lx. = *Ficus planicostata Clintoni*.

Ficus planicostata latifolia Lx. = *Ficus latifolia*.

Ficus populina Heer. Fl. Tert. Helv., vol. ii, p. 66, pl. lxxxv, f. 1-7; lxxxvi, 1856; Lx., Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., 1871, suppl., p. 6, 1871 [1872]. [Not afterwards referred to by Lesquereux.]

Eocene ? : Green River, Wyoming.

- Ficus præcursor** Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 81, pl. xlix, f. 5, 1892.
Dakota group: Kansas.
- Ficus primordialis** Heer. Phyll. Crét. d. Nebr., p. 16, pl. iii, f. 1, 1866.
Dakota group; Tekamah, Nebraska.
- Ficus proteoides** Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 77, pl. xii, f. 2, 1892.
Dakota group: Kansas.
- Ficus protogæa**? Ett. Sitzb. Wien. Akad., vol. lv, p. 249, pl. ii, f. 5, 1867; Hollick, Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, vol. xxi, p. 51, pl. 175, f. 4, 1894.
Cretaceous: Glen Cove, Long Island.
- Ficus pseudo-populus** Lx. Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., vol. i, p. 387, 1875 [1876]; Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 313, 1874 [1876]; Tert. Fl., p. 204, pl. xxxiv, f. 1a, 2, 1878.
Green River group: Unknown.
Laramie group†: Evanston, Wyoming.
- Ficus reticulata** (Lx.) n. comb.
Laurophyllum reticulatum Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 425, 1872 [1873]; Cret. Fl., p. 76, pl. xv, f. 4, 5, 1874.
Ficus laurophyllum Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 342, pl. v, f. 7, 1874 [1876]; Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 49, pl. i, f. 12, 13, 1878; Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 85, 1892.
Dakota group: Kansas.
- Ficus**† **rhomboides** Lx. = *Phyllites rhomboides*.
- Ficus rotundata** Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. xi, sec. iv, p. 60, pl. ix, f. 32, 33a, 1893 [1894].
Upper Cretaceous: Vancouver Island.
- Ficus Schimperii** Lx. Trans. Am. Phil. Soc., vol. xiii, p. 417, pl. xviii, f. 1-3, 1869.
Eolignitic: Mississippi.
- Ficus shastensis** Lx. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xi, p. 28, pl. xi, f. 3, 1888.
Miocene: Shasta County, California.
- Ficus sinuosa** Ward. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 41, pl. xxii, f. 2, 1887.
Laramie group: Black Buttes, Wyoming.
- Ficus? Smithsoniana** Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 200, pl. xxxii, f. 5, 1878.
Juglans Smithsoniana Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., 1871, suppl., p. 16, 1871 [1872].
Laramie group: Raton Mountains, New Mexico; Mount Carbon, near Morrison, Colorado.
- Ficus sordida** Lx. Mem. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., vol. vi, no. 2, p. 17, pl. iv, f. 6, 7, 1878.
Miocene: Chalk Bluffs, California.
- Ficus speciosissima** Ward. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 39, pl. xxi, f. 3, 1887.
Montana formation: Point of Rocks, Wyoming.

Ficus spectabilis Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 379, 1872 [1873]; Tert. Fl., p. 199, pl. xxxiii, f. 4-6, 1878.

Denver group: Golden, Colorado.

Eolignitic: Cross Lake and McLees, Louisiana.

Ficus Sternbergii Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 82, pl. 1, f. 1, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Ficus Sternbergii Lx. [1872]=*Persea Sternbergii*.

Ficus subtruncata Lx.=*Ficus auriculata*.

Ficus tenuinervis Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 164 pl. xlv, f. 4, 1883.

Green River group: Alkali Station, Wyoming.

Eocene?: Cherry Creek, Oregon.

Ficus tiliæfolia (Al. Br.) Heer. Fl. Tert. Helv., vol. ii, p. 68, pl. lxxxiii, f. 3-12; lxxxiv, f. 1-6; lxxxv, f. 14, 1856; Lx., Tert. Fl., p. 203, 1878.

Cordia? *tiliæfolia* Al. Br. Leonh. and Brown, N. Jahrb., 1845, p. 170, 1845.

Dombeyopsis tiliæfolia (Al. Br.) Ung. Gen. et Sp. Pl. Foss., p. 447, 1850.

Dombeyopsis æquifolia Göpp. Lesquereux, Ann. Rept., op. cit., p. 10, 1871 [1872].

Miocene: California.

Fort Union group: Burns Ranch, Montana.

Denver group: Golden, Colorado.

Laramie group: Many localities.

Ficus truncata? Lx.=*Ficus auriculata*.

Ficus ulmifolia Lx.=*Ficus uncata*.

Ficus uncata Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 197, pl. xxxv, f. 1, 1a, 2, 1878.

Ficus ulmifolia Lx. Ann. Rept. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr. 1871, suppl., p. 14, 1871 [1872].

Ficus arenacea Lx., ex. p. Ann. Rept., loc. cit., p. 300, 1871 [1872].

Ficus arenacea brevipetiolata Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 195, pl. xxix, f. 2, 3, 5, 1878.

Populus monodon Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 180, pl. xxiv, f. 1, 1878.

Ficus Gaudini Lx. Ann. Rept., loc. cit., p. 300, 1871 [1872].

Ficus Crossii Ward. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., p. 39, pl. xxi, fig. 2, 1887.

Laramie group: Fishers Peak, New Mexico; Coal Creek, Colorado.

Ficus ? undulata Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 84, pl. xii, f. 5, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Ficus Ungerii Lx. Ann. Rept., U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr. 1871, suppl., p. 7, 1871 [1872]; Tert. Fl., p. 195, pl. xxx, f. 3, 1878; Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 163, pl. xlv, f. 1-3, 1883.

Green River group: Green River?

Ficus viburnifolia Ward. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 42, pl. xxii, f. 4-8, 1887.

Fort Union group: Clear Creek, Montana.

Ficus virginensis Font. Potomac Fl., p. 295, pl. cxliii, f. 1, 3; cxliv, f. 1, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.

Ficus wellingtoniæ Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. xi, sec. iv, p. 60, pl. ix, f. 33, 34, 1893 [1894].

Upper Cretaceous: Wellington Mine and Port McNeill, Vancouver Island.

Ficus Willisiana Hollick. Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, vol. xxi, p. 52, pl. 176, f. 2, 5, 1894.

Cretaceous: Glen Cove and Sea Cliff, Long Island.

Ficus Woolsoni Newby. In MSS. Hollick, Trans. N. Y. Acad. Sci., vol. xii, p. 33, pl. ii, f. 1, 2c, 1892; Newby., Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 70, pl. xx, f. 3; xxiii, f. 1-6, 1895 [1896].

Cretaceous: Staten Island.

Amboy clay: Woodbridge, Sayreville, New Jersey.

Ficus wyomingiana Lx. Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., vol. i, p. 387, 1875 [1876]; Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 314, 1874 [1876]; Tert. Fl., p. 205, pl. xxxiv, f. 3, 1878.

Laramie group?: Evanston, Wyoming.

Ficus zizyphoides Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 399, 1873 [1874].

—— f: Golden, Colorado.

Ficus ? sp., Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. viii, sec. iv, p. 89, f. (in text) 27, 1890.

Eocene f: Similkameen Valley, British Columbia.

Ficus sp., Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xxvii, p. 361, 1859.

——: Nanaimo, Vancouver Island.

Ficus sp., Kn. In Vaughan, Am. Geol., vol. xvi, p. 308, 1895.

Eolignitic: Old Port Caddo Landing, Harrison County, Texas.

Ficus sp., Kn. In Vaughan, Am. Geol., vol. xvi, p. 308, 1895.

Eolignitic: Old Port Caddo Landing, Harrison County, Texas.

Ficus sp., Kn. Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. viii, p. 154, 1897.

Montana formation: Point of Rocks, Wyoming.

Ficus sp., Kn. Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. viii, p. 154, 1897.

Montana formation: Point of Rocks, Wyoming.

Ficus sp., Kn. Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. viii, p. 154, 1897.

Montana formation: Point of Rocks, Wyoming.

Ficus sp., Kn. Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. viii, p. 154, 1897.

Montana formation: Point of Rocks, Wyoming.

Ficus sp., Kn. Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. viii, p. 154, 1897.

Montana formation: Point of Rocks, Wyoming.

Ficus sp., Kn. Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. viii, p. 154, 1897.

Montana formation: Point of Rocks, Wyoming.

Ficus sp., Kn. Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. viii, p. 154, 1897.

Montana formation: Point of Rocks, Wyoming.

Ficus sp., Kn. Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. viii, p. 154, 1897.

Montana formation: Point of Rocks, Wyoming.

Ficus sp., Kn. Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. viii, p. 141, 1897.

Laramie group f: "Dutton Creek Coal," Wyoming.

Ficus sp., Kn. Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. viii, p. 141, 1897.

Laramie group f: "Dutton Creek Coal," Wyoming.

Ficus sp., Kn. Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. viii, p. 140, 1897.

Laramie group f: North Fork Dutton Creek, Wyoming.

icus sp., Kn. Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. viii, p. 145, 1897.

Laramie group: Rock Springs, Wyoming.

icus sp., Kn. Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. viii, p. 145, 1897.

Fort Union group: Black Buttes, Wyoming.

ITTONIA Carruthers. Trans. Linn. Soc. London, vol. xxvi, p. 680, 1868.

LABELLARIA (comm.) L'Héritier. Stirp. Nov., p. 59, 1785.

labellaria communis Lx. = *Flabellaria eocenica*.

labellaria eocenica Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 391, 1872 [1873]; Tert. Fl., p. 111, pl. xiii, f. 1-3, 1878.

Sabal communis Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 311, 1874 [1876].

Flabellaria communis Lx. Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., vol. i, p. 385, 1875 [1876].

Laramie group: Black Buttes, Wyoming; Golden, Colorado.

labellaria florissanti Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 144, pl. xxiv, f. 1-2a, 1883.

Green River group: Uinta County, formerly but wrongly called Randolph County, Wyoming.

labellaria latania Rossm. Verstein. Braunkohl. v. Altsattel, p. 39, pl. xi, f. 49, 1840; Lx., Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 377, 1872 [1873]. [Not afterwards recognized by Lesquereux.]

—: Golden, Colorado.

labellaria longirachis Ung. Lx. 1873 = *Geonomites tenuirachis*.

labellaria? minima Lx. Cret. Fl., p. 56, pl. xxx, f. 12, 1874.

Dakota group: Western Kansas.

labellaria Zinckenii Heer Lx. 1872 = *Geonomites goldianus*.

ONTAINEA Newberry. Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 94, 1895 [1896.]

ontainea grandifolia Newby. Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 96, pl. xlv, f. 1-4, 1895 [1896].

Amboy clay: Woodbridge, New Jersey.

ONTINALIS Linnæus. Gen. Pl., p. 323, 1737.

ontinalis pristina Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 135, pl. xxi, f. 9, 1883.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

ontinalis sp., Dn. Can. Nat., vol. iii, new ser., p. 73, 1868.

Pleistocene: Greens Creek, Ottawa River, Canada.

ontinalis sp., Hinde. Canadian Journal [Can. Institute], vol. xv, p. 399, 1878.

Interglacial: Scarboro Heights, Ontario.

ragment No. 1 Font. Potomac Fl., p. 190, 1889.

Potomac formation: Between Washington and Baltimore.

ragment No. 2 Font. Potomac Fl. p. 192, 1889.

Potomac formation: Baltimore, Maryland.

FRAXINUS Tournefort ex Linnæus. Syst., ed. i, 1735.

Fraxinus abbreviata Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 170, pl. xxviii, f. 5, 6, 1883.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

Fraxinus affinis Newby. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. v, p. 510, 1882 [1883].

Miocene?: Bridge Creek, Oregon.

Fraxinus Brownellii Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 230, 1878.

Green River group: South Park, Colorado.

Fraxinus denticulata Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. i, p. 118, pl. xvi, f. 4, 1868; Lx., Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 407, 1872 [1873]; Tert. Fl., p. 228, pl. xl, f. 1, 2, 1878.

Livingston beds: Bozeman coal field, Montana.

Laramie group?: Evanston, Wyoming?

Fraxinus eocenica Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 229, 1878; Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 123, pl. xx, f. 1-3, 1883.

Denver beds: Golden, Colorado.

Fraxinus Heerii Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 169, pl. xxxiii, f. 5, 6, 1883.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

Fraxinus herendeenensis Kn. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xvii, p. 224, pl. ix, f. 7, 1894.

Eocene?: Herendeen Bay, Alaska.

Fraxinus intigrifolia Newby. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. v, p. 509, 1882 [1883].

Miocene?: Bridge Creek, Oregon.

Fraxinus Libbeyi Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 171, pl. xxvii, f. 5-7, 9, 1883.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

Fraxinus mespilifolia Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 169, pl. xxxiii, f. 7-12, 1883.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

Fraxinus ? myricæfolia Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 170, pl. xxxiii, f. 13, 14, 1883.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

Fraxinus prædicta Heer. Fl. Tert. Helv., vol. iii, p. 22, pl. civ, f. 12, 13, 1859; Lx., Ann. Rept., op. cit., p. 414, 1873 [1874]; Tert. Fl., p. 229, pl. xl, f. 3, 1878.

Denver beds: Golden, Colorado.

Green River group: Near Florissant, Colorado.

Fraxinus quadrangulata Michx. Penhallow in Coleman, Journ. Geol., vol. iii, p. 635, 1895.

Interglacial: Don Valley, Canada.

Fraxinus Ungerii Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 171, 1883.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

- Fraxinus** sp., Kn. Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. viii, p. 142, 1897.
Laramie group?: "Dutton Creek Coal," Wyoming.
- FRENELITES** Endlicher. Synop. Conif., p. 273, 1847.
- Frenelites Reichii** Ett. Hollick, Trans. N. Y. Acad. Sci., vol. xii, p. 29, pl. i, f. 23, 1892.
Cretaceous: Kreischerville, Staten Island; Marthas Vineyard.
- FRENELOPSIS** Schenk. Palæontographica, vol. xix, p. 13, 1869.
- Frenelopsis gracilis** Newby. Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 59, pl. xii, f. 1-3a, 1895 [1896].
Amboy clay: Woodbridge, New Jersey.
- Frenelopsis Hoheneggeri** (Ett.) Schenk? Palæontographica, vol. xix, heft i, p. 13, pl. iv, f. 5-7; v, f. 1, 2; vi, f. 1-6; vii, f. 1, 1869; Newby., Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 58, pl. xii, f. 4, 5, 1895 [1896].
Amboy clay: Woodbridge, New Jersey.
Trinity division: Glenrose, Texas.
- Frenelopsis parceramosa** Font. Potomac Fl., p. 218, pl. cxi, f. 1-5; cxii, f. 1-5; clxviii, f. 1, 1889.
Potomac formation: Trents Reach, Virginia.
- Frenelopsis ramosissima** Font. Potomac Fl., p. 215, pl. xcix-cix; c, f. 1-3; ci, f. 1, 1889.
Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia; Baltimore, Maryland.
- Frenelopsis varians** Font. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xvi, p. 273, pl. xl, f. 1, 2; pl. xli, f. 1-3a, 1893.
Trinity division: Glenrose, Texas.
- Fruit capsules** sp., Font. Potomac Fl., p. 272, pl. cxxxv, f. 14, 1889.
Potomac formation: Near Dutch Gap Canal, Virginia.
- FUCUS** (Tournefort) Linnæus. Gen. Pl., p. 326, 1737.
- Fucus lignitum** Lx. Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geog. Surv. Terr., vol. i, p. 364, 1875 [1876]; Tert. Fl., p. 42, pl. lxi, f. 24, 24a, 1878.
Montana formation: Point of Rocks, Wyoming.
Fort Union group: Burns Ranch, Montana.
- Fucus digitatus** Penhallow. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, 2d ser., vol. ii, sec. iv, p. 66, 71, 1896.
Fucus sp., Penhallow. Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. i, p. 332, 1890.
Pleistocene: Greens Creek and Besserer wharf, Ottawa River.
- Fucus sp., Penhallow = Fucus digitatus.
- GALLA** Ludwig. Palæontogr., vol. v, p. 108, 1857.
- Galla quercina** Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 58, pl. vii, f. 2, 1892.
Dakota group: Kansas.
- GAYLUSSACCIA** Humbolt, Bonpland, and Kunth. Nov. Gen. et Sp., vol. iii, p. 275, 1818.
- Gaylussaccia resinosa** T. and G. Dn., Can. Nat., vol. iii, new ser., p. 71, f. (in text.) 1, 1868; Geol. Hist. Pl., p. 228, f. 77, 1888.
Pleistocene: Greens Creek, Ottawa River, Canada.

GEINITZIA Endlicher. Synops. Conif., p. 280, 1847.

Geinitzia formosa Heer. Neue Denkschr. Schweiz. Ges., vol. xxiv, p. 6, pl. i, f. 9, pl. ii, 1871; Newby., Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 51, pl. ix, f. 9, 1895 [1896].

Amboy clay: New Jersey.

Clay marl (Upper Cretaceous): Cliffwood, New Jersey.

Geinitzia sp., Newby. Proc. Lyc. Nat. Hist. N. Y., 2d ser., Jan. 3 to Mar. 3, 1873, p. 10, 1873.

Cretaceous: Keyport, New Jersey.

Geinitzia Heer, species? Lx., Cret. Fl., p. 54, 1874.

Dakota group: Sioux City, Iowa.

GEONOMITES Visiani. Mem. dell' Istituto Veneto (Palmae Pinatae Tertiariae) 1864, p. 456, 1864.

Geonomites goldianus Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 115, pl. iv, f. 9, 1878.

, *Palmacites goldianus* Lx. Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., vol. i, p. 385, 1875; Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 311, 1874 [1876].

Flabellaria Zinckeni Heer. Lesquereux, Ann. Rept., op. cit., p. 377, 1872 [1873]; Tert. Fl., p. 110, pl. ix, f. 6-8, 1878.

Denver group?: Golden, Colorado.

Green River group?: Barrell Springs, Wyoming.

Geonomites graminifolius Lx. Bull. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., vol. xvi, p. 44, 1888.

Denver group: Golden, Colorado.

Geonomites Schimper Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 116, pl. x, f. 1, 1878.

Laramie group?: Yellowstone National Park.

Miocene?: Contra Costa, California.

Geonomites tenuirachis Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 117, pl. xi, f. 1, 1878.

Flabellaria longirachis? Ung. Gen. et. Sp. Pl. Foss., p. 332, 1850; Lx., Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 396, 1873 [1874].

Laramie group: Raton Mountains, New Mexico.

Geonomites Unger Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 118, pl. xi, f. 2, 1878.

Laramie group: Raton Mountains, New Mexico.

GINKGO Linnæus. Mant., ii, p. 313, 1771.

Ginkgo adiantoides (Ung.) Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. v, abt. iii, p. 21 pl. ii, f. 7-10, 1878; Ward, Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 15, pl. i, f. 5, 6, 1887.

Salisburya adiantoides Ung. Synop. Pl. Foss., p. 211, 1845.

Livingston beds: Bozeman coal field, Montana.

Fort Union group: Seven-Mile Creek, Montana; Similkameen River, British Columbia.

Ginkgo baynesiana (Dn.) n. comb.

Salisburya baynesiana Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. i, sec. iv, p. 25, pl. v, f. 21, 21a, 1882 [1883].

Upper Cretaceous: Baynes Sound and Beaver Harbor, Vancouver Island.

Ginkgo? binervata (Lx.) n. comb.

Salisburya binervata Lx. Trans. Am. Phil. Soc., vol. xiii, p. 412, pl. xv, f. 3-6, 1869.

Eo lignitic: Mississippi.

Ginkgo laramiense Ward. *Science*, vol. v, p. 496, f. 7, 1885; *Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv.*, no. 37, p. 15, pl. i, f. 4, 1887.

Montana formation: Point of Rocks, Wyoming.

Ginkgo lepida Heer. *Fl. Foss. Arct.*, vol. iv, abt. ii, p. 62, pl. xii; vii, f. 7, 1876.

Salisburia (*Ginkgo*) *lepida* Heer. *Dn.*, *Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada*, vol. iii, sec. iv, p. 8, pl. ii, f. 2, 1885 [1886].

Kootanie: Martin and Coal Creek, British Columbia.

Ginkgo nana (Dn.) n. comb.

Salisburia (*Ginkgo*) *nana* Dn. *Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada*, vol. iii, sec. iv, p. 8, pl. ii, f. 3, 1885 [1886].

Kootanie: Coal Creek, British Columbia.

Ginkgo pusilla (Dn.) n. comb.

Salisburia *pusilla* Dn. *Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada*, vol. xi, sec. iv, p. 56, pl. vi, f. 11-13, 1893 [1894].

Upper Cretaceous: Port McNeill, Vancouver.

Ginkgo sibirica Heer. *Fl. Foss. Arct.*, vol. iv, abt. ii, p. 61, pl. vii, f. 6; ix, f. 5f; xi, 1876.

Salisburia (*Ginkgo*) *sibirica* Heer. *Dn.*, *Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada*, vol. iii, sec. iv, p. 8, pl. ii, f. 1, 1885 [1886].

Kootanie: Martin Creek, British Columbia.

Ginkgo sp.

Carpites myricarum Lx. *Tert. Fl.*, p. 303, pl. ix, f. 8-11, 1878.

Laramie group: Black Buttes, Wyoming.

Ginkgo sp. (Dn.) n. comb.

Salisburia sp., *Dn.* *Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada*, vol. iii, sec. iv, p. 18, 1885 [1886].

Canadian Upper Laramie: Near Calgary, Canada.

Ginkgo sp.

Salisburia, nuts of, *Dn.* *Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada*, vol. iii, sec. iv, p. 9, pl. ii, f. 4, 1885 [1886].

Kootanie: Kootanie series, British Columbia (no locality).

Ginkgo sp., *Dn.* *Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada*, vol. v, sec. iv, p. 33, 1887. [Wood.]

Belly River series: South Saskatchewan; West of Medicine Hat.

Ginkgo sp., *Dn.* *Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada*, vol. v, sec. iv, p. 34, 1887. [Wood.]

Canadian Upper Laramie: Souris River, Mackenzie River.

GLEDITSCHIA Clayton, ex Linnæus. *Gen.*, ed. ii, p. 480, 1742.

Gleditschia triacanthos L. *Lesquereux*, *Am. Journ. Sci.*, vol. xxvii, p. 365, 1859.

Pleistocene: Banks of Mississippi River, near Columbus, Kentucky.

GLEICHENIA Smith. *Mem. Ac. Turin*, vol. v, p. 418, 1791.

Gleichenia Gieseckiana ? Heer. *Fl. Foss. Arct.*, vol. i, p. 78, pl. xliii, f. 1a, 2a, 3a, 1868; *Fl. Amboy Clays*, p. 36, pl. iv, f. 12, 1895 [1896].

Amboy clay: Woodbridge, New Jersey.

Gleichenia gracilis Heer. *Fl. Foss. Arct.*, vol. iii, abt. ii, p. 52, pl. x, f. 1-11, 1874; *Dn.*, *Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada*, vol. iii, sec. iv, p. 11, pl. iii, f. 4, 1885 [1886].

Mill Creek series: Mill Creek.

Grewia obovata Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. iv, abt. i, p. 86, pl. xix, f. 15, 15*b*, 1876; Ward, Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 88, pl. xxxix, f. 6, 7, 1887.

Fort Union group: Seven-Mile Creek, Montana.

? **Grewia Pealei** Ward. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 87, pl. xxxix, f. 3-5, 1887.

Fort Union group?: Bull Mountains, Montana.

GREWIOPSIS Saporta. Études, ii, p. 45, 1866.

Grewiopsis acuminata Lx. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. x, p. 44, pl. iii, f. 12, 13; iv, f. 1, 2, 1887.

Laramie group?: Unknown.

Grewiopsis æquidentata L. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 180, pl. lviii, f. 4, 1892.
Dakota group: Kansas.

Gre(v)wiopsis Cleburni Lx. Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., vol. i, p. 380, 1875 [1876]; Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 306, 1874 [1876]; Tert. Fl., p. 259, pl. lxii, f. 12, 1878.

Laramie group: Hodges Pass, Wyoming.

Montana formation: Point of Rocks.

Grewiopsis eocenica (Lx.) n. comb.

Grewiopsis Saportanea Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 257, pl. 1, f. 10-12, 1878.

Aleurites eocenica Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 397, 1872 [1873].

Laramie group: Black Buttes, Wyoming.

Grewiopsis ficifolia Ward. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 92, pl. xli, f. 1, 2, 1887.

Laramie group, Black Buttes, Wyoming.

Grewiopsis flabellata (Lx.) n. comb.

Populites flabellata Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xlv, p. 94, 1868.

Populites fagifolia Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 422, 1872 [1873].

Grewiopsis Haydenii Lx. Cret. Fl., p. 97, pl. iii, f. 2, 4; pl. xxiv, f. 3, 1874.

Dakota group: Fort Harker, Kansas.

Grewiopsis Haydenii Lx. = *Grewiopsis flabellata*.

Grewiopsis Mudgei Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 181, pl. lxvi, f. 3, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Grewiopsis paliurifolia Ward. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 92, pl. xli, f. 3, 1887.

Laramie group: Black Buttes, Wyoming.

Grewiopsis platanifolia Ward. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 89, pl. xl, f. 1, 1887.

Fort Union group: Seven-Mile Creek, Montana.

Grewiopsis populifolia Ward. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 90, pl. xl, f. 3-5, 1887.

Fort Union group: Burns's Rancho, Montana.

Grewiopsis Saportanea Lx. = *Grewiopsis eocenica*.

Grewiopsis tenuifolia Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 258, pl. xl, f. 14, 1878.

Denver group: Golden, Colorado.

Grewiopsis viburnifolia Ward. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 89, pl. xl, f. 2, 1887; Hollick, Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, vol. xxi, p. 59, pl. 174, f. 8, 1894.

Fort Union group: Burns's Rancho, Montana.

Cretaceous: Lloyds Neck, Long Island.

Grewiopsis Walcottii Lx. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. x, p. 45, pl. iv, f. 3, 4, 1887.

—: Upper Kanab Valley, Utah.

GYMNOGRAMMA Desv. Berl. Mag. V., p. 304, 1811.

Gymnogramma Gardneri Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 58, pl. iv, f. 2, 1878.

Pteris Gardneri Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 393, 1873 [1874].

Laramie group?: Sand Creek, Colorado.

Gymnogramma Haydenii Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 295, 1871 [1872]; Tert. Fl., p. 59, pl. v, f. 1-3, 1878.

Laramie group?: Yellowstone National Park, Wyoming.

Gymnospermous fruits Font. Potomac Fl., p. 262, 1889.

HALYMENTITES Sternberg. Versuch., vol. ii, Fasc. v and vi, p. 29, 1833.

Halymenites major Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 373, 1872 [1873]; Tert. Fl., p. 38, pl. i, f. 7, 8, 1878.

Halymenites minor F. O. Ann. Rept., op. cit., p. 373, 1872 [1873]; Tert. Fl., p. 39, pl. i, f. 9, 1878.

Widely distributed from the Montana formation to the Eocene.

Halymenite minor F. O. Lx. = *Halymenites major* Lx.

Halymenites striatus Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 373, 1872 [1873]; Tert. Fl., p. 37, pl. i, f. 6, 1878.

Laramie group: Ratón Mountains, New Mexico.

HAMAMELITES Saporta. Études, II: Ann. d. Sci. Nat., 5th ser., Bot., vol. iii, p. 47 [43], 1865.

Hamamelites? cordatus Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 71, pl. iv, f. 3, 1883.

Dakota group: Fort Harker, Kansas.

Hamamelites fothergilloides Sap. Études, II: Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot., 5th ser., vol. iii, p. 47, 1865; Ward, Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 64, pl. xxix, f. 1, 1887.

Fort Union group: Seven-Mile Creek, Montana.

Hamamelites kansaseana Lx. = *Quercus kanseana*.

Hamamelites quadrangularis Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 355, 1874 [1876]; Cret. and Tert., Fl., p. 70, 1883.

Alnites quadrangularis Lx. Cret. Fl., p. 62, pl. iv, f. 1, 1874.

Populites quadrangularis Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xlvi, p. 94, 1868.

Dakota group: Kansas?

Hamamelites quercifolius Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 71, 1883.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Hamamelites tenuinervis Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 70, 1883.

Dakota group: Kansas.

HAUSMANNIA F. Mueller. Fragm. Phyt. Austral., vol. iv, p. 148, 1864.

Hausmannia rigida Newby. Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 35, pl. i, f. 2, 3, 5, 1895 [1896].

Amboy clay: Woodbridge, South Amboy, New Jersey.

HEDERA Tournefort ex. Linnæus. Gen., ed. i, p. 56, 1737.

Hedera aquamara Ward = *Quercus aquamara*.

Hedera auriculata Heer. Fl. Foss. Alask., p. 36, pl. ix, f. 6, 1869.

Eocene?: Port Graham, Alaska.

Hedera Bruneri Ward. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 58, pl. xxvi, f. 6, 1887.

Laramie group: Black Buttes, Wyoming.

Hedera cretacea Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 127, pl. xviii, f. 1, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Hedera decurrens Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 130, pl. xviii, f. 6, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Hedera MacClurii Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. i, p. 119 pl. xvii, f. 1a, 2c, 3, 4, 5a; p. 138; pl. xxi, f. 17a, 1868.

Miocene?: Mackenzie River.

Hedera marginata Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 177, pl. xl, f. 8, 1883.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

Hedera microphylla Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 127, pl. xviii, f. 2, 3, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Hedera minima Ward. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 57, pl. xxvi, f. 5, 1887.

Fort Union group: Clear Creek, Montana.

Hedera obliqua Newby. Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 113, pl. xxxvii, f. 8; xxxviii, f. 5, 1895 [1896].

Amboy clay: Woodbridge, New Jersey.

Hedera orbiculata (Heer) Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 129, pl. xvii, f. 12-14, 1892.

Chondrophyllum orbiculatum Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. iii, abt. ii, p. 115, pl. xxxi, f. 3c, 1874.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Hedera ovalis Lx. Cret. Fl., p. 91, pl. xxv, f. 3; pl. xxvi, f. 4, 1874.

Chondrophyllum Nordenskiöldi? Heer. In Lx., Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 129.

Dakota group: Nebraska and Kansas.

Mill Creek series: Mill Creek.

Hedera parvula Ward. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 57, pl. xxvi, f. 4, 1887.

Fort Union group: Clear Creek, Montana.

Hedera platanoidea Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 351, pl. iii, f. 3, 1874 [1876]; Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 128, 1892.

Dakota group: Fort Harker, Kansas.

Ledera primordialis Sap. Le Monde des Pl., p. 200, f. 29, 1879; Newby., Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 113, pl. xix, f. 1, 9; xxxvii, f. 1-7, 1895 [1896].

Amboy clay: Woodbridge, New Jersey.

Ledera Schimperii Lx. Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., vol. i, p. 395, 1875 [1876]; Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 351, pl. vii, f. 5, 1874 [1876]; Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 65, pl. iv, f. 7, 1883.

Dakota group: Fort Harker, Kansas.

LEDERÆPHYLLUM Fontaine. Potomac Fl., p. 323, 1889.

Lederæphyllum angulatum Font. Potomac Fl., p. 324, pl. clxii, f. 1, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Brooke, Virginia.

Lederæphyllum crenulatum Font. Potomac Fl., p. 324, pl. clxii, f. 3, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Brooke, Virginia.

Lemitelites Torelli Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. ii, abt. iv, p. 462, 1869; Lx., Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr. 1871, suppl., p. 5, 1871 [1872]. [This specimen was not afterwards referred to by Lesquereux.]

Eocene?: Green River, Wyoming.

Lemitelites Torelli Heer = *Osmunda Doroschkiana*.

ICORIA Rafinesque. Med. Rep. (II), vol. 5, p. 352, 1808.

Icoria antiquorum (Newby.) n. comb.

Carya antiquorum Newby. Later Extinct Floras, p. 72, 1868; Lx., Tert. Fl., p. 289, pl. lvii, f. 1-5; pl. lviii, f. 2, 1878.

Fort Union group: Yellowstone Valley, Montana.

Denver group?: Carbon and Evanston, Wyoming; ? Cross Lake, Louisiana.

Upper Laramie group?: Porcupine Creek and Rocky Mountain House, Northwest Territory.

Icoria Bruckmanni (Heer) n. comb.

Carya Bruckmanni? Heer. Fl. Tert. Helv., vol. iii, p. 93, pl. cxxvii, f. 52, 1859; Lx., Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 191, pl. xxxix, f. 6, 1883.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

Icoria elænoïdes (Ung.) n. comb.

Carya elænoïdes (Ung.) Heer. Fl. Tert. Helv., vol. iii, p. 92, pl. cxxxi, f. 1-4, 1859; Lx., Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xi, p. 18, 1888.

Miocene: John Day Valley, Oregon.

Icoria juglandiformis (Sternb.) n. comb.

Carya bilinica (Ung.) Ett. Abhandl. k. k. geol. Reichs., vol. i, p. 12, pl. ii, f. 17, 1852; Lesquereux, Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 191, pl. xxxix, f. 1, 2, 13, 1883.

Juglans bilinica Ung. Gen. et Sp. Pl. Foss., p. 469, 1850.

Phyllites juglandiformis Sternb. Vers. 4. Index, Ic., pl. xxxv, f. 1, 1825.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

Miocene: Spanish Peak and Shasta County, California.

Hicoria pecan (Marsh) Britton. Hollick, Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, vol. xix, p. 332, 1892.

Carya olivæformis Nutt. Lx., Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xxvii, p. 365, 1859.

Miocene?: Bridgeton, New Jersey.

Pleistocene: Banks of Mississippi River, near Columbus, Kentucky.

Hicoria rostrata (Göpp.) n. comb.

Carya rostrata (Göpp.) Schimp. Pal. Vég., vol. iii, p. 257, 1874; Lx., Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 191, pl. xxxix, f. 4, 1883.

Juglans rostrata Göpp. Palæontogr., vol. viii, p. 136, pl. lv, 1861.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

Hicoria vermontana (Lx.) n. comb.

Carya vermontana Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xxxv, p. 357, 1861; Geol. Vt., vol. ii, p. 714, f. 130, 1861.

——: Brandon, Vermont.

Hicoria verrucosa (Lx.) n. comb.

Carya verrucosa Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xxxii, p. 357, 1861; Geol. Vt., vol. ii, p. 714, f. 129, 1861.

——: Brandon, Vermont.

Hicoria (Dn. sp.).

Carya sp., Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. v, sec. iv, p. 33, 1887. [Wood.]

Fort Pierre series: Head of Swift Current.

HYMENÆA Linnæus. Gen. Pl., p. 366, 1737.

Hymenæa dakotana Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 145, pl. lv, f. 2, 3; pl. lvi, f. 1, 2; pl. lxii, f. 2, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Amboy clay: New Jersey.

Cretaceous: Sea Cliff, † Long Island.

Hymenæa virginiensis Font. Potomac Fl., p. 320, pl. clxiii, f. 6, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Brooke, Virginia.

HYMENOPHYLLUM Smith. In Römer, Arch. I, 2, p. 56, 1797.

Hymenophyllum confusum Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 395, 1873 [1874]; Tert. Fl., p. 51, pl. ii, f. 6–6a, 1878.

Denver group: Golden, Colorado.

Hymenophyllum cretaceum Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 421, 1872 [1873].

Dakota group: Fort Harker, Kansas.

HYPNUM Linnæus. Gen. Pl., p. 323, 1737.

Hypnum columbianum Penhallow. In Dn., Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. viii, sec. iv, p. 77, f. 3, 1890.

Miocene?: Quensel, Similkameen Valley, British Columbia.

Hypnum commutatum Hedw. Hinde, Canadian Journal [Can. Institute], vol. xv, p. 399, 1878.

Interglacial: Scarboro Heights, Ontario.

Hypnum fluitans L. Penhallow, Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, 2d ser., vol. ii, sec. iv, p. 65, 71, 1896.

Pleistocene: Besserer's wharf, Ottawa River.

Hypnum Haydenii Lx. Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., vol. i, p. 383, 1875; Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 309, 1874 [1876]; Tert. Fl., p. 44, pl. v, f. 14-14b, 1878.

Green River group: South Park, Colorado.

Hypnum recurvans Schw. Penhallow, Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, 2d ser., vol. ii, sec. iv, p. 62, 71, 1896.

Pleistocene: Long Portage, Missinaibi River, Ontario.

Hypnum revolvens Swartz. Hinde, Canadian Journal [Can. Institute], vol. xv, p. 399, 1878.

Interglacial: Scarboro Heights, Ontario.

Hypnum sp., Hinde. Canadian Journal [Can. Institute], vol. xv, p. 399, 1878.

Interglacial: Scarboro Heights, Ontario.

ILEX (Tournefort) Linnæus. Syst., ed. i, 1735.

Ilex? affinis Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr. 1871, suppl., p. 8, 1871 [1872]; Tert. Fl., p. 270, pl. l, f. 2, 3, 1878.

Green River group: Green River Station, Wyoming.

Ilex armata Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 176, pl. xxix, f. 8, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Ilex borealis Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. vii, p. 39, pl. lxiv, f. 3, 4, 1883; Lx., Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 176, pl. xxxv, f. 8, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Ilex Cassine L. Hollick, Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, vol. xix, p. 331, 1892. Miocene?: Bridgeton, New Jersey.

Ilex dakotensis Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 178, pl. xxix, f. 11, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Ilex dissimilis Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 271, pl. l, f. 7-9, 1878.

Quercus ilicoides? Heer. Lx., Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 291, 1871 [1872].

Green River group?: Sage Creek, Montana.

Ilex? elongata Newby. Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 98, pl. xviii, f. 1, 5, 1895 [1896].

Amboy clay: Sayreville, New Jersey.

Ilex grandifolia Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 187, pl. xxxviii, f. 1, 1883.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

Ilex insignis Heer. Fl. Foss. Alask., p. 37, pl. x, f. 1, 1869.

Eocene?: Port Graham, Alaska.

Ilex integrifolia (Hill) Chapm.

Prinos integrifolia Ell. Lesquereux, Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xxvii, p. 365, 1859.

Pleistocene: Banks of Mississippi River, near Columbus, Kentucky.

Ilex Knightiaefolia Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 188, pl. xl, f. 4, 5, 1883.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

Ilex? longifolia Heer. In Sismonda, Prod. Fl. Tert. Piémont, Mem. Acad. Sci. Turin, sec. ii, vol. xviii, p. — [reprint 29], pl. iii, f. 8, 1859;

Lx., Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xi, p. 21, 1888.

Eocene: Cherry Creek, Oregon.

- Ilex maculata* Lx.** Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 186, pl. xliv, f. 5, 1883.
Green River group: Alkali Station, Wyoming.
- Ilex Masoni* Lx.** Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 179, pl. vii, f. 6; lxiii f. 6, 1892.
Dakota group: Kansas.
- Ilex microphylla* Newby.** Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. v, p. 510, 1883 [1883].
Fort Union group: Fort Union, Dakota.
- Ilex microphylla* Lx.** Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 186, 1883.
Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.
- Ilex opaca* Ait.** Hollick, Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, xix, p. 331, 1892.
Miocene?: Bridgeton, New Jersey.
- Ilex?* *ovata* Newby.** Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 98, pl. xviii, f. 2, 1895 [1896].
Amboy clay: Sayreville, New Jersey.
- Ilex papillosa* Lx.** Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 177, pl. xxix, f. 9, 10; pl. lviii, f. 3, 1892.
Dakota group: Kansas.
- Ilex prunifolia* Lx.** Mem. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., vol. vi, no. 2, p. 27, pl. ix, f. 7, 1878.
Miocene: Table Mountain, California.
- Ilex pseudo-stenophylla* Lx.** Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 185, 1883.
Ilex stenophylla Ung. Chlor. Prot., p. 149, pl. 1., f. 10-13, 1847; Lx., Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., suppl., p. 8, 1871 [1872].
Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.
- Ilex quercifolia* Lx.** Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 186, pl. xxxviii, f. 2-5, 1883.
Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.
- Ilex Scudderi* Lx.** Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 178, pl. lviii, f. 2, 1892.
Dakota group: Kansas.
- Ilex sphenophylla?* Heer. Lx.** Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 415, 1873 [1874]. [Apparently not afterwards mentioned.]
Green River group?: Florissant, Colorado.
- Ilex stenophylla* Ung.** Lesquereux=*Ilex pseudo-stenophylla*.
- Ilex strangulata* Lx.** Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., vol. i, p. 399, 1875 [1896]; Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 359, pl. viii, f. 3, 1874 [1876]; Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 84, pl. iii, f. 7, 1883.
Dakota group?: Southwestern Colorado.
- Ilex subdenticulata* Lx.** Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 416, 1873 [1874]; Tert. Fl., p. 271, pl. 1, f. 5, 6, 6a, 6b, 1878.
Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.
- Ilex undulata* Lx.** Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 416, 1873 [1874].
——?: Unknown.
- Ilex wyomingiana* Lx.** Tert. Fl., p. 270, pl. 1, f. 1, 1878.
Green River group: Green River Station, Wyoming.

ILLICCIUM L. Syst., ed. x, p. 1050, 1759.

Illicium lignitum Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xxxii, p. 360, 1861; Geol. Vt., vol. ii, p. 716, f. 149, 1861.

———: Brandon Vermont.

INGA Scopoli. Introd., 298, 1777.

Inga cretacea Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 153, pl. lv, f. 11, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

INOLEPIS Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. iii, abt. ii, p. 72, 1874.

Inolepis? sp., Lx. Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., vol. i, p. 392, 1875; Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 337, pl. iv, f. 8, 1874 [1876].

Dakota group: Kansas.

ISCETES Linnæus. Amœn. Acad., iii, 1751.

Iscetes brevifolius Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 136, 1883.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

IOXYLON Rafinesque. Am. Mo. Mag., vol. iv, p. 195, 1818.

Ioxylon pomiferum Raf. Hollick, Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, vol. xix, p. 332, 1892.

Maclura auriantica Nutt. Penhallow, Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, 2d ser., vol. ii, p. 69, 1896.

Miocene?: Bridgeton, New Jersey.

Pleistocene: Don Valley, Toronto.

JUGLANDIPHYLLUM Fontaine. Potomac Fl., p. 315, 1889.

Juglandiphyllum integrifolium Font. Potomac Fl., p. 315, pl. clvii, f. 3, 5, 6, 1889.

Potomac formation: Deep Bottom, White House Bluff, Virginia.

JUGLANDITES Sternberg. Vers., vol. i, p. xl, 1825.

Juglandites cretacea Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. iii, sec. iv, p. 14, 1885 [1886].

Mill Creek series: North Fork Old Man River, Canada.

Juglandites ellsworthianus Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 70, pl. xxxvii, f. i, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Juglandites fallax Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. xi, sec. iv, p. 59, pl. xi, f. 48, 1893 [1894].

Upper Cretaceous: Vancouver Colliery, Vancouver Island.

Juglandites Laccoei Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 71, pl. xlviii, f. 5, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Juglandites primordialis Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 70, pl. xxxv, f. 15, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Juglandites sinuatus Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 71, pl. xxxv, f. 9-11, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Juglandites? sp., Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. xi, sec. iv, p. 59, pl. x, f. 43; pl. xiii, f. 56, 1893 [1894].

Upper Cretaceous: Port McNeill, Vancouver Island.

- JUGLANS** Linnæus. Gen., ed. i, p. 291, 1737.
- Juglans acuminata** Al. Br. Neues Jahrb. 1845, p. 170, 1845.
Eocene?: Port Graham, Alaska.
- Juglans alkalina** Lx. Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., vol. i, p. 382, 1875 [1876]; Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 308, 1874 [1876]; Tert. Fl., p. 288, pl. lxii, f. 6-9, 1878.
Green River group?: Alkali Station, Wyoming.
- Juglans appressa** Lx. Trans. Am. Phil. Soc., vol. xiii, p. 420, pl. xx, f. 6, 1869; Ann. Rept., op. cit., p. 294, 1871 [1872].
Eolignitic: Mississippi.
- Juglans arctica** Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. 6, abt. ii, p. 71, pl. xl, f. 2, 1882; in Lx., Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 68, pl. xix, f. 3; pl. xxxix, f. 5, 1892.
Amboy clay: Woodbridge, New Jersey?
Dakota group: Kansas.
Cretaceous: Glen Cove, Long Island; Marthas Vineyard, Mass.
- Juglans baltica?** Heer. Mioc. Balt. Fl., p. 98, pl. xxix, f. 8-12, 1869; Lx., Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 398, 1872 [1873]. [Not afterwards mentioned by Lesquereux.]
——: Black Buttes, Wyoming.
- Juglans bilinica** Ung., 1850—*Hicoria juglandiformis*.
- Juglans californica** Lx. Mem. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., vol. vi, no. 2, p. 34, pl. ix, f. 14; pl. x, f. 2, 3, 1878.
Miocene: Chalk Bluffs, California.
- Juglans cinerea?** Dn. Rept. on Geol. and Res. near 49th Parallel, Appen. A, p. 330, 1875.
——: Porcupine Creek, Canada.
- Juglans costata** (Presl.) Brongn. Tableau d. Genres Vég. Foss., p. 168 [119], 1849; Lx., Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 190, pl. xxxix, f. 5, 1883.
Juglandites costatus Presl. In Sternberg, Versuch, vol. ii, p. 207, 1833.
Juglans acuminata? Heer. Lesquereux, Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr. 1871, suppl., p. 8, 1871 [1872].
Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.
- Juglans crassipes** Heer. Neue Denkschr. Schw. Gesel., vol. xxiii, mem. 2, p. 23, pl. vi, f. 3, 1869; Lx., Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 69, pl. xlix, f. 1-3; Hollick, Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, vol. xxi, p. 51, pl. 175, f. 3, 1894.
Dakota group: Kansas.
Cretaceous: Brooklyn, New York.
- Juglans Crossii** nom. nov.
Juglans denticulata Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. ii, abt. iv, p. 483, 1869; Lx., Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 298, 1871 [1872]; Tert. Fl., p. 289, pl. lviii, f. 1, 1878. [*J. denticulata* Heer, 1869, preoccupied by *J. denticulata* O. Web., 1852].
Green River group: Green River, Wyoming.
Livingston beds: Bozeman coal field, Montana.
Denver group?: Carbon, Wyoming.

- Juglans Debeyana** (Heer) Lx. Am. Jouru. Sci., vol. xlvi, p. 101, 1868.
Populus? *Debeyana* Heer. Phyll. Crét. d. Nebr., p. 14, pl. i, f. 1, 1866.
 Dakota group: Decatur, Nebr.; New Ulm, Minnesota.
- Juglans dentata** Newby. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. v, p. 507, 1882 [1883].
 Eocene: Green River, Wyoming.
- Juglans denticulata** Heer = *Juglans Crossii*.
- Juglans egregia** Lx. Mem. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., vol. vi, no. 2, p. 36, pl. ix, f. 12; pl. x, f. 1, 1878.
 Miocene: Chalk Bluffs, California.
- Juglans florissanti** Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 190, 1883.
 Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.
- Juglans harwoodensis** Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc., Canada, vol. i, sec. iv, p. 28, pl. viii, f. 31, 1882 [1883].
 Upper Cretaceous: Nanaimo, Vancouver Island.
- Juglans hesperia** Kn. Eighteenth Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. Surv., pt. iii, p. 723, pl. xcix, f. 8, 1898.
 Payette formation: Marsh, Idaho.
- Juglans laurinea** Lx. Mem. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., vol. vi, no. 2, p. 35, pl. ix, f. 11, 1878.
 Miocene: Chalk Bluffs, California.
- Juglans Leconteana** Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 285, pl. liv, f. 10-13, 1878.
 Denver group?: Evanston, Wyoming.
 Laramie group: Marshall, Colorado.
 Eocene?: Cherry Creek, Oregon.
- Juglans nigella** Heer. Fl. Foss. Alask., p. 38, pl. ix, f. 2-4, 1869; Lx., Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 235, pl. xlviA, f. 11, 1883.
 Eocene?: Port Graham, Alaska.
 Fort Union group: Montana; Bad Lands, Dakota.
- Juglans nigella** Heer, Dn. Rept. 49th Parallel = *Juglans rugosa*.
- Juglans obtusifolia** Heer. Fl. Tert. Helv., vol. iii, p. 89, pl. cxxix, f. 9, 1859; Lx., Ahn. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr. 1871, suppl., p. 12, 1871 [1872]. [Not afterwards mentioned by Lesquereux.]
 Laramie group?: Evanston, Wyoming.
- Juglans occidentalis** Newby. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. v, p. 507, 1882 [1883].
 Eocene: Green River, Wyoming.
- Juglans oregoniana** Lx. Mem. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., vol. vi, no. 2, p. 35, pl. ix, f. 10, 1878.
 Miocene: Chalk Bluffs, California.
- Juglans picroides** Heer. Fl. Foss. Alask., p. 39, pl. ix, f. 5, 1869.
 Eocene?: Port Graham, Alaska.

- Juglans rhamnoides** Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 294, 1871 [1872]; Tert. Fl., p. 284, pl. liv, f. 6-9, 1878.
Rhamnus Rossmässleri Ung. Lx., Ann. Rept., op. cit., p. 314, 1874 [1876].
 Livingston beds: Bozeman coal field, Montana.
 Laramie group: Black Buttes, Wyoming.
 Montana formation: Point of Rocks, Wyoming.
 Fort Union group: Bad Lands, Dakota; Porcupine Creek, British Columbia.
 Eocene?: Cherry Creek, Oregon.
- Juglans rostrata** Göpp. = *Hicoria rostrata*.
- Juglans rugosa** Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xlv, 2d ser., p. 206, 1868; Tert. Fl., p. 286, pl. liv, f. 5, 4; pl. lv, f. 1-9; pl. lvi, f. 1, 2, 1878.
Nyssa lanceolata Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 245, pl. xxxv, f. 5 [non f. 6], 1878.
Juglans nigella Heer, Dn. Rept. 49th Parallel.
 Denver group: Bozeman coal field, Montana; Golden, Colorado.
 Canadian upper Laramie: Great Valley.
 Laramie group: Evanston, Wyoming? Black Buttes, Wyoming.
 Eolignitic: Wickliffe, Kentucky.
 Eocene?: Cherry Creek, Oregon; Lassen County, California.
- Juglans Saffordiana** Lx. Trans. Am. Phil. Soc., vol. xiii, p. 421, pl. xx, f. 7, 1869.
 Eolignitic: Lagrange, Tennessee.
- Juglans Schimperi** Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr. 1871, suppl., p. 8, 1871 [1872]; Tert. Fl., p. 287, pl. lvi, f. 5-10, 1878
 Green River group: Green River, Wyoming.
 Denver group: Golden, Colorado.
 Canadian upper Laramie: Great Valley.?
- Juglans Smithsonianiana** Lx. = *Ficus Smithsonianiana*.
- Juglans thermalis** Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr. 1871, suppl., p. 17, 1871 [1872]; Tert. Fl., p. 287, pl. lvi, f. 3, 4, 1878.
 Denver beds: Golden, and Hot Springs, Middle Park, Colorado.
- Juglans Townsendi** Kn. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xvii, p. 222, pl. ix, f. 5, 1894.
 Eocene?: Herendeen Bay, Alaska.
- Juglans Ungerii** Heer. Tert. Fl. Helv., vol. iii, p. 199, pl. clv, f. 18, 1859; Ward, Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv. No. 37, p. 33, pl. xiv, f. 6, 1887.
 Fort Union group?: Burns's Ranch, Montana.
- Juglans vetusta** Heer. Fl. Tert. Helv., vol. iii, p. 90, pl. cxxvii, f. 40-44, 1859; Lx., Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xi, p. 22, 1888.
 Eocene?: Cherry Creek, Oregon.
- Juglans Woodiana** Heer. Neue Denkschr., vol. xxi, p. 9, pl. ii, f. 4-7, 1865; Lx., Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 236, 1883.
 Eocene?: Burrard Inlet, British Columbia; Chignik Bay, Alaska.
 Fort Union group: Bad Lands, Dakota.
- Juglans** sp., Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. v, sec. iv, p. 34, 1887. [Fossil wood.]
 Canadian upper Laramie: Souris River.

- Juglans** sp., Kn. In Vaughan, *Am. Geol.*, vol. xvi, p. 308, 1895.
Eolignitic: Old Port Caddo Landing, Harrison County, Texas.
- Juglans** sp., Kn. *Bull. Geol. Soc. Am.*, vol. viii, p. 145, 1897.
Fort Union group: Black Buttes, Wyoming.
- JUNCUS** (Tournefort.) Linnæus. *Syst.*, ed. i, 1735.
- Juncus** sp., Lx. *Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr.* 1871, suppl., p. 5, 1871 [1872].
Green River group: Green River, Wyoming.
- JUNIPERUS** (Tournefort.) Linnæus. *Syst.*, ed. i, 1735.
- Juniperus hypnoides** Heer. *Fl. Foss. Arct.*, vol. vi, abt. ii, p. 47, pl. xlv, f. 3; xlvi, f. 18, 1882; Hollick, *Trans. N. Y. Acad. Sci.*, vol. xii, p. 29, pl. i, f. 1, 1892.
Cretaceous: Kreischerville, Staten Island; Marthas Vineyard, Mass.
- Juniperus macilenta** Heer. *Fl. Foss. Arct.*, vol. vi, abt. ii, p. 47, pl. xxv, f. 10, 10b, 11, 1882; Newby., *Fl. Amboy Clays*, p. 54, pl. x, f. 7, 1895 [1896].
Dammara microlepis Heer. *Fl. Foss. Arct.*, vol. vi, abt. ii, p. 47, 1882.
Amboy clay: Woodbridge, New Jersey.
- KALMIA** Linnæus. *Diss. Chen.*, p. 18, 1750.
- Kalmia Brittoniana** Hollick. *Trans. N. Y. Acad. Sci.*, vol. xii, p. 34, pl. ii, f. 6-8, 1892.
Cretaceous: Staten Island.
- LARICOPSIS** Fontaine. *Potomac Fl.*, p. 232, 1889.
- Laricopsis angustifolia** Fontaine. *Potomac Fl.*, p. 233, pl. cii, f. 9, 10; ciii, f. 1, 4, 1889.
Potomac formation: Near Dutch Gap Canal and Trents Reach, Virginia.
- Laricopsis brevifolia** Font. *Potomac Fl.*, p. 234, pl. cii, f. 5, 6, 1889.
Potomac formation: Near Dutch Gap Canal and Trents Reach, Virginia.
- Laricopsis longifolia** Font. *Potomac Fl.*, p. 233, pl. cii, f. 7, 8; ciii, f. 2, 3; clxv, f. 4; clxviii, f. 5, 6, 1889.
Potomac formation: Near Dutch Gap Canal, Virginia.
Trinity division: Glenrose, Texas.
- LARIX** Adanson. *Fam. Pl.*, vol. 2, p. 480, 1763.
- Larix americana** Mx. = *Larix laricina*.
- Larix churchbridgensis** Penhallow. *Am. Geol.*, vol. ix, p. 370, 1892.
Interglacial: Churchbridge, Manitoba.
- Larix laricina** (Du Roy) Kock.
Larix americana Mx. Penhallow, *Bull. Geol. Soc. Am.*, vol. i, p. 326, 1890;
Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, 2d ser., sec. iv, p. 60, 1896.
Pleistocene: Moose River, Montreal; Fort Madison, Iowa; New Brunswick; Scarboro Heights, Ontario.

LASTREA Presl. Pterid, p. 73, 1836.

Lastrea (Goniopteris) Fischeri Heer. Fl. Tert. Helv., vol. i, p. 34, pl. ix, f. 3, 1855; Lx., Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 239, pl. 1, f. 1, 1a, 1883.

Miocene: John Day Valley, Oregon.

Lastrea (Goniopteris) goldiana Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 56, pl. iv, f. 13, 1878.

Aspidium goldianum Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 393, 1873 [1874].

Denver beds: Golden, Colorado.

Lastrea (Goniopteris) intermedia Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 56, pl. iv, f. 14, 1878.

Aspidium (Lastrea) pulchellum Heer. In Lx., Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 384, 1870 [1872].

Aspidium (Lastrea) Fischeri Heer. In Lx., loc. cit., p. 384, 1870 [1872].

Denver beds?: Golden, Colorado.

Lastrea (Goniopteris) Knightiana Newby. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. v, p. 503, 1882 [1883].

Miocene?: Currant Creek, Oregon.

Lastrea (Goniopteris) polypodioides? Ett. = *Dryopteris (Goniopteris) polypodioides*.

Lastrea styrica Heer. Lx., Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv.

Terr., p. 418, 1873 [1874]. [Not afterwards mentioned by Lesquereux.]

——?: Blakes Fork, Uinta Mountains.

Lathraea arguta Lx. = *Dryopteris arguta*.

LAURELIA Jussieu. In Ann. Mus. Par., vol. xiv, p. 134, 1809.

Laurelia primæva Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 108, pl. xx, f. 8, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

LAURINOXYLON Felix. Die Holzopale Ungarns: Jahrb. d. k. Geol. Anstalt, vol. vii, p. 27, 1884.

Laurinoxylon aromaticum Felix = *Perseoxylon aromaticum*.

Laurinoxylon Branneri Kn. Ann. Rept. Geol. Surv. Ark. for 1889, vol. ii, p. 256, pl. ix, f. 8, 9; x, f. 1, 2; xi, f. 4, 1889.

Tertiary [Orange Sand]: Bolivar Creek, Poinsett County, and Big and Little Crow Creeks, St. Francis County, Arkansas.

Laurinoxylon Lesquereuxiana Kn. Ann. Rept. Geol. Surv. Ark. for 1889, vol. ii, p. 258, pl. x, f. 3, 4; xi, f. 3, 4, 1889.

Tertiary: Near Wittsburg, Cross County, Arkansas.

Laurinoxylon? sp., Kn. Ann. Rept. Geol. Surv. Ark. for 1889, vol. ii, p. 259, 1889.

Tertiary [Orange Sand]: Red Bluff, Jefferson County, Arkansas.

LAUROPHYLLUM Göppert. Neues Jahrb. 1853, p. 434, as nomen nudum: Die Tertiärf. Java., p. 45, 1854.

Laurophyllum angustifolium Newby. Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 86, pl. xvii, f. 10, 11, 1895 [1896].

Amboy clay: Woodbridge, New Jersey.

Laurophyllum debile Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. i, sec. iv, p. 22, pl. ii, f. 7, 7a, 1882 [1883].

Mill Creek series: Forks of Peace River, Northwest Territory;
North Fork Old Man River.

Laurophyllum ellsworthianum Lx. = *Quercus ellsworthianus*.

Laurophyllum insigne Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. xi, sec. iv, p. 61, pl. vii, f. 24, 25, 1893 [1894].

Upper Cretaceous: Port McNeill, Vancouver Island.

Laurophyllum lanceolatum Newby. Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 87, pl. xvii, f. 1, 12, 1895 [1896].

Amboy clay: Woodbridge, New Jersey.

Laurophyllum minus Newby. Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 86, pl. xvi, f. 7-9, 1895 [1896].

Amboy clay: New Jersey.

Laurophyllum reticulatum Lx. = *Ficus reticulata*.

LAURUS L. Gen., ed. i, p. 120, 1737.

Laurus acuminata Newby. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. v, p. 511, 1882 [1883].

Fort Union group: Valley of the Yellowstone, Yellowstone.

Laurus angusta Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. vi, abt. ii, p. 76, pl. xx, f. 1b, 7; pl. xliii, f. 1c, 1882; Lx., Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 93, pl. xvi, f. 7, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Laurus antecedens Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 92, pl. xi, f. 3, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Laurus Brossiana Lx. = *Persea Brossiana*.

Laurus californica Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 252, pl. lvii, f. 3; lviii, f. 6-8, 1883; Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xi, p. 12, pl. iv, f. 1, 1888.

Miocene: Corral Hollow, California; Boaz, Graves County, Kentucky.

Laurus carolinensis Michx. = *Persea Borbonia*.

Laurus crassinervis Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. i, sec. iv, p. 23, 1882 [1883].

Cretaceous: Susqua River, Northwest Territory.

Intermediate series (Cretaceous): North Fork Old Man River, British Columbia.

Mill Creek series (Cretaceous): Mill Creek.

Laurus Colombi Heer. Neue Denkschr., vol. xxi, p. 7, pl. i, f. 6, 1865.

—?: Nanaimo; Vancouver Island.

Laurus Fürstenbergii Al. Br. In Unger, Gen. et Sp. Pl. Foss., p. 423, 1850; Lx., Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xi, p. 26, 1888.

Miocene?: Corral Hollow, California.

Laurus grandis Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 251, pl. lviii, f. 1, 3, 1883.

Miocene: Corral Hollow, California.

Laurus Hollæ Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. vi, abt. ii, p. 76, pl. xxxiii, f. 13; pl. xliiv, f. 5*b*; xlv, f. 3, 1882; Lx., Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 92, pl. xii, f. 8, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas; Staten Island?

Laurus Knowltoni Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 94, pl. i, f. 4, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Laurus labrusca Ung. = *Sterculia labrusca*.

Laurus macrocarpus Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xlvi, p. 98, 1868; Cret. Fl., p. 74, pl. x, f. 2, 1874; Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 95, 1892.

Dakota group: Decatur, Nebraska.

Laurus (Carpites) microcarpa Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 93, pl. xvi, f. 8, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Laurus modesta Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 53, pl. xvi, f. 4, 1883.

Dakota group: Morrison, Colorado.

Laurus nebrascensis Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xlvi, p. 98, 1868; Cret. Fl., p. 74, pl. x, f. 1; xxviii, f. 14, 1874.

Persea nebrascensis Lx. Trans. Am. Phil. Soc., vol. xiii, p. 431, pl. xxiii, f. 9, 10, 1869.

Dakota group: Decatur, Nebraska; Kansas; New Ulm, Minnesota.
Amboy clay?: Sayreville, New Jersey?

Laurus Newberryana Hollick. Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, vol. xxi, p. 52, pl. 179, f. 5, 1892; Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. vii, p. 13, 1895.

Cretaceous: Marthas Vineyard, Massachusetts.

Laurus obovata Web. Palæontogr., vol. ii, p. 180, pl. xx, f. 4, 1853; Lx., Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 399, 1872 [1873].

[Not afterwards referred to by Lesquereux.]

———?: Black Buttes, Wyoming.

Laurus ocoteoides Lx., 1878 = *Laurus Wardiana*.

Laurus Omali Sap. and Mar. Essai Vég. d. Marnes Heers., d. Gelin-den, Mem. Cour. Acad. Belg., vol. xxxvii, 1873, p. 49, pl. vi, f. 1, 1874; Hollick, Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, vol. xxi, p. 52, pl. 176, f. 3, 6, 1894.

Cretaceous: Sea Cliff and Glen Cove, Long Island.

Laurus pedatus Lx. Trans. Am. Phil. Soc., vol. xiii, p. 418, pl. xix, f. 1, 1869.

Eolignitic: Mississippi.

Laurus plutonia Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. vi, abt. ii, p. 75, pl. xix, f. 1*d*, 2-4, etc., 1882; Lx., Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 91, pl. xiii, f. 5, 6; pl. xii, f. 5, 1892.

Amboy clay: New Jersey.

Clay marl: Cliffwood, New Jersey.

Dakota group: Kansas; New Ulm, Minnesota?

Cretaceous: Glen Cove, Long Island; Marthas Vineyard, Massachusetts.

Laurus præstans Lx. Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., vol. i, p. 368, 1875 [1876]; Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv., p. 305, 1874 [1876]; Tert. Fl., p. 215, pl. lxiii, f. 7, 1878.

Laramie group: Point of Rocks, Wyoming.

Laurus primigenia Ung. Gen. et Sp. Pl. Foss., p. 423, 1850; Heer, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila., vol. x, p. 265, 1858; Lx., Ann. Rept., op. cit., p. 406, 1872 [1873]; Tert. Fl., p. 214, pl. xxxvi, f. 5, 6, 8, 1878; Hollick, Trans. N. Y. Acad. Sci., vol. xii, p. 33, pl. ii, f. 20; iii, f. 3, 1892.

Denver beds: Golden, Colorado.

Denver beds?: Carbon and Evanston, Wyoming.

Montana formation: Point of Rocks, Wyoming.

Cretaceous?: Selma, Texas; Staten Island?

Laurus princeps Heer. Fl. Tert. Helv., vol. ii, p. 77, pl. lxxxix, f. 16, 17; xc, f. 17, 20; xcvi, f. 1, 1856; Lx., Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 250, pl. lviii, f. 2, 1883.

Miocene: Corral Hollow, California.

Laurus proteæfolia Lx. Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., vol. i, p. 393, 1875 [1876]; Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 342, pl. v, f. 1, 2, 1874 [1876]; Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 52, pl. iii, f. 9, 10; xvi, f. 6, 1883.

Dakota group: Morrison, Colorado; Fort Harker, Kansas.

Laurus resurgens Sap. Études: Ann. sci. nat. Bot. 5th ser., vol. iv, p. 132, pl. vii, f. 9a, 9b, 1866; Ward, Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 47, pl. xxiii, f. 7, 1887.

Fort Union group?: Bull Mountains, Montana.

Miocene: Corral Hollow, California.

Laurus salicifolia Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 251, pl. lviii, f. 4, 5, 1883.

Miocene: Corral Hollow, California.

Laurus Schmidtiana Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. v, abt. ii, p. 50, pl. xv, f. 8; 1878; Lx., Bull. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., vol. xvi, p. 50, 1888.

Denver group: Golden, Colorado.

Laurus sessiliflora Lx. = *Malapœna sessiliflora*.

Laurus socialis Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 213, pl. xxxvi, f. 1, 2, 3, 4, 7, 1878.

Eocene?: Lassen County, California.

Denver beds: Golden, Colorado.

Livingston beds: Bozeman coal field, Montana.

Eolignitic?: Cross Lake, Louisiana.

Laramie group: Evanston and Hodges Pass, Wyoming.

Laurus teliformis Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 94, pl. 1, f. 9, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Laurus utahensis Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 216, pl. xxvi, f. 11, 1878.

Laramie group: Hodges Pass, Wyoming?; Cross Lake, Louisiana.

Eolignitic: Cross Lake, Louisiana.

Laurus Wardiana nom. nov.

Laurus ocoteoides Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 215, pl. xxxvi, f. 10, 1878. [Not *Massalongo*, 1858.]

Laramie group: Golden, Colorado.

Laurus sp., Lx. Rept. on Clays in N. J., p. 29, 1878.

Amboy clay: Sayreville, New Jersey.

Bull. 152—9

Laurus sp., Hollick. Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, vol. xix, p. 332, 1892.
Miocene?: Bridgeton, New Jersey.

Laurus sp. Kn. In Vaughan, Am. Geol., vol. xvi, p. 308, 1895.
Eolignitic: Old Port Caddo Landing, Harrison County, Texas.

LEGUMINOSITES Bowerbank. Hist. Foss. Fr. and Seeds Lond. Clay, p. 124, 1840.

Leguminosites alternans Lx. Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., vol. i, p. 388, 1875 [1876]; Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 315, 1874 [1876]; Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 202, 1883.
Green River group: Mouth White River.

Leguminosites? arachioides Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 301, pl. lix, f. 13, 14, 1878; Dn., Geol. Surv. Canada, Rept. of Prog. for 1877-78, p. 186b, 1878.

Carpolithes arachioides Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 403, 1872 [1873].

Fort Union group?: Clear Creek, Montana.

Denver group: Middle Park, Colorado.

Laramie group?: Evanston, Wyoming.

Leguminosites atanensis Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. iii, abt. ii, p. 119, pl. xxxiv, f. 6, 1874; Newby., Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 97, pl. xlii, f. 40, 1895 [1896].

Amboy clay: New Jersey?

Leguminosites borealis Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. vii, sec. iv, p. 72, pl. x, f. 7, 1889.

Miocene?: Mackenzie River.

Leguminosites cassioides Lx., 1878 = **Leguminosites Lesquereuxiana**

Leguminosites constrictus Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 151, pl. xliv, f. 3, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Cretaceous?: Oak Neck, Long Island.

Leguminosites convolutus Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 151, pl. xliv, f. 4, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Cretaceous?: Glen Cove, Long Island.

Leguminosites coronilloides? Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. iii, abt. ii, p. 119, pl. xxxiv, f. 14, 1874; Lx., Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 149, pl. xlii, f. 10, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Amboy clay: New Jersey.

Leguminosites cultriformis Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 86, pl. x, f. 4, 1883.

Dakota group: Locality not given.

Leguminosites dakotensis Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 150, pl. xxxviii, f. 5, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Leguminosites frigidus Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. vii, p. 44, pl. lxxv, f. 13; lv, f. 21a, 22, 1883; Hollick, Trans. N. Y. Acad. Sci., vol. xii, p. 34, pl. ii, f. 11, 1892.

Cretaceous: Staten Island.

Leguminosites hymenophyllus Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 152, pl. lv, f. 7-9; pl. lvi, f. 3, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Leguminosites insularis Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. vi, abt. ii, p. 103, pl. xliv, f. 6, 1882; Lx., Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 152, pl. liv, f. 4, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Leguminosites Lesquereuxiana nom. nov.

Leguminosites cassioides Lx*. Tert. Fl., p. 300, pl. lix, f. 1-4, 1878. [* *L. cassioides* Lx., 1878, preoccupied by *L. cassioides* Engl., 1870.]

Green River group: Green River Station, Wyoming.

Laramie group: Bozeman coal field, Montana.

Leguminosites Marcouanus Heer=*Liriodendron primævum*.

Leguminosites omphalobioides Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 149, pl. xxxviii, f. 4, 1892; Newby., Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 97, pl. xlii, f. 39, 1895 [1896].

Dakota group: Kansas.

Amboy clay: New Jersey.

Leguminosites phaseolites? Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. iii, abt. ii, p. 118, pl. xxxiv, f. 7-11, 1874; Lx., Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 153, pl. lv, f. 10, 1892:

Dakota group: Kansas.

Leguminosites pisiformis? Heer. Fl. Tert. Helv., vol. iii, p. 129, pl. cxxxix, f. 37-39, 1859; Lx., Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xxxii, p. 361, 1861; Geol. Vt., vol. ii, p. 716, f. 152, 1861.

——: Brandon, Vermont.

Leguminosites podogonialis Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 148, pl. xiii, f. 11; pl. xxxviii, f. 16, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Leguminosites serrulatus Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 202, pl. xxxix, f. 7, 8, 1883.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

Leguminosites truncatus Kn. In Lesquereux, Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 150, pl. xxi, f. 7, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Leguminosites sp., Dn. = *Leguminosites arachnioides*.

Leguminosites sp., Heer. Neue Denkschr., vol. xxi, p. 10, pl. ii, f. 8, 1865; Dn.

——: Burrard Inlet, British Columbia.

Leguminosites sp., Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 418, 1873 [1874].

——: Elko Station, Nevada.

Leguminosites sp., Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 203, pl. xxxix, f. 16, 17, 1883.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

- Leguminosites** sp., Lx. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. x, p. 43, 1887.
 ———: Upper Kanab Valley, Utah.
- Leguminosites** sp., Lx. In Diller, Eighth Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. Surv., p. 420, 1889.
 Miocene?: Lassen County, California.
- Leguminosites** sp., Lx. Geol. and Nat. Hist. Surv. Minn., vol. iii, p. 21, 1893.
 Dakota group: Goodhue Township, Minnesota.
- Leguminosites** sp., Lx. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus. vol. xi, p. 30, 1888.
 Eocene?: Lassen County, California.
- LEMNA** Linnæus. Syst., ed. i, 1735.
- Lemna ? bullata** Lx. Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., vol. i, p. 363, 1875 [1876].
 Laramie group: Point of Rocks, Wyoming.
- Lemna penicillata** Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 143, pl. xxiii, f. 8, 1883.
 Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.
- Lemna scutata** Dn. Rept. on Geol. 49th Parallel, Appen. A, p. 329, pl. xvi, f. 5, 6, 1875; Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. iv, sec. iv, p. 23, pl. i, f. 6, 1886 [1887].
 Fort Union group: Burns's Ranch, Montana.
 Lignitic Tertiary: Near forty-ninth parallel.
 Montana group: Point of Rocks, Wyoming.
 Laramie group: Wood Mountain, Pincher Creek, British Columbia.
- LEPTOSTROBUS** Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. iv, abt. ii: Mém. Acad. Imp. Sci. St. P., 7th ser., vol. xxii, no. 12, p. 72, 1876.
- Leptostrobos foliosus** Font. Potomac Fl., p. 230, pl. ci, f. 4; ciii, f. 5; civ, f. 1, 1889.
 Potomac formation: Dutch Gap Canal, Virginia.
- Leptostrobos longifolius** Font. Potomac Fl., p. 228, pl. ci, f. 2, 3; cii, f. 1-4; ciii, f. 6-12; civ, f. 6, 1889.
 Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, near Brooke, near Potomac Run, and near Dutch Gap Canal, Virginia.
 Kootanie: Anthracite and Canmore, British Columbia.
- Leptostrobos ? multiflorus** Font. Potomac Fl., p. 230, pl. clxv, f. 6, 1889.
 Potomac formation: near Brooke, Virginia.
- Leptostrobos ? seeds of, sp.,** Font. Potomac Fl., p. 332, pl. cxxxvi, f. 11, 1889.
 Potomac formation: Kankeys, Virginia.
- Leptostrobos ? seeds of, (a) sp.,** Font. Potomac Fl., p. 231, pl. cxxv, f. 6, 1889.
 Potomac formation: Near Dutch Gap Canal, Virginia.
- Leptostrobos ? seeds of, (b) sp.,** Font. Potomac Fl., p. 231, pl. cxxxvi, f. 10, 1889.
 Potomac formation: Near Dutch Gap Canal, Virginia.

EUCOTHOE D. Don. In Edinb. N. Phil. Journ., vol. xvii, p. 159, 1834.

eucothoë racemosa (L.) A. Gray. Hollick, Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, vol. xix, p. 332, 1892.

Miocene?: Bridgeton, New Jersey.

ibocedrus cretacea Heer = *Thuja cretacea*.

indera = Benzoin.

indera Masoni Lx. = Benzoin Masoni.

indera venusta Lx. = Benzoin venusta.

LIQUIDAMBAR Linnæus. Hort. Cliff, p. 486, 1737.

liquidambar californicum Lx. Mem. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., vol. vi, no. 2, p. 14, pl. vi, f. 7c; pl. vii, f. 3, 6, 1878.

Miocene: Chalk Bluffs, California.

liquidambar europæum Al. Br. In Buckl. Geol., vol. i, p. 115, 1836? Lx., Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 159, pl. xxxii, f. 1, 1883.

Miocene: John Day Valley, Oregon.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

Eocene?: Port Graham, Alaska.

liquidambar europæum Al. Br., Lesquereux, 1888 = *Liquidambar styraciflua* L.

liquidambar gracilis Lx. = *Aralia?* *gracilis*.

liquidambar integrifolius Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xlvi, p. 93, 1868; Cret. Fl., p. 56, pl. ii, f. 1-3; xxiv, f. 2; xxix, f. 8, 1874.

Dakota group: Salina, Kansas.

Mill Creek series: Mill Creek.

liquidambar protensum Ung. Steiermärk. Zeitschr., n. Folge, ix Jahrg., p. 59 [36], 1848; Gen. et Sp. Pl. Foss., p. 415, 1850; Lx., Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xi, p. 13, pl. viii, f. 3, 1888.

Miocene: John Day Valley, Oregon.

liquidambar styraciflua L. Hollick, Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, vol. xix, p. 331, 1892; Kn., Am. Geol., vol. xviii, p. 371, 1896.

Liquidambar europæum Al. Br. Lesquereux, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xi, p. 36, 1888.

Miocene?: Bridgeton, New Jersey.

Glacial: Morgantown, West Virginia.

IRIODENDRON Linnæus. Spec. Pl., p. 535, 1753.

iriodendron acuminatum Lx. Bull. Mus. Comp. Zoöl. Camb., vol. vii, p. 227, 1881; Lx., Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 207, pl. xxvii, f. 2, 3, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

iriodendron acuminatum bilobatum Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 207, pl. xxviii, f. 4, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

iriodendron alatum Newby. MSS. Hollick, Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, vol. xxi, no. 11, p. 467, pl. 220, 221, 1894.

Laramie group: Walsenburg, Colorado.

iriodendron cruciforme Lx. = *L. giganteum cruciforme*.

Liriodendron giganteum Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xlvi, p. 99, 1868;
Cret. Fl., p. 93, pl. xxii, f. 2, 1874.

Dakota group: Fort Harker, Kansas.

Liriodendron giganteum cruciforme Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 206, pl.
xxviii, f. 1, 2, 1892.

Liriodendron cruciforme Lx. Bull. Mus. Comp. Zoöl. Camb., vol. vii, p. 227,
1881.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Liriodendron intermedium Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xlvi, p. 99, 1868;
Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 207, pl. xxv, f. 1, 1892.

Dakota group: Southern Nebraska; Kansas.

Liriodendron laramiense Ward. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p.
102, pl. xlvi, f. 2, 1887.

Montana formation: Point of Rocks, Wyoming.

Liriodendron oblongifolium Newby. Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, vol. xiv,
no. 1, p. 5, pl. lxi, f. 1, 1887; Hollick, op. cit., vol. xxi, p. 62, pl. 179,
f. 3, 1894.

Amboy clay: Woodbridge, New Jersey.

Cretaceous: Glen Cove, Long Island.

Liriodendron Meekii Heer. Proc. Phila. Acad. Sci., vol. x, p. 265,
1858; Phyll. Crét. d. Nebr., p. 21, pl. iv, f. 3, 4, 1866; Fl. Dak. Gr., p.
205, pl. xxviii, f. 5, 6, 1892.

Dakota group: Mouth of Big Sioux, Nebraska.

Liriodendron Meekii var. *Marcouana* Heer=*Liriodendron primævum*.

Liriodendron Meekii var. *mucronulata* Heer=*Liriodendron primævum*.

Liriodendron Meekii var. *obcordata* Heer=*Liriodendron primævum*.

Liriodendron pinnatifidum Lx. Bull. Mus. Comp. Zoöl. Camb., vol.
vii, p. 227, 1881; Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 209, pl. xxvii, f. 4, 5, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Liriodendron prætulipiferum Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. xi,
sec. iv, p. 63, pl. viii, f. 27, 1893 [1894].

Upper Cretaceous: Nanaimo, Vancouver Island.

Liriodendron primævum Newby. Later Extinct Floras, p. 12, 1868;
Lx., Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 203, pl. xxiv, f. 4; xxvi, f. 1-4, 1892.

Leguminosites Marcouanus Heer. Proc. Phil. Acad. Sci., vol. x, p. 265, 1858.

Bumelia Marcouana (Heer) Lx. Cret. Fl., p. 90, pl. xxviii, f. 2, 1874.

Phyllites obcordatus Heer. Proc. Phil. Acad. Sci., vol. x, p. 266, 1858.

Liriodendron Meekii var. *Marcouana* Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. vi, abt. ii,
p. 88, 1882.

Liriodendron Meekii var. *obcordata* Heer. Op. cit., p. 88, 1882.

Liriodendron Meekii var. *mucronulata* Heer. Op. cit., p. 88, 1882.

Phyllites cotinus Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 364,
1874 [1876].

Dakota group: Kansas and Nebraska.

Cretaceous: Staten Island, Long Island, New York.

Liriodendron quercifolium Newby. Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, vol. xiv, p.
6, pl. lxii, f. 1, 1887; Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 81, pl. li, f. 1-6, 1895 [1896].

Amboy clay: Woodbridge, New Jersey.

Liriodendron semialatum Lx. Bull. Mus. Comp. Zoöl. Camb., vol. vii, p. 227, 1881; Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 204, pl. xxv, f. 2-4; pl. xxix, f. 3, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Liriodendron simplex Newby. = **Liriodendropsis simplex** + **L. angustifolia**.

Liriodendron Snowii Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 209, pl. xxix, f. 1, 2, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Liriodendron succedens Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. xi, sec. iv, p. 62, pl. viii, f. 26, 1893 [1894].

Upper Cretaceous: Port McNeill, Vancouver Island.

Liriodendron Wellingtonii Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 208, pl. xxviii, f. 3, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Liriodendron sp., Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 298, 1871 [1872]. [Not afterwards referred to by author.]

Laramie group?: Six miles above Spring Canyon, Montana.

LIRIODENDROPIS Newberry. Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 82, 1895 [1896].

Liriodendropsis angustifolia Newby. Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 84, pl. liii, f. 8, 1895 [1896].

Liriodendron simplex Newby., in part. Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, vol. xiv, p. 6, pl. lxii, f. 4, 1887.

Amboy clay: New Jersey.

Cretaceous: Marthas Vineyard.

Liriodendropsis simplex Newby. Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 83, pl. xix, f. 2, 3; liii, f. 1-4, 7, 1895 [1896].

Liriodendron simplex Newby., in part. Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, vol. xiv, p. 6, pl. lxii, f. 2, 3, 1887.

Amboy clay: Woodbridge, New Jersey.

Cretaceous: Glen Cove, Long Island; Marthas Vineyard.

LIRIOPHYLLUM Lesquereux. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 482, 1876 [1878].

Liriophyllum Beckwithii Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 482, 1876 [1878]; Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 76, pl. x, f. 1, 1883; Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 210, 1892.

Dakota group: Morrison, Colorado.

Liriophyllum obcordatum Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 77, 1883; Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 210, pl. xxviii, f. 7, 1892.

Dakota group: Morrison, Colorado.

Liriophyllum populoides Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 483, 1876 [1878]; Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 76, pl. xi, f. 1, 2, 1883.

Dakota group: Colorado and Kansas.

Litsea = **Malapoenna**.

Litsea carbonensis Ward = **Malapoenna carbonensis**.

Litsea cretacea Lx. = **Malapoenna cretacea**.

- Liriodendron giganteum** Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xlvi, p. 99, 1868; Cret. Fl., p. 93, pl. xxii, f. 2, 1874.
Dakota group: Fort Harker, Kansas.
- Liriodendron giganteum cruciforme** Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 206, pl. xxviii, f. 1, 2, 1892.
Liriodendron cruciforme Lx. Bull. Mus. Comp. Zoöl. Camb., vol. vii, p. 227, 1881.
Dakota group: Kansas.
- Liriodendron intermedium** Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xlvi, p. 99, 1868; Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 207, pl. xxv, f. 1, 1892.
Dakota group: Southern Nebraska; Kansas.
- Liriodendron laramiense** Ward. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 102, pl. xlvi, f. 2, 1887.
Montana formation: Point of Rocks, Wyoming.
- Liriodendron oblongifolium** Newby. Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, vol. xiv, no. 1, p. 5, pl. lxi, f. 1, 1887; Hollick, op. cit., vol. xxi, p. 62, pl. 179, f. 3, 1894.
Amboy clay: Woodbridge, New Jersey.
Cretaceous: Glen Cove, Long Island.
- Liriodendron Meekii** Heer. Proc. Phila. Acad. Sci., vol. x, p. 265, 1858; Phyll. Crét. d. Nebr., p. 21, pl. iv, f. 3, 4, 1866; Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 205, pl. xxviii, f. 5, 6, 1892.
Dakota group: Mouth of Big Sioux, Nebraska.
- Liriodendron Meekii var. Marcouana Heer = Liriodendron primævum.
Liriodendron Meekii var. mucronulata Heer = Liriodendron primævum.
Liriodendron Meekii var. obcordata Heer = Liriodendron primævum.
- Liriodendron pinnatifidum** Lx. Bull. Mus. Comp. Zoöl. Camb., vol. vii, p. 227, 1881; Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 209, pl. xxvii, f. 4, 5, 1892.
Dakota group: Kansas.
- Liriodendron prætulipiferum** Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. xi, sec. iv, p. 63, pl. viii, f. 27, 1893 [1894].
Upper Cretaceous: Nanaimo, Vancouver Island.
- Liriodendron primævum** Newby. Later Extinct Floras, p. 12, 1868; Lx., Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 203, pl. xxiv, f. 4; xxvi, f. 1-4, 1892.
Leguminosites Marcouanus Heer. Proc. Phil. Acad. Sci., vol. x, p. 265, 1858.
Bumelia Marcouana (Heer) Lx. Cret. Fl., p. 90, pl. xxviii, f. 2, 1874.
Phyllites obcordatus Heer. Proc. Phil. Acad. Sci., vol. x, p. 266, 1858.
Liriodendron Meekii var. Marcouana Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. vi, abt. ii, p. 88, 1882.
Liriodendron Meekii var. obcordata Heer. Op. cit., p. 88, 1882.
Liriodendron Meekii var. mucronulata Heer. Op. cit., p. 88, 1882.
Phyllites cotinus Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 364, 1874 [1876].
Dakota group: Kansas and Nebraska.
Cretaceous: Staten Island, Long Island, New York.
- Liriodendron quercifolium** Newby. Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, vol. xiv, p. 6, pl. lxii, f. 1, 1887; Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 81, pl. li, f. 1-6, 1895 [1896].
Amboy clay: Woodbridge, New Jersey.

Liriodendron semialatum Lx. Bull. Mus. Comp. Zoöl. Camb., vol. vii, p. 227, 1881; Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 204, pl. xxv, f. 2-4; pl. xxix, f. 3, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Liriodendron simplex Newby.= **Liriodendropsis simplex** + **L. angustifolia**.

Liriodendron Snowii Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 209, pl. xxix, f. 1, 2, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Liriodendron succedens Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. xi, sec. iv, p. 62, pl. viii, f. 26, 1893 [1894].

Upper Cretaceous: Port McNeill, Vancouver Island.

Liriodendron Wellingtonii Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 208, pl. xxviii, f. 3, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Liriodendron sp., Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 298, 1871 [1872]. [Not afterwards referred to by author.]

Laramie group?: Six miles above Spring Canyon, Montana.

LIRIODENDROPIS Newberry. Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 82, 1895 [1896].

Liriodendropsis angustifolia Newby. Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 84, pl. liii, f. 8, 1895 [1896].

Liriodendron simplex Newby., in part. Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, vol. xiv, p. 6, pl. lxii, f. 4, 1887.

Amboy clay: New Jersey.

Cretaceous: Marthas Vineyard.

Liriodendropsis simplex Newby. Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 83, pl. xix, f. 2, 3; liii, f. 1-4, 7, 1895 [1896].

Liriodendron simplex Newby., in part. Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, vol. xiv, p. 6, pl. lxii, f. 2, 3, 1887.

Amboy clay: Woodbridge, New Jersey.

Cretaceous: Glen Cove, Long Island; Marthas Vineyard.

LIRIOPHYLLUM Lesquereux. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 482, 1876 [1878].

Liriophyllum Beckwithii Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 482, 1876 [1878]; Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 76, pl. x, f. 1, 1883; Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 210, 1892.

Dakota group: Morrison, Colorado.

Liriophyllum obcordatum Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 77, 1883; Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 210, pl. xxviii, f. 7, 1892.

Dakota group: Morrison, Colorado.

Liriophyllum populoides Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 483, 1876 [1878]; Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 76, pl. xi, f. 1, 2, 1883.

Dakota group: Colorado and Kansas.

Litsea=**Malapoenna**.

Litsea carbonensis Ward=**Malapoenna carbonensis**.

Litsea cretacea Lx.=**Malapoenna cretacea**.

Litsea falcifolia Lx. = *Malapoenna falcifolia*.

Litsea Weediana Kn. = *Malapoenna Weediana*.

Litsea sp., Kn. = *Malapoenna* sp.

LOMATIA Robert Brown. *Trans. Linn. Soc. Lond.*, vol. x, p. 199, 1810.

Lomatia abbreviata Lx. *Cret. and Tert. Fl.*, p. 167, xliii, f. 17, 1883.
Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

Lomatia acutiloba Lx. *Cret. and Tert. Fl.*, p. 167, pl. xliii, f. 11-16, 1883.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

Lomatia hakesefolia Lx. *Cret. and Tert. Fl.*, p. 166, pl. xxxii, f. 19, 1883.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

Lomatia interrupta Lx. *Cret. and Tert. Fl.*, p. 167, pl. xliii, f. 18, 19, 1883.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

Lomatia microphylla Lx. *Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr.*, vol. i, p. 389, 1875 [1876]; *Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr.*, p. 315, 1874 [1876]; *Tert. Fl.*, p. 211, pl. lxxv, f. 14, 15, 1878.

Green River group: Mouth of White River.

Lomatia ? *Saportanea* Lx. *Ann. Rept. U. S. Geo. and Geogr. Surv. Terr.*, p. 346, 1874 [1876]; *Cret. and Tert. Fl.*, p. 51, pl. iii, f. 8, 1883.

Todea ? *Saportanea* Lx. *Cret. Fl.*, p. 48, pl. xxix, f. 1-4, 1874.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Lomatia ? *Saportanea* var. *longifolia* Lx. *Cret. and Tert. Fl.*, p. 52, 1883.

Dakota group: Morrison, Colorado.

Lomatia spinosa Lx. *Cret. and Tert. Fl.*, p. 166, pl. xliii, f. 1, 1883.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

Eocene?: Similkameen Valley, British Columbia.

Lomatia terminalis Lx. *Cret. and Tert. Fl.*, p. 166, pl. xliii, f. 2-7, 1883.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

Lomatia tripartita Lx. *Cret. and Tert. Fl.*, p. 166, pl. xliii, f. 8-10, 1883.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

LONGHOCARPUS Humbolt Bonpland and Kunth. *Nov. Gen. et Sp.*, vol. vi, p. 383, 1823.

Lonchocarpus novæ-cæsareæ Hollick. *Bull. Torr. Bot. Club*, vol. xxiii, p. 49, pl. cclix, f. 6-8, 1896.

Miocene?: Bridgeton, New Jersey.

LYCOPODIUM (Ruppino) Linnæus. *Gen. Pl.*, p. 323, 1737.

Lycopodium Lesquereuxii Kn. *Bull. Geol. Soc. Am.*, vol. viii, p. 154, 1897.

Selaginella falcata Lx. *Ex. p. Lx.*, *Tert. Fl.*, p. 46, pl. lxxiv, f. 13, 13a [non pl. lxi, f. 12-15], 1878.

Montana formation: Point of Rocks, Wyoming.

Lycopodium prominens Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 409, 1873 [1874]; Tert. Fl., p. 45, pl. v, f. 13-13b, 1878.

Green River group: Elko Station, Nevada.

Lycopodium sp., Hinde. Canadian Journal [Can. Institute], vol. xv, p. 399, 1878.

Interglacial: Scarboro Heights, Ontario.

Lycopodium sp. Penhallow, Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, 2d ser., vol. ii, sec. iv, p. 62, 1896.

Pleistocene: Long Portage, Missinaibi River; Scarboro Heights, Ontario.

LYGODIUM Swartz. Schrad. Journ. Bot., vol. ii, p. 106, 1800.

Lygodium compactum Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xvi, p. 206, 1868; Tert. Fl., p. 64, pl. v, f. 9, 1878.

Laramie group: Coal Creek, Colorado.

Lygodium Dentoni Lx. Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., vol. i, p. 383, 1875 [1876]; Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 309, 1874 [1876]; Tert. Fl., p. 63, pl. lxxv, f. 12, 13, 1878.

Green River group: Mouth of White River into Green River.

Lygodium Marvinei Lx. Bull. U. S. Geogr. Surv. Terr., vol. i, p. 383, 1875 [1876]; Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 309, 1874 [1876]; Tert. Fl., p. 62, pl. v, f. 8, 1878.

—?: Eagle Junction.

Lygodium Kaulfusii Heer. Beiträge z. nähern Kennt. d. Sächs.-Thuring. Braunkohle, p. 409, pl. viii, f. 21, 1861.

Lygodium neuropteroides Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 384, 1870 [1871]; Tert. Fl., p. 61, pl. v, f. 4-7; pl. vi, f. 1, 1878.

Green River group?: Barrell Springs, Wyoming.

Eocene?: Cherry and Crescent creeks, Oregon.

Eocene: Elk Creek, Yellowstone National Park; Wilkinson coal field, Washington; Cherry Creek, Oregon.

Lygodium neuropteroides Lx. = **Lygodium Kaulfusii**.

Lygodium trichomanoides Lx. Cret. Fl., p. 45, pl. i, f. 2, 1874.

Lygodium? sp., Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xlvi, p. 91, 1868.

Dakota group: Fort Harker, Kansas.

Lygodium? sp., Lx. [Am. Journ. Sci., xlvi, 91, 1868] = **Lygodium trichomanoides**.

MACCLINTOCKIA Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. i, p. 114, 1868.

Macclintockia cretacea Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. vi, abt. ii, p. 70, pl. xxxvi, f. 1a; pl. xxxvii, f. 2-4, 1882; Lx., Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 197, pl. lix, f. 4, 1892; Dn., Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. iii, p. 13, pl. iv, f. 3, 1885.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Mill Creek series: Mill Creek.

Macclintockia Lyallii Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. i, p. 115, pl. xv, f. 1a, 2; xvi, f. 7a, b; xvii, f. 2a, b; xlvii, f. 13; xlviii, f. 8, 1868; Lx., Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 400, 1872 [1873]. [Not afterwards mentioned by Lesquereux.]

—?: Black Buttes, Wyoming.

- Magnolia lanceolata** Lx. Mem. Mus. Comp. Zool., vol. vi, no. 2, p. 24, pl. vi, f. 4, 1878.
Miocene: Chalk Bluffs, California; John Day Valley, Oregon.
Miocene?: Cherry Creek, Oregon.
- Magnolia laurifolia** Lx. Trans. Am. Phil. Soc., vol. xiii, p. 421, pl. xx, f. 2, 3, 1869.
Eolignitic: Mississippi; Cross Lake and McLees, Louisiana.
- Magnolia Lesleyana** Lx. Trans. Am. Phil. Soc., vol. xiii, p. 421, pl. xxi, f. 1, 2, 1869; Tert. FL, p. 248, pl. xliv, f. 1-3, 1878.
Terminalia Radobojsensis Heer. Lx., Ann. Rept., op. cit., 1871, suppl., p. 15, 1871 [1872].
Eolignitic: Mississippi.
Laramie group: Raton Mountains, New Mexico.
Laramie group?: Evanston, Wyoming?
- Magnolia longifolia** Newby. In MSS. Hollick, Trans. N. Y. Acad. Sci., vol. xii, p. 36, pl. iii, f. 9, 1892; Newby., FL Amboy Clays, p. 76, pl. lv, f. 3, 5; lvi, f. 1-4, 1895 [1896].
Cretaceous: Staten Island; Marthas Vineyard.
Amboy clay: Woodbridge, New Jersey.
- Magnolia longipes** Newby. In MSS. Hollick, Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, vol. xxi, p. 60, pl. clxxviii, f. 3, 1894; Newby., FL Amboy Clays, p. 76, pl. liv, f. 1-3, 1895 [1896].
Amboy clay: Woodbridge, New Jersey.
Cretaceous: Glen Cove, Dosoris Island, Long Island.
- Magnolia magnifica** Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. i, sec. iv, p. 22, pl. iii, f. 11, 1882 [1883].
Mill Creek series: Coal Brook, Northwest Territory; Mill Creek.
- Magnolia Nordenskiöldi** Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. iv, abt. i, p. 82, pl. xxi, f. 3; xxx, f. 1, 1877; Lx., Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. v, p. 448, 1882 [1883].
Eocene?: Chignik Bay, Alaska.
- Magnolia obovata** Newby. Later Extinct Floras, p. 15, 1868.
Dakota group: Blackbird Hill, Nebraska.
- Magnolia obtusata** Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. vi, abt. ii, p. 90, pl. xv, f. 12; pl. xxi, f. 3, 1882; Lx., FL Dak. Gr., p. 201, pl. lx, f. 5, 6, 1892.
Dakota group: Kansas.
- Magnolia occidentalis** Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. xi, sec. iv, p. 63, pl. x, f. 36, 1893 [1894].
Upper Cretaceous: Nanaimo, Vancouver Island.
- Magnolia ovalis** Lx. Trans. Am. Phil. Soc., vol. xiii, p. 422, pl. xxi, f. 3, 4, 1869.
Eolignitic: Mississippi.
- Magnolia pseudoacuminata** Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 199, pl. xxiv, f. 2, 1892.
Dakota group: Kansas.

Magnolia pulchra Ward. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 103, pl. xviii, f. 3, 4, 1887.

Montana formation: Point of Rocks, Wyoming.

Magnolia rotundifolia Newby. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. v, p. 513, 1882 [1883].

Laramie group: Fishers Peak, New Mexico.

Magnolia speciosa Heer. Neue Denkschr. Schw. Gesel., vol. xxiii, p. 20, pl. vi, fig. 1; ix, f. 2; x, f. 1, 1869; Lx., Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 72, 1874; Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 202, pl. lx, f. 3, 4, 1892.

Dakota group: Morrison, Colorado.

Cretaceous: Glen Cove, Long Island; Marthas Vineyard, Massachusetts.

Magnolia tenuifolia Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xlvi, p. 100, 1868; Cret. Fl., p. 92, pl. xxi, f. 1, 1874; Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 198, pl. xxiv, f. 1, 1872.

Dakota group: Decatur, Nebraska; Kansas; Peace River, Northwest Territory.

Magnolia tenuinervis Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xlvi, p. 207, 1868; Tert. Fl., p. 249, pl. xlv, f. 5, 6; pl. xlv, f. 1-5, 1878.

Magnolia Inglefeldi? Heer. Lx., Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 396, 1872 [1873].

Denver group: Golden, Colorado.

Laramie group: Black Buttes and Hogdes Pass, Wyoming.

Laramie group?: Coalville, Utah?

Magnolia Van Ingeni Hollick. Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, vol. xxi, p. 61, pl. clxxv, f. 6, 1894.

Cretaceous: Sea Cliff, Long Island.

Magnolia woodbridgensis Hollick in Newby. Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 74, pl. xxxvi, f. 11; lvii, f. 5-7, 1895 [1896].

Amboy clay: Woodbridge, New Jersey.

Clay marl (Upper Cretaceous): Cliffwood, New Jersey.

Magnolia sp., Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 287, 1871 [1872]. [Not afterwards referred to by Lesquereux.]

Eocene?: Washakie Station, Wyoming.

Magnolia sp., Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 73, pl. xi, f. 6, 1883.

Dakota group: Morrison, Colorado.

Magnolia sp., Kn. Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. viii, p. 145, 1897.

Fort Union group: Black Buttes, Wyoming.

Magnolia ? sp., Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. viii, sec. iv, p. 89, f. (in text) 29, 1890.

Eocene?: Similkameen Valley, British Columbia.

MAJANTHEMOPHYLLUM O. Weber. Tertiärf. d. Niederrh. Braunkohlenf.: Palæontographica, vol. ii, p. 156 [reprint 42], 1852.

Majanthemophyllum pusillum Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. vii, p. 18, pl. lv, f. 17, 1883; Hollick, Trans. N. Y. Acad. Sci., vol. xii, p. 36, pl. i, f. 7, 1892.

Cretaceous: Staten Island.

Menispermites sp., Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. xi, sec. iv, p. 62, pl. xi, f. 50, 1893 [1894].

Upper Cretaceous: Port McNeill, Vancouver Island.

Menispermites sp. Kn. Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. viii, p. 131, 1897.

Laramie group: Lance Creek, Converse County, Wyoming.

MENISPERMUM Linnæus. Syst., ed. i, 1735.

MENYANTHES Linnæus. Syst., ed. i, 1735.

Menyanthes trifoliata L. Penhallow, Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. i, p. 327, 1890.

Pleistocene: Montreal, Canada.

MEZONEURUM Desfontaines. Mem. Mus. Paris, vol. iv, p. 245, 1818.

Mezoneurum bridgetonense Hollick.

Mezoneurum bridgetonense Hollick. Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, vol. xxiii, p. 49, pl. colviii, f. 1-7, 1896.

Pleistocene?: Bridgeton, New Jersey.

MICROZAMIA Corda in Reuss. Verst. d. Böhm. Kreidef., abt. ii, p. 85, 1846.

Microzamia gibba (Reuss) Corda in Reuss. Verst. d. Böhm. Kreidef. abt. ii, p. 85, 1846; Newby, Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 45, pl. xii, f. 6, 7, 1895 [1896].

Amboy clay: Woodbridge, New Jersey.

MIMOSITES Bowerbank. Hist. Foss. Fr. and Seeds London clay, p. 140, 1840.

Mimosites linearis* (Lx.) n. comb.

Mimosites linearifolius Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 300, pl. lix, f. 7, 1878.

Cæsalpinia? linearis Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 417, 1873 [1874].

[* Non *M. linearis* Engelh., 1894.]

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

MONIMOSOPS Saporta. Prod. Fl. Foss. d. Sézanne: Mem. Soc. Geol. d. France, 2d ser., vol. vii, p. 361, 1868.

?**Monimiopsis amboræfolia** Sap. Foss. Fl. d. Sézanne, p. (73) 361, pl. (viii) xxix, f. 13, 1868; Ward, Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv. no. 37, p. 51, pl. xxv, f. 2, 1887.

Fort Union group: Seven-Mile Creek, Montana.

?**Monimiopsis fraterna** Sap. Fl. Foss. d. Sézanne, p. (74) 362, pl. (viii) xxix, f. 14, 1868; Ward, Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv. no. 37, p. 52, pl. xxv, f. 3, 1887.

Fort Union group: Seven-Mile Creek, Montana.

MORICONIA Debey and Ettingshausen. Urweltlichen Acrobryen v. Aachen: Denkschr. Wien. Akad., vol. xvii, p. 339 [59], 1859.

Moriconia cyclotoxon Deb. and Ett. *Urweltlichen Acrobryen v. Aachen* (Denkschr. Wien. Akad., vol. xvii, p. 239), p. 59, pl. vii, f. 23-27, 1859; Newby., *Fl. Amboy Clays*, p. 55, pl. x, f. 11-21, 1895 [1896].

Amboy clay: South Amboy, New Jersey.

MORUS (Tournefort) Linnæus. *Syst.*, ed. i, 1735.

Morus affinis Lx. *Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr.* 1871, suppl., p. 11, 1871 [1872]. [Not afterwards mentioned by author.]

Laramie group ? : Evanston, Wyoming.

Morus sp., Hollick. *Bull. Torr. Bot. Club*, vol. xix, p. 332, 1892.

Miocene?: Bridgeton, New Jersey.

Muscites Sternbergianus Dunk. = *Sphenolepidium Sternbergianum*.

MUSOPHYLLUM Göppert. *Tertiärf. d. Insel Java*, p. 39, 1854.

Musophyllum complicatum Lx. *Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr.*, p. 418, 1873 [1874]; *Tert. Fl.*, p. 96, pl. xv, f. 1-6, 1878.

Green River group?: Green River Station Wyoming?

Laramie group: Golden, Colorado.

MYRICA DeCandolle. *Ex. Guill. in Dict. Class. Hist. Nat.*, vol. xi, pp. 378, 401, 1826.

Myrica acuminata Ung. *Synop. Pl. Foss.*, p. 214, 1845; Lx., *Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr.*, p. 411, 1873 [1874]; *Tert. Fl.*, p. 130, pl. xvii, f. 1-4, 1878.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado; mouth of White River, Utah.

Myrica acuta Hollick in Newby. *Fl. Amboy Clays*, p. 65, pl. xlii, f. 35, 1895 [1896].

Amboy clay: No location.

Myrica alkalina Lx. *Cret. and Tert. Fl.*, p. 149, pl. xlvA, f. 10-15, 1883.

Green River group: Alkali Station, Wyoming.

Myrica amaygdalina Sap. *Ann. d. Sci. Nat.*, 5th ser., bot., vol. ix, p. 21 [153], pl. i, f. 8-10, 1867; Lx., *Cret. and Tert. Fl.*, p. 147, pl. xxvi, f. 1-4, 1883.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

Myrica ambigua Lx. = *Celastrinites ambigua*.

Myrica aspera Lx. *Fl. Dak. Gr.*, p. 66, pl. ii, f. 11, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Myrica banksiæfolia Ung. *Synop. Pl. Foss.*, p. 214, 1845; Heer, *Fl. Foss. Alask.*, p. 28, pl. ii, f. 11, 1869.

Eocene?: Port Graham, Alaska.

Bull. 152—10

- Myrica Bolanderi** Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 133, pl. xvii, f. 17, 1878.
*Ilex undulata** Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 416, 1873 [1874].
 [* *M. undulata*. Preoccupied by *M. undulata* Heer, Fl. Tert. Helv., iii, p. 188, 1859.]
 Green River group?: Locality unknown.
- Myrica Brongniarti**? Ett. Tert. Fl., p. 135, pl. xvii, f. 15, 1878.
Myrica (*Comptonia*) *Brongniarti*? Ett in Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 412, 1873 [1874].
 Green River group: Elko Station, Nevada.
- Myrica brookensis** Font. Potomac Fl., p. 310, pl. cl, f. 11; pl. clvi, f. 10, 1889.
 Potomac formation: Near Brooke, Virginia.
- Myrica calicomæfolia* Lx. = *Myrica drymeja*.
- Myrica cinnamomifolia** Newby. Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 64, pl. xxii, f. 9-14, 1895 [1896].
 Amboy clay: Woodbridge, South Amboy, New Jersey.
- Myrica Copiana** Lx. Am. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 411, 1873 [1874]; Tert. Fl., p. 131, pl. xvii, f. 5, 1878.
 Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.
 Eolignitic: Wickliffe, Kentucky.
- Myrica cretacea* Lx. = *Myrica dakotensis*.
- Myrica** (*Comptonia*) *cuspidata* (Lx.) Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada 1890, vol. viii, p. 80, f. 9, 1890.
Comptonia cuspidata Lx. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. v, p. 445, pl. vi, f. 10-12, 1882 [1883].
 Eocene?: Unga Island, Alaska.
- Myrica dakotensis*** Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 35, pl. iv, f. 9, 1883.
Myrica cretacea Lx. Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., vol. i, p. 392, 1875 [1876]; Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 339, pl. iii, f. 4, 1874 [1876].
 [* *Myrica cretacea* Lx. Preoccupied by *M. cretacea* Heer, Fl. Quedl.]
 Dakota group: Fort Harker, Kansas.
- Myrica Davisii** Hollick. Trans. N. Y. Acad. Sci., vol. xii, p. 32, pl. ii, f. 3, 1892.
 Cretaceous: Staten Island.
- Myrica diversifolia* Lx. = *Cratægus flavescens*.
- Myrica drymeja** (Lx.) n. comb.
Myrica callicomæfolia Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 146, pl. xxvi, f. 5-14, 1883.
Callicoma microphylla Ett. Lx., Tert. Fl., p. 246, pl. xliii, f. 2-4, 1878.
Rhus? *drymeja* Lx. Ann. Rept., op. cit., p. 416, 1873 [1874].
 Green River group: Florissant, Colorado; Elko Station, Nevada.
- Myrica elæanoides** Lx. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xi, p. 12, pl. iv, f. 5, 1888.
 Eolignitic: Wickliffe, Kentucky.
- Myrica emarginata** Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. vi, abt. ii, p. 66, pl. xli, f. 2, 1882; in Lx., Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 67, pl. xii, f. 1, 1892; Newby., Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 62, pl. xli, f. 10, 11, 1895 [1896].
 Dakota group: Kansas.
 Amboy clay: New Jersey?

- Myrica fallax** Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 147, pl. xxxii, f. 11-16, 1883.
Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.
- Myrica fenestrata** Newby. Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 63, pl. xliii, f. 32, 1895 [1896].
Amboy clay: Sayreville, New Jersey.
- Myrica grandifolia** Hollick = **Myrica Hollicki**.
- Myrica Hollicki** Ward. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xlv, p. 437, 1893.
Myrica grandifolia * Hollick. Trans. N. Y. Acad. Sci., vol. xii, p. 32, pl. iii, f. 1, 1892.
[* Preoccupied by *M. grandifolia* (Ung.) Schimp. Pal. Vég., vol. ii, p. 559, 1872.]
Cretaceous: Staten Island.
- Myrica ? idahoensis** Kn. Eighteenth Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. Surv., pt. iii, p. 724, pl. xcix, f. 7, 1898.
Payette formation: Marsh, Idaho.
- Myrica insignis** Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 312, 1874 [1876]; Tert. Fl., p. 135, pl. lxxv, f. 7, 8, 1878.
Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.
- Myrica lanceolata** Kn. Eighteenth Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. Surv., pt. iii, p. 724, pl. xcix, f. 5, 6, 1898.
Payette formation: Shafer Creek, Boise County, Idaho.
- Myrica latiloba** Heer, var. **acutiloba** Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 412, 1873 [1874]; Tert. Fl., p. 134, pl. xvii, f. 13, 1878.
Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.
- Myrica Lessigiana** Lx. = **Artocarpus Lessigiana**.
- Myrica Lessigii** Lx. = **Artocarpus Lessigiana**.
- Myrica lignitum** (Ung.) Sap. Étud.: Ann. sci. nat. Bot., 5th ser., vol. iv, p. 102, pl. 5, f. 10, 1866.
Dryandroides lignitum (Ung.) Ett. Lesquereux, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. x, p. 41, 1887.
———: Deer Creek coal field, Arizona.
- Myrica longa** (Heer.) Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 67, pl. iii, f. 1-6, 1892.
Proteoides longus Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. iii, abt. ii, p. 110, pl. xxxi, f. 4, 5; xxix, f. 8b, 1874; Dn., Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. i, sec. iv, p. 22, pl. ii, f. 8, 1882 [1883].
Dakota group: Kansas; Fork of Peace River, Northwest Territory.
- Myrica Ludwigii** Schimp. Pal. Vég., vol. ii, p. 545, 1872; Lx., Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., vol. i, p. 385, 1875 [1876]; Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 311, 1874 [1876]; Tert. Fl., p. 133, pl. lxxv, f. 9, 1878.
Green River group: Mouth of White River.
- Myrica Newberryana** Hollick in Newby. Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 63, pl. xliii, f. 5, 1895 [1896].
Amboy clay: South Amboy, New Jersey.
- Myrica nigricans** Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr. 1871, suppl., p. 6, 1871 [1872]; Tert. Fl., p. 132, pl. xvii, f. 9-12, 1878.
Green River group: Green River, Wyoming.

- Myrica obliqua** Kn. in Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 68, pl. xliv, f. 16, 1892.
Dakota group: Kansas.
- Myrica obscura** Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 145, pl. xxxii, f. 8-10, 1883.
Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.
- Myrica obtusa** Lx. Cret. Fl., p. 63, pl. xxix, f. 10, 1874.
Dakota group: Kansas.
- Myrica partita** Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 412, 1873 [1874]; Tert. Fl., p. 134, pl. xvii, f. 14, 1878.
Green River group: Elko Station, Nevada.
- Myrica (Comptonia) parvula** Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. vii, p. 20, pl. iv, f. 1-3, 1883; Newby., Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 63, pl. xix, f. 6, 1895 [1896].
Amboy clay: Sayreville, New Jersey.
- Myrica polymorpha** Schimp., Études, ii, p. 220, 1868; Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 146, pl. xxv, f. 1, 2, 1883.
Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.
- Myrica (Comptonia) premissa** (Lx.) Kn. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xvii, p. 222, 1894.
Comptonia premissa Lx. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. v, p. 445, pl. vi, f. 13, 1882 [1883].
Eocene?: Unga Island, Alaska.
- Myrica raritanensis** Hollick in Newby. Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 65, pl. xlii, f. 34, 1895 [1896].
Amboy clay: No location.
- Myrica rigida** Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 145, pl. xxv, f. 3, 4, 1883.
Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.
- Myrica Saportana** Lx. Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., vol. i, p. 385, 1875 [1876]. [Not afterwards mentioned.]
——: Middle Park, Colorado.
- Myrica salicina** Ung. Gen. et Sp. Pl. Foss., p. 396, 1850; Lx., Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr. 1871, suppl., p. 6, 1871 [1872].
——: Green River, Wyoming.
- Myrica Schimperii** Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 66, pl. ii, f. 12, 1892.
Dakota group: Kansas.
- Myrica Scottii** Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 147, pl. xxxii, f. 17, 18, 1883.
Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.
- Myricæ ? semina** Lx. Cret. Fl., p. 63, pl. xxvii, f. 4, 4a, 1874.
Dakota group: Decatur, Nebraska.
- Myrica Sternbergii** Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 35, 1883.
Dakota group: Kansas.
- Myrica Studeri ?** Heer. Fl. Tert. Helv., vol. ii, p. 36, pl. lxx, f. 21-24, 1856; Lx., Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. x, p. 38, 1887.
Eocene?: White River, Dakota.
- Myrica Torreyi** Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 392, 1872 [1873]; Tert. Fl., p. 129, pl. xvi, f. 3-10, 1878.
Laramie group: Black Buttes, Wyoming.
Montana formation: Point of Rocks, Wyoming.

Myrica Torreyi minor Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 397, 1873 [1874].

—: Sand Creek, Colorado.

Myrica ? trifoliata Newby. Undistributed plates, xiv, f. 2.

Dakota group: Whetstone Creek, New Mexico.

Myrica undulata (Heer) Schimp. Pal. Vég., ii, p. 556, 1872; Lx., Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 412, 1873 [1874]; Tert. Fl., p. 131, pl. xvii, f. 6-8, 1878.

Dryandroides undulata Heer. Fl. Tert. Helv., vol. iii, p. 188, 1859.

Green River group: Elko Station, Nevada.

Myrica Unger Heer. Fl. Tert. Helv., vol. ii, p. 35, pl. lxx, f. 7, 8, 1856; Lx., Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xi, p. 27, 1888.

Miocene: Spanish Peak, California.

Myrica vindobonensis (Ett.) Heer. Fl. Foss. Alask., p. 27, pl. iii, f. 4, 5, 1869.

Dryandra vindobonensis Ett. Tert. Fl. v. Wien., p. 18, pl. iii, f. 6, 1851.

Eocene?: Neulitschik, Alaska.

Myrica Zachariensis Sap. Études, i, pt. 2: Ann. d. sci. nat. Bot., 4th ser., vol. xix, p. 201 [47], pl. v, f. 1, 1863; Lx., Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 146, pl. xxv, f. 1, 2; pl. xlva, f. 6-9, 1883.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado; Alkali Station, Wyoming.

Myrica sp., Lx. Rept. on Clays in N. J., p. 29, 1878.

Amboy clay: South Amboy, New Jersey.

MYRICÆPHYLLUM Fontaine. Potomac Fl., p. 315, 1889.

Myricæphyllum dentatum Font. Potomac Fl., p. 316, pl. clvi, f. 6, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Brooke, Virginia.

MYRSINE Linnæus. Syst., ed. i, 1735.

Myrsine borealis Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. vi, abt. ii, p. 81, pl. xxiv, f. 7b, 8; xxvii, f. 1b; xlv, f. 5a; xlvi, f. 19, 20, 1882; Newby., Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 122, pl. xxiv, f. 4-6, 1895 [1896].

Amboy clay: New Jersey.

Cretaceous: Marthas Vineyard.

Myrsine crassa Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 114, pl. lii, f. 2, 3, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Myrsine elongata Newby. MSS. Hollick, Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, vol. xxi, p. 54, pl. clxxvii, f. 2, 1894; Newby., Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 123, pl. xxii, f. 1-3, 1895 [1896].

Cretaceous: Lloyds Neck, Long Island.

Amboy clay: South Amboy, New Jersey.

Myrsine latifolia Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 173, pl. xxxviii, f. 16, 1883.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

Myrsine oblongata Hollick in Newby. Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 122, xlii, f. 15, 1895 [1896].

Amboy clay: Locality unknown.

Myrsine sp., Hollick in Ries. School of Mines Quart., vol. xv, no. 4, p. 354, 1894.

Cretaceous: Little Neck, Northfield Bay, Long Island.

Myrsinites ? Gandini Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 115, pl. lii, f. 4, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

MYRTOPHYLLUM Heer. Neue Denkschr. Schw. Ges., vol. xxiii, mem. 2, p. 22, 1869.

Myrtophyllum Geinitzi Heer = *Eucalyptus Geinitzi*.

Myrtophyllum Warderi Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 136, pl. liii, f. 10, 1892.

Dakota group, Kansas.

MYRTUS (Tournefort) Linnaeus. Syst., ed. i; 1735.

Myrtus oregonensis Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 254, pl. lviii, f. 10, 1883.

Miocene: Corral Hollow, California.

NAGEIOPSIS Fontaine. Potomac Fl., p. 194, 1889.

Nageiopsis acuminata Font. Potomac Fl., p. 201, pl. lxxxv, f. 11, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Telegraph Station, Virginia.

Nageiopsis angustifolia Font. Potomac Fl., p. 202, pl. lxxxvi, f. 8, 9; lxxxvii, f. 2-6; lxxxviii, f. 1, 3, 4, 6-8; lxxxix, f. 2, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Dutch Gap Canal, near Potomac Run, near Brooke, and Fredericksburg, etc., Virginia.

Nageiopsis crassicaulis Font. Potomac Fl., p. 198, pl. lxxxix, f. 2-6; lxxxii, f. 1; lxxxiv, f. 3, 9, 11, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Potomac Run, Fredericksburg, Kankeys, near Brooke, and Dutch Gap Canal, Virginia.

Nageiopsis decrescens Font. Potomac Fl., p. 199, pl. lxxvii, f. 3, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Potomac Run, Virginia.

Nageiopsis heterophylla Font. Potomac Fl., p. 201, pl. lxxxiv, f. 4; lxxxvi, f. 6, 7; lxxxviii, f. 2, 5, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, and near Dutch Gap Canal, Virginia.

Nageiopsis inæquilateralis Font. Potomac Fl., p. 200, pl. lxxxv, f. 6, 1889.

Potomac formation: Kankeys.

Nageiopsis latifolia Font. Potomac Fl., p. 198, pl. lxxxii, f. 3, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Dutch Gap Canal, and near Potomac Run, Virginia.

Nageiopsis longifolia Font. Potomac Fl., p. 195, pl. lxxv, f. 1; lxxvi, f. 2-6; lxxvii, f. 1, 2; lxxviii, f. 1-5; lxxix, f. 7; lxxxv, f. 1, 2, 8, 9, 1889.

Knoxville beds: Tehama County, California.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Kankeys, near Telegraph Station, near Brooke, Deep Bottom, and Dutch Gap Canal, Virginia.

Nageiopsis microphylla Font. Potomac Fl., p. 201, pl. lxxxiv, f. 6; lxxxv, f. 14; lxxxvi, f. 1-3, 5, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, near Potomac Run, and near Dutch Gap Canal, Virginia.

Nageiopsis obtusifolia Font. Potomac Fl., p. 200, pl. lxxxv, f. 7, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Potomac Run, Virginia.

Nageiopsis ovata Font. Potomac Fl., p. 199, pl. lxxvii, f. 4; lxxx, f. 5, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.

Nageiopsis recurvata Font. Potomac Fl., p. 197, pl. lxxv, f. 2; lxxix, f. 4; lxxx, f. 3, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, and Dutch Gap Canal, Virginia.

Nageiopsis subfalcata Font. Potomac Fl., p. 203, pl. clxviii, f. 4, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Dutch Gap Canal, Virginia.

Nageiopsis zamioides Font. Potomac Fl., p. 196, pl. lxxix, f. 1, 3; lxxx, f. 1, 2, 4, lxxxi, f. 1-6, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, and Dutch Gap Canal, Virginia.

NAJADOPSIS Heer. Fl. Tert. Helv., vol. i, p. 104, 1855.

Najadopsis rugulosa Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 142, pl. xxiii, f. 7, 1883.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

NEGUNDOIDES Lesquereux. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xlvi, p. 101, 1868.

Negundooides acutifolia Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xlvi, p. 101, 1868; Cret. Fl., p. 97, pl. xxi, f. 5, 1878.

Dakota group: Lancaster, Nebraska.

NEGUNDO Moench. Mett., p. 334, 1794.

Negundo triloba Newby. Later Extinct Floras, p. 57, 1868.

Fort Union group: Fort Union, North Dakota.

NELUMBIUM Jussieu. Gen., p. 68, 1789.

Nelumbium Lakesii Lx. = *Nelumbium Lakesianum*.

Nelumbium Lakesianum Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 403, 1873 [1874].

Nelumbium Lakesii Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 252, pl. xlvi, f. 1, 2, 1878.

Denver group: Golden and Sedalia, Colorado.

Nelumbium pygmæum Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. viii, sec. iv, p. 87, f. (in text) 22, 1890.

Eocene?: Similkameen River, British Columbia.

Nelumbium saskatchuense Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. v, sec. iv, p. 35, 1887 [1888].

Belly River series?: Canada [exact location not given].

Nelumbium tenuifolium Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 402, 1873 [1874]; Tert. Fl., p. 253, pl. xlvi, f. 3, 1878.

Laramie group: Sand Creek, Colorado.

Nelumbium sp., James = *Cycadeoidea mirabilis*.

NELUMBO Adanson. Fam. Pl., vol. ii, p. 76, 1763.

Nelumbo Dawsoni Hollick. Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, vol. xxi, p. 309, 1894.

Brasenia antiqua * Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. iii, sec. iv, p. 15, f. (in text), 1885 [1886].

[* *Brasenia antiqua* Dn., 1886, preoccupied by *B. antiqua* Newby., 1883.]

Belly River series: Medecine Hat.

Nelumbo laramiensis Hollick. Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, vol. xxi, no. 7, p. 307, fig. in text, 1894.

Laramie group: Florence, Colorado.

Neuropteris angulata Newby. = *Trapa microphylla*?

Neuropteris castor Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. i, sec. iv, p. 24, pl. iv, f. 14, 14a, 1882 [1883].

Upper Cretaceous: Vancouver Island.

Neuropteris civica Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, 2d ser., vol. i, sec. iv, p. 141, pl. iv, f. 2, 1895-96.

Eocene: Burrards Inlet, Vancouver, British Columbia.

NILSONIA Brougniart. Ann. d. Sci. Nat., vol. iv, p. 218, 1825.

Nilsonia lata Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. i, sec. iv, p. 24, pl. iv, f. 15 bis, 1882 [1883].

Upper Cretaceous: Baynes Sound, Vancouver Island.

NOEGGERATHIOPSIS Feistmantel. Foss. Fl. Gondwana Syst.: Mem. Geol. Surv. India, ser. xii, vol. iii, pt. 1, p. 23, 1879.

Noeggerathiopsis Robinsi Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. xi, sec. iv, p. 56, pl. vi, f. 7, 1893 [1894].

Upper Cretaceous: Nanaimo, Vancouver Island.

NORDENSKIÖLDIA Heer. Mioc. Fl. and Fauna Spitzb.: Kongl. Svenska Vetensk.-Acad. Handl., vol. viii, no. 7 (Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. ii, abt. iii), p. 65, 1870.

Nordenskiöldia borealis Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. ii, abt. iii, p. 65, pl. vii, f. 1-13, 1870; Lx., Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 219, pl. xlv, f. 6, 1892; Dn., Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. vii, sec. iv, p. 71, pl. x, f. 6, 1889 [1890].

Dakota group: Kansas.

Eocene?: Mackenzie River, British Columbia.

Nymphæa? sp. Lx. = *Castalia* sp.

NYSSA Gronovius ex Linnæus. Syst., ed. i, 1735.

Nyssa arctica Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. ii, abt. iv, p. 477, pl. xliii, f. 12c; pl. l, f. 5-7, 1869; Lx., Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. v, p. 447, 1882 [1883].

Eocene?: Unga Island, Alaska.

Nyssa Buddiana Ward. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 53, pl. xxv, f. 4, 1887.

Laramie group: Hodges Pass, Wyoming.

Nyssa caroliniana Poir. Hollick, Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, vol. xix, p. 331, 1892.

Miocene?: Bridgeton, New Jersey.

- Nyssa complanata** Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xxxii, p. 361, 1861; Geol. Vt., vol. ii, p. 717, f. 153, 1861.
 ———: Brandon, Vermont.
- Nyssa europæa** Ung. Syn. Pl. Foss., p. 228, 1845; Lx., Bull. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., vol. xvi, p. 53, 1888.
 Denver group: Golden, Colorado.
- Nyssa lanceolata** Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 407, 1872 [1873]; Tert. Fl., p. 245, pl. xxxv, f. 6 [non f. 5], 1876.
 Denver group: Golden, Colorado?
 Laramie group: White Oaks, New Mexico.
- Nyssa lanceolata** Lx. [Tert. Fl., pl. xxxv, f. 5 (non f. 6)]=*Juglans rugosa*.
- Nyssa lævigata** Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xxxii, p. 361, 1861; Geol. Vt., vol. ii, p. 717, f. 151, 1861.
 ———: Brandon, Vermont.
- Nyssa microcarpa** Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xxxii, p. 361, 1861; Geol. Vt., vol. ii, p. 717, f. 154, 1861.
 ———: Brandon, Vermont.
- Nyssa? racemosa** nom. nov.
Sabalites? fructifer Lx. Ex. p. Tert. Fl. p. 114, pl. xi, f. 3a [non f. 3], 1878.
 Denver group: Golden, Colorado.
- Nyssa Snowiana** Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 126, pl. lii, f. 11, 1892.
 Dakota group: Kansas.
- Nyssa uniflora** Walt. Hollick, Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, vol. xix, p. 331, 1892.
 Miocene?: Bridgeton, New Jersey.
- Nyssa vetusta** Newby. Later Extinct Floras, p. 11, 1868.
 Dakota group: Blackbird Hill, Nebraska.
- OLEA** Linnæus. Syst., ed. i, 1735.
- Olea præmissa** Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 168, pl. xxxiii, f. 1, 1883.
 Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.
- OLEANDRA** Cavanilles. Prael. n. 623, 1801.
- Oleandra arctica** Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. iii, p. 38, pl. xii, f. 3-11, 1874; Newby., Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xli, p. 201, pl. xiv, f. 9, 1891.
 Kootanie: Great Falls, Montana.
- ONOCLEA** Linnæus. Amoen. ac., 1751.
- Onoclea fecunda** (Lx.) n. comb.
Caulinites fecunda Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 384, 1872 [1873]; Tert. Fl., p. 101, pl. xiv, f. 1-3, 1878.
 Laramie group: Erie, Colorado.
- Onoclea sensibilis** Newby. Later Extinct Floras, p. 39, 1868; Ills., Cret. and Tert. Fl., pl. viii, f. 1; ix, f. 1-5, 1878.
 Fort Union group: Fort Union, North Dakota; Porcupine Creek; North Saskatchewan.

ONYCHIOPSIS Yokoyama. Journ. Col. Sci. Japan, vol. iii, p. 26, 1890.

Onychiopsis Mantelli (Brongn.) Seward. Wealden Fl., p. 41, 1894.
Sphenopteris Mantelli Brongn. Prod. Hist. Vég. Foss., p. 50, 1828; Hist. Vég. Foss., p. 170, 1828; Font., Potomac Fl., p. 91, pl. 1, f. 1, 2, 1889.

Potomac formation: Baltimore, Maryland.

OPEGRAPHA Persoon in Usteri n. Ann., l., p. 23, 1794.

Opegrapha antiqua Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 390, 1872 [1873]; Tert. Fl., p. 36, pl. i, f. 1-1c, 1878.

Laramie group: Black Buttes, Wyoming.

OPHIOGLOSSUM (Tournefort) Linnæus. Gen. Pl., p. 332, 1737.

Ophioglossum Alleni Lx. = Tmesipteris Alleni.

Ophioglossum granulatum Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. vii, p. 8, pl. lvii, f. 8, 9, 1883; Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 43, pl. ix, f. 11-13, 1895 [1896].

Amboy clay: No locality given.

OREODAPHNE Nees and Martius. Ex Nees in Linnæa, vol. viii, p. 39, 1833.

Oreodaphne cretacea Lx. Cret. Fl., p. 84, pl. xxx, f. 5, 1874.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Oreodaphne Heerii Gaud. Neue Denkschr. Schw. Gesel., vol. xvi, p. 35, 1858; Lx., Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xi, p. 30, 1888.

Eocene: Lassen County, California.

Oreodaphne lith(s)æformis Lx. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xi, p. 30, pl. xiv, f. 4, 1888.

Eocene?: Lassen County, California.

OREODOXITES Göppert. Foss. Fl. d. Perm. Form., p. 146, 1864.

Oreodoxites plicatus Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 122, pl. xviii, f. 1-4, 1883.

Denver group: Golden, Colorado.

ORYZOPSIS Michaux. Fl. Bor. Am., vol. i, p. 51, 1803.

Oryzopsis asperifolia Mx. Penhallow, Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. i, p. 331, 1890.

Pleistocene: Greens Creek, Ottawa River, Canada.

OSMUNDA Linnæus. Gen. Pl., p. 322, 1737.

Osmunda affinis Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 60, pl. iv, f. 1, 1878.

Pteris affinis Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 392, 1873 [1874].

Pteris anceps Lx. Ann. Rept., op. cit., p. 376, 1872 [1873].

Denver group: Golden, Colorado.

Osmunda dicksonioides Font. Potomac Fl., p. 146, pl. xli, f. 5; lviii, f. 9; lix, f. 1, 4, 8, 9, 11; lx, f. 2, 4, 5, 9; lxi, f. 1, 2, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Potomac Run, Virginia.

Kootanie: Great Falls, Montana.

Knoxville beds: Tehama County, California.

Osmunda dicksonioides latipennis Font. Potomac Fl., p. 147, pl. lx, f. 1, 3; lxi, f. 3, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Potomac Run, Virginia.

Osmunda Doroschkiana Göpp. Abhandl. d. Schles. Gesel. f. Vaterl.-Cult., pt. ii, p. 203, 1861.

Osmunda Torelli Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. v, abt. iii, p. 19, pl. i, f. 4, 1878.

Lx., Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. v, p. 444, 1882 [1883].

Hemitelites Torelli Heer. Op. cjt., vol. ii, abt. iv, p. 462, 1869.

Pecopteris Torrellii Heer. Op. cit., vol. i, p. 88, pl. i, f. 15, 1868.

Eocene?: Unga Island, Alaska.

Osmunda major Lx. = *Asplenium subsimplex*.

Osmunda Obergiana Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. iii, abt. ii, p. 98, pl. xxvi, f. 9-9b; xxxii, f. 7a, 1874; Ward, 15th Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. Surv., p. 390, 1895.

Potomac formation: ——— ?

Osmunda sphenopteroides Font. Potomac Fl., p. 145, pl. xxv, f. 13, 1889.

Potomac formation: Dutch Gap Canal, Virginia.

Osmunda Torelli Heer = *Osmunda Doroschkiana*.

OSTRYA Scopoli. Fl. Carn., p. 414, 1760.

Ostrya betuloides Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 151, 1883.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

Ostrya Walkeri? Heer. Vierteljahrsschrift d. Naturf. Gesells. Zürich, vol. xi, p. 276, 1866; Lesquereux, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. x, p. 38, 1887.

Pleistocene?: Wytheville, Virginia.

Ostrya virginica (Mill.) B. S. P. Hollick, Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, vol. xix, p. 332, 1892.

Miocene?: Bridgeton, New Jersey.

OXYCOCCUS Adanson. Pl. Fam., vol. ii, pl. 164, 1763.

Oxycoccus palustris Pers. Penhallow, Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, 2d ser., vol. ii, sec. iv, p. 72, 1896.

Pleistocene: Scarboro Heights, Ontario.

OTTELIA Pers. Syn., vol. i, p. 400, 1805.

Ottelia americana Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 300, 1874 [1876]; Tert. Fl., p. 98, pl. lxi, f. 8, 1878.

Montana formation: Point of Rocks, Wyoming.

PAGIOPHYLLUM Heer. Contr. Fl. Foss. du Portugal, p. 11, 1881.

Pagiophyllum dubium Font. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xvi, p. 271, pl. xxxix, f. 2-11, 1893.

Trinity division: Glenrose, Texas.

Pagiophyllum sp., Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. x, sec. iv, p. 90, f. (in text) 14, 1892.

Kootanie: Anthracite? British Columbia.

- PALÆANTHUS** Newberry. Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, vol. xiii, p. 37, 1886.
Palæanthus (Williamsonia) problematicus Newby. Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 125, pl. xxxv, f. 1-9, 1895 [1896].
 Williamsonia problematica (Newby.) Ward. 15th Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. Surv., p. 382, 1895.
 Amboy clay: New Jersey.
 Cretaceous: Marthas Vineyard.
- PALÆOCASSIA** Ettingshausen. Sitzb. Wien. Akad., vol. lv, abt. i, p. 261, 1867.
Palæocassia laurinea Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 147, pl. lxiv, f. 12, 1892.
 Dakota group: Kansas.
- PALEOHILLIA** Knowlton. Bull. Torr. Bot. Club., vol. xxii, p. 387, 1895.
Paleohillia arkansana Kn. Bull. Torr. Club, vol. xxii, p. 387, f. (in text) 1-3, 1895.
 Trinity division: Six miles northwest of Center Point, Howard County, Arkansas.
- PALIURUS** Tournefort. Ex. Miller Gard. Dict., ed. vi. 1752.
Paliurus affinis ? Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. vii, p. 42, 1883; Hollick, Trans. N. Y. Acad. Sci., vol. xii, p. 35, pl. ii, f. 12, 14, 18, 19; pl. iii, f. 7, 1892.
 Cretaceous: Staten Island.
- Paliurus anceps** Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 166, pl. xxxv, f. 4, 1892.
 Dakota group: Kansas.
- Paliurus Colombi** Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. i, p. 122, pl. xvii, f. 2d; pl. xix, f. 2-4, 1868; Lx., Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 288, 1871 [1872]; Tert. Fl., p. 273, pl. 1, f. 13-17, 1878.
 Fort Union group: Yellowstone River, Montana.
 Denver group †: Creston, Wyoming.
 Laramie group †: Carbon, Wyoming.
 Miocene: John Day Valley, Oregon.
 Canadian upper Laramie: Great Valley, British Columbia.
- Paliurus coloradensis** Lx. Bull. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., vol. xvi, p. 55, 1888.
 Denver group: Golden, Colorado.
- Paliurus cretaceus** Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 165, pl. xxxv, f. 3, 1892.
 Dakota group: Kansas.
- Paliurus florisanti** Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 416, 1873 [1874]; Tert. Fl., p. 274, pl. 1, f. 18, 1878.
 Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.
- Paliurus intigrifolius** Hollick. Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, vol. xxi, p. 57, pl. clxxvii, f. 5, 8, 12, 1894.
 Clay marl [Upper Cretaceous]: Cliffwood, New Jersey †.
 Cretaceous: Lloyds Neck, Glen Cove, and Oak Neck, Long Island.

Paliurus membranaceus Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xlvi, p. 101, 1868; Cret. Fl., p. 108, pl. xx, f. 6, 1874; Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 167, pl. xxxv, f. 5, 1892.

Dakota group: Decatur, Nebraska; Kansas.

Cretaceous: Marthas Vineyard, Massachusetts.

Paliurus montanus Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. iii, sec. iv, p. 14, 1885 [1886].

Mill Creek series: North Fork Old Man River.

Paliurus neillii Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. xi, sec. iv, p. 62, pl. xi, f. 44, 45, 1893 [1894].

Upper Cretaceous: Port McNeill, Vancouver Island.

Paliurus obovatus Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 165, pl. xxxv, f. 6, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Paliurus ovalis Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. iii, sec. iv, p. 14, pl. iv, f. 4, 8, 1885 [1886]; Newby., Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 107, pl. xxiii, f. 8, 9, 1895 [1896]; Lx., Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 166, p. xxxv, f. 7, 1892.

Mill Creek series: Mill Creek.

Amboy clay: New Jersey.

Dakota Group: Kansas.

Paliurus orbiculatus Sap. Études iii, Ann. Sci. Nat., 5th ser., vol. ix, p. 182, pl. vii, f. 6, 1867; Lx., Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 188, pl. xxxviii, f. 12, 1883.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

Paliurus Pealei Ward. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 76, pl. xxxiii, f. 12-14, 1887.

Fort Union group: Little Missouri River, Montana.

Paliurus pulcherrimus Ward. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 75, pl. xxxiii, f. 11, 1887.

Laramie group: Carbon, Wyoming.

Paliurus sisyphoides Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 397, 1872 [1873]; Tert. Fl., p. 274, pl. li, f. 1-6, 1878.

Denver group: Golden, Colorado.

Laramie group: Erie, and Sand Creek, Colorado; Black Buttes, Wyoming.

Palmacites goldianus Lx. = *Geonomites goldianus*.

PALMOCARPON Lesquereux. Tert., Fl., p. 119, 1878.

Palmocarpum commune Lx. = *Palmocarpum palmarum*.

Palmocarpum compositum Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 119, pl. xi, f. 4, 1878.

Carpolithes compositus Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr. 1871, suppl., p. 16, 1871 [1872].

Laramie group: Placer Mountain, New Mexico.

Palmocarpum corrugatum Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 121, pl. xi, f. 10, 11, 1878.

Denver group: Golden, Colorado.

Palmocarpum? globosum Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 144, pl. xxiv, f. 3, 1883.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

Palmocarpon lineatum Lx. Bull. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., vol. xvi, p. 44, 1888.

Denver group: Golden, Colorado.

Palmocarpon mexicanum Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 119, pl. xi, f. 5, 1878.

Carpolithes mexicanus Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr. 1871, suppl., p. 17, 1871 [1872].

Laramie group: Placer Mountain, New Mexico.

Palmocarpon palmarum (Lx.) n. comb.

Palmocarpon commune Lx. Tert. Fl. p. 119, pl. xiii, f. 4-7, 1878.

Carpolithes palmarum Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr. 1871, suppl., p. 13, 1871 [1872].

Denver group: Golden, Colorado (very common).

Laramie group: Raton Mountains, New Mexico; Evanston and Black Buttes, Wyoming; Morrison and Golden, Colorado.

Palmocarpon subcylindricum Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 121, pl. xi, f. 12, 1878.

Denver group: Golden, Colorado.

Palmocarpon truncatum Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 120, pl. xi, f. 6-9, 1878.

——: Golden, Colorado.

PALMOXYLON Schenk. Engler's bot. Jahrb., vol. iii, p. 486, 1882.

Palmoxylon cellulosum Kn. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xi, p. 90, pl. xxx, f. 2, 1888.

——: Rapides Parish, Louisiana.

Palmoxylon Quenstedti Felix. Foss. Hölz. Westindiens, p. 25, pl. iv, f. 4, 1883; Kn., Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xi, p. 90, pl. iv, f. 4, 1888.

——: Rapides Parish, Louisiana.

PARROTIA U. A. Meyer. Verz. Pfl. Canc., p. 46, 1831.

Parrotia Canfieldi Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 141, pl. xxx, f. 6, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Parrotia grandidentata Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 140, pl. xxxix, f. 2-4, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Parrotia? Winchelli Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 140, pl. xxix, f. 5, 6, 1892.

Dakota group: Minnesota; Kansas.

PASSIFLORA Linnæus. Syst., ed. i, 1735.

Passiflora antiqua Newby. Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 109, pl. xxiii, f. 7, 1895 [1896].

Amboy clay: Woodbridge, New Jersey.

PECOPTERIS Brongniart. Hist. Vég. Foss., p. 267, 1828.

Pecopteris angustipennis Font. Potomac Fl., p. 87, pl. xxi, f. 10, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Dutch Gap Canal, Virginia.

Pecopteris brevipennis Font. Potomac Fl., p. 86, pl. xxi, f. 1-3, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Potomac Run, and near Dutch Gap Canal, Virginia.

Pecopteris Browniana Dunk. = *Cladophlebis Browniana*.

Pecopteris constricta Font. Potomac Fl., p. 86, pl. xx, f. 1, 2, 4, 1889.
Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.

Pecopteris Dunkeri Schimp. = *Cladophlebis Dunkeri*.

Pecopteris microdonta Font. Potomac Fl., p. 85, pl. xix, f. 8; xx, f. 5, 11, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg and near Dutch Gap Canal, Virginia.

Pecopteris montanensis Font. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xv, p. 492, pl. lxxxiii, f. 1, 1a, 1892.

Kootanie: Great Falls, Montana.

Pecopteris nebraskana ? Heer = *Cyathites nebraskana*.

Pecopteris ovatodentata Font. Potomac Fl., p. 85, pl. xv, f. 8; xxii, f. 12; xxii, f. 1, 1889.

—: Fredericksburg and Dutch Gap Canal, Virginia.

Pecopteris pachyphylla Font. Potomac Fl., p. 88, pl. xxvi, f. 4, 5, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.

Pecopteris (Phegopteris) sepulta Newby. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. v, p. 503, 1882 [1883].

Eocene: Green River, Wyoming.

Pecopteris (Pteris?) socialis Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. vi, pt. ii, p. 34, pl. vii, f. 4, 1882; Font., Potomac Fl., p. 87, pl. xxi, f. 7, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Brooke, Virginia.

Pecopteris strictinervis Font. Potomac Fl., p. 84, pl. xiii, f. 6–8; xix, f. 9; xx, f. 3; xxii, f. 13; clxx, f. 5, 6, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia; Baltimore, Maryland.

Knoxville beds: Tehama County, California.

Pecopteris Torelli Heer = *Osmunda Doroschkiana*.

Pecopteris virginianensis Font. Potomac Fl., p. 82, pl. viii, f. 1–7; ix, f. 1–6; xxiv, f. 2; clxix, f. 3, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Dutch Gap Canal, Fredericksburg, Potomac Run, near Brocke, and near Telegraph Station, Virginia; Baltimore, Maryland.

Pecopteris sp., Dn. Geol. Surv. Canada, Rept. of Progress for 1872–73, Appen. i, p. 70, 1873.

Cretaceous: Hornby Island, British Columbia.

Pecopteris sp., Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. i, sec. iv, p. 25, 1882 [1883].

Upper Cretaceous: Baynes Sound, Vancouver Island.

PERSEA Gärtner. Fr. and Sem., vol. iii, p. 222, 1805.

Persea Borbonia (L.) Spreng. Hollick, Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, vol. xix, p. 332, 1892.

Laurus carolinensis Michx. Lesquereux, Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xxvii, p. 363, 1859; Geol. Tenn., p. 426, pl. K, f. 10, 1869.

Pleistocene?: Somerville, Fayette County, Tennessee.

Miocene?: Bridgeton, New Jersey.

- Persea brossiana** Lx. Ann. Rept., op. cit., p. 407, 1873 [1874].
Laurus brossiana Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 216, pl. xxxvi, f. 9, 1878.
 Denver beds: Mount Bross, Middle Park, Colorado.
- Persea Dilleri** Lx. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xi, p. 27, pl. xiii, f. 2-4, 1888.
 Miocene: Shasta County, California.
- Persea Hayana** Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 103, pl. xvi, f. 6, 1892.
 Dakota group: Kansas.
- Persea lancifolia** Lx. Trans. Am. Phil. Soc., vol. xiii, p. 419, pl. xix, f. 3, 4, 1869.
 Eolignitic: Mississippi.
- Persea Lecointeana** Lx. Cret. Fl., p. 75, pl. xxviii, f. 1, 1874.
Sassafras Lecointeanum Lx. Trans. Am. Phil. Soc., vol. xiii, p. 431, pl. xxiii, f. 1, 1869.
Quercus Benzoin? Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xxvii, p. 360, 1859.
 Dakota group: Fort Harker, Kansas.
 ——— ? : Nanaimo, Vancouver Island.
- Persea nebrascensis** Lx. = *Laurus nebrascensis*.
- Persea pseudo-carolinensis** Lx. Mem. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., vol. vi, no. 2, p. 19, pl. vii, f. 1, 2, 1878.
 Miocene: Table Mountain and Corral Hollow, California.
- Persea punctulata** Lx. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xi, p. 26, pl. xiv, f. 1, 1888.
 Miocene ? : Corral Hollow, California.
- Persea Schimperii** Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 103, pl. xvi, f. 5, 1892.
 Dakota group: Kansas.
- Persea speciosa?** Heer. Fl. Tert. Helv., vol. ii, p. 81, pl. xc, f. 11, 12; c, f. 18, 1856; Lx., Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xi, p. 36, 1888.
 ——— ? : Selma, Texas.
- Persea Sternbergii** Lx. Cret. Fl., p. 76, pl. vii, f. 1, 1874.
Ficus Sternbergii Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 423, 1872 [1873].
 Dakota group: Fort Harker, Kansas.
- PERSEOXYLON** Felix. Jahrb. d. Kgl. Ungar. Geol. Anstalt, vol. viii, p. 153 [11], 1887.
- Perseoxylon aromaticum** Felix. Jahrb. d. Kgl. Ungar. Geol. Anstalt, p. 157, 1887; Zeitschr. d. Deutschen geol. Gesell. Jahr. 1896, p. 254, 1896,
Laurinoxylon aromaticum Felix. Jahrb. d. Kgl. Ungar. Geol. Anstalt, vol. vii, p. 27, pl. i, f. 7; ii, f. 7, 9, 1884.
 Eocene: Yanceys, Yellowstone National Park; Hungary.
- PERSOONIA** Swartz. In Trans. Linn. Soc., vol. iv, p. 215, 1796.
- Persoonia Lesquereuxii** Kn. in Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 89, pl. xx, f. 10-12, 1892; Newby., Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 71, pl. xliii, f. 16, 1895 [1896].
 Dakota group: Kansas.
 Amboy clay: No location.

- Persoonia oviformis** Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xxvii, p. 361, 1859.
 ———: Bellingham Bay.
- Persoonia spatulata** Hollick. in Newby. Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 71, pl. xlii, f. 14, 1895 [1896].
 Amboy clay: No location.
- PHASEOLITES** Unger. Synop. Pl. Foss., p. 244, 1845.
- Phaseolites formus** Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 147, pl. lv, f. 5, 6, 12, 1892.
 Dakota group: Kansas.
- Phaseolites juglandinus?** Heer. Lesquereux, Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., vol. i, p. 388, 1875 [1876].
 ———: Green River near mouth of White River.
- PHEGOPTERIS** Presl. Pterid., p. 179, 1836.
- Phegopteris Grothiana** Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. vii, p. 3, pl. xlvi, f. 12, 13, 1883; Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 42, pl. iii, f. 4, 1895 [1896].
 Amboy clay: Woodbridge, New Jersey.
- PHRAGMITES** Trinius. Fund. Agrost., p. 134, 1820.
- Phragmites alaskana** Heer. Fl. Foss. Alask., p. 24, pl. i, f. 12, 1869; Lx., Ann. Rept., op. cit., p. 296, 1871 [1872]; Tert. Fl., p. 90, pl. viii, f. 10-12, 1878.
 Eocene?: Port Graham, Alaska.
 Fort Union group: Montana.
 Livingston beds?: Bozeman coal field, Montana.
 Green River group: Green River, Colorado.
- Phragmites cordaiformis** Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. i, sec. iv., p. 26, pl. v, f. 22, 1882 [1883].
 Upper Cretaceous: North Saanich and Nanaimo; Baynes Sound, Vancouver.
- Phragmites cretaceus** Lx. Cret. Fl., p. 55, pl. i, f. 13, 14; pl. xxix, f. 7, 1874; Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 37, pl. ii, f. 8, 1892.
 Arundo cretaceus Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xlvi, p. 92, 1868.
 Equisetum nodosum Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 25, 1883.
 Dakota group: Kansas.
- Phragmites ceningensis** Al. Br. In Stizenberger, Verstein., p. 75, 1851; Lx., Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 284, 1871, [1872]; Tert. Fl., p. 88, pl. viii, f. 1, 2, 1878.
 Miocene: John Day Valley, Oregon.
 True Laramie to Upper Miocene or Pliocene.
- Phragmites** sp., Dn. Rept. on Geol. and Res., near 49th Parallel, Appen. A, p. 329, 1875.
 ———: Porcupine Creek.
- Phragmites** sp., Newby. Later Extinct Floras, p. 38, 1868.
 Fort Union group: Fort Union, North Dakota.
- PHYLLITES** Sternberg. Vers., vol. i, fasc. iii, p. 39, 1823.
- Phyllites aceroides** Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. i, p. 139, pl. xxiii, f. 5, 1868.
 Miocene?: Mackenzie River, British Columbia.
 Bull. 152—11

- Phyllites amorphus** Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xlvi, p. 102, 1868; Cret. Fl., p. 113, pl. xxii, f. 3, 4, 1874.
Dakota group: Decatur, Nebraska.
- Phyllites arctica** Kn. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xvii, p. 230, pl. ix, f. 10, 11, 1894.
Eocene?: Herendeen Bay, Alaska.
- Phyllites aristolochiæformis** Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 217, pl. lix, f. 8, 1892.
Dakota group: Kansas.
- Phyllites amissus** Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 217, pl. lxii, f. 1, 1892.
Dakota group: Kansas.
- Phyllites betulæfolius** Lx. Trans. Am. Phil. Soc., vol. xiii, p. 430, pl. xxiii, f. 2-4, 1869; Cret. Fl., p. 112, pl. xxviii, f. 4-7, 1874.
Dakota group: Kansas and Nebraska.
- Phyllites carneosus** Newby. Later Extinct Floras, p. 75, 1868.
Fort Union group: Fort Union, North Dakota.
- Phyllites celatus** Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 215, pl. lxi, f. 1, 1892.
Dakota group: Kansas.
- Phyllites cotinus** Lx. = *Liriodendron primævum*.
- Phyllites cupanioides** Newby. = *Pterospermites cupanioides*.
- Phyllites cuspidatus** Rossm. Lx. = *Quercus cf. cuspidata*.
- Phyllites cyclophylla**[us] (Lx.) Hollick. Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, vol. xxi, p. 256, pl. ccv, f. 11, 1894.
Salvinia cyclophylla Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 406, 1873 [1874]; Tert. Fl., p. 64, pl. v, f. 10, 10a, 1878.
Green River group: Middle Park, Colorado.
- Phyllites durescens** Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 218, pl. lxi, f. 5; pl. lxii, f. 3, 1892.
Dakota group: Kansas.
- Phyllites ellipticus** Newby. Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 130, pl. xxiv, f. 9, 1895 [1896].
Amboy clay: Woodbridge, New Jersey.
- Phyllites erosus** Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 216, p. lxi, f. 4, 1892.
Dakota group: Kansas.
- Phyllites flexuosus** Kn. Eighteenth Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. Surv., pt. iii; p. 735, pl. cii, f. 8, 1898.
Payette formation: Near Marsh post-office, Boise County, Idaho.
- Phyllites fraxineus** Lx. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. x, p. 46, 1887.
Nomen nudum.
Pleistocene: Bridgeton, New Jersey.
- Phyllites ilicifolius** Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 213, pl. x, f. 9, 1892.
Dakota group: Kansas.
- Phyllites improbatus** Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 107, pl. xiv, f. 18, 1878.
Rhizocaulon gracile Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 396, 1873 [1874]. [Non *R. gracile* Sap., 1861.]
Laramie group: Black Buttes, Wyoming.

- Phyllites innectens** Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 219, pl. lxxv, f. 6, 1892.
Dakota group: Kansas.
- Phyllites juglandiformis** Sternb. [1825]=*Hicoria juglandiformis*.
- Phyllites Lacoey** Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 213, pl. xlv, f. 6, 1892.
Dakota group: Kansas.
- Phyllites laurencianus** Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 215, pl. xlv, f. 5, 1892.
Dakota group: Kansas.
- Phyllites mahoniaeformis** Heer. Neue Denkschr., vol. xxi, p. 10, pl. ii, f. 9, 1865.
——: Burrard Inlet, British Columbia.
- Phyllites mimusopoides** Lx. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. x, p. 46, 1887. Nomen nudum.
Pleistocene: Bridgeton, New Jersey.
- Phyllites obcordatus** Heer=*Liriodendron primævum*.
- Phyllites obscura**[us] Hollick in Newby. Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 131, pl. xlii, f. 33, 1895 [1896].
Amboy clay: New Jersey.
- Phyllites obtusi-lobatus** Heer. Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., vol. x, p. 266, 1858.
Dakota group: Kansas?
- Phyllites orbicularis** Newby. Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 130, pl. xxiv, f. 7, 8, 1895 [1896].
Amboy clay: Sayreville, New Jersey.
- Phyllites payettensis** nom nov.
Phyllites obscurus * Kn., Eighteenth Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. Surv., pt. iii, p. 735, pl. xcix, f. 10, 11, 1898.
[**Phyllites obscurus* Kn., antedated by *P. obscura*. Hollick, 1895.]
Payette formation: Near Marsh post-office, Boise County, Idaho.
- Phyllites pachyphyllus** Font. Potomac Fl., p. 325, pl., cxlix, f. 2, 1889.
Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.
- Phyllites perplexus** Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 215, pl. xxxviii, f. 15, 1892.
Dakota group: Kansas.
- Phyllites poinsettoides** Hollick. Trans. N. Y. Acad. Sci., vol. xii, p. 37, pl. i, f. 10, 1892.
Cretaceous: Staten Island.
- Phyllites rhoifolius** Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xlvi, p. 101, 1868;
Cret. Fl., p. 111, pl. xxii, f. 5, 6, 1874.
Dakota group: Lancaster County, Nebraska.
- Phyllites rhomboideus** Lx. Cret. Fl., p. 112, pl. vi, f. 7, 1874.
Ficus? *rhomboideus* Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xlvi, p. 96, 1868.
Dakota group: Decatur, Nebraska.
- Phyllites sapindiformis** Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 301, pl. xxix, f. 6, 7, 1878.
Green River group: Green River? Wyoming.
- Phyllites Snowii** Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 214, pl. xxxviii, f. 2, 1892.
Dakota group: Kansas.
- Phyllites stipulaeformis** Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 216, pl. lxi, f. 6, 1892.
Dakota group: Kansas.

- Amboy clay: Woodbridge, New Jersey.
- Phyllites vanonæ** Heer. Phyll. Crét. d. Nebr., p. 22, pl. i, f. 8, 1866;
Lx., Cret. Fl., p. 113, pl. xx, f. 7; pl. xxviii, f. 8, 1874; Fl. Dak. Gr., p.
214, pl. xx, f. 9; pl. xlii, f. 5, 1892.
- Dakota group: Decatur, Nebraska; Kansas.
- Phyllites venosus** Newby. Later Extinct Floras, p. 75, 1868.
Fort Union group: Fort Union, North Dakota.
Canadian upper Laramie: Porcupine Creek, Canada.
- Phyllites wascoensis** Lx. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xi, p. 22, pl. xv,
f. 3, 1888.
Eocene?: Cherry Creek, Oregon.
- Phyllites zamiaformis** Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 28, pl. ii, f. 7, 1891.
Dakota group: Kansas.
- Phyllites** sp., Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. iv, sec. iv, p. 32, pl.
ii, f. 20, 1886 [1887].
Canadian upper Laramie: Great Valley.
- Phyllites** sp.? Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 218, pl. lix, f. 7, 1892.
Dakota group: Kansas.
- Phyllites** sp., Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. xi, sec. iv, p. 64, 1893
[1894].
Upper Cretaceous: Vancouver Island.
- PHYLLOCLADOPSIS** Fontaine. Potomac Fl., p. 204, 1889.
- Phyllocladopsis heterophylla** Font. Potomac Fl., p. 204, pl. lxxxiv,
f. 5; clxvii, f. 4, 1889.
Potomac formation: Near Dutch Gap Canal, Virginia.
- Phyllocladus subintegrifolius* Lx. = *Thinfeldia subintegrifolia*.
- PHYSAGENIA** Heer. Fl. Tert. Helv., vol. i, p. 109, 1855.

Picea Mariana (Mill.) B. S. P.

Picea nigra Link. Handb., vol. ii, p. 478, 1831; Penhallow in Dawson, Can. Rec. Sci., vol. v, p. 353, 354, 1895.

Pleistocene: Don Valley, Toronto; Hamilton, Ontario; Leda clay, Montreal; Missinaibi River.

Picea nigra Link = *Picea Mariana*.

Picea sitchensis Carr. Knowlton, Journ. Geol., vol. iii, p. 529, f. (in text) 1, 1895; Penhallow in Coleman, Journ. Geol., vol. iii, p. 635, 1895.

Interglacial: Muir Glacier, Alaska.

Pleistocene: Don River, Canada.

PIMELEA Banks and Solander. Ex Gært. Fruct., vol. i, p. 186, 1788.**Pimelea delicatula** Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 168, pl. xxxiii, f. 15, 16, 1883.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

PINITES Witham. Int. Struct. Foss. Veg., p. 72, 1833.

Pinites palæostrobus Ett. = *Pinus palæostrobus*.

Pinites pannonicus (Ung.) Göpp. Abhandl. d. Schles. Gesell. 1861, heft ii, p. 203, 1861.

Pucea pannonica Ung. Syn. Pl. Foss., p. 208, 1845.

Eocene?: Unga Island, Alaska.

PINUS (Tournefort) Linnæus. Syst., ed. i, 1735.**Pinus anthraciticus** Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. x, sec. iv, p. 89, f. (in text) 10, 1892 [1893].

Kootanie: Anthracite, British Columbia.

Pinus Armstrongi Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. i, p. 134, pl. xx, f. 19, 1868.

Miocene?: Banks Land.

Pinus Bathursti Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. i, p. 134, pl. xx, f. 14, 1868.

Miocene?: Bathurst Island.

Pinus Florissanti Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 138, pl. xxi, f. 13, 1883.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

Pinus MacClurii Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. i, p. 134, pl. xx, f. 16-18; xxxv, f. 1; xxxvi, f. 1-5, 1868; Cramer in Heer's Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. i, p. 170, pl. xxxv, f. 1; xxxvi, f. 1-5, 1868.

Miocene?: Banks Land.

Pinus (Cyclopitus) Nordenskiöldi Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. iv, abt. i, p. 45, pl. ix, f. 1-6, 1876; Dn., Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. x, p. 88, f. (in text) 9, 1892 [1893].

Kootanie: Anthracite, British Columbia.

Pinus palæostrobus? (Ett.) Heer. Fl. Tert. Helv., vol. i, p. 56, pl. xxi, f. 6, 1855; Lx., Tert. Fl., p. 83, pl. vii, f. 25, 31, 1878.

Pinites palæostrobus Ett. Tert. Fl. v. Häring in Tirol, p. 35, pl. vi, f. 22-23, 1853.

Pinus polaris Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. i, p. 157, pl. xxxi, f. 4b, 1868; Lx., Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 410, 1873 [1874].

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

Pinus polaris Heer Lx. [1873] = *Pinus palæostrobus*.

Pinus Quenstedti Heer. Neue Denkschr. Schw. Ges., vol. xxiii, p. 13, pl. ii, f. 5, 9; pl. iii, 1869; Lx., Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., vol. i, p. 392, 1875 [1876]; Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 33, pl. i, f. 3, 4, 1883.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Pinus strobis L. Penhallow, Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, 2d ser., vol. ii, sec. iv, p. 67, 72, 1896.

Pleistocene: New Brunswick.

Pinus susquaensis Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. i, sec. iv, p. 23, pl. iii, f. 36, 1882 [1883].

Cretaceous: Susqua River, Northwest Territory.

Kootanie: Martin Creek, Coal Creek, and Crows Nest Pass, British Columbia.

Pinus trunculus Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. viii, sec. iv, p. 78, f. (in text) 5, 1890.

—: Tranquille River, British Columbia.

Pinus sp., Font. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xvi, p. 269, pl. xxxvi, f. 11, 1893.

Trinity division: Glenrose, Texas.

Pinus sp., Hollick. Trans. N. Y. Acad. Sci., vol. xii, p. 31, pl. i, f. 13, 19, 20, 22, 1892.

Cretaceous: Staten Island.

Pinus sp., Heer. Fl. Foss. Alask., p. 23, pl. i, f. 11, 1869.

Eocene?: Port Graham, Alaska.

Pinus sp., Lx. Geol. and Nat. Hist. Survey Minn., vol. iii, p. 10, 1893.

Dakota group: New Ulm, Minnesota.

Pinus? sp., Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. v, sec. iv, p. 34, 1887. [Fossil wood.]

Upper Laramie group: Mackenzie River?

Pinus sp.† Newby. Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 47, pl. ix, f. 5-8, 17, 18, 1895 [1896].

Amboy clay: No location.

Pinus sp. Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. i, p. 136, pl. xxi, f. 9, 1868.

Miocene?: Mackenzie River.

Pinus sp., Kn. Eighteenth Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. Surv., pt. iii; p. 722, pl. cxix, f. 3, 1898.

Payette formation: Idaho City, Idaho.

PIPER Linnaeus. Gen., ed. i, p. 333, 1737.

Piper Heerii Lx. Bull. Mus. Comp. Zool., vol. xvi, p. 44, 1888.

Denver group: Golden, Colorado.

PISONIA Plumier. Ex L., Gen., ed. i, p. 42, 1737.

Pisonia racemosa Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 400, 1873 [1874]; Tert. Fl., p. 209, pl. xxxv, f. 4, 1878.

Laramie group: Black Buttes, Wyoming.

PISTACIA Linnaeus. Hort. Cliff, p. 456, 1737.

Pistacia oblanceolata (Lx.) n. comb.

Ficus oblanceolata Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 387, 1872 [1873]; Tert. Fl., p. 194, pl. xxviii, f. 9-12, 1878.

Laramie group: Erie, Colorado; Black Buttes, Wyoming.

PISTIA Linnaeus. Gen., ed. i, p. 275, 1737.

Pistia corrugata Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 299, 1874 [1876]; Tert. Fl., p. 103, pl. lxi, f. 1, 3, 4, 6, 7, 9-11, 1878.

Montana formation: Point of Rocks, Wyoming.

Belly River series: Medicine Hat.

PITYOXYTON Kraus. In Schimper Pal. Vég., vol. ii, p. 377, 1870.

Pityoxylon fallax Felix. Zeitschr. d. Deutsch. geol. Gesell. Jahrg. 1896, p. 254, 1896.

Eocene: Yanceys, Yellowstone National Park.

Pityoxylon Hollicki Kn. In Hollick, Trans. N. Y. Acad. Sci., vol. xvi, p. 134, figs. [in text] 1, 2, 1897.

Clay marl (Upper Cretaceous): Cliffwood, New Jersey.

Pityoxylon inaequale Felix. Zeitschr. d. Deutsch. geol. Gesell. Jahrg. 1886, p. 483, pl. xii, f. 3, 1886.

Eocene?: Danaaku, Alaska.

Pityoxylon Krausei Felix. Zeitschr. d. Deutsch. geol. Gesell. Jahrg. 1886, p. 486, pl. xii, f. 1, 2, 1886.

Fort Union group: Little Missouri, Dakota.

Pityoxylon Pealei Kn. Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, vol. xxiii, p. 251, pl. cclxxi, 1896.

Miocene: Upper Galletin Basin, Montana.

Pityoxylon sp., Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. v, sec. iv, p. 33, 1887. [Wood.]

Belly River series: West of Medicine Hat.

PLANERA Gmelin. Syst., p. 150, 1791.

Planera aquatica (Walt.) Gmel. Syst. Nat., vol. ii, p. 150, 1791; Hollick, Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, vol. xix, p. 332, 1892.

Planera Gmelini Mx. Fl. Bor. Am., vol. ii, p. 248, 1803; Lx., Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xxvii, p. 365, 1859.

Pleistocene: Banks of Mississippi River, near Columbus, Kentucky.

Miocene?: Bridgeton, New Jersey.

Planera crenata Newby. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. v, p. 508, 1882 [1883].

Tertiary: Tongue River, Wyoming.

Planera dubia Lx. = *Planera Ungerii*.

Planera Gmelini Mx. Lx. = *Planera aquatica*.

Planera Knowltoniana Hollick in Newby. Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 69, pl. xlii, f. 1-4, 1895 [1896].

Amboy clay: Woodbridge, New Jersey.

- Fort Union group: Fort Union, North Dakota.
- Planera nervosa** Newby. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. v, p. 508, 1882 [1883].
Eocene: Green River, Wyoming.
- Planera Unger** Ett. Foss. Fl. v. Wien., p. 14, pl. ii, f. 5-18, 1851; Lx, Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., vol. i, p. 387, 1875 [1876]; Ann. Rept. loc. cit., p. 313, 1874 [1876]; Tert. Fl., p. 190, pl. xxvii, f. 7, 1878.
Planera dubia Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xxviii, p. 361, 1859.
Planera longifolia? Lx. Ann. Rept., op. cit., p. 371, 1872 [1873].
Miocene: John Day Valley, Oregon.
Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.
Eocene: Port Graham, Alaska; Bellingham Bay?
- Planera variabilis** Newby. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. v, p. 508, 1882, [1883].
Eocene: Green River, Wyoming.
- PLATÆANTHUS** Newberry. Fl., Amboy Clays, p. 125, 1895 [1896].
Platæanthus (Williamsonia) problematicus Newby. Fl., Amboy Clays, p. 125, pl. xxxv, f. 1-9, 1896.
Amboy clay, New Jersey.
- PLATANINIUM** Unger. In Endlicher Gen. Pl., suppl. ii, p. 101, 18—. [Not seen.]
- Plataninium Haydeni** Felix. Zeitschr. d. Deutsch. geol. Gesell., Jahr 1896, p. 251, 1896.
Miocene: Amethyst Mountain, Yellowstone National Park.
- PLATANOPHYLLUM** Fontaine. Potomac Fl., p. 316, 1889.
Platanophyllum crassinerve Font. Potomac Fl., p. 316, pl. clviii, f. 5, 1889.
Potomac formation: Deep Bottom, Virginia.

- Platanus aceroides latior** Lx. = *Platanus latior*.
Platanus affinis Lx. = *Cissites affinis*.
Platanus affinis ampla Dn. = *Cissites affinis ampla*.
Platanus appendiculata Lx. Mem. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., vol. vi, no. 2, p. 12, pl. iii, f. 1-6; pl. vi, f. 7*b*, 1878.
 Miocene: Chalk Bluffs, California.
Platanus aquehogensis Hollick. Trans. N. Y. Acad. Sci., vol. xii, p. 32, pl. iv, 1892.
 Cretaceous: Staten Island.
Platanus aspera Newby. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. v, p. 509, 1882 [1883].
 Miocene?: Bridge Creek, Oregon.
Platanus basilobata Ward. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., p. 35, pl. xvii, f. 1; xviii, f. 1-3, 3*a*; xix, f. 1, 1887.
 Fort Union group: Seven-Mile and Clear Creeks, Montana.
Platanus cissoides Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 75, pl. lxi, f. 3, 1892
 Dakota group: Kansas.
Platanus cordata nom. nov.
Quercus platania Heer. Lesquereux, Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 386, 1872 [1873]; Tert. Fl., p. 160, pl. xxi, f. 1, 1878.
 Eocene?: Cherry Creek, Oregon.
 Laramie group?: Carbon, Wyoming.
Platanus diminutiva Lx. Cret. Fl., p. 73, pl. viii, f. 5, 1874.
Platanus diminutivus Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xlvi, p. 98, 1868.
 Dakota group: Nebraska?
Platanus dissecta Lx. Mem. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., vol. vi, no. 2, p. 13, pl. vii, f. 12; pl. x, f. 4, 5, 1878. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 249, pl. lvi, f. 4; pl. lvii, f. 1-2, 1883.
 Miocene: Chalk Bluffs, Table Mountain, Corral Hollow, and Spanish Peak, California.
Platanus Guillelmæ Göpp. Zeitschr. Deutsch. Geol. Gesel., vol. iv, p. 492, 1852. Tert. Fl. v. Schossnitz, p. 21, pl. xi, f. 1, 2, 1855; Lx., Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 289, 1871 [1872]; Tert. Fl., p. 183, pl. xxv, f. 1-3, 1878.
 Fort Union group: Yellowstone River, Montana; Bad Lands, Dakota.
 Denver group: Golden, Colorado.
 Denver group?: Carbon, Wyoming.
 Eolignitic: McLees, Louisiana.
Platanus Haydenii Newby. Later Extinct Floras, p. 70, 1868; Ill. Cret. and Tert. Pl., pls. xix, xx, xxi, f. 1, 1883 [1884].
 Fort Union group: Yellowstone River, Montana; Bow River.
 Denver group: Sedalia and Golden, Colorado.
 Laramie group?: Sand Creek, Colorado.
Platanus Heerii Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 303, 1871 [1872]; Cret. Pl., p. 70, pl. viii, f. 4; ix, f. 1, 2, 1874; Rept. on Clays in N. J., p. 29, 1878.
 Dakota group: Salina River, Kansas.
 Amboy clay: Washington, New Jersey.
 Mill Creek series: Mill Brook.

Platanus heterophyllus Newby. Dn., Rept. on Geol. and Res. near 49th Parallel, Appen. A, p. 330, 1875.

Lignite Tertiary: Wood End, Canada.

Platanus integrifolia Lx. = **Platanus Reynoldsii integrifolia**.

Platanus latiloba Newby. Later Extinct Floras, p. 23, 1868.

Dakota group: Blackbird Hill, Nebraska.

Platanus latior (Lx.) n. comb.

Platanus primæva Lx. Cret. Fl., p. 69, pl. vii, f. 2; pl. xxvi, f. 2, 1874; Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 72, pl. viii, f. 7, 8b; x, f. 1, 1892.

Platanus aceroides? Göpp., var. *latior* Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xlvi, p. 97, 1868.

Dakota group: Nebraska, Kansas, and Minnesota.

Platanus latior grandidentata (Lx.) n. comb.

Platanus primæva grandidentata Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 73, pl. ix, f. 1, 2, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Platanus latior integrifolia (Lx.) n. comb.

Platanus primæva integrifolia Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 74, pl. xlix, f. 4, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Platanus latior subintegrifolia (Lx.) n. comb.

Platanus primæva subintegrifolia Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 73, pl. ix, f. 3, 4, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Platanus marginata (Lx.) Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. vii, p. 97, pl. xcvi, f. 3-5; pl. xcix, f. 2, 3; pl. ci, f. 5, 1883.

Viburnum marginatum Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 395, 1872 [1873]; Tert. Fl., 223, pl. xxxvii, f. 11; pl. xxxviii, f. 1, 4. [New 2, 3, 5] 1878.

Denver group: Golden, Colorado.

Laramie group: Black Buttes and Point of Rocks, Wyoming.

Platanus Newberrii Lx. = **Platanus Newberryana**.

Platanus? Newberryana Heer. Phyl. Crét. d. Nebr., p. 16, pl. i, f. 4, 1866.

Platanus Newberrii Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xlvi, p. 97, 1868.

Dakota group: Beatrice, Nebraska, etc.

Platanus nobilis Newby. Later Extinct Floras, p. 67, 1868; Dn., Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. iv., sec. iv, p. 24, pl. i, f. 7, 1886 [1887].

Fort Union group: Seven-Mile Creek, Montana.

Upper Laramie group: Calgary, Canada; Souris River, British Columbia.

Miocene: John Day Valley, Oregon.

Platanus occidentalis L. Knowlton, Am. Geol., vol. xviii, p. 371, 1896; Penhallow, Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, 2d ser., vol. ii, sec. iv, p. 68, 72, 1896.

Glacial: Morgantown, West Virginia.

Pleistocene: Don Valley, Toronto.

Platanus obtusiloba Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xlvi, p. 97, 1868.

Dakota group: Beatrice, Nebraska.

Platanus platanoides (Lx.) n. comb.

Viburnum platanoides Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 314, 1874 [1876]; Tert. Fl., p. 224, pl. xxxviii, f. 8, 9, 1878.

Laramie group: Black Buttes, Wyoming.

Platanus primæva Lx. = *Platanus latior*.

Platanus primæva grandidentata Lx. = *Platanus latior grandidentata*.

Platanus primæva integrifolia Lx. = *Platanus latior integrifolia*.

Platanus primæva subintegrifolia Lx. = *Platanus latior subintegrifolia*.

Platanus Reynoldsii Newby. Later Extinct Floras, p. 69, 1868; Lx., Tert. Fl., p. 185, pl. xxvi, f. 4, 5; pl. xxvii, f. 1-3, 1878.

Fort Union group: Montana.

Upper Laramie group: Canada.

Denver group: Golden, Colorado.

Miocene: ?John Day Valley, Oregon.

Platanus Reynoldsii integrifolia Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 185, 1878.

Platanus integrifolia Lx. MSS. in Lx., Tert. Fl., p. 185, 1878.

Denver group: Golden, Colorado.

Laramie group: Black Buttes, Wyoming.

Platanus recurvata Lx. = *Sassafras recurvatum*.

Platanus rhomboidea Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 400, 1873 [1874]; Tert. Fl. 186, pl. xxvi, f. 6, 7, 1878.

Viburnum anceps Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 227, pl. xxxviii, f. 11, 1878.

Denver group: Golden, Colorado.

Platanus? sp., Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. v, sec. iv, p. 33, 1887. [Wood.]

Belly River series: Ribstone Creek.

Platanus sp., Cragin. Bull. Washburn College Laboratory, vol. ii, no. 10, p. 66, 1889.

Cretaceous: Cimarron Valley, south of Mead County, Kansas.

Platanus sp., Kn. Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. viii, p. 142, 1897.

Laramie: Dutton Creek coal, Wyoming.

PLATYPTERYGIUM Schimper. In Zittel Handb. Pal., vol. ii, p. 225, 1880.

Platypterygium densinerve Font. Potomac Fl., p. 169, pl. xxx, f. 8; xxxi, f. 1, 4; xxxii, f. 1, 2; xxxiii, f. 1; xxxiv, f. 1; xxxv, f. 1, 2, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.

Platypterygium Rogersianum Font. Potomac Fl., p. 171, pl. xxxi, f. 2; xxxiii, f. 2; xxxiv, f. 2, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.

POACITES Brongniart. Prod. Hist. Vég. Foss., p. 137, 1828.

Poacites lævis Al. Br. In Stizenberger, Uebersicht d. Vers. d. Baden, p. 74, 1851; Lx., Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 285, 1871 [1872].

Green River group: Barrel Springs, Wyoming.

Poacites Mengeanus Heer. Mioc. balt. Fl., p. 59, pl. xv, f. 2-11, 1859; Lesquereux, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. x. p. 35, 1887.

Pliocene?: Clear Lake, California

Poacites tenue-striatus Heer. Fl. Foss., Alask., p. 24, pl. i, f. 14, 1869.

Eocene?: Port Graham, Alaska.

PODOCARPITES Andræ. Abh. der k. k. geol. Reichsanst., vol. ii, abt. iii p. 45, 1853.

Podocarpites Tyrrellii Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. v, sec. iv, p. 35, 1887.

Belly River series: Vermilion River.

PODOCARPUS (L'Heritier) Persoon. Syn., vol. ii, p. 580, 1807

Podocarpus eocenica? Ung. Foss. Fl. v. Sotzka, p. 28 [158], pl. ii, [xxii], f. 11-16, 1850; Lx., Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 140, 1883.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

PODOGONIUM Heer. Fl. Tert. Helv., vol. iii, p. 113, 1859.

Podogonium acuminatum Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 201, 1883.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

Podogonium americanum Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 288, pl. lix, f. 5; pl. lxiii, f. 5; pl. lxxv, f. 6, 1878.

Podogonium sp. ? Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 417, 1873 [1874].

Laramie group: Black Buttes, Wyoming.

Montana formation: Point of Rocks, Wyoming.

Podogonium sp., Lx. = Podogonium Americanum.

PODOZAMITES Fr. Braun in Münster Beiträge z. Petrefacten-Kunde, vol. ii, heft vi, p. 28, 1843.

Podozamites acuminatus Hollick in Newberry. Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 45, pl. xiii, f. 7, 1895 [1896].

Amboy clay: Woodbridge, New Jersey.

Podozamites acutifolius Font. Potomac Fl., p. 181, pl. lxxx, f. 6; lxxxv, f. 10, 15; lxxxvii, f. 1, clxx, f. 2, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Dutch Gap Canal, Deep Bottom, near Telegraph Station, and near Brooke, Virginia.

Trinity division: Glenrose, Texas.

Podozamites angustifolius (Eichw.) Schimp. Pal. Vég., vol. ii, p. 160, 1870; Lx., Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 28, 1884; Newby., Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 44, pl. xiii, f. 1-4, 1895 [1896].

Dakota group: Kansas.

Amboy clay: Woodbridge, New Jersey.

Podozamites caudatus Lx. = Danmarites caudatus.

Podozamites distantinervis Font. Potomac Fl., p. 179, pl. lxxix, f. 9; lxxxii, f. 4; lxxxiii, f. 1, 2, 6, 7; lxxxiv, f. 1, 2, 8, 10, 14, 15; lxxxv, f. 12, 16, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Potomac Run, Fredericksburg, and near Telegraph Station, Virginia.

Podozamites emarginatus Lx. = *Dammarites emarginatus*.

Podozamites grandifolius Font. Potomac Fl., p. 180, pl. lxxxiii, f. 2; lxxxiii, f. 5, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, and near Potomac Run, Virginia.

Podozamites Haydenii Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 27, 1883.

Pterophyllum Haydenii Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xlv, p. 91, 1868; Cret. Fl., p. 49, pl. i, f. 6, 6b, 1878.

Dakota group: Decatur, Nebraska.

Podozamites lanceolatus (L. and H.) Schimp. Pal. Vég., vol. ii, p. 160, 1870; Lx., Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 28, pl. i, f. 5, 6, 1891; Dn., Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. iii, sec. iv, p. 6, pl. i, f. 3, 1885 [1886].

Zamia lanceolata L. and H. Foss. Fl., vol. iii, pl. 193, 1836.

Kootanie: Martin Creek; Kootanie Pass., etc, British Columbia.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Podozamites latipennis Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. vi, abt. ii, p. 42, pl. xiv, f. 1-9; xv, f. 2a, 3b, 1884; Weed, Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. iii, p. 323, 1892. [Doubtful.]

Kootanie: Sun River, Montana.

Podozamites marginatus? Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. vi., abt. ii, p. 43, pl. xvi, f. 10, 1882; Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 44, pl. xiii, f. 5, 6, 1895 [1896].

Amboy clay: Woodbridge, New Jersey.

Podozamites nervosa Newby. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xli, p. 200, pl. xiv, f. 6, 1891.

Kootanie: Great Falls, Montana.

Podozamites oblongus Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 28, pl. i, f. 10, 11.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Podozamites pedicellatus Font. Potomac Fl., p. 180, pl. lxxvi, f. 1; lxxviii, f. 7; lxxxii, f. 5, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.

Podozamites prælongus Lx. = *Dammarites caudatus*.

Podozamites stenopus Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 27, pl. i, f. 7, 1891.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Podozamites subfalcatus Font. Potomac Fl., p. 179, pl. lxxviii, f. 6; clxx, f. 9, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Brooke, Virginia.

Podozamites tenuinervis Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. vi., abt. ii, p. 44, pl. xvi, f. 9, 1882; Newby., Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, vol. xiii. p. 35, 1886.

Amboy clay: New Jersey.

Podozamites sp., Font. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xvi, p. 267, pl. xxxvi, f. 8, 1893.

Trinity division: Glenrose, Texas.

Pollen sacs? Font. Potomac Fl., p. 272, pl. cxxxvi, f. 7, 1889.

Potomac formation: Virginia.

POLYPODIUM (Tournefort) Linnæus. Gen. Pl., p. 322, 1737.

Polypodium dentatum Font. Potomac Fl., p. 105, pl. xxii, f. 4, 5, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.

- Dakota group: New Ulm, Minnesota; Lancaster and Decatur, Nebraska; Peace River, Northwest Territory.
- Populites elegans** Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xlvi, p. 94, 1868; Geol. and Nat. Hist. Surv. Minn. iii, p. 10, pl. A, f. 2; pl. B, f. 1, 1893.
Dakota group: Decatur, Nebraska; New Ulm, Minnesota.
Populites fagifolia Lx. = *Grewiopsis flabellata*.
Populites flabellata Lx. = *Grewiopsis flabellata*.
- Populites lancastriensis** Lx. Cret. Fl., p. 58, pl. vii, f. 1, 1874.
Populus lancastriensis Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xlvi, p. 93, 1868.
Dakota group: Lancaster, Nebraska; New Ulm, Minnesota.
- Populites litigosus** (Heer) Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 46, pl. vii, f. 7. pl. viii, f. 5; pl. xlvi, f. 6; pl. xlvi, f. 1, 1891.
Populus litigiosa Heer. Phyll. Crét. d. Nebr., p. 13, pl. i, f. 2, 1866.
Dakota group: Kansas; New Ulm, Minnesota.
- Populites microphyllus** Lx. Trans. Am. Phil. Soc., vol. xiii, p. 430, pl. xxiii, f. 2, 3, 1869.
Dakota group: Kansas.
- Populites ovata* Lx. = *Ampelophyllum ovatum*.
- Populites probalsamifera** Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. xi, sec. iv, p. 57, pl. vii, f. 23, 1893 [1894].
Upper Cretaceous: Port McNeill, Vancouver.
- Populites quadrangularis* Lx. = *Hamamelites quadrangularis*.
Populites salinae Lx. = *Menispermites salinae*.
Populites salisburiaefolius Lx. = *Cissites salisburiaefolius*.
- Populites Sternbergii** Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 45, pl. vii, f. 8, 9, 1891.
Dakota group: Kansas.
- Populites Winchelli** Lx. Geol. and Bot. Hist. Surv. Minn., vol. iii, p. 12, pl. B, f. 2, 1893.
Dakota group: New Ulm, Minnesota.

Populophyllum reniforme Font. Potomac Fl., p. 311, pl. clv, f. 9; clvi, f. 3, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Brooke, Virginia.

POPULUS Linnæus. Syst., ed. i, 1735.

Populus acerifolia Newby. Later Extinct Floras. v. 65. 1868: Ill. Cret. and Tert. Pl., pl. xiii, f. 5-8, 1878.

Fort Union group: Yellowstone River, Montana.

Canadian upper Laramie: Canada; Souris River, etc.

Populus æqualis Schimp. = *Populus lævigata*.

Populus amblyrhyncha Ward. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 20, pl. vi, f. 1-8; vii, f. 1-3, 1887.

Fort Union group: Seven-Mile Creek, Montana.

Populus anomala Ward. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 23, pl. viii, f. 7, 1887.

Fort Union group: Burns's Ranch, Montana.

Populus? apiculata Newb. In MSS. Hollick, Trans. N. Y. Acad. Sci., vol. xii, p. 31, pl. iii, f. 2, 1892; Newby., Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 65, pl. xv, f. 3, 4, 1895 [1896].

Cretaceous: Staten Island.

Amboy clay: Woodbridge, New Jersey.

Populus arctica Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. i, p. 100, pl. iv, f. 6a, 7; pl. v; pl. vi, f. 5, 6; pl. viii, f. 5, 6; pl. xvii, f. 5 f. e.; op. cit., p. 137, pl. xxi, f. 14, 15a, 1868; Lx., Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 289, 300, 1871 [1872]; Tert. Fl., p. 178, pl. xxiii, f. 1-6, 1878.

Populus decipiens Lx. Ann. Rept., op. cit., p. 385, 1872 [1873]; Tert. Fl., p. 179, pl. xxiii, f. 7-11, 1878.

From Laramie to Miocene: Abundant.

Miocene?: Mackenzie River; Great Valley; Souris River.

Populus aristolochioides Lx. Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., vol. i, p. 393, 1875.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Populus attenuata Al. Br. Lx. = *Populus subrotunda*.

Populus auriculata Ward. Fifteenth Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. Surv., p. 356, pl. iv, f. 4, 1895.

Potomac formation: Mount Vernon, Virginia.

Populus balsamifera L. Sp. Pl., ed. i, vol. ii, p. 1034, 1753; Dn., Can. Nat., vol. ii, p. 422, 1857; op. cit., new ser., vol. iii, p. 72, f. 2-4, 1868; Geol. Hist. Pl., p. 228, f. 78, 1888; Penhallow, Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, 2d ser., vol. ii, sec. iv, p. 64, 72, 1896.

Pleistocene: Greens Creek and Bessierer's Wharf, Ottawa River.

Populus balsamoides Göpp. Tert. Fl. v. Schosnitz, p. 23, pl. xv, f. 5, 6, 1855; Heer, Fl. Foss. Alask., p. 26, pl. ii, f. 3, 1869; Lx., Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 209, 1871 [1872].

Eocene?: Port Graham and near Litho, Alaska; Yellowstone Lake.

Miocene: Corral Hollow, California.

- Populus balsamoides eximia** (Göpp.) Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 226, pl. xlviA, f. 10, 1883.
 Populus eximia Göpp. Tert. Fl. v. Schossnitz, p. 23, 1855.
 Fort Union group: Bad Lands, Dakota.
- Populus balsamoides?** Göpp., var. **latifolia** Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl. p. 158, pl. xxxi, f. 4, 1883.
 Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.
- Populus Berggreni** Heer. Öfersigt. K. Vetenskaps-Akad. Förhandl., 1871, p. 1183, 1871; Lx., Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 42, pl. viii, f. 2-4, 1891.
 Dakota group: Kansas; New Ulm, Minnesota.
- Populus cordata** Newby. Later Extinct Floras, p. 60, 1868; Ill. Cret. and Tert. Pl., pl. xiv, f. 6, 1878.
 Fort Union group: Yellowstone River, Montana.
- Populus cordifolia** Newby. Later Extinct Floras, p. 18, 1868; Dn., Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. iii, sec. iv, p. 17, 1885 [1886].
 Dakota group: Nebraska.
 Upper Laramie group: Canada.
- Populus craspedodroma** Ward. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 21, pl. viii, f. 3, 1887.
 Fort Union group: Clear Creek, Montana.
- Populus cuneata** Newby. Later Extinct Floras, p. 64, 1868; Ill. Cret. and Tert. Pl., pl. xiv, f. 1-4, 1878.
 Fort Union group: Yellowstone River, Montana; Bad Lands, Dakota.
- Populus cyclophylla** Heer = **Populites cyclophyllus**.
- Populus daphnogenoides** Ward. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 20, pl. vii, f. 4-6, 1887.
 Fort Union group: Seven-Mile Creek, Montana.
 Eocene?: Similkameen Valley, British Columbia.
- Populus?** **Debeyana** Heer = **Juglans Debeyana**.
- Populus decipiens** Lx. = **Populus arctica**.
- Populus denticulata** Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. vii, p. 20, pl. lv, f. 5, 1883; Lesquereux, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. x, p. 40, 1887.
 ———: Upper Kanab Valley, Utah.
- Populus elliptica** Newby. Later Extinct Floras, p. 16, 1868.
 Dakota group: Blackbird Hill, Nebraska.
- Populus eotremuloides** Kn. Eighteenth Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. Surv., pt. iii, p. 725, pl. c, f. 1, 2; ci, f. 1, 2, 1898.
 Payette formation: Marsh, Idaho.
- Populus flabellum** Newby. Bost. Journ. Nat. Hist., vol. vii, p. 524, 1863.
 ———: Bellingham Bay, Washington.
- Populus genatrix** Newby. Later Extinct Floras, p. 64, 1868; Dn., Trans. Roy. Soc., Canada, vol. iii, sec. iv, p. 17, 1885 [1886].
 Fort Union group: Yellowstone River, Montana.
 Canadian upper Laramie: North Saskatchewan; Souris River, Great Valley; Canada.

Populus glandulifera Heer. Fl. Tert. Helv., vol. ii, p. 17, pl. lviii, f. 5-11; pl. lxxviii, f. 7 1856; Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 226, pl. xlviA, f. 3, 4, 1883.

Eocene?: Fort Graham, Alaska.

Fort Union group: Montana; Bad Lands, Dakota.

Miocene: John Day Valley, Oregon.

Populus grandidentata Mx. Flor. Bor. Am., vol. ii, p. 243, 1803; Penhallow, Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. i, p. 326, 1890.

Pleistocene: Greens Creek, Ottawa River; Montreal, Canada.

Populus Grewiopsis Ward. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 23, pl. ix, f. 1, 1887.

Fort Union group: Seven-Mile Creek, Montana.

Populus harkeriana Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 44, pl. xlvi, f. 4, 1892.

Dakota group: Fort Harker, Kansas.

Populus hederoides Ward. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 22, pl. viii, f. 5, 1887.

Fort Union group: Seven-Mile Creek, Montana.

Populus Heerii Sap. Ann. d. Sci. Nat., 4th ser., vol. xvii, p. 87, pl. vii, f. 3, 1863; Lx., Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 157, pl. xxx, f. 1-8; pl. xxxi, f. 11, 1883.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

Populus Heliadum Ung. Lx., 1873=*Populus Ungerii*.

Populus Hookeri Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. i, p. 137, pl. xxi, f. 16, 1868; Dn., Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. vii, sec. iv, p. 71, pl. x, f. 5, 1889.

Miocene?: Mackenzie River.

Populus hyperborea Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. iii, pt. ii, p. 106, 1873; Lx., Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 43, pl. iii, f. 9-11; pl. viii, f. 1; pl. xlvi, f. 5, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Populus inæqualis Ward. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 24, pl. ix, f. 2, 1887.

Fort Union group: Burns's Ranch, Montana.

Populus kansaseana Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 42, pl. xvii, f. 1-7, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Populus Knightii Kn. Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. viii, p. 142, 1897.

Laramie group?: Dutton Creek coal, Wyoming.

Populus lævigata Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xlv, 2d ser., p. 205, 1868; Tert. Fl., p. 175, pl. xxii, f. 9, 1878.

Populus æqualis Schimp. Pal. Vég., vol. ii, p. 693, 1872.

Denver group?: Rock Creek, Laramie Plains, Wyoming.

Populus Lancastrensis Lx. = *Populites Lancastrensis*.

Populus latidentata Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. iii, sec. iv, p. 16, 1885 [1886].

Belly River series: Medicine Hat.

Populus latior Al. Br. In Buckl. Geol., p. 512, 1835?; Heer., Fl. Foss. Alask., p. 25, pl. ii, f. 4, 1869.

Eocene?: Port Graham.

Bull. 152—12

Populus latior cordifolia Heer. Fl. Tert. Helv., vol. ii, p. 12, pl. lv, 1856; Lx., Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 289, 1871 [1872].

Populus latior transversa Heer. Lesquereux, Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 287, 1871 [1872].

Laramie group?: Medicine Bow, Wyoming.

Populus latior transversa Heer. = *Populus latior cordifolia*.

Populus latior truncata Al. Br. In Stizenberger, Uebers., p. 79, 1851; Lx., Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 226, pl. xlvi, f. 14, 1883.

Fort Union group: Bad Lands, Dakota.

Populus leucophylla Ung. Gen. et Sp. Pl. Foss., p. 417, 1850; Heer, Fl. Foss. Alask., p. 26. pl. iii, f. 4, 5, 1869.

Eocene: Alaska?

Populus Lindgreni Kn. Eighteenth Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. Surv., pt. iii, p. 725, pl. c. f. 3, 1898.

Payette formation: Marsh, Idaho.

Populus litigiosa Heer = *Populites litigiosus*.

Populus longior Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. i. sec. iv, p. 27, 1882 [1883].

Upper Cretaceous: Nanaimo; Baynes Sound.

Populus Leuce (Rossm.) Ung. Gen. et Sp. Pl. Foss., p. 417, 1850; Heer, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila., vol. x, p. 265, 1858.

Dakota group: Kansas?

Populus leucophylla Ung. Gen. et Sp. Pl. Foss., p. 417, 1850; Lx., Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 296, 1871 [1872]. [Not afterward recognized by Lesquereux.]

Laramie group?: Spring Canyon, Montana.

Populus Meedsii Kn. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xvi, p. 34, pl. i, f. 1, 2, 1893.

Fort Union group: Glendive?, Montana.

Populus melanaria Heer. Lx. = *Populus melanarioides*.

Populus melanarioides Lx. Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., vol. i, p. 379, 1875 [1876]; Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 302, 1874 [1876]; Tert. Fl., p. 174, pl. lxii, f. 5, 1878.

Populus melanaria Heer Lx. Ann. Rept., op. cit., p. 302, 1874 [1876]; Tert. Fl. p. 173, pl. lxiv, f. 5, 1878.

Montana formation: Point of Rocks, Wyoming.

Populus microphylla Newby. Later Extinct Floras, p. 17, 1868.

Dakota group: Blackbird Hill, Nebraska.

Populus monodon Lx. Trans. Am. Phil. Soc., vol. xiii, p. 413, pl. xv, f. 1, 2, 1869.

Eolignitic: Mississippi.

Populus monodon Lx. [Tert. Fl., pl. xxiv, f. 1, 2] = *Populus mutabilis ovalis* and *Ficus uncata*.

Populus mutabilis crenata Heer. Fl. Tert. Helv., vol. ii, p. 21, pl. lx, f. 5, 8, 11, 12*a*, 1856; Lx., Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 386, 1872 [1873]. [Not afterwards referred to by Lesquereux.]

———: Carbon, Wyoming.

Populus mutabilis lancifolia Heer. Fl. Tert. Helv., vol. ii, p. 23, pl. lxi, f. 7, 8, 10, 1856; Lx., Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 296, 1871 [1872]. [Not afterwards recognized by Lesquereux.]

Laramie group?: Spring Canyon, Montana.

Populus mutabilis ovalis Heer. Fl. Tert. Helv., vol. ii, p. 22, pl. i, f. 1, 2; ii, f. 2 *a b*; lxi, f. 1–3, 6, 9; lxiii, f. 4, 1856; Lx., Tert. Fl., p. 177, pl. xxiv, f. 3, 4, 1878.

Populus ovalis f. Göpp. Lx., Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 292, 1871 [1872].

Populus mutabilis repando-crenata Heer. In Lx., Trans. Am. Phil. Soc., vol. xiii, p. 413, pl. xviii, f. 4–6, 1869.

Ficus ovalis Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 313, 1874 [1876].

Populus monodon Lx. Ex. p. Tert. Fl., p. 180, pl. xxiv, f. 2, 1878.

Livingston beds: Spring Canyon, Montana.

Denver group: Golden and Plum Creek, Colorado.

Laramie group: Black Buttes, Wyoming.

Laramie group?: Evanston, Wyoming.

Montana formation: Point of Rocks, Wyoming.

Populus mutabilis repando-crenata Heer = *Populus mutabilis ovalis*.

Populus nebrascensis Newby. Later Extinct Floras, p. 62, 1868.

Fort Union group: Yellowstone River, Montana.

Denver group: Golden, Colorado.

Populus nebrascensis acute-dentata Lx. Bull. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., vol. xvi, p. 47, 1888.

Denver group: Golden, Colorado.

Populus nebrascensis grandidentata Lx. Bull. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., vol. xvi, p. 47, 1888.

Denver group: Golden, Colorado.

Populus nebrascensis longifolia Lx. Bull. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., vol. xvi, p. 48, 1888.

Denver group: Golden, Colorado.

Populus nebrascensis rotundata Lx. Bull. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., vol. xvi, p. 47, 1888.

Denver group: Golden, Colorado.

Populus nervosa Newby. Later Extinct Floras, p. 61, 1868.

Fort Union group: Yellowstone River, Montana; North Saskatchewan, Canada.

Populus nervosa elongata Newby. Later Extinct Floras, p. 62, 1868.

Fort Union group: Yellowstone River, Montana.

Populus obtrita Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. viii, sec. iv, p. 82, f. (in text) 12, 1890.

Miocene?: Similkameen Valley, British Columbia.

Populus occidentalis Kn. Eighteenth Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. Surv., pt. iii, p. 727, pl. xcix, f. 14, 1898.

Payette formation: Marsh, Idaho.

Populus ovalis? Göpp. Lx. [1871]=*Populus mutabilis ovalis*.

Populus oxyphylla Sap. Ann. Sci. Nat. Bot., 5th ser., vol. viii, p. 73, 1867; Lx., Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 159, pl. xxxviii, f. 9-11, 1883.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

Populus oxyrhyncha Ward. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 21, pl. viii, f. 1, 2, 1887.

Fort Union group: Seven-Mile Creek, Montana.

Populus polymorpha Newby. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. v, p. 506, 1882 [1883].

Miocene?: Bridge Creek, Oregon.

Populus potomacensis Ward. Fifteenth Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. Surv., p. 356, pl. iv, f. 1-3, 1895.

Potomac formation: Mount Vernou, Virginia.

Populus? problematica Kn. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 105, p. 51, pl. vi, f. 5, 6, 1893.

Laramie group: Head of Fir Canyon, near Bozeman, Montana.

Populus protozadachii Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. i, sec. iv, p. 26, pl. vii, f. 25, 1882 [1883].

Upper Cretaceous: Newcastle Island.

Populus rectinervata Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. i, sec. iv, p. 27, pl. vii, f. 26, 1882 [1883].

Upper Cretaceous: Baynes Sound.

Populus rhomboidea Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xxvii, 2d ser., p. 360, 1859.

Upper Cretaceous: Newcastle Island; Nanaimo, Vancouver Island.

Miocene?: Mackenzie River.

Lignitic Tertiary: Porcupine Creek.

Populus Richardsoni Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. i, p. 98, pl. iv, f. 1-5, vi, f. 7, 8; xv, f. 1c; 1868; Lx., Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 411, 1873 [1874]; Tert. Fl., p. 177, pl. xxii, f. 10-12, 1878.

Green River group: Elko Station, Nevada.

Canadian upper Laramie: Calgary, Canada.

Fort Union group: Montana.

Eocene?: Chignik Bay, Alaska.

Miocene: Mackenzie River.

Populus rotundifolia Newby. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. v, p. 506, 1882 [1883].

Fort Union group: Yellowstone River.

Populus Russelli Kn. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 108, p. 104, 1893.

Miocene?: Ellensburg, Washington.

- Populus smilacifolia** Newby. Later Extinct Floras, p. 66, 1868.
Fort Union group: Fort Union, North Dakota.
- Populus speciosa** Ward. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 20, pl. v, f. 4-7, 1887.
Fort Union group: Clear Creek, Montana.
- Populus stygia** Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. iii, apt. ii, p. 107, 1873; Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 44, pl. iii, f. 12, 1892.
Dakota group: Kansas.
- Populus subrotunda** Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xlv, p. 205, 1868.
Populus attenuata Al. Br. Lx., Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xlv, p. 205, 1868.
Populus subrotundata Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 173, pl. xxiv, f. 6-8, 1878.
—: Carbon and Evanston, Wyoming; Rock Creek and Laramie Plains, Wyoming; Golden, Colorado?
- Populus subrotundata Lx. = Populus subrotunda.
- Populus tenuinervata** Lx. Bull. Mus. Comp. Zool., vol. xvi, p. 48, 1888.
Denver group: Golden, Colorado.
- Populus trinervis** Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc., Canada, vol. i, sec. iv, p. 26, 1882 [1883].
Upper Cretaceous: Nanaimo; Baynes Sound.
- Populus Unger** Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 175, pl. xxiv, f. 5, 1878.
Populus Heliadum Ung. Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 397, 1873 [1874].
Denver group: Golden, Colorado.
- Populus Whitei** Ward. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 22, pl. viii, f. 4, 1887.
Fort Union group: Burns's Ranch, Montana.
- Populus Zaddachi** Heer. Fl. Tert. Helv., vol. iii, p. 307, 1859; Lx., Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 292, 1871 [1872]; Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 158, pl. xxxi, f. 8, 1883.
Eocene?: Port Graham, Alaska.
Miocene: Chalk Bluffs, California.
Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.
Fort Union group: Montana and Dakota.
- Populus** sp., Dn. Geol. Surv. Canada, Rept. of Progress for 1872-73. Appen. I, p. 68, 1873.
Cretaceous: Vancouver Island, British Columbia.
- Populus** sp. [Wood], Dn. Rept. on Geol. and Res. near 49th Parallel, Appen. A, p. 331, 1875.
Lignitic tertiary: Forty-ninth parallel.
- Populus** sp., Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. v, sec. iv, p. 33, 1887. [Wood.]
Fort Pierre series: Head of Swift Current.
- Populus** sp., Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. i, sec. iv, p. 27, 1882 [1883].
Upper Cretaceous; Baynes Sound.
- Populus** sp., Kn. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 105, p. 50, pl. vi, f. 7-9, 1893.
Laramie group: Head of Bear Canyon, near Bozeman, Montana.

- PORANA** Burm. f. *Fl. Ired.*, p. 51, 1768.
- Porana Bendirei** (Ward) Lx. *Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus.*, vol. xi, p. 16 pl. viii, f. 4, 1888.
Marsilea Bendirei Ward. *Fifth Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. Surv.*, p. 446, 1883-84 [1885].
 Miocene: John Day Valley, Oregon.
- Porana Speirii** Lx. *Cret. and Tert. Fl.*, p. 172, pl. xxviii, f. 15, 1883.
 Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.
- Porana tenuis** Lx. *Cret. and Tert. Fl.*, p. 173, 1883.
 Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.
- Porana** sp., Lx. *Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus.*, vol. xi, p. 13, 1888.
 Eolignitic: Wickliffe, Kentucky.
- POTAMOGETON** (Tournefort) Linnæus. *Syst. ed.*, i, 1735.
- Potamogeton geniculatus** Al. Br. *Neues Jahrb.* 1845, p. 168, 1845;
 Lx., *Cret. and Tert. Fl.*, p. 142, 1883.
 Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.
- Potamogeton pectinatus** L. *Sp. Pl.*, p. 127, 1753; Penhallow, *Trans. Roy. Soc., Canada*, 2d ser., vol. ii, sec. iv, p. 66, 72, 1896.
 Pleistocene: Besserer's Wharf, Ottawa River.
- Potamogeton perfoliatus** L. *Sp. Pl.*, p. 126, 1753; Dn., *Can. Nat.*, vol. iii, new ser., p. 72, 1868; *Geol. Hist. Pl.*, p. 229, 1888; Penhallow, *Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada*, 2d ser., vol. ii, sec. iv, p. 65, 72, 1896.
 Pleistocene: Besserer's Wharf and Greens Creek, Ottawa River, Canada.
- Potamogeton pusillus** L. *Sp. Pl.*, p. 127, 1753; Dn., *Can. Nat.*, vol. iii, new ser., p. 73, 1868; *Geol. Hist. Pl.*, p. 229, 1888; Penhallow, *Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada*, 2d ser., vol. ii, sec. iv, p. 65, 72, 1896.
 Pleistocene: Besserer's Wharf and Greens Creek, Ottawa River, Canada.
- Potamogeton rutilans* Wolfg. Penhallow = *Potamogeton rutilus*.
- Potamogeton rutilus** Wolfg.
Potamogeton rutilans? Wolfg. Penhallow, *Bull. Geol. Soc. Am.*, vol. i, p. 327, 1890; *Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada*, 2d ser., vol. ii, sec. iv, p. 65, 72, 1896.
 Pleistocene: Besserer's Wharf and Greens Creek, Ottawa River.
- Potamogeton Robbinsii** Oakes. *Hovey's Mag.*, vol. vii, p. 180, 1841; *Kn., Am. Geol.*, vol. xviii, p. 371, 1896.
 Glacial: Morgantown, West Virginia.
- Potamogeton? verticillatus** Lx. *Cret. and Tert. Fl.*, p. 142, pl. xxiii, f. 5, 6, 1883.
 Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.
- POTENTILLA** Linnæus. *Syst.*, ed. i, 1735.
- Potentilla anserina** L. Penhallow, *Bull. Geol. Soc. Am.*, vol. i, p. 330, 1890; *Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada*, 2d ser., vol. ii, sec. iv, p. 66, 73, 1896.
Potentilla norvegica L. Dn., *Can. Nat.*, vol. ii, p. 422, 1857.
Potentilla canadensis L. Dn., loc. cit., new ser., vol. iii, p. 71, 1868.
Potentilla simplex? Michx. Dn., *Geol. Hist. Pl.*, p. 228, 1888.
 Pleistocene: Greens Creek and Besserer's Wharf, Ottawa River, Canada.

Potentilla canadensis L.=*Potentilla anserina*.

Potentilla norvegica L.=*Potentilla anserina*.

Potentilla simplex? Mx.=*Potentilla anserina*.

PREISSITES Knowlton. Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, vol. xxi, p. 458, 1894.

Preissites Wardii Kn. Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, vol. xxi, no. 10, p. 458, pl. ccxix, 1894.

Fort Union group: Burns's Ranch, 30 miles below Glendive, Montana.

Prinos integrifolia Ell. Lx.=*Ilex integrifolia*.

PROTEÆPHYLLUM Fontaine. Potomac Fl., p. 281, 1889.

Proteæphyllum dentatum Font. Potomac Fl., p. 286, pl. clvi, f. 7; clxxii, f. 1, 4; clxxiii, f. 12, 14, 1889.

Potomac formation: Baltimore, Maryland.

Proteæphyllum ellipticum Font. Potomac Fl., p. 285, pl. cxlii, f. 1, 2, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.

Proteæphyllum oblongifolium Font. Potomac Fl., p. 284, pl. cxxxix, f. 5; cxl, f. 1, 2, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.

Proteæphyllum orbiculare Font. Potomac Fl., p. 283, pl. cxxxix, f. 4, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.

Proteæphyllum ovatum Font. Potomac Fl., p. 285, pl. cxli, f. 1, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.

Proteæphyllum reniforme Font. Potomac Fl., p. 282, pl. cxxxix, f. 3; clvi, f. 4; clx, f. 1, 2, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, near Dutch Gap Canal, Virginia.

Proteæphyllum tenuinerve Font. Potomac Fl., p. 286, pl. cl, f. 13; clvi, f. 2, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Dutch Gap Canal, near Potomac Run, Virginia.

Proteæphyllum sp., Font. Potomac Fl., p. 284, pl. cxxxix, f. 2, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Dutch Gap Canal, Virginia.

PROTEOIDES Heer. Phyll. Crét. d. Nebr., p. 17, 1866.

Proteoides acuta Heer. Phyll. Crét. d. Nebr., p. 17, pl. iv, f. 7, 8, 1866; Lx., Trans. Am. Phil. Soc., vol. xiii, p. 431, pl. xxiii, f. 5-7, 1869.

Dakota group: Kansas and Nebraska.

Proteoides daphnogenoides Heer. Phyll. Crét. d. Nebr., p. 17, pl. iv, f. 9, 10, 1866; Newby., Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 72, pl. xvii, f. 8, 9; xxxii, f. 11, 13, 14; xxxiii, f. 3; xli, f. 15, 1895 [1896].

Dakota group: Decatur, Nebraska.

Amboy clay: New Jersey; Staten Island; Sea Cliff, Long Island.
Mill Creek series: Mill Creek.

Proteoides grevilleæformis Heer. Phyll. Crét. d. Nebr., p. 17, pl. iv, f. 11, 1866; Lx., Trans. Am. Phil. Soc., vol. xiii, p. 432, pl. xxiii, f. 8, 1869.

Dakota group: Decatur, Nebraska; Kansas.

Proteoides lancifolius Heer. Neue Denkschr. Schweiz. Gesel., vol. xxiv, p. 12, pl. iii, f. 5, 6, 1871; Lx., Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 50, 1883; Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 90, pl. xv, f. 5; l, f. 8, 1892.

Dakota group: Fort Harker, Kansas.

Proteoides longus Heer = *Myrica longa*.

Proteoides major Dn., Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. xi, sec. iv, p. 61, pl. xii, f. 54, 1893 [1894].

Upper Cretaceous: Wellington mine, Vancouver Island.

Proteoides Neillii Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. xi, sec. iv, p. 61, pl. xii, f. 53, 1893 [1894].

Upper Cretaceous: Port McNeill, Vancouver Island.

Proteoides sp., Lx. Rept. on Clays in N. J., p. 29, 1878.

Amboy clay: Sayreville, New Jersey.

Proteoides sp., Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. xi, sec. iv, p. 61, pl. xiii, f. 55, 1893 [1894].

Upper Cretaceous: Wellington mine, Vancouver Island.

PROTOFICUS Saporta. Fl. Foss. Travert. d. Sézanne: Mem. Soc. Geol. d. Fr., 2d ser., vol. vii, p. 67, 1868.

Protoficus inequalis Newby. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. v, p. 512, 1882 [1883].

Tertiary: Tongue River, Wyoming.

Protoficus Zeileri Lx. Bull. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., vol. xvi, p. 50, 1888. Denver group: Golden, Colorado.

PROTOPHYLLUM Lesquereux. Cret. Fl., p. 100, 1874.

Protophyllum boreale Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. i, sec. iv, p. 23, pl. iv, f. 13, 1882 [1883].

—: Peace River, Northwest Territory.

Protophyllum crassum Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 193, pl. lxxv, f. 4, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Protophyllum credneroides Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 363, pl. iii, f. 1; pl. viii, f. 4, 1874 [1876]; Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 90, pl. ii, f. 1-3, 1883; Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 194, pl. xxxvi, f. 11; pl. xliii, f. 4, 5, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas; New Ulm, Minnesota.

Protophyllum crenatum Kn. in Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 190, pl. lxxv, f. 7, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Protophyllum denticulatum Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 193, pl. xxxvi, f. 9, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Protophyllum dimorphum Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 190, pl. xli, f. 1, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

- Protophyllum Haydenii** Lx. Cret. Fl., p. 106, pl. xvii, f. 3, 1874; Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 192, pl. xliii, f. 1; pl. xlv, f. 1, 2, 1892.
Pterospermites Haydenii Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 302, 1871 [1872].
Dakota group: Kansas.
- Protophyllum intergerrimum** Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 192, pl. xliii, f. 3, 1892; Geol. and Nat. Hist. Surv. Minn., p. 21, pl. B, f. 10, 11, 1893.
Dakota group: Mankato, Minnesota.
- Protophyllum Leconteanum** Lx. Cret. Fl., p. 103, pl. xvii, f. 4; pl. xxvi, f. 1, 1874; Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 187, pl. xl, f. 1, 1892.
Credneria Leconteana Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xlvi, p. 98, 1868.
Dakota group: Brookville, Kansas; Peace River, Northwest Territory.
- Protophyllum minus** Lx. Cret. Fl., p. 104, pl. xix, f. 2; pl. xxvii, f. 1, 1874.
Dakota group: Kansas.
- Protophyllum? Mudgii** (Lx.).
Quercus Mudgii Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 302, 1871 [1872].
Protophyllum Mudgii Lx. Cret. Fl., p. 106, pl. xviii, f. 3, 1874.
Dakota group: Kansas.
- Protophyllum multinerve** Lx. Cret. Fl., p. 105, pl. xviii, f. 1, 1874; Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 191, pl. xliii, f. 2; lxxv, f. 1, 1892.
Pterospermites multinervis Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 302, 1871 [1872].
Dakota group: Southern Kansas.
- Protophyllum nanaimo** Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. i, sec. iv, p. 28, pl. viii, f. 35, 1882 [1883].
Upper Cretaceous: Nanaimo; Baynes Sound.
- Protophyllum nebrascense** Lx. Cret. Fl., p. 103, pl. xxvii, f. 3, 1874.
Dakota group; Decatur, Nebraska.
- Protophyllum obovatum** Newby. Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 128, pl. xxxviii, f. 4, 1895 [1896].
Amboy clay: Woodbridge, New Jersey.
- Protophyllum præstans** Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 188, pl. xli, f. 2, 3; pl. xlii, f. 3, 4, 1892.
Dakota group: Kansas.
- Protophyllum pseudospermoides** Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 194, pl. lix, f. 2, 1892.
Dakota group: Kansas.
- Protophyllum pterospermifolium** Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 195, pl. lix, f. 1, 1892.
Dakota group: Kansas.
- Protophyllum quadratum** Lx. Cret. Fl., p. 104, pl. xix, f. 1, 1874.
Pterospermites quadratus Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 301, 1871 [1872].
Dakota group: South of Fort Harker, Kansas.

Protophyllum querciforme Hollick. Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, vol. xxii, p. 227, pl. ccxxxvii, f. 1, 1895.

Dakota group: Fort Harker, Kansas.

Protophyllum rugosum Lx. Cret. Fl., p. 105, pl. xvii, f. 1, 2; pl. xix, f. 3, 1874.

Pterospermites rugosus Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 426, 1872 [1873].

Dakota group: South of Fort Harker, Kansas; Coal Brook, Northwest Territory.

Protophyllum Sternbergii Lx. Cret. Fl., p. 101, pl. xvi; pl. xviii, f. 2, 1874; Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 189, pl. xlii, f. 1, 1892.

Pterospermites Sternbergii Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 425, 1872 [1873].

Dakota group: Fort Harker, Kansas.

Protophyllum trilobatum Lx. Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., vol. i, p. 397, 1875 [1876]. [Apparently not afterward recognized.]

Dakota group: Kansas.

Protophyllum undulatum Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 189, pl. xlii, f. 2, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Protophyllum sp., Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. xi, sec. iv, p. 63, pl. xi, f. 46, 47, 1893 [1894].

Upper Cretaceous: Port McNeill, Vancouver Island; Nanaimo.

PRUNUS (Tournefort.) Linnæus. Syst., ed. i, 1735.

Prunus? acutifolia Newby. Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 90, pl. xiv, f. 1, 1895 [1896.]

Amboy clay: Woodbridge, New Jersey.

Prunus (Amygdalus) antecedens Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 144, pl. lv, f. 4, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Prunus caroliniana (Mill.) Ait. Hort. Kew., ed. i, vol. ii, p. 163, 1789.

Prunus caroliniana Michx. Lesquereux, Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xxvii, p. 363, 1859; Geol. Tenn., p. 427, pl. K, f. 6, 1869.

Pleistocene?: Somerville, Fayette County, Tennessee.

Prunus cretacea Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xlvi, p. 102, 1868.

Dakota group: Lancaster County, Nebraska.

Prunus dakotensis Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 237, pl. xlviA, f. 8, 1883.

Fort Union group: Bad Lands, Dakota.

Prunus Parlatorii (Heer) Lx. = *Andromeda Parlatorii*.

Prunus variabilis Newby. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. v, p. 509, 1882 [1883].

Eocene?: Cook Inlet, Alaska.

PSILOTITES Goldenberg. Fl. Saræpontana Foss., heft i, p. 13, 1855.

Psilotites inermis (Newby.) Schimp. Pal. Vég., vol. iii, p. 547, 1874.

Psilotum inerme Newby. Later Extinct Floras, p. 38, 1868.

Fort Union group: Fort Union.

Psilotum inerme Newby. = *Psilotites inermis*.

- PTENOSTROBUS** Lesquereux. Cret. Fl., p. 114, 1874.
Ptenostrobos nebrascensis Lx. Cret. Fl., p. 114, pl. xxiv, f. 1, 1874.
 Dakota group: Winnebago Village, Missouri River.
- PTERIS** Linnæus. Gen. Pl., p. 322, 1737.
Pteris affinis Lx. = *Osmunda affinis* = *Asplenium subsimplex*.
Pteris anceps Lx. = *Osmunda affinis* = *Asplenium subsimplex*.
Pteris dakotensis Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 24, pl. i, f. 2, 3, 1892.
 Dakota group: Kansas.
- Pteris elegans** Newby. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. v, p. 503, 1882 [1883].
 Miocene?: Currant Creek, Oregon.
Pteris erosa Lx. = *Asplenium erosum*.
- Pteris (Oleandra) glossopteroides** Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. i., sec. iv, p. 24, pl. iv, f. 16, 1882 [1883].
 Upper Cretaceous: Protection Island.
Pteris Gardneri Lx. = *Gymnogramma Gardneri*.
Pteris pinnæformis Heer, Lx. = *Pteris pseudopinnæformis*.
- Pteris pseudopinnæformis** Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 52, pl. iv, f. 3, 4, 1878.
Pteris pinnæformis Heer. Lesquereux, Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 384, 1870 [1771]; *ibid*, p. 283, 1871 [1872].
 Denver group: Golden, Colorado.
- Pteris Russellii** Newby. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. v, p. 503, 1882 [1883].
 Laramie group: Vermejo Canyon, New Mexico.
- Pteris Sitkensis** Heer. Fl. Foss. Alask., p. 21, pl. i, f. 7a, 1869.
 Eocene?: Near Sitka, Alaska; Mackenzie River.
Pteris subsimplex Lx. = *Asplenium subsimplex*.
Pteris undulata Lx. = *Asplenium subsimplex*.
- PTEROCARYA** Kunth. Ann. Sci. Nat., 1st ser., vol. ii, p. 345, 1824.
Pterocarya americana Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 417, 1873 [1874]; Tert. Fl., p. 290, pl. lviii, f. 3, 1878.
 Green River group: Middle Park, Colorado.
- Pterocarya retusa** Lx. Bull. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., vol. xvi, p. 56, 1888.
 Denver group: Golden, Colorado.
- PTEROPHYLLUM** Brongniart. Prodr. Hist. Veg. Foss., p. 95, 1828.
Pterophyllum? *Haydenii* Lx. = *Podozamites Haydenii*.
- Pterophyllum californicum** Font. in Diller and Stanton. Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. v, p. 450, 1894. *Nomen nudum*.
 Knoxville beds: Tehama County, California.
- PTEROSPERMITES** Heer. Fl. Tert. Helv., vol. iii, p. 36, 1859.
Pterospermites cordatus Ward. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 93, pl. xli, f. 4, 1889.
 Fort Union group: Seven-Mile Creek, Montana.

Pterospermites cupanioides (Newby.) Kn. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xvi, p. 35, pl. ii, f. 1, 1893.

Phyllites cupanioides Newby. Later Extinct Floras, p. 74, 1868.

Pterospermites Whitei Ward. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 94, vol. xvi, f. 5, 6, 1887.

Fort Union group: Glendive? Montana.

Pterospermites dentatus Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. i, p. 138, pl. xxi, f. 15*b*; xxiii, f. 6, 7, 1868; Lesquereux, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. x, p. 45, 1887.

Miocene?: Mackenzie River; Upper Kanab Valley, Utah.

Pterospermites grandidentatus Lx. Bull. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., vol. xvi, p. 53, 1888.

Denver group: Golden, Colorado.

Pterospermites Haydenii Lx. = *Protophyllum Haydenii*.

Pterospermites longaeacuminatus Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 186, pl. lix, f. 3, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Pterospermites modestus Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 186, pl. lviii, f. 5, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Pterospermites minor Ward. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 95, pl. xlii, f. 1-3, 1887.

Fort Union group: Burns's Ranch, Montana.

Pterospermites multinervis Lx. = *Protophyllum multinerve*.

Pterospermites quadratus Lx. = *Protophyllum quadratum*.

Pterospermites rugosus Lx. = *Protophyllum rugosum*.

Pterospermites spectabilis Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. ii, abt. iv, p. 480, pl. xliii, f. 15*b*; liii, f. 1-4, 1869; Lx., Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xi, p. 27, 1888.

Miocene: Spanish Peak, California.

Pterospermites Sternbergii Lx. = *Protophyllum Sternbergii*.

Pterospermites Whitei Ward = *Pterospermites cupanioides*.

Pterospermites sp. Lx. Bull. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., vol. xvi, p. 53, 1888.

Denver group: Golden, Colorado.

Pterospermites sp. Kn. Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. viii, p. 154, 1897.

Montana formation: Point of Rocks, Wyoming.

Pterospermites sp. Kn. Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. viii, p. 154, 1897.

Montana formation: Point of Rocks, Wyoming.

PYRUS (Tournefort) Linnæus. Syst., ed. i, 1735.

Pyrus cretacea Newby. Later Extinct Floras, p. 12, 1868.

Dakota group: Kansas.

QUERCINIUM Unger in Endlicher. Gen. Pl., suppl. ii, p. 101.

Quercinium Knowltoni Felix. Zeitschr. d. Deutschen Geolog. Gesell. Jahr. 1896, p. 250, pl. vi, f. 2, 1896.

Miocene: Amethyst Mountain, Yellowstone National Park.

QUERCOPHYLLUM Fontaine. Potomac Fl., p. 307, 1889.

Quercophyllum grossedentatum Font. Potomac Fl., p. 307, pl. clvi, f. 9, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Brooke, Virginia.

Quercophyllum tenuinerve Font. Potomac Fl., p. 308, pl. cxlix, f. 6, 7, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.

QUERCUS (Tournefort) Linnæus. Syst., ed. i, 1735.

Quercus acrodon Lx. = *Quercus Lesquereuxiana*.

Quercus æmulans Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 288, 1871 [1872].

Eocene?: Washakie Station, Wyoming.

Quercus alnoides Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 54, pl. vii, f. 3, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Quercus anceps Lx. = *Diospyros ambigua*.

Quercus angustiloba Al. Br. in Ludwig. Palæontogr., vol. viii, p. 103, pl. xxxvi, f. 3, 1861; Lx., Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 378, 1872 [1873]; Tert. Fl., p. 161, pl. xxi, f. 4, 5, 1878.

Laramie group: Golden, Colorado.

Eolignitic?: Cross Lake, Louisiana?

Quercus antiqua Newby. Later Extinct Floras, p. 26, 1868.

Dakota group?: Banks of Rio Dolores, Utah.

Quercus aquamara (Ward) n. comb.

Hedera aquamara Ward. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 59, pl. xxvi, f. 7, 1887.

Laramie group: Black Buttes, Wyoming.

Quercus attenuata? Göpp. Lx. = *Quercus viburnifolia*.

Quercus banksiæfolia Newby. Bost. Journ. Nat. Hist., vol. vii, p. 522, 1863.

———: Bellingham Bay, Washington.

Quercus benzoin? Lx. = *Persea Leconteana*.

Quercus bicornis Ward. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 24, pl. ix, f. 3, 1887.

Fort Union group: Seven-Mile Creek, Montana.

Quercus Boweniana Lx. Mem. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., vol. vi, no. 2, p. 6, pl. ii, f. 5, 6, 1878.

Miocene: California.

Quercus Breweri Lx. = *Quercus consimilis* (f. 5-8) and *Q. paucidentata* (f. 9).

Quercus carbonensis Ward. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 25, pl. ix, f. 6, 1887.

Dryophyllum basidentatum Ward. Op. cit., p. 27, pl. xi, f. 2, 1887.

Laramie?: Carbon, Wyoming.

Quercus castaneopsis Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 155, pl. xxviii, f. 10, 1883.

Green River group: Uinta County, formerly but incorrectly called Randolph County, Wyoming.

Quercus castanoides Newby. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. v, p. 506, 1882 [1883].

Eocene: Green River, Wyoming.

Quercus castanopsis Newby. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. v, p. 505, 1882 [1883].

Fort Union group: Yellowstone River.

Quercus celastrifolia Lx. Bull. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., vol. xvi, p. 46, 1888. Denver group: Golden, Colorado.

Quercus chamissonis Heer. Öfersigt k. Vetensk-Akad. Förhandlingar 1868, p. 64, 1868; Fl. Foss. Alask., p. 33, pl. vi, f. 7, 8, 1869.

Eocene?: Port Graham, Alaska.

Quercus chlorophylla Ung. = **Quercus?** **chlorophylloides**.

Quercus? **chlorophylloides** non. nov.

Quercus chlorophylla Ung. Chlor. Prot., p. 111, pl. xxxi, f. 1, 18—; Lx., Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xlv, p. 206, 1868; Trans. Am. Phil. Soc., vol. xiii, p. 416, pl. xvii, f. 5-7, 1869; Tert. Fl., p. 151, pl. xxi, f. 3, 1878.

Eolignitic: Mississippi.

Denver group: [Locality not mentioned.]

Laramie group: Marshall and Erie, Colorado; Fishers Peak, New Mexico.

[NOTE.—After looking up the original of the European form, as well as many other figures, I am convinced that our leaf is not the same. Our leaf is ovate; the European are more nearly obovate. There is also some doubt as to our leaf belonging to *Quercus*. In absence of more definite information I have changed the name but retained it under *Quercus*.—F. H. K.]

Quercus chrysolepis Leib. forma **montana** Lx. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. x, p. 38, 1887.

Miocene: Placer County, California.

Quercus cineroides Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 152, pl. xxi, f. 6, 1878.

——?: Location and formation unknown.

Quercus Cleburni Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 399, 1873 [1874]; Tert. Fl., p. 154, pl. xx, f. 2, 1878. [Of doubtful validity.]

Laramie group: Black Buttes, Wyoming.

Quercus coloradensis Lx. Bull. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., vol. xvi, p. 46, 1888.

Denver group: Golden, Colorado.

Quercus competens Lx. Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., vol. i, p. 370, 1875 [1876]. [Apparently not afterwards referred to by author.]

Montana formation?: Point of Rocks, Wyoming.

Quercus consimilis Newby. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. v, p. 505, 1882 [1883].

Quercus Breweri Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 246, pl. liiv, f. 5-8 [not f. 9], 1883.

Miocene: Bridge Creek and John Day Valley, Oregon.

Quercus convexa Lx. Mem. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., vol. vi, no. 2, p. 4, pl. i, f. 13-17, 1878; Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 265, pl. xlvB, f. 5, 6, 1883.

Miocene: Table Mountain, California.

Quercus coriacea Newby. Bost. Journ. Nat. Hist., vol. vii, p. 521, 1863.

——: Bellingham Bay, Washington.

Quercus! crassinervi(s)a? Göpp. Zeitschr. Deutsch. Geol. Ges., vol. iv, p. 491, 1852; Lesquereux, Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xxvii, p. 364, 1859; Geol. Tenn., p. 427, pl. K, f. 1, 1869.

Pleistocene?: Somerville, Fayette County, Tennessee.

Quercus Crossii Lx. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. x, p. 39, pl. ii, f. 5, 6, 1887.

Denver group: Silver Cliff, Colorado.

Quercus cuneata Newby. Later Extinct Floras, p. 25, 1868.

Dakota group: Blackbird Hill, Nebraska.

Quercus dakotensis Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 39, 1883; Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 56, pl. vii, f. 4, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Quercus Dallii Lx. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. v, p. 446, pl. viii, f. 2-5, 1882 [1883].

Eocene?: Cook Inlet, Alaska.

Eocene?: North Fork Similkameen River, British Columbia.

Quercus Dawsoni nom. nov.

Quercus platania Heer. Dawson, Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. vii, sec. iv, p. 72, pl. xi, 1889. [Not *Q. platania* Heer.]

Fort Union group: Near Calgary, and Bow River, Canada.

Quercus Dentoni Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 224, pl. xlvi, f. 1, 11, 1883.

Fort Union group: Bad Lands, Dakota.

Montana formation?: Point of Rocks, Wyoming?

Quercus distincta Lx. Mem. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., vol. vi, no. 2, p. 6, pl. ii, f. 7-9, 1878.

Quercus voyana Lx. Op. cit., p. 8, pl. ii, f. 12, 1878.

Miocene: Chalk Bluffs, California.

Quercus doljensis Pilar. Fl. Foss. Susedana, p. 37, pl. vii, f. 14, 1883, Ward, Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 25, pl. ix, f. 4, 5, 1887.

Rhus pseudo-Meriani Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 293, pl. lviii, f. 11, 1878.

Laramie group: Black Buttes and Hodges Pass, Wyoming.

Quercus drymeja Ung. Chlor. Prot., p. 113, pl. xxxii, f. 1-4, 1847; Lx., Tert. Fl., p. 157, pl. xix, f. 14, 1878; Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 154, pl. xxviii, f. 12 [not p. 245, pl. liv, f. 4], 1883.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

Miocene: Bridge Creek, Oregon.

Quercus drymeja Ung. var. ? Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 292, 1871 [1872].

Laramie group? Evanston, Wyoming.

Quercus dubia Newby. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. v, p. 506, 1882, [1883].

Tertiary: Tongue River, Wyoming.

- Quercus elæna** Ung. Chlor. Prot., p. 112, pl. xxxii, f. 4, 1847; Lesquereux, Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 155, pl. xxviii, f. 11, 13, 1883.
 ———: Florissant, Colorado.
- Quercus elænooides** Lx. Mem. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., vol. vi, no. 2, p. 4, pl. i, f. 9-12, 1878.
 Miocene: Table Mountain, California.
 Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.
- Quercus elkoana** Lx. = *Carpinus grandis*.
- Quercus elliptica** Newby. Bost. Journ. Nat. Hist., vol. vii, p. 523, 1863.
 ———: Bellingham Bay, Washington.
- Quercus ellisiana** Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 297, 1871 [1872]; Tert. Fl., p. 155, pl. xx, f. 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 1878.
Quercus Pealei Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 297, 1871 [1872]; Kn., Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 105, p. 53, 1893.
 Livingston beds: Hodson coal mine, near Bozeman, Montana.
 Laramie group: Head of Fir Canyon, near Bozeman, Montana.
- Quercus ellsworthianus** Lx. Cret. Fl., p. 65, pl. vi, f. 7, 1878.
Quercus ellsworthianus Lx. Am. Jour. Sci., vol. xlvi, p. 96, 1868.
Laurophyllum ellsworthianum Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 95, pl. xiii, f. 7, 1892.
 Dakota group: Kansas and Nebraska.
- Quercus Evansii** Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xxvii, p. 360, 1859.
 ———: Bellingham Bay, Washington.
- Quercus falcata** Michx. Knowlton, Am. Geol., vol. xviii, p. 371, 1896.
 Glacial: Morgantown, West Virginia.
- Quercus flexuosa** Newby. Bost. Journ. Nat. Hist., vol. vii, p. 521, 1863.
 Cretaceous: Bellingham Bay, Washington.
- Quercus? fraxinifolia** Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 154, pl. xx, f. 3, 1878.
Quercus Laharpi Gaud. Nouv. Mém. Soc. Helv. Sci. Nat., vol. xvii, p. 45, pl. iii, f. 5, 10, 1860; Lx., Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 297, 1871 [1872].
 Livingston beds: Bozeman coal field, Montana.
 Eocene?: †Cherry Creek, Oregon.
- Quercus furcinervis** Rossm. Lx. = *Quercus furcinervis americana* [pl. liv, f. 1, 2] and *Quercus paucidentata* [pl. liii, f. 8-14].
- Quercus furcinervis americana** var. nov.
Phyllites furcinervis Rossm. Verst. Braunk. von Altsatile in Böhmen, p. 33, pl. vii, f. 26-31, 1840.
Quercus furcinervis (Rossm.) Ung. Syn. v, Fl. Foss., p. 217, 1845; Lesquereux, Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 398, 1873 [1874]; Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 244, pl. liv, f. 1, 2, 1883.
 Miocene: Bridge Creek, Oregon; Plumas County, California;
 Cherry Creek, Oregon; Selma, Texas.
- Quercus Furuahjelmi** Heer. Öfversigt k. Vetensk.-Akad. Förhandlgar., 1868, p. 64, 1868; Fl. Foss. Alask., p. 32, pl. v, f. 10; pl. vi, f. 1, 2, 1869.
 Eocene?: Port Graham, Alaska.

Quercus Gaudini Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xxvii, p. 360, 1859; Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 296, 1871 [1872]; Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. x, p. 39, pl. ii, f. 7, 8, 1887.

—: Warm Spring Canyon; Bellingham Bay; Upper Kanab Valley, Utah.

Quercus glascoena Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 55, pl. vi, f. 6, 1892.
Dakota group: Kansas.

Quercus Godeti? Heer. Fl. Tert. Helv., vol. ii, p. 50, pl. lxxviii, f. 10, 11, 1856; Lx., Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 297, 1871 [1872]; Tert. Fl., p. 153, pl. xx, f. 1, 1878.

Livingston beds: Bozeman coal field, Montana.

Quercus Gœpperti Lx. Mem. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., vol. vi, no. 2, p. 7, pl. ii, f. 11, 1878.

Miocene: Chalk Bluffs, California.

Quercus goldianus Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 398, 1873 [1874]. [Not recognized by its author after first description.]

Denver group?: Golden, Colorado.

Quercus gracilis Newby. = *Dryophyllum subfalcatum*.

Quercus Haidingeri Ett. Foss. Fl. v. Wien., p. 12, pl. ii, f. 1, 1851; Lx., Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., vol. i, p. 387, 1875 [1876]; Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 313, 1874 [1876]; Tert. Fl., p. 156, pl. xx, f. 9, 10, 1878.

Denver group?: Golden, Colorado.

—: ? Locality of American types unknown.

Quercus Haydeni Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xlv, 2d ser., p. 205, 1869.
Quercus Haydenii Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 157, pl. xix, f. 10, 1878.

Laramie: Rock Creek, Laramie Plains, Wyoming.

Quercus hexagona Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xlvi, p. 95, 1868; Cret. Fl., p. 64, pl. v, f. 8, 1874; Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 56, pl. vii, f. 5, 1892.

Dakota group: Cass County, Nebraska; Delphos, Kansas.

Quercus (Dryophyllum) hieracifolia (Deb.) Hos. and v. d. Marck, Fl. d. Westf. Cret. Form., p. 166, pl. 31, f. 85–88, 1880; Lx., Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 58, pl. iii, f. 15, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Quercus Holmesii Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 58, 1892.

Dryophyllum (Quercus) salicifolium * Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 340, pl. viii, f. 2, 1874 [1876]. [*Name preoccupied by *Q. salicifolia* Newby., q. v.]

Dryophyllum (Quercus) Holmesii Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 38, pl. iv, f. 8, 1883.

Upper Cretaceous: Port McNeill, Vancouver.

Dakota group?: San Juan River, Southwestern Colorado.

Quercus horniana Lx. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xi, p. 17, pl. v, f. 6, 1888.

Miocene: John Day Valley, Oregon.

Bull. 152—13

Quercus (Dryophyllum) Hosiana Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 57, pl. iii, f. 14, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Quercus idahoensis Kn. Eighteenth Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. Surv., pt. iii, p. 729, pl. cii, f. 4, 1898.

Payette formation: Marsh, Idaho.

Quercus ilicoides† Heer. Lesquereux. = *Ilx dissimilis*.

Quercus imbricaria Michx., **fossilis** Lx., Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. x, p. 39, 1887.

Pleistocene†: Bridgeton, New Jersey.

Quercus Johnstrupi Heer? Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. vii, p. 24, pl. lvi, f. 7-12a, 1883; Newby., Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 69, pl. xix, f. 7. 1895 [1896].

Amboy clay: Sayreville, New Jersey.

Quercus kanseana (Lx.) n. comb.

Hamamelites kansaseana Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 355, pl. vii, f. 4, 1874 [1876].

Hamamelites kansaseanus Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 70, pl. iv, f. 5, 1883.

Alnus kanseana Lx. Cret. Fl., p. 62, pl. xxx, f. 8, 1878.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Quercus (Dryophyllum) latifolia Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 58, 1892.

Dryophyllum (Quercus) latifolium Lx. Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv.

Terr., vol. i, p. 393, 1875 [1876]; Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr.,

p. 340, pl. vi, f. 1, 1874 [1876]; Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 37, pl. iv, f. 1, 2, 1883.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Quercus Laharpi Gaud. Lx. = **Quercus**† *fraxinifolia*.

Quercus laurifolia Newby. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. v, p. 505, 1882 [1883].

Fort Union group: Fort Berthold, North Dakota.

Quercus Lesquereuxiana nom. nov.

*Quercus acrodon** Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xlv, 2d ser, p. 205, 1869; Tert. Fl., p. 158, pl. xif, f. 11-13, 1878.

[**Q. acrodon* Lx., 1868 antedated by *Q. acrodon* Massal., 1853.]

Laramie group†: Rock Creek, Laramie Plains, Wyoming.

Quercus lonchitis Ung. Gen. et Sp. Pl. Foss., p. 403, 1850; Lx., Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., 1871, suppl., p. 6, 1871 [1872]; Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xi, p. 22, 1888.

Eocene†: Green River, Wyoming.

Miocene: Cherry Creek, Oregon.

Quercus Lyellii Heer. Phil. Trans., vol. clii, pt. 2, p. 1058, pl. lxxiii, f. 2-9; lxiv, f. 1-4; lxv, f. 12b; lxvi, f. 1, 2; lxviii, f. 4, 5, 1862; Lx., Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xlv, p. 206, 1868; Trans. Am. Phil. Soc., vol. xiii, p. 415, pl. xvii, f. 1-3, 1869.

Eolignitic: Mississippi.

Quercus mediterranea Ung. Chlor. Prot., p. 114, pl. xxxii f. 5-9, 1847; Lx., Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 153, pl. xxviii, f. 9, 1883.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

Quercus minor (Marsh.) Sargent.

Quercus obtusiloba Michx. Penhallow in Coleman, Journ. Geol., vol. iii, p. 635, 1895.

Pleistocene: Don River, Canada.

Quercus Moorii Lx. Trans. Am. Phil. Soc., vol. xiii, p. 415, pl. xvi, f. 1-3, 1869.

Eolignitic: Mississippi.

Eocene: Lassen County, California.

Quercus morrisoniana Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 40, pl. xvii, f. 1, 2, 1883; Hollick, Trans. N. Y. Acad. Sci., vol. xvi, p. 131, pl. xiii, f. 11, 12, 1897.

Dakota group: Morrison, Colorado.

Clay marl (Upper Cretaceous): Cliffwood, New Jersey.

Quercus Mudgii Lx. = *Protophyllum Mudgii*.

Quercus multinervis Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xxvii, p. 360, 1859.

———: Nanaimo, Vancouver Island.

Quercus mystifolia Willd. Lesquereux, Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xxvii, p. 363, 1859; Geol. Tenn., p. 427, pl. K, f. 3, 1869.

Pleistocene?: Somerville, Fayette County, Tennessee.

Quercus negundoides Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geog. Surv. Terr., p. 292, 1871 [1872]; Tert. Fl., p. 161, pl. xxi, f. 2, 1878.

Laramie group: Evanston, Wyoming.

Quercus neriifolia Al. Br. Unger, Gen. et Sp. Pl. Foss., p. 403, 1850; Lx., Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geog. Surv. Terr., p. 413, 1873 [1874]; Tert. Fl., p. 150, pl. xix, f. 4, 5, 1878. [Identification very doubtful.]

Laramie group: Raton Mountains, New Mexico.

———?: Pikes Peak, Colorado.

Quercus nevadensis Lx. Mem. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., vol. vi, no. 2, p. 5, pl. ii, f. 3, 4, 1878.

Quercus Olafseni Heer. Lesquereux, Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 245, pl. liv, f. 3, 1883.

Miocene: Chalk Bluffs, California.

Quercus ? Nova-Caesareæ Hollick. Trans. N. Y. Acad. Sci., vol. xvi, p. 131, pl. xiii, f. 9, 10, 1897.

Olay marl (Upper Cretaceous): Cliffwood, New Jersey.

Quercus obtusiloba Mx. = *Quercus minor*.

Quercus ? (Dryophyllum) occidentalis (Dn.) n. comb.

Dryophyllum occidentale Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. xi, sec. iv, p. 58, pl. vii, f. 17, 18, 1893 [1894].

Dryophyllum neillianum Dn. Op. cit., p. 58, pl. vii, f. 19, 1893 [1894].

Dryophyllum elongatum Dn. Op. cit., p. 58, pl. vii, f. 20, 1893 [1894].

Dryophyllum sp., Dn. Op. cit., p. 58, pl. xii, f. 59, 1893 [1894].

Upper Cretaceous: Port McNeill, Vancouver.

Quercus Olafseni Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. i, p. 109, pl. x, f. 5; pl. xi, f. 7; pl. xlvi, f. 10; p. 138, pl. xxii, f. 17, 1868; Lx., Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 224, pl. xlvi, f. 4, 1883.

Eocene?: Cherry Creek, Oregon; Lassen County, California.

Miocene?: Table Mountain, California; Mackenzie River.

Fort Union group: Bad Lands, Dakota.

Quercus Olafseni Heer. Lx. [Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 245, pl. liv, f. 3] = *Quercus nevadensis*.

Quercus Osbornii Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 154, pl. xxxviii, f. 17, 1883.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

Quercus pandurata Heer. Öfversigt k. Vetensk.-Akad. Förhandlingar. 1868, p. 64, 1868; Fl. Foss. Alask., p. 33, pl. vi, f. 6, 1869.

Eocene?: Port Graham, Alaska.

Quercus paucidentata Newby. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. v, p. 505, 1882 [1883].

Quercus furcinervis Roesm. Lesquereux, Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 244, pl. liii, f. 8-14 [not pl. liv, f. 1-2], 1883.

Quercus Breweri Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 246, pl. liv, f. 9 [not f. 5-8], 1883.

——: Bridge Creek and John Day Valley, Oregon.

Quercus payettensis Kn. Eighteenth Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. Surv., pt. iii, p. 730, pl. cii, f. 9, 1898.

Payette formation: Jackass Creek, Boise County, Idaho.

Quercus Pealei Lx. = *Quercus ellisiana*.

Quercus platania Heer Dawson = *Quercus Dawsoni*.

Quercus platania Heer Lx. = *Platanus cordata*.

Quercus platania var. *rotundifolia* Lx. = *Dombeyopsis platanooides*.

Quercus platinervis Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xxvii, p. 361, 1859.

——: Nanaimo, Vancouver Island.

Quercus poranoides Lx. Cret. Fl., p. 66, pl. xxx, f. 9, 1874.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Quercus pseudo-alnus Ett. Abhandl. d. k. k. geol. Reichsanstalt, vol. i, abt. iii, p. 5, pl. i, f. 7, 1852; Lx., Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 244, pl. liii, f. 1-7, 1883.

Miocene: John Day Valley, Oregon.

Quercus pseudo-castanea Göpp. in Dunker et Meyer. Palæontogr., ii, pl. xxxv, f. 1, 1853; Heer, Öfversigt k. Vetensk.-Akad. Förhandlingar. 1868, p. 64, 1868; Fl. Foss. Alask., p. 32, pl. vi, f. 3-5, 1869.

Eocene?: Port Graham, Alaska.

Quercus pseudo-chrysophylla Lx. Mem. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., vol. vi, no. 2, p. 60, Appen., 1878.

Miocene: Oregon Creek, 20 miles north of Ohalk Bluffs, California.

Quercus pseudo-lyrata Lx. Mem. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., vol. vi, no. 2, p. 8, pl. ii, f. 1, 2, 1878; Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xi, p. 17, pl. x, f. 1, 1888.

Miocene?: California.?

Miocene: John Day Valley, Oregon.

Quercus pseudo-lyrata acutiloba Lx. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xi, p. 17, pl. xi, f. 1, 1888.

Miocene: John Day Valley, Oregon.

Quercus pseudo-lyrata angustiloba Lx. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xi, p. 17, pl. xi, f. 2, 1888.

Miocene: John Day Valley, Oregon.

Quercus pseudo-lyrata brevifolia Lx. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xi, p. 18, pl. x, f. 2, 1888.

Miocene: John Day Valley, Oregon.

Quercus pseudo-lyrata latifolia Lx. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xi, p. 18, pl. xii, f. 1, 1888.

Miocene: John Day Valley, Oregon.

Quercus pseudo-lyrata obtusiloba Lx. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xi, p. 18, pl. x, f. 3, 1888.

Miocene: John Day Valley, Oregon.

Quercus pyrifolia Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 154, pl. xxviii, f. 14, 1883.
Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

Quercus retracta Lx. Trans. Am. Phil. Soc., vol. xii, p. 416, pl. xvi, f. 4, 5, 1869.

Eolignitic: Mississippi.

Quercus (Dryophyllum) rhamnoides Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 57, pl. xlviii, f. 4, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Quercus Saffordi Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xxvii, p. 364, 1859; 2d Rept. of Geol. Recon. of Ark., p. 319, pl. vi, f. 3, 1860; Geol. Tenn., p. 427, pl. K, f. 2a, 2b, 2c, 1869; Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xi, p. 13, pl. v, f. 1-3, 1888.

Pleistocene?: Somerville, Fayette County, Tennessee.

Quercus salicifolia Newby. Later Extinct Floras. p. 24, 1868.

Dakota group: Blackbird Hill, Nebraska.

Quercus semialatus Lx. = *Anisophyllum semialatum*.

Quercus semi-elliptica Göpp. Lx. = *Planera longifolia*.

Quercus serra Ung. Chlor. Prot., p. 109, pl. xxx, f. 5-7, 1847; Lx., Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 153, 1883.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

Quercus simplex Newby. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. v, p. 505, 1882 [1883].

Miocene?: Bridge Creek, Oregon.

Quercus simulata Kn. Eighteenth Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. Surv., pt. iii, p. 728, pl. ci, f. 3, 4; cii, f. 1, 2, 1898.

Payette formation: Marsh, Idaho.

Quercus sinuata Newby. Later Extinct Floras, p. 27, 1868.

Dakota group: Banks of Rio Dolores, Utah.

Quercus spurio-ilex Kn. in Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 53, pl. xlviii, f. 3, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Quercus Steenstrupiana? Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. i, p. 109, pl. xi, f. 5; xlv, f. 8, 9, 1868.

Miocene: Oregon Creek, 20 miles north of Chalk Bluffs, California.

Quercus stramineus Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 378, 1872 [1873]; Tert. Fl., p. 151, pl. xix, f. 6, 7, 1878.

Laramie group: Golden, Colorado.

Quercus Sullyi Newby. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. v, p. 506, 1882 [1883].

Fort Union group: Fort Berthold, North Dakota.

Quercus suspecta Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 52, pl. xlvii, f. 7; pl. xlviii, f. 1, 2, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Quercus transgressus Lx. Mem. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., vol. vi, no. 2, p. 59, Appen., 1878.

Miocene: Oregon Creek, 20 miles north of Chalk Bluffs, California.

Quercus triangularis Göpp. Lx. = *Quercus viburnifolia*.

Quercus valdensis Heer. Fl. Tert. Helv., vol. ii, p. 49, pl. lxxviii, f. 15, 1856; Lx., Tert. Fl., p. 153, pl. xix, f. 8, 1878.

Denver group?: Rock Creek, Laramie Plains, Wyoming.

Quercus viburnifolia Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 159, pl. xx, f. 11, 12, 1878.

Quercus triangularis Göpp. [Ex. p.]. In Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 377, 1872 [1873].

Quercus attenuata? Göpp. In Lx., Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., 398, 1873 [1874].

Denver group: Golden, Colorado.

Laramie group: Sand Creek, Colorado; Black Buttes, Wyoming.

Quercus victoriæ Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. i, sec. iv, p. 27, pl. vii, f. 27, 1882 [1883].

Upper Cretaceous: Newcastle Island, Nanaimo, Protection Island, Port McNeill, Vancouver Island.

Quercus virens Mx. = *Quercus virginiana*.

Quercus virginiana Miller. Dict., ed. viii, no. 16, 1768.

Quercus virens Michx. Lesquereux, Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xxvii, p. 364, 1859.

Pleistocene: Banks of Mississippi, near Columbus, Kentucky.

Quercus Voyana Lx. = *Quercus distincta*.

Quercus Wardiana Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 53, pl. vii, f. 1, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Quercus Whitei Lx. Bull. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., vol. xvi, p. 46, 1888.

Denver group: Golden, Colorado.

Quercus wyomingiana Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 400. 1872 [1873]. [Not regarded by its author after first mention.]

Laramie: Black Buttes, Wyoming.

Quercus cf. cuspidata (Rossm.) Ung. Syn. Fl. Foss., p. 217, 1845.

Lesquereux, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xi, p. 12, 1888.

Phyllites cuspidatus Rossm. Verst. Braunk. von Altaatle in Böhmen., p. 36, pl. ix, f. 38, 39, 1840.

Eolignitic: Boaz, Graves County, Kentucky.

Quercus sp., Lx. Rept. on Clays in N. J., p. 29, 1878.

Amboy clay: South Amboy, New Jersey.

Quercus sp., Dn. Geol. Surv. Canada, Rept. of Prog. for 1872-73. Appen. V, p. 68, 1873.

Upper Cretaceous: Hornby Island, British Columbia.

Cretaceous: Vancouver Island, British Columbia.

Quercus sp., Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. iv, sec. iv, p. 27, 1886 [1887].

Upper Laramie group: Great Valley.

Quercus? sp., Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. viii, sec. iv, p. 89, f. (in text) 28, 1890.

Eocene?: Similkameen Valley, British Columbia.

Quercus sp., Dn. Geol. Surv. Canada, Rept. Prog. for 1879-80. p. 54A, 1881.

Tertiary?: Roche Percée, Souris River.

Quercus sp., Hollick. Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, vol. xix, p. 332, 1892.

Miocene?: Bridgeton, New Jersey.

Quercus? sp., Hollick. Trans. N. Y. Acad. Sci., vol. xvi, p. 131, pl. xiv, f. 9, 1897.

Clay marl (Upper Cretaceous): Cliffwood, New Jersey.

Quercus sp., Kn. Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. viii, 1897.

Laramie group: Lance Creek, Converse County, Wyoming.

Quercus? sp., Kn. Eighteenth Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. Surv., pt. iii, p. 730, 1898.

Payette formation: Marsh, Idaho.

RHAMNACINIUM Felix. Zeitschr. d. Deutschen geol. Gesell., vol. xlvi, p. 89, 1894.

Rhamnacinium radiatum Felix. Zeitschr. d. Deutschen geol. Gesell. Jahr. 1896, p. 252, pl. vi, f. 3, 1896.

Miocene: Amethyst Mountain, Yellowstone National Park.

RHAMNITES Forbes. Quat. Journ. Geol. Soc. Lond., vol. vii, p. 103, 1851.

Rhamnites apiculatus Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 171, pl. xxxvii, f. 8-13, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Rhamnites concinnus Newby. Later Extinct Floras, p. 50, 1868.

Rhamnus concinnus (Newby) Dn. Rept. on Geol. and Res. near 49th Parallel, Appen. A., p. 330, 1875.

Fort Union group: Fort Union, North Dakota.

Canadian upper Laramie: Porcupine Creek.

Rhamnites minor Hollick in Newby. Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 106, pl. xlii, f. 36, 1895 [1896].

Amboy clay: New Jersey?

Rhamnus acuminatifolius Web. Palæontogr., vol. ii, p. 206, 1853; Lx., Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 407, 1872 [1873].

[Not afterwards mentioned by Lesquereux.]

———?: Six miles above Spring Canyon, Montana; Golden, Colorado.

Rhamnus? acuta Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. vi, abt. ii, p. 98, pl. xli, f. 6; pl. xlv, f. 13c, 1882; Hollick, Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, vol. xxi, p. 58, pl. clxxvii, f. 6, 1894.

Cretaceous: Lloyds Neck, Long Island.

Rhamnus alaternoides Heer. Fl. Tert. Helv., vol. iii, p. 78, pl. cxxiii, f. 21-23, 1859; Lx., Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 405, 1873 [1874]; Tert. Fl., p. 278, pl. lii, f. 11, 11a, 1878.

Denver group: Golden Colorado.

Rhamnus Cleburni Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 381, 1872 [1873]; Tert. Fl., p. 280, pl. liii, f. 1-3, 1878.

Denver group: Golden Colorado.

Laramie group?: Black Buttes, Wyoming?; Upper Kanab Valley, Utah?: Cross Lake, Louisiana?

Rhamnus Cleburni Lx., var. — Lx. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xi, p. 20, 1888.

Eocene?: Cherry Creek, Oregon.

Rhamnus concinnus Newby. Dn. = *Rhamnites concinnus*.

Rhamnus crenatus Lx. Bull. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., vol. xvi, p. 55, 1888.

Denver group: Golden, Colorado.

Rhamnus Dechenii Web. Palæontogr., vol. ii, p. 204, pl. xxiii, f. 2, 1852; Lx., Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 397, 1872 [1873]; Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xi, p. 20, 1888.

Laramie group: Black Buttes, Wyoming; Golden, Colorado.

Eocene?: Cherry Creek, Oregon.

Rhamnus deformatus Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 126, pl. xx, f. 6, 1883.

Denver group: Golden, Colorado.

Rhamnus deletus? Heer. Fl. Tert. Helv., vol. iii, p. 79, pl. cxxiii, f. 19-23, 1859; Lx., Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., 1871, suppl., p. 15, 1871 [1872]. [Not afterwards recognized by Lesquereux.]

Laramie group?: Raton Mountains, New Mexico.

Rhamnus elegans Newby. Later Extinct Floras, p. 49, 1868.

Fort Union group?: Belmont, Colorado.

Rhamnus? discolor Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 398, 1872 [1873]; Tert. Fl., p. 280, pl. lii, f. 17, 1878. [See *Apeibopsis discolor*.]

Laramie group: Sand Creek, Colorado?; Black Buttes, Wyoming.

Rhamnus Eridani Ung. Gen. et Sp. Pl. Foss., p. 465, 1850; Lx., Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xi, p. 25, 1888.

Eolignitic: Cross Lake, Louisiana.

Rhamnus Fischeri Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., 1871, suppl., p. 15, 1871 [1872]. [Not afterwards referred to by its author.]

Laramie group?: Fischers Peak, New Mexico.

Rhamnus Gaudini Heer. Fl. Tert. Helv., vol. iii, p. 79, pl. cxxiv, f. 4-15; cxxv, f. 1, 7, 13, 1859; Newby., Bost. Journ. Nat. Hist., vol. vii, p. 520, 1863.

———: Birch Bay, Washington.

Rhamnus goldianus Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 381, 1872 [1873]; Tert. Fl., p. 281, pl. liii, f. 4-8, 1878.

Berchemia multinervis Ward. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 73, pl. xxxiii, f. 2, 1887.

Denver group: Golden and Silver Cliff, Colorado, etc.

Rhamnus goldianus latior Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 381, 1872 [1873]. [Apparently not afterwards referred to by its author.]

— ? : Golden, Colorado.

Rhamnus inæqualis Lx. = *Diospyros brachycephala*.

Rhamnus inæquilateralis Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 170, pl. xxxvii, f. 4-7, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Clay marl (Upper Cretaceous): Cliffwood, New Jersey.

Rhamnus intermedius Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 286, 1871 [1872]; Tert. Fl., p. 282, pl. liv, f. 3, 1878.

Green River group: Washakie Station, Wyoming.

Denver beds? : Golden, Colorado.

Laramie group: Raton Pass, New Mexico?

Rhamnus marginatus Lx. Geol. Rept. Ark., vol. ii, p. 319, pl. v1, f. 1, 1860; Trans. Am. Phil. Soc., vol. xiii, p. 420, pl. xxii, f. 3-5, 1869.

Eolignitic: Mississippi.

Rhamnus Meriani? Heer. Lesquereux, Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 405, 1873 [1874]. [Not afterwards recognized.]

Laramie group? : Black Buttes, Wyoming.

Rhamnus Mudgei Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 169, pl. xxxvii, f. 2, 3, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Rhamnus notatus? Sap. Ann. d. Sci. Nat., 5th ser. bot., vol. viii, p. 108, pl. xi, f. 8, 1867; Lx., Cret and Tert. Fl., p. 189, pl. xxxviii, f. 15, 1883.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

Rhamnus obovatus Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xlv, 2d ser., p. 207, 1868; Tert. Fl., p. 281, pl. liv, f. 1, 2, 1878.

Laramie group? : Purgatory Canyon, New Mexico; Golden, Colorado? ; Evanston, Wyoming?

Eocene? : Cherry Creek, Oregon.

Rhamnus olesefolius Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 189, pl. xxxviii, f. 14, 1883.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

Rhamnus parvifolius Newby. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. v, p. 511, 1882 [1883].

Fort Union group: Valley of the Yellowstone, Montana.

Rhamnus prunifolius Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 85, 1883; Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 169, pl. xxxv, f. 14, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

- Rhamnus rectinervis** Heer. Fl. Tert. Helv., vol. iii, p. 80, pl. cxxv, f. 2-6, 1859; Lx., Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 295, 1871 [1872]; Tert. Fl., p. 279, pl. llii, f. 12-15, 1878.
Laramie group: Golden, Colorado; Black Buttes, Wyoming.
Laramie group†: Evanston, Wyoming; Bozeman coal field, Montana†
- Rhamnus revoluta** Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 171, pl. lxxv, f. 5, 1892.
Dakota group: Kansas.
- Rhamnus Rossmässleri** Ung. Gen. et Sp. Pl. Foss., p. 464, 1850; Hollick, Trans. N. Y. Acad. Sci., vol. xii, p. 35, pl. iii, f. 5, 1892.
Cretaceous: Tottenville, Staten Island, New York.
Rhamnus Rossmässleri Ung. Lx.=Juglans rhamnoides.
- Rhamnus similis** Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 168, pl. xxxv, f. 12, 13, 1892.
Dakota group: Kansas.
- Rhamnus salicifolius** Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xlv, 2d ser., p. 206, 1868; Tert. Fl., p. 282, pl. liiii, f. 9, 10, 1878.
Laramie group: Marshalls and Coal Creek, Colorado; Black Buttes, Wyoming.
- Rhamnus tenax** Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xlvi, p. 101, 1868; Cret. Fl., p. 109, pl. xxi, f. 4, 1874; Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 170, pl. xxxviii, f. 6, 1892.
Dakota group: Southern Kansas.
- Rhamnus** sp., Dn. Rept. Geol. and Res. near 49th Parallel, Appen. A, p. 330, 1875.
Lignite tertiary: Great Valley.
Rhizocaulon gracile Lx.=Phyllites improbatum.
- RHUS** (Tournefort.) Linnæus. Gen., ed. i, p. 84, 1737.
- Rhus acuminata** Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., 1871, suppl., p. 8, 1871 [1872]; Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 194, pl. xlii, f. 14-17, 1883.
Green River group: Florissant and Green River, Colorado.
- Rhus bella?** Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. ii, abt. iv, p. 482, pl. lvi, f. 3-5 1869; Lx., Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 407, 1872 [1873]. [Not afterwards mentioned by Lesquereux.]
———†: Six miles above Spring Canyon, Montana.
- Rhus Bendirei** Lx. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xi, p. 15, pl. ix, f. 2, 1888.
Miocene: John Day Valley, Oregon.
- Rhus Boweniana** Lx. Mem. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., vol. vi, no. 2, p. 29, pl. ix, f. 8, 9, 1878.
Miocene: Chalk Bluffs† California.
- Rhus cassioides** Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 193, pl. xli, f. 11, 1883.
Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.
- Rhus coriarioides** Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 193, pl. xli, f. 3, 1883.
Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

Rhus deleta Heer. Fl. Tert. Helv., vol. iii, p. 83, pl. cxxvii, f. 8; pl. cliv, f. 26, 1859; Lx., Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., 1871, suppl., p. 12, 1871 [1872]. [Not afterwards referred to by Lesquereux.]

Laramie group†: Evanston, Wyoming.

Rhus dispersa Lx. Mem. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., vol. vi, no. 2, p. 32, pl. i, f. 23, 1878.

Miocene: Table Mountain, California.

Rhus? *drymeja* Lx. = *Myrica drymeja*.

Rhus Evansii Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 293, 1871 [1872]; Tert. Fl., p. 291, pl. 1, f. 4; pl. lviii, f. 5-9, 1878.

Laramie group†: Evanston, Wyoming.

Rhus fraterna Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 192, pl. xli, f. 1, 2, 1883.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

Rhus frigida Kn. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xvii, p. 227, pl. ix, f. 6, 1894.

Eocene?: Herendeen Bay, Alaska.

Rhus Haydenii Lx. = *Weinmannia Haydenii*.

Rhus Heufferi Heer. Fl. Tert. Helv., vol. iii, p. 85, pl. cxxvii, f. 3-6, 1859; Lx., Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xi, p. 26, 1888.

Miocene?: Corral Hollow, California.

Rhus Hilliæ Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 194, pl. xli, f. 12-15, 1883.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

Rhus membranacea Lx. Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., vol. i, p. 369, 1875 [1876]; Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 306, 1874 [1876]; Tert. Fl., p. 292, pl. lxiv, f. 6, 7, 1878.

Montana formation†: Point of Rocks, Wyoming.

Rhus metopioides Lx. Mem. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., vol. vi, no. 2, p. 31, pl. viii, f. 12, 13, 1878.

Miocene: Table Mountain, California.

Rhus mixta Lx. Mem. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., vol. vi, no. 2, p. 30, pl. ix, f. 13, 1878.

Miocene: Chalk Bluffs, California.

Rhus myricæfolia Lx. Mem. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., vol. vi, no. 2, p. 31, pl. i, f. 5-8, 1878.

Miocene: Chalk Bluffs, California.

Rhus nervosa Newby. Later Extinct Floras, p. 53, 1868.

Fort Union group: Fort Union, North Dakota.

Rhus payettensis Kn. Eighteenth Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. Surv., pt. iii, p. 733, pl. ci, f. 6, 7, 1898.

Payette formation: Marsh, Idaho.

Rhus Powelliana Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 155, pl. lvi, f. 4, 5, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Rhus psuedo-Meriani Lx. = *Quercus doljensis*.

Rhus rosæfolia Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 293, pl. xlii, f. 7-9, 1878.

Weinmannia rosæfolia Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 415, 1873 [1874].

Green River group: Near Florissant, Colorado.

Rhus subrhomboidalis Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 195, pl. xli, f. 16-19, 1883.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

Rhus trifolioides Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 196, 1883.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

Rhus typhinoides Lx. Mem. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., vol. vi, no. 2, p. 29, pl. ix, f. 1-6, 1878.

Miocene: Table Mountain, California.

Rhus Uddeni Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 154, pl. lvii, f. 2, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Cheyenne sandstone: Belvidere, Kansas.

Rhus vexans Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 195, pl. xli, f. 20, 1883.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

Rhus ? Westii Kn. in Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 154, pl. xxxviii, f. 9, 10, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Rhus Winchellii Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 236, 1883.

Fort Union group: Yellowstone Valley.

Rhus sp., Kn. Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. viii, p. 145, 1897.

Fort Union group: Black Buttes, Wyoming.

Rhus ? sp., Kn. Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. viii, p. 133, 1897.

Laramie group: Lance Creek, Converse County, Wyoming.

ROGERSIA Fontaine. Potomac Fl., p. 287, 1889.

Rogersia angustifolia Font. Potomac Fl., p. 288, pl. cxliii, f. 2; cxlix, f. 4, 8; cl, f. 2-7, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.

Rogersia longifolia Font. Potomac Fl., p. 287, pl. cxxxix, f. 6; cxliv, f. 2; cl, f. 1; clix, f. 1, 2, 1889.

Potomac formation: Kankeys, near Dutch Gap Canal, and Fredericksburg, Virginia.

ROSA Tournefort. Ex Linnæus, Syst., ed. i, p. 1735.

Rosa Hilliæ Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 199, pl. xl, f. 16, 17, 1883.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

ROSELLINITES (De Not.) Meschinelli, Sylloge Fung. Foss., p. 14, 1892.

Rosellinites lapideus (Lx.) n. comb.

Sphærites lapideus (Lx.) Meschinelli. Sylloge Fung. Foss., p. 30, 1892.

Spheria lapidea Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 373, 1872 [1873]; Tert. Fl., p. 34, pl. i, f. 3, 1878.

Laramie group: Raton Mountains, Colorado.

SABAL Adanson. Fam. Pl., vol. ii, p. 495, 1763.

Sabal Campbelli Newby. = *Sabalites Campbelli*.

Sabal communis Lx. = *Flabellaria eocenica*.

Sabal goldiana Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 377, 1872 [1873]. [Not afterwards referred to by Lesquereux. Same as *Sabalites Campbellei*?]

———?: Golden, Colorado.

Sabal Grayana Lx. = *Sabalites Grayanus*.

Sabal imperialis Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. i, sec. iv, p. 26, pl. vi, f. 23-23*b*, 1882 [1883]; op. cit., vol. xi, sec. iv, p. 57, pl. xiv, f. 61, 1893 [1894].

Sabal sp. Newby. Bost. Journ. Nat. Hist., vol. vii, p. 515, 1863.

Upper Cretaceous: Nanaimo; Port McNeill.

Sabal major? (Ung.) Heer. Fl. Tert. Helv., vol. i, p. 88, pl. xxxv; pl. xxxvi, f. 1, 2, 1855; Lx., Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 295, 1871 [1872]. [Not afterwards recognized. Probably referred to *Sabalites Campbellei*.]

Flabellaria major Ung. Chlor. Prot., p. 42, pl. xiv, f. 2, 1842.

Eocene?: Head of Snake River, Yellowstone National Park.

Sabal Powellii Newby. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. v, p. 504, 1882 [1883].

Eocene: Green River, Wyoming.

Sabal sp., Newby. = *Sabal imperialis*.

SABALITES Saporta. Études ii; Ann. d. Sci. Nat., 5th ser., vol. iii, p. 77, 1865.

Sabalites Campbellei (Newby.) Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 113, 1878.

Sabal Campbellei Newby. Bost. Journ. Nat. Hist., vol. vii, p. 515, 1863; Later Extinct Floras, p. 41, 1868.

Denver group: Golden, Colorado.

Fort Union group: Yellowstone River, Montana.

Laramie group: Raton Mountains, and Gehrungs, Colorado; Black Buttes, Wyoming.

———?: Vancouver, British Columbia, etc.

Sabalites fructifer Lx. ex. p. Tert. Fl., p. 114, pl. xi, f. 3, 3*a*, 1878.

Flabellaria? *fructifera* Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 396, 1873 [1874].

Denver group: Golden, Colorado.

Sabalites fructifer Lx. [Tert. Fl., pl. xi, fig. 3*a* and fruit on fig. 3] = *Nyssa?* *racemosa*.

Sabalites Grayanus Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 112, pl. xii, f. 1, 2, 1878.

Sabal Grayana Lx. Trans. Am. Phil. Soc., vol. xiii, p. 412, pl. xiv, f. 4-6, 1869.

Eolignitic: Mississippi and Arkansas.

Laramie group: Golden, Colorado; Point of Rocks, Wyoming.

———?: Pleasant Park, California.

SAGENOPTERIS Presl. In Sternberg Vers., vol. ii, p. 164, 1838.

Sagenopteris elliptica Font. Potomac Fl., p. 149, pl. xxvii, f. 9, 11-17, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Potomac Run and Kankeys, Virginia; Baltimore, Md.

Sagenopteris latifolia Font. Potomac Fl., p. 148, pl. xxvii, f. 10, 1889.
Potomac formation: Near Telegraph Station, Virginia.

Horsetown beds: Shasta County, California.

Sagenopteris Mantelli (Dunk.) Schenk. Deutsch. Weald. Fl., Palæontogr., vol. xix p. 222, 1871; Font., in Diller and Stanton, Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. v, p. 450, 1894.

Knoxville beds: Tehama County, California.

Sagenopteris virginensis Font. Potomac Fl., p. 150, pl. cxxxviii, f. 13; cxxxix, f. 1, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.

Sagenopteris sp., Font in Diller and Stanton. Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. v, p. 450, 1894.

Knoxville beds: Tehama County, California.

SAGITTARIA Ruppert. Ex Linnæus. Syst., ed. i, 1735.

Sagittaria Victor-Masoni Ward. Fifteenth Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. Surv., p. 354, pl. iii, f. 5, 1895.

Potomac formation: Mount Vernon, Virginia.

Sagittaria pulchella Heer. Fl. Foss. Alask., p. 25, pl. i, f. 15, 1869.

Eocene?: Alaska.

Sagittaria n. sp.? Lx. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. x, p. 37, 1887.

Eocene?: Sitka, Alaska.

SALICIPHYLLUM Fontaine. Potomac Fl., p. 302, 1889.

Saliciphyllum ellipticum Font. Potomac Fl., p. 303, pl. cxlvi, f. 2, 4; cl, f. 8; clxiii, f. 5; clxvi, f. 2, 1889.

Potomac formation: near Dutch Gap Canal, Fredericksburg, and near Brooke, Virginia.

Saliciphyllum longifolium Font. Potomac Fl., p. 302, pl. cl, f. 12, 1889.

Potomac formation: near Potomac Run, Virginia.

Saliciphyllum parvifolium Font. Potomac Fl., p. 303, pl. clxxii, f. 5, 1889.

Potomac formation: Baltimore, Maryland.

Salisburia adiantoides Ung.=*Ginkgo adiantoides*.

Salisburia biternata Lx.=*Ginkgo biternata*.

Salisburia (Ginkgo) lepida Heer. Dn.=*Ginkgo lepida*.

Salisburia nana Dn.=*Ginkgo nana*.

Salisburia pusilla Dn.=*Ginkgo pusilla*.

Salisburia (Ginkgo) sibirica Heer Dn.=*Ginkgo sibirica*.

Salisburia, nuts of, Dn.=*Ginkgo* sp.

Salisburia, nutlets of, Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. iii, sec. iv, p. 17, 1885 [1886].

Lower Laramie group: Canada.

SALIX (Tournefort.) Linnæus. Syst., ed. i, 1735.

Salix amygdalæfolia Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 156, pl. xxxi, f. 1, 2, 1883.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

Miocene: John Day Valley, Oregon.

Salix angusta Al. Br. In Buckl. Geol.; also in Stizenberger Verst., p. 77, 1851; Lx., Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr. 1871, suppl., p. 6, 1871 [1872]; Tert. Fl., p. 168, pl. xxii, f. 4, 5, 1878.

Green River group: Green River Station, Wyoming.

Tertiary: Montana, Wyoming, Kentucky, California, etc.

Salix californica Lx. Mem. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., vol. vi, no. 2, p. 10, pl. i, f. 18-20, 1878.

Miocene: Table Mountain, California.

Salix cuneata Newby. Later Extinct Floras, p. 21, 1868.

Dakota group: Mouth of Big Sioux, Nebraska.

Salix deleta Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 49, pl. iii, f. 8, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Salix densinervis Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xxvii, p. 364, 1859; Geol. Tenn., p. 427, pl. K, f. 9, 1869.

Pleistocene?: Somerville, Fayette County, Tennessee.

Salix elliptica Lx. Mem. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., vol. vi, no. 2, p. 10, pl. i, f. 22, 1878.

Miocene: Chalk Bluffs, California.

Salix elongata O. Web. Palæontogr., vol. ii, p. 177, pl. xix, f. 10, 1853; Lx., Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 372, 1872 [1873]; Tert. Fl., p. 169, pl. xxii, f. 6, 7, 1878.

Green River group: Elko Station, Nevada.

Salix Engelhardti Lx. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xi, p. 17, pl. viii, f. 2, 1888.

Miocene: John Day Valley, Oregon.

Salix evanstoniana Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr. 1871, suppl., p. 10, 1871 [1872]. [Not afterwards mentioned by author.]

Laramie group?: Evanston, Wyoming.

Salix flexuosa Newby. = *Salix proteæfolia flexuosa*.

Salix groenlandica Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. i, p. 101, pl. iv, f. 8-10, 1868; Lx., Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 296, 1871 [1872]. [Not afterwards recognized by Lesquereux.]

Laramie group! Six miles above Spring Canyon, Montana.

Salix Hayei Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 48, pl. iii, f. 7, 1891.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Salix inæqualis Newby. Fl. Amboy Clayſ, p. 67, pl. xvi, f. 1, 4, 6; xvii, f. 2-7, 1895 [1896].

Amboy clay: Woodbridge, New Jersey.

Salix integra Göpp. Zeitschr. Deutsch. Geol. Gesell., vol. iv, p. 493, 1852; Lx., Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 397, 1873 [1874]; Tert. F., p. 167, pl. xxii, f. 1, 2, 1878.

——: Black Buttes, Wyoming; Golden, Colorado; Corral Hollow, California.

Salix islandicus Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xxvii, p. 360, 1859.

——: Bellingham Bay.

Salix kamloopsiana Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc., Canada, vol. viii, sec. iv, p. 90, f. (in text) 32, 1890.

Eocene?: Kamloops, British Columbia.

Salix laramiana Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. iv, sec. iv, p. 28, pl. i, f. 10, 1886 [1887].

Upper Laramie group: Great Valley.

Salix Lavateri Heer. Fl. Tert. Helv., vol. ii, p. 28, pl. lxvi, f. 1-12, 1856; Fl. Foss. Alask., p. 27, pl. ii, f. 10, 1869.

Eocene?: Port Graham Alaska.

——?: Sams Creek, Oregon.

Salix Libbeyi Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 156, pl. xxxi, f. 3, 1883.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

Salix macrophylla Heer. Fl. Tert. Helv., vol. ii, p. 29, pl. lvii, 1856; Fl. Foss. Alask., p. 27, pl. ii, f. 9, 1869.

Eocene?: Port Graham, Alaska.

Salix media Heer. Fl. Tert. Helv., vol. ii, p. 32, pl. i, f. 9 f; lxxviii, f. 14-19, 1856; Lx., Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr. 1871, suppl., p. 6, 1871 [1872]; Tert. Fl., p. 168, pl. xxii, f. 3, 1878.

Green River group: Green River, Wyoming; Elko Station, Nevada.

Eolignitic: Wickliffe, Kentucky.

Salix Meekii Newby. Later Extinct Floras, p. 19, 1868.

Dakota group: Blackbird Hill, Nebraska.

Clay marl (Upper Cretaceous): Cliffwood, New Jersey.

Salix membranacea Newby. Later Extinct Floras, p. 19, 1868; Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 66, pl. xxix, f. 12, 1895 [1896].

Amboy clay: Sayreville, New Jersey.

Salix minuta Kn. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xvii, p. 218, pl. ix, f. 1, 1894.

Eocene?: Herendeen Bay, Alaska.

Salix nervillosa Heer. Phyll. Crét. d. Nebr., p. 15, pl. i, f. 3, 1866; Lx., Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 49, 1892.

Dakota group: Tehama, Nebraska.

Salix Newberryana Hollick in Newby. Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 68, pl. xiv, f. 2-7, 1895 [1896].

Amboy clay: New Jersey.

Salix pacifica Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. i, sec. iv, p. 26, pl. vii, f. 24, 1882 [1883].

Upper Cretaceous: Baynes Sound.

Salix proteæfolia Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xlvi, p. 94, 1868; Rept. on Clay in N. J., p. 29, 1878.

Dakota group: Decatur, Nebraska.

Amboy clay: Woodbridge and Sayreville, New Jersey.

Cretaceous: Marthas Vineyard.

Salix proteæfolia flexuosa (Newby.) Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 50, pl. xliv, f. 4, 5, 1892.

Salix flexuosa Newby. Later Extinct Floras, p. 21, 1868; Ill. Cret. and Tert. Pl., pl. i, f. 4, 1878.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Cretaceous: Seacliff, Long Island.

Salix proteæfolia lanceolata Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 50, pl. lxiv, f. 6-8, 1892.

Dakota group: Ellsworth County, Kansas.

Salix proteæfolia linearifolia Lx. Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 49, pl. lxiv, f. 1-3, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Salix proteæfolia longifolia Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 50, pl. lxiv, f. 9, 1892.

Dakota group: Ellsworth County, Kansas.

Salix purpuroides Hollick. Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, vol. xxi, p. 50, pl. clxxiv, f. 9, 1894.

Cretaceous: Seacliff, Long Island.

Salix Ræana Heer. Fl. Foss. Aret., vol. i, p. 102, pl. iv, f. 11-13; pl. xlvii, f. 11, p. 139; pl. xxi, f. 13, 1868.

Eocene?: Cook Inlet, Alaska.

Miocene?: Mackenzie River; John Day Valley, Oregon.

Lignitic tertiary: Great Valley.

Salix Schimperii Lx. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xi, p. 21, pl. xiii, f. 5, 1888.

Eocene?: Cherry Creek, Oregon.

Salix tabellaris Lx. Trans. Am. Phil. Soc., vol. xiii, p. 414, pl. xvii, f. 4, 1869.

Eolignitic: Mississippi.

Salix varians Göpp. Zeitschr. d. Deutsch. Geol. Gesell., vol. iv, p. 493, 1852; Tert. Fl. v. Schossnitz, p. 26, pl. xix, f. 17, 18; xx, f. 1, 2, 1855; Heer, Fl. Foss. Alask., p. 27, pl. ii, f. 8; iii, f. 1-3, 1869.

Eocene?: English Bay; Neniltochik, Alaska.

Salix Worthenii Lx. Trans. Am. Phil. Soc., vol. xiii, p. 414, pl. xv, f. 7, 1869.

Eolignitic: Lagrange, Tennessee; Mound City, Illinois.

Salix sp., Hollick. Trans. N. Y. Acad. Sci., vol. xii, p. 32, pl. ii, f. 15, 16, 1892.

Cretaceous: Staten Island.

Salix sp., Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. xi, sec. iv, p. 57, pl. vii, f. 22, 1893 [1894].

Upper Cretaceous: Port McNeill, Vancouver.

Salix sp., Newby. Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 68, pl. xlii, f. 6-8, 1895 [1896].

Amboy clay: No location.

Salix sp., Kn. Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. viii, p. 140, 1897.

Montana formation: Near Harpers, Wyoming.

- Salix** sp., Kn. Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. viii, p. 134, 1897.
Fort Union group: Lightning Creek, Converse County, Wyoming.
- Salix** sp., Kn. Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. viii, p. 148, 1897.
Laramie group: Rock Springs, Wyoming.
- Salix**, fruiting catkin of, Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 51, pl. viii, f. 6, 1892.
Dakota group: Near Delphos, Kansas.
- SALVINIA** Adanson. Fam. Pl., vol. ii, p. 15, 1763.
Salvinia Alleni Lx. = *Tmesipteris Alleni*.
Salvinia attenuata Lx. = *Marsilea attenuata*.
Salvinia cyclophylla Lx. = *Phyllites cyclophylla*.
Salvinia elliptica Newby. Mss. Hollick, Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, vol. xxi, p. 255, pl. ccv, f. 14, 14a, 15, 1894.
Upper Cretaceous?: Carbonado, Washington.
- Salvinia** sp., Kn. Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. viii, p. 133, 1897.
Laramie group: Lance Creek, Converse County, Wyoming.
- SANTALUM** Linnæus. Gen., ed. 2, p. 165, 1742.
Santalum Americanum Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 164, pl. xxxii, f. 7, 1883.
Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.
- SAPINDOPSIS** Fontaine. Potomac Fl., p. 296, 1889.
- Sapindopsis brevifolia** Font. Potomac Fl., p. 300, pl. cliii, f. 4; clv, f. 1, 7; clxiii, f. 3, 1889.
Potomac formation: Near Brooke, Virginia.
- Sapindopsis cordata** Font. Potomac Fl., p. 296, pl. cxlvii, f. 1, 1889.
Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.
- Sapindopsis elliptica** Font. Potomac Fl., p. 297, pl. cxlvii, f. 3, 1889.
Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.
- Sapindopsis magnifolia** Font. Potomac Fl., p. 297, pl. cli, f. 2, 3; clii, f. 2, 3; cliii, f. 2; cliv, f. 1, 5; clv, f. 6, 1889.
Potomac formation: Near Brooke and White House Bluff, Virginia.
- Sapindopsis obtusifolia** Font. Potomac Fl., p. 301, pl. clvi, f. 13; clix, f. 3-6, 1889.
Potomac formation: Deep Bottom and near Brooke, Virginia.
- Sapindopsis parvifolia** Font. Potomac Fl., p. 300, pl. cliv, f. 6, 1889.
Potomac formation: Near Brooke and White House Bluff, Virginia.
- Sapindopsis tenuinervis** Font. Potomac Fl., p. 301, pl. cliii, f. 1, 1889.
Potomac formation: Near Brooke, Virginia.
- Sapindopsis variabilis** Font. Potomac Fl., p. 298, pl. cli, f. 1; clii, f. 1, 4; cliii, f. 3; cliv, f. 2-4; clv, f. 2-5, 1889.
Potomac formation: Near Brooke and White House Bluff, Virginia.
- SAPINDUS** Tournefort ex. Linnæus. Gen. Pl., ed. i, p. 359, 1737.
- Sapindus affinis** Newby. Later Extinct Floras, p. 51, 1868.
Fort Union group: Gladstone, Dakota; Great Valley, Montana; Woody Mountains, British Columbia.

Sapindus alatus Ward. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 68, pl. xxxi, f. 3, 4, 1887.

Fort Union group: Seven-Mile Creek, Montana.

Sapindus americanus Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xxxii, p. 359, 1861; Geol. Vt., vol. ii, p. 715, f. 142, 143, 144, 145, 1861.

—: Brandon, Vermont.

Sapindus angustifolius Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 415, 1873 [1874]; Tert. Fl., p. 265, pl. xlix, f. 2-7, 1878.

Eocene: Kentucky.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

Eolignitic: Wickliffe, Kentucky.

Miocene: John Day Valley and † Lanes Creek, Oregon.

Sapindus apiculatus Vel. Fl. Boehm. Kriedefl., Theil iii, p. 6 [53], pl. vii [xxii], f. 1-8, 1884; Hollick, Trans. N. Y. Acad. Sci., vol. xvi, p. 133, pl. xiii, f. 1, 2, 1897.

Clay marl (Upper Cretaceous): Cliffwood, New Jersey.

Sapindus caudatus Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 380, 1872 [1873]; Tert. Fl., p. 264, pl. xlvi, f. 6, 1878.

Denver group: Golden, Colorado.

Eolignitic?: Cross Lake, Louisiana?

Sapindus coriaceus Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 415, 1873 [1874]; Tert. Fl., p. 265, pl. xlix, f. 12-14, 1878.

Green River group: Elko Station, Nevada.

Eolignitic?: † Cross Lake, Louisiana.

Sapindus Dentoni Lx. Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., vol. i, p. 388, 1875 [1876]; Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 315, 1874 [1876]; Tert. Fl. p. 265, pl. lxiv, f. 2-4, 1878.

Green River group?: Mouth White River.

Sapindus diversifolius Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 158, pl. lxiv, f. 18, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Sapindus dubius Ung. Denkschr. Wien. Akad., vol. vii (Foss. Fl. v. Gleichenbg.), p. 180 [24], pl. v, f. 11, 1854; Lx., Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xi, p. 12, 1888.

Eolignitic: Wickliffe, Kentucky.

Sapindus falsifolius Al. Br. in Stizenberger. Verstein., p. 87, 1851; Lx., Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xi, p. 12, pl. iv, f. 4, 1888.

Juglans falsifolia Al. Br. in Buekl. Geol.

Eolignitic: Boaz Station, Graves County, Kentucky.

Sapindus grandifoliolus Ward. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 67, pl. xxx, f. 3-5; pl. xxxi, f. 1, 2, 1887.

Fort Union group: Seven-Mile Creek, Montana.

Sapindus inflexus Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 182, pl. xxxii, f. 2, 1883.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

Sapindus lancifolius Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 182, pl. xxxii, f. 3-6; pl. xxxvii, f. 9, 1883.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

- Sapindus membranaceus** Newby. Later Extinct Floras, p. 52, 1868.
Fort Union group: Fort Union, North Dakota.
- Sapindus Morrisoni** Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 83, pl. xvi, f. 1, 2, 1883; Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 158, pl. xxxv, f. 1, 2, 1892.
Dakota group: Morrison, Colorado; Kansas; New Ulm, Minnesota.
Cretaceous: Glen Cove, Long Island; Marthas Vineyard.
- Sapindus obtusifolius** Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 419, 1873 [1874]; Tert. Fl., p. 266, pl. xlix, f. 8-11, 1878.
Green River group?: Eight miles southeast of Green River Station, Wyoming.
Fort Union group: Bad Lands, Dakota.
- Sapindus stellarisefolius** Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 264, pl. xlix, f. 1, 1878.
Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.
- Sapindus undulatus** Al. Br. in Stizenberger. Verstein, p. 87, 1851; Lx., Trans. Am. Phil. Soc., vol. xiii, p. 420, pl. xxii, f. 6, 1869.
Eolignitic: Mississippi.
- Sapindus** sp., Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. v, sec. iv, p. 35, 1887 [1888].
Upper Laramie group: North Saskatchewan.
- Sapindus** sp., Kn. Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. viii, p. 142, 1897.
Laramie group?: "Dutton Creek coal," Wyoming.
- SAPOTACITES** Etttingshausen. Abhandl. d. k. k. Geol. Reichsanstalt. [Tert. Fl. Häring], vol. ii, abt. iii, p. 61, 1853.
- Sapotacites americanus** Lx. Geol. Tenn., p. 428, pl. K., f. 8, 1869.
Pleistocene?: Somerville, Fayette County, Tennessee.
- Sapotacites Haydenii** Heer. Proc. Phil. Acad. Sci., vol. x, p. 265, 1858; Newby., Later Extinct Floras, p. 8, 1868.
Dakota group: Kansas.
- Sapotacites retusus** Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. vii, p. 32, pl. lxi, f. 10, 1883; Newby., Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 123, pl. liii, f. 5, 6, 1895 [1896].
Amboy clay, Woodbridge, New Jersey.
- Sapotacites** sp. ? Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 114, pl. lxxv, f. 3, 1892.
Dakota group: Kansas.
- SASSAFRAS** Linnæus. Syst., ed. i, 1735.
- Sassafras acutilobum** Lx. Cret. Fl., p. 79, pl. xiv, f. 1-2, 1874; Hollick, Trans. N. Y. Acad. Sci., vol. xii, p. 236, pl. vii, f. 1, 1883.
Dakota group: Salina River, Kansas.
Cretaceous: Glen Cove, Long Island; Marthas Vineyard.
Amboy clay: Woodbridge, New Jersey.
Clay marl (Upper Cretaceous): Cliffwood, New Jersey.
- Sassafras bilobatum** Font. Potomac Fl., p. 290, pl. clvi, f. 12; clxiv, f. 4, 1889.
Potomac formation: Near Brooke, Virginia.

Sassafras (Araliopsis) Burpeana Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. iii, sec. iv, p. 17, 1885 [1886]; op. cit., vol. iv., p. 23, pl. ii, f. 11, 1886 [1887].

Canadian upper Laramie: Calgary, Canada.

Sassafras (Araliopsis) cretaceum Newby. Later Extinct Floras, p. 14, 1868; Lx., Ill. Cret. and Tert. Pl., pl. vi, f. 1-4, 1878; Cret. Fl., p. 80, pl. xi, f. 1, 2; xii, f. 2, 1878.

Dakota group: Nebraska and Kansas.

Sassafras (Araliopsis) cretaceum dentatum Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 344, 1874 [1876]; Cret. Fl., pl. xi, f. 1, 2.

Dakota group: Kansas?

Sassafras (Araliopsis) cretaceum grossedentatum Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 101, pl. li, f. 5, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Sassafras cretaceum heterolobum Font. Potomac Fl., p. 289, pl. clii, f. 5; clix, f. 8; clxiv, f. 5, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Brooke, Virginia.

Sassafras (Araliopsis) cretaceum obtusum Lx. Cret. Fl., p. 80, pl. xii, f. 3; xiii, f. 1, 1874; Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 102, 1892.

Sassafras (Araliopsis) obtusum Lx., Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 56, 1883.

Cheyenne sandstone: Belvidere, Kansas.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Sassafras (Araliopsis) dissectum Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 57, 1883; Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 101, pl. xiv, f. 1, 1892.

Dakota group: Fort Harker, Kansas.

Sassafras (Araliopsis) dissectum symmetricum Hollick. Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, vol. xxii, no. 5, p. 226, pl. ccxxxvi, 1895.

Dakota group: Fort Harker, Kansas.

Sassafras harkeriana Lx. = *Cissites harkerianus*.

Sassafras hastatum Newby. Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 88, pl. xxvii, f. 4-6; xxviii, f. 1, 2; xl, f. 4, 1895 [1896].

Amboy clay: Woodbridge, New Jersey.

Sassafras Leconteanum Lx. = *Persea Lecontiana*.

Sassafras (Araliopsis) mirabile Lx. Cret. Fl., p. 80, pl. xii, f. 1, 1874; Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 56, 1883.

Sassafras mirabilis Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 424, 1872 [1873].

Platanus latiloba Newby. Later Extinct Floras, p. 23, 1868.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Sassafras Mudgii Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xlvi, p. 99, 1868; Cret. Fl., p. 78, pl. xiv, f. 3, 4; xxx, f. 7, 1874.

Dakota group: Salina River, Kansas.

Cheyenne sandstone: Belvidere, Kansas.

Sassafras obtusu(s)m Lx. = *Cissites salisburyæfolius*.

Sassafras (Araliopsis) obtusum Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 56] = *Sassafras cretaceum obtusum*.

Sassafras (Araliopsis) papillosum Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 102, pl. vi, f. 7, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Sassafras parvifolium Font. Potomac Fl., p. 289, pl. cxxxix, f. 7, 1889.

Potomac formation: Baltimore, Maryland.

Sassafras (Araliopsis) platanoïdes Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 58, pl. vii, f. 1, 1883.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Sassafras? primordiale Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 100, pl. xvi, f. 10, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Sassafras progenitor Newby. MSS. Hollick, Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, vol. xxi, p. 53, pl. clxxiv, f. 1, 1894; Newby., Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 88, pl. xxvii, f. 1-3, 1895 [1896].

Cretaceous: Oak Neck, Long Island; Marthas Vineyard.

Amboy clay: Woodbridge, New Jersey.

Sassafras (Araliopsis) recurvatum Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 57, 1883.

Platanus recurvata Lx. Cret. Fl., p. 71, pl. x, f. 3-5, 1874.

Sassafras recurvatus Lx. Ann. Rept., U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 424, 1872 [1873].

Dakota group: Near Fort Harker, Kansas.

Sassafras Selwynii Dn. Geol. Surv. Canada, Rept. Prog. for 1879-80, p. 53A, 1881; Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. iv, sec. iv, p. 28, pl. ii, f. 13, 1886 [1887].

Canadian upper Laramie: Souris River.

Sassafras subintegrifolium Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xlvi, p. 99, 1868; Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 99, pl. xiv, f. 2, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Sassafras sp., Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 298, 1871 [1872]. [Not afterwards mentioned by Lesquereux.]

Laramie group?: Six miles above Spring Canyon, Montana.

Sassafras (Araliopsis) sp., Lx. Rept. on Clays in N. J., p. 29, 1878.

Amboy clay: Burts Creek, New Jersey.

Sassafras sp., Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. i, sec. iv, p. 27, pl. vii, f. 30, 30a, 1882 [1883].

Upper Cretaceous: Baynes Sound; Vancouver Island.

Sassafras sp., Kn. in Hill. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. 1, p. 212, 1895.

Cheyenne sandstone: Belvidere, Kansas.

SCIRPUS (Tournefort) Linnæus. Syst., ed. i, 1735.

Scirpus sp., Dn. Rept. on Geol. and Res. near 49th Parallel, Appen. A, p. 329, 1875.

Lignitic Tertiary: Porcupine Creek.

Scirpus sp., Dn. Rept. on Geol. and Res. near 49th Parallel, Appen. A, p. 329, 1875.

Lignitic Tertiary: Porcupine Creek.

SCLEROPTERIS Saporta. Paléontol. Française: Pl. Jurass., vol. i, p. 364, 1873.

Scleropteris dentata Font. Potomac Fl., p. 153, pl. lxiii, f. 3, 4, 1889.
Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.

Scleropteris elliptica Font. Potomac Fl., p. 151, pl. xxviii, f. 2, 4, 6; xxix, f. 1, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, near Potomac Run, near Dutch Gap Canal, Kankeys, and near Telegraph Station, Virginia.

Scleropteris elliptica longifolia Font. Potomac Fl., p. 152, pl. xxviii, f. 7, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.

Scleropteris vernonensis Ward. Fifteenth Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. Surv., p. 349, pl. ii, f. 1-3, 1895.

Potomac formation: Mount Vernon, Virginia.

Scleropteris virginica Font. Potomac Fl., p. 152, pl. xxviii, f. 3, 5, 1889.

Potomac formation: Dutch Gap Canal, Virginia.

SELAGINELLA Beauvois. Prodr. Ætheog., p. 101, 1805.

Selaginella Berthoudi Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 395, 1873 [1874]; Tert. Fl., p. 46, pl. v, f. 12, 12a, 1878.

Denver group: Golden, Colorado.

Selaginella falcata (Lx.) Emend. Kn.

Selaginella falcata Lx. Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., vol. i, p. 365, 1875 [1876]; Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 297, 1874 [1876; Tert. Fl., p. 46, pl. lxi, f. 12-15 [non pl. lxiv, f. 13, 13a], 1878.

Montana formation: Point of Rocks, Wyoming.

Selaginella falcata Lx. Ex. p. [Tert. Fl., pl. lxiv, f. 13, 13a] = *Lycopodium Lesquereuxii*.

Selaginella laciniata Lx. Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., vol. i, p. 378, 1875 [1876]; Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 297, 1874 [1876]; Tert. Fl., p. 47, pl. lxiv, f. 12, 12a, 1878.

Montana formation: Point of Rocks, Wyoming.

SCLEROTITES Meschinelli. Syllog. Fung. Foss., p. 67 [803], 1892.

Sclerotites rubellus (Lx.) Meschinelli. Syllog. Fung. Foss., p. 69 [805], 1892.

Sclerotium rubellum Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 375, 1872 [1873]; Tert. Fl., p. 35, pl. i, f. 2, 2f, 1878.

Denver group: Golden, Colorado.

Sclerotites sp. (Lx.) n. comb.

Sclerotium sp., Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 23, pl. lix, f. 4, 4a, 1891.

Dakota group.

Sclerotium rubellum Lx. = *Sclerotites rubellus*.

Sclerotium sp. Lx. = *Sclerotites*.

SEQUOIA Endlicher. Synop. Conif., p. 197, 1847.

Sequoia acuminata Lx. Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., vol. i, p. 384, 1875 [1876]; Tert. Fl., p. 80, pl. vii, f. 15-16a, 1878.

Laramie group: Black Buttes, Wyoming.

Sequoia acutifolia Newby. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xli, p. 200, pl. xiv, f. 7, 7a, 1891.

Kootanie: Great Falls, Montana.

- Sequoia affinis** Lx. Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., vol. i, p. 384, 1875 [1876]; Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 310, 1874 [1873]; Tert. Fl., p. 75, pl. vii, f. 3-5; pl. lxxv, f. 1-4, 1878.
Sequoia Langsdorffi Brongn. Lx., Ann. Rept., p. 400, 1874 [1876]; Tert. Fl., p. 76, 1878.
 Green River group: Florissant, Colorado; Elko Station, Nevada.
- Sequoia ambigua** Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. iv, abt. ii, p. 78, pl. xxi, 1874; Font., Potomac Fl., p. 245, pl. cxviii, f. 2; cxx, f. 1-6; cxxvii, f. 5; cxxxii, f. 3, 1889.
 Cretaceous: Marthas Vineyard.
 Kootanie: Great Falls, Montana.
 Potomac formation: Near Dutch Gap Canal and near Telegraph Station, Virginia.
- Sequoia angustifolia** Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 372, 1872 [1873]; Tert. Fl., p. 77, pl. vii, f. 6-10, 1878; Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 240, pl. i, f. 5, 1883.
 Green River group: Elko Station, Nevada.
 Miocene: Corral Hollow, California.
- Sequoia biformis** Lx. Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 366, 1875 [1876]; Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 298, 1874 [1876]; Tert. Fl., p. 80, pl. lxii, f. 15-18a, 1878; Ward, Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 16, pl. i, f. 1-6, 1887.
 Montana formation: Point of Rocks, Wyoming.
- Sequoia brevifolia** Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. i, p. 93, pl. ii, f. 23, 1868; Lx., Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., vol. i, p. 365, 1875 [1876]; Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 298, 1874 [1876]; Tert. Fl., p. 78, pl. lxi, f. 25-27, 1878.
 Montana formation: Point of Rocks, Wyoming.
- Sequoia condita** Lx. Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., vol. i, p. 391, 1875 [1876]; Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 335, pl. iv, f. 5-7, 1874 [1876]; Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 32, pl. i, f. 5-7, 9, 1883; Rept. on Clays in N. J., p. 29, 1878.
 Dakota group: Kansas.
 Amboy clay: Sayreville, New Jersey?
- Sequoia Couttsiae** Heer. Phil. Trans., vol. clii, pt. ii, p. 1051, pls. lix, lx, lxi, 1862; Hollick, Trans. N. Y. Acad. Sci., vol. xii, p. 30, pl. i, f. 5, 1892.
 Cretaceous: Staten Island.
 Canadian upper Laramie: North Saskatchewan.
- Sequoia cycadopsis** Font. Potomac Fl., p. 243, pl. cxii, f. 9-11; cxiii, f. 1-3, 1889.
 Potomac formation: Near Brooke, Virginia.
- Sequoia delicatula** Font. Potomac Fl., p. 247, pl. cxxi, f. 3, 1889.
 Potomac formation: Near Dutch Gap Canal, Virginia.
- Sequoia densifolia** Font. Potomac Fl., p. 246, pl. cxxi, f. 4, 1889.
 Potomac formation: Near Dutch Gap Canal, Virginia.

Sequoia fastigiata (Sternbg.) Heer. *Neue Denkschr. Schw. Ges.*, vol. xxiii, *Mém.* 2, p. 11, pl. i, f. 10-13, 1869; *Lx.*, *Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr.*, vol. i, p. 391, 1875 [1876]; *Cret. and Tert. Fl.*, p. 31, 1883; *Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr.*, p. 335, pl. iii, f. 2, 8, 1874 [1876].

Caulerpites fastigiatus Sternbg. *Vers.*, vol. ii, p. 23, 1833.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Sequoia formosa Lx. *Am. Journ. Sci.*, vol. xlvi, p. 92, 1868.

Dakota group: Decatur, Nebraska.

Sequoia gracillima (Lx.) Newby. *Fl. Amboy Clays*, p. 50, pl. ix, f. 1-3, 1895 [1896].

Glyptostrobus gracillimus Lx. *Am. Journ. Sci.*, 2d ser., vol. xlvi, p. 92, 1868; *Cret. Fl.*, p. 52, pl. i, f. 8, 11-11f, 1874; *Cret. and Tert. Fl.*, p. 32, pl. i, f. 6-6b, 1883.

—?: Forks of Pine River, Northwest Territory.

Amboy clay: Keyport, New Jersey.

Cheyenne sandstone: Belvidere, Kansas.

Dakota group: Sioux City, Iowa.

Sequoia gracilis Heer. *Fl. Foss. Arct.*, vol. iii, abt. ii, abt. 80, 1873; *Font.*, *Potomac Fl.*, p. 247, pl. cxxvi, f. 3, 4, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Brooke, Virginia.

Kootanie: Great Falls, Montana.

Sequoia Heerii Lx. *Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr.*, p. 290, 1871 [1872]; *Tert. Fl.*, p. 77, pl. vii, f. 11-13, 1878.

Green River group?: Sage Creek, ? Montana.

Sequoia heterophylla Vel. *Gymnosp. d. Böhm. Kreidf.*, p. 22, pl. xii, f. 2-4, 6-9; xiii, f. 12, 1885; Newby., *Fl. Amboy Clays*, p. 49, pl. vi, f. 1-13, 1895 [1896].

Amboy clay: New Jersey; Kreischerville, Staten Island.

Sequoia Langsdorffi (Brgt.) Heer. *Fl. Tert. Helv.*, vol. i, p. 54, pl. xx, f. 2; xxi, f. 4, 1855; *Lx.*, *Tert. Fl.*, p. 76, 1878.

Taxites Langsdorffi Brongn. *Prod. Hist. Vég. Foss.*, p. 108, 1828.

Miocene: John Day Valley, Oregon; Mackenzie River.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

Eocene: Alaska.

Fort Union group: Montana; Porcupine Creek, Canada.

Upper Cretaceous: Nanaino.

Sequoia Langsdorffi var. Heer. *Fl. Foss. Alask.*, p. 23, pl. i, f. 10b, 1869.

Eocene?: Near Sitka, Alaska.

Sequoia longifolia Lx. *Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr.*, vol. i, p. 365, 1875 [1876]; *Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr.*, p. 298, 1874 [1876]; *Tert. Fl.*, p. 79, pl. vii, f. 14, 14a; pl. lxi, f. 28, 29.

Montana formation: Point of Rocks, Wyoming; Coalville, Utah.

Laramie group: Greely, Coal Creek, and Marshalls, Colorado.

Sequoia Langsdorffi Brongn. *Lx.* [Ann. Rept. 1874, p. 410] = *Sequoia affinis*.

Sequoia Nordenskiöldii Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. ii, abt. iii, p. 36, pl. ii, f. 13*b*; iv, f. 1*a*, *b*, 4–38, 1870; Lx., Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xi, p. 19, 1888.

Miocene: John Day Valley, Oregon; Mackenzie River.

Canadian upper Laramie: Porcupine Creek, Great Valley.

Sequoia pagiophylloides Font. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xvi, p. 276, pl. xlii, f. 1–3*a*, 1893.

Trinity division: Glenrose, Texas.

Sequoia Reichenbachi (Gein.) Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. i, p. 83; pl. xliii, f. 1*d*, 2*b*, 5*a*, 1868; Lx., Cret. Fl., p. 51, pl. i, f. 10–10*b*, 1874; Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 35, pl. ii, f. 4, 1892; Hollick, Trans. N. Y. Acad. Sci., vol. xii, p. 30, pl. i, f. 18, 1892; Font., Potomac Fl., p. 243, pl. cxviii, f. 1, 4; cxix, f. 1–5; cxx, f. 7, 8; cxxii, f. 2; clxvii, f. 5, 1889; Dn., Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, 1882, p. 21, 1882; Newby., Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 49, pl. ix, f. 19, 1895 [1896].

Avancarites Reichenbachi Gein. Charakteristik, heft iii, p. 98, pl. xxiv, f. 4, 1842.

Abietites dubius Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 81, pl. vi, f. 20, 21, 21*a*, 1878.

Livingston beds: Bozeman coal field, Montana.

Montana formation: Point of Rocks, Wyoming.

Amboy clay: Woodbridge, New Jersey.

Clay marl: Cliffwood, New Jersey.

Belly River series: Belly River, Canada.

Potomac formation: Dutch Gap Canal and Fredericksburg, Virginia.

Dakota group: Fort Harker, Kansas.

Kootanie: Great Falls, Montana.

Sequoia Reichenbachi longifolia Font. Potomac Fl., p. 244, pl. cxvii, f. 8, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Dutch Gap Canal and Fredericksburg, Virginia.

Sequoia rigida Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. iii, p. 80, pl. xxii, f. 5*g*, 11*a*, 1873; Font., Potomac Fl., p. 246, pl. cxviii, f. 3; cxxi, f. 2; cxxvi, f. 2; cxxx, f. 3, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Telegraph Station and near Potomac Run, Virginia.

Kootanie: Great Falls, Montana.

Sequoia Smittiana Heer. Zeitschr. d. deutsch. geol. Gesell. 1872, p. 161, 1872; Dn., Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. iii, sec. iv, p. 9, pl. ii, f. 7, 7*a*, 1885 [1886].

Amboy clay?: Sayreville, New Jersey?

Kootanie: Coal Creek, Crows Nest Pass and Middle Fork North Branch Old Man River, British Columbia; Great Falls, Montana.

Sequoia spinosa Newby. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. v, p. 504, 1882 [1883].

Eocene? Cook Inlet, Alaska.

- Sequoia subulata** Heer. Zeitschr. d. deutsch. geol., Gesell. 1872, p. 162, 1872; Font., Potomac Fl., p. 245, pl. cxvii, f. 7, cxviii, f. 5, 6, 1889.
Potomac formation: Near Dutch Gap Canal, near Telegraph Station, and Fredericksburg, Virginia.
Amboy clay?: Sayreville, New Jersey?
- Sequoia Winchelli** Lx. Geol. and Nat. Hist. Surv. Minn., vol. iii, p. 10, pl. A, f. 1, 1893.
Dakota group: Austin, Minnesota.
- Sequoia** sp., Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. v, sec. iv, p. 34, 1887.
[Wood.]
Upper Laramie group: Turtle Mountain.
Lignitic: Souris Valley.
Middle lignitic: Two hundred and forty-five-Mile Valley; Wood End Depot; Mackenzie River; Edmonton, British Columbia.
- Sequoia** sp., Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. v, sec. iv, p. 34, 1887.
[Wood.]
Canadian upper Laramie: Wood End Depot; Coteau; Mackenzie River.
- Sequoia** sp., Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. v, sec. iv, p. 32, 1887.
[Wood.]
Belly River series: Ribstone Creek; Saskatchewan River, British Columbia.
- Sequoia** sp., Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. v, sec. iv, p. 32, 1887.
[Wood.]
Fort Pierre group: Bow River, Canada.
Belly River series: Ribstone Creek; west of Medicine Hat.
- Sequoia** sp., Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. viii, sec. iv, p. 80, f. (in text) 8, 1890 [1891].
——: Stump Lake, British Columbia.
- Sequoia** sp., Font. Potomac Fl., p. 247, pl. cxx, f. 9, 1889.
Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.
- Sequoia** sp., Font. Potomac Fl., p. 248, pl. cxvi, f. 7; cxxxii, f. 2, 5, 6, 1889.
Potomac formation: Near Brooke and Fredericksburg, Virginia.
- Sequoia** sp., Font. Potomac Fl., p. 248, pl. cxxxii, f. 10, 1889.
Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.
- Sequoia** sp., Kn. in Hill. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. 1, p. 212, 1895.
Cheyenne sandstone: Belvidere, Kansas.
- Sequoia** sp.† Kn. Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. viii, p. 134, 1897.
Fort Union group: Lightning Creek, Converse County, Wyoming.
- Sequoia** sp., Lx. Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., vol. i, p. 384, 1875 [1876].
Laramie group: Black Buttes, Wyoming.
- Sequoia?** sp., Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 310, 1874 [1876].
——†: Middle Park, Colorado.

Sequoia sp., Lx. Rept. on Clays in N. J., p. 29, 1878.

Amboy clay: Burts Creek, New Jersey.

Sequoia sp., Kn. Eighteenth Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. Surv., pt. iii, p. 723, 1898.

Payette formation: Marsh, Idaho.

SERENOPSIS Hollick. Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, vol. xx, p. 169, 1893.

Serenopsis Kempii Hollick. Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, vol. xx, p. 169, pl. cxlix, 1893; *ibid.*, vol. xx, p. 334, 335, pl. clxvi, 1893.

Cretaceous: Glen Cove, Long Island.

Smilacites grandifolia Ung. = **Smilax grandifolia**.

SMILAX (Tournefort) Linnæus. Syst., ed. i, 1735.

Smilax cyclophylla Newby. Bost. Journ. Nat. Hist., vol. vii, p. 520, 1863.

Miocene?: Birch Bay, Washington.

Smilax Franklinoi Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. i, p. 136, pl. xxi, f. 18, 1868.

Miocene?: Mackenzie River.

Smilax grandifolia (Ung.) Heer. Fl. Tert. Helv., vol. i, p. 82, pl. xxx, f. 8, 1855; Lx., Ann. Rept., *op. cit.*, p. 385, 1872 [1873]; Tert. Fl., p. 94, pl. ix, f. 5, 1878.

Smilacites grandifolia Ung. Chlor. Prot., p. 129, pl. xl, f. 3, 1847.

Laramie group?: Carbon, Wyoming.

Laramie group: Canon City, Colorado, etc.

Smilax grandifolia-cretacea Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 40, pl. xlvi, f. 3, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Smilax obtusangula? Heer. Fl. Tert. Helv., vol. iii, p. 166, pl. cxlvii, f. 25, 1859; Lx., Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 391, 1872 [1873]. [Not afterwards mentioned by Lesquereux.]

Laramie group?: Black Buttes, Wyoming.

Smilax undulata Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 39, pl. xlvi, f. 2, 1892.

Dakota group, Kansas.

Smilax Wardii Lx. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xi, p. 19, pl. xiii, f. 1, 1888.

Miocene; John Day Valley, Oregon.

SPARGANIUM (Tournefort) Linnæus. Syst., ed. i, 1735.

Sparganium stygium Heer. Fl. Tert. Helv., vol. i, p. 101, pl. xlv, f. 1-4, 1855; Ward, Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 18, pl. iii, f. 6, 7, 1887.

Fort Union group: Seven-Mile Creek, Montana.

Sparganium! sp., Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 285, 1871 [1872]. [Not afterwards mentioned by Lesquereux.]

Laramie group?: Three miles above Spring Canyon, Montana.

Spathites sp., Kn. Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. viii, p. 140, 1897.

Montana formation: Near Harpers, Wyoming.

SPGAZZINITES Felix. Zeitschr. d. deutschen geol. Gesell. 1894, p. 279, 1894.

Spagazzinites cruciformis Felix. Zeitschr. d. deutschen geol. Gesell., Jahr. 1894, p. 279, pl. xix, f. 8, 1894; op. cit., Jahr. 1896, p. 255, 1896.

Eocene: Yanceys, Yellowstone National Park.

Sphæria problematica Kn. = *Sphærites problematicus*.

SPHÆRITES Unger. Gen. et Sp. Pl. Foss., p. 37, 1850.

Sphærites lapideus (Lx.) Mesch. = *Rostelliniles lapideus*.

Sphærites myricæ (Lx.) Meschinelli. Syllog. Fung. Foss., p. 23, 1892.

Sphæria myricæ Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 390, 1872 [1873]; Tert. Fl., p. 34, pl. i, f. 4, 1878.

Green River group: Green River Station, Wyoming.

Laramie group: Black Buttes, Wyoming.

Sphærites Lesquereuxi Meschinelli. Syllog. Fung. Foss., p. 31, 1892.

Sphæria rhytismoides Lx. [non Ett., 1869]. Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., vol. i, p. 382, 1875 [1876]; Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 308, 1874 [1876]; Tert. Fl., p. 35, pl. i, f. 5, 5a, 1878.

Laramie group: Black Buttes, Wyoming.

Sphærites problematicus Kn.

Sphæria problematica Kn. in Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 23, pl. xxxi, f. 2, 2a, 1891.

Dakota group: Kansas.

SPHENOLEPIDIUM Heer. Fl. Foss. du Portugal, p. 19, 1881.

Sphenolepidium dentifolium Font. Potomac Fl., p. 258, pl. cxxvii, f. 3, 4; cxxviii, f. 2-6; cxxix, f. 5; cxxx, f. 4-6, 10, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.

Sphenolepidium Kurrianum (Dunk.) Heer. Fl. Foss. du Portugal, p. 19, pl. xii, f. 1b; xiii, f. 1b, 8b; xviii, f. 1-8, 1881; Font., Potomac Fl., p. 260, pl. cxxvi, f. 1, 5, 6; cxxviii, f. 1, 7; cxxix, f. 1, 4, 6, 8; cxxx, f. 11; cxxxii, f. 4; clxvii, f. 2, 1889.

Thuites (Cupressites?) Kurrianus Dunk. Monogr. Norddeutsch. Wealdenbildung., p. 20, pl. vii, f. 8, 1846.

Potomac formation: Dutch Gap Canal, Fredericksburg, near Brooke, and near Telegraph Station, Virginia.

Sphenolepidium pachyphyllum Font. Potomac Fl., p. 259, pl. cxxxi, f. 6, 7, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Telegraph Station, Virginia.

Kootanie: Anthracite, British Columbia.

Sphenolepidium parceramosum Font. Potomac Fl., p. 257, pl. cxxix, f. 7; cxxx, f. 8; cxxxii, f. 2, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg and near Brooke, Virginia.

Sphenolepidium recurvifolium Font. Potomac Fl., p. 258, pl. cxxvii, f. 2; cxxx, f. 2, 7, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Dutch Gap Canal, near Potomac Run, and near Telegraph Station, Virginia.

Sphenolepidium Sternbergianum (Dunk.) Heer. Fl. Foss. du Portugal, p. 19, pl. xiii, f. 1a, 2-8; xiv, 1881; Font., Potomac Fl., p. 261, pl. cxxi, f. 8, 10, 11; cxxx, f. 9, 1889.

Muscites Sternbergianus Dunk. Monogr. Norddeutsch. Wealdenbildung, p. 20, pl. vii, f. 10, 1846.

Potomac formation: Near Potomac Run and Fredericksburg, Virginia.

Sphenolepidium Sternbergianum densifolium Font. Potomac Fl., p. 261, pl. cxviii, f. 7; cxxi, f. 5, 7, 9; cxxv, f. 2; cxxix, f. 3; cxxx, f. 1; cxxxi, f. 1, 3; cxxxii, f. 4, 1889; Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xvi, p. 268, pl. xxxvi, f. 10, 1893.

Trinity division: Glenrose, Texas.

Potomac formation: Near Telegraph Station, near Potomac Run, and Fredericksburg, Virginia.

Sphenolepidium virginicum Font. Potomac Fl., p. 259, pl. cxxv, f. 4; clxvi, f. 6, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Brooke, Virginia.

Kootanie: Great Falls, Montana.

Sphenolepidium sp., Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. x, sec. iv, p. 90, f. (in text) 13, 1892.

Kootanie: Anthracite?, British Columbia.

SPHENOPTERIS Brongniart. Class. et Dist. Vég. Foss.: Mem. Mus. Hist. Nat., vol. viii, p. 233, 1822.

Sphenopteris acrodentata Font. Potomac Fl., p. 90, pl. xxxiv, f. 4, 1889.

Potomac formation: Dutch Gap Canal, Virginia; Baltimore, Maryland.

Sphenopteris corrugata Newby. Later Extinct Floras, p. 10, 1868.

Dakota group: Blackbird Hill, Nebraska.

Sphenopteris elongata Newby. Bost. Journ. Nat. Hist., vol. vii, p. 511, 1863.

—: Point Doughty, Orcas Island; Protection Island.

Sphenopteris eocenica Ett. = *Dryopteris arguta*.

Sphenopteris grevillicoides Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. iii, abt. ii, p. 34, pl. xi, f. 10, 11, 1874; Hollick, Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. vii, p. 13, 1895.

Cretaceous: Marthas Vineyard.

Sphenopteris Lakesii Lx. = *Dryopteris arguta*.

Sphenopteris Guyottii Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 137, pl. xxi, f. 1-7, 1883.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

Sphenopteris latiloba Font. Potomac Fl., p. 90, pl. xxxv, f. 3-5; xxxvi, f. 4-9; xxxvii, f. 1, 1889.

Kootanie: Anthracite, British Columbia.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, near Dutch Gap Canal, Deep Bottom, and near Telegraph Station, Virginia.

Sphenopteris Mantelli Brongn. = *Onychiopsis* Mantelli.

Sphenopteris membranacea Lx. = *Dryopteris arguta*.

Sphenopteris nigricans Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 394, 1873 [1874]; Tert. Fl., p. 51, pl. ii, f. 4-5a, 1878.

Denver group: Golden, Colorado.

Laramie group: Black Buttes, Wyoming.

Sphenopteris pachyphylla Font. Potomac Fl., p. 93, pl. 1, f. 5, 1889.

Potomac formation: Trents Reach, Virginia.

Sphenopteris spatulata Font. Potomac Fl., p. 93, pl. 1, f. 4, 1889.

Potomac formation: Trents Reach, Virginia.

Sphenopteris thyrsopteroides Font. Potomac Fl., p. 89; pl. xxv, f. 3; lviii, f. 5, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg and near Dutch Gap Canal, Virginia.

Sphenopteris valdensis? Heer. Fl. Foss. d. Portugal, p. 14, 1881;

Font., Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xvi, p. 263, pl. xxxvi, f. 2, 1893.

Trinity division: Glenrose, Texas.

SPHENOZAMITES Brongniart. Tableau Vég. Foss., p. 61 [110], 1849.

Sphenozamites sp., Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. iii, sec. iv, p. 7, 1885 [1886].

Kootanie: Martin Creek, British Columbia.

Sphæria lapidea Lx. = *Rossellinites lapideus*.

Sphæria myricæ Lx. = *Sphærites myricæ*.

Sphæria rhytismoides Lx. = *Sphærites Lesquereuxi*.

SPIRÆA Linnæus. Syst. Nat., ed. i, 1735.

Spiræa Andersoni Heer. Fl. Foss. Alask., p. 39, pl. viii, f. 3, 1869.

Eocene: Port Graham, Alaska.

SPIRAXIS Newberry. Ann. N. Y. Acad. Sci., vol. iii, p. 219, 1885.

Spiraxis bivalvis Ward. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 14, pl. i, f. 3, 1887.

Fort Union group: Clear Creek, Montana.

STAPHYLEA Linnæus. Sp. Pl., ed. i, p. 270, 1753.

Staphylea acuminata Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv.

Terr., p. 415, 1873 [1874]; Tert. Fl., p. 267, pl. xlviii, f. 4, 5, 1878.

Green River group: Middle Park, Costellos Ranch, and Florissant, Colorado.

STENOPTERIS Saporta. Paléont. Française: Pl. Jur., vol. i, p. 290, 1870.

Stenopteris virginica Font. Potomac Fl., p. 112, pl. xxi, f. 8, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Brooke, Virginia.

STERCULIA Linnæus. Diss. Dass., p. 29, 1747.

Sterculia aperta Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 82, pl. x, f. 2, 3, 1883; Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 185, pl. xxii, f. 4, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Sterculia Drakei Cummins=*Sterculia Snowii*.

Sterculia elegans Font. Potomac Fl., p. 314, pl. clvii, f. 2; clviii, f. 2, 3, 1889.

Potomac formation: Deep Bottom, Virginia.

Sterculia labrusca Ung. Foss. Fl. v. Sotzka, p. 45, pl. xxviii, f. 1-11, 1850; Hollick, Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. vii, p. 13, 1895.

Laurus labrusca Ung. Gen. et Sp. Pl. Foss., p. 423, 1850.

Cretaceous: Marthas Vineyard.

Sterculia Krejci Vel. Fl. Böhm. Kried., Theil ii, p. 22, pl. v, f. 1, 1883; Hollick, Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. vii, p. 13, 1895.

Cretaceous: Marthas Vineyard.

Sterculia lineariloba Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 358, 1874 [1876]. [Not afterwards referred to by Lesquereux.]

Dakota group: Clay Center, Kansas.

Sterculia lugubris Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 81, pl. vi, f. 1-3, 1883.

Dakota group?: Near Golden, Colorado.

Sterculia modesta Sap. Lx.=*Sterculia Saportanea*.

Sterculia mucronata Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 182, pl. xxx, f. 1-4, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Sterculia obtusiloba Lx.=*Sterculia tripartita*.

Sterculia reticulata Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 185, pl. xxxiv, f. 10, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas:

Sterculia rigida Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 179, pl. xxxiv, f. 12, 1883.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

Sterculia Snowii Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 183, pl. xxx, f. 5; pl. xxxi, f. 2, 3; pl. xxxii; pl. xxxiii, f. 1-4, 1892.

Sterculia Drakei Cum. Third Ann. Rept. Geol. Surv. Texas, 1891, p. 210, f. 8, 1892; Kn. in Hill, Am. Journ. Sci., vol. 1, p. 213, 1895.

Dakota group: Kansas; Big Tucumcari Mountain, New Mexico.

Cheyenne sandstone: Belvidere, Kansas.

Sterculia Snowii disjuncta Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 184, p. lviii, f. 6, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Sterculia Saportanea nom. nov.

Sterculia modesta Sap. Lesquereux, Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 125, pl. xx, f. 5, 1883. [*S. modesta* Sap., 1868, preoccupied by *S. modesta* Heer, 1853-1855.]

Denver beds: Golden, Colorado.

Sterculia tripartita [Lx.] n. comb.

Sterculia obtusiloba Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 82, pl. viii, f. 3, 1883.

Aralla tripartita Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 248, pl. i, f. 1, 1874 [1876].

Dakota group: Kansas.

Sterculia vetustula Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. iii. sec. iv, p. 10, pl. iii, f. 2, 1885 [1886].

Intermediate series (Cretaceous): North Fork Old Man River, British Columbia.

Sterculia sp., Lx. Rept. on Clays in N. J., p. 28, 1878.

Amboy clay: Washington, New Jersey.

Sterculia sp., Hollick. Trans. N. Y. Acad. Sci., vol. xvi, p. 133, pl. xiv, f. 4-7, 1897.

Clay marl (Upper Cretaceous): Cliffwood, New Jersey.

STROBILITES Lindley and Hutton. Foss. Fl. Gr. Brit., vol. ii, p. 23, pl. lxxxix, 1833-1835.

Strobilites inquirendus Hollick. Trans. N. Y. Acad. Sci., vol. xvi, p. 130, pl. xi, f. 1, 1897.

Clay marl (Upper Cretaceous): Cliffwood, New Jersey.

STYRAX (Tournefort) Linnæus. Syst., ed. i, 1735.

Styrax Ambra Ung. Syll. Pl. Foss., pt. iii, p. 34, pl. xxiv, f. 19, 20, 1865; Lx., Bull. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., vol. xvi, p. 51, 1888.

Denver group: Golden, Colorado.

Styrax laramiense Lx. Bull. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., vol. xvi, p. 51, 1888.

Denver group: Golden, Colorado.

SYMPHOROCARPOPHYLLUM Dawson. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. iv, sec. iv, p. 29, 1886 [1887].

Symphorocarpophyllum albertum Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. iv, sec. iv, p. 30, pl. ii, f. 17, 1886 [1887].

Canadian upper Laramie: Great Valley, British Columbia.

Symphorocarpophyllum linnæiforme Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. iv, sec. iv, p. 30, pl. ii, f. 18, 1886 [1887].

Canadian upper Laramie: Porcupine Creek.

TÆNIOPTERIS Brongniart. Prodr. Hist. Vég. Foss., p. 61, 1828.

Tæniopteris Gibbsii Newby. Bot. Journ. Nat. Hist., vol. vii, p. 512, 1863.

—: Point Doughty, Orcas Island.

Tæniopteris plumosa Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. i, sec. iv, p. 24, pl. iv, f. 15, 1882 [1883].

Upper Cretaceous: Baynes Sound, Vancouver Island.

TAONURUS Fisher-Ooster. Die fossilen Fucoiden d. Schweizer-Alpen, p. 41, 1858.

Taonurus incertus Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. iii, sec. iv, p. 10, 1885 [1886].

Kootanie: British Columbia (no locality).

TAXITES Brongniart. Prodr. Hist. Vég. Foss., p. 108, 1828.

Taxites Langsdorfii Brgt. = *Sequoia Langsdorfii*.

Taxites Olriki Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. i, p. 95, pl. 1, f. 21-24; xlv, f. a, b, c, 1868; Lx, Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 240, pl. 1, f. 6, 6a, 1883.

Miocene: Corral Hollow, California.

Eocene?: Port Graham, Alaska; Mackenzie River.

Canadian upper Laramie: Roche Percée, Souris River.

Taxites microphyllum Heer. Fl. Foss. Alask., p. 24, pl. i, f. 9, 9b, 1869.

Eocene?: Port Graham, Alaska.

Bull. 152—15

Taxites sp., Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. v, sec. iv, p. 33, 1887.
[Wood.]

Belly River series: South Saskatchewan.

Taxites sp., Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. v, sec. iv, p. 34, 1887.
[Fossil wood.]

Upper Laramie group: Red Deer River; Wood End Depot, Canada.

Taxodites europæus (Brongn.) Endl. = **Glyptostrobus europæus**.

TAXODIUM L. C. Richard. Ann. Mus. Paris, vol. xvi, p. 298, 1810.

Taxodium (**Glyptostrobus**) **brookense** Font. = **Glyptostrobus brookense**.

Taxodium brookense angustifolium Font. = **Glyptostrobus brookense angustifolius**.

Taxodium cuneatum Newby. Bost. Journ. Nat. Hist., vol. vii, p. 517, 1863; Dn., Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, 1882, p. 25.

Upper Cretaceous: Nanaimo and Protection Island.

Kootanie series: British Columbia (no locality).

Taxodium (**Glyptostrobus**) **denticulatum** Font. Potomac Fl., p. 253, pl. cxxiv, f. 1, 1889.

Potomac formation: Kankeys, Virginia.

Taxodium distichum miocenum Heer. Mioc. Balt. Fl., p. 18, pl. ii; pl. iii, f. 6, 7, 1869.

Taxodium dubium (Sternb.) Heer. Fl. Tert. Helv., vol. i, p. 49, pl. xvii, f. 5-15, 1855; Lx., Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 409, 1873 [1874].

Abies Nevadensis Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 372, 1872 [1873].

Eocene: Elko Station, Nevada; Alaska?; Carbon?; Evanston.

Fort Union group: Montana.

Miocene: John Day Valley, Oregon.

Taxodium dubium (Sternb.) Heer. = **Taxodium distichum miocenum**.

Taxodium europæum Brongn. = **Glyptostrobus europæus**.

Taxodium (**Glyptostrobus**) **expansum** Font. Potomac Fl., p. 252, pl. cxxiii, f. 1, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Telegraph Station, Virginia.

Taxodium (**Glyptostrobus**) **fastigiatum** Font. = **Glyptostrobus fastigiatum**.

Taxodium occidentale Newby. Bost. Journ. Nat. Hist., vol. vii, p. 516, 1863; Ill. Cret. and Tert. Pl., pl. xi, f. 1-3, 1878.

Fort Union group: Yellowstone River, Montana.

Upper Laramie group: Canada.

Taxodium (**Glyptostrobus**) **ramosum** Font. Potomac Fl., p. 251, pl. cxxiii, f. 2, 3; cxxiv, f. 2; cxxvii, f. 1; cxxxii, f. 1; clxvi, f. 1, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Brooke, Virginia.

Kootanie: Great Falls, Montana.

Taxodium Tinajorum Heer. Fl. Foss. Alask., p. 22, pl. i, f. 1-5, 1869.

Eocene?: Port Graham, Alaska.

Taxodium Tinajorum? Heer, Lx. [Ann. Rept., 1871, p. 285] = Unknown.
[Not afterwards recognized by Lesquereux.]

Taxodium (Glyptostrobus) virginicum Font. Potomac Fl., p. 252, pl. cxxi, f. 6, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Potomac Run, Virginia.

Taxodium sp., Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. xi, sec. iv, p. 56, pl. vi, f. 10, 1893 [1894].

Upper Cretaceous: Nanaimo, Vancouver.

TAXOXYLUM Unger. Chlor. Prot., p. 33, 1842.

Taxoxylon sp., Dn. Rept. on Geol. and Res. near 49th Parallel, Appen. A, p. 331, 1875.

Lignitic tertiary: "Forty-ninth parallel."

Taxoxylon sp., Dn. Geol. Surv. Canada, Rept. of Progress for 1872-73, Appen. I, p. 67, 1873.

Lower Cretaceous: British Columbia.

TAXUS (Tournefort) Linnæus. Syst., ed. i, 1735.

Taxus baccata L., Penhallow, 1890 = *Taxus minor*.

Taxus canadensis Willd., Penhallow (1896) = *Taxus minor*.

Taxus minor (Mx.) Britton.

Taxus baccata L. Penhallow, Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. i, p. 321, 333, 1890.

Taxus canadensis Willd. Penhallow, Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, 2d ser., vol. ii, sec. iv, p. 67, 73, 1896.

Pleistocene: Don River and Don Valley, Toronto; Cape Breton; Fort Madison, Iowa; Solsgirth and Rolling River, Manitoba; Bloomington, Illinois.

Terminalia Radoboensis Heer, Lesquereux [1871] = *Magnolia Lesleyana*, *Tetranthera* Jacq. = *Malapœna*.

Tetranthera præcursoria Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 228, pl. xlvi, f. 2, 1883.

Fort Union group: Bad Lands, Dakota.

Tetranthera sessiliflora Lx. = *Litsea sessiliflora* and *L. Weediana*.

THINNFELDIA Ettingshausen. Abhandl. d. k. k. geol. Reichsanstalt, vol. i, abt. iii, no. 3, p. 2, 1852.

Thinnfeldia granulata Font. Potomac Fl., p. 111, pl. xxvi, f. 10-12; xxvii, f. 1-5, 8; pl. clxix, f. 1, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Dutch Gap Canal and near Potomac Run, Virginia.

Thinnfeldia lanceolata Kn. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 105, p. 49, pl. v, f. 5, 1893.

Laramie group: Bozeman coal field, Montana.

Thinnfeldia Lesquereuxiana Heer. = *Thinnfeldia subintegrifolia*.

Thinnfeldia montana nom. nov.

Thinnfeldia polymorpha * (Lx.) Kn. Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., vol. vii, p. 153, 1892; Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 105, p. 47, pl. v [i], f. 1-4, 1893.

Salisburia polymorpha Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., 2d ser., vol. xxvii, p. 362, 1859 [nomen nudum]; Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 404, 1872 [1873].

[* *Thinnfeldia polymorpha* (Lx.) Kn., 1892, preoccupied by *T. polymorpha* Ett., 1860.]

Laramie and Livingston group: Bozeman coal field, Montana.

Thinnfeldia polymorpha (Lx.) Kn.=*Thinnfeldia montana*.

Thinnfeldia rotundiloba Font. Potomac Fl., p. 111, pl. xxvii, f. 6, 7, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg and near Potomac Run, Virginia.

Thinnfeldia subintegrifolia (Lx.). n. comb.

Phyllocladus subintegrifolius Lx. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xlvi, p. 92, 1868; Cret. Fl., p. 54, pl. i, f. 12, 1874; Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 34, pl. ii, f. 1-3, 1892.

Thinnfeldia Lesquereuxiana Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. vi, abt. ii, p. 37, pl. xlv, f. 9, 10; xlv, f. 11, 12a, b; Hollick, Trans. N. Y. Acad. Sci., vol. xi, p. 99, pl. iii, f. 6, 1892; Newby, Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 59, pl. xi, f. 1-17, 1895 [1896].

Dakota group: Kansas; Decatur, Nebraska.

Amboy clay: Cretaceous; Atane, Greenland.

Thinnfeldia variabilis Font. Potomac Fl., p. 110, pl. xvii, f. 3-7; xviii, f. 1-6, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Brooke and near Potomac Run, Virginia.

Knoxville beds: Tehama County, California.

THUITES Sternberg. Vers., vol. i, Fasc. iii, p. 39, 1823.

Thuites crassus Lx.=*Brachyphyllum macrospermum*.

Thuites (Chamaecyparis) alaskensis Lx. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. v, p. 445, pl. vi, f. 7-9, 1882 [1883].

Eocene?: Unga Island, Alaska.

Thuites callitrina Ung. Ohlor. Prot., p. 22, pl. vi, f. 2, 18; Lx., Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 371, 1872 [1873]. [Not afterwards mentioned by Lesquereux.]

Green River group: Castello's Ranch, Colorado.

Thuites kurrianus Dunk.=*Sphenolepidium kurrianum*.

Thuites Meriani Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. iii, abt. ii, p. 73, pl. xvi, f. 17, 18, 1873; Newby., Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 54, pl. x, f. 5, 1896.

Amboy clay: No location.

THUJA Linnæus. Hort. Cliff., p. 449, 1737.

Thuja Garmani Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 372, 1872 [1873]; Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 139, 1883 [1884].

Green River group: Elko Station, Nevada.

Thuja cretacea (Heer.) Newby. Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 53, pl. x, f. 1, 1a, 1895 [1896].

Libocedrus cretacea Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. vi, abt. ii, p. 49, pl. xxix, f. 1, 2; xliii, f. 14, 1882.

Amboy clay: South Amboy, New Jersey.

Thuja interrupta Newby. Later Extinct Floras, p. 42, 1868; Dn., Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. iv, sec. iv, p. 22, pl. i, f. 3, 4, 1886 [1887].

Fort Union group: Porcupine Creek; Fort Union, North Dakota.

Thuja occidentalis L. Spec. Pl., p. 1002, 1753; Dn., Can. Nat., vol. ii, p. 422, 1857; Geol. Hist. Pl., p. 229, 1888; Britton, Trans. N. Y. Acad. Sci., vol. v, p. 218, 1886.

Post-Pliocene: Montreal, Canada.

Pleistocene: Cedar Creek and Natural Bridge, Virginia; Marietta, Ohio.

Thuja sp., Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. v, sec. iv, p. 34, 1887.
[Fossil wood.]

Canadian upper Laramie: Four hundred mile Point, forty-ninth parallel; Middle Fork Old Man River.

Thuja sp., Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. v, sec. iv, p. 33, 1887.
[Wood.]

Belly River series: Old Man River; Ribstone Creek; Twenty-Mile Creek.

Thuja sp., Kn. Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. viii, p. 134, 1897.

Fort Union group: Lightning Creek, Converse County, Wyoming.

THYRSOPTERIS Kunze. Linnæa, vol. ix, p. 507, 1834.

Thyrsopteris alata Font. Potomac Fl., p. 124, pl. xxxvi, f. 3, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Potomac Run, Virginia.

Thyrsopteris angustifolia Font. Potomac Fl., p. 131, pl. xlv, f. 4; xlv, f. 3; xlvi, f. 2; xlvii, f. 3, 4; lv, f. 2; lviii, f. 8, 1889.

Potomac formation: Trents Reach, near Dutch Gap Canal, near Brooke, and near Potomac Run, Virginia.

Thyrsopteris angustiloba Font. Potomac Fl., p. 134, pl. xlvi, f. 3-5; lv, f. 3, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, near Dutch Gap Canal, Trents Reach, and White House Bluff, Virginia.

Thyrsopteris bella Font. Potomac Fl., p. 139, pl. liii, f. 5; lv, f. 6, 7; lvi, f. 2, 5; lvii, f. 1, 5; lviii, f. 4, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Trents Reach, White House Bluff, and near Dutch Gap Canal, Virginia.

Thyrsopteris brevifolia Font. Potomac Fl., p. 121, pl. xxiv, f. 5, 10.
Potomac formation: Dutch Gap Canal, Virginia.

Kootanie: Great Falls, Montana.

Thyrsopteris brevipennis Font. Potomac Fl., p. 124, pl. xxxiv, f. 3; xxxvi, f. 2; xxxvii, f. 3, 9; xxxviii, f. 1; xli, f. 4, 1889.

Potomac formation: Dutch Gap Canal and Deep Bottom, Virginia; Baltimore, Maryland.

Kootanie: Great Falls, Montana.

Thyrsopteris crassinervis Font. Potomac Fl., p. 130, pl. xli, f. 1-3, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.

Thyrsopteris crenata Font. Potomac Fl., p. 127, pl. xxxix, f. 1, 2, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.

Thyrsopteris decurrens Font. Potomac Fl., p. 130, pl. xliii, f. 7; xlvi, f. 2, 4; xlvii, f. 5-7, 1889.

Potomac formation: Dutch Gap Canal, Fredericksburg, near Brooke, near Potomac Run, Virginia.

Thyrsopteris densifolia Font. Potomac Fl., p. 129, pl. xxxix, f. 3; xl, f. 2-5; li, f. 5, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, and near Brooke, Virginia.

Thyrsopteris dentata Font. Potomac Fl., p. 121, pl. xxiv, f. 4, 6, 7, 9; xxv, f. 1, 2, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Dutch Gap Canal, and near Potomac Run, Virginia.

Thyrsopteris distans Font. Potomac Fl., p. 134, pl. xlvii, f. 3; liv, f. 8, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Brooke, Virginia.

Thyrsopteris divaricata Font. Potomac Fl., p. 125, pl. xxxvii, f. 5-8; clxx, f. 1, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg and Dutch Gap Canal, Virginia.

Thyrsopteris elliptica Font. Potomac Fl., p. 133, pl. xxiv, f. 3; xlvi, f. 1; l, f. 6, 9; li, f. 4, 6, 7; liv, f. 6; lv, f. 4; lvi, f. 6, 7; lvii, f. 6; lviii, f. 2, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg and Dutch Gap Canal, Virginia.

Thyrsopteris heteroloba Font. Potomac Fl., p. 139, pl. liii, f. 4, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.

Thyrsopteris heteromorpha Font. Potomac Fl., p. 136, pl. lii, f. 1, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.

Thyrsopteris heterophylla Font. Potomac Fl., p. 142, pl. lviii, f. 3, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.

Thyrsopteris inaequipinnata Font. Potomac Fl., p. 142, pl. lvii, f. 3, 8, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Dutch Gap Canal, Virginia.

Thyrsopteris insignis Font. Potomac Fl., p. 127, pl. xxxix, f. 4; xl, f. 1; xli, f. 6; xlii, f. 1, 2, 4; xliii, f. 1, 3, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg and near Potomac Run, Virginia.

Kootanie: Great Falls, Montana.

Thyrsopteris insignis angustipennis Font. Potomac Fl., p. 128, pl. xlii, f. 3; xliii, f. 2, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.

Thyrsopteris Meekiana Font. Potomac Fl., p. 125, pl. xxxviii, f. 2-4, 8; l, f. 7, 8; li, f. 3, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg and near Dutch Gap Canal, Virginia; Baltimore, Maryland.

Thyrsopteris Meekiana angustiloba Font. Potomac Fl., p. 126, pl. xxxviii, f. 5-7, 9; xliii, f. 8; xliv, f. 3; xlvii, f. 4; xlvi, f. 1; liv, f. 2, 11; lv, f. 1; lvi, f. 1, 3, 1889.

Potomac formation: Baltimore, Maryland; near Dutch Gap Canal, near Brooke, and Fredericksburg, Virginia.

Thyrsopteris microloba Font. Potomac Fl., p. 140, pl. lvii, f. 4, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Dutch Gap Canal, Virginia.

Thyrsopteris microloba alata Font. Potomac Fl., p. 140, pl. lv, f. 5; lviii, f. 1, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg and near Dutch Gap Canal, Virginia.

Kootanie: Great Falls, Montana.

Thyrsopteris microphylla Font. Potomac Fl., p. 131, pl. xlv, f. 1, 2, 4, 5, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg and near Potomac Run, Virginia.

Thyrsopteris nana Font. Potomac Fl., p. 141, pl. lvi, f. 4, 8, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg and near Dutch Gap Canal, Virginia.

Thyrsopteris nervosa Font. Potomac Fl., p. 122, pl. xxv, f. 4, 5, 16; xxxvii, f. 2, 4; xxxix, f. 5; xl, f. 6, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg and near Potomac Run, Virginia.

Thyrsopteris obtusiloba Font. Potomac Fl., p. 143, pl. lviii, f. 7, 10, 1889.

Potomac formation: Dutch Gap Canal and near Potomac Run, Virginia.

Thyrsopteris pachyphylla Font. Potomac Fl., p. 135, pl. l, f. 3, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Potomac Run, Virginia.

Thyrsopteris pachyrachis Font. Potomac Fl., p. 132, pl. xlvi, f. 3, 5; xlvii, f. 1, 2; xlix, f. 1, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, near Potomac Run, and near Dutch Gap Canal, Virginia.

Thyrsopteris pecterooides Font. Potomac Fl., p. 135, pl. li, f. 1, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.

Thyrsopteris pinnatifida Font. Potomac Fl., p. 136, pl. li, f. 2; liv, f. 4, 5, 7; lvii, f. 7, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.

Thyrsopteris rarinervis Font. Potomac Fl., p. 123, pl. xxvi, f. 6, 7; xliii, f. 4-6; xlv, f. 1, 2, 5; xlix, f. 2; clxix, f. 6, 7, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, near Brooke, White House Bluff, and Trents Reach, Virginia.

Knoxville beds: Tehama County, California.

Kootanie: Great Falls, Montana.

Thyrsopteris retusa Font. Potomac Fl., p. 144, pl. lix, f. 10, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Potomac Run, Virginia.

Thyrsopteris rhombifolia Font. Potomac Fl., p. 138, pl. lii, f. 5; liv, f. 1, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg and near Dutch Gap Canal, Virginia.

Thyrsopteris rhombiloba Font. Potomac Fl., p. 144, pl. lix, f. 7; lx, f. 8, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Potomac Run, Virginia.

CATALOGUE OF THE CRETACEOUS -

- Thyrsopteris sphenopteroides** Font. Potomac Fl., p. 143, pl. lviii, f. 6, 1889.
Potomac formation: Near Potomac Run, Virginia.
- Thyrsopteris squarrosa** Font. Potomac Fl., p. 143, pl. lix, f. 3, 1889.
Potomac formation: Near Potomac Run and Telegraph Station, Virginia.
- Thyrsopteris varians** Font. Potomac Fl., p. 137, pl. lii, f. 2-4; liii, f. 1-3; liv, f. 10; lvii, f. 2, 1889.
Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.
- Thyrsopteris virginica** Font. Potomac Fl., p. 120, pl. xxiv, f. 1, 1889.
Potomac formation: Near Potomac Run, Virginia.
- TILIA** (Tournefort) Linnæus. Syst., ed. i, 1735.
- Tilia alaskana** Heer. Fl. Foss. Alask., p. 36, pl. x, f. 2, 3, 1869.
Eocene?: Port Graham, Alaska.
- Tilia antiqua** Newby. = *Viburnum antiquum*.
1883.
Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.
- TILLÆPHYLLUM** Newberry. Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 109, 1896.
- Tillæphyllum dubium** Newby. Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 109, pl. xv, f. 5, 1895 [1896].
Amboy clay: Fish House.
- TMESIPTERIS** Bernhardt. In Schrad. Journ., vol. ii, p. 131, 180
- Tmesipteris Alleni** (Lx.) Hollick, Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, vol. x p. 256, pl. ccv, f. 12, 1894.
Salvinia Alleni Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 65, pl. v, f. 11, 1878.
Ophioglossum Alleni Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 1872 [1873].
Green River group: South Park, Colorado.
- Todia?** Saportanea Lx. = *Lomatia?* Saportanea.
- Torreya** Arnott, 1838 = *Tumion Rafinesque*, 1840.
- Torreya densifolia** Dn. = *Tumion densifolium*.
- Torreya dicksonioides** Dnl = *Tumion dicksonioides*.
- Torreya falcata** Font. = *Tumion falcatum*.
- Torreya oblanceolata** Lx. = *Tumion oblanceolatum*.
- Torreya virginica** Font. = *Tumion virginicum*.
- TOXYLON** Rafinesque. In Am. Month. Mag., vol. ii, p. 1
- Toxylon pomiferum** Raf.
Maclura aurantiaca Nutt. Penhallow in Coleman, Journ. p. 635, 1895; Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, 2d ser., vol. ii, sec. iv p. 100, 1895.
Don River, Canada.
ed. i, p. 359, 1737.
Ann. Rept. U. S.

Trapa borealis Heer. Fl. Foss. Alask., p. 38, pl. viii, f. 9-14, 1869; Dn., Rept. on Geol. and Res. near 49th Parallel, Appen. A, p. 330, pl. xvi, f. 10, 1875.

Belly River series: Vermilion River.

Eocene?: Port Graham, Alaska.

Lower Laramie group: Red Deer and Rosebud rivers, Canada.

Trapa ? microphylla Lx. Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., vol. i, p. 369, 1875 [1876]; Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr. p. 304, 1874 [1876]; Lx., Tert. Fl., p. 295, pl. lxi, f. 16-17a, 1878; Ward, Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 64, pl. xxviii, f. 2-5, 1887.

? *Neuropteris angulata* Newby. Rept. Colo. River of the West, by Ives, p. 131, pl. iii, f. 5, 1861.

Upper Laramie group: Great Valley.

Fort Union group: Burns's Ranch, Montana.

Laramie group: Converse County, Wyoming.

Montana group: Point of Rocks, Wyoming.

Lower Laramie group: Bad Lands, Red Deer and Rosebud rivers, and Pincher Creek, Canada.

Trapa ? occidentalis Kn. Eighteenth Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. Surv. pt. iii, p. 734, pl. cii, f. 7b, 1898.

Payette formation: Idaho City, Idaho.

Trapa sp., Kn. Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. viii, p. 142, 1897.

Laramie group?: "Dutton Creek coal," Wyoming.

TRICALYCITES Newberry. Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 132, 1895 [1896.]

Tricalycites papyraceus Newby. Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 132, pl. xlvi, f. 30-38, 1895 [1896]; Hollick, Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, vol. xxi, p. 63, pl. clxxx, f. 8, 1894.

Cretaceous: Long Island.

Amboy clay: Woodbridge, New Jersey.

TRICARPELLITES Bowerbank. Hist. Foss. Fruits and Seeds, London Clay, p. 76, 1840.

Tricarpellites striatus Newby. Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 132, pl. xlvi, f. 9-13, 1895 [1896].

Amboy clay: Woodbridge, New Jersey.

Trunk No. 1 Font. Potomac Fl., p. 189, pl. clxxiv-clxxviii, 1889.

Potomac formation.

Trunk No. 2 Font. Potomac Fl., p. 191, pl. clxxix, clxxx, 1889.

Potomac formation: Maryland.

TSUGA Carrier. Trait. Conif., p. 185, 1855.

Tsuga Mertensiana (Bongn.) Carr. Kn., Jour. Geol., vol. iii, p. 531, 1895.

Interglacial: Muir Glacier, Alaska.

TUMION falcatum (Font.) n. comb.

Torreyia falcata Font. Potomac Fl., p. 235, pl. cxiii, f. 4, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Potomac Run, Virginia.

Tumion oblancoelatum (Lx.) n. comb.

Torreyia oblancoelata Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 30, pl. i, f. 2, 1883.

Dakota group?: Near Golden, Colorado.

Tumion virginicum (Font.) n. comb.

Torreyia virginica Font. Potomac Fl., p. 234, pl. cix, f. 8, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Brooke, Virginia.

TYPHA Linnæus. Syst., ed. i, 1735.

Typha latifolia? L. Penhallow, Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, 2d ser., vol. ii, sec. iv, p. 64, 73, 1896.

Pleistocene: Besserers Wharf, Ottawa River.

Typha latissima Al. Br. in Stizenberger. Versteinerungen, p. 75;

Lx., Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 141, pl. xxiii, f. 4, 4a, 1883.

Green River group: Uinta County, formerly but incorrectly called, Randolph County, Wyoming.

TYSONIA Fontaine. Potomac Fl., p. 186, 1889.

Tysonia marylandica Font. = *Cycadeoidea marylandica*.

Ulmmania Newby. = *Ullmannia*.

ULLMANNIA Göppert. Monogr. Foss. Conif., p. 185, 1850.

Ullmannia sp. (Newby).

Ulmmania sp., Newby. Proc. Lyc. Nat. Hist. N. Y., 2d ser., Jan. 3 to Mar. 3, 1873, p. 10, 1873.

Cretaceous: Keyport, New Jersey.

Ulmiphyllum Font. (1889) = *Ulmiphyllum* Ett. (1883).

Ulmiphyllum Fontaine. Potomac Fl., p. 186, 1889.

Ulmophyllum brookense (Font.).

Ulmophyllum brookense Font. *Potomac Fl.*, p. 312, pl. clv, f. 8; *clxiii*, f. 7, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Brooke, Virginia.

Ulmophyllum crassinerve (Font.)

Ulmophyllum crassinerve Font., *Potomac Fl.*, p. 313, pl. clviii, f. 6, 7, 1889.

Potomac formation: Deep Bottom, Virginia.

Ulmophyllum priscum Dn. *Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada*, vol. xi, sec. iv, p. 59, pl. viii, f. 28, 1893 [1894].

Upper Cretaceous: Port McNeill, Vancouver Island.

Ulmophyllum tenuinerve (Font.)

Ulmophyllum tenuinerve Font. *Potomac Fl.*, p. 313, pl. clviii, f. 1, 1889.

Potomac formation: Near Brooke, Virginia.

ULMUS (Tournefort) Linnæus. *Syst.*, ed. i, 1735.**Ulmus affinis** Lx. *Mem. Mus. Comp. Zoöl.*, vol. vi, no. 2, p. 16, pl. iv, f. 4, 5, 1878.

Miocene: Table Mountain, California.

Ulmus alata? Michx. Lx., *Am. Journ. Sci.*, vol. xxvii, p. 365, 1859.

Pleistocene: Banks of Mississippi, near Columbus, Kentucky.

Ulmus americana L. Hollick, *Bull. Torr. Bot. Club*, vol. xix, p. 332, 1892; Penhallow in Coleman, *Journ. Geol.*, vol. iii, p. 635, 1895; *Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada*, 2d ser., vol. ii, sec. iv, p. 68, 73, 1896.

Miocene?: Bridgeton, New Jersey.

Pleistocene: Don River, Canada.

Ulmus antecedens Lx. *Bull. Mus. Comp. Zoöl.*, vol. xvi, p. 49, 1888.

Denver group: Golden, Colorado.

Ulmus Braunii Heer. *Fl. Tert. Helv.*, vol. ii, p. 59, pl. lxxix, f. 14-21, 1856; Lx., *Cret. and Tert. Fl.*, p. 161, pl. xxvii, f. 1-4, 8, 1883.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

Eocene?: Kamloops, British Columbia.

Ulmus Brownellii Lx. *Cret. and Tert. Fl.*, p. 160, pl. xxviii, f. 2, 4, 1883.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado, White River.

Ulmus californica Lx. *Mem. Mus. Comp. Zoöl.*, vol. vi, no. 2, p. 15, pl. iv, f. 1, 2; pl. vi, f. 7a, 1878; *Cret. and Tert. Fl.*, p. 265, pl. xlvB, f. 3, 4, 7, 1883.

Miocene: Chalk Bluffs and Table Mountain, California.

Miocene: John Day Valley, Oregon.

Ulmus dubia Dn. *Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada*, vol. i, sec. iv, p. 27, pl. vii, f. 29, 1882 [1883].

Upper Cretaceous: Baynes Sound.

Ulmus grandifolia Newby. *Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus.*, vol. v, p. 508, 1882 [1883].

Tertiary: Tongue River, Wyoming.

- Ulmus Hilliae** Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 160, pl. xxviii, f. 1, 3, 1883.
Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.
- Ulmus?** *irregularis* Lx. = *Ficus irregularis*.
- Ulmus minima** Ward. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 45, pl. xxiii, f. 3, 4, 1887.
Fort Union group: Clear Creek, Montana.
- Ulmus orbicularis** Ward. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 46, pl. xxiii, f. 6, 1887.
Fort Union group: Clear Creek, Montana.
- Ulmus planeroides** Ward. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 44, pl. xxiii, f. 1, 2, 1887.
Fort Union group: Clear Creek, Montana.
- Ulmus præcursor** Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. iv. sec. iv, p. 28, pl. ii, f. 11, 1886 [1887].
Upper Laramie group: Canada (exact locality not given).
- Ulmus plurinervia** Ung. Chlor. Prot., p. 95, pl. xxv, f. 1-4, 1847;
Heer, Fl. Foss. Alask., p. 34, pl. v, f. 1, 1869.
Eocene?: Port Graham, Alaska.
Miocene: John Day Valley, Oregon.
- Ulmus pseudo-americana** Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 249, pl. liv. f. 10, 1883.
Miocene: Bridge Creek and John Day Valley, Oregon.
- Ulmus pseudo-fulva** Lx. Mem. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., vol. vi, no. 2, p. 16, pl. iv, f. 3, 1878.
Miocene: Chalk Bluffs, California.
- Ulmus quercifolia** Ung. Chlor. Prot., p. 96, pl. xxv, f. 5, 1847; Lx., Bull. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., vol. xvi, p. 49, 1888.
Denver group: Golden, Colorado.
- Ulmus racemosa** Thomas. Penhallow, Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. i, p. 323, 1890; Kn., Am. Geol., vol. xviii, p. 371, 1896.
Pleistocene: Don River, Toronto.
Glacial: Morgantown, West Virginia.
- Ulmus rhamnifolia** Ward. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 45, pl. xxiii, f. 5, 1887.
Fort Union group: Clear Creek, Montana.
- Ulmus sorbifolia** Göpp. Zeitschr. Deutsch. geol. Gesell., vol. iv, p. 492, 1852; Lx., Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. v, p. 447, 1882.
Eocene?: Cook Inlet, Alaska.
- Ulmus speciosa** Newby. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. v, p. 507, 1882 [1883].
Miocene?: Bridge Creek, Oregon.
- Ulmus tenuinervis** Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 412, 1873 [1874]; Tert. Fl., p. 188, pl. xxvi, f. 1-3, 1878.
Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.
- Ulmus** sp., Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. v, sec. iv, p. 33, 1887. [Wood.]
Fort Pierre series: Head of Swift Current.

- Undetermined fern** Font. Potomac Fl., p. 119, pl. xxi, f. 12, 1889.
Potomac formation: Near Dutch Gap Canal, Virginia.
- Undetermined fern in circinate vernation** sp., Font. Potomac Fl., p. 145, pl. lix, f. 5, 1889.
Potomac formation: Near Potomac Run, Virginia.
- Undetermined plant (a)** Font. Potomac Fl., p. 274, pl. cxxxvi, f. 13, 1889.
Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.
- Undetermined plant (b)** Font. Potomac Fl., p. 274, pl. cxxxvi, f. 14, 1889.
Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.
- Undetermined plant (c)** Font. Potomac Fl., p. 275, pl. cxxxvii, f. 1, 1889.
Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.
- Undetermined plant (d)** Font. Potomac Fl., p. 275, pl. cxxxvii, f. 2, 3, 1889.
Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.
- Undetermined plant (e)** Font. Potomac Fl., p. 275, pl. cxxxvii, f. 4, 1889.
Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.
- Undetermined plant (f)** Font. Potomac Fl., p. 275, pl. cxxxvii, f. 5, 1889.
Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.
- Undetermined plant (g)** Font. Potomac Fl., p. 275, pl. clxix, f. 4, 5, 1889.
Potomac formation: Baltimore, Maryland.
- Undetermined plant (h)** Font. Potomac Fl., p. 276, pl. clxix, f. 9, 1889.
Potomac formation: Baltimore, Maryland.
- Undetermined plant (i)** Font. Potomac Fl., p. 276, pl. clxxiii, f. 11, 1889.
Potomac formation: Baltimore, Maryland.
- VACCINOPHYLLUM** Dawson. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. viii, sec. iv, p. 88, 1890.
- Vaccinophyllum quæstum** Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. viii, sec. iv, p. 88, f. (in text) 23, 1890.
Eocene?: Similkameen River, British Columbia.
- VACCINIUM** Linnæus. Syst., ed. i, 1735.
- Vaccinium coloradense** Lx. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. x, p. 42, pl. iii, f. 4, 5, 1887.
Denver group: Silver Cliff, Colorado.
- Vaccinium Friesii** Heer. Fl. Foss. Alask., p. 35, pl. viii, f. 4, 1869.
Eocene?: Port Graham, Alaska.
- Vaccinium reticulatum** Al. Br. in Stizenberger. Verzeichniss, p. 82, 1851; Lx., Tert. Fl., p. 235, pl. lix, f. 6, 1878.
Eocene?: Cook Inlet, Alaska.
Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

Vaccinium uliginosum L. Macoun in Coleman Journ. Geol., vol. iii, p. 626, 1895.

Pleistocene: Scarboro Heights, Ontario.

VALLISNERIA Michaux. Ex Linnæus, Gen. Pl., ed. i, p. 300, 1737.

Vallisneria sp., Penhallow. Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. i, p. 325, 1890; Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, 2d ser., vol. ii, sec. iv, p. 64, 73, 1896.

Pleistocene: Rolling River, Manitoba; Besserers Wharf, Ottawa River.

VIBURNITES Lesquereux. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 124, 1892.

Viburnites crassus Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 124, pl. xlv, f. 1-4, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Viburnites Evansanus Ward. Journ. Geol., vol. ii, p. 261, 262, 1894.

Dakota group: Black Hills, South Dakota.

Viburnites Masoni Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 125, pl. xlv, f. 5, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

VIBURNUM Linnæus. Syst., ed. i, 1735.

Viburnum anceps Lx. = *Platanus rhomboidea*.

Viburnum antiquum (Newby.) Hollick. MSS.

Viburnum tilioides Ward. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 107, pl. l, f. 1-3; pl. ii, f. 1-8; pl. iii, f. 1, 2, 1887.

Tilia antiqua Newby. Later Extinct Floras, p. 52, 1868.

Fort Union group: Clear Creek, Montana.

Denver group: Golden, Colorado.

Viburnum asperum Newby. Later Extinct Floras, p. 54, 1868.

Fort Union group: Cracker Box and Seven-Mile creeks, Montana; Bad Lands, Dakota.

Canadian Upper Laramie: North Saskatchewan; Souris River.

Viburnum betulæfolia Ward. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 114, pl. lvii, f. 4, 1887.

Fort Union group: Burns's Ranch, Montana.

Viburnum bridgetonense Britton in Hollick. Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, vol. xix, p. 331, 1892.

Miocene?: Bridgeton, New Jersey.

Viburnum calgarianum Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. iii, sec. iv, p. 18, 1885 [1886]; op. cit., vol. iv, p. 29, pl. ii, f. 14, 1886 [1887].

Canadian upper Laramie: Calgary, Canada; Shaganappi Point.

Viburnum contortum Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv., p. 396, 1872 [1873]. [Not afterwards recognized by its author.]

Laramie group?: Black Buttes, Wyoming.

Viburnum cuneatum Newby. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. v, p. 511, 1882 [1883].

Tertiary: Tongue River, Wyoming.

Viburnum dakotense Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 231, pl. xlviA, f. 9, 1883.

Fort Union group: Bad Lands, North Dakota.

Viburnum Dentoni Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 231, pl. xlix, f. 2, 3, 1883.

Fort Union group: Bad Lands, North Dakota?

Viburnum dichotomum Lx. Ann. Rept., op. cit., p. 399, 1872 [1873]; Tert. Fl., p. 225, pl. xxxviii, f. 6, 1878.

Viburnum rotundifolium Lx. Ann. Rept., op. cit., p. 305, 1874 [1876]; Tert. Fl., p. 225, pl. xxxvii, f. 12; pl. xxxviii, f. 10; pl. lxi, f. 22, 1878.

Viburnum Whymperi Heer. Lx., Ann. Rept., op. cit., p. 395, 1872 [1873]; Tert. Fl., p. 225, pl. xxxviii, f. 7; pl. lxi, f. 23, 1878.

Laramie group: Black Buttes and Point of Rocks, Wyoming.

Viburnum ellsworthianum Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 121, pl. xxi, f. 6, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Viburnum elongatum Ward. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 112, pl. liv, f. 4, 5, 1887.

Fort Union group: Clear Creek, Montana.

Viburnum erectum Ward. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 112, pl. lv, f. 3, 1887.

Fort Union group: Clear Creek, Montana.

Viburnum finale Ward. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 115, pl. lvii, f. 5, 1887.

Fort Union group: Iron Bluff, Montana.

Viburnum goldianum Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 227, pl. lx, f. 2-2c, 1878.

Denver group: Golden, Colorado.

Viburnum grandedentatum Newby. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. v, p. 511, 1882 [1883].

Tertiary: Tongue River, Wyoming.

Viburnum grewlopsidium Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 120, pl. xxi, f. 4, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Viburnum inaequilaterale Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 119, pl. xxi, f. 2, 3, 1892.

Dakota group, Kansas.

Viburnum integrifolium Newby. MSS. Hollick, Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, vol. xxi, p. 54, pl. clxxvii, f. 7, 1894; Newby., Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 125, pl. xli, f. 1, 1895 [1896].

Cretaceous: Glen Cove, Long Island.

Amboy clay: Woodbridge, New Jersey.

Viburnum Lakesii Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 401, 1873 [1874]; Tert. Fl., p. 226, pl. xxxvii, f. 13, 1878.

Denver group: Golden, Colorado.

— f: Northwest Territory.

Viburnum lanceolatum Newby. Later Extinct Floras, p. 54, 1868.

Fort Union group: Fort Union, North Dakota.

Upper Laramie group: Porcupine Creek.

Viburnum Lesquereuxii Ward in Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 121, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Viburnum Lesquereuxii commune Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 122, pl. liii, f. 2, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Viburnum Lesquereuxii cordifolium Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 122, pl. lii, f. 9, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Viburnum Lesquereuxii lanceolatum Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 123, pl. liii, f. 3, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Viburnum Lesquereuxii latus Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 123, pl. lii, f. 10, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Viburnum Lesquereuxii longifolium Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 122, pl. liii, f. 1, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Viburnum Lesquereuxii rotundifolium Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 122, pl. lii, f. 8, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Viburnum? Lesquereuxii tenuifolium Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 123, pl. lxiv, f. 13, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Viburnum limpidum Ward. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 110, pl. liii, f. 3-6, 1887.

Fort Union group: Clear Creek, Montana.

Viburnum macrodontum Ward. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 110, pl. liii, f. 2, 1887.

Fort Union group: Clear Creek, Montana.

Viburnum marginatum Lx. = *Platanus marginata*.

Viburnum Newberrianum Ward. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 113, pl. lv, f. 4-9, 1887.

Fort Union group: Cracker Box Creek, Montana.

Viburnum Nordenskiöldi Heer. Fl. Foss. Alask., p. 36, pl. iii, f. 13, 1869.

Eocene?: Neniltschik, Alaska.

Fort Union group: Clear Creek, Montana; Little Missouri, Gladstone, and Bad Lands, North Dakota.

Viburnum oppositinerve Ward. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 112, pl. lv, f. 1, 2, 1887.

Fort Union group: Clear Creek, Montana.

Viburnum oxycoccoides Du. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. iii, sec. iv, p. 17, 1885 [1886]; op. cit., vol. iv, p. 29, pl. ii, f. 15, 1886 [1887].

Upper Laramie group: Calgary, Shaganappi Point, Canada.

Viburnum paucidentatum Newby. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. v, p. 511, 1882 [1883].

Tertiary: Tongue River, Wyoming.

Viburnum perfectum Ward. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 109, pl. lii, f. 3, 4; pl. liii, f. 1, 1887.

Fort Union group: Clear Creek, Montana.

Viburnum perplexum Ward. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 111, pl. liv, f. 1, 1887.

Fort Union group: Clear Creek, Montana.

Viburnum platanoides Lx.= *Platanus platanoides*.

Viburnum pubescens Pursh. Dn., Rept. on Geol. and Res. near 49th Parallel, Appen. A, p. 330, 1875.

——: Porcupine Creek.

Viburnum robustum Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 120, pl. xx, f. 4-6, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Viburnum rotundifolium Lx.= *Viburnum dichotomum*.

Viburnum saskatchuense Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. v, sec. iv, p. 35, 1887 [1888].

Canadian upper Laramie: North Saskatchewan.

Viburnum solitarium Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 227, pl. lx, f. 3, 1878.

Denver group: Golden, Colorado.

Viburnum sphenophyllum Kn. in Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 123, pl. liii, f. 4, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Viburnum tilioides Ward=*Viburnum antiquum*.

Viburnum Whymperei Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. ii, abt. iv, p. 475, pl. xlvi, f. 1b, 1869; Lx., Tert. Fl., p. 225, pl. xxxviii, f. 7; lxi, f. 23, 1878.

Fort Union group: Clear Creek, Montana.

Miocene: Shasta County, California.

Viburnum sp., Kn. Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. viii, p. 134.

Fort Union group: Lightning Creek, Converse County, Wyoming.

VITIPHYLLUM Fontaine. Potomac Fl., p. 308, 1889.

Vitiphyllum crassifolium Font. Potomac Fl., p. 308, pl. cl, f. 9, 10, 1889.

Potomac formation: Potomac Run, Virginia.

Vitiphyllum multifidum Font. Potomac Fl., p. 309, pl. clxxiii, f. 1-9, 1889.

Potomac formation: Baltimore, Maryland.

Vitiphyllum parvifolium Font. Potomac Fl., p. 309, pl. clxxii, f. 11, 12, 1889.

Potomac formation: Baltimore, Maryland.

VITIS (Tournefort) Linnæus. Syst., ed. i, 1735.

Vitis Bruneri Ward. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 69, pl. xxxii, f. 1, 2, 1887.

Vitis carbonensis Ward. Loc. cit., p. 70, pl. xxxii, f. 3.

Laramie group: Carbon, Wyoming.

Vitis crenata Heer. Fl. Foss. Alask., p. 36, pl. viii, f. 6, 1869.

Eocene?: Port Graham, Alaska.

- Vitis cuspidata** Ward. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 71 pl. xxxii, f. 6-8, 1887.
Fort Union group: Burns's Ranch and Seven-Mile Creek, Montana.
- Vitis islandica** (?) Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. i, p. 150, pl. xxvi, f. 1e, f, 7a; Lx., Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr. 1871, suppl., p. 10, 1871 [1872]. [Not afterwards referred to by Lesquereux.]
Montana group?: Point of Rocks, Wyoming.
- Vitis Olriki** Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. i, p. 120, p. . xlviii, f. 1, 1868; Lx., Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr. 1871, suppl., p. 12, 1871 [1872]; Tert. Fl., p. 241, pl. xli, f. 8, 1878.
Denver group: Mount Bross, Middle Park, Colorado.
Laramie group?: Evanston, Wyoming; Raton Mountains, New Mexico?
- Vitis rotundifolia** Newby. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. v, p. 513, 1882 [1883].
Eocene?: Admiralty Inlet, Alaska.
- Vitis sparsa** Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 241, pl. lx, f. 24, 1878.
Laramie group: Black Buttes, Wyoming.
- Vitis tricuspidata** Heer, Lx. = *Cissus tricuspidata*.
- Vitis Xantholithensis** Ward. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 71, pl. xxxii, f. 4, 5, 1887.
Fort Union group: Burns's Ranch, Montana.
- Vitus** sp.? Lx. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xi, p. 35, 1888.
Miocene: Contra Costa, California.
- WEINMANNIA** Linnæus. Syst., ed. x, p. 1005, 1759.
- Weinmannia Haydenii** Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 178, pl. xlii f. 1-7 1883.
Rhus Haydenii Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 417, 1873 [1874]; Tert. Fl., p. 294, pl. lviii, f. 12, 1878.
Green River group: Middle Park and Florissant, Colorado.
- Weinmannia integrifolia** Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 178, pl. xlii, f. 8-13, 1883.
Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.
- Weinmannia obtusifolia** Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 178, pl. xli, f. 4-10, 1883.
Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.
- Weinmannia rosæfolia* Lx. = *Rhus rosæfolia*.
- WIDDRINGTONIA** Endlicher. Cat. Hort. Vindob., vol. i, p. 209, 1842.
- Widdringtonia complanata** Lx. Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., vol. i, p. 366, 1875; Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 299, 1874 [1876]; Tert. Fl., p. 72, pl. lxii, f. 13, 14, 1878.
Laramie group: Point of Rocks, Wyoming.

Widdringtonia linguæfolia Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 139, pl. xxi, f. 14, 14a, 1883.

Glyptostrobus europæus (Brongn.) Heer. Fl. Tert. Helv., vol. i, p. 51, pl. xix; xx, 1855; Tert. Fl., p. 74, pl. vii, f. 1, 2, 1878.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

WIDDRINGTONITES Endlicher. Synop. Conif., p. 271, 1847.

Widdringtonites Reichii (Ett.) Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. vi, abt. ii, p. 51, pl. xxviii, f. 5, 1882; Newby., Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 57, pl. viii, f. 1-5, 1895 [1896].

Frenelites Reichii Ett. Kreidefl. v. Niedersch., p. 246, pl. i, f. 10a-10c, 18—.

Amboy clay: New Jersey.

Widdringtonites subtilis Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. iii, abt. ii, p. 101, pl. xxviii, f. 1, 1b, 1874; Newby., Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 57, pl. x, f. 2-4, 1895 [1896].

Amboy clay: Woodbridge and South Amboy, New Jersey.

Cretaceous: Marthas Vineyard.

WILLIAMSONIA Carruthers. Trans. Linn. Soc. London, vol. xxvi, p. 680, 1868.

Williamsonia elocata Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 87, pl. ii, f. 9, 9a, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Williamsonia problematica (Newby.) Ward = *Palæanthus problematicus*.

Williamsonia recentior Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. iii, sec. iv, p. 12, pl. iv, f. 1, 1885 [1886].

Mill Creek series: Mill Creek.

Williamsonia? Riesii Hollick. Trans. N. Y. Acad. Sci., vol. xii, p. 37, pl. i, f. 2, 3, 1892.

Cretaceous: Staten Island.

Williamsonia Smockii Newby. Fl. Amboy Clays, p. 127, pl. xxxvi, f. 1-8, 1895 [1896].

Amboy clay, New Jersey.

Williamsonia texana Font. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xvi, p. 278, pl. xliii, f. 1, 2, 1893.

Trinity division: Glenrose, Texas.

Williamsonia virginiensis Font. Potomac Fl., p. 273, pl. cxxxiii, f. 5-7; clxv, f. 5, 1889.

Potomac formation: Trents Reach and near Dutch Gap Canal, Virginia.

Williamsonia? sp., Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. x, sec. iv, p. 87, 1892 [1893].

Kootanie: Anthracite, British Columbia.

WINCHELLIA Lesquereux. Am. Geol., vol. xii, p. 209, 1893.

Winchellia triphylla Lx. Am. Geol., vol. xii, no. 4, p. 209, pl. viii, 1893.

Cretaceous: Yellowstone, near mouth of Powder River, Montana.

- WOODWARDIA** J. E. Smith. Mem. Acad. Tor., vol. v, p. 411, 1793.
- Woodwardia latiloba** Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 391, 1873 [1874]; Tert. Fl., p. 54, pl. iii, f. 1, 1a, 1878.
Woodwardialatiloba minor Lx. Ann. Rept., op. cit., p. 391, 1873 [1874]; Tert. Fl., p. 54, pl. iv, f. 9, 9a, 1878.
 Denver Group: Golden, Colorado.
- Woodwardia latiloba minor* Lx. = *Woodwardia latiloba*.
- Woodwardia** sp., Kn. Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. viii, p. 140, 1897.
 Laramie group†: North Fork Dutton Creek, Wyoming.
- Woodwardia** sp., Kn. Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. viii, p. 154, 1897.
 Montana formation: Point of Rocks, Wyoming.
- ZAMIA** Linnæus. Sp. Pl., ed. ii, p. 1659, 1763.
- Zamia Washingtoniana** Ward. Fifteenth Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. Surv., p. 350, pl. ii, f. 6, 1895.
 Potomac formation: Mount Vernon, Virginia.
- ZAMIOPSIS** Fontaine. Potomac Fl., p. 160, 1889.
- Zamiopsis insignis** Font. Potomac Fl., p. 162, pl. lxii, f. 3; lxiv, f. 1, 3; lxv, f. 4-6; lxvi, f. 2; lxvii, f. 7, 1889.
 Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.
- Zamiopsis laciniata** Font. Potomac Fl., p. 164, pl. lxvi, f. 1, 5-8, 1889.
 Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.
- Zamiopsis longipennis** Font. Potomac Fl., p. 164, pl. lxi, f. 8, 1889.
 Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.
- Zamiopsis petiolata** Font. Potomac Fl., p. 166, pl. lxvi, f. 3, 1889.
 Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.
- Zamiopsis pinnatifida** Font. Potomac Fl., p. 161, pl. lxi, f. 7; lxii, f. 5; lxiv, f. 2; lxvii, f. 2, 1889.
 Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.
- Zamiostrobus mirabilis* Lx. = *Cycadeoidea mirabilis*.
- ZAMITES** Brongniart. Prod. Hist. Vég. Foss., p. 94, Paris, 1828.
- Zamites acutipennis** Heer. Zeitschr. Deutsch. geol. Gesell., vol. xxiv, p. 161, 1872; Dn., Trans. Roy. Soc., Canada, vol. iii, sec. iv, p. 7, pl. i, f. 5, 1885 [1886].
 Kootanie: Martin Creek, British Columbia; Great Falls, Montana.
- Zamites apertus** Newby. Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xli, p. 199, pl. xiv, f. 4, 5, 1891.
 Kootanie: Great Falls, Montana.
- Zamites borealis** Heer. Fl. Foss. Arct., vol. iii, abt. ii, p. 66, pl. xiv, f. 13, 14; xv, f. 1, 2, 1873; Newby., Am. Journ. Sci., vol. xli, p. 197, 1891.
 Kootanie: Great Falls, Montana.
- Zamites crassinervis** Font. Potomac Fl. p. 172, pl. lxix, f. 4; lxxxiii, f. 3, 1889.
 Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.

Zamites distantinervis Font. Potomac Fl., p. 172, pl. lxxxiii, f. 4, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Virginia.

Zamites montana Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. iii, sec. iv, p. 7, pl. i, f. 6, 6a, 1885 [1886].

Kootanie: Martin Creek, Kootanie Pass, and Anthracite, British Columbia.

Zamites montanensis Font. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xv, p. 494, pl. lxxxiv, f. 4, 1892.

Kootanie: Great Falls, Montana.

Zamites ovalis Font. Potomac Fl., p. 173, pl. lxxxv, f. 4; clxx, f. 3, 1889.

Potomac formation: Dutch Gap Canal, near Potomac Run, and near Telegraph Station, Virginia.

Zamites subfalcatus Font. Potomac Fl., p. 173, pl. lxxxiv, f. 13; lxxxv, f. 3, 1889.

Potomac formation: Kankeys, Virginia.

Zamites tenuinervis Font. Potomac Fl., p. 171, pl. lxvii, f. 1; pl. lxix, f. 2; lxx, f. 1; lxxv, f. 3; lxxvi, f. 7; lxxviii, f. 6; lxxxiv, f. 7, 1889.

Potomac formation: Fredericksburg, Kankeys, Dutch Gap Canal, and near Telegraph Station, Virginia.

Trinity division: Glenrose, Texas.

Zamites sp., Dn. Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, vol. iii, sec. iv, p. 7, pl. i, f. 4, 1885 [1886].

Kootanie: Kootanie Pass.

Zamites sp., Font. Potomac Fl., p. 173, pl. lxxxiv, f. 12, 1889.

Potomac formation: Kankeys, Virginia.

Zamites sp., Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 26, pl. i, f. 8, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Zanthoxylon Walt., Fl. Carol., p. 52, 243, 1878 = *Zanthoxylum* L.

ZANTHOXYLUM Linnæus. Hort. Cliff., p. 487, 1737.

Zanthoxylum diversifolium Lx. Mem. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., vol. vi, no. 2, p. 33, pl. viii, f. 14, 15, 1878.

Miocene: California.

Zanthoxylum dubium Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr. 1871, suppl., p. 15, 1871 [1872]. [Not afterwards mentioned by author.]

Laramie group?: Fischers Peak, New Mexico.

Zanthoxylum spireæfolium Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 196, pl. xl, f. 1-3, 1883.

Green River group: Florissant, Colorado.

ZINGIBERITES Heer. Fl. Tert. Helv., vol. iii, p. 172, 1859.

Zingiberites dubius Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 95, pl. xvi, f. 1, 1878.

Zingiberites? undulatus* Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 396, 1873 [1874]. [*Preoccupied by *Z. undulatus* Heer, Balt. Fl., p. 64.]

Denver group: Golden, Colorado.

Zingiberites undulatus Lx. = *Zingiberites dubius*.

ZIZYPHUS Tournefort. Ex. Linnæus, Syst., ed. i, 1735.

Zizyphus Beckwithii Lx. Cret. and Tert. Fl., p. 125, pl. xix, f. 5, 1883.

Denver group: Golden, Colorado.

Zizyphus cinnamomoides Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 277, pl. lii, f. 7, 8, 1878.

Ceanothus cinnamomoides Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 289, 1871 [1872].

Green River group: Green River Station, Wyoming.

Fort Union group: Seven-Mile Creek, Montana.

Zizyphus dakotensis Lx. Fl. Dak. Gr., p. 167, pl. xxxvi, f. 4-7, 1892.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Zizyphus distortus Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv.

Terr., p. 404, 1873 [1874]; Tert. Fl., p. 275, pl. li, f. 7-9, 1878.

Denver group: Golden, Colorado.

Zizyphus elegans Hollick. Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, vol. xxi, p. 58, pl.

clxxvii, f. 9, 10, 1894.

Cretaceous: Glen Cove, Long Island.

Zizyphus fibrillosus Lx. Tert. Fl., p. 276, pl. lii, f. 1-6, 1878.

Ceanothus fibrillosus Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 381, 1872 [1873].

Denver group: Golden, Colorado.

Zizyphus hyperboreus? Heer Lx. = *Zizyphus Lesquereuxii*.

Zizyphus Lesquereuxii nom. nov.

Zizyphus hyperboreus? Heer. Lx., Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., p. 389, 1872 [1873]; Tert. Fl., p. 276, pl. li, f. 15, 1878. [Not *Z. hyperboreus* of Heer.]

Denver group: Golden, Colorado.

Laramie group?: Carbon, Wyoming.

Zizyphus Lewisiana Hollick. Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, vol. xxi, p. 58,

pl. clxxx, f. 13, 1894.

Cretaceous: Oak Neck, Long Island.

Zizyphus longifolia Newby. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. v, p. 513,

1882 [1883].

Eocene: Green River, Wyoming.

Zizyphus Meekii Lx. Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr.,

p. 388, 1872 [1873]; Tert. Fl., p. 275, pl. li, f. 10-14, 1878; Ward, Bull.

U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 74, pl. xxxiii, f. 5, 6, 1887.

Denver group: Mount Cross, Middle Park, Colorado.

Laramie group: Black Buttes, Wyoming.

Laramie group?: Carbon, Wyoming.

Livingston beds: Bozeman coal field, Montana.

Zizyphus microphyllus Lx. Mem. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., vol. vi, no. 2, p. 28, pl. viii, f. 9, 1878.

Miocene: Chalk Bluffs, California.

Zizyphus piperoides Lx. Mem. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., vol. vi, no. 2, p. 28, pl. viii, f. 10, 11, 1878.

Miocene: Chalk Bluffs, California.

Zizyphus serrulatus Ward. Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., no. 37, p. 73, pl. xxxiii, f. 3, 4, 1887.

Fort Union group: Burns's Ranch, Montana.

Zizyphus Townsendi Kn. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xvii, p. 229, pl. ix, f. 8, 9, 1894.

Eocene?: Herenden Bay, Alaska.

Zizyphus sp., Kn. Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. viii, p. 134, 1897.

Fort Union group: Lightning Creek, Converse County, Wyoming.

Zizyphus sp., Kn. Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. viii, p. 148, 1897.

Laramie group: Rock Springs, Wyoming.

Zonarites digitatus (Brongn.) Gein.

Ficoides digitatus Brongn. Lx., Ann. Rept., op. cit., p. 421, 1872 [1873]; Hist. d. Vég. Foss., p. 69, pl. ix, f. 1, 1828.

Dakota group: Kansas.

Zostera marina L. Paisley, Can. Nat., 2d ser., vol. vii, p. 270, 1875.

Post-Pliocene: Bathurst, New Brunswick.

1

2

3

4

5

6

ADVERTISEMENT.

[Bulletin 152.]

The statute approved March 3, 1879, establishing the United States Geological Survey, contains the following provisions:

"The publications of the Geological Survey shall consist of the annual report of operations, geological and economic maps illustrating the resources and classification of the lands, and reports upon general and economic geology and paleontology. The annual report of operations of the Geological Survey shall accompany the annual report of the Secretary of the Interior. All special memoirs and reports of said Survey shall be issued in uniform quarto series if deemed necessary by the Director, but otherwise in ordinary octavos. Three thousand copies of each shall be published for scientific exchanges and for sale at the price of publication; and all literary and cartographic materials received in exchange shall be the property of the United States and form a part of the library of the organization; and the money resulting from the sale of such publications shall be covered into the Treasury of the United States."

Except in those cases in which an extra number of any special memoir or report has been supplied to the Survey by resolution of Congress or has been ordered by the Secretary of the Interior, this office has no copies for gratuitous distribution.

ANNUAL REPORTS.

I. First Annual Report of the United States Geological Survey, by Clarence King. 1880. 8°. 79 pp. 1 map.—A preliminary report describing plan of organization and publications.

II. Second Annual Report of the United States Geological Survey, 1880-'81, by J. W. Powell. 1882. 8°. lv, 588 pp. 62 pl. 1 map.

III. Third Annual Report of the United States Geological Survey, 1881-'82, by J. W. Powell. 1883. 8°. xviii, 564 pp. 67 pl. and maps.

IV. Fourth Annual Report of the United States Geological Survey, 1882-'83, by J. W. Powell. 1884. 8°. xxxii, 473 pp. 85 pl. and maps.

V. Fifth Annual Report of the United States Geological Survey, 1883-'84, by J. W. Powell. 1885. 8°. xxxvi, 469 pp. 58 pl. and maps.

VI. Sixth Annual Report of the United States Geological Survey, 1884-'85, by J. W. Powell. 1885. 8°. xxxix, 570 pp. 65 pl. and maps.

VII. Seventh Annual Report of the United States Geological Survey, 1885-'86, by J. W. Powell. 1888. 8°. xx, 656 pp. 71 pl. and maps.

VIII. Eighth Annual Report of the United States Geological Survey. 1886-'87, by J. W. Powell. 1889. 8°. 2 pt. xix, 474, xii pp. 53 pl. and maps; 1 p. l., 475-1063 pp. 54-76 pl. and maps.

IX. Ninth Annual Report of the United States Geological Survey, 1887-'88, by J. W. Powell. 1890. 8°. xiii, 717 pp. 88 pl. and maps.

X. Tenth Annual Report of the United States Geological Survey, 1888-'89, by J. W. Powell. 1890. 8°. 2 pt. xv, 774 pp. 98 pl. and maps; viii, 123 pp.

XI. Eleventh Annual Report of the United States Geological Survey, 1889-'90, by J. W. Powell. 1891. 8°. 2 pt. xv, 757 pp. 66 pl. and maps; ix, 351 pp. 30 pl.

XII. Twelfth Annual Report of the United States Geological Survey, 1890-'91, by J. W. Powell. 1891. 8°. 2 pt. xiii, 675 pp. 53 pl. and maps; xviii, 576 pp. 146 pl. and maps.

XIII. Thirteenth Annual Report of the United States Geological Survey, 1891-'92, by J. W. Powell. 1893. 8°. 3 pt. vii, 240 pp. 2 maps; x, 372 pp. 105 pl. and maps; xi, 486 pp. 77 pl. and maps.

XIV. Fourteenth Annual Report of the United States Geological Survey, 1892-'93, by J. W. Powell. 1893. 8°. 2 pt. vi, 321 pp. 1 pl.; xx, 597 pp. 74 pl.

XV. Fifteenth Annual Report of the United States Geological Survey, 1893-'94, by J. W. Powell. 1895. 8°. xiv, 755 pp. 48 pl.

XVI. Sixteenth Annual Report of the United States Geological Survey, 1894-'95, Charles D. Walcott, Director. 1895. (Part I, 1896.) 8°. 4 pt. xxii, 910 pp., 117 pl. and maps; xix, 598 pp., 43 pl. and maps; xv, 646 pp., 23 pl.; xix, 735 pp., 6 pl.

XVII. Seventeenth Annual Report of the United States Geological Survey, 1895-'96, Charles D. Walcott, Director. 1896. 8°. 3 pt. in 4 vol. xxii, 1076 pp., 67 pl. and maps; xxv, 864 pp., 113 pl. and maps; xxiii, 542 pp., 8 pl. and maps; iii, 543-1058 pp., 9-13 pl.

XVIII. Eighteenth Annual Report of the United States Geological Survey, 1896-'97, Charles D. Walcott, Director. 1897. (Parts II and III, 1898.) 8°. 5 pt. in 6 vol. 440 pp., 4 pl. and maps; v, 653 pp., 106 pl. and maps; v, 861 pp., 118 pl. and maps; x, 756 pp., 102 pl. and maps; xii, 642 pp., 1 pl.; 643-1400 pp.

MONOGRAPHS.

- I. Lake Bonneville, by Grove Karl Gilbert. 1890. 4°. xx, 438 pp. 51 pl. 1 map. Price \$1.50.
- II. Tertiary History of the Grand Cañon District, with Atlas, by Clarence E. Dutton, Capt. U. S. A. 1882. 4°. xiv, 264 pp. 42 pl. and atlas of 24 sheets folio. Price \$10.00.
- III. Geology of the Comstock Lode and the Washoe District, with Atlas, by George F. Becker. 1882. 4°. xv, 422 pp. 7 pl. and atlas of 21 sheets folio. Price \$11.00.
- IV. Comstock Mining and Miners, by Eliot Lord. 1883. 4°. xiv, 451 pp. 3 pl. Price \$1.50.
- V. The Copper-Bearing Rocks of Lake Superior, by Roland Duer Irving. 1883. 4°. xvi, 464 pp. 151. 29 pl. and maps. Price \$1.85.
- VI. Contributions to the Knowledge of the Older Mesozoic Flora of Virginia, by William Morris Fontaine. 1883. 4°. xi, 144 pp. 54 l. 54 pl. Price \$1.05.
- VII. Silver-Lead Deposits of Eureka, Nevada, by Joseph Story Curtis. 1884. 4°. xiii, 200 pp. 16 pl. Price \$1.20.
- VIII. Paleontology of the Eureka District, by Charles Doolittle Walcott. 1884. 4°. xiii, 296 pp. 24 l. 24 pl. Price \$1.10.
- IX. Brachiopoda and Lamellibranchiata of the Raritan Clays and Greensand Marls of New Jersey, by Robert P. Whitfield. 1885. 4°. xx, 338 pp. 35 pl. 1 map. Price \$1.15.
- X. Dinocerata. A Monograph of an Extinct Order of Gigantic Mammals, by Othniel Charles Marsh. 1886. 4°. xviii, 243 pp. 56 l. 56 pl. Price \$2.70.
- XI. Geological History of Lake Lahontan, a Quaternary Lake of Northwestern Nevada, by Israel Cook Russell. 1885. 4°. xiv, 288 pp. 46 pl. and maps. Price \$1.75.
- XII. Geology and Mining Industry of Leadville, Colorado, with Atlas, by Samuel Franklin Emmons. 1886. 4°. xxix, 770 pp. 45 pl. and atlas of 35 sheets folio. Price \$8.40.
- XIII. Geology of the Quicksilver Deposits of the Pacific Slope, with Atlas, by George F. Becker. 1888. 4°. xix, 486 pp. 7 pl. and atlas of 14 sheets folio. Price \$2.00.
- XIV. Fossil Fishes and Fossil Plants of the Triassic Rocks of New Jersey and the Connecticut Valley, by John S. Newberry. 1888. 4°. xiv, 152 pp. 26 pl. Price \$1.00.
- XV. The Potomac or Younger Mesozoic Flora, by William Morris Fontaine. 1889. 4°. xiv, 377 pp. 180 pl. Text and plates bound separately. Price \$2.50.
- XVI. The Paleozoic Fishes of North America, by John Strong Newberry. 1889. 4°. 340 pp. 53 pl. Price \$1.00.
- XVII. The Flora of the Dakota Group, a Posthumous Work, by Leo Lesquereux. Edited by F. H. Knowlton. 1891. 4°. 400 pp. 66 pl. Price \$1.10.
- XVIII. Gasteropoda and Cephalopoda of the Raritan Clays and Greensand Marls of New Jersey, by Robert P. Whitfield. 1891. 4°. 402 pp. 50 pl. Price \$1.00.
- XIX. The Penokee Iron-Bearing Series of Northern Wisconsin and Michigan, by Roland D. Irving and C. R. Van Hise. 1892. 4°. xix, 534 pp. 37 pl. Price \$1.70.
- XX. Geology of the Eureka District, Nevada, with Atlas, by Arnold Hague. 1892. 4°. xvii, 419 pp. 6 pl. Price \$5.25.
- XXI. The Tertiary Rhynchophorous Coleoptera of North America, by Samuel Hubbard Scudder. 1893. 4°. xi, 206 pp. 18 pl. Price 90 cents.
- XXII. A Manual of Topographic Methods, by Henry Gannett, Chief Topographer. 1893. 4°. xiv, 300 pp. 18 pl. Price \$1.00.
- XXIII. Geology of the Green Mountains in Massachusetts, by Raphael Pumpelly, J. E. Wolf, and T. Nelson Dale. 1894. 4°. xiv, 206 pp. 23 pl. Price \$1.30.
- XXIV. Mollusca and Crustacea of the Miocene Formations of New Jersey, by Robert Parr Whitfield. 1894. 4°. 195 pp. 24 pl. Price 90 cents.
- XXV. The Glacial Lake Agassiz, by Warren Upham. 1895. 4°. xxiv, 658 pp. 38 pl. Price \$1.70.
- XXVI. Flora of the Amboy Clays, by John Strong Newberry; a Posthumous Work, edited by Arthur Hollis. 1895. 4°. 260 pp. 58 pl. Price \$1.00.
- XXVII. Geology of the Denver Basin, Colorado, by S. F. Emmons, Whitman Cross, and George H. Eldridge. 1896. 4°. 556 pp. 31 pl. Price \$1.50.
- XXVIII. The Marquette Iron-Bearing District of Michigan, with Atlas, by C. R. Van Hise and W. S. Bayley, including a Chapter on the Republic Trough, by H. L. Smyth. 1897. 4°. 606 pp. 35 pl. and atlas of 39 sheets folio. Price \$5.75.
- XXIX. Geology of Old Hampshire County, Massachusetts, comprising Franklin, Hampshire, and Hampden Counties, by Benjamin Kendall Emerson. 1898. 4°. xxi, 790 pp. 35 pl. Price .
- XXX. Fossil Medusæ, by Charles Doolittle Walcott. 1898. 4°. ix, 201 pp. 47 pl. Price \$1.50.
- In preparation:*
- XXXI. Geology of the Aspen Mining District, Colorado, with Atlas, by Josiah Edward Spurr.
- XXXII. Geology of the Yellowstone National Park, Part II, Descriptive Geology, Petrography, and Paleontology, by Arnold Hague, J. P. Iddings, W. Harvey Weed, Charles D. Walcott, G. H. Girty, T. W. Stanton, and F. H. Knowlton.
- XXXIII. Geology of the Narragansett Basin, by N. S. Shaler, J. B. Woodworth, and August F. Foerste.

- XXXIV. The Glacial Gravels of Maine and their Associated Deposits, by George H. Stone.
 — The later Extinct Floras of North America, by John Strong Newberry; edited by Arthur Hollick.
 — Flora of the Lower Coal Measures of Missouri, by David White.
 — The Crystal Falls Iron-Bearing District of Michigan, by J. Morgan Clements and Henry Lloyd Smyth; with a Chapter on the Sturgeon River Tongue, by William Shirley Bayley.
 — Sauropoda, by O. C. Marsh.
 — Stegosauria, by O. C. Marsh.
 — Brontotheriids, by O. C. Marsh.
 — Flora of the Laramie and Allied Formations, by Frank Hall Knowlton.

BULLETINS.

1. On Hypersthene-Andesite and on Triclinic Pyroxene in Augitic Rocks, by Whitman Cross, with a Geological Sketch of Buffalo Peaks, Colorado, by S. F. Emmons. 1883. 8°. 42 pp. 2 pl. Price 10 cents.
2. Gold and Silver Conversion Tables, giving the Coining Value of Troy Ounces of Fine Metal, etc., computed by Albert Williams, jr. 1883. 8°. 8 pp. Price 5 cents.
3. On the Fossil Faunas of the Upper Devonian, along the Meridian of 76° 30', from Tompkins County, New York, to Bradford County, Pennsylvania, by Henry S. Williams. 1884. 8°. 36 pp. Price 5 cents.
4. On Mesozoic Fossils, by Charles A. White. 1884. 8°. 36 pp. 9 pl. Price 5 cents.
5. A Dictionary of Altitudes in the United States, compiled by Henry Gannett. 1884. 8°. 325 pp. Price 20 cents.
6. Elevations in the Dominion of Canada, by J. W. Spencer. 1884. 8°. 43 pp. Price 5 cents.
7. *Mapoteca Geologica Americana*. A Catalogue of Geological Maps of America (North and South) 1752-1881, in Geographic and Chronologic Order, by Jules Marcou and John Belknap Marcou. 1884. 8°. 184 pp. Price 10 cents.
8. On Secondary Enlargements of Mineral Fragments in Certain Rocks, by R. D. Irving and C. R. Van Hise. 1884. 8°. 56 pp. 6 pl. Price 10 cents.
9. A Report of Work done in the Washington Laboratory during the Fiscal Year 1883-'84. F. W. Clarke, Chief Chemist. T. M. Chatard, Assistant Chemist. 1884. 8°. 40 pp. Price 5 cents.
10. On the Cambrian Faunas of North America. Preliminary Studies, by Charles Doolittle Walcott. 1884. 8°. 74 pp. 10 pl. Price 5 cents.
11. On the Quaternary and Recent Mollusca of the Great Basin; with Descriptions of New Forms, by R. Ellsworth Call. Introduced by a Sketch of the Quaternary Lakes of the Great Basin, by G. K. Gilbert. 1884. 8°. 66 pp. 6 pl. Price 5 cents.
12. A Crystallographic Study of the Thimolite of Lake Lahontan, by Edward S. Dana. 1884. 8°. 24 pp. 3 pl. Price 5 cents.
13. Boundaries of the United States and of the Several States and Territories, with a Historical Sketch of the Territorial Changes, by Henry Gannett. 1885. 8°. 135 pp. Price 10 cents.
14. The Electrical and Magnetic Properties of the Iron-Carburets, by Carl Barus and Vincent Stronhal. 1885. 8°. 238 pp. Price 15 cents.
15. On the Mesozoic and Cenozoic Paleontology of California, by Charles A. White. 1885. 8°. 33 pp. Price 5 cents.
16. On the Higher Devonian Faunas of Ontario County, New York, by John M. Clarke. 1885. 8°. 66 pp. 3 pl. Price 5 cents.
17. On the Development of Crystallization in the Igneous Rocks of Washoe, Nevada, with Notes on the Geology of the District, by Arnold Hague and Joseph P. Iddings. 1885. 8°. 44 pp. Price 5 cents.
18. On Marine Eocene, Fresh-Water Miocene, and Other Fossil Mollusca of Western North America, by Charles A. White. 1885. 8°. 26 pp. 3 pl. Price 5 cents.
19. Notes on the Stratigraphy of California, by George F. Becker. 1885. 8°. 23 pp. Price 5 cents.
20. Contributions to the Mineralogy of the Rocky Mountains, by Whitman Cross and W. F. Hillebrand. 1885. 8°. 114 pp. 1 pl. Price 10 cents.
21. The Lignites of the Great Sioux Reservation: a Report on the Region between the Grand and Moreau Rivers, Dakota, by Bailey Willis. 1885. 8°. 16 pp. 5 pl. Price 5 cents.
22. On New Cretaceous Fossils from California, by Charles A. White. 1885. 8°. 25 pp. 5 pl. Price 5 cents.
23. Observations on the Junction between the Eastern Sanlistone and the Keweenaw Series on Keweenaw Point, Lake Superior, by R. D. Irving and T. C. Chamberlin. 1885. 8°. 124 pp. 17 pl. Price 15 cents.
24. List of Marine Mollusca, comprising the Quaternary Fossils and Recent Forms from American Localities between Cape Hatteras and Cape Roque, including the Bermudas, by William Healy Dall. 1885. 8°. 336 pp. Price 25 cents.
25. The Present Technical Condition of the Steel Industry of the United States, by Phineas Barnes. 1885. 8°. 85 pp. Price 10 cents.
26. Copper Smelting, by Henry M. Howe. 1885. 8°. 107 pp. Price 10 cents.
27. Report of Work done in the Division of Chemistry and Physics, mainly during the Fiscal Year 1884-'85. 1886. 8°. 80 pp. Price 10 cents.

28. The Gabbros and Associated Hornblende Rocks occurring in the Neighborhood of Baltimore, Maryland, by George Huntington Williams. 1886. 8°. 78 pp. 4 pl. Price 10 cents.
29. On the Fresh-Water Invertebrates of the North American Jurassic, by Charles A. White. 1886. 8°. 41 pp. 4 pl. Price 5 cents.
30. Second Contribution to the Studies on the Cambrian Faunas of North America, by Charles Doolittle Walcott. 1886. 8°. 369 pp. 33 pl. Price 25 cents.
31. Systematic Review of our Present Knowledge of Fossil Insects, including Myriapods and Arachnids, by Samuel Hubbard Scudder. 1886. 8°. 128 pp. Price 15 cents.
32. Lists and Analyses of the Mineral Springs of the United States (a Preliminary Study), by Albert C. Peale. 1886. 8°. 235 pp. Price 20 cents.
33. Notes on the Geology of Northern California, by J. S. Diller. 1886. 8°. 23 pp. Price 5 cents.
34. On the Relation of the Laramie Molluscan Fauna to that of the Succeeding Fresh-Water Eocene and Other Groups, by Charles A. White. 1886. 8°. 54 pp. 5 pl. Price 10 cents.
35. Physical Properties of the Iron-Carburets, by Carl Barus and Vincent Strouhal. 1886. 8°. 62 pp. Price 10 cents.
36. Subsidence of Fine Solid Particles in Liquids, by Carl Barus. 1886. 8°. 58 pp. Price 10 cents.
37. Types of the Laramie Flora, by Lester F. Ward. 1887. 8°. 354 pp. 57 pl. Price 25 cents.
38. Peridotite of Elliott County, Kentucky, by J. S. Diller. 1887. 8°. 31 pp. 1 pl. Price 5 cents.
39. The Upper Beaches and Deltas of the Glacial Lake Agassiz, by Warren Upham. 1887. 8°. 84 pp. 1 pl. Price 10 cents.
40. Changes in River Courses in Washington Territory due to Glaciation, by Bailey Willis. 1887. 8°. 10 pp. 4 pl. Price 5 cents.
41. On the Fossil Faunas of the Upper Devonian—the Genesee Section, New York, by Henry S. Williams. 1887. 8°. 121 pp. 4 pl. Price 15 cents.
42. Report of Work done in the Division of Chemistry and Physics, mainly during the Fiscal Year 1886-'86. F. W. Clarke, Chief Chemist. 1887. 8°. 152 pp. 1 pl. Price 15 cents.
43. Tertiary and Cretaceous Strata of the Tuscaloosa, Tombigbee, and Alabama Rivers, by Eugene A. Smith and Lawrence C. Johnson. 1887. 8°. 189 pp. 21 pl. Price 15 cents.
44. Bibliography of North American Geology for 1886, by Nelson H. Darton. 1887. 8°. 35 pp. Price 5 cents.
45. The Present Condition of Knowledge of the Geology of Texas, by Robert T. Hill. 1887. 8°. 94 pp. Price 10 cents.
46. Nature and Origin of Deposits of Phosphate of Lime, by R. A. F. Penrose, jr., with an Introduction by N. S. Shaler. 1888. 8°. 143 pp. Price 15 cents.
47. Analyses of Waters of the Yellowstone National Park, with an Account of the Methods of Analysis employed, by Frank Austin Gooch and James Edward Whitfield. 1888. 8°. 84 pp. Price 10 cents.
48. On the Form and Position of the Sea Level, by Robert Simpson Woodward. 1888. 8°. 88 pp. Price 10 cents.
49. Latitudes and Longitudes of Certain Points in Missouri, Kansas, and New Mexico, by Robert Simpson Woodward. 1889. 8°. 133 pp. Price 15 cents.
50. Formulas and Tables to facilitate the Construction and Use of Maps, by Robert Simpson Woodward. 1889. 8°. 124 pp. Price 15 cents.
51. On Invertebrate Fossils from the Pacific Coast, by Charles Abiathar White. 1889. 8°. 102 pp. 14 pl. Price 15 cents.
52. Subaërial Decay of Rocks and Origin of the Red Color of Certain Formations, by Israel Cook Russell. 1889. 8°. 65 pp. 5 pl. Price 10 cents.
53. The Geology of Nantucket, by Nathaniel Southgate Shaler. 1889. 8°. 55 pp. 10 pl. Price 10 cents.
54. On the Thermo-Electric Measurement of High Temperatures, by Carl Barus. 1889. 8°. 313 pp. incl. 1 pl. 11 pl. Price 25 cents.
55. Report of Work done in the Division of Chemistry and Physics, mainly during the Fiscal Year 1886-'87. Frank Wigglesworth Clarke, Chief Chemist. 1889. 8°. 96 pp. Price 10 cents.
56. Fossil Wood and Lignite of the Potomac Formation, by Frank Hall Knowlton. 1889. 8°. 72 pp. 7 pl. Price 10 cents.
57. A Geological Reconnaissance in Southwestern Kansas, by Robert Hay. 1890. 8°. 49 pp. 2 pl. Price 5 cents.
58. The Glacial Boundary in Western Pennsylvania, Ohio, Kentucky, Indiana, and Illinois, by George Frederick Wright, with an Introduction by Thomas Chrowder Chamberlin. 1890. 8°. 112 pp. 8 pl. Price 15 cents.
59. The Gabbros and Associated Rocks in Delaware, by Frederick D. Chester. 1890. 8°. 45 pp. 1 pl. Price 10 cents.
60. Report of Work done in the Division of Chemistry and Physics, mainly during the Fiscal Year 1887-'88. F. W. Clarke, Chief Chemist. 1890. 8°. 174 pp. Price 15 cents.
61. Contributions to the Mineralogy of the Pacific Coast, by William Harlow Melville and Waldemar Lindgren. 1890. 8°. 40 pp. 3 pl. Price 5 cents.
62. The Greenstone Schist Areas of the Menominee and Marquette Regions of Michigan; a Contrib-

ADVERTISEMENT.

V

- bution to the Subject of Dynamic Metamorphism in Eruptive Rocks, by George Huntington Williams; with an Introduction by Roland Duer Irving. 1890. 8°. 241 pp. 16 pl. Price 30 cents.
63. A Bibliography of Paleozoic Crustacea from 1698 to 1889, including a List of North American Species and a Systematic Arrangement of Genera, by Anthony W. Vogdes. 1890. 8°. 177 pp. Price 15 cents.
64. A report of Work done in the Division of Chemistry and Physics, mainly during the Fiscal Year 1888-'89. F. W. Clarke, Chief Chemist. 1890. 8°. 60 pp. Price 10 cents.
65. Stratigraphy of the Bituminous Coal Field of Pennsylvania, Ohio, and West Virginia, by Israel C. White. 1891. 8°. 212 pp. 11 pl. Price 20 cents.
66. On a Group of Volcanic Rocks from the Tewan Mountains, New Mexico, and on the Occurrence of Primary Quartz in Certain Basalts, by Joseph Paxson Iddings. 1890. 8°. 34 pp. Price 5 cents.
67. The Relations of the Traps of the Newark System in the New Jersey Region, by Nelson Horatio Darton. 1890. 8°. 83 pp. Price 10 cents.
68. Earthquakes in California in 1889, by James Edward Keeler. 1890. 8°. 25 pp. Price 5 cents.
69. A Classified and Annotated Bibliography of Fossil Insects, by Samuel Hubbard Scudder. 1890. 8°. 101 pp. Price 15 cents.
70. Report on Astronomical Work of 1889 and 1890, by Robert Simpson Woodward. 1890. 8°. 79 pp. Price 10 cents.
71. Index to the Known Fossil Insects of the World, including Myriapods and Arachnids, by Samuel Hubbard Scudder. 1891. 8°. 744 pp. Price 50 cents.
72. Altitudes between Lake Superior and the Rocky Mountains, by Warren Upham. 1891. 8°. 229 pp. Price 20 cents.
73. The Viscosity of Solids, by Carl Barus. 1891. 8°. xii, 139 pp. 6 pl. Price 15 cents.
74. The Minerals of North Carolina, by Frederick Augustus Genth. 1891. 8°. 119 pp. Price 15 cents.
75. Record of North American Geology for 1887 to 1889, inclusive, by Nelson Horatio Darton. 1891. 8°. 173 pp. Price 15 cents.
76. A Dictionary of Altitudes in the United States (Second Edition), compiled by Henry Gannett, Chief Topographer. 1891. 8°. 393 pp. Price 25 cents.
77. The Texan Permian and its Mesozoic Types of Fossils, by Charles A. White. 1891. 8°. 51 pp. 4 pl. Price 10 cents.
78. A Report of Work done in the Division of Chemistry and Physics, mainly during the Fiscal Year 1889-'90. F. W. Clarke, Chief Chemist. 1891. 8°. 131 pp. Price 15 cents.
79. A Late Volcanic Eruption in Northern California and its Peculiar Lava, by J. S. Diller. 1891. 8°. 33 pp. 17 pl. Price 10 cents.
80. Correlation Papers—Devonian and Carboniferous, by Henry Shaler Williams. 1891. 8°. 279 pp. Price 20 cents.
81. Correlation Papers—Cambrian, by Charles Doolittle Walcott. 1891. 8°. 447 pp. 3 pl. Price 25 cents.
82. Correlation Papers—Cretaceous, by Charles A. White. 1891. 8°. 273 pp. 3 pl. Price 20 cents.
83. Correlation Papers—Eocene, by William Bullock Clark. 1891. 8°. 173 pp. 2 pl. Price 15 cents.
84. Correlation Papers—Neocene, by W. H. Dall and G. D. Harris. 1892. 8°. 349 pp. 3 pl. Price 25 cents.
85. Correlation Papers—The Newark System, by Israel Cook Russell. 1892. 8°. 344 pp. 13 pl. Price 25 cents.
86. Correlation Papers—Archean and Algonkian, by C. R. Van Hise. 1892. 8°. 549 pp. 12 pl. Price 25 cents.
87. A Synopsis of American Fossil Brachiopoda, including Bibliography and Synonymy, by Charles Schuchert. 1897. 8°. 464 pp. Price 30 cents.
88. The Cretaceous Foraminifera of New Jersey, by Rufus Mather Bagg, Jr. 1898. 8°. 89 pp. 6 pl. Price 10 cents.
89. Some Lava Flows of the Western Slope of the Sierra Nevada, California, by F. Leslie Ransome. 1898. 8°. 74 pp. 11 pl. Price 15 cents.
90. A Report of Work done in the Division of Chemistry and Physics, mainly during the Fiscal Year 1890-'91. F. W. Clarke, Chief Chemist. 1892. 8°. 77 pp. Price 10 cents.
91. Record of North American Geology for 1890, by Nelson Horatio Darton. 1891. 8°. 88 pp. Price 10 cents.
92. The Compressibility of Liquids, by Carl Barus. 1892. 8°. 96 pp. 29 pl. Price 10 cents.
93. Some Insects of Special Interest from Florissant, Colorado, and Other Points in the Tertiaries of Colorado and Utah, by Samuel Hubbard Scudder. 1892. 8°. 35 pp. 3 pl. Price 5 cents.
94. The Mechanism of Solid Viscosity, by Carl Barus. 1892. 8°. 138 pp. Price 15 cents.
95. Earthquakes in California in 1890 and 1891, by Edward Singleton Holden. 1892. 8°. 31 pp. Price 5 cents.
96. The Volume Thermodynamics of Liquids, by Carl Barus. 1892. 8°. 100 pp. Price 10 cents.
97. The Mesozoic Echinodermata of the United States, by William Bullock Clark. 1893. 8°. 207 pp. 50 pl. Price 20 cents.

98. Flora of the Outlying Carboniferous Basins of Southwestern Missouri, by David White. 1893. 8°. 139 pp. 5 pl. Price 15 cents.
99. Record of North American Geology for 1891, by Nelson Horatio Darton. 1892. 8°. 73 pp. Price 10 cents.
100. Bibliography and Index of the Publications of the U. S. Geological Survey, 1879-1892, by Philip Creveling Warman. 1893. 8°. 495 pp. Price 25 cents.
101. Insect Fauna of the Rhode Island Coal Field, by Samuel Hubbard Scudder. 1893. 8°. 27 pp. 2 pl. Price 5 cents.
102. A Catalogue and Bibliography of North American Mesozoic Invertebrata, by Cornelius Breckinridge Boyle. 1893. 8°. 315 pp. Price 25 cents.
103. High Temperature Work in Igneous Fusion and Ebulition, chiefly in Relation to Pressure, by Carl Barua. 1893. 8°. 57 pp. 9 pl. Price 10 cents.
104. Glaciation of the Yellowstone Valley north of the Park, by Walter Harvey Weed. 1893. 8°. 41 pp. 4 pl. Price 5 cents.
105. The Laramie and the Overlying Livingston Formation in Montana, by Walter Harvey Weed, with Report on Flora, by Frank Hall Knowlton. 1893. 8°. 68 pp. 6 pl. Price 10 cents.
106. The Colorado Formation and its Invertebrate Fauna, by T. W. Stanton. 1893. 8°. 288 pp. 45 pl. Price 20 cents.
107. The Trap Dikes of the Lake Champlain Region, by James Furman Kemp and Vernon Freeman Marsters. 1893. 8°. 62 pp. 4 pl. Price 10 cents.
108. A Geological Reconnaissance in Central Washington, by Israel Cook Russell. 1893. 8°. 108 pp. 12 pl. Price 15 cents.
109. The Eruptive and Sedimentary Rocks on Pigeon Point, Minnesota, and their Contact Phenomena, by William Shirley Bayley. 1893. 8°. 121 pp. 16 pl. Price 15 cents.
110. The Paleozoic Section in the Vicinity of Three Forks, Montana, by Albert Charles Peale. 1893. 8°. 56 pp. 6 pl. Price 10 cents.
111. Geology of the Big Stone Gap Coal Field of Virginia and Kentucky, by Marius R. Campbell. 1893. 8°. 106 pp. 6 pl. Price 15 cents.
112. Earthquakes in California in 1892, by Charles D. Perrine. 1893. 8°. 57 pp. Price 10 cents.
113. A Report of Work done in the Division of Chemistry during the Fiscal Years 1891-'92 and 1892-'93. F. W. Clarke, Chief Chemist. 1893. 8°. 115 pp. Price 15 cents.
114. Earthquakes in California in 1893, by Charles D. Perrine. 1894. 8°. 23 pp. Price 5 cents.
115. A Geographic Dictionary of Rhode Island, by Henry Gannett. 1894. 8°. 31 pp. Price 5 cents.
116. A Geographic Dictionary of Massachusetts, by Henry Gannett. 1894. 8°. 126 pp. Price 15 cents.
117. A Geographic Dictionary of Connecticut, by Henry Gannett. 1894. 8°. 67 pp. Price 10 cents.
118. A Geographic Dictionary of New Jersey, by Henry Gannett. 1894. 8°. 131 pp. Price 15 cents.
119. A Geological Reconnaissance in Northwest Wyoming, by George Homans Eldridge. 1894. 8°. 72 pp. 4 pl. Price 10 cents.
120. The Devonian System of Eastern Pennsylvania and New York, by Charles S. Prosser. 1895. 8°. 81 pp. 2 pl. Price 10 cents.
121. A Bibliography of North American Paleontology, by Charles Rollin Keyes. 1894. 8°. 251 pp. Price 20 cents.
122. Results of Primary Triangulation, by Henry Gannett. 1894. 8°. 412 pp. 17 pl. Price 25 cents.
123. A Dictionary of Geographic Positions, by Henry Gannett. 1895. 8°. 183 pp. 1 pl. Price 15 cents.
124. Revision of North American Fossil Cockroaches, by Samuel Hubbard Scudder. 1895. 8°. 176 pp. 12 pl. Price 15 cents.
125. The Constitution of the Silicates, by Frank Wigglesworth Clarke. 1895. 8°. 109 pp. Price 15 cents.
126. A Mineralogical Lexicon of Franklin, Hampshire, and Hampden Counties, Massachusetts, by Benjamin Kendall Emerson. 1895. 8°. 180 pp. 1 pl. Price 15 cents.
127. Catalogue and Index of Contributions to North American Geology, 1732-1891, by Nelson Horatio Darton. 1896. 8°. 1045 pp. Price 60 cents.
128. The Bear River Formation and its Characteristic Fauna, by Charles A. White. 1895. 8°. 106 pp. 11 pl. Price 15 cents.
129. Earthquakes in California in 1894, by Charles D. Perrine. 1895. 8°. 25 pp. Price 5 cents.
130. Bibliography and Index of North American Geology, Paleontology, Petrology, and Mineralogy for 1892 and 1893, by Fred Boughton Weeks. 1896. 8°. 210 pp. Price 20 cents.
131. Report of Progress of the Division of Hydrography for the Calendar Years 1893 and 1894, by Frederick Haynes Newell, Topographer in Charge. 1895. 8°. 126 pp. Price 15 cents.
132. The Disseminated Lead Ores of Southeastern Missouri, by Arthur Winalow. 1896. 8°. 31 pp. Price 5 cents.
133. Contributions to the Cretaceous Paleontology of the Pacific Coast: The Fauna of the Knoxville Beds, by T. W. Stanton. 1895. 8°. 132 pp. 20 pl. Price 15 cents.
134. The Cambrian Rocks of Pennsylvania, by Charles Doolittle Walcott. 1896. 8°. 43 pp. 15 pl. Price 5 cents.
135. Bibliography and Index of North American Geology, Paleontology, Petrology, and Mineralogy for the Year 1894, by F. B. Weeks. 1896. 8°. 141 pp. Price 15 cents.

ADVERTISEMENT.

VII

136. Volcanic Rocks of South Mountain, Pennsylvania, by Florence Bascom. 1896. 8°. 124 pp. 28 pl. Price 15 cents.
137. The Geology of the Fort Riley Military Reservation and Vicinity, Kansas, by Robert Hay. 1896. 8°. 35 pp. 8 pl. Price 5 cents.
138. Artesian-Well Prospects in the Atlantic Coastal Plain Region, by N. H. Darton. 1896. 8°. 228 pp. 19 pl. Price 20 cents.
139. Geology of the Castle Mountain Mining District, Montana, by W. H. Weed and L. V. Pirason. 1896. 8°. 164 pp. 17 pl. Price 15 cents.
140. Report of Progress of the Division of Hydrography for the Calendar Year 1895, by Frederick Hayflea Newell, Hydrographer in Charge. 1896. 8°. 356 pp. Price 25 cents.
141. The Eocene Deposits of the Middle Atlantic Slope in Delaware, Maryland, and Virginia, by William Bullock Clark. 1896. 8°. 167 pp. 40 pl. Price 15 cents.
142. A Brief Contribution to the Geology and Paleontology of Northwestern Louisiana, by T. Wayland Vaughan. 1896. 8°. 65 pp. 4 pl. Price 10 cents.
143. A Bibliography of Clays and the Ceramic Arts, by John C. Branner. 1896. 8°. 114 pp. Price 15 cents.
144. The Moraines of the Missouri Coteau and their Attendant Deposits, by James Edward Todd. 1896. 8°. 71 pp. 21 pl. Price 10 cents.
145. The Potomac Formation in Virginia, by W. M. Fontaine. 1896. 8°. 149 pp. 2 pl. Price 15 cents.
146. Bibliography and Index of North American Geology, Paleontology, Petrology, and Mineralogy for the Year 1895, by F. B. Weeks. 1896. 8°. 130 pp. Price 15 cents.
147. Earthquakes in California in 1895, by Charles D. Perrine, Assistant Astronomer in Charge of Earthquake Observations at the Lick Observatory. 1896. 8°. 23 pp. Price 5 cents.
148. Analyses of Rocks, with a Chapter on Analytical Methods, Laboratory of the United States Geological Survey, 1880 to 1896, by F. W. Clarke and W. F. Hillebrand. 1897. 8°. 306 pp. Price 20 cents.
149. Bibliography and Index of North American Geology, Paleontology, Petrology, and Mineralogy for the Year 1896, by Fred Boughton Weeks. 1897. 8°. 152 pp. Price 15 cents.
150. The Educational Series of Rock Specimens Collected and Distributed by the United States Geological Survey, by Joseph Silas Diller. 1898. 8°. 400 pp. 47 pl. Price 25 cents.
151. The Lower Cretaceous Gryphaea of the Texas Region, by R. T. Hill and T. Wayland Vaughan. 1898. 8°. 139 pp. 35 pl. Price 15 cents.
152. A Catalogue of the Cretaceous and Tertiary Plants of North America, by F. H. Knowlton. 1898. 8°. 247 pp. Price 20 cents.

In press:

153. A Bibliographic Index of North American Carboniferous Invertebrates, by Stuart Weller. 1898. 8°. pp. Price cents.
154. A Gazetteer of Kansas, by Henry Gannett. 1898. 8°. pp. Price cents.
155. Earthquakes in California in 1896 and 1897, by Charles D. Perrine, Assistant Astronomer in Charge of Earthquake Observations at the Lick Observatory. 1898. 8°. pp. Price cents.

WATER-SUPPLY AND IRRIGATION PAPERS.

By act of Congress approved June 11, 1896, the following provision was made:

"*Provided*, That hereafter the reports of the Geological Survey in relation to the ganging of streams and to the methods of utilizing the water resources may be printed in octavo form, not to exceed one hundred pages in length and five thousand copies in number; one thousand copies of which shall be for the official use of the Geological Survey, one thousand five hundred copies shall be delivered to the Senate, and two thousand five hundred copies shall be delivered to the House of Representatives, for distribution."

Under this law the following papers have been published:

1. Pumping Water for Irrigation, by Herbert M. Wilson. 1896. 8°. 57 pp. 9 pl.
2. Irrigation near Phoenix, Arizona, by Arthur P. Davis. 1897. 8°. 97 pp. 31 pl.
3. Sewage Irrigation, by George W. Rafter. 1897. 8°. 100 pp. 4 pl.
4. A Reconnaissance in Southeastern Washington, by Israel Cook Russell. 1897. 8°. 96 pp. 7 pl.
5. Irrigation Practice on the Great Plains, by Elias Branson Cowgill. 1897. 8°. 39 pp. 12 pl.
6. Underground Waters of Southwestern Kansas, by Erasmus Haworth. 1897. 8°. 65 pp. 12 pl.
7. Seepage Waters of Northern Utah, by Samuel Fortier. 1897. 8°. 50 pp. 3 pl.
8. Windmills for Irrigation, by E. C. Murphy. 1897. 8°. 49 pp. 8 pl.
9. Irrigation near Greeley, Colorado, by David Boyd. 1897. 8°. 90 pp. 21 pl.
10. Irrigation in Mesilla Valley, New Mexico, by F. C. Barker. 1898. 8°. 51 pp. 11 pl.
11. River Heights for 1896, by Arthur P. Davis. 1897. 8°. 100 pp.
12. Water Resources of Southeastern Nebraska, by Nelson H. Darton. 1898. 8°. 56 pp. 21 pl.
13. Irrigation Systems in Texas, by William Ferguson Hutson. 1898. 8°. 67 pp. 10 pl.
14. New Tests of Certain Pumps and Water-Lifts used in Irrigation, by Ozni P. Hood. 1898. 8°. 91 pp. 1 pl.
15. Operations at River Stations, 1897, Part I. 1898. 8°. 100 pp.
16. Operations at River Stations, 1897, Part II. 1898. 8°. 101-200 pp.

TOPOGRAPHIC MAP OF THE UNITED STATES.

When, in 1882, the Geological Survey was directed by law to make a geologic map of the United States, there was in existence no suitable topographic map to serve as a base for the geologic map. The preparation of such a topographic map was therefore immediately begun. About one-fifth of the area of the country, excluding Alaska, has now been thus mapped. The map is published in atlas sheets. Under the plan adopted the entire area of the country is divided into small quadrangular districts (designated *quadrangles*), bounded by certain meridians and parallels. The unit of survey is also the unit of publication. The separate sheets are sold at 5 cents each when fewer than 100 copies are purchased, but when they are ordered in lots of 100 or more copies, whether of the same sheet or of different sheets, the price is 2 cents each. The mapped areas are widely scattered, nearly every State being represented. More than 900 sheets have been engraved and printed; they are tabulated by States in the Survey's "List of Publications," a pamphlet which may be had on application.

The map sheets represent a great variety of topographic features, and with the aid of descriptive text they can be used to illustrate topographic forms. This has led to the projection of an educational series of topographic folios, for use wherever geography is taught in high schools, academies, and colleges. Of this series the first folio has been issued, viz:

1. Physiographic types, by Henry Gannett, 1898, folio, consisting of the following sheets and 4 pages of descriptive text: Fargo (N. Dak.-Minn.), a region in youth; Charleston (W. Va.), a region in maturity; Caldwell (Kans.), a region in old age; Palmyra (Va.), a rejuvenated region; Mount Shasta (Cal.), a young volcanic mountain; Eagle (Wis.), moraines; Sun Prairie (Wis.), drumlins; Donaldsonville (La.), river flood plains; Boothbay (Me.), a fiord coast; Atlantic City (N. J.), a barrier-beach coast.

GEOLOGIC ATLAS OF THE UNITED STATES.

The Geologic Atlas of the United States is the final form of publication of the topographic and geologic maps. The atlas is issued in parts, or folios, progressively as the surveys are extended, and is designed ultimately to cover the entire country.

Each folio contains topographic, geologic, economic, and structural maps, together with textual descriptions and explanations, and is designated by the name of a principal town or of a prominent natural feature within the district.

Two forms of issue have been adopted, a "library edition" and a "field edition." In both the sheets are bound between heavy paper covers, but the library copies are permanently bound, while the sheets and covers of the field copies are only temporarily wired together.

Under the law a copy of each folio is sent to certain public libraries and educational institutions. The remainder are sold at 25 cents each, except such as contain an unusual amount of matter, which are priced accordingly. Prepayment is obligatory. The folios ready for distribution are listed below.

No.	Name of sheet.	State.	Limiting meridians.	Limiting parallels.	Area, in square miles.	Price, in cents.
1	Livingston	Montana..	110°-111°	45°-46°	3,354	25
2	Ringgold	Georgia..	85°-85° 30'	34° 30'-35°	980	25
3	Placerville	Tennessee	120° 30'-121°	38° 30'-39°	932	25
4	Kingston	California.	84° 30'-85°	35° 30'-36°	960	25
5	Sacramento	Tennessee	121°-121° 30'	38° 30'-39°	932	25
6	Chattanooga	California.	85°-85° 30'	35°-35° 30'	975	25
7	Pikes Peak *	Tennessee	105°-105° 30'	38° 30'-39°	932	25
8	Sewanee	Colorado..	85° 30'-86°	35°-35° 30'	975	25
9	Anthracite-Crested Butte.	Tennessee	106° 45'-107° 15'	38° 45'-39°	465	50
10	Harpers Ferry....	Virginia..	77° 30'-78°	39°-39° 30'	925	25
11	Jackson	West Va..	77° 30'-78°	39°-39° 30'	925	25
12	Estillville	Maryland.	120° 30'-121°	38°-38° 30'	938	25
13	Fredericksburg..	Kentucky.	82° 30'-83°	36° 30'-37°	957	25
14	Staunton	Tennessee	77°-77° 30'	38°-38° 30'	938	25
15	Lassen Peak.....	Virginia..	79°-79° 30'	38°-38° 30'	938	25
16	Knoxville	West Va..	79°-79° 30'	38°-38° 30'	938	25
17	Marysville	California.	121°-122°	40°-41°	3,634	25
18	Smartsville	Tennessee	83° 30'-84°	35° 30'-36°	925	25
19	Stevenson	N. Carolina	121° 30'-122°	39°-39° 30'	925	25
20	Cleveland	California.	121°-121° 30'	39°-39° 30'	925	25
21	Pikeville	Alabama..	85° 30'-86°	34° 30'-35°	980	25
22	Mohamville	Tennessee	85° 30'-86°	35° 30'-36°	960	25
23	Nomini	Tennessee	85° 30'-86°	35° 30'-36°	960	25
24	Three Forks.....	Maryland.	76° 30'-77°	38°-38° 30'	938	25
		Virginia..	111°-112°	45°-46°	3,354	50

* Out of stock.

ADVERTISEMENT.

IX

No.	Name of sheet.	State.	Limiting meridians.	Limiting parallels.	Area, in square miles.	Price, in cents.
25	Loudon	Tennessee	84°-84° 30'	35° 30'-36°	969	25
26	Pocahontas	Virginia	81°-81° 30'	37°-37° 30'	951	25
27	Morristown	West Va.	83°-83° 30'	36°-36° 30'	963	25
28	Piedmont	Tennessee	79°-79° 30'	39°-39° 30'	925	25
		Virginia				
		Maryland				
		West Va.				
29	Nevada City: Nevada City. Grass Valley. Banner Hill.	California.	121° 00' 25"-121° 03' 45" 121° 01' 35"-121° 05' 04" 120° 57' 05"-121° 00' 25"	39° 13' 50"-39° 17' 16" 39° 10' 22"-39° 13' 50" 39° 13' 50"-39° 17' 16"	11.65 12.09 11.65	50
30	Yellowstone National Park: Gallatin..... Canyon..... Shoshone..... Lake.....	Wyoming.	110°-111°	44°-45°	3,412	75
31	Pyramid Peak	California.	120°-120° 30'	38° 30'-39°	932	25
32	Franklin	Virginia	79°-79° 30'	38° 30'-39°	932	25
		West Va.				
33	Briceville	Tennessee	84°-84° 30'	36°-36° 30'	963	25
34	Buckhannon	West Va.	80°-80° 30'	38° 30'-39	932	25
35	Gadsden	Alabama	88°-88° 30'	34°-34° 30'	986	25
36	Pueblo	Colorado	104° 30'-105°	38°-38° 30'	938	50
37	Downville	California.	120° 30'-121°	39° 30'-40°	919	25
38	Butte Special	Montana.	112° 29' 30"-112° 36' 42"	45° 59' 28"-46° 02' 54"	22.80	50
39	Truckee	California.	120°-120° 30'	39°-39° 30'	925	25
40	Wartburg	Tennessee	84° 30'-85°	36°-36° 30'	963	25
41	Sonora	California.	120°-120° 30'	37°-30'-38°	944	25

STATISTICAL PAPERS.

Mineral Resources of the United States, 1882, by Albert Williams, jr. 1883. 8°. xvii, 813 pp. Price 50 cents.

Mineral Resources of the United States, 1883 and 1884, by Albert Williams, jr. 1885. 8°. xiv, 1016 pp. Price 60 cents.

Mineral Resources of the United States, 1885. Division of Mining Statistics and Technology. 1886. 8°. vii, 576 pp. Price 40 cents.

Mineral Resources of the United States, 1886, by David T. Day. 1887. 8°. viii, 813 pp. Price 50 cents.

Mineral Resources of the United States, 1887, by David T. Day. 1888. 8°. vii, 832 pp. Price 50 cents.

Mineral Resources of the United States, 1888, by David T. Day. 1890. 8°. vii, 652 pp. Price 50 cents.

Mineral Resources of the United States, 1889 and 1890, by David T. Day. 1892. 8°. viii, 671 pp. Price 50 cents.

Mineral Resources of the United States, 1891, by David T. Day. 1893. 8°. vii, 630 pp. Price 50 cents.

Mineral Resources of the United States, 1892, by David T. Day. 1893. 8°. vii, 850 pp. Price 50 cents.

Mineral Resources of the United States, 1893, by David T. Day. 1894. 8°. viii, 810 pp. Price 50 cents.

On March 2, 1895, the following provision was included in an act of Congress:
"Provided, That hereafter the report of the mineral resources of the United States shall be issued as a part of the report of the Director of the Geological Survey."

In compliance with this legislation the following reports have been published:
Mineral Resources of the United States, 1894, David T. Day, Chief of Division. 1895. 8°. xv, 646 pp., 23 pl.; xix, 735 pp., 6 pl. Being Parts III and IV of the Sixteenth Annual Report.

Mineral Resources of the United States, 1895, David T. Day, Chief of Division. 1896. 8°. xxiii, 542 pp., 8 pl. and maps; iii, 543-1058 pp., 9-13 pl. Being Part III (in 2 vols.) of the Seventeenth Annual Report.

Mineral Resources of the United States, 1896, David T. Day, Chief of Division. 1897. 8°. xii, 642 pp., 1 pl.; 643-1400 pp. Being Part V (in 2 vols.) of the Eighteenth Annual Report.

The report on the mineral resources for the calendar year 1897 will form a part of the Nineteenth Annual Report of the Survey.

The money received from the sale of the Survey publications is deposited in the Treasury, and the Secretary of the Treasury declines to receive bank checks, drafts, or postage stamps; all remittances, therefore, must be by MONEY ORDER, made payable to the Director of the United States Geological Survey, or in CURRENCY—the exact amount. Correspondence relating to the publications of the Survey should be addressed to—

THE DIRECTOR,
UNITED STATES GEOLOGICAL SURVEY,
WASHINGTON, D. C.

WASHINGTON, D. C., June, 1898.



[Take this leaf out and paste the separated titles upon three of your catalogue cards. The first and second titles need no addition; over the third write that subject under which you would place the book in your library.]

LIBRARY CATALOGUE SLIPS.

United States. *Department of the interior. (U. S. geological survey.)*

Series.

Department of the interior | — | Bulletin | of the | United States | geological survey | no. 152 | [Seal of the department] | Washington | government printing office | 1898

Second title: United States geological survey | Charles D. Walcott, director | — | A catalogue | of the | Cretaceous and Tertiary plants of North America | by | Frank Hall Knowlton | [Vignette] |

Washington | government printing office | 1898
8°. 247 pp.

Knowlton (Frank Hall).

Author.

United States geological survey | Charles D. Walcott, director | — | A catalogue | of the | Cretaceous and Tertiary plants of North America | by | Frank Hall Knowlton | [Vignette] |

Washington | government printing office | 1898
8°. 247 pp.

[UNITED STATES. *Department of the interior. (U. S. geological survey.)*
Bulletin 152.]

Subject.

United States geological survey | Charles D. Walcott, director | — | A catalogue | of the | Cretaceous and Tertiary plants of North America | by | Frank Hall Knowlton | [Vignette] |

Washington | government printing office | 1898
8°. 247 pp.

[UNITED STATES. *Department of the interior. (U. S. geological survey.)*
Bulletin 152.]













